



This PDF was generated on 30/05/2017 from online resources as part of the Qatar Digital Library's digital archive.

The online record contains extra information, high resolution zoomable views and transcriptions. It can be viewed at:

[http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc\\_100000000193.0x0002ff](http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100000000193.0x0002ff)

<b>Reference</b>	IOR/R/15/2/32
<b>Title</b>	'File E.8 (ii) Bin Saud'
<b>Date(s)</b>	27 Jun 1915-28 Dec 1916 (CE, Gregorian)
<b>Written in</b>	English and Arabic in Latin and Arabic script
<b>Extent and Format</b>	1 volume (419 folios)
<b>Holding Institution</b>	British Library: India Office Records and Private Papers
<b>Copyright for document</b>	<a href="#">Public Domain</a>

#### About this record

This file contains correspondence between British Officials in Bahrain, Bushire, Kuwait, Sharjah and Basrah, as well as the India Office and the Government of India. Also included within the file is correspondence with various local leaders, including 'Abd al-'Azīz bin 'Abd al-Raḥman bin Fayṣal Āl Sa'ūd (Ibn Sa'ūd), Shaikh 'Īsā bin 'Alī Āl Khalīfah of Bahrain, Shaikh 'Abdullāh bin Jāsīm Āl Thānī of Qatar and Shaikh Ḥamdān bin Zāyid Āl Nahyān of Abu Dhabi, as well as the Amir of al-Qaṭīf and members of the al-Quṣaybī family.

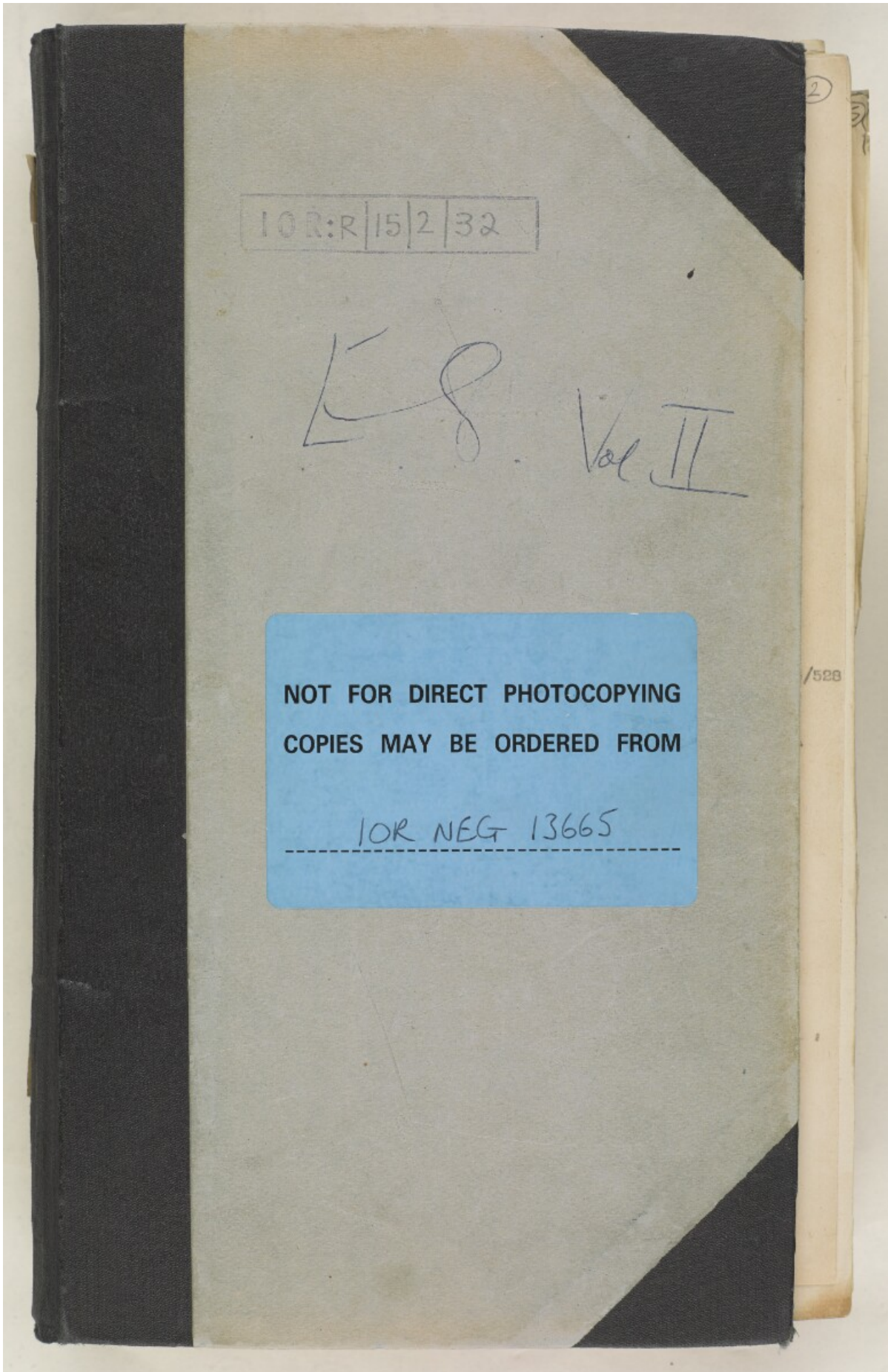
The file has details concerning relations between Ibn Sa'ūd and the rulers of Bahrain and Qatar in the context of the ongoing conflict the 'Araif' (al-'Arā'if) faction (paternal cousins of Ibn Sa'ūd) and the Āl 'Ajmān tribe (folios 2-3, 10-11), including the supply of money, arms and ammunition smuggled from Bahrain, Kuwait and Qatar and the incident of an ambush of ammunitions by the Āl 'Ajmān tribe (folios 17, 26-27, 54 and 79); and details of a battle at 'Suwaidarah' (al-Suwaydarah) in September 1915 (folios 62-71). There are also a number of related letters from Shaikh Ḥamdān of Abu Dhabi (folios 96-106) and details concerning the escape of Salmān al-'Arā'if to Abu Dhabi and Qatar (folio 130). Included within the file is a report entitled 'Relations between Ibn Sa'ud and the 'Ajman and the recent history of the latter' (folios 318-323).

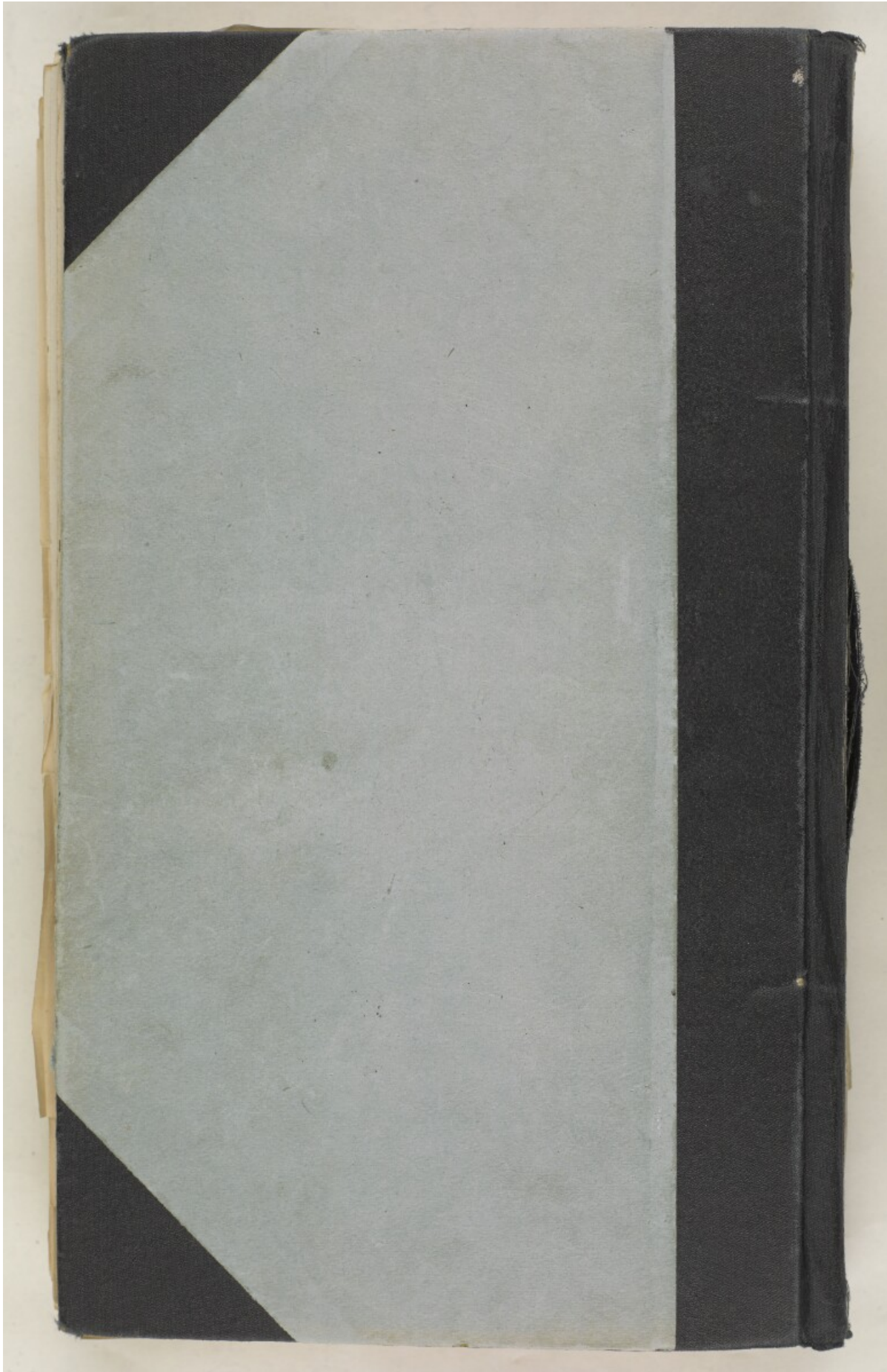
In addition, the file contains details of British relations with Ibn Sa'ūd, including the provision of subsidies to him via his agent 'Abdullāh bin Ḥassan al-Quṣaybī; the visit of Sir Percy Cox to conclude the Treaty of Darin in December 1915 (folios 151 and 194), detailed in a report dated 31 December 1915 (folio 195-199). The English text of the treaty appears on folio 325 entitled 'Treaty concluded with Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd, ratified by the Viceroy and Governor General of India'. Included within the file are receipt vouchers for rifles and ammunition (folios 278-289) and a 'List of Guns and Ammunition handed over to Bin Saud's Agent at Bahrein' (folios 293-294).

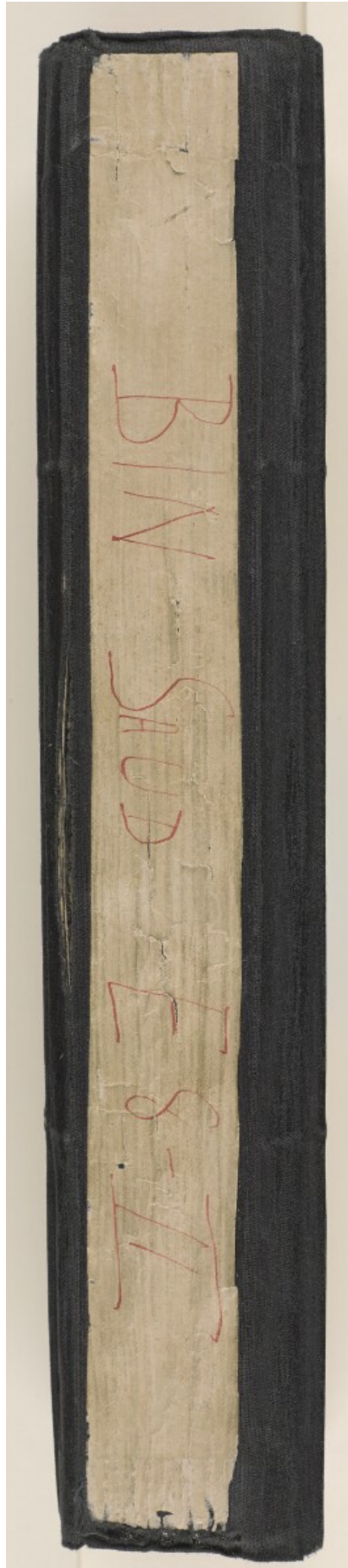
The latter part of the file deals with Ibn Sa'ud's relations with the Turks, Sharīf Ḥusayn of Mecca and Ibn Rashīd of Ḥā'il. Included is a translation of a long letter from Ibn Sa'ūd to Sir Percy Cox, dated 20 July

1916, covering various issues including his relations with the Āl Murrah tribe and Ibn Rashīd (folios 353-361). There is also correspondence concerning British attempts to acquire a large number of camels from Ibn Sa'ūd and the tribes under his control in August 1915 (folios 330, 337 and 346-351), and details of his November 1916 trip to Kuwait to meet the Political Resident and Shaikhs of Kuwait and Muhammarah (folios 395-413).

Also included within the file are details concerning Ibn Sa'ūd's personal doctor, Abdullāh Sa'īd, and organising a doctor to visit Ibn Sa'ūd at Riyadh in his absence. A S Monani, the Bahrain Agency doctor is unable to attend to Ibn Sa'ūd due to leave and eventually it is suggested that an American doctor from the Arabian Mission may go (folios 218-241).





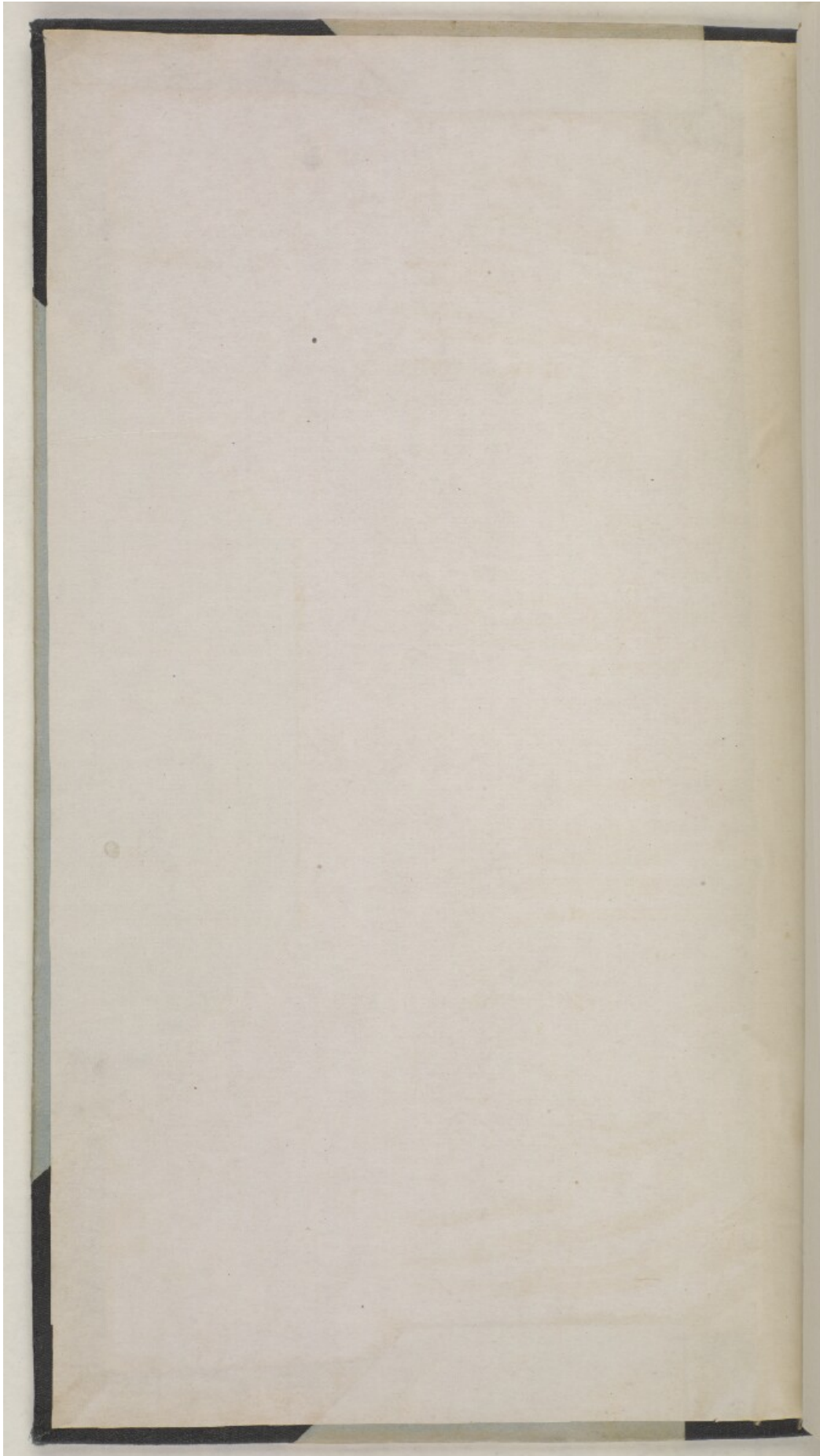




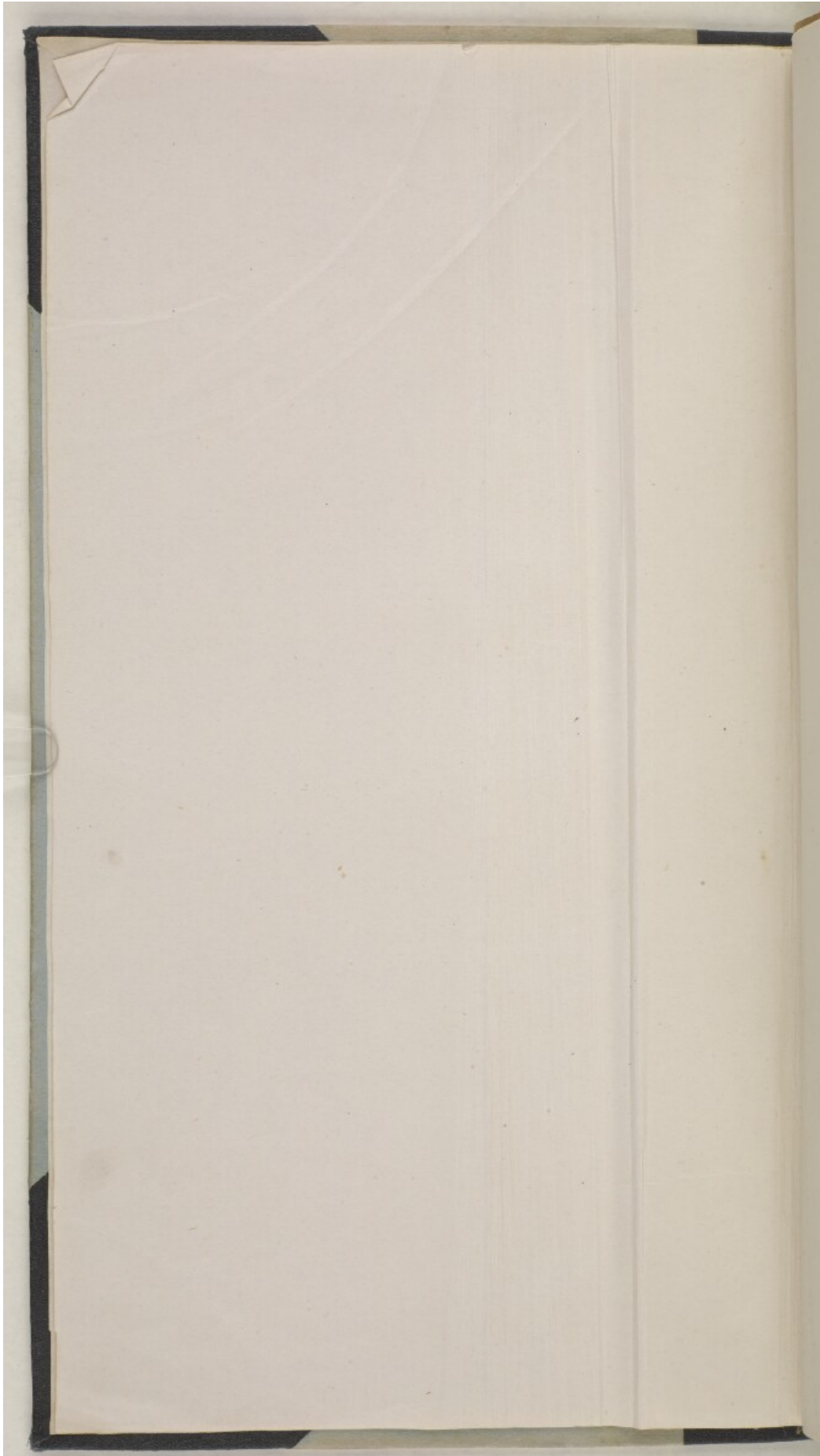


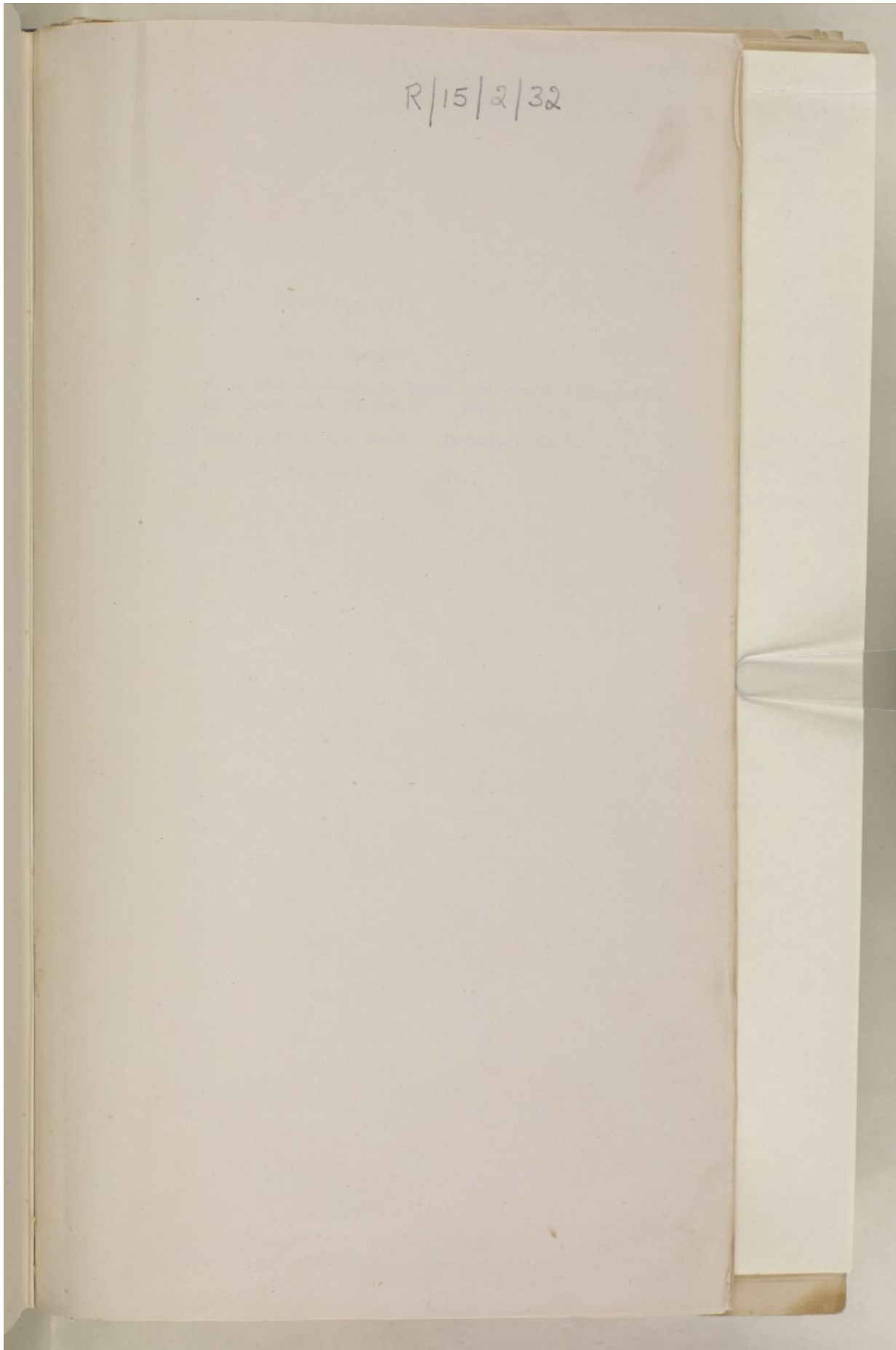


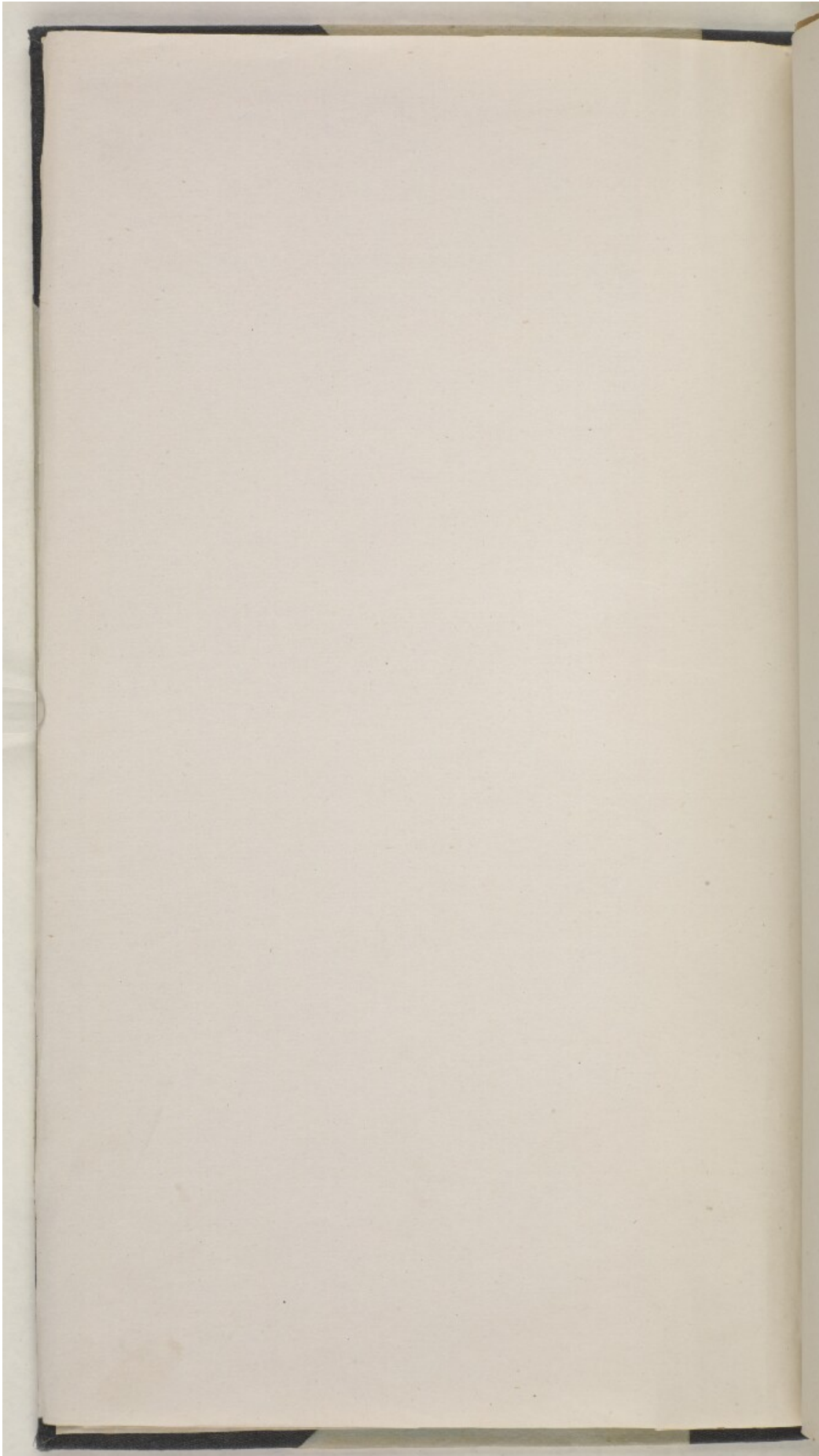














(1)

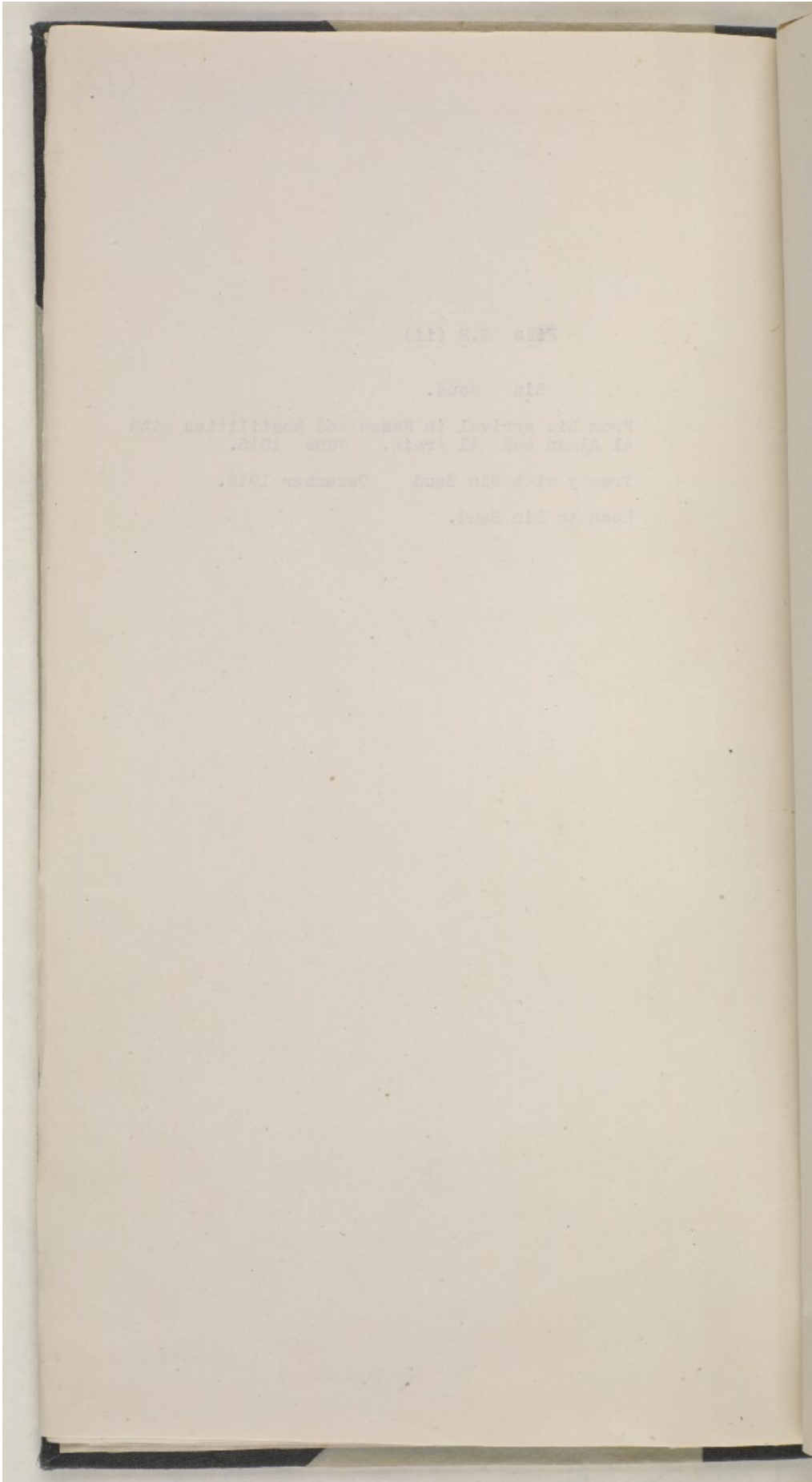
File E.8 (ii)

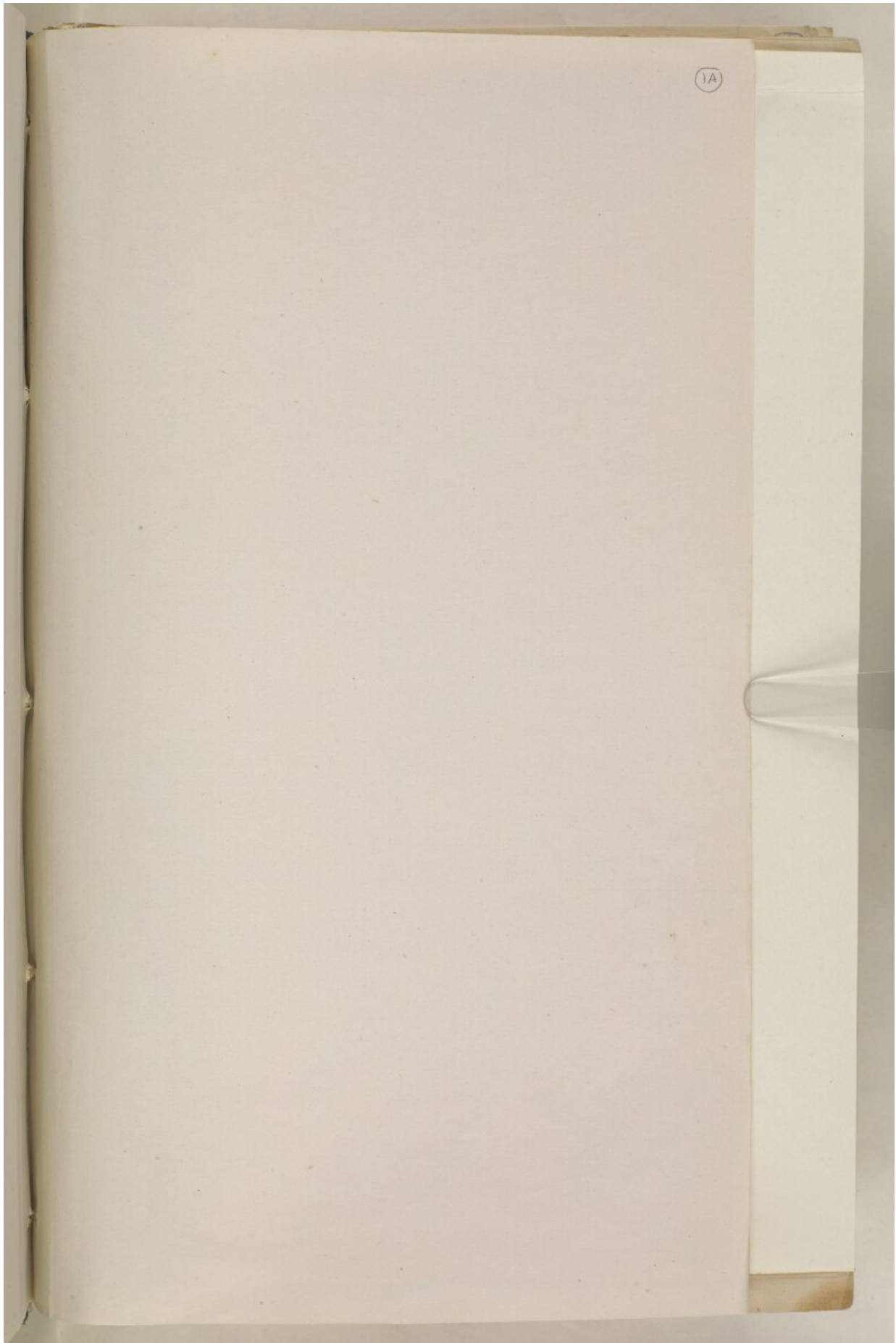
Bin Saud.

From his arrival in Hassa and hostilities with  
Al Ajman and Al Arain. June 1915.

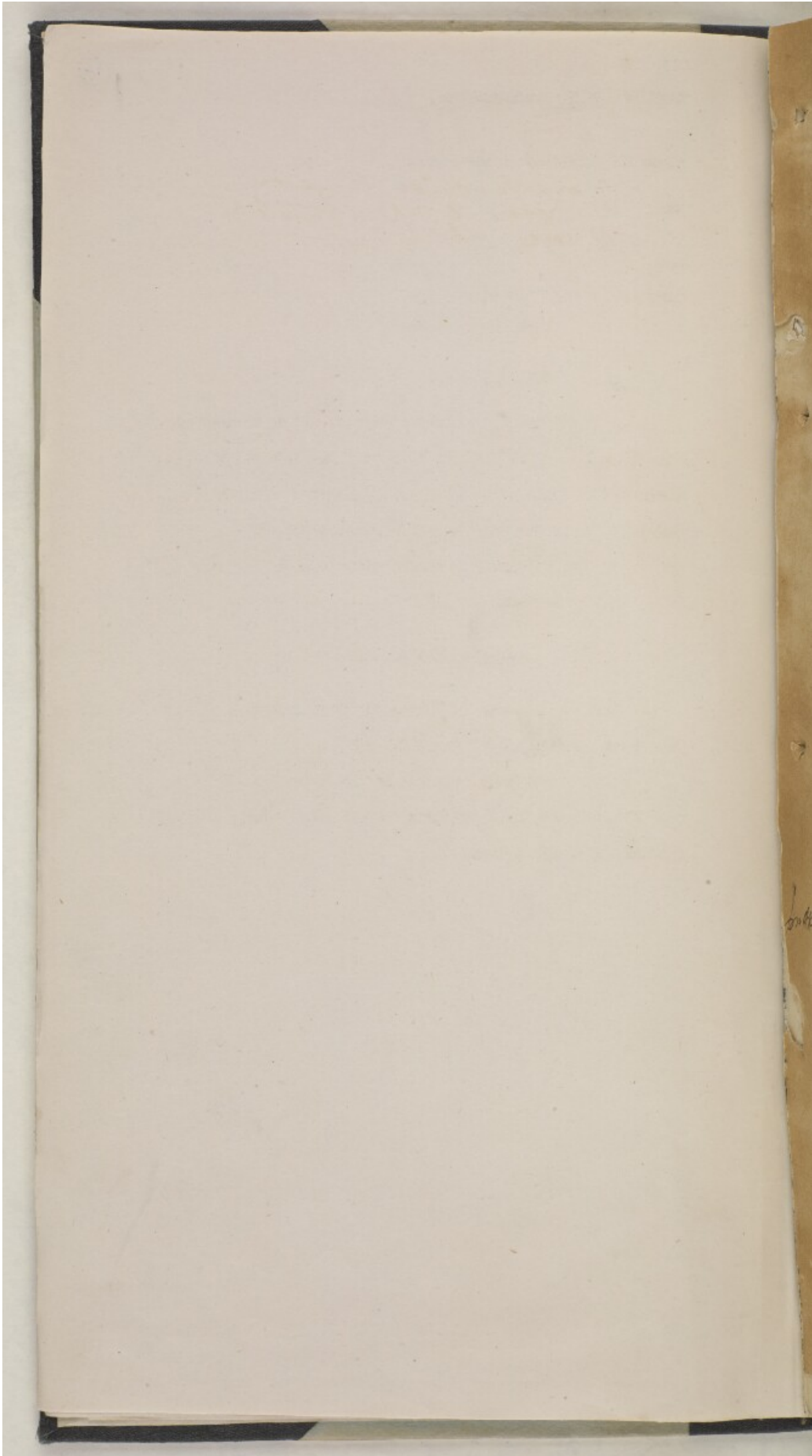
Treaty with Bin Saud December 1915.

Loan to Bin Saud.











Confidential memorandum.

2

From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.

To (1) Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
(2) Treas. OSD, Basra.  
(3) Capt. P.A. Kuwait.

No. 29-C

Bahrain the 27th June 1915.

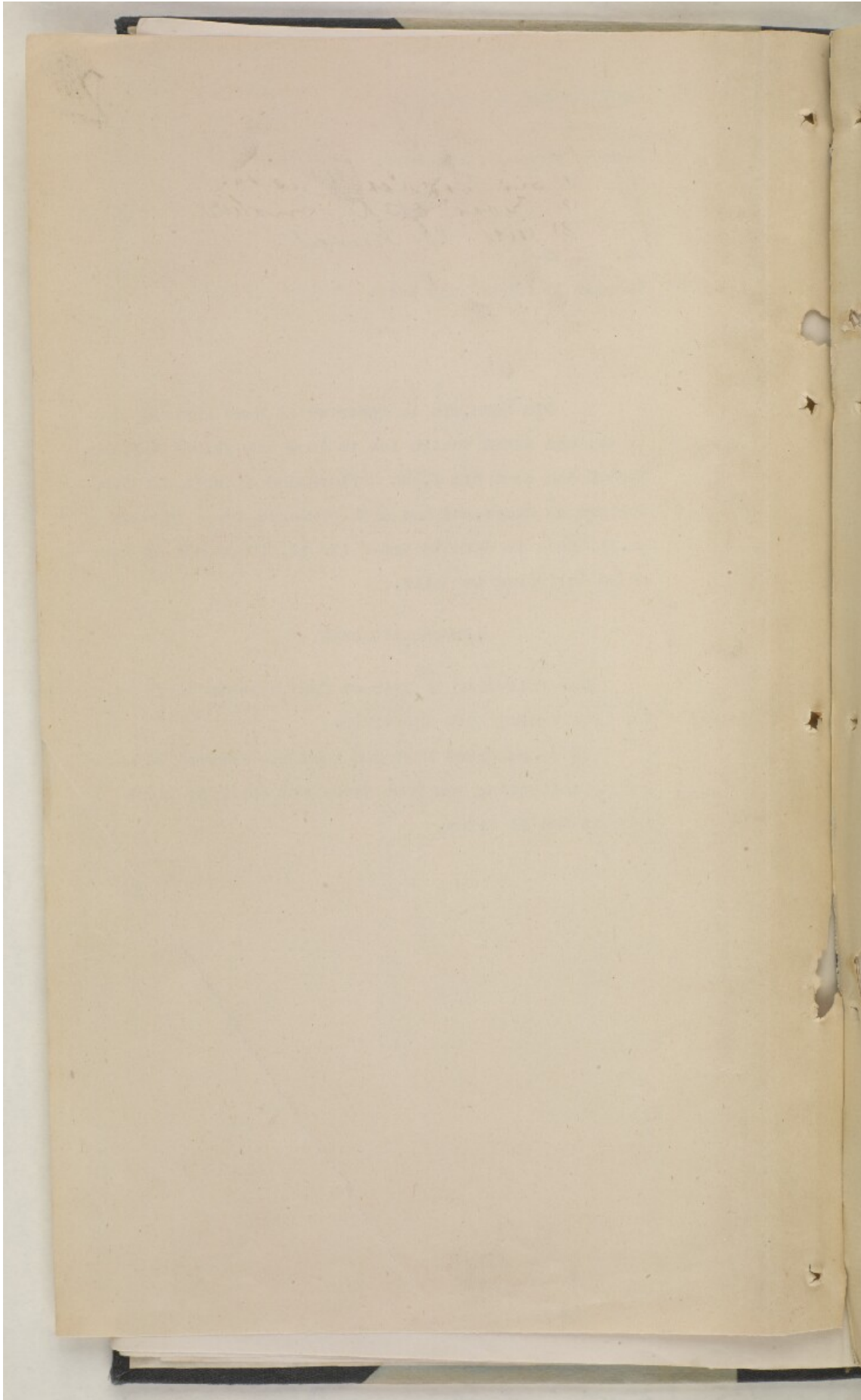
Bin Saud, who is reported to have arrived in Hassa, has asked Shaikh Isa to lend him 20,000 dollars. Shaikh Isa sent him 3,000 dollars and a draft for 3,000 dollars on Hassa, and has also arranged for a payment of Rs.11,000/- in cash in Qatif for 10,000 maunds of date to be delivered in Qatif.

\*\*\*\*\*

The following is an extract from Bahrain diary No. 25/528 for week ending 26th June 1915.

It is reported that Bin Saud has arrived in Hassa and is collecting men from Hassa and Qatif to fight against the Al Ajman.

27/6/15





③ 2

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basra.

Repeated to Bushire and Kuwait.

No: 31.G.

4:VII:15.

It is reported from Qair that Bin Saud's advanced guard was lured into ambush by Al Ajman and lost a big man killed. Runner who arrived in Qatif on 1st July reported that a shepherd from one of the Qatif oases, who was following tracks of sheep looted by Al Ajman, heard firing, and next day found the corpses of some women and children and of several camels and horses. Al Ajman apparently got away with loot.

Missionaries report that about 3000 of Bin Saud's men are holding Qatif, but, in spite of this Al Ajman looted some sheep from close to the town a few days ago.

Localities of other two skirmishes is unknown.

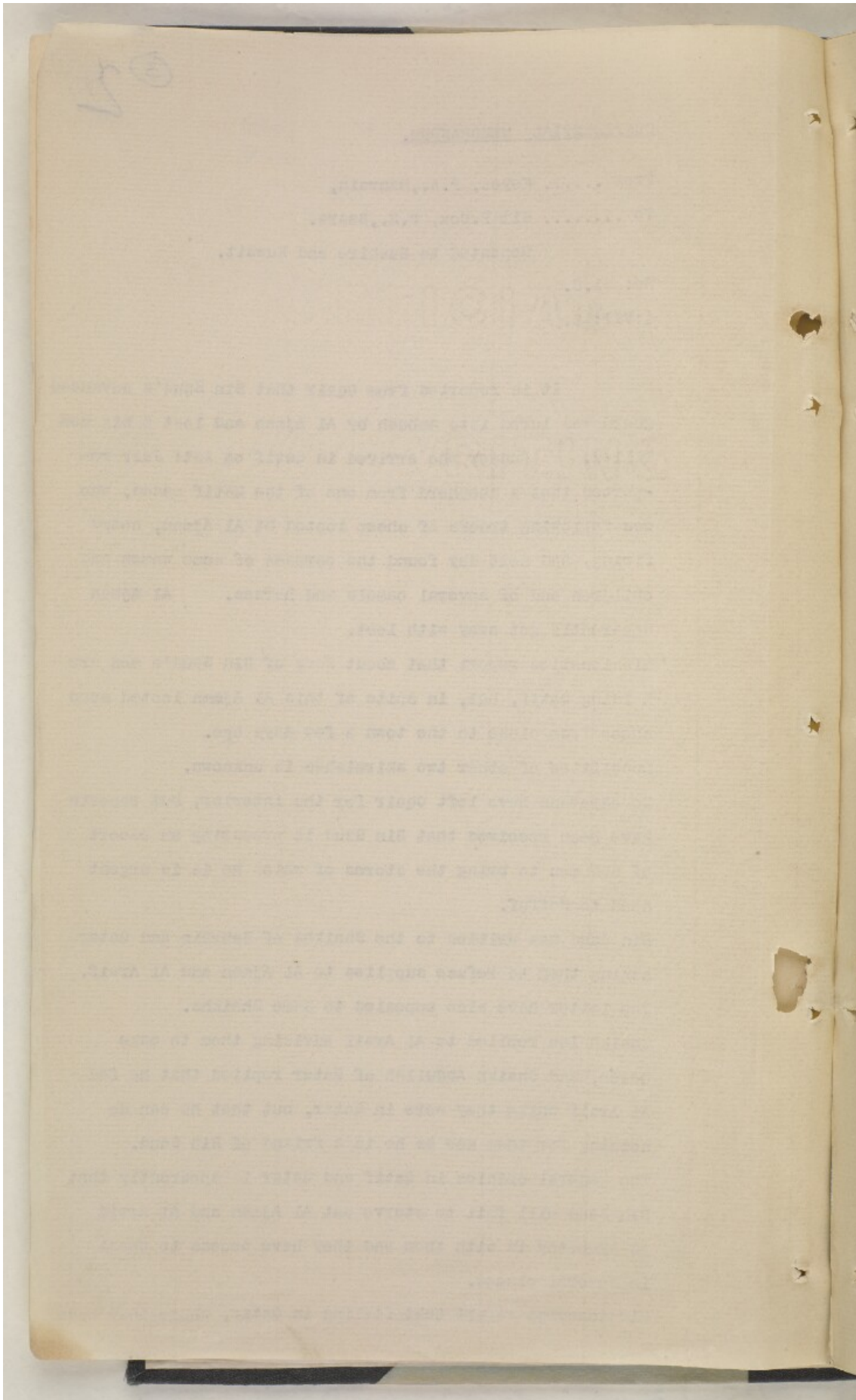
No caravans have left Qair for the interior, but reports have been received that Bin Saud is preparing an escort of 500 men to bring the stores of which he is in urgent need to Hoffuf.

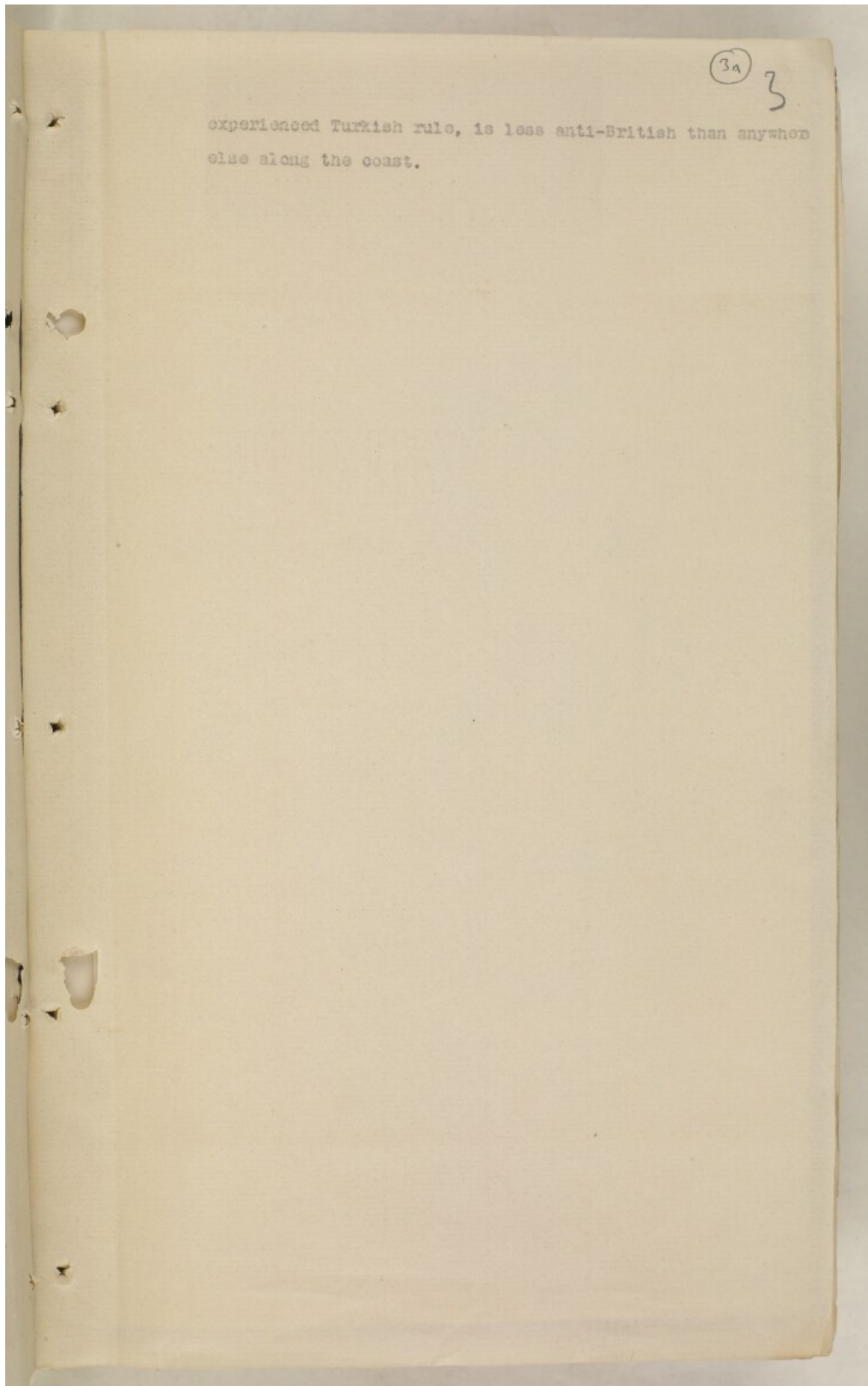
Bin Saud has written to the Shaikhs of Bahrain and Qatar asking them to refuse supplies to Al Ajman and Al Araif. The latter have also appealed to same Shaikhs.

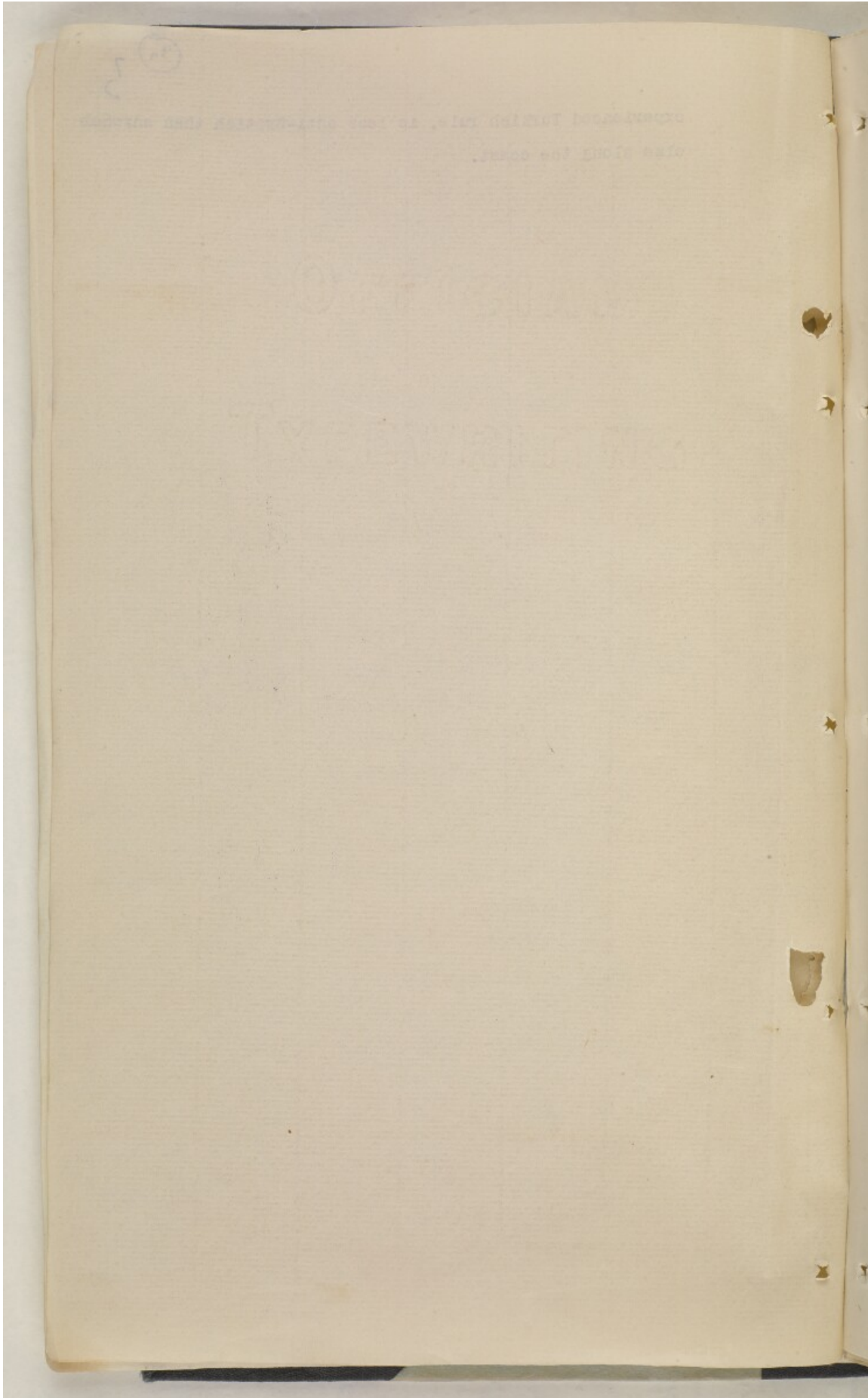
Shaikh Isa replied to Al Araif advising them to make peace, and Shaikh Abdullah of Qatar replied that he fed Al Araif while they were in Qatar, but that he can do nothing for them now as he is a friend of Bin Saud.

The general opinion in Qatif and Qatar is apparently that Bin Saud will fail to starve out Al Ajman and Al Araif as sympathy is with them and they have access to coast in several places.

Missionaries report that feeling in Qatif, where they have







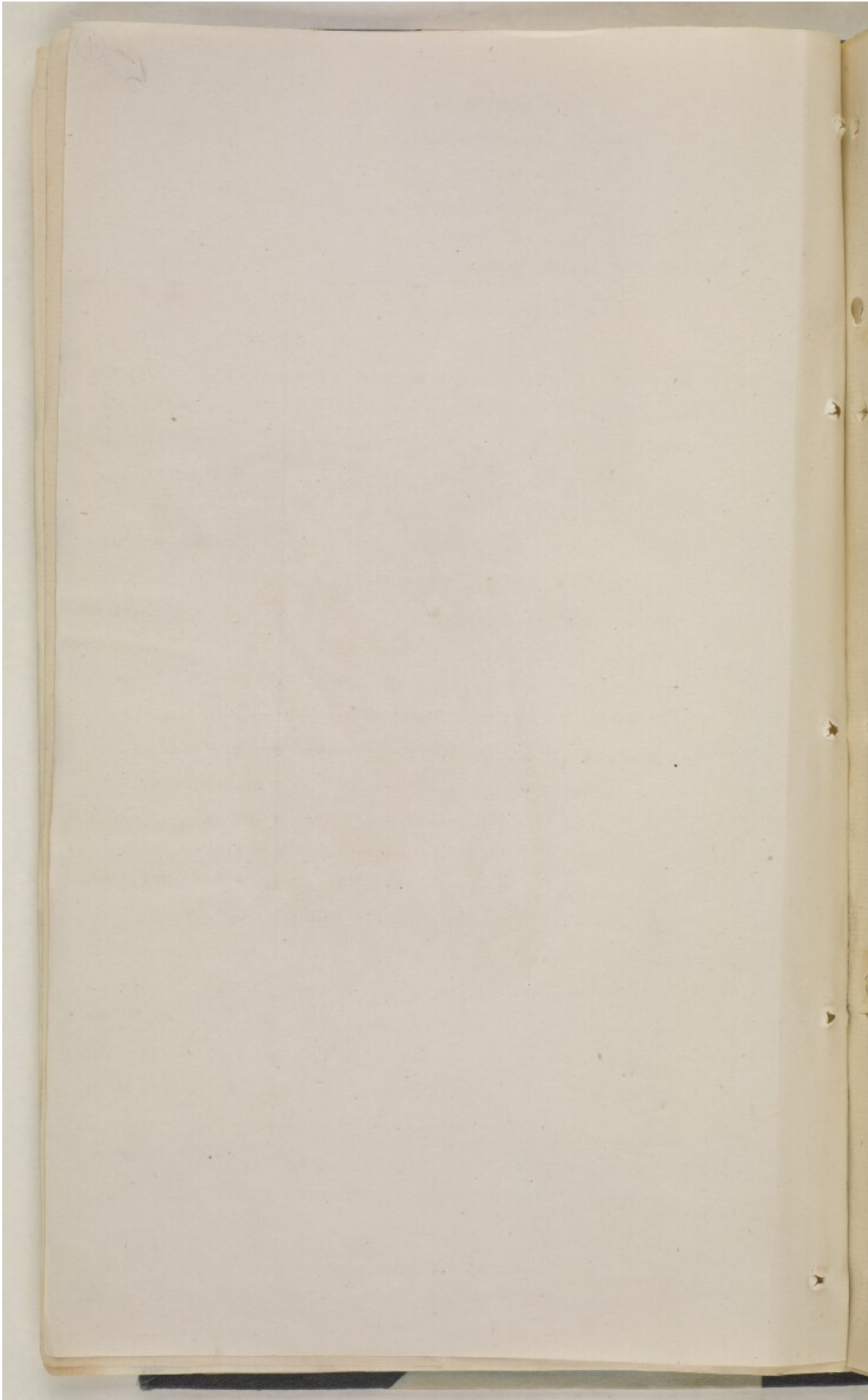


بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود  
 وادت معاليه نيتي عبد رسول بن محمد بن عبد  
 المانع خير بعد تعرف جنابكم منصوص العراني قد  
 ساعدوهم وبانحوص ولد زائد واتباعه وقصدكم  
 العراني يجاهدون مع العجمان لوجوب صداقت  
 مناصحتنا مع ابنه رشيد الذي هم سببها ارسل  
 صار منهم تعدي على طرف ابنه صباح والكوت  
 وتناديهم معجب معاملةهم معه وبوسطه العراني  
 قوتهم على الفاد وبهذا السبب حصل بيننا وبينهم  
 الى الحما وحالة نسيبنا على طرفنا واهل نجد  
 الطلاب والنكاري في تعقيبهم جينا تعقبهم  
 ودمهم مرونيا ١٠ شعبان ١٢٩٤

4  
④







53

From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.  
To Sir P. Cox, P.R. Basrah  
Grey, P.A. Kuwait.  
Trevor, O.S.D. Bushire.  
No. 34.C.  
Dated. 8th July 1915.

Following received last night from Bin Saud.

" I have not heard from you for a long time. I hope the cause of your silence is good. I beg to inform you about Al Araif. I had hinted to you about them that they were in Oman and that the people of Oman, especially the son of Zaid and his followers, were helping them. My friendship with the High British Government was the reason of their doing this. Their intention was that Al Araif should join Al Ajman in fighting (against me) as the latter are friends of the Turks and belong to the party of their advisers. They were the cause of my fighting with Bin Rashid. Bin Rashid sent to them from Turks great deal of money as a bribe. Then they used high handedness on the boundary of Bin Subah & Koweit. When God disgraced Bin Rashid I asked them to repay Bin Subah and to accept punishment for the treatment they had meted out to him. The assistance ~~on account~~ of Al Araif and of the Oman people and the money sent to them by Bin Rashid has strengthened their intention to do mischief. For this reason fighting has taken place between them and myself. Upto now I have not ordered my forces to come down to Hasa but I have warned my people and the people of Nejd to appear within ten days if God wishes. With God's help my object will be attained and slaughter will take place so that they may be punished. From the friendly relations which exist between us I wished to inform you of this."

This is probably in order to dispel effects of rumours of defeat of Bin Saud which have reached Bahrain in last two days.

JK.

*detailed account of the defeat of Bin Saud at  
Chalaba has been received. It is said that his  
brother had been killed.*



From: Major, P. A. ...  
 To: Sir P. Cox, P. A. ...  
 Gray, P. A. ...  
 Trevor, G. B. ...  
 No. 24 C.  
 Dated: 28th July 1918.

Following received last night from Bin Saud.

" I have not heard from you for a long time. I hope the cause of your silence is good. I had to inform you about Al Arafat. I had hoped to you about them that they were in Oman and that the people of Oman, especially the son of Saif and his followers, were helping them. By friendship with the High British Government was the reason of their being their intention was that Al Arafat should join Al Arafat in fighting (against me) as the latter was friends of the Turks and before to the party of their advisors. They were the cause of my fighting with Bin Saud. Bin Saud had sent them from Turke great deal of money as a bribe. Then they had high handiness on the boundary of Bin Saud's lands. When you had discussed Bin Saud I asked them to repay Bin Saud and to accept punishment for the treatment they had meted out to him. The maintenance on account of Al Arafat and of the Oman people and the money sent to them by Bin Saud has strengthened their intention to do likewise. For this reason I have not taken place between them and myself. I hope now I have not ordered in order to come them to see but I have wanted by people and the people of 24th to appear within the date if he wishes. His father's help by object will be retained and I am sure will take place so that they may be punished. Even the friendly relations which exist between us I wish to inform you of this."

This is probably in order to these effects of reports of defect of Bin Saud which have remained behind in last two days.

Bin Saud

*Bin Saud has been the cause of the report of Bin Saud's ...*



No 1042  
1915

Bin Saud.

29. VII. 15 ⑥ 6

A.C.

I was very glad to get your letter of 20<sup>th</sup> Shaban and to hear your news. I have been sending news to your Amir every week and hope they pass it on to you.

No doubt you know that during the winter and spring while the new British Armies were being trained the Germans constructed many lines of trenches like strong forts from the sea to the frontier of Switzerland. They are now being slowly turned out of these trenches, but it will take many months to push them right back. None of their ships venture to put out to sea and all their commerce is destroyed: only their fishermen come out secretly and find each week a few British merchant vessels. In the Mediterranean we are apparently waiting for reinforcements, as we unfortunately only sent 29,000 men. These caused



In the face of some 80,000 Rupees, but their  
losses were very severe.

I have reported what you have told me  
about Al Araif to Sir P. Cox, and I  
hope that you will soon have effected  
a settlement satisfactory to yourself.

Hoping soon to meet you personally

Yours

J.K.

G. bin Saud



8⑦

From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, P.R. Basra.  
Grey, P.A. Kuwait.  
Trevor, O.S.D. Bushire.  
No. 38-C  
Dated, 12th July 1915.

Following letter has been received from Bin Saud by  
Shaikh Isa:-

"I inform you that in these days I made a night attack against Al Ajman. As I had a large force and no arrangement to take water with me I thought the night time was cooler for my forces as far as water was concerned. You know this country; the days are hot. When we reached near them, we found them awake and ready. They had posted watchmen who fired while the Arabs were still far from us. Some of my force were ignorant of the ways of fighting. They remained where they were and began to fire from far off, while nobody was near them. When I saw that the day was breaking and that the attack had proved futile I returned to my dear town, by the grace of God quite safely. They suffered loss and we killed many of them. They, by the grace of God, did not kill more than 20 of my men. Among these none was distinguished except my brother Sad bin Abdur Rahman who fell at a distance. Inshallah, they are the losers. I am now waiting for the Arabs and tribesman from Nejd. Before coming down (to Hasa) I had not good information about them. With the help and power of God, Inshallah far or near I will meet them and God willing you will hear good news. "

Shaikh Muqbil has received a letter stating that Bin Saud lost 70 townspeople and 60 Bedu killed and 100 prisoners. Al Ajman let the Bedu go, and released a few townspeople on ransom. Amir of Qair reports that Kuwait contingent was expected to reach Hasa on 8th and Nejd reinforcements of

2,000

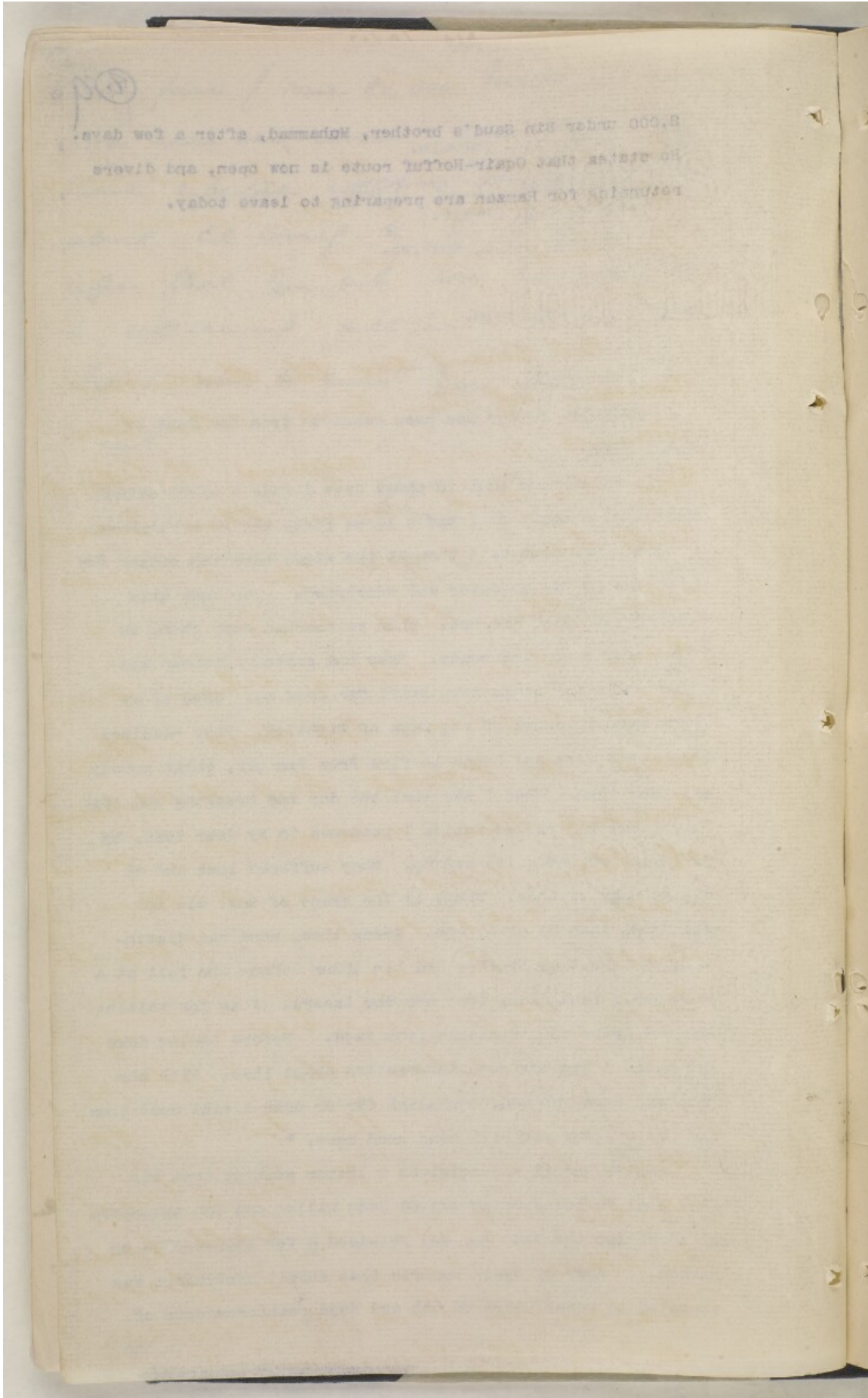




②9

2,000 under Bin Saud's brother, Muhammad, after a few days.  
He states that Qair-Hoffuf route is now open, and divers  
returning for Ramzan are preparing to leave today.







Note

10 (9)

The causes of the present rising of al Araif & the Ajman against Bin Saud are said to be as follows:—

Al Araif are the disaffected cousins of Bin Saud, who bear staunch enmity against Sh. Abdul Aziz bin Saud since their quarrel with him 7 years ago & since when they left Nejd & have been rolling about from place to place. At first they went to Kuwait but Sh. Mubarak treating them indifferently, some of them went away to Hejaz & others went to Qatar. After the death of Sh. Qasim Puler of Qatar they came down to Bahrain where they stayed as guests of Sh. Isa for some months. Sh. Isa tried at the request of both parties to effect a compromise between them & Bin Saud, but al Araif finding the plank inclined in



favours of Bin Saud & not  
 taking up their cause strongly  
 left Bahrain for Trucial Oman.  
 For the last one year or so they  
 have been putting up in  
 Abu Dhabi waiting for a  
 favourable opportunity to  
 strike Bin Saud. Wherever they  
 went the Arab Sheikhs, in  
 accordance with the well  
 established Arab custom they  
 gave them pecuniary help, but  
 not so much as to enable  
 them to prepare an expedition. The  
 Sheikhs of Oman, especially Ruler  
 of Abu Dhabi, it is believed  
 when Al Araf made a move  
 towards Hasa gave them some  
 arms & ammunition on account  
 of their dislike for Bin Saud  
 who turned ~~and~~ rebelled against  
 the Sultan of Oman for whom  
 Oman people have held liking.  
 The two members of Al Araf  
 now at the head of the  
 rising are Yabed bin Saud &



Salman bin Abd. Third member  
Saud who had joined Bin<sup>(10)</sup>  
Rashid & during the recent  
fighting fought against Bin  
Saud but afterwards made peace  
with Bin Saud, & is now  
staying with Ajarik tribe as  
a friend of H. Abdul Aziz.

The maternal brother of the  
said Fahed is a "matarsi"  
living in Bin Rashid's country.

2. The Turks were not  
charging "Tikat" tax from the  
Bedouin but Bin Saud charges

it. Turks had allowed the  
Bedouin to "Rafiq" to accompany  
caravans & charge \$5 per  
man. Bin Saud abolished

the system of "Rafiq". The  
Bedouin naturally got  
offended at this treatment.

3. As soon as Bin Saud was  
defeated by Bin Rashid, the  
Arab, Ajman & a section  
of Mousa joined hands &  
prepared the present expedition  
against Bin Saud.



17/4. Al Araf would not cease stirring up trouble till either they got their lost property & got back to their home in Nejd or they get killed. The Bedouin however will subside as soon as their grievances are redressed.

5. The unrest among Bedouins is attributed to the stiff treatment meted out by Amir Abdullah bin Talal. It is he who advised Bin Saud to stop Raftiq system & to impose tax upon the Bedouins, the latter advising himself being well disposed towards them. Abdullah bin Talal went as far as not to show courtesy or respect for the health of Bedouins.

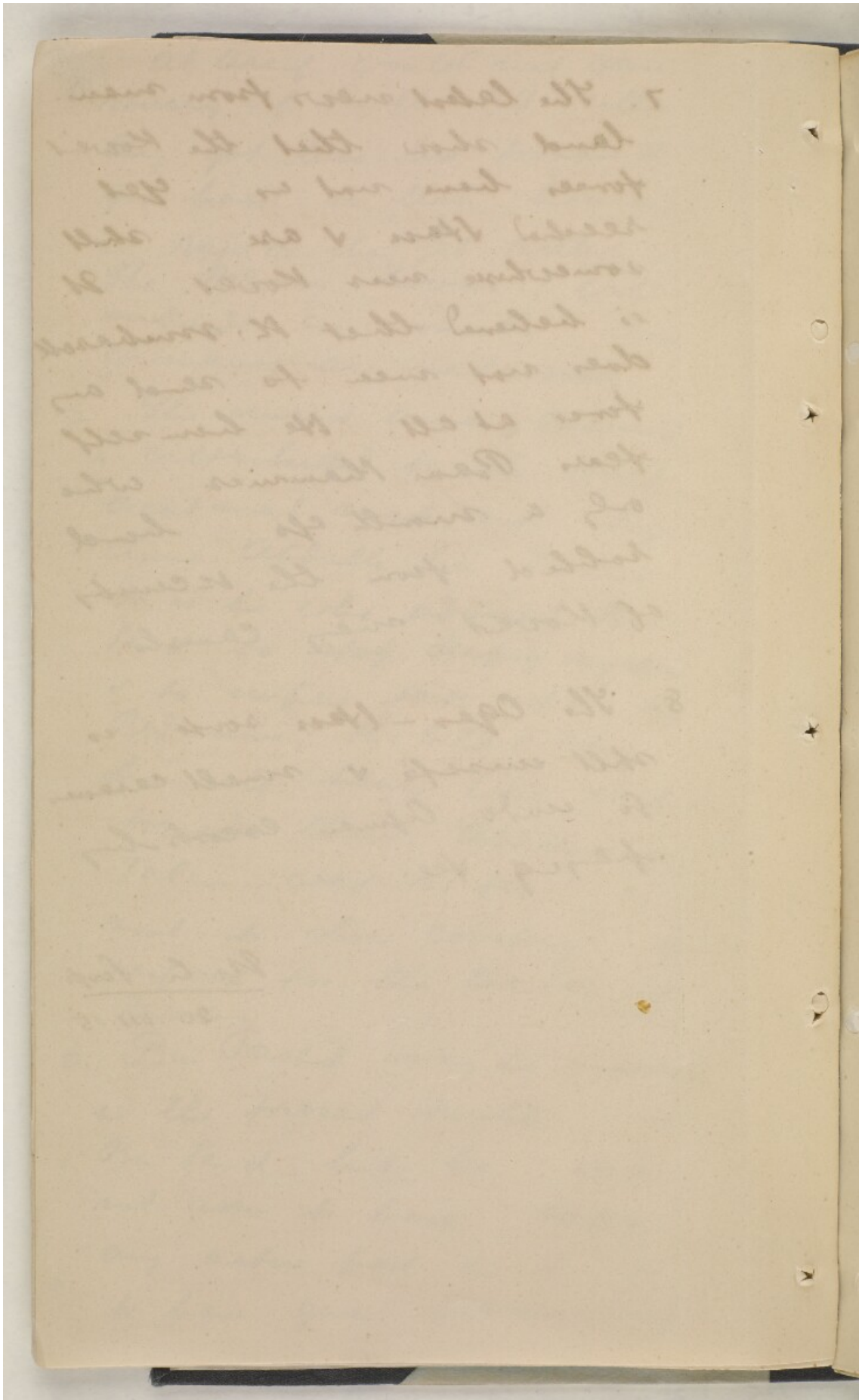
6. Bin Rashid may be interested in the present trouble to Bin Saud but he does not seem to have taken any active part in it or to have given pecuniary help.



7. The latest news from <sup>14</sup>①  
land show that the Kuwait  
forces have not as yet  
reached ~~Stam~~ & are still  
somewhere near Kuwait. It  
is believed that Mr. Sumbasok  
does not mean to send any  
force at all. He himself  
fears Rani Thammies who  
only a month ago had  
robbed from the vicinity  
of Kuwait many camels.

8. The Oqar - Has route is  
still unsafe & small caravans  
go under Ajman escort by  
paying fee.

W. G. S. S.  
20. VII. 15





11 of

15<sup>(12)</sup>

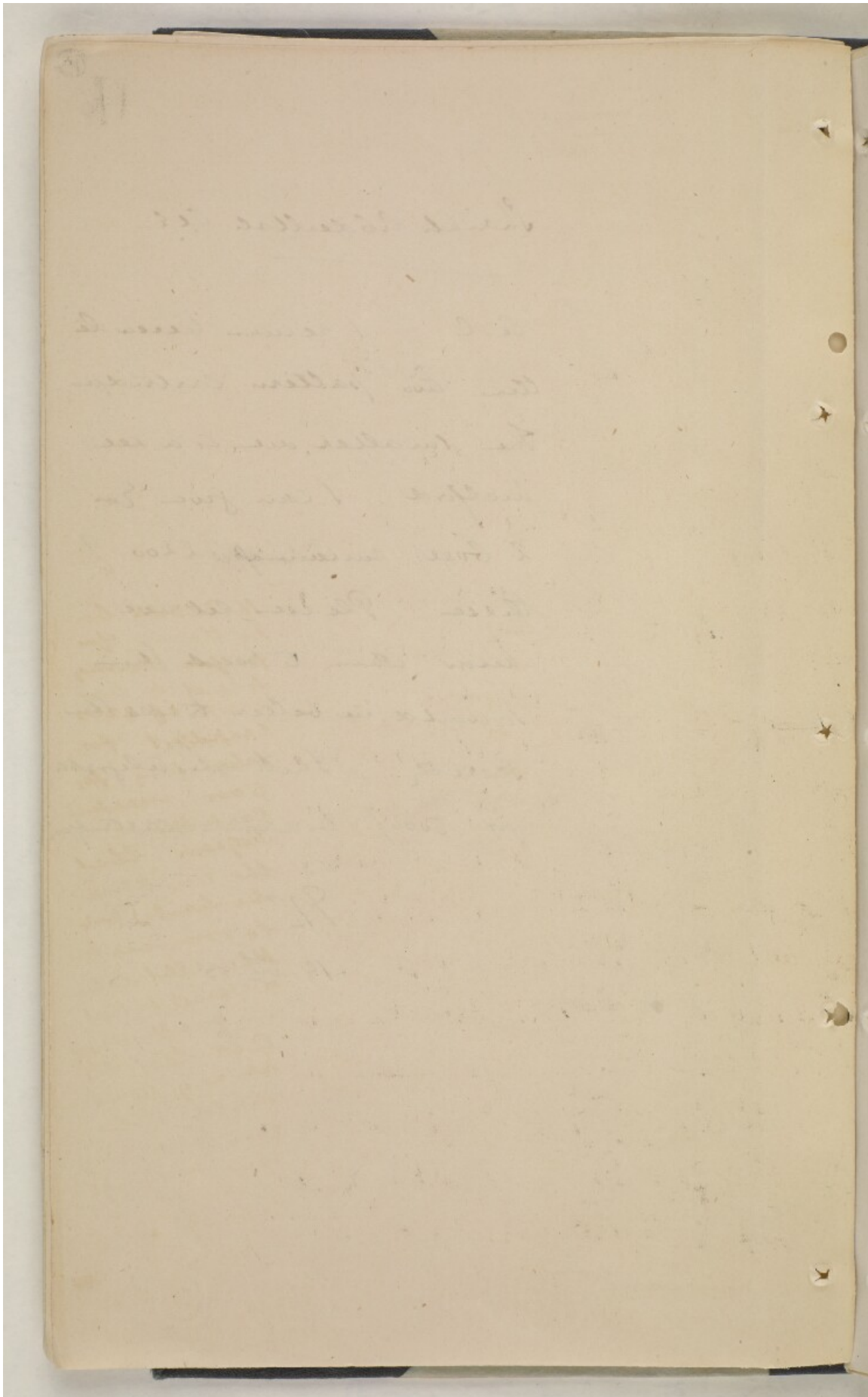
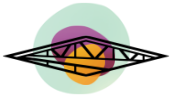
Shaiikh Abdullah A.C.

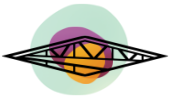
A.C. I return herewith  
the two pattern cartridges,  
The smaller one is a Lee  
Helford. I can give you  
2 boxes, containing 2200 of  
these. Please let me  
know when to send them.  
It would be better to do this  
secretly. I will also telegraph  
for 5000/ martin cartridges.

J.K.

19. Jun. 15.







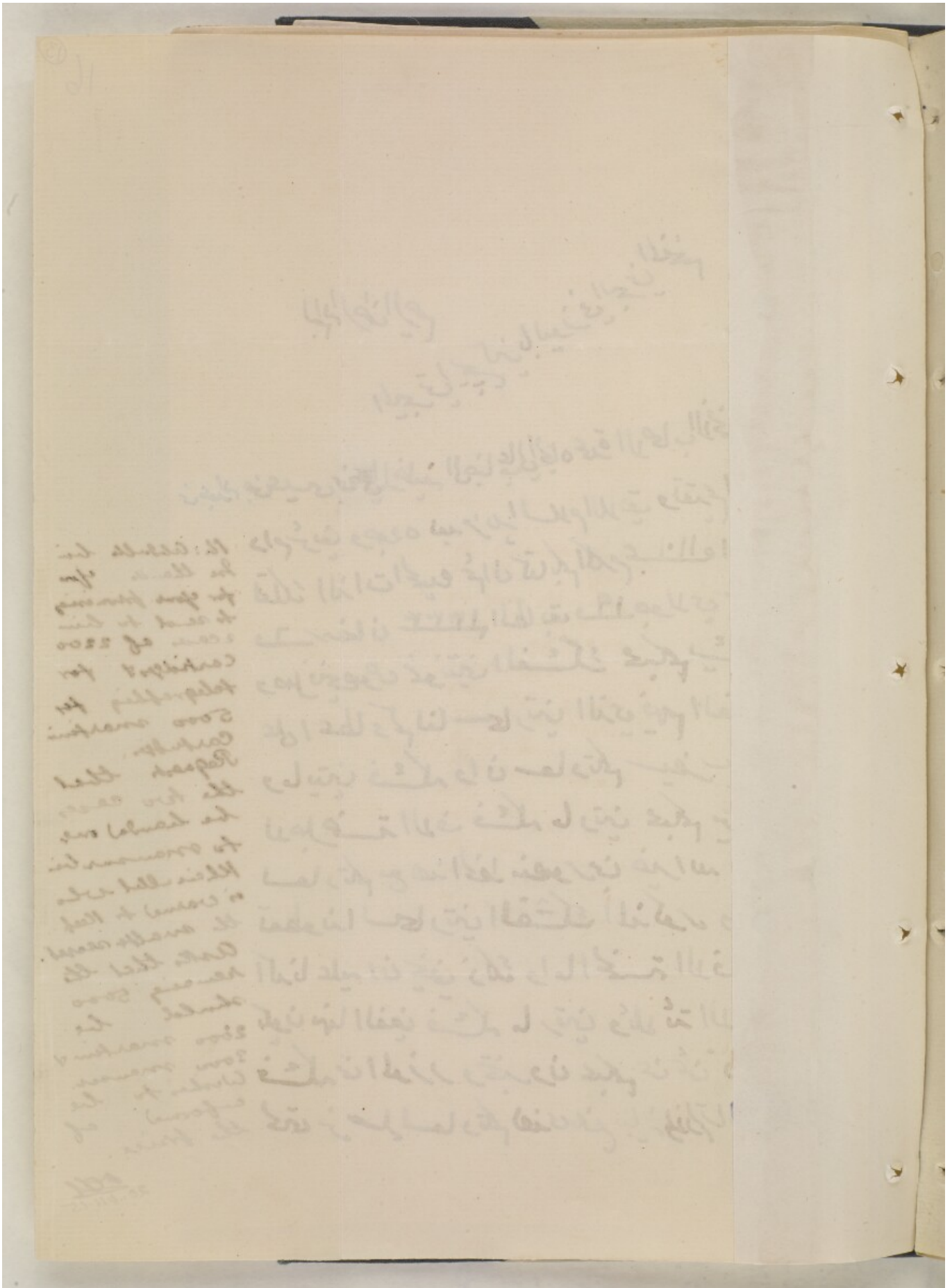
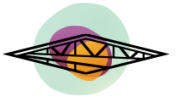
16 (13)

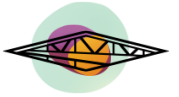
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
الميجب تيا بحسب كرتي باليوز في البحرين المفضل

من عبد الله بن عيسى بن علي بن خليفة الجناح عالي الجاه عمدة اصحاب الانتم المساعدة  
دام شريف وجهه بعد مزيد السلام اللائق وتقديم الاحترام  
تفلك الذات المحمدي ثم ان كتابكم الكرم بماله المؤرخ  
في رمضان ١٣٣٣ الطابق ١٩ جولاى ١٩١٥  
وصل في هوى نموتين الفشك محبكم يشكركم  
على اعطاءكم لنا سحارتين الذي فيهم الفين  
ومايتين فشك وان ساداتكم سيفرب قيل  
لاجل خمة الاف فشك مارتين محبكم يرسل  
لساداتكم مع هذا الحفا منصورين خيرا الله يكون  
تطونذ السحارتين الفشك المذكور وقد  
اكدنا عليه ان يخفي ذلك واما الخمة الاف فشك  
يكون منها الفين فشك مارتين وثلاثة الاف  
فشك من المؤزر وتجرون محبكم عن ثمن ذلك  
حتى ترسل لساداتكم لهذا مبلغ بياضه واذرنا اليكم ان شاء الله

Mr. Abdullah bin  
Ibn thanks you  
for your promise  
to send to him  
cases of 2200  
cartridges for  
telegraphing for  
5000 martini  
cartridges.  
Request that  
the two cases  
be handed over  
to Mansour bin  
Khalifa who  
is warned to keep  
the matter secret.  
Asks that the  
remaining 5000  
should be  
2000 martini &  
3000 mouson.  
Wishes to be  
informed of  
the price.

add  
20. VII. 15





17 (14)  
Ali bin Amer of (Beni Hajir tribe) states:-

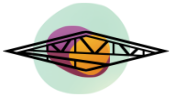
The Beni Hajir, less in number than 1000, were on Bin Saud's right. We marched when the morning star appeared, that is in the middle of the night. He had 50 horsemen from the Matair and 20 from Subeai besides us. He had also 200 Najdis and 400 Hassawis.

We started from Chalabiya and marched 3 hours and reached Kanzan. The Arabs knew of our approach and were placed some distance in front of their encampment. They attacked us on both flanks. Both sides started shooting. We drove them back to their encampment. There was much fighting there. The Hassa people lost heart and ran away, and the Beni Hajir followed them. Al Ajman followed us up a little way and then returned: and Bin Saud went to Hassa.

Bin Saud's brother and six of his own fadawis were killed, 10 of the Beni Hajir, 2 of Matair, 3 Subeai, I dont know how many of the Hassa townspeople were killed, or how many were wounded. One of the Beni Hajir who was wounded was taken prisoner. Twenty of Bin Saud's own people were taken prisoners. I went with the Beni Hajir camels towards Qatar. We had to take them there to graze for fear of Al Ajman, who have taken some of the groves of Hassa, and the village of Hallela. Al Ajman came into Chalabiya by day, and taken what they want. They do not occupy it at night.

Bin Saud's people are short of ammunition.

-----



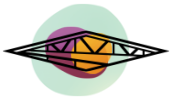
All bin Amer of (Bani Hajar tribe) stated:-

The Bani Hajar, less in number than 1000, were on Bin Saud's right. We marched when the morning star appeared, that is in the middle of the night. He had 50 horsemen from the Matar and 30 from Subai beater us. He had also 200 Hajar and 400 Hasawia.

We started from Ghaliya and marched 3 hours and reached Kanzan. The Arab knew of our approach and were placed some distance in front of their encampment. They attacked us on both flanks. Both sides started shooting. We drove them back to their encampment. There was much fighting there. The Hasa people lost heart and ran away, and the Bani Hajar followed them. Al Ajman followed us up a little way and then returned: and Bin Saud went to Hasa.

Bin Saud's brother and six of his own family were killed. 10 of the Bani Hajar, 2 of Matar, 3 Subai, I don't know how many of the Hasa townspeople were killed, or how many were wounded. One of the Bani Hajar who was wounded was taken prisoner. Twenty of Bin Saud's own people were taken prisoners. I went with the Bani Hajar camels towards Gata. We had to take them there to graze for fear of Al Ajman, who have taken some of the groves of Hasa, and the village of Hala. Al Ajman came into Ghaliya by day, and taken what they want. They do not occupy it at night.

Bin Saud's people are short of ammunition.



No. 1111 of 1915

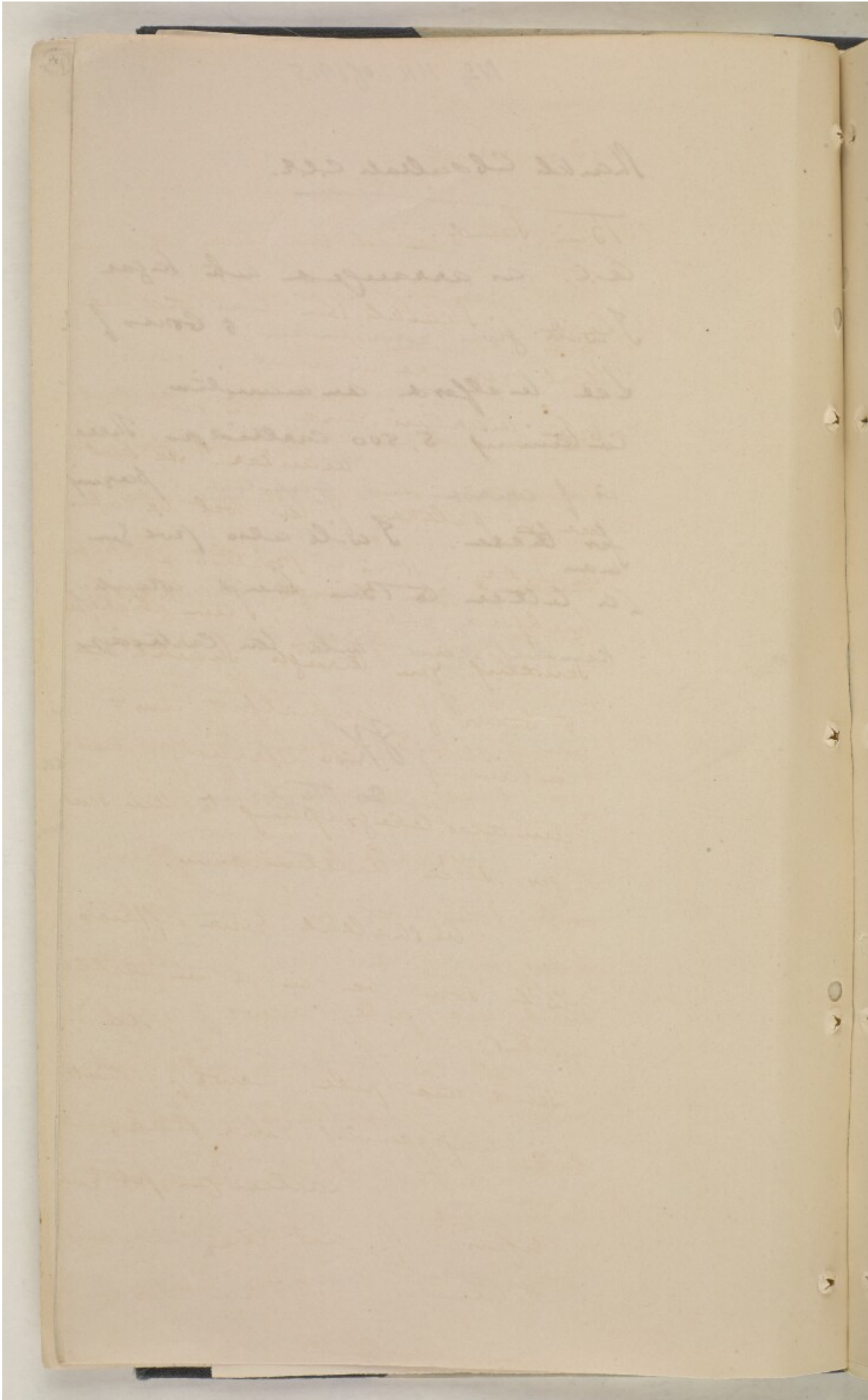
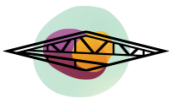
18 (15)

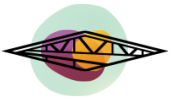
Shauk Abdulrahman C.R.

C.R. as arranged with Segar  
I will give your man 5 boxes of  
Lee Wolford ammunition  
containing 5,500 cartridges. There  
is of course no question of paying  
for these. I will also give your  
<sup>man</sup> a letter to Bin Saud which  
kindly send with ten cartridges.

J.K.

20. 6/15





Bin Saud.

19 (16)

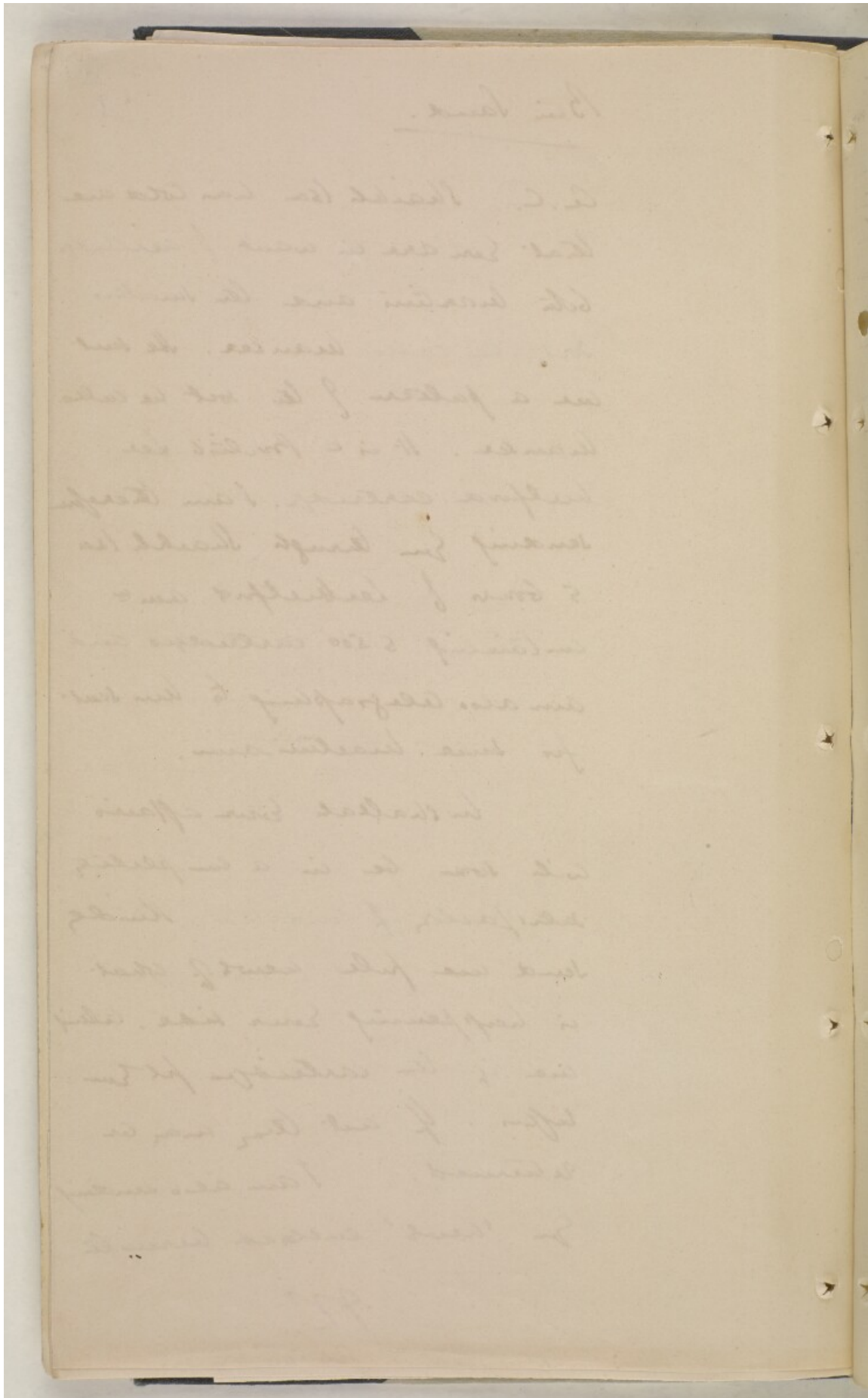
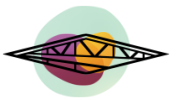
A.C. Shaikh Isa has told me that you are in want of cartridges both Mauser and the smaller sort he calls Mauser. He sent me a pattern of the sort he calls Mauser. It is a British Lee Metford cartridge. I am therefore sending you through Shaikh Isa 5 boxes of Lee Metford am<sup>o</sup> containing 5500 cartridges and am also telegraphing to him send for some Mauser am<sup>o</sup>.

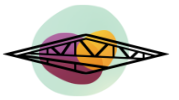
In Shalab your affairs with some be in a completely satisfactory condition. Kindly send me full news of what is happening your side, telling me if the cartridges fit your rifles. If not they may be returned. I am also sending you 'news' enclosed herewith.

J.K.

26.11.15







20 (17)

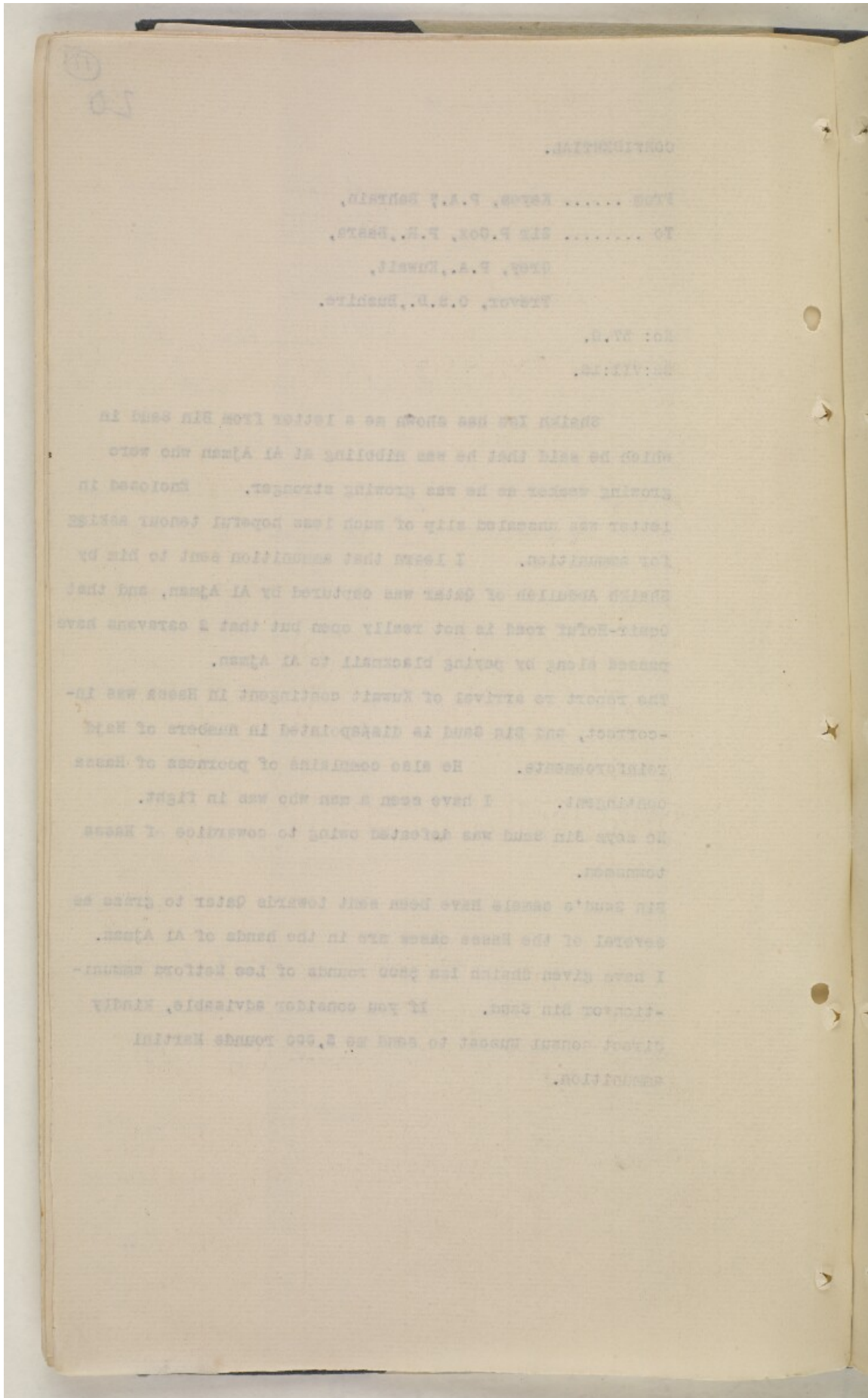
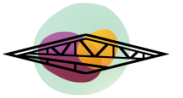
CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basra,  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait,  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.

No: 37.C.

22:VII:15.

Shaikh Isa has shown me a letter from Bin Saud in which he said that he was nibbling at Al Ajman who were growing weaker as he was growing stronger. Enclosed in letter was unsealed slip of much less hopeful tenour asking for ammunition. I learn that ammunition sent to him by Shaikh Abdullah of Qatar was captured by Al Ajman, and that Oqair-Hofuf road is not really open but that 2 caravans have passed along by paying blackmail to Al Ajman. The report re arrival of Kuwait contingent in Hassa was incorrect, and Bin Saud is disappointed in numbers of Hajd reinforcements. He also complains of poorness of Hassa contingent. I have seen a man who was in fight. He says Bin Saud was defeated owing to cowardice of Hassa townsmen. Bin Saud's camels have been sent towards Qatar to graze as several of the Hassa oases are in the hands of Al Ajman. I have given Shaikh Isa 5500 rounds of Lee Metford ammunition for Bin Saud. If you consider advisable, kindly direct consul Muscat to send me 5,000 rounds Martini ammunition.





21<sup>(18)</sup>

*Bin Saud  
with  
Qatar file  
JK*

Bahrain,  
22:VII:15.

*Dear Sir Percy*

Re Qatar - Shaikh Abdullah has now apparently sided definitely with Bin Saud thus giving a set back to the sons of Shaikh Ahmad.

The people of Qatar, who are very hard up, are becoming sick of the begging of the Turks, and the latter are melting away rapidly.

I now think, in view of the above, that any action against the Turks would be less likely to do harm to Shaikh Abdullah, but still think that action should be deferred till things shape themselves more.

Re Bin Saud - He is apparently in a pretty bad way, and, far from starving out the Ajman, is being almost blockaded by them.

I gather that their enmity is due chiefly to the fact that he has stopped them taking the blackmail they used to get under the Turks, and has tried to put a poll tax on them. This ought not to be difficult to settle by arbitration. The enmity of the Araif would be more difficult to settle, as it is an old family matter, about which I have, as yet, found out little. I now learn, however, that they made a half-hearted attempt to settle it through Shaikh Isa last year, but the Araif broke off negotiations, as they thought Shaikh Isa was favouring Bin Saud.

It now looks as if the time for effecting settlements both in Qatar and Hassa was approaching - provided the main situation allows. If there is any chance of your coming down fairly soon, I hope you will bring Shaikh Isa's C.S.I., which he was awarded more than a year ago.

*JK.*



Bin Saud

23:11:13

Bin Saud

Re Saud - Bin Saud has now returned -  
 iv sided definitely with Bin Saud, giving a vote back to  
 the sons of Bin Saud.

The 2 sons of Saud, who are very hard on, are descending  
 of the begging of the Turks, and the latter are  
 rapidly.

I now think, in view of the above, that any action against  
 the 7 the sons is less likely to do harm to Bin Saud, but  
 but still think that action should be deferred till things  
 are more favorable.

Re Bin Saud - He is apparently in a pretty  
 bad way, and, for some time past, is being  
 discarded by them.

I rather think that Bin Saud is due chiefly to the fact that  
 he has allowed them to take the advantage they used to get  
 under the Turks, and has tried to put a poll tax on them.  
 This ought not to be difficult to settle by arbitration.  
 The only of the Arab world he now wishes to settle  
 as it is an old family matter, about which I have, as yet,  
 found out little. I now learn, however, that they made  
 a fair-headed attempt to settle it through Bin Saud, but  
 your, but the Arab world negotiations, as they thought  
 Bin Saud was favouring Bin Saud.

It now looks as if the time for settling  
 will come both in Saud and Bin Saud was approaching - pro-  
 vided the main situation allows. It there is any  
 chance of your coming down fairly soon, I hope you will  
 bring Bin Saud's 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32,33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,42,43,44,45,46,47,48,49,50,51,52,53,54,55,56,57,58,59,60,61,62,63,64,65,66,67,68,69,70,71,72,73,74,75,76,77,78,79,80,81,82,83,84,85,86,87,88,89,90,91,92,93,94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101,102,103,104,105,106,107,108,109,110,111,112,113,114,115,116,117,118,119,120,121,122,123,124,125,126,127,128,129,130,131,132,133,134,135,136,137,138,139,140,141,142,143,144,145,146,147,148,149,150,151,152,153,154,155,156,157,158,159,160,161,162,163,164,165,166,167,168,169,170,171,172,173,174,175,176,177,178,179,180,181,182,183,184,185,186,187,188,189,190,191,192,193,194,195,196,197,198,199,200,201,202,203,204,205,206,207,208,209,210,211,212,213,214,215,216,217,218,219,220,221,222,223,224,225,226,227,228,229,230,231,232,233,234,235,236,237,238,239,240,241,242,243,244,245,246,247,248,249,250,251,252,253,254,255,256,257,258,259,260,261,262,263,264,265,266,267,268,269,270,271,272,273,274,275,276,277,278,279,280,281,282,283,284,285,286,287,288,289,290,291,292,293,294,295,296,297,298,299,300,301,302,303,304,305,306,307,308,309,310,311,312,313,314,315,316,317,318,319,320,321,322,323,324,325,326,327,328,329,330,331,332,333,334,335,336,337,338,339,340,341,342,343,344,345,346,347,348,349,350,351,352,353,354,355,356,357,358,359,360,361,362,363,364,365,366,367,368,369,370,371,372,373,374,375,376,377,378,379,380,381,382,383,384,385,386,387,388,389,390,391,392,393,394,395,396,397,398,399,400,401,402,403,404,405,406,407,408,409,410,411,412,413,414,415,416,417,418,419,420,421,422,423,424,425,426,427,428,429,430,431,432,433,434,435,436,437,438,439,440,441,442,443,444,445,446,447,448,449,450,451,452,453,454,455,456,457,458,459,460,461,462,463,464,465,466,467,468,469,470,471,472,473,474,475,476,477,478,479,480,481,482,483,484,485,486,487,488,489,490,491,492,493,494,495,496,497,498,499,500,501,502,503,504,505,506,507,508,509,510,511,512,513,514,515,516,517,518,519,520,521,522,523,524,525,526,527,528,529,530,531,532,533,534,535,536,537,538,539,540,541,542,543,544,545,546,547,548,549,550,551,552,553,554,555,556,557,558,559,560,561,562,563,564,565,566,567,568,569,570,571,572,573,574,575,576,577,578,579,580,581,582,583,584,585,586,587,588,589,590,591,592,593,594,595,596,597,598,599,600,601,602,603,604,605,606,607,608,609,610,611,612,613,614,615,616,617,618,619,620,621,622,623,624,625,626,627,628,629,630,631,632,633,634,635,636,637,638,639,640,641,642,643,644,645,646,647,648,649,650,651,652,653,654,655,656,657,658,659,660,661,662,663,664,665,666,667,668,669,670,671,672,673,674,675,676,677,678,679,680,681,682,683,684,685,686,687,688,689,690,691,692,693,694,695,696,697,698,699,700,701,702,703,704,705,706,707,708,709,710,711,712,713,714,715,716,717,718,719,720,721,722,723,724,725,726,727,728,729,730,731,732,733,734,735,736,737,738,739,740,741,742,743,744,745,746,747,748,749,750,751,752,753,754,755,756,757,758,759,760,761,762,763,764,765,766,767,768,769,770,771,772,773,774,775,776,777,778,779,780,781,782,783,784,785,786,787,788,789,790,791,792,793,794,795,796,797,798,799,800,801,802,803,804,805,806,807,808,809,810,811,812,813,814,815,816,817,818,819,820,821,822,823,824,825,826,827,828,829,830,831,832,833,834,835,836,837,838,839,840,841,842,843,844,845,846,847,848,849,850,851,852,853,854,855,856,857,858,859,860,861,862,863,864,865,866,867,868,869,870,871,872,873,874,875,876,877,878,879,880,881,882,883,884,885,886,887,888,889,890,891,892,893,894,895,896,897,898,899,900,901,902,903,904,905,906,907,908,909,910,911,912,913,914,915,916,917,918,919,920,921,922,923,924,925,926,927,928,929,930,931,932,933,934,935,936,937,938,939,940,941,942,943,944,945,946,947,948,949,950,951,952,953,954,955,956,957,958,959,960,961,962,963,964,965,966,967,968,969,970,971,972,973,974,975,976,977,978,979,980,981,982,983,984,985,986,987,988,989,990,991,992,993,994,995,996,997,998,999,1000,1001,1002,1003,1004,1005,1006,1007,1008,1009,1010,1011,1012,1013,1014,1015,1016,1017,1018,1019,1020,1021,1022,1023,1024,1025,1026,1027,1028,1029,1030,1031,1032,1033,1034,1035,1036,1037,1038,1039,1040,1041,1042,1043,1044,1045,1046,1047,1048,1049,1050,1051,1052,1053,1054,1055,1056,1057,1058,1059,1060,1061,1062,1063,1064,1065,1066,1067,1068,1069,1070,1071,1072,1073,1074,1075,1076,1077,1078,1079,1080,1081,1082,1083,1084,1085,1086,1087,1088,1089,1090,1091,1092,1093,1094,1095,1096,1097,1098,1099,1100,1101,1102,1103,1104,1105,1106,1107,1108,1109,1110,1111,1112,1113,1114,1115,1116,1117,1118,1119,1120,1121,1122,1123,1124,1125,1126,1127,1128,1129,1130,1131,1132,1133,1134,1135,1136,1137,1138,1139,1140,1141,1142,1143,1144,1145,1146,1147,1148,1149,1150,1151,1152,1153,1154,1155,1156,1157,1158,1159,1160,1161,1162,1163,1164,1165,1166,1167,1168,1169,1170,1171,1172,1173,1174,1175,1176,1177,1178,1179,1180,1181,1182,1183,1184,1185,1186,1187,1188,1189,1190,1191,1192,1193,1194,1195,1196,1197,1198,1199,1200,1201,1202,1203,1204,1205,1206,1207,1208,1209,1210,1211,1212,1213,1214,1215,1216,1217,1218,1219,1220,1221,1222,1223,1224,1225,1226,1227,1228,1229,1230,1231,1232,1233,1234,1235,1236,1237,1238,1239,1240,1241,1242,1243,1244,1245,1246,1247,1248,1249,1250,1251,1252,1253,1254,1255,1256,1257,1258,1259,1260,1261,1262,1263,1264,1265,1266,1267,1268,1269,1270,1271,1272,1273,1274,1275,1276,1277,1278,1279,1280,1281,1282,1283,1284,1285,1286,1287,1288,1289,1290,1291,1292,1293,1294,1295,1296,1297,1298,1299,1300,1301,1302,1303,1304,1305,1306,1307,1308,1309,1310,1311,1312,1313,1314,1315,1316,1317,1318,1319,1320,1321,1322,1323,1324,1325,1326,1327,1328,1329,1330,1331,1332,1333,1334,1335,1336,1337,1338,1339,1340,1341,1342,1343,1344,1345,1346,1347,1348,1349,1350,1351,1352,1353,1354,1355,1356,1357,1358,1359,1360,1361,1362,1363,1364,1365,1366,1367,1368,1369,1370,1371,1372,1373,1374,1375,1376,1377,1378,1379,1380,1381,1382,1383,1384,1385,1386,1387,1388,1389,1390,1391,1392,1393,1394,1395,1396,1397,1398,1399,1400,1401,1402,1403,1404,1405,1406,1407,1408,1409,1410,1411,1412,1413,1414,1415,1416,1417,1418,1419,1420,1421,1422,1423,1424,1425,1426,1427,1428,1429,1430,1431,1432,1433,1434,1435,1436,1437,1438,1439,1440,1441,1442,1443,1444,1445,1446,1447,1448,1449,1450,1451,1452,1453,1454,1455,1456,1457,1458,1459,1460,1461,1462,1463,1464,1465,1466,1467,1468,1469,1470,1471,1472,1473,1474,1475,1476,1477,1478,1479,1480,1481,1482,1483,1484,1485,1486,1487,1488,1489,1490,1491,1492,1493,1494,1495,1496,1497,1498,1499,1500,1501,1502,1503,1504,1505,1506,1507,1508,1509,1510,1511,1512,1513,1514,1515,1516,1517,1518,1519,1520,1521,1522,1523,1524,1525,1526,1527,1528,1529,1530,1531,1532,1533,1534,1535,1536,1537,1538,1539,1540,1541,1542,1543,1544,1545,1546,1547,1548,1549,1550,1551,1552,1553,1554,1555,1556,1557,1558,1559,1560,1561,1562,1563,1564,1565,1566,1567,1568,1569,1570,1571,1572,1573,1574,1575,1576,1577,1578,1579,1580,1581,1582,1583,1584,1585,1586,1587,1588,1589,1590,1591,1592,1593,1594,1595,1596,1597,1598,1599,1600,1601,1602,1603,1604,1605,1606,1607,1608,1609,1610,1611,1612,1613,1614,1615,1616,1617,1618,1619,1620,1621,1622,1623,1624,1625,1626,1627,1628,1629,1630,1631,1632,1633,1634,1635,1636,1637,1638,1639,1640,1641,1642,1643,1644,1645,1646,1647,1648,1649,1650,1651,1652,1653,1654,1655,1656,1657,1658,1659,1660,1661,1662,1663,1664,1665,1666,1667,1668,1669,1670,1671,1672,1673,1674,1675,1676,1677,1678,1679,1680,1681,1682,1683,1684,1685,1686,1687,1688,1689,1690,1691,1692,1693,1694,1695,1696,1697,1698,1699,1700,1701,1702,1703,1704,1705,1706,1707,1708,1709,1710,1711,1712,1713,1714,1715,1716,1717,1718,1719,1720,1721,1722,1723,1724,1725,1726,1727,1728,1729,1730,1731,1732,1733,1734,1735,1736,1737,1738,1739,1740,1741,1742,1743,1744,1745,1746,1747,1748,1749,1750,1751,1752,1753,1754,1755,1756,1757,1758,1759,1760,1761,1762,1763,1764,1765,1766,1767,1768,1769,1770,1771,1772,1773,1774,1775,1776,1777,1778,1779,1780,1781,1782,1783,1784,1785,1786,1787,1788,1789,1790,1791,1792,1793,1794,1795,1796,1797,1798,1799,1800,1801,1802,1803,1804,1805,1806,1807,1808,1809,1810,1811,1812,1813,1814,1815,1816,1817,1818,1819,1820,1821,1822,1823,1824,1825,1826,1827,1828,1829,1830,1831,1832,1833,1834,1835,1836,1837,1838,1839,1840,1841,1842,1843,1844,1845,1846,1847,1848,1849,1850,1851,1852,1853,1854,1855,1856,1857,1858,1859,1860,1861,1862,1863,1864,1865,1866,1867,1868,1869,1870,1871,1872,1873,1874,1875,1876,1877,1878,1879,1880,1881,1882,1883,1884,1885,1886,1887,1888,1889,1890,1891,1892,1893,1894,1895,1896,1897,1898,1899,1900,1901,1902,1903,1904,1905,1906,1907,1908,1909,1910,1911,1912,1913,1914,1915,1916,1917,1918,1919,1920,1921,1922,1923,1924,1925,1926,1927,1928,1929,1930,1931,1932,1933,1934,1935,1936,1937,1938,1939,1940,1941,1942,1943,1944,1945,1946,1947,1948,1949,1950,1951,1952,1953,1954,1955,1956,1957,1958,1959,1960,1961,1962,1963,1964,1965,1966,1967,1968,1969,1970,1971,1972,1973,1974,1975,1976,1977,1978,1979,1980,1981,1982,1983,1984,1985,1986,1987,1988,1989,1990,1991,1992,1993,1994,1995,1996,1997,1998,1999,2000,2001,2002,2003,2004,2005,2006,2007,2008,2009,2010,2011,2012,2013,2014,2015,2016,2017,2018,2019,2020,2021,2022,2023,2024,2025,2026,2027,2028,2029,2030,2031,2032,2033,2034,2035,2036,2037,2038,2039,2040,2041,2042,2043,2044,2045,2046,2047,2048,2049,2050,2051,2052,2053,2054,2055,2056,2057,2058,2059,2060,2061,2062,2063,2064,2065,2066,2067,2068,2069,2070,2071,2072,2073,2074,2075,2076,2077,2078,2079,2080,2081,2082,2083,2084,2085,2086,2087,2088,2089,2090,2091,2092,2093,2094,2095,2096,2097,2098,2099,2100,2101,2102,2103,2104,2105,2106,2107,2108,2109,2110,2111,2112,2113,2114,2115,2116,2117,2118,2119,2120,2121,2122,2123,2124,2125,2126,2127,2128,2129,2130,2131,2132,2133,2134,2135,2136,2137,2138,2139,2140,2141,2142,2143,2144,2145,2146,2147,2148,2149,2150,2151,2152,2153,2154,2155,2156,2157,2158,2159,2160,2161,2162,2163,2164,2165,2166,2167,2168,2169,2170,2171,2172,2173,2174,2175,2176,2177,2178,2179,2180,2181,2182,2183,2184,2185,2186,2187,2188,2189,2190,2191,2192,2193,2194,2195,2196,2197,2198,2199,2200,2201,2202,2203,2204,2205,2206,2207,2208,2209,2210,2211,2212,2213,2214,2215,2216,2217,2218,2219,2220,2221,2222,2223,2224,2225,2226,2227,2228,2229,2230,2231,2232,2233,2234,2235,2236,2237,2238,2239,2240,2241,2242,2243,2244,2245,2246,2247,2248,2249,2250,2251,2252,2253,2254,2255,2256,2257,2258,2259,2260,2261,2262,2263,2264,2265,2266,2267,2268,2269,2270,2271,2272,2273,2274,2275,2276,2277,2278,2279,2280,2281,2282,2283,2284,2285,2286,2287,2288,2289,2290,2291,2292,2293,2294,2295,2296,2297,2298,2299,2300,2301,2302,2303,2304,2305,2306,2307,2308,2309,2310,2311,2312,2313,2314,2315,2316,2317,2318,2319,2320,2321,2322,2323,2324,2325,2326,2327,2328,2329,2330,2331,2332,2333,2334,2335,2336,2337,2338,2339,2340,2341,2342,2343,2344,2345,2346,2347,2348,2349,2350,2351,2352,2353,2354,2355,2356,2357,2358,2359,2360,2361,2362,2363,2364,2365,2366,2367,2368,2369,2370,2371,2372,2373,2374,2375,2376,2377,2378,2379,2380,2381,2382,2383,2384,2385,2386,2387,2388,2389,2390,2391,2392,2393,2394,2395,2396,2397,2398,2399,2400,2401,2402,2403,2404,2405,2406,2407,2408,2409,2410,2411,2412,2413,2414,2415,2416,2417,2418,2419,2420,2421,2422,2423,2424,2425,2426,2427,2428,2429,2430,2431,2432,2433,2434,2435,2436,2437,2438,2439,2440,2441,2442,2443,2444,2445,2446,2447,2448,2449,2450,2451,2452,2453,2454,2455,2456,2457,2458,2459,2460,2461,2462,2463,2464,2465,2466,2467,2468,2469,2470,2471,2472,2473,2474,2475,2476,2477,2478,2479,2480,2481,2482,2483,2484,2485,2486,2487,2488,2489,2490,2491,2492,2493,2494,2495,2496,2497,2498,2499,2500,2501,2502,2503,2504,2505,2506,2507,2508,2509,2510,2511,2512,2513,2514,2515,2516,2517,2518,2519,2520,2521,2522,2523,2524,2525,2526,2527,2528,2529,2530,2531,2532,2533,2534,2535,2536,2537,2538,2539,2540,2541,2542,2543,2544,2545,2546,2547,2548,2549,2550,2551,2552,2553,2554,2555,2556,2557,2558,2559,2560,2561,2562,2563,2564,2565,2566,2567,2568,2569,2570,2571,2572,2573,2574,2575,2576,2577,2578,2579,2580,2



22<sup>(17)</sup>

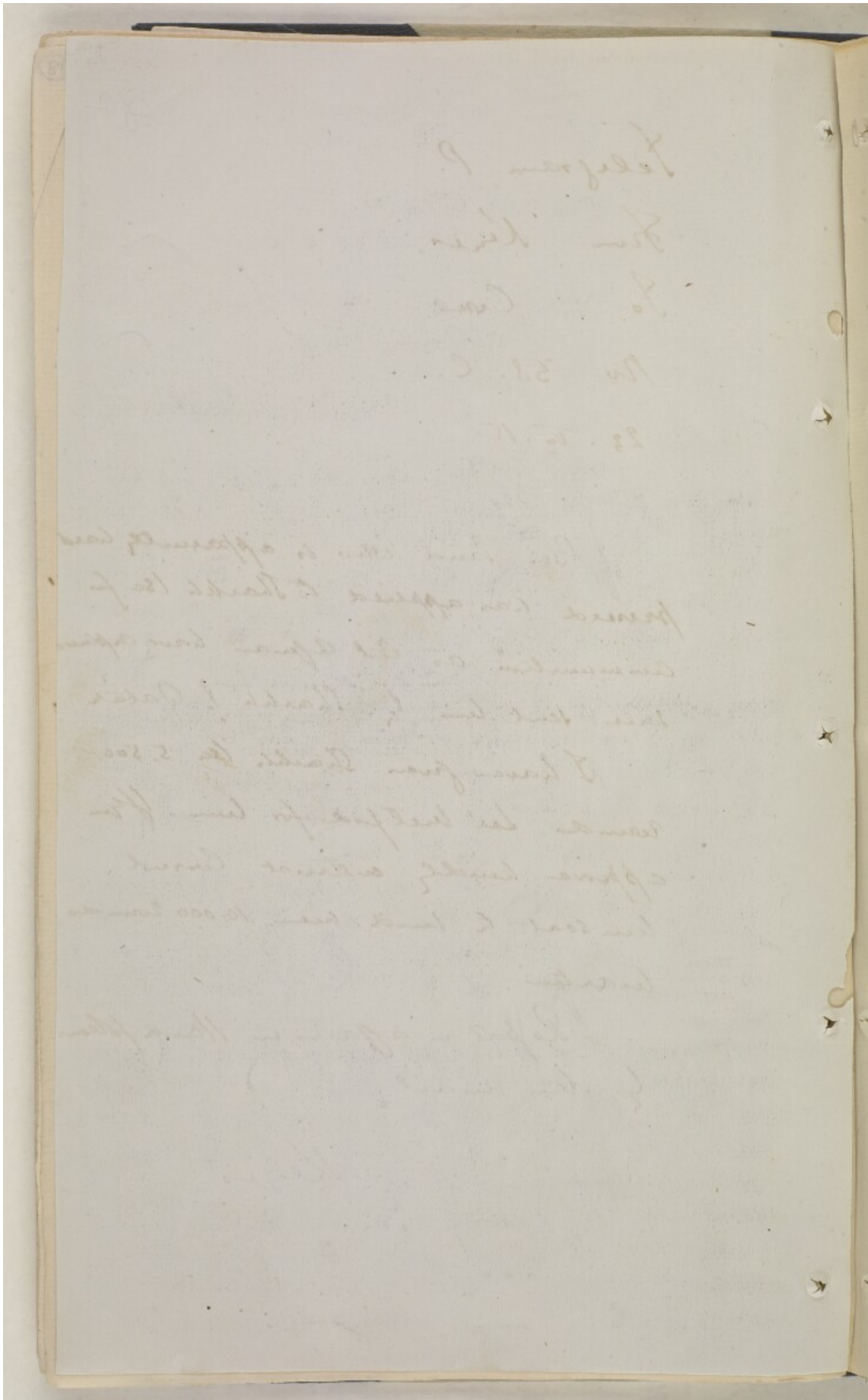
Telegram P.  
From Kere,  
To Cox  
No 38. C.  
23. Jun. 15

Bin Saud who is apparently hard  
pressed has applied to Shaikh Isa for  
ammunition as Lt Agman have captured  
some sent him by Shaikh J. Qatar

I have given Shaikh Isa 5,500  
rounds for his use for him. If you  
approve kindly instruct Consul  
himself to send me 10,000 rounds  
Martini.

Report in affairs in Hana please  
by this mail.

Kere.





No C 26 of 1915.

Political Agency,  
Kuwait.

87 (20)  
1. 11. 1915  
23

From

Lt-Colonel W.G. Grey, I.A.,  
Political Agent, Kuwait.

To

The Honourable the Political Resident in the  
Persian Gulf, Bushire.

Dated Kuwait, July 23rd 1915.

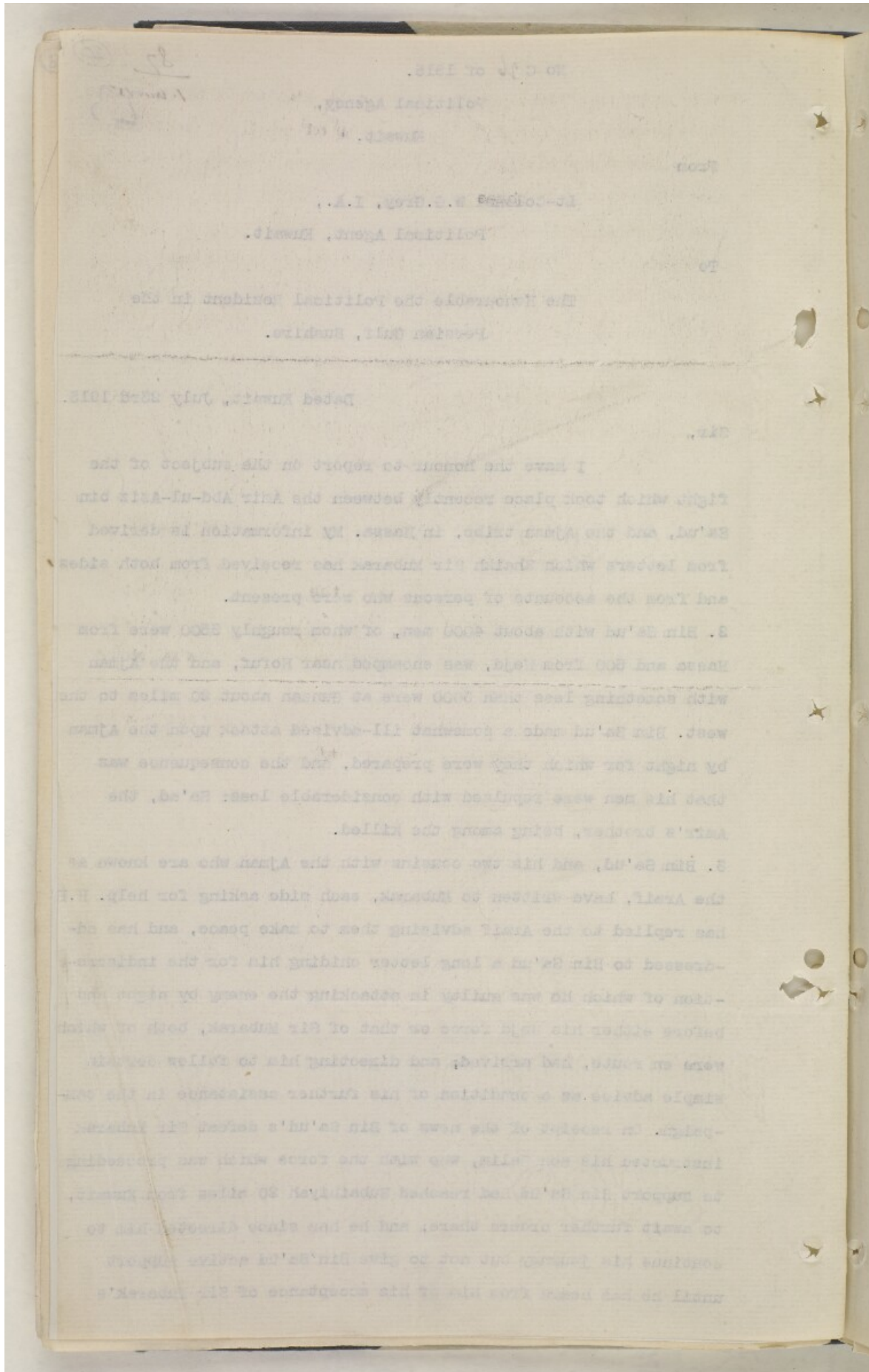
Sir,

I have the honour to report on the subject of the fight which took place recently between the Amir Abd-ul-Aziz bin Sa'ud, and the Ajman tribe, in Hassa. My information is derived from letters which Shaikh Sir Mubarak has received from both sides and from the accounts of persons who were present.

2. Bin Sa'ud with about 4000 men, of whom roughly 3500 were from Hassa and 500 from Nejd, was encamped near Horuf, and the Ajman with something less than 3000 were at Gunnan about 20 miles to the west. Bin Sa'ud made a somewhat ill-advised attack upon the Ajman by night for which they were prepared, and the consequence was that his men were repulsed with considerable loss: Sa'ad, the Amir's brother, being among the killed.

3. Bin Sa'ud, and his two cousins with the Ajman who are known as the Araif, have written to Mubarak, each side asking for help. H.E. has replied to the Araif advising them to make peace, and has addressed to Bin Sa'ud a long letter chiding him for the indiscretion of which he was guilty in attacking the enemy by night and before either his Nejd force or that of Sir Mubarak, both of which were en route, had arrived; and directing him to follow certain simple advice as a condition of his further assistance in the campaign. On receipt of the news of Bin Sa'ud's defeat Sir Mubarak instructed his son Salim, who with the force which was proceeding to support Bin Sa'ud had reached Subaihiyah 20 miles from Kuwait, to await further orders there; and he has since directed him to continue his journey but not to give Bin Sa'ud active support until he has heard from him of his acceptance of Sir Mubarak's







24 (21)  
views regarding the military plans to be adopted: which comprise the evacuation of Hofuf by the majority of Bin Sa'ud's troops, the defence of the neighbouring date gardens, and later an attack upon the Ajman from three sides simultaneously. It is to be hoped that BinSa'ud will follow this advice which seems to be sound, in view of the numbers of the opposing forces and the impending arrival of support from two directions. His Excellency has no longer any confidence in Bin Sa'ud as a military leader.

4. Referring to Bin Sa'ud's letter to Major Keyes on this subject, Sir Mubarak informs me that the following statements are untrue, and I have no evidence whatever to support them:-

- (1) . That the friendship of Bin Sa'ud with the British was the reason for Abu Dhabi helping the Araif:
- (2) . That there is friendship between the Ajman and the Turks:
- (3) . That Bin Rashid has sent the Ajman any Turkish money.

The Ajman are merely regarded as rebels against Bin Sa'ud whose authority they ordinarily recognise.

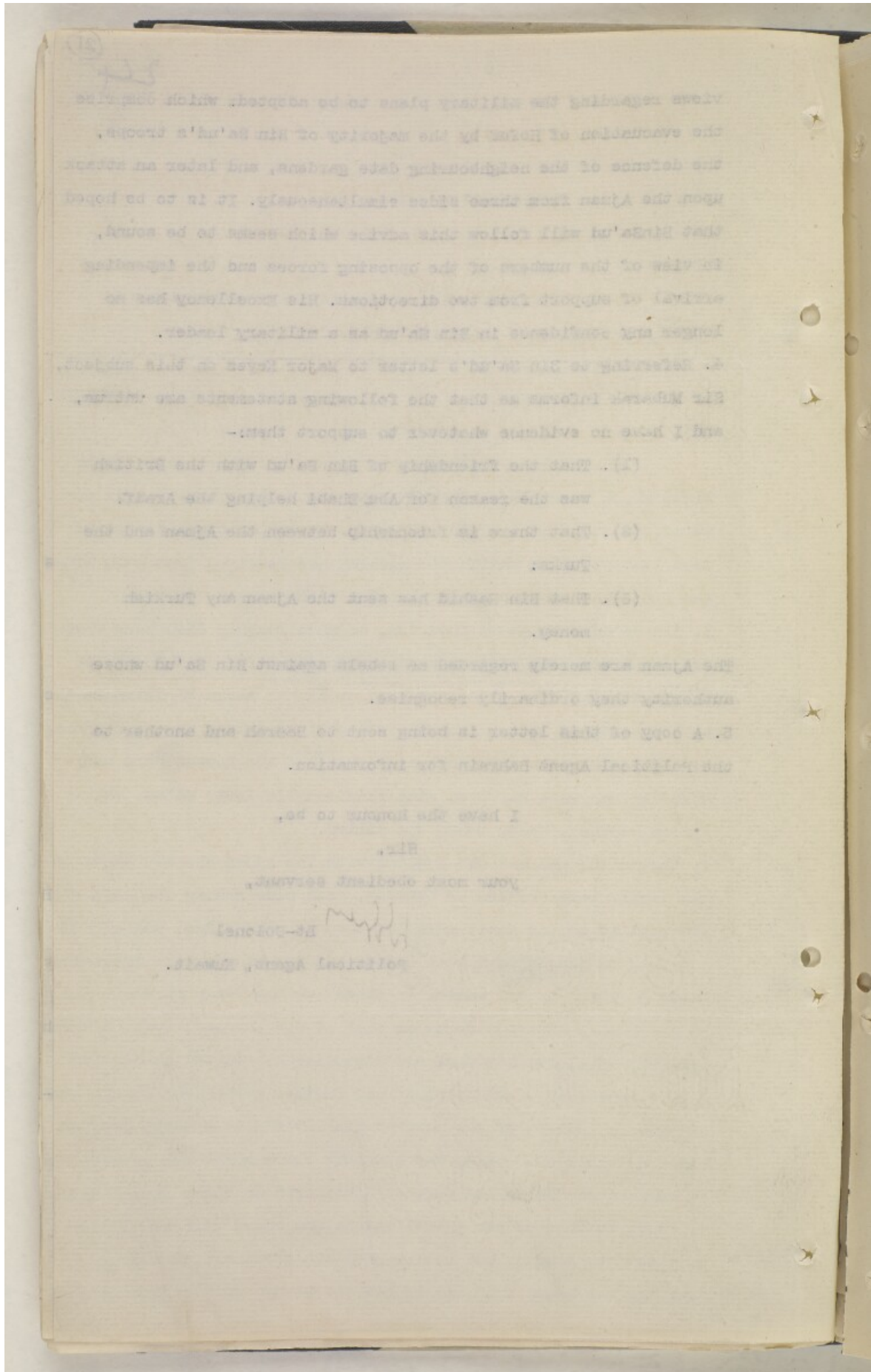
5. A copy of this letter is being sent to Basrah and another to the Political Agent Bahrain for information.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

your most obedient servant,

Lt-Colonel  
Political Agent, Kuwait.





25 (22)

P. A. Bahrem

I write, in great haste  
for the post, to inform you that  
I am sending to you by the mail  
300 Turkish Rifles and 30 boxes  
ammunition, for Ibn Saud.

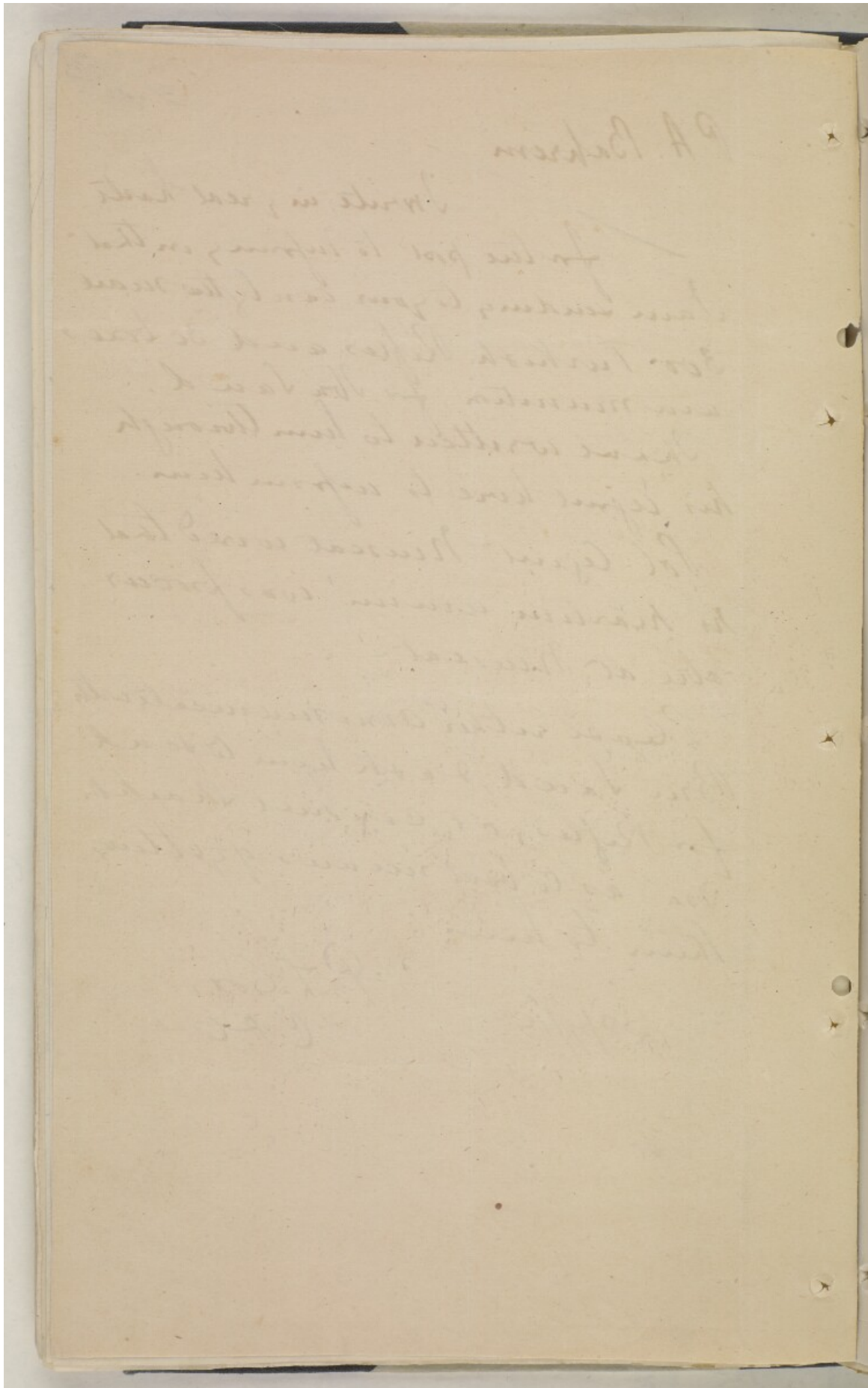
I have written to him through  
his Agent here to inform him.

Pol. Agent Muscat wired that  
no further amm<sup>n</sup> was procur-  
-able at Muscat.

Please either communicate with  
Bin Saud, ask him to send  
for Rifles, or counsel Sheikh  
Esa as to best means of getting  
them to him.

28/7/15

P. L. Cox.  
C.P.O.





١٢٠٠  
١٩١٥

1200 of 1915

26 (23)

POLITICAL AGENCY.  
BAHRAIN, the 1st ~~October~~ August 1915.

من الميجرني ايجير باليوز في البحرين  
ابن سعود  
الرحمن  
عنه  
الى جناب المكرم الامير محمد بن الشيخ عبد العزيز بن

To,

Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Rahman Bin Saud,  
Amir of Najd,

امره

After Compliments,

اتيقن ان الرزبه في مستورد الذي ارسلنا  
لكم قد وصل عنكم وانه وافق تقفانكم  
من سوء الحظ الان ما يوجد الاسلحه في  
المسقط لاسن سربرسي كاس قدر سلبني  
ثلاث مايه بنادق موزر التركيه وثلاثين  
صاديق الذخيره الرزبه حق سعادتكم نرجوا  
من لطفكم ان تعرفوني اذ تقذرون تعلمون  
انتظام المحفوظ بحلب بندق و الفشق  
المذكوره تحت الحراس الى صوبكم من  
العقيد ام طان آفر من اليقين ان جز  
نزول هذا الاشياء في البحرين سيرسل  
الى العجمان وغالب الفن باهم سعيدون  
حاره لهنب ذالك في الطريق فليذا  
استعدادتم بحلب ذالك تحت الحراس  
يكون قويه جدا

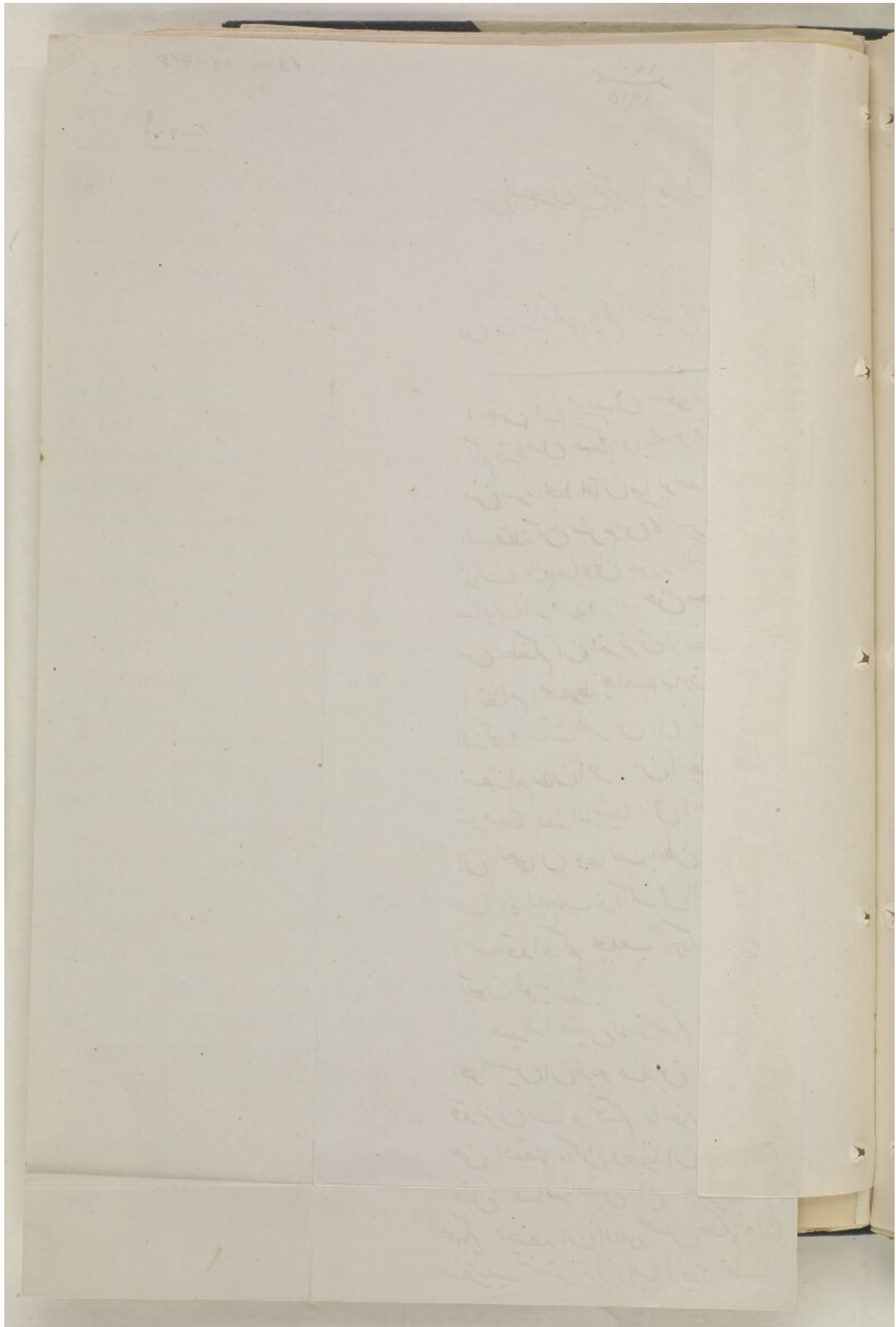
I trust that the Lee Metford ammunition I sent you has arrived and that it fits your rifles. Unfortunately there is now no Martini ammunition left in Muscat, but Sir Percy Cox has sent me 300 Turkish Mauser rifles and 30 boxes of ammunition for you. Will you let me know if you can make safe arrangements to escort these rifles and ammunition from Bqair or elsewhere. It is certain that information of their having been landed here will be sent to the Ajman, and they are likely to make a bold attempt to capture them on the way. Your preparation to escort them should therefore be very strong.

Abdullah Qasaibi will have informed you that he learnt from spies that 4 boxes of ammunition destined for Al Ajman were landed here. I at once went out to capture the ammunition, but it had been removed before Abdullah's information reached me.

I trust that things are now going well with you and that you will send me good news soon.

The British troops have severely defeated the Turks and have taken Nasariya  
They

عبداله القيسي لا بد خبركم باله سمع من  
الجواسيس ان اربع صادق الرزبه للعجمان  
قد نزل معنا و محكم بالفور راحت  
حتى اتبعه لاسن وصديا ان شاوله  
قبل بحاله القيسي رفع البحر الى  
محكم لعتقد ان اللورد حسن محكم ولان  
عنقريب تسترسون اين اخبار طيب





27

الحاكم البريطاني كسر ولاتراك  
 بالشده واحتوا ناصريه واخذو  
 واحد سفينه المدفعية الموتور وراكبين و  
 ثلثة عشر مدفع وعدة مدافع سريع الطلق  
 و(٢٣١) اسرى قدامنا نرم ودرستم  
 محروسين والسلام حارب الله  
 ١٩١٥ الموافق ١٩ رمضان ١٣٣٤

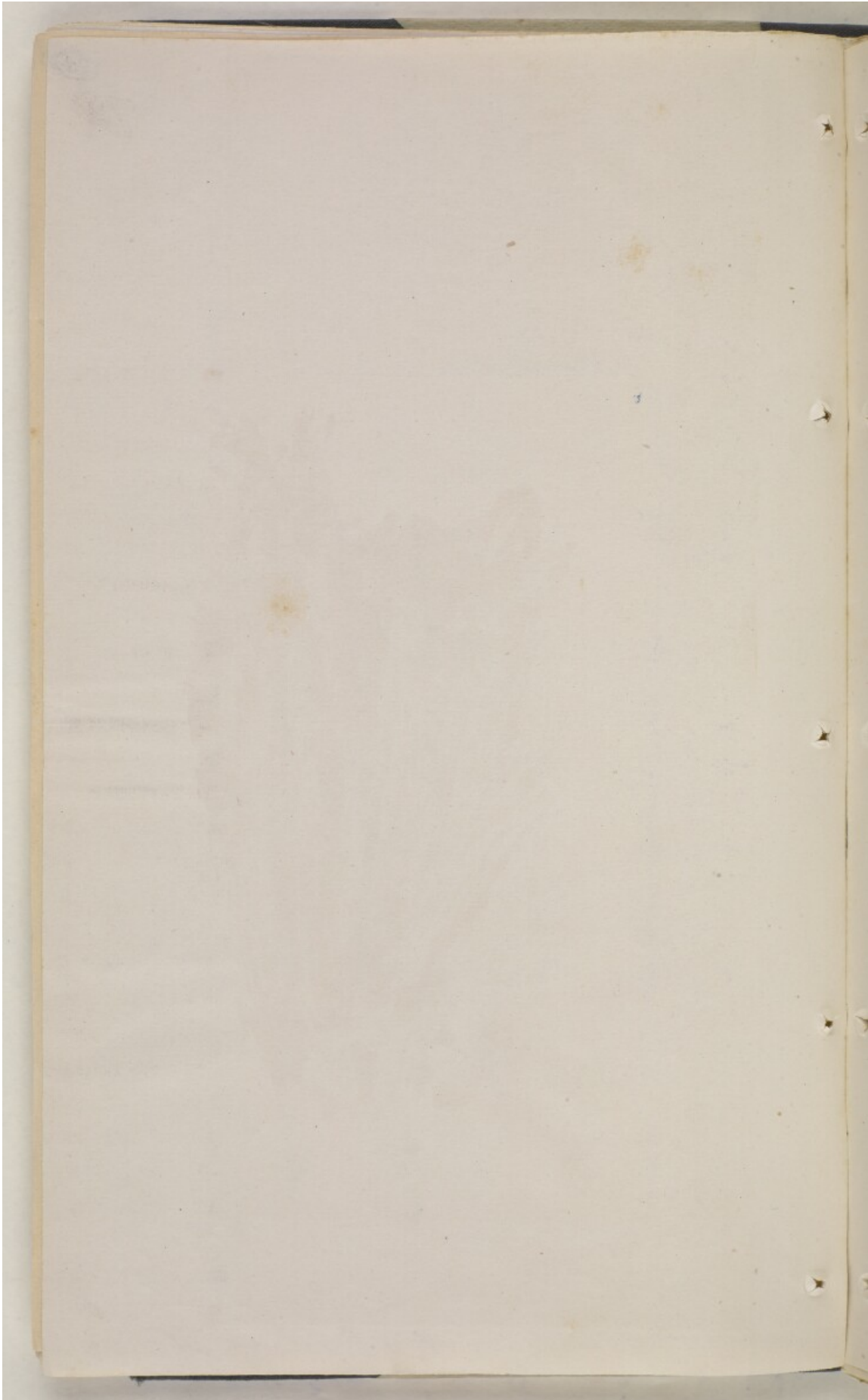
They captured one motor gun boat, 2 ship  
 13 guns, many machine guns and 731  
 prisoners.

This is what had to be said may you be  
 preserved and salaams.

*J.K.* Major,  
 Political Agent, Bahrain.

(24)







28 (25)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

27/5/1916  
3<sup>rd</sup> camp

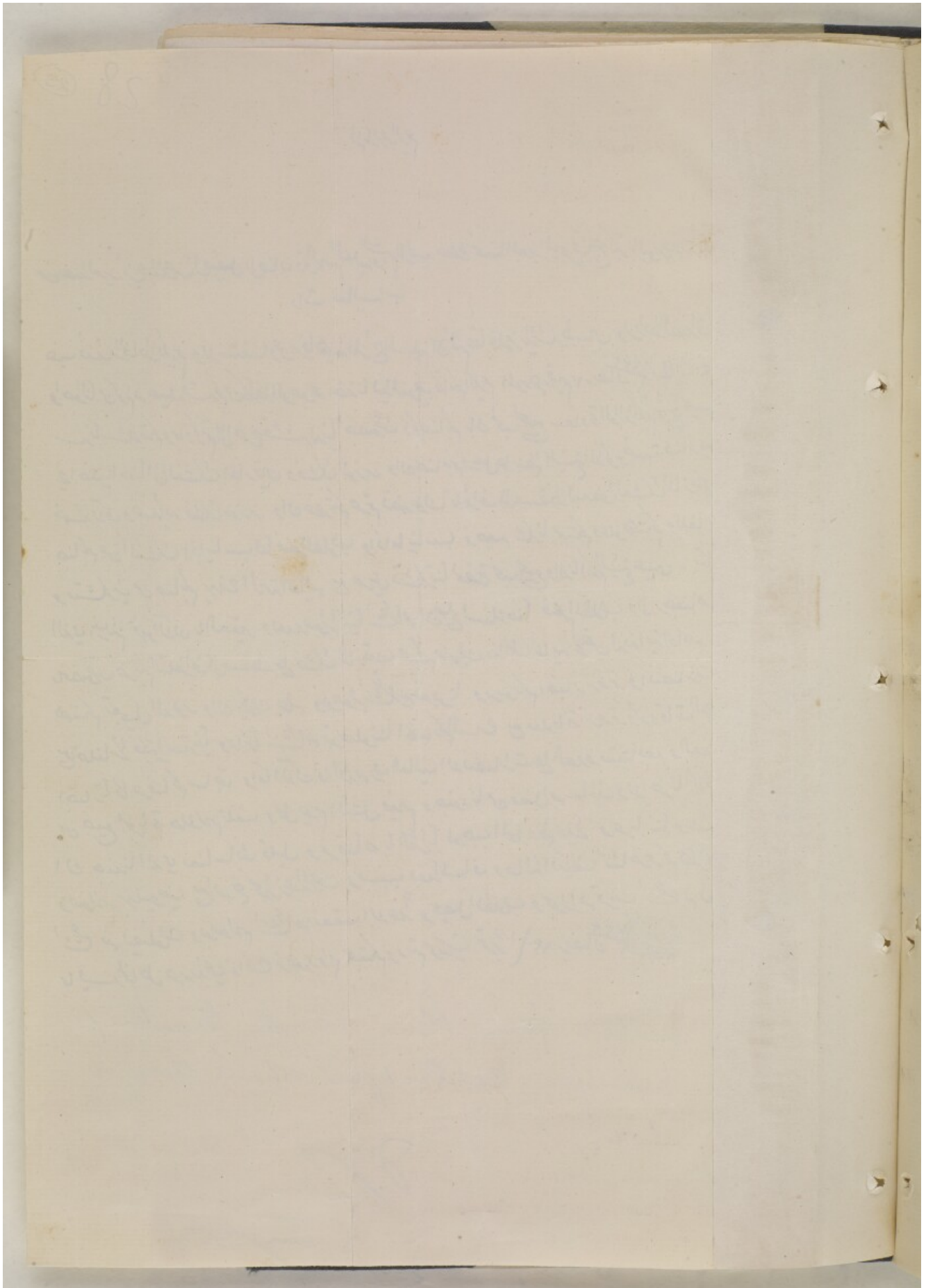
العزيز

سيد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الجناح ذو الهمم العلية وسيم الرضية حفظ مجنا العزيز المير قاييچ كيز باليزور ولله المنة والحمد بالبحرين  
دات معاليه اين

عقب فنفذ الخاطا الكبيرم ولاستفسار عن رفاهينة المزاج السليم انتم عنا فله مزيدا من الشكر طيبين وروابط الصداقة والحمد لله  
واحدنا من كرام جيله تدرم من كفاة الوجوه اخذنا بعد المنوم قباكم الكريم المورخ قيم رمضان ١٤٤٢ مطابق ٣٠ جولي ١٩١٥  
سنا سلامتكم وبما ذكروتم الى اخره تشكر لنا خصوصا في جنابكم بان مجبا جميع سعادة والده الكرام الشيخ عيسى اخبر حضرتكم  
في احتياجنا الى الفشك المارتين وفشك الموزر وان جنابكم اسل بسط الشيخ المذكور خمسة صناديق الذي وخلصم  
خمس اوراق وضممايه فشك موزر وان حضرتكم حرم تضربون بلغراف المسقط لبعض الفشك المارتين واننا نجد  
جنابكم عن الفشك اذا يناسب لنا فنعم المطلب واذا ما يناسب نرجعه شكرنا محبتكم وعلوهتم وللغاية ممنونين  
ومتشكرين من جنابكم بهذه الهمة العلية مع جزيل تشكرنا لحفظ مجبا جميع والده الكرام الشيخ عيسى - اما من جهة الفشك  
الذي اسلمتم فهو الآن بالعقير وبعد وصول النيا يشك ان صلحنا فنعلم المطلب والى جفناه الجناكيم - واما  
مخضص ضربكم التاغراف الى المسقط على فشك المارتين محبتكم ممنون بذلك غاية ونحن لدفاية احاجه ونعمل بعلوم  
هتكم تعجيل المذكور وان يكون جاهه ويوصلكم تشكرنا تعرفونا ومرسولكم اخبار روتر وان نصارات الدولة الهمية  
مع حلنا لا فخير استرنا وداما انتم تصطلوننا اخباركم المرسد مع معلومة روتر وجداولات البصرية ونفخص  
اخبارنا كما عرفناكم سابقا واما الآن فاحمد رب العالمين الانصارات على العدو متتابعة والعدو الان حاضرين  
من جميع اجزاة حلالهم تلف وكل يوم القتل فيهم وجنودنا من فضلهم سالمين ولا اخرنا الاجموع عليهم الله  
ان جنودنا الذي معنا سائق قليل وفرقنا بالقرايا لوجب المحافظة علىك وعربنا وعسايرنا منتظرين  
وصولهم بهليونين مع اذخ محمد بن عبد الرحمن وبسبب بعد المسافة وحالة القيف تاخرتكم كل الهموم وقريب  
انتم تصطلون ويوصلكم انتم نعتب الاعداء ويحصل المطلب ويجوز انتم قريب انتم تعرف جنابكم  
بما يد لخطا حريديني ذلك نرجو دوام محبتكم ودمتم محبتكم ١٤ رمضان ١٩١٦



Letter from Bin Saud thanking  
me for cartridges which are  
very  
[Signature]  
3 copies





CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basra.  
No: 48.C.  
63VIII:15.

26  
24

Hassa News. Abdullah Qasaibi, Bin Saud's commercial agent in Bahrain, informed me on 27th: that 4 boxes of ammunition from Abu Dhabi destined for Al Ajman had been landed at Umm Hassan. I sent my interpreter to Shaikh Isa to ask him to seize it, but he replied that he did not wish to make the Araif more bitter against him than they already were and asked me to seize it myself. I accordingly went out to Umm Hassan and found that four cases of ammunition had been landed there from a Qatar boat but had been reshipped in the early morning, as the villagers did not want to get into trouble. They said that Shaikh Abdullah bin Thani had refused to allow the ammunition to be landed in Qatar, and that the man in charge, an Araif, had wanted to keep it in Umm Hassan till he could get a boat which was coming to Bahrain from the Qatif coast. They said that the Qatar boatmen would probably jettison it as they daren't land it on the Hassa coast.

Shaikh Abdullah bin Isa has received a letter from one of the Araif, stating that they and the Ajman have had several skirmishes with Bin Saud since his disastrous night attack, that they have killed many of his men including a Beni Hajir Shaikh, and have captured some pedigree horses. He says they have free communication everywhere and their messengers go to Qassim, Qatif and Kuwait, while Bin Saud is <sup>practically</sup> a prisoner in Hofuf. As a matter of fact his messengers come to Oqair frequently. This correspondent also says that the Bedu are leaving Bin Saud, that he has received no reinforcements, and that only his guns prevent them capturing Hofuf. He also says that they



CONFIDENTIAL

From ..... Keros, F.A., Bahrain  
to ..... Sir P. Cox, F.R., Beirut

No: 48, C.  
CIVILIAN.

Dear Sir,

I am sorry to hear that you have been informed that the British Consul, Sir Cecil's  
consent to the proposed visit to Bahrain, informed me on 7th that a  
copy of the application for a passport for the visit  
had been forwarded to the Home Office. I was very interested  
to learn that you had asked him to see if he could be required that  
he did not wish to make the visit more difficult against him  
than they already were and asked me to make it myself.

I accordingly went out to the Home Office and found that there  
was no objection had been made there from a general point  
of view but that the visit was being held up by the Home  
Office and did not want to get into trouble. They said that  
the British Consul Sir Cecil had refused to allow the appli-  
cation to be issued in detail, and that the case in charge,  
Mr. Atill, had wanted to know if in the Home Office it was possible  
to get a passport which was going to Bahrain from the British Consul.  
They said that the Home Office would probably consider it  
as they have not found it on the Home Office.

The British Consul Sir Cecil has received a letter  
from one of the Atill, stating that they and the Home Office  
had several conversations with Sir Cecil since his departure  
right after that they have talked many of his own feelings  
and have captured some political  
interest. He says they have been a commission everywhere  
and their suggestions to Sir Cecil, Sir Cecil and Sir Cecil, which  
Sir Cecil is a prisoner in Beirut. As a matter of fact  
the suggestions come to Sir Cecil's attention. This corres-  
pondent also says that the Home Office is leaving Sir Cecil, that  
he has received no information, and that only his name  
prevents them from making a visit. He also says that they



30 (21)  
have made peace with Sir Mubarak.

On the 3rd: I received a letter from Bin Saud dated July 27th: thanking me for sending him Lee Metford ammunition, which had not, however, then reached him. He was still waiting for his own men from Najd.

I have received the Turkish rifles and ammunition and will send them to Bin Saud as soon as I am satisfied as to arrangements for getting them from Qair to Hofuf.

From letters received here the Shaikhs think that Bin Saud is very despondent and believes that Sir Mubarak has entirely turned against him.

There are very nasty stories current here about the numbers of men and women Bin Saud has put to death on suspicion of being spies. He has certainly many enemies in Hofuf and the surrounding date groves.

Copies of this memorandum have been sent to Bushire and Kuwait.



④ 25

have made peace with Sir Lubanah.

On the 2nd I received a letter from Sir Saud  
dated July 27th thanking me for sending him the letter  
concerning, which had not, however, been received.  
He was still waiting for his own and from Sir  
I have received the Turkish files and am un-  
-on and will send them to Sir Saud as soon as I am satisfied  
as to arrangements for getting them from Sir to Hotel.  
The letters received here the other day  
that Sir said is very important and believe that Sir  
Lubank has entirely turned against him.  
There are very many stories current here about  
the murder of Sir and women Sir said has put to death on  
charges of being spies. He has certainly many  
enemies in Hotel and the surrounding date groves.  
Copies of this memorandum have been sent to  
Khartoum and Khartoum.



31. (28)

Bahrain,

10:VIII:18.

Dear Sir Perry

I hear that Bin Saud's messengers to Qair only get through by taking Ajman rafiqs with them; and that, though Shaikh Isa informed me that a sufficient escort was being sent for the first batch of ammunition, what Bin Saud really relied on was the protection of a rafiq. I haven't yet heard of its arrival.

The ammunition that was looted on its way from Qatar was also sent with an Ajman rafiq, who, however, betrayed his party.

This employment of Ajman rafiqs when he is at war with the Ajman seems incredible but, but Shaikh Isa was much amused at my incredulity.

In my letter to Bin Saud telling him of the arrival of the Turkish rifles and ammunition I said that I would not send them on to him until I was satisfied as to the adequacy of his arrangements for getting them through.

The Ajman have been proclaiming by dallal in Qatif that they have made peace with Mubarak, and the general impression here and in Qatif is that it is true.

J.K.





Bahrain,  
19:VIII:18.

*Dear Sir*

I hear that Bin Saud's messengers to Qatar  
only get through by taking Ajman rifles with them; and  
that, though Shaikh has informed me that a sufficient  
escort was being sent for the first batch of ammunition,  
that Bin Saud really relied on was the protection of a  
rifle. I haven't yet heard of its arrival.  
The ammunition that was loaded on the way from Qatar was  
also sent with an Ajman rifle, who, however, betrayed his  
party.  
This employment of Ajman rifles when he is at war with the  
Ajman seems incredible, but Shaikh has been much amused  
at my incredulity.  
In my letter to Bin Saud telling him of the arrival of the  
Turkish rifles and ammunition I said that I would not send  
them on to him until I was satisfied as to the adequacy of  
his arrangements for getting them through.  
The Ajman have been proceeding by dhalia in  
Qatar that they have made peace with Mubarak, and the  
general impression here and in Qatar is that it is true.

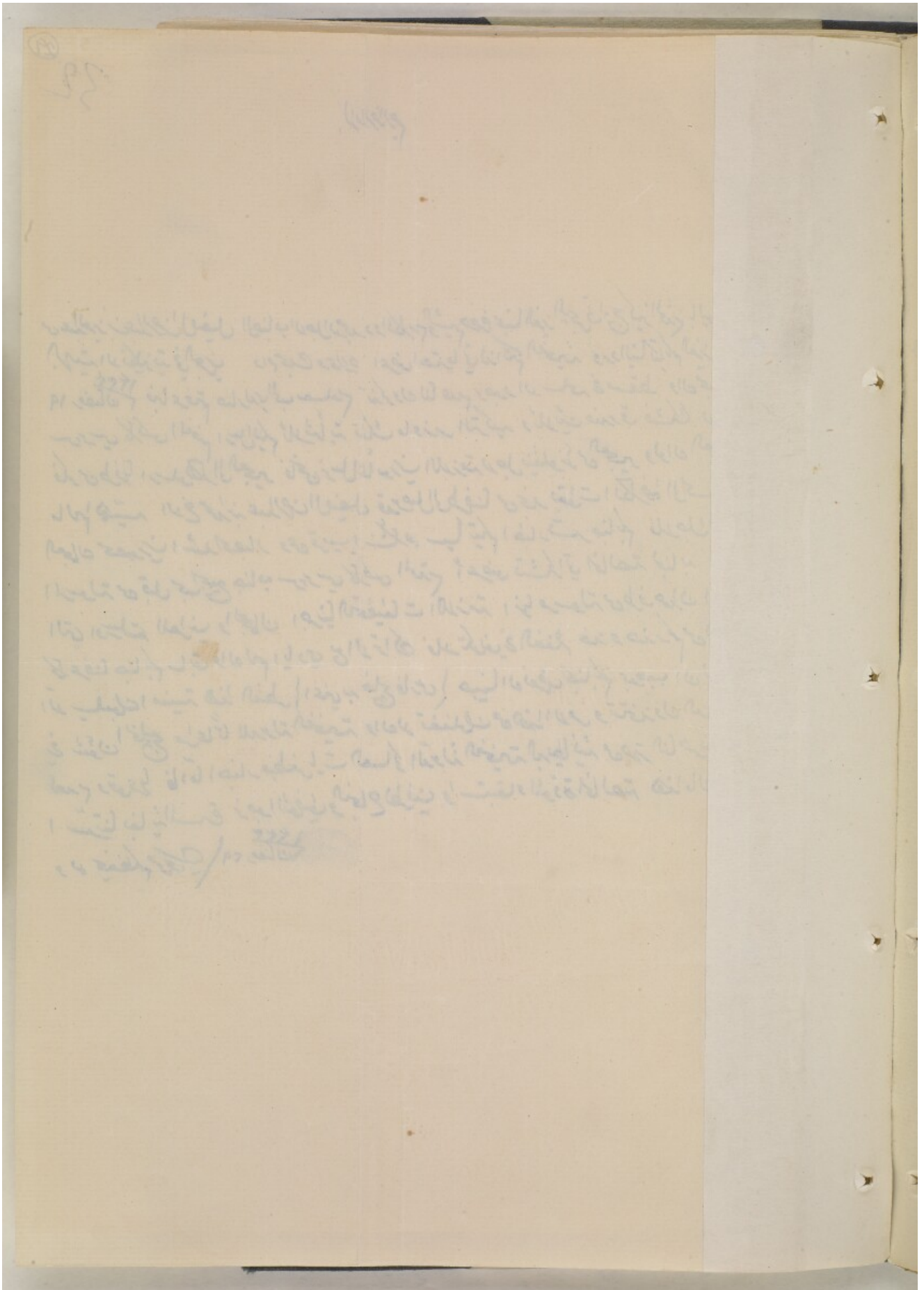
*W*



32 (29)

المراد بالمرام

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الصباح الاجل المجدد والمكرم الوسيم حفظه الله تعالى عن الفيزيائي ابي كبريت الخدم باليوز الدولة  
 البريانية الانكليزية في العرين دام مجيد وعلاوة اعرض احترامي لذاتكم الفخيمة ورد اليها كتابكم العزيز المؤرخ  
 ١٩ رمضان ١٤٤٤م فيما عرفتم صادره من الجب معلوم تذكرون لنا عدم وجود الاسمحة في مسقط والله سبحانه  
 سررسي كل من المغنم ارسلكم ثلاثمائة تفك ما وزير التركيبة وثلاثين صندوق ففك لا تكون في  
 فكر من طرفنا ارسلوه الى العجيرة فانتم ترسل الامور اللازمة لاجل نقلونكم العجيرة ولوان العجمان يتخبرون  
 ما لهم الهية الا في محمد بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل قد وصل الى طرفنا من مخد بقوت الكافية الى الكا ولان  
 العجمان محصورين اسدا حصار وعنه قريب استعمله سيا تيمم اخبارتكم جنابكم فلاجل الاسمحة والذخائر  
 المرسولة من قبل مجاميع جناب سررسي كل من الخدم اعرضوا تشكرا في مخالصة لجنابه واقام الزهية  
 التي اوصلت للعرب والعجمان اجريا التحقيقات اللازمة انما مرسولة من طرفه عن ابنة زايد  
 كما عرفنا جنابكم سابق والله لهم ايادي مع الاتراك فلا تكون في الغنم خذ وحذرهم من هذا الامر  
 الا سيلبون امنية هذا الفطر اعني به خارج فارس حينما انه فرض جنابكم بموجب ان لا ننزل حل  
 في شؤون الخليج مراعاتا للدولة الفخيمة والله لا تفعلوا مع هذا الامر وتتخذون الدسائل اللازمة  
 لعدم وقوعها فادما اجنار فطريات العساكر الدولة الفخيمة البريطانية من جهة الناحية وما يلزمها  
 اسدينا بغاية السرعة نرجو التوفيق والنجاح لطرفين واستبقاء المودة والمخالصة هذا ما له بيانه  
 والله يحفظكم جميعا  
 ١٤٤٤  
 ٢٩ رمضان





3033

Translation of a letter dated the 29th Ramadhan 1333 from  
11th August 1915.  
Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Ruler of Nejd to  
Major T. H. Keyes, I.A., Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your esteemed letter dated the 19th Ramadhan  
1333 and understood all that you mentioned therein. You say  
that there are no arms and ammunitions in Muscat and that now,  
the friend of all, Sir Percy Cox has sent to you 300 Turkish  
Mauser rifles and 30 cases of cartridges. Do not be anxious  
about them, but send them on to Oqair and I will send the  
necessary guard to bring them from Oqair. Even if the Ajman  
come to know they cant do much. My brother Muhammad bin Abdur  
Rahman al Faisal has reached Hasa from Nejd with sufficient  
force. The Ajman are now closely beseiged. God willing good  
tidings will soon reach you. Please convey to our friend, Sir  
Percy Cox my sincere thanks for the arms and ammunition sent by  
him. About the cartridges sent to the Araif and Ajman, I have  
made the necessary inquiries and find that they were sent by  
Hamdan bin Zaid. As I informed you before, they have dealings  
with the Turks. You should not be neglectful, but catch the  
people of those parts or they will disturb the peace of this place  
i.e. the Persian Gulf. I wished to inform you of this, as I  
myself do not interfere in the affairs of this Gulf, for the  
sake of the High Government. Do not neglect this matter and  
take necessary steps to put a stop to it.

I am highly pleased to hear the news of British success at  
and near Naserya. I hope both sides (British and Bin Saud?)  
will be crowned with success and victory and sincere friendship  
will ever continue. This is what had to be said, may God  
protect you.

-----



② 23

Translation of a letter dated the 20th Ramadhan 1333 from  
11th August 1915.  
Shaykh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Rajal ruler of Nejd to  
Major T. H. Keyser, I.A., Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your esteemed letter dated the 10th Ramadhan  
1333 and understood all that you mentioned therein. You say  
that there are no arms and ammunition in Muscat and that now  
the friend of all, Sir Percy Cox has sent to you 300 Turkish  
Mauser rifles and 30 cases of cartridges. Do not be anxious  
about them, but send them on to Oqair and I will send the  
necessary guard to bring them from Oqair. Even if the Ajman  
come to know they can do much. My brother Muhammad bin Abdur  
Rahman al Rajal has reached Hara from Nejd with sufficient  
force. The Ajman are now closely besieged. God willing good  
tidings will soon reach you. Please convey to our friend Sir  
Percy Cox my sincere thanks for the arms and ammunition sent by  
him. About the cartridges sent to the Arab and Ajman, I have  
made the necessary inquiries and find that they were sent by  
Hamdan bin Sa'id. As I informed you before, they have dealings  
with the Turks. You should not be neglectful, but catch the  
people of those parties they will disturb the peace of this place  
i.e. the Persian Gulf. I wished to inform you of this, as I  
myself do not interfere in the affairs of this Gulf, for the  
sake of the High Government. Do not neglect this matter and  
take necessary steps to put a stop to it.

I am highly pleased to hear the news of British success at  
and near Masarya. I hope both sides (British and Bin Saud?)  
will be crowned with success and victory and sincere friendship  
will ever continue. This is what had to be said, may God  
protect you.

-----



No. 640 of 1915

POLITICAL AGENCY,

B A H R A I N, the 15th August 1915.

To,

Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman

Bin Saud Al Faisal,

Ruler of Najd.

After Compliments,

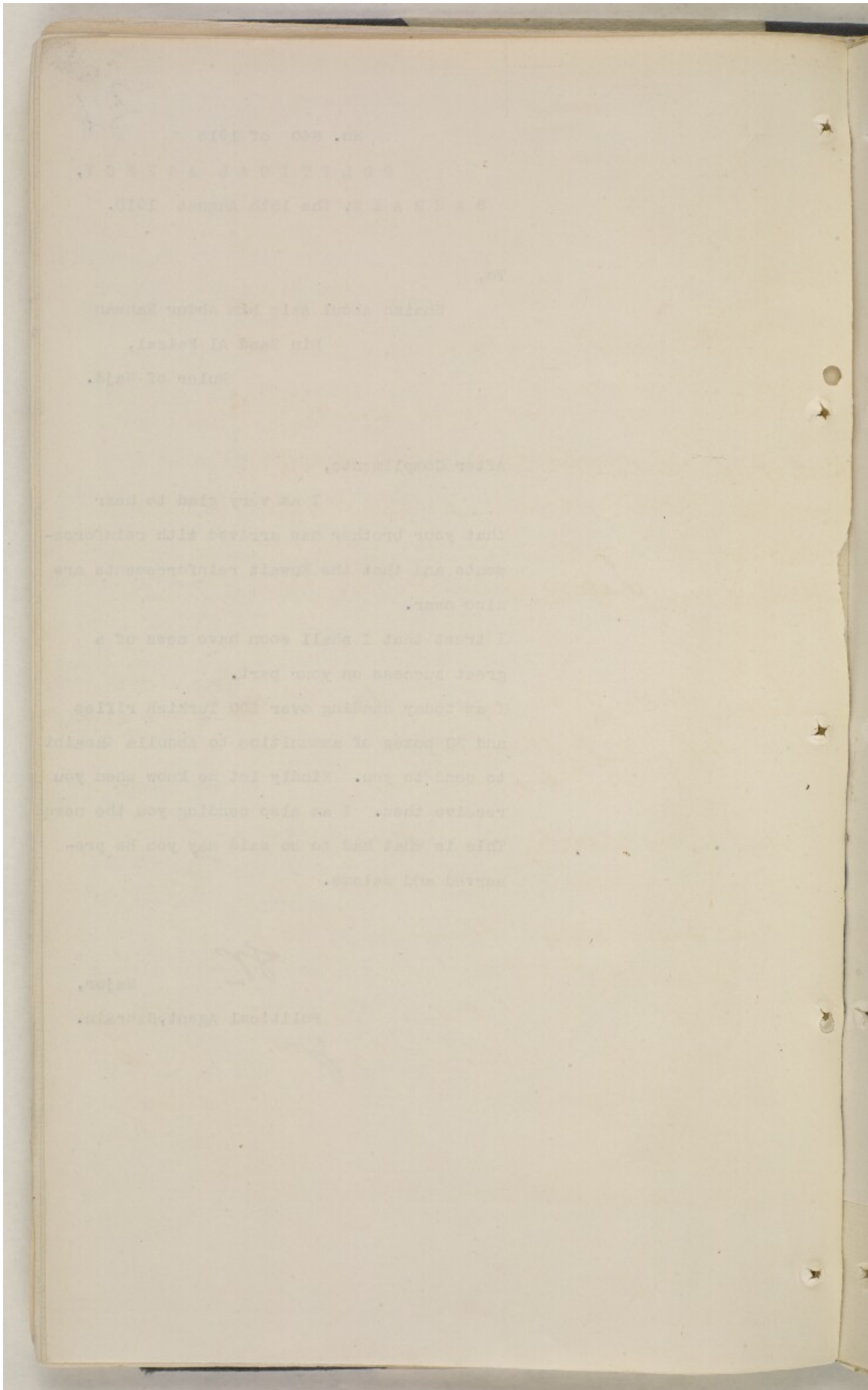
I am very glad to hear that your brother has arrived with reinforcements and that the Kuwait reinforcements are also near.

I trust that I shall soon have news of a great success on your part.

I am today handing over 300 Turkish rifles and 30 boxes of ammunition to Abdulla Qasaibi to send to you. Kindly let me know when you receive them. I am also sending you the news. This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salams.

Major,

Political Agent, Bahrain.





Mohamed & Abdulla Algosaihi  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله القصيبي

بحرين

Telegraphic Address :-  
"ALGOSAIBI",—BAHREIN.

تلغرافياً القصيبي بحرين

(32)

35

البيد منى واير في ١٧ شوال ١٣٣٣

خبا بارونم ارنيم حميد الجايا محبنا فاي لجاه الصاحب قطان في ايج كيزه بالبور البون المفتح دارمجه آتيني  
فب السوله عا فيز وثريف خاطر كم لازلم محورين . ثم لوف سعادتكم / انه طلبنا كتاب من امير العقير مفيد ليهون .  
نلاونه عند صيرت تفقان ورتين صيرت فتق وانه معتمه فيها امراروام هبنا ابروام حبلان الفيل  
ورجل معلومين ليهون ذلك يا صلح كتاب المشاء اليه لغا ترفون عليه هذا ولز روتن تالين وكمباري كوفم كتاب  
عاشق  
القصيبي

Letter from Qasabi to P.A.

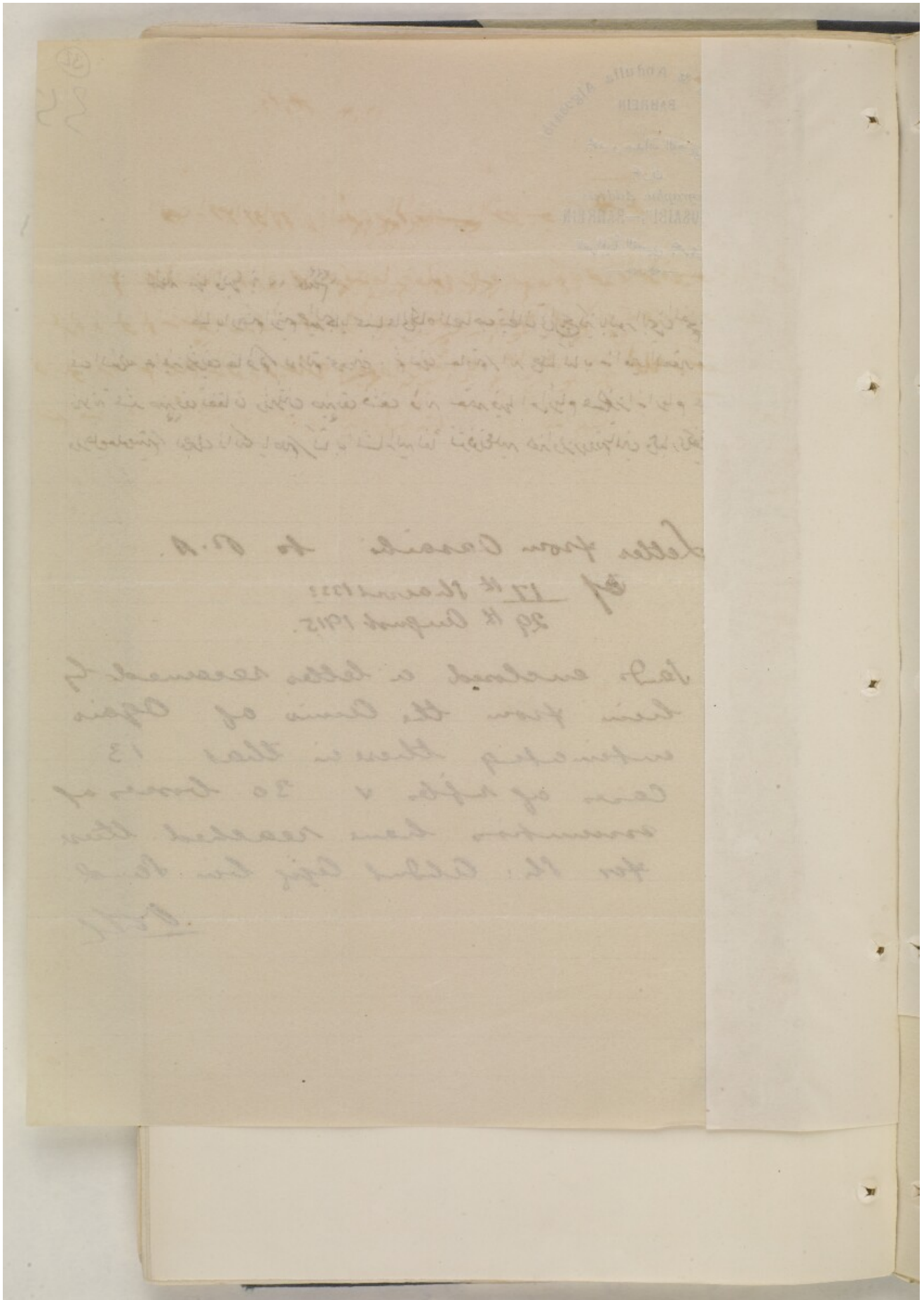
of 17th Shawwal 1333

29th August 1915.

Sand enclosed a letter received by  
him from the Amir of Qasir  
intimating therein that 13  
cases of rife & 30 boxes of  
ammunition have reached there  
for Sh. Abdul Aziz bin Sand.

*Handwritten signature*







بسم الله

36 (33)

المحبين - الوجوه والرجال الميامين المخلصين عبد الرحمن بن فيصل التقيي

سلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته وعلما بما قد تم من صلواته ورحمة الله وبركاته  
عبد الرحمن بن فيصل بن خالد بن عبد العزيز بن محمد بن سعود  
وصلوا وعرفوا نعم اليمام عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن سعود  
لشيخ الميامين انتم الامة صلواته ورحمة الله وبركاته  
عبد الرحمن بن فيصل التقيي

D/ 5th Shawwal 1333  
17th August 1915

From Abdur Rahman bin Saad Khairulla  
Amir of Oqais  
To Abdulla Qasbi

Says that 13 cases of arms  
& 30 boxes of cartridges have  
reached Oqais & that he has  
informed H. Abdul Aziz about  
it.

Handwritten signatures and initials





37  
34

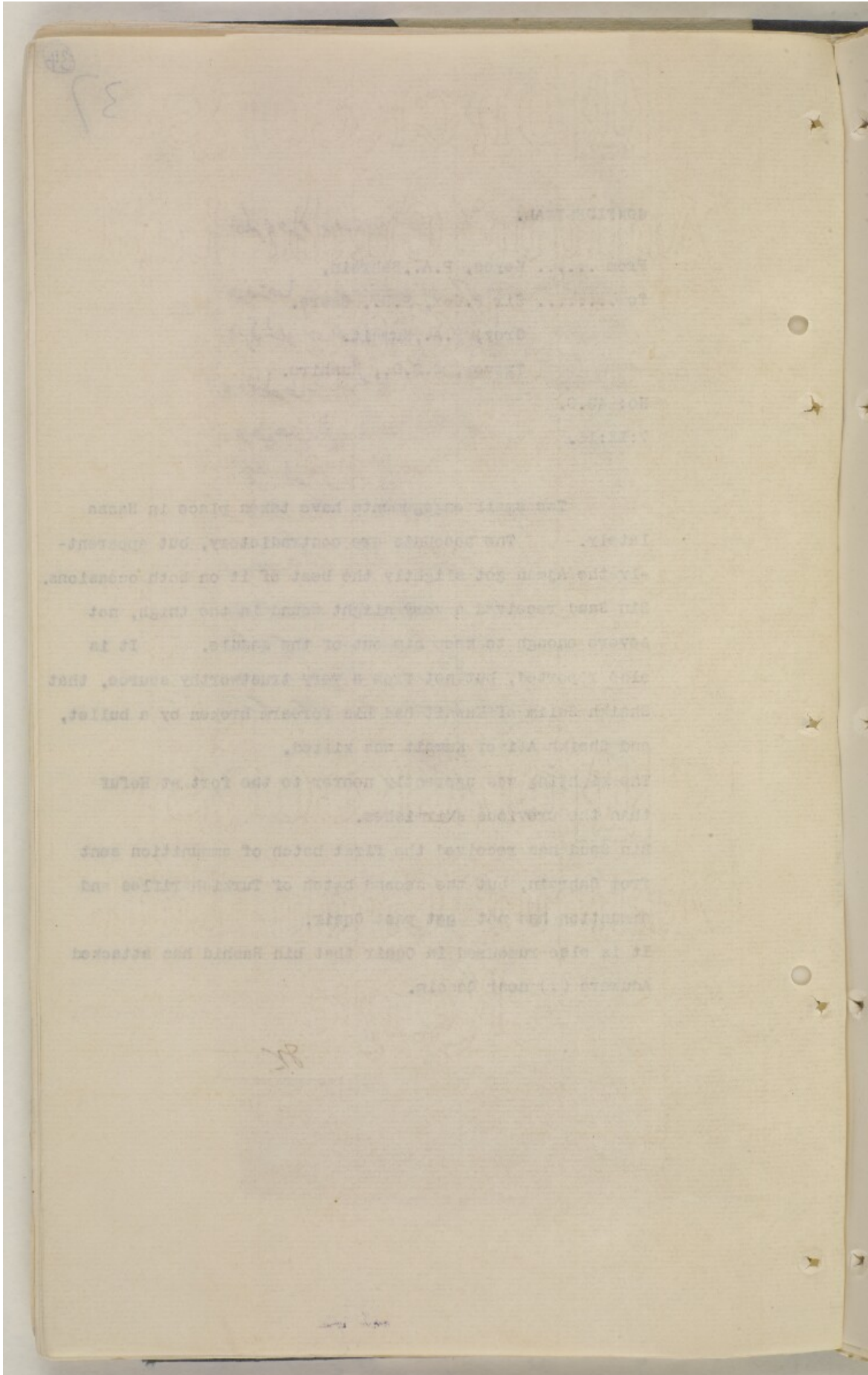
CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basra.  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait.  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.

No: 49.C.  
7:IX:15.

Two small engagements have taken place in Hassa lately. The accounts are contradictory, but apparently the Ajman got slightly the best of it on both occasions. Bin Saud received a very slight wound in the thigh, not severe enough to keep him out of the saddle. It is also reported, but not from a very trustworthy source, that Shaikh Salim of Kuwait had his forearm broken by a bullet, and Shaikh Ali of Kuwait was killed. The fighting was apparently nearer to the fort at Hofuf than the previous skirmishes. Bin Saud has received the first batch of ammunition sent from Bahrain, but the second batch of Turkish rifles and ammunition has not yet past Oqair. It is also rumoured in Oqair that bin Rashid has attacked Aduwera (?) near Qassin.

JK





35  
38

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

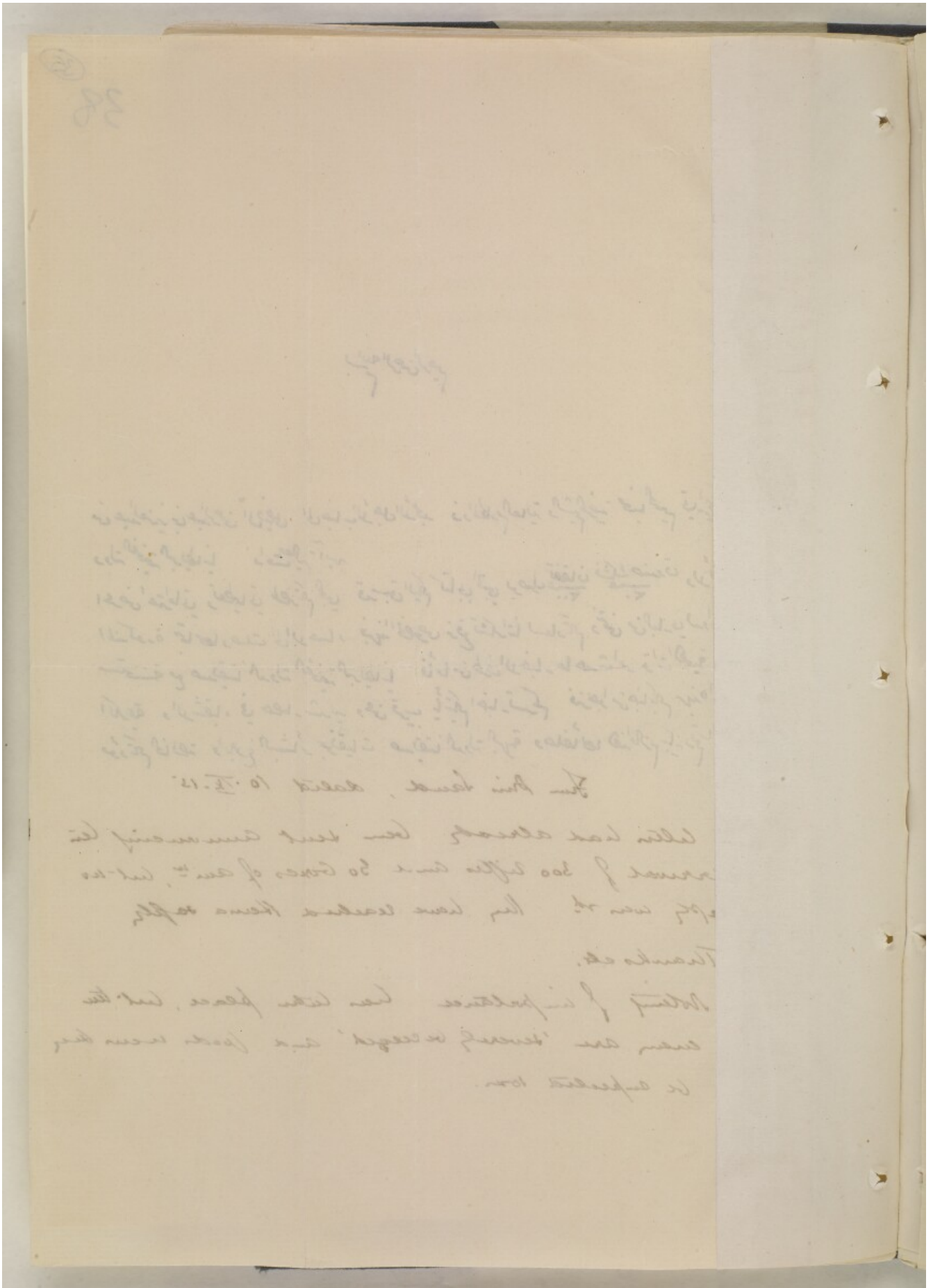
من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل سعود إلى جناب الأهل الأجل الأجدد ذوالنظام العلية والسيم الحضية محبا المحيم قياح كنيذ المحترم اليوز  
 دولة الفخيمة البريطانية دامت مصلية آية  
 اعرض اهتدائي ونظيماتي طمتمكم لحي قد سبق اليكم كتابي النبي بوصول تفقيان فثكك صندوق ولأنا ناره الوشاء  
 المذكورة تمامها وصلت إلى الاحساء فجزية الخصوص نرفع تشكراتنا لسادتكم ونتمنى من البارئ لدوام علاقتنا بصوة  
 مستحسنة مع صدقتنا للدولة الفخيمة البريطانية فأما من طرف الاخبار ما حدثت لار ذات الكمية يجب فعله فيكم  
 الكريمة والاشقاء في ١٤٥٠ هـ وعن قريب يأتيكم اخبار تسركم فجزها من جنابكم بهذه الوسيلة استقاء  
 مؤداتكم الثالثة والاربع البشار بموتقيات صدقتنا الدولة البرية وحلفائها فذا لزم بيان رقم ١٩١

From Bin Saud, dated 10.12.15

A letter had already been sent announcing the arrival of 300 rifles and 50 boxes of amm<sup>n</sup>, but no reply was received they have reached Hama safely

Thanks etc.

Noting of importance has taken place, but the enemy are 'severely vexed' and food was being supplied soon.



35

Handwritten Arabic text at the top of the left page.

Main body of handwritten Arabic text on the left page.

Main body of handwritten English text on the right page.



39<sup>(36)</sup>

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain.  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basra,  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait,  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.

No: 51.C.

15:IX:15.

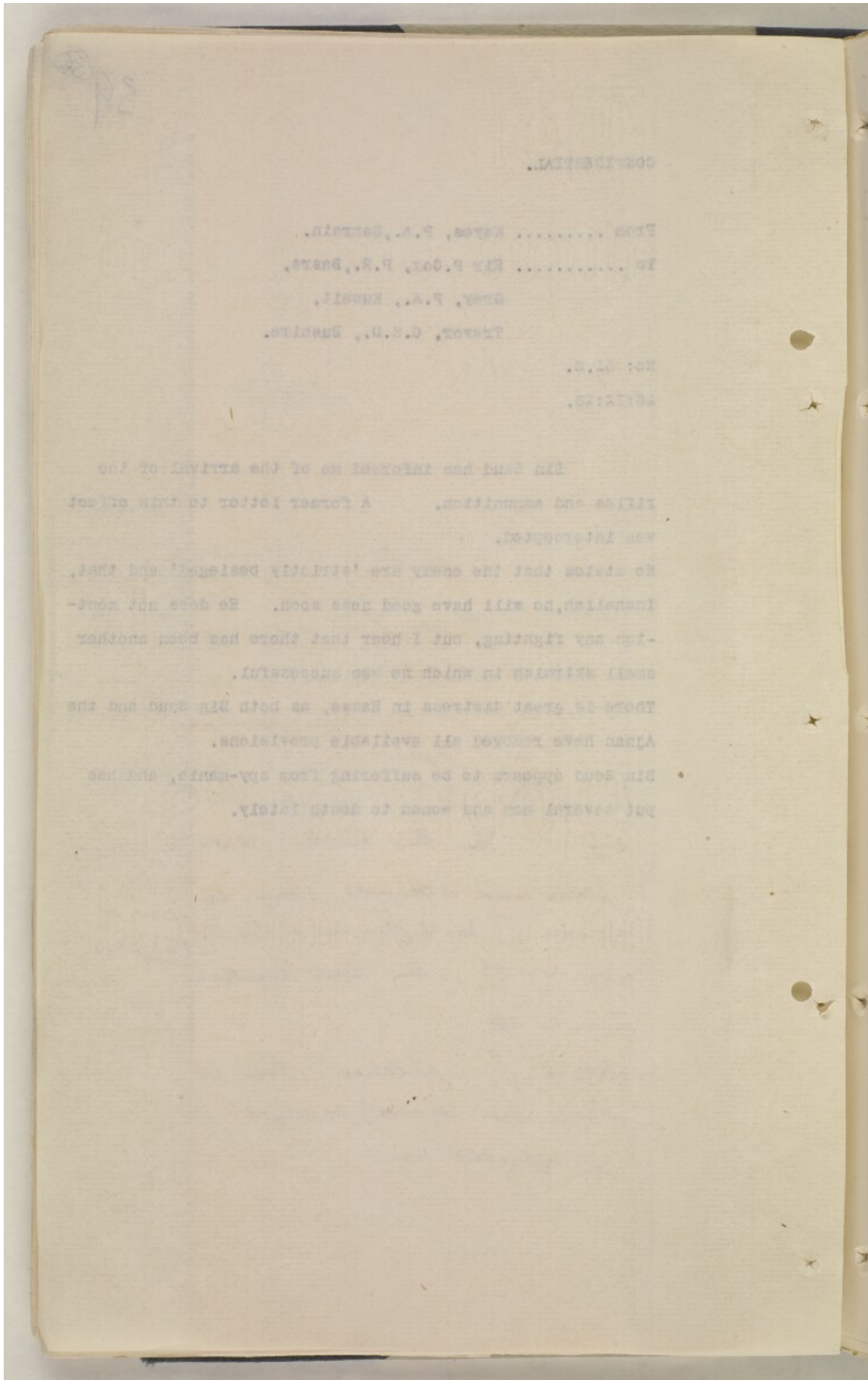
Bin Saud has informed me of the arrival of the rifles and ammunition. A former letter to this effect was intercepted.

He states that the enemy are 'strictly besieged' and that, Inshallah, he will have good news soon. He does not mention any fighting, but I hear that there has been another small skirmish in which he was successful.

There is great distress in Hassa, as both Bin Saud and the Ajman have removed all available provisions.

- Bin Saud appears to be suffering from spy-mania, and has put several men and women to death lately.

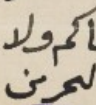






40  
(37)

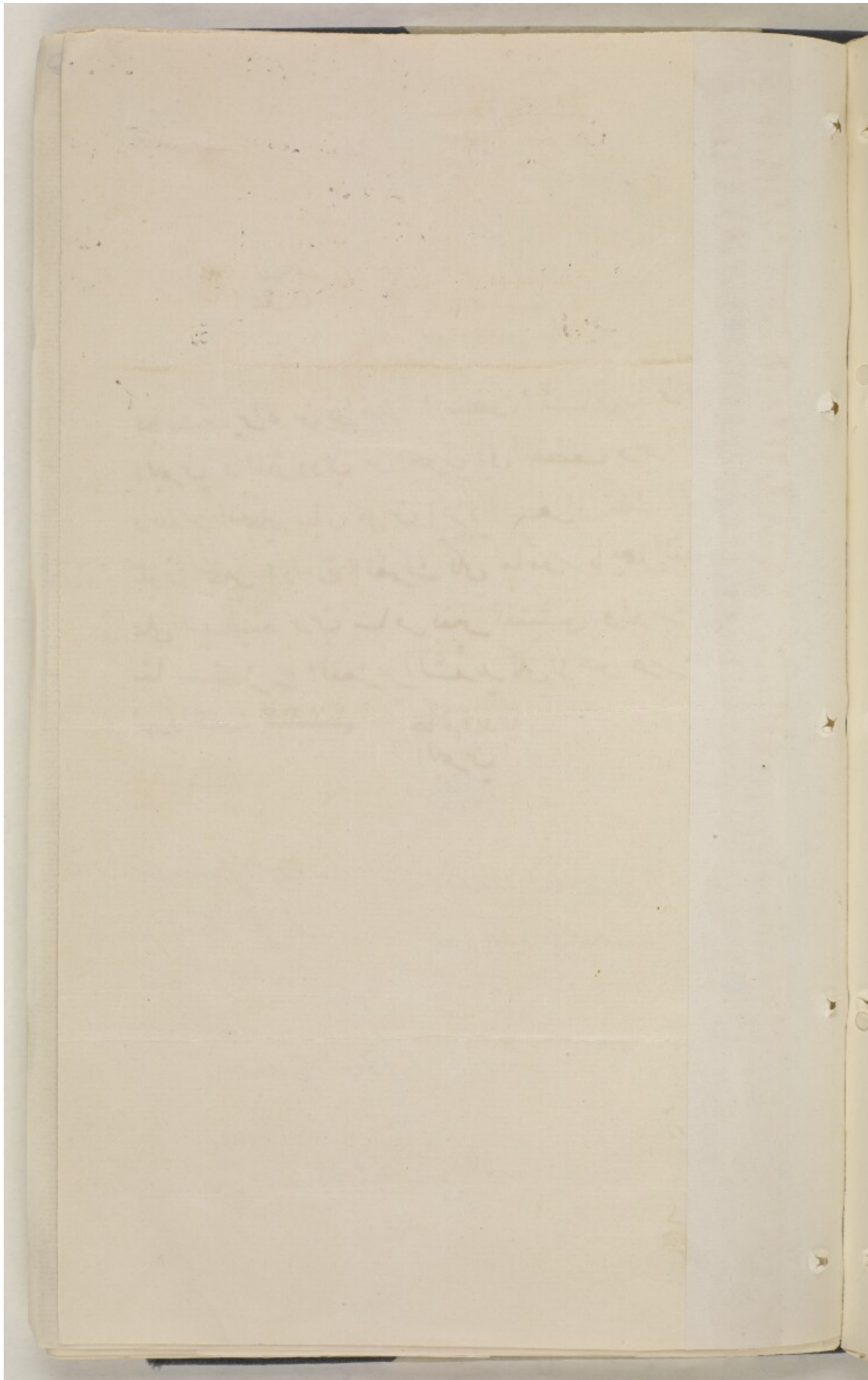
## اعلان

لكافة من يراه من نواخذة السفن المافري من بندر  
البحرين والمترددين من البحرين الى القطيف وبر القبلي  
وبندر العجير بان كل من اراد السفر الى تلك الجهد  
ليكون يخبر ادارة القمرك لكي ما نوزنا يعمل التفتيش  
على السفينه ومن سافر بغير تفتيش ولا رخصة  
منا سنفره التعزير الشديد لكي لا يخفى حرمان  
لهذا لقمعه  حاكم ولاية  
البحرين

Notice re searching boats proceeding to  
mainland, as agent of B.S.

JK.

20.7.41





(38)

41

Telegram P.

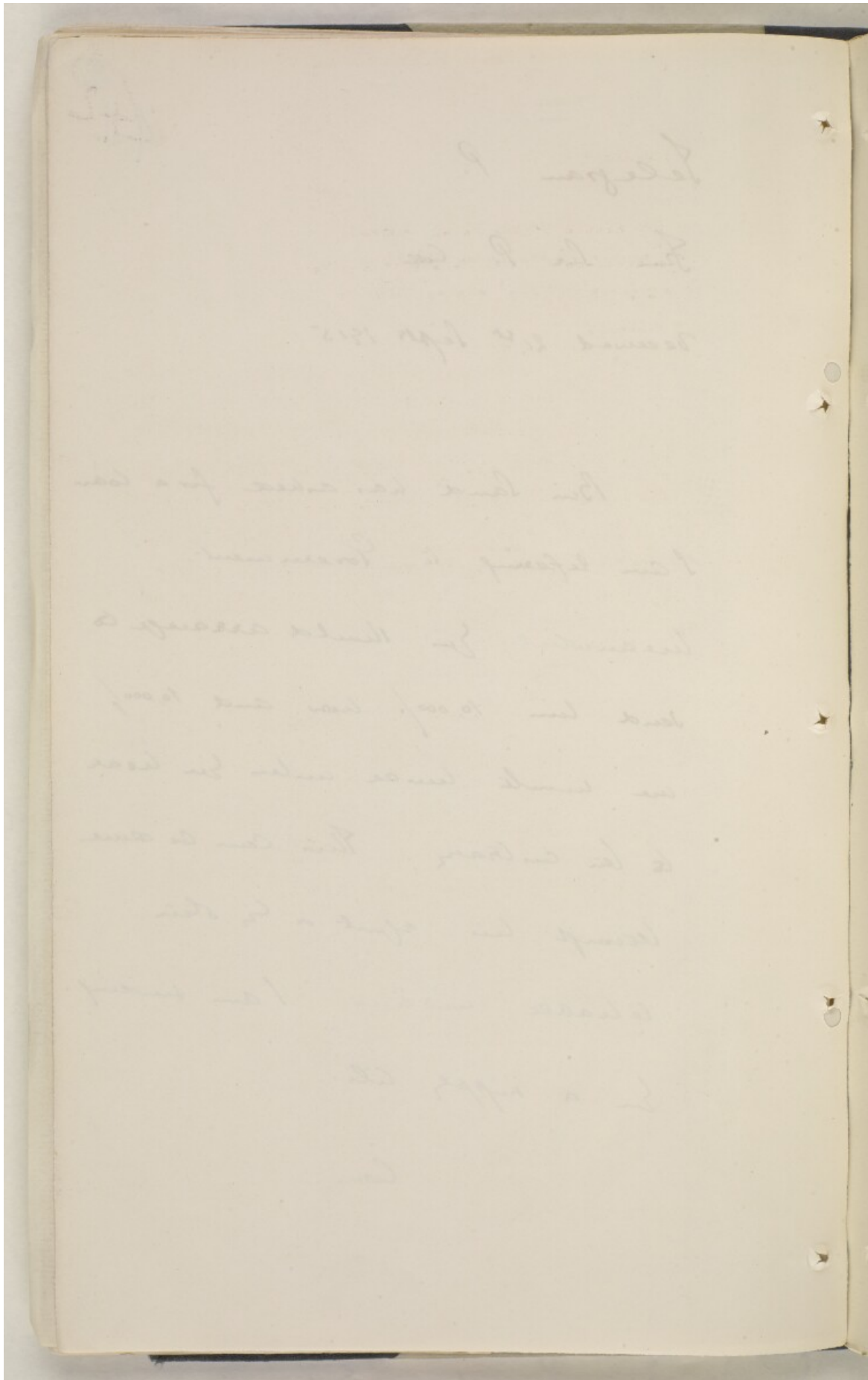
From Sir P. Cox.

Received 21<sup>st</sup> Sept 1915

Bin Saud has asked for a loan  
I am referring to Government.

Meanwhile you should arrange to  
send him 10,000/ now and 10,000/  
we must be sure unless you hear  
to be contrary. This can be done  
through his agent or by other  
reliable means. I am sending  
you a supply list.

Cox.





42  
31

CONFIDENTIAL

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.  
52.C.  
21:IX:15.

I have to expend following Secret Service money  
on behalf of Resident, Bin Saud, <sup>10</sup>5000/ now and <sup>10</sup>5000/ in  
a month, Qatar 5000/. Owing to restrictions on export  
of specie, I am unable to obtain money here.  
Can you send me <sup>by sea mail</sup> 15,000/ and 10,000/ in a month's time.  
I will send you a supply bill which Resident is sending  
me.



CONFIDENTIAL

From ..... Keyes, F.A., Bahrain.  
To ..... Trevor, C.S.G., Bahrain.

S.C. 22  
S.I. 1115

I have to expend following secret service money  
on behalf of Resident, Bin Saud, 5000/- now and 5000/- in  
a month, after 5000/- owing to restrictions on export  
of specie, I am unable to obtain money here.  
Can you send me 15,000/- and 10,000/- in a month's time.  
I will send you a supply bill which Resident is sending  
me.



No 1460  
V

(40)  
43

To

24. IX. 15

Bin Saud.

C.C.

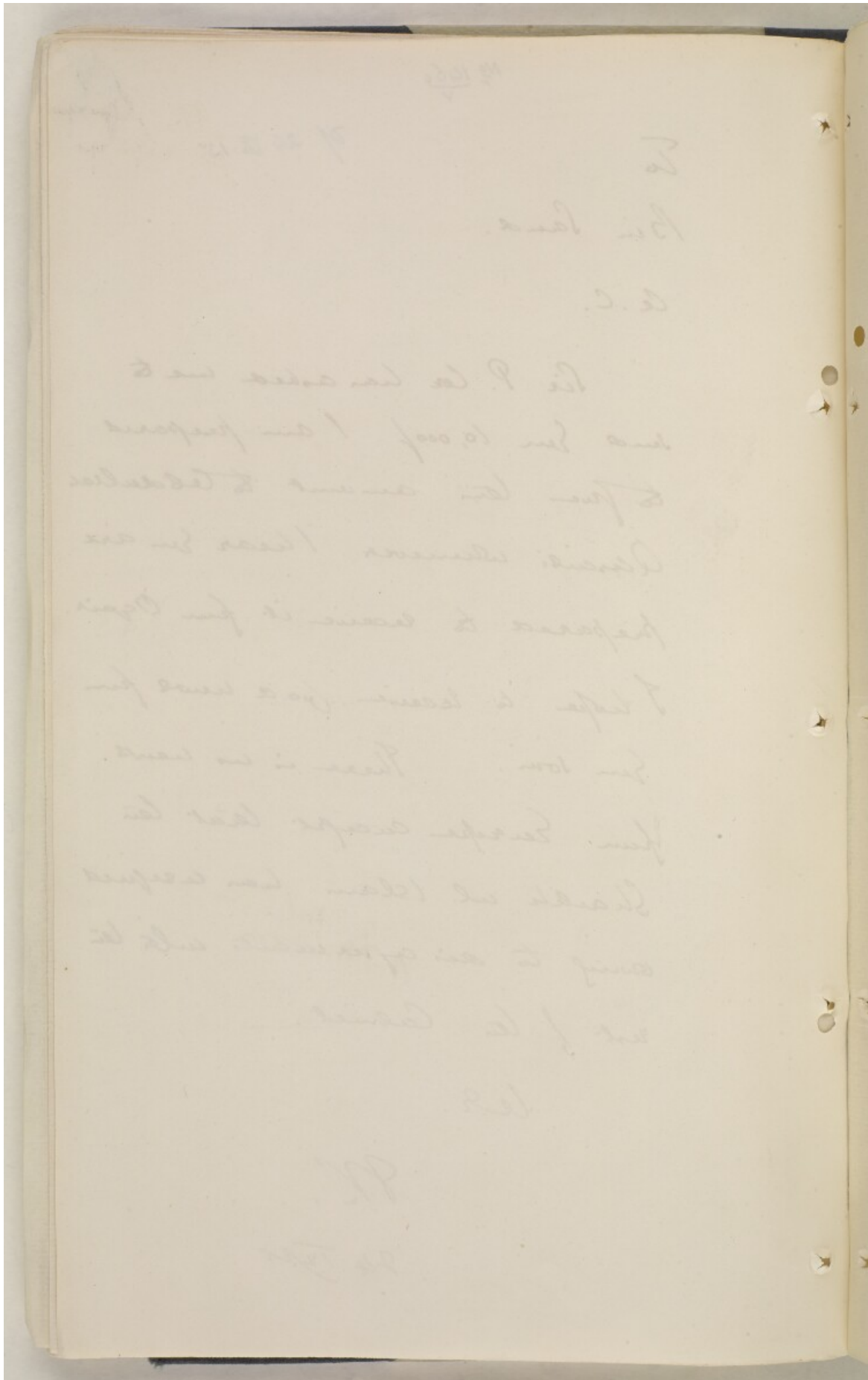
Sir P. Cox has asked me to  
 send you 10,000/- I am prepared  
 to give this amount to Abdulla  
 Qasbi whenever I hear you are  
 prepared to receive it from Oqair.  
 I hope to receive good news from  
 you soon. There is no news  
 from Europe except that the  
 Shakh ul Islam has resigned  
 owing to his agreement with the  
 rest of the Cabinet.

C.C.

J.K.

24. IX. 15







87. (4/a)  
25.10.14

No. A.B. 173.

Chief Political Office,  
Busrah,

Dated 15th September 1915.

To

The Political Agent,  
Bahrain.

M E M O.

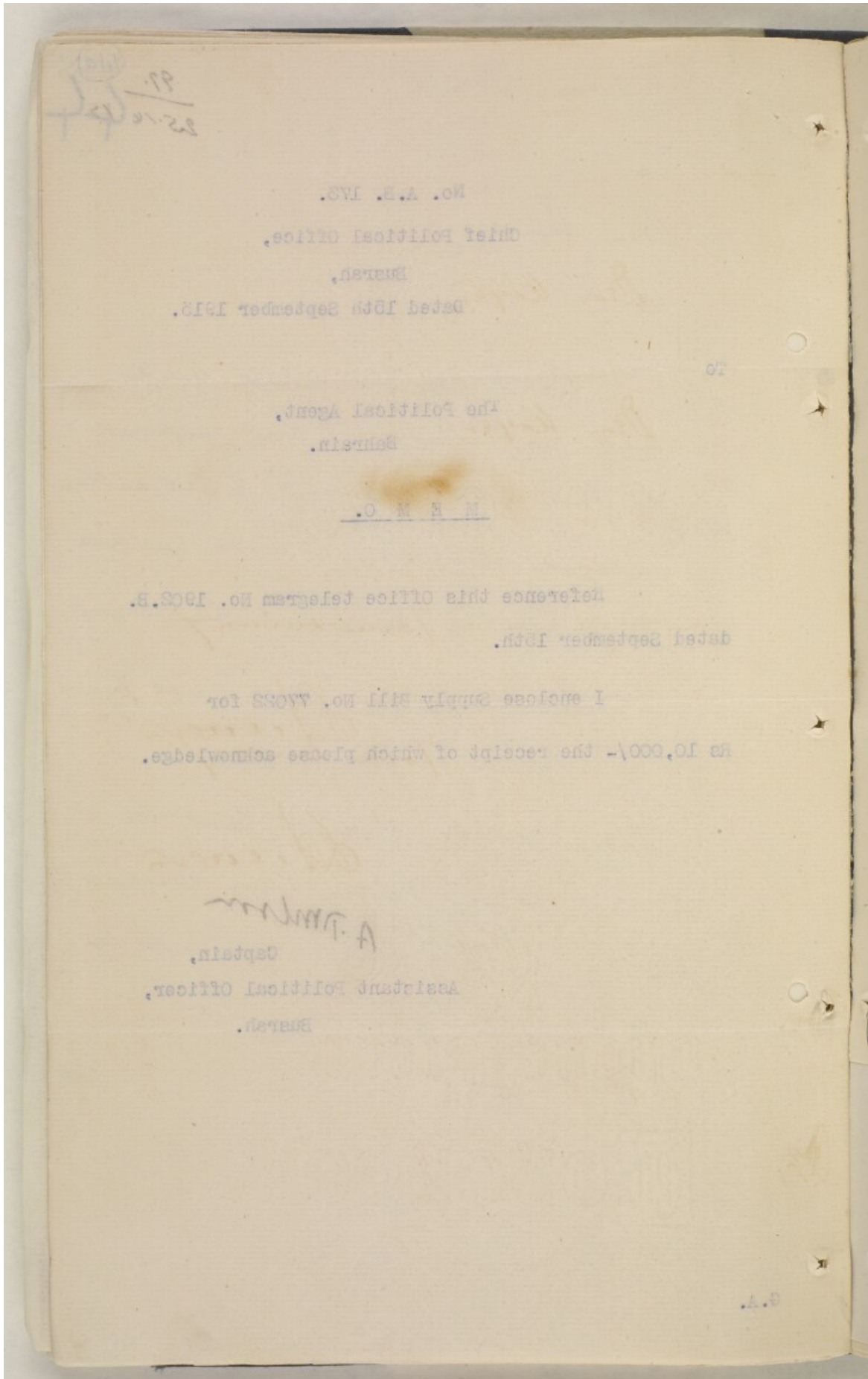
Reference this Office telegram No. 1902.B.  
dated September 15th.

I enclose Supply Bill No. 77022 for  
Rs 10,000/- the receipt of which please acknowledge.

*A. P. M. S. M.*

Captain,  
Assistant Political Officer,  
Busrah.

G. A.





45<sup>4</sup><sub>6</sub>  
British Residency and Consulate-General,  
Bushire, September 1915.

*Dear Keyes,*

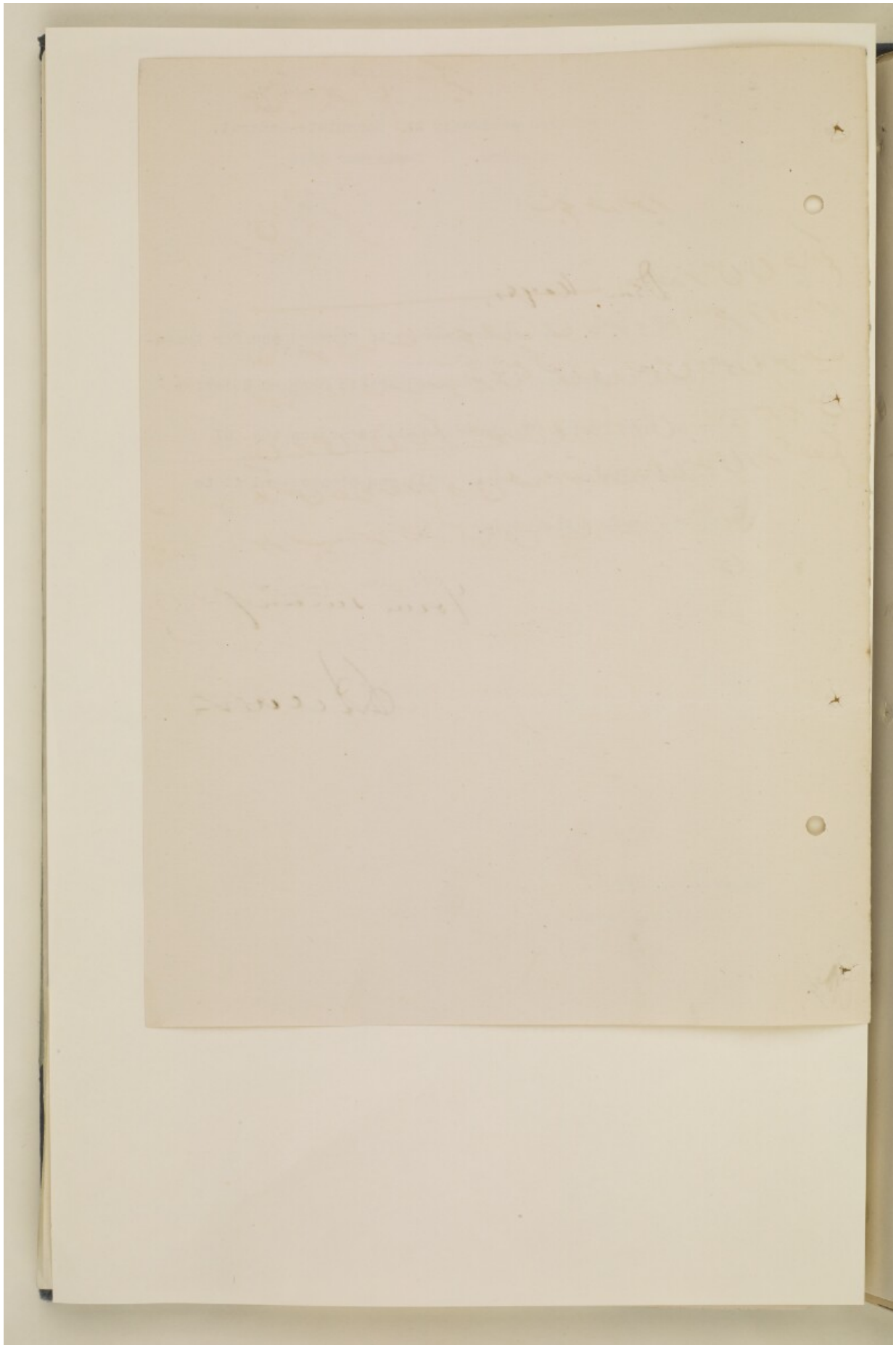
Sir P. Z. Cox has desired me to forward you for transmission to Bin Saud the enclosed Arabic copy of a letter to me from Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid regarding the Al Araifs' visit to Abu Dhabi. Will you please send it to him by first opportunity.

*Yours sincerely*

*Reeves*

To

Major T. H. Keyes,  
Political Agent,  
B a h r a i n.





١٤٧٤

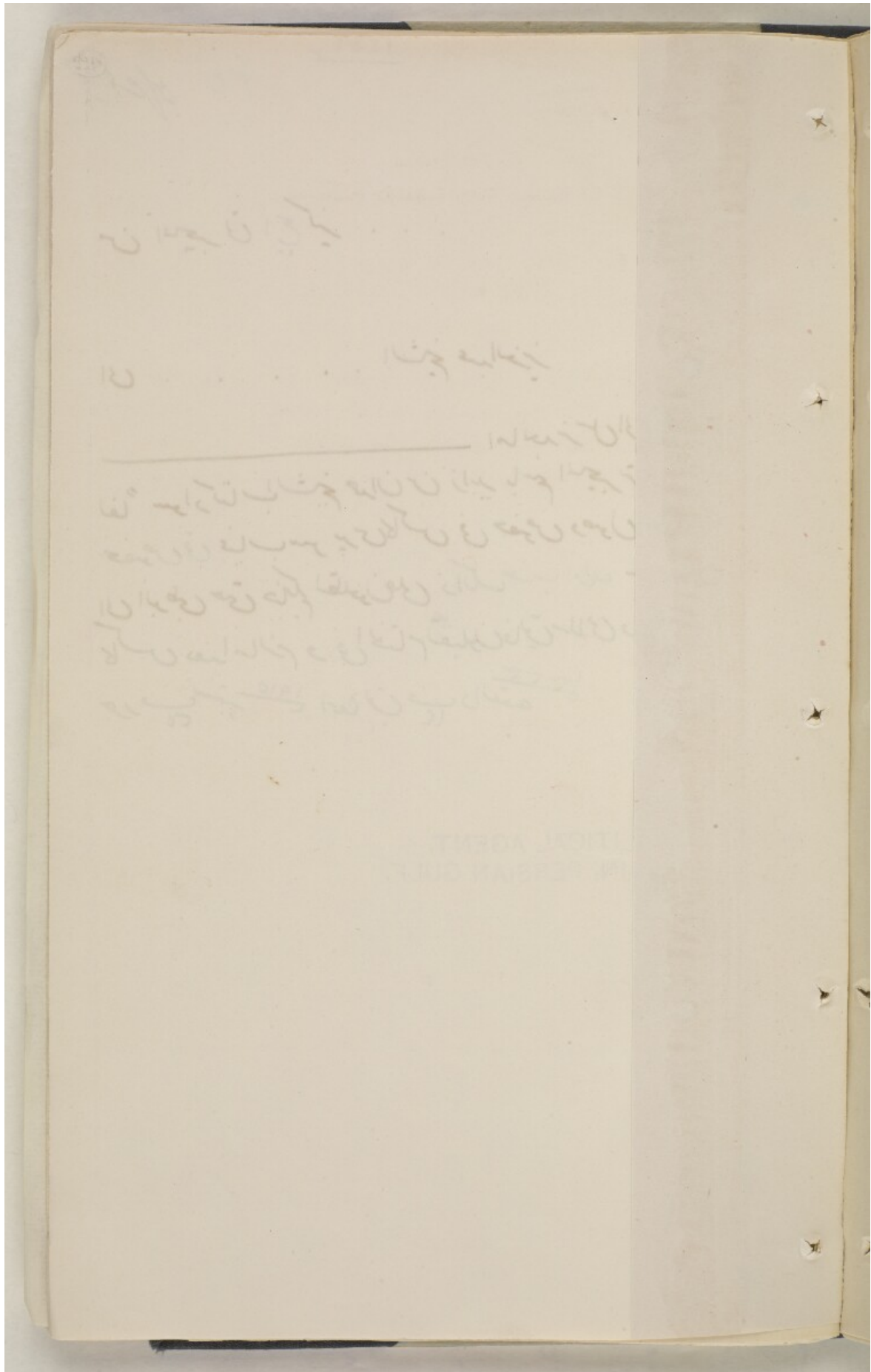
46 of (42)

من الميخري ايح كير

الى . . . . . الشيخ عبد العزيز

اما بعد نرسل الي جانبكم  
لفاً سواد كتاب الشيخ حمدان بن زايد باسم الميخري زيور مانور  
مخصوص في غياي سر پرسی كاكس في حضور وصول اليرالف  
الى البرطبي حتى جانبكم لطلون على ذالك حب امان سر پرسی  
كاكس هذا ما نرسل و في الختام تقبلون فائق سلامي واره كحفظكم  
حرمة سنة ١٩١٥  
١٤٣٣  
١٤

POLITICAL AGENT,  
BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.





Memorandum.

From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.

To Sir Percy Cox, P.R. Basra.

No. —

Dated, 27th September 1915.

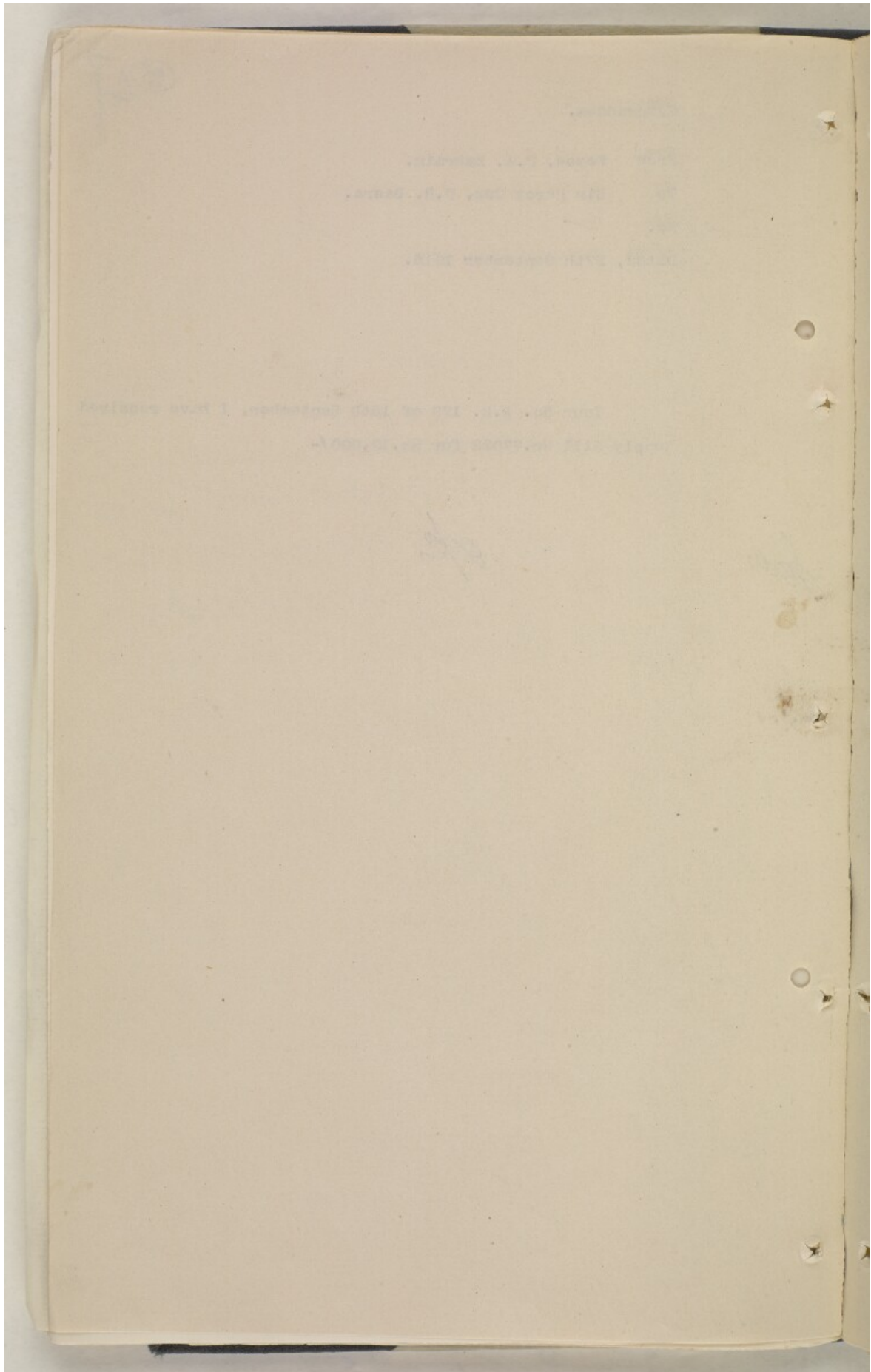
Your No. A.B. 173 of 15th September, I have received  
Supply Bill No.77022 for Rs.10,000/-

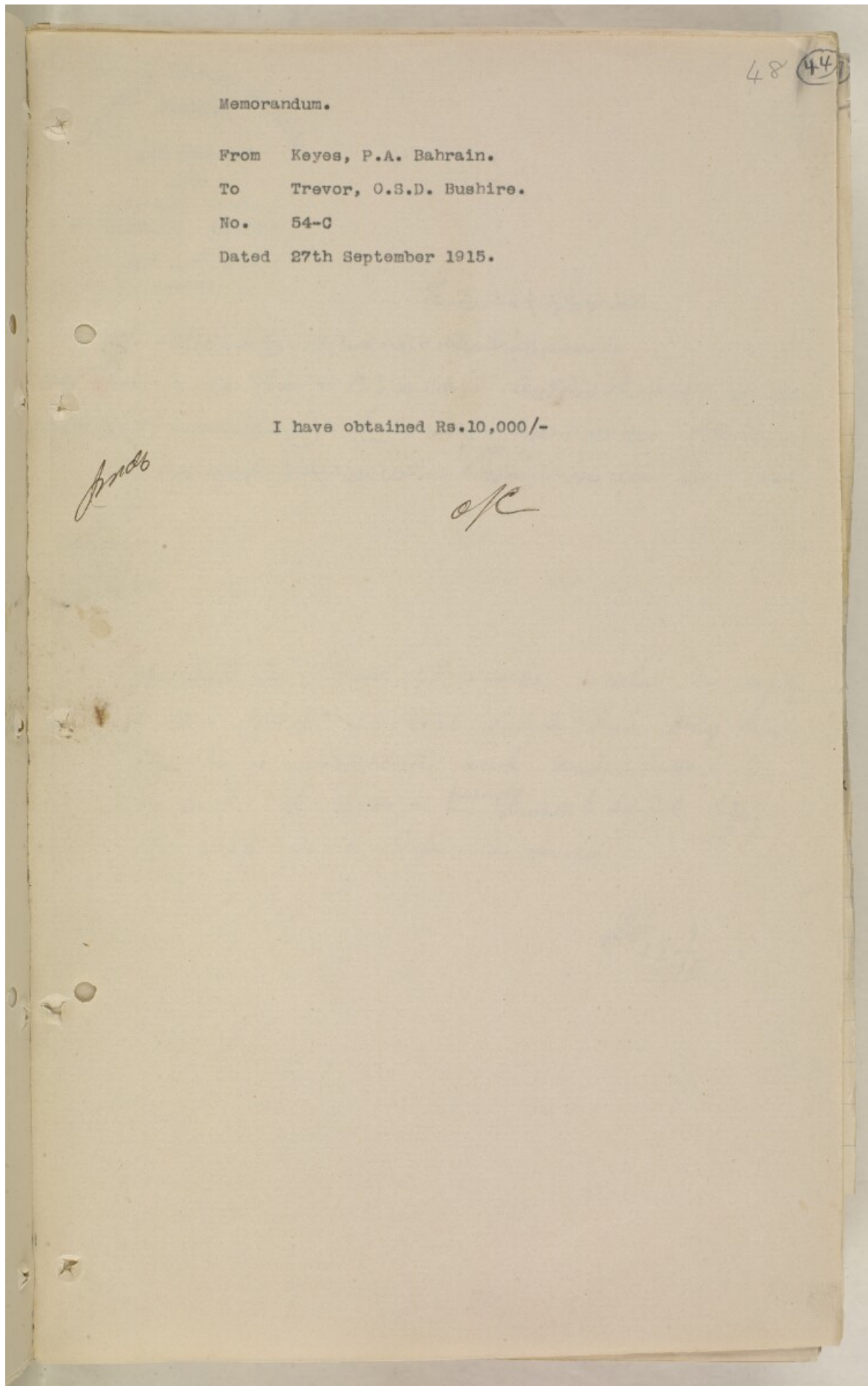
*J. A. D.*

*ep*

\*L.D.







Memorandum.

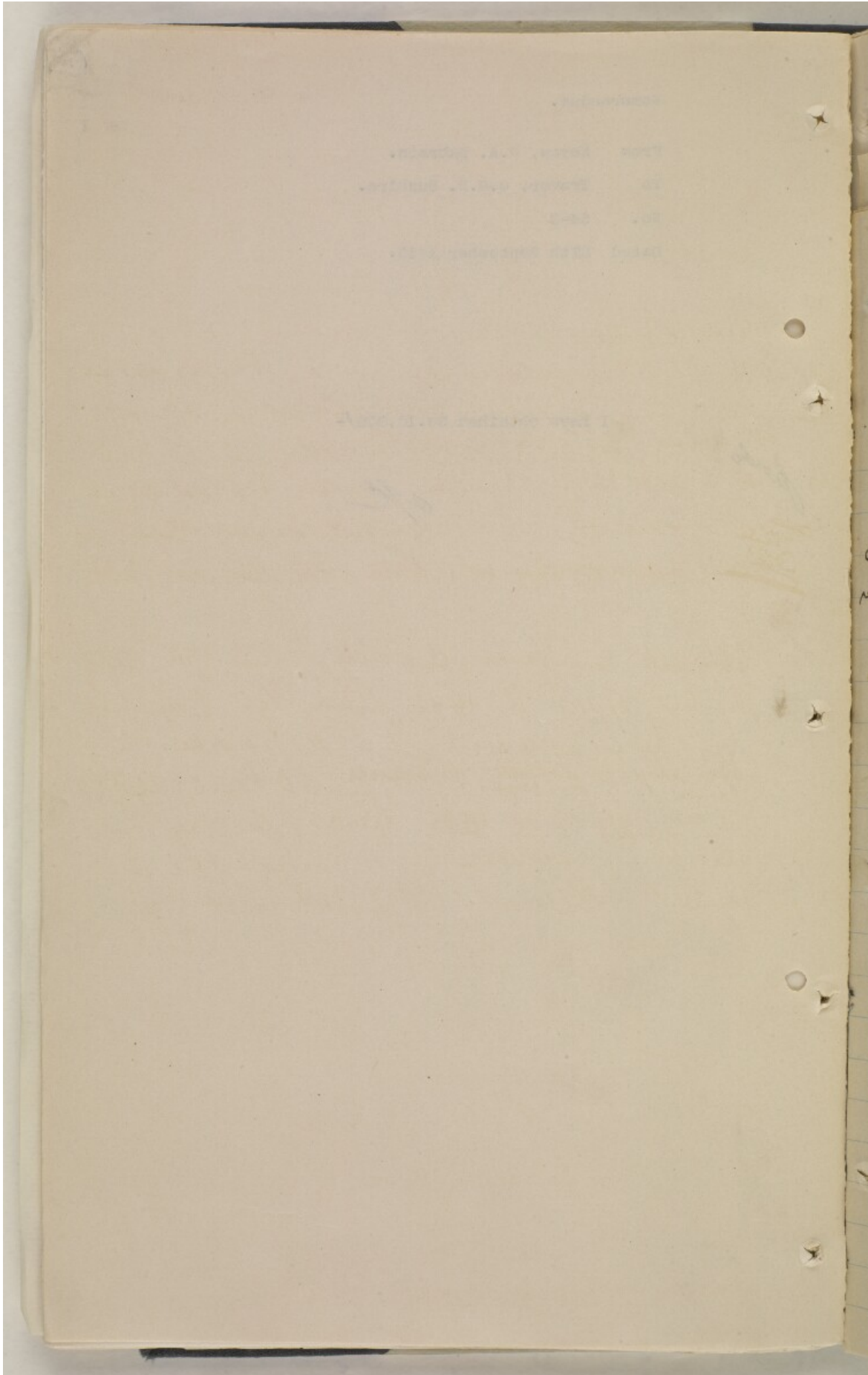
From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.  
To Trevor, O.S.D. Bushire.  
No. 54-C  
Dated 27th September 1915.

48 (44)

I have obtained Rs.10,000/-

*Ans*

*o/c*





Mohamed & Abdulla AlGosaibi.  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله الغصبي

بahrain

Telegraphic Address :-

"ALGOSAIBI",—BAHREIN.

تلغرافياً الغصبي البحرين

—o—

49 (45)  
4

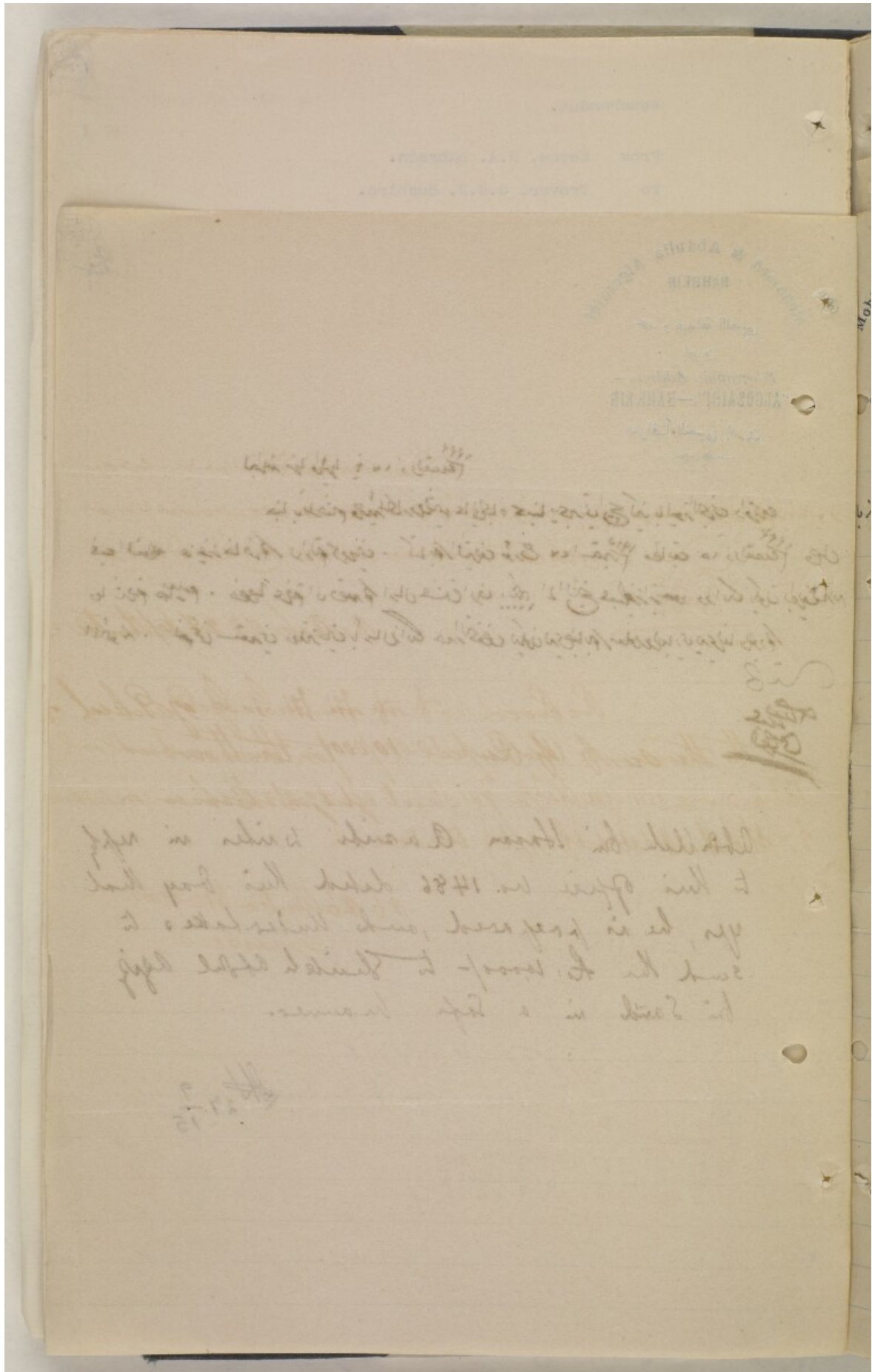
لعمريه نوا والبره في ١٤٠٧ و١٤٠٨

جاءنا بلهنا من المكارم والبره على الجاه محبتنا ببحريني ايج كذا بالبره البحرين دارهم  
فيه النوا عن غير خاظمه لارتم كورين . كتابه الشريف مورخ ١٤٠٧ مطابته ١٥ و١٤٠٨ وصل  
ما نرتم صميم . فطما عظيم ان قدتم ارسال عن ارف بيكيه الا انسخه عيلنا زاجود وذا ان يكون بلهنا  
المثونه . فم عن مستعدي وعلزمت باسال انك حد التحض يكون لدرجهنا مملو وباري يدريها وهدوم

ب  
الغصبي

Abdullah bin Hasan AlGosaibi writes in reply  
to this office no. 1486 dated this day that  
yes, he is prepared, and undertakes to  
send the Rs. 1000/- to Sheikh Abdul Aziz  
bin Saud in a safe manner.

27/9/15





Mohamed & Abdulla AlGosaibi.  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله التميمي  
بahrain

Telegraphic Address:-  
"ALGOSAIBI",—BAHREIN.

تلغرافياً التميمي ب Bahrain

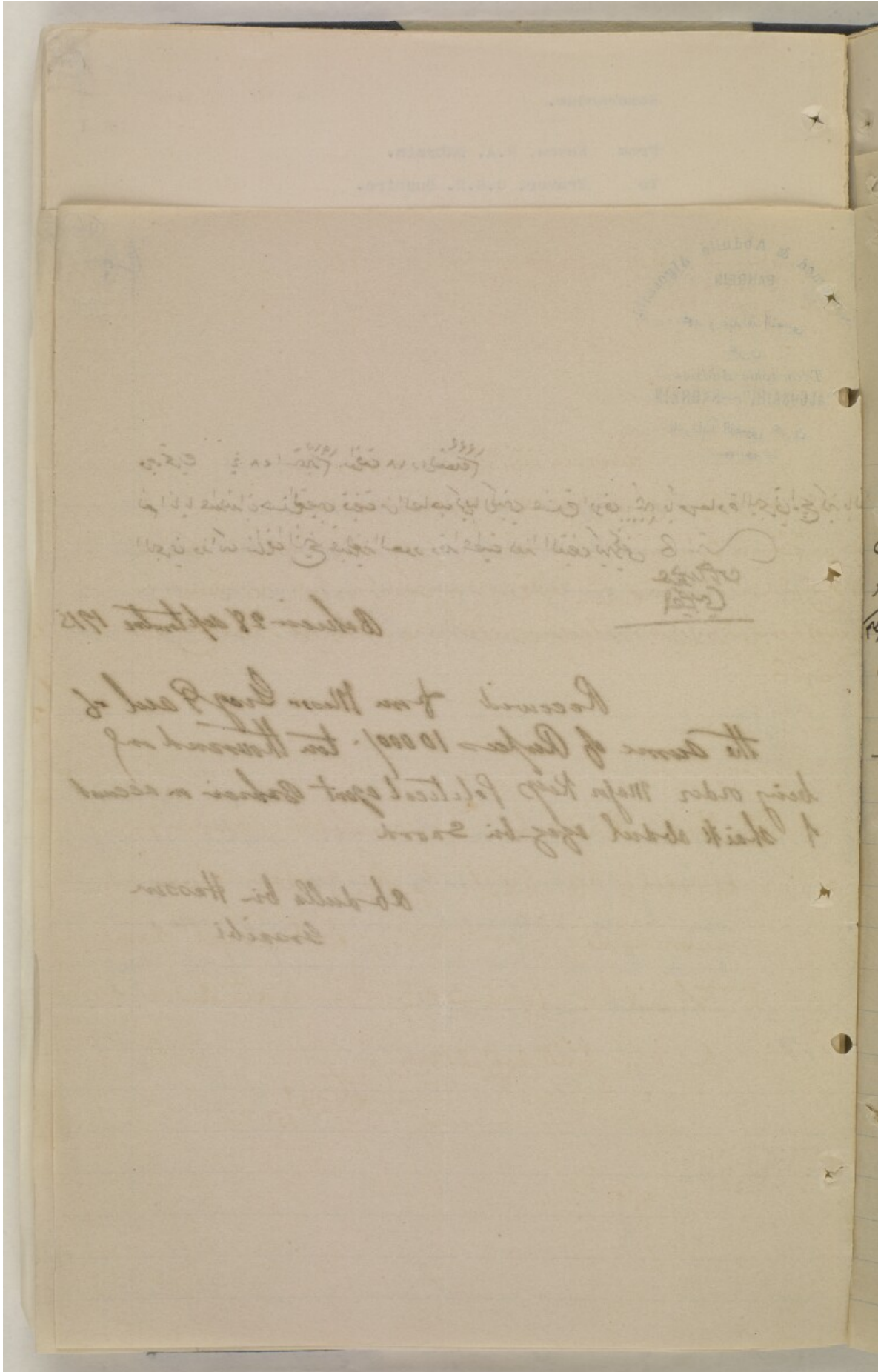
49  
50  
(46)

بahrain في ٢٨ اكتوبر ١٩١٥  
تم انابا عبد الله بن حسن التميمي قبضت من الصاحبه كريبه الكيني عنده ارفق بيته بأمر حاكمه المبحريه المبحريه كذب  
البحرين وذلك من انبج قبضه السعود وقد اخطيت لهذا القبض كريبه كيني  
عبد الله التميمي

Bahrain 28 September 1915

Received from Messrs Gray Paul of  
the sum of Rupees 10,000/- ten thousand only  
being order Major Kemp Political agent Bahrain on account  
of Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Saoud

Abdulla bin Hassan  
Gosaibi





Mohamed & Abdulla Algasabi.  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله القصيبي  
بahrain

Telegraphic Address :-  
"ALGOSAIBI", -BAHREIN.

تلغرافياً القصيبي ب Bahrain

47

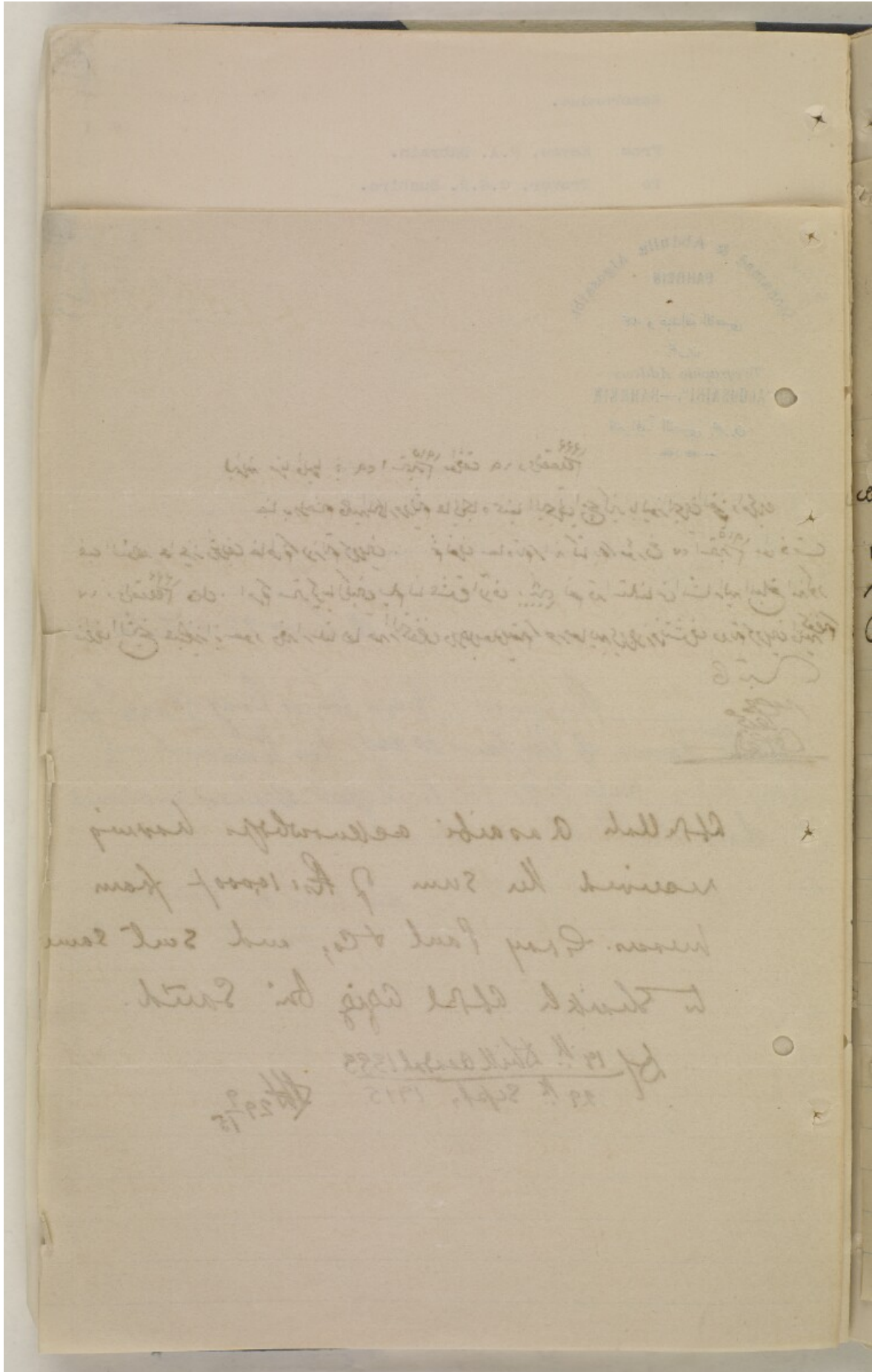
5

بمزة مننا ولما : ٢٩ استقبلنا ١٩١٥ موفقت ١٩ ذوقعتنا  
 جناب راجتم وحمد الكارونيم ما ليكنا محبنا البجوني ايح كبر با لوز البجوني المنح د ابراهيم  
 فبه السند عا عزيز ورفيق خاطر ك لوزتم كوريف . ثم نعرف ساداتنا انه لنا بكم مؤرخ ٢٩ استقبلنا موفقت  
 ١٤ ذوقعتنا صل . ارمك مستر كبرنا كيني يلم لنا غنت الان بيكيه نعم قد استلمنا من انصار اليه المبالغ المذكور  
 فلفنا الشيخ عبيدنا از سعود وقد ارسلنا ها حده التحقن ورجل حاد بقم / حرمنا يده كبرنا زنتشرف وده كوريف لنا كبرنا  
 ب تبة  
 محمد  
 القصيبي

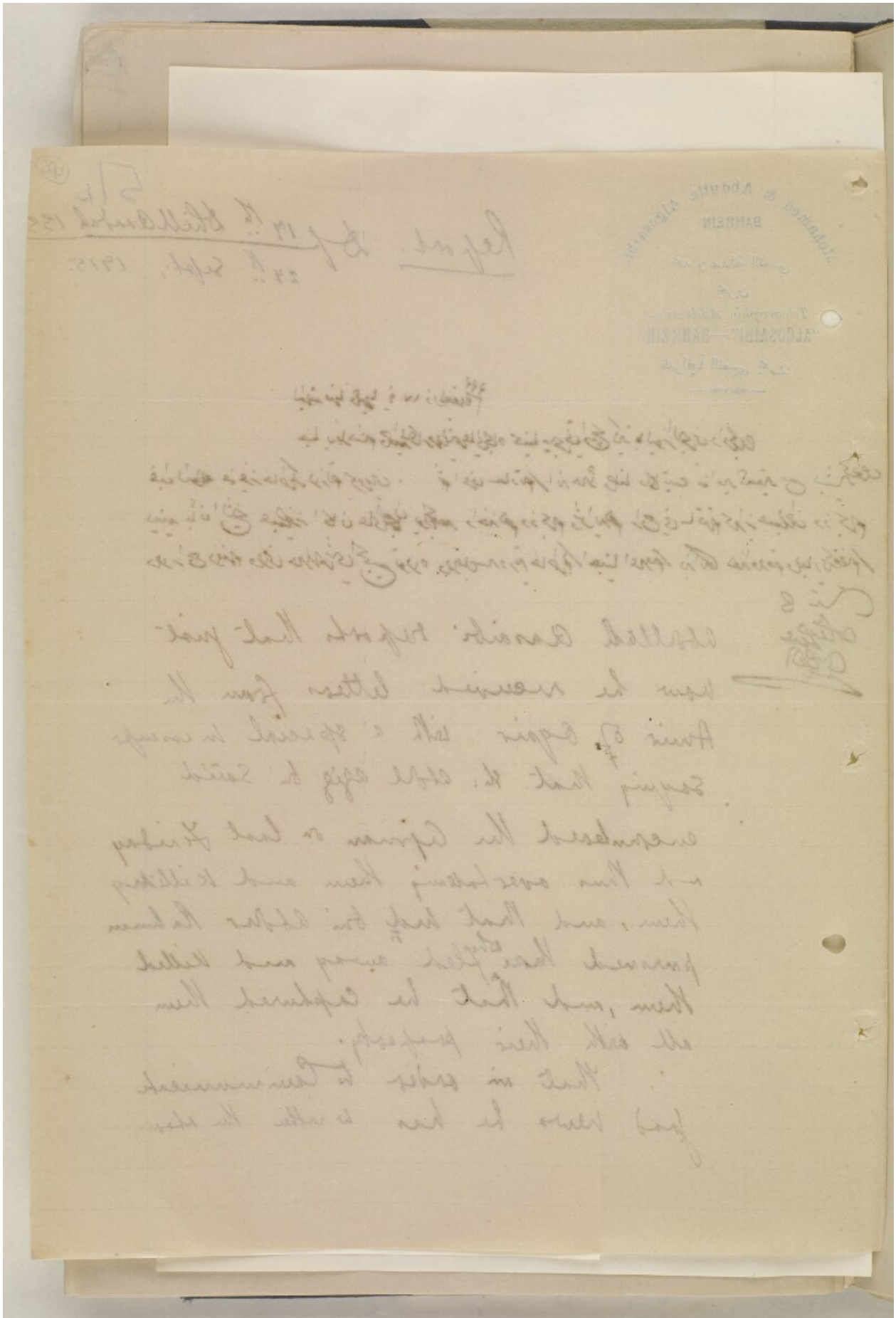
Abdullah Algasabi acknowledges having  
 received the sum of Rs. 10,000/- from  
 Messrs. Gray Paul & Co., and sent same  
 to Sheikh Abdul Aziz Bin Saud.

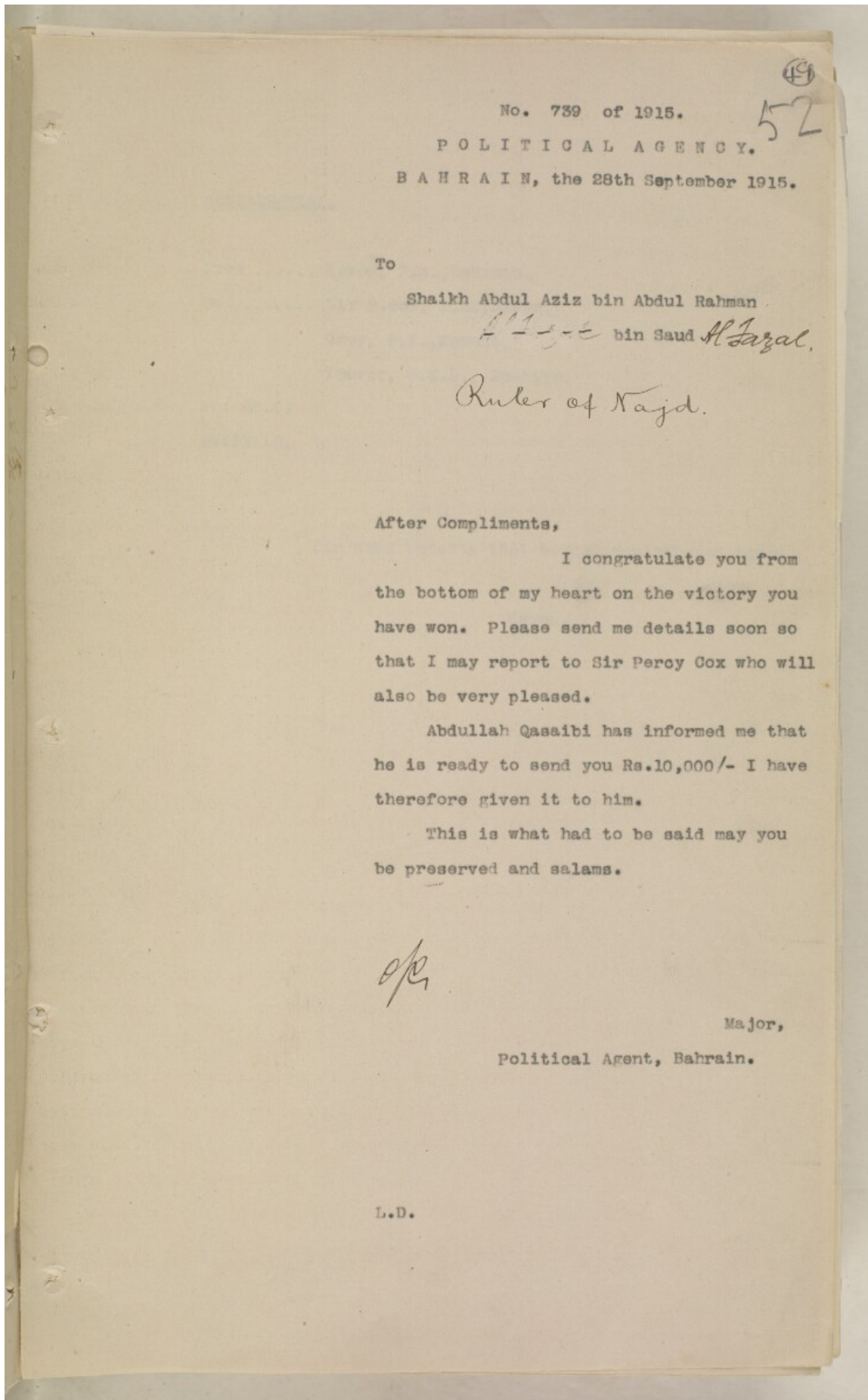
By 19<sup>th</sup> Shill Adrah 1333  
 29<sup>th</sup> Sept, 1915. *HS* 29<sup>9</sup>/<sub>15</sub>











No. 739 of 1915.

POLITICAL AGENCY.

BAHRAIN, the 28th September 1915.

To

Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman

*Al-Fazl bin Saud Al-Fazal.*

*Ruler of Najd.*

After Compliments,

I congratulate you from the bottom of my heart on the victory you have won. Please send me details soon so that I may report to Sir Percy Cox who will also be very pleased.

Abdullah Qasaibi has informed me that he is ready to send you Rs.10,000/- I have therefore given it to him.

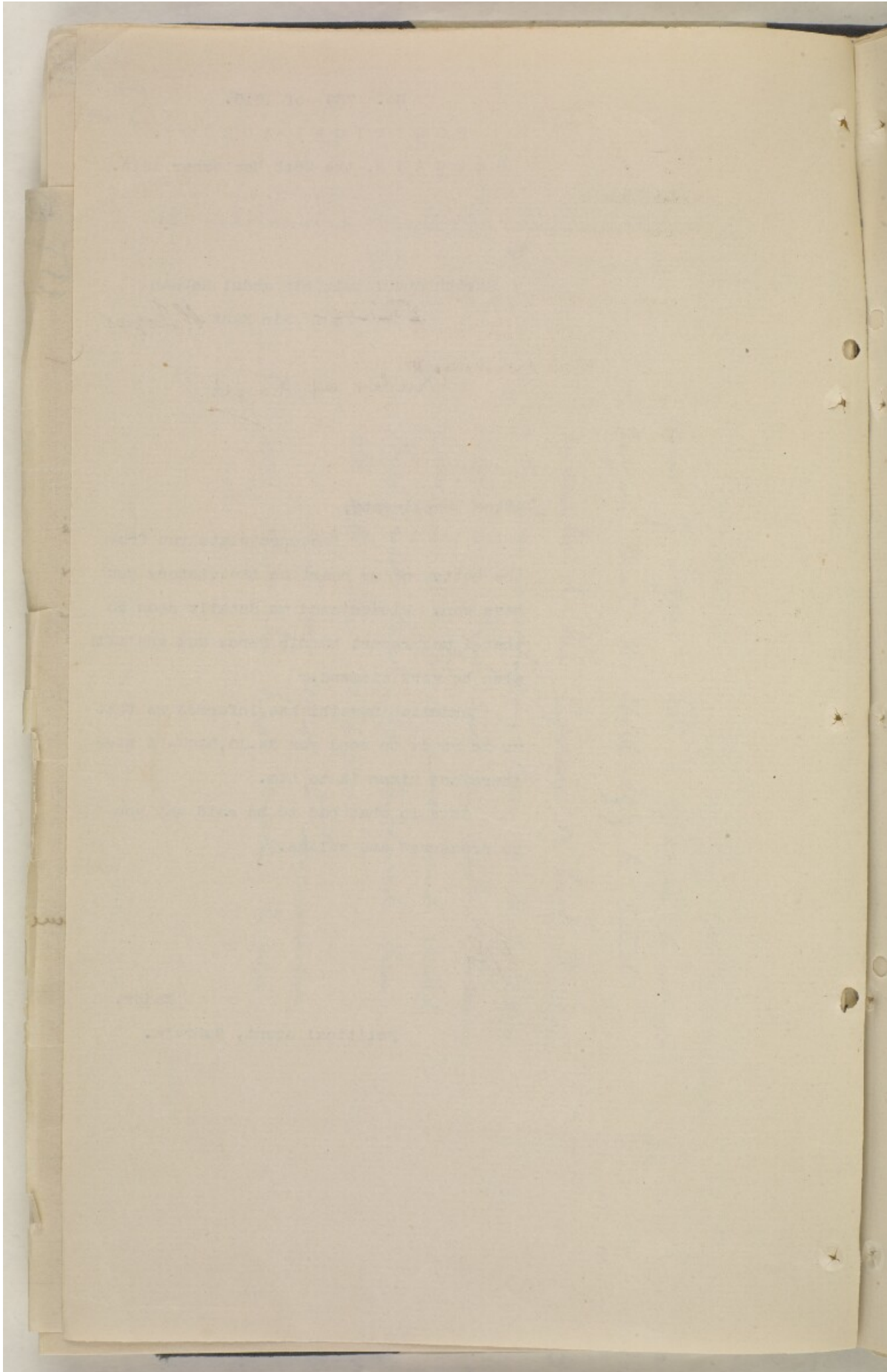
This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salams.

*o/p*

Major,

Political Agent, Bahrain.

L.D.





53

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain.

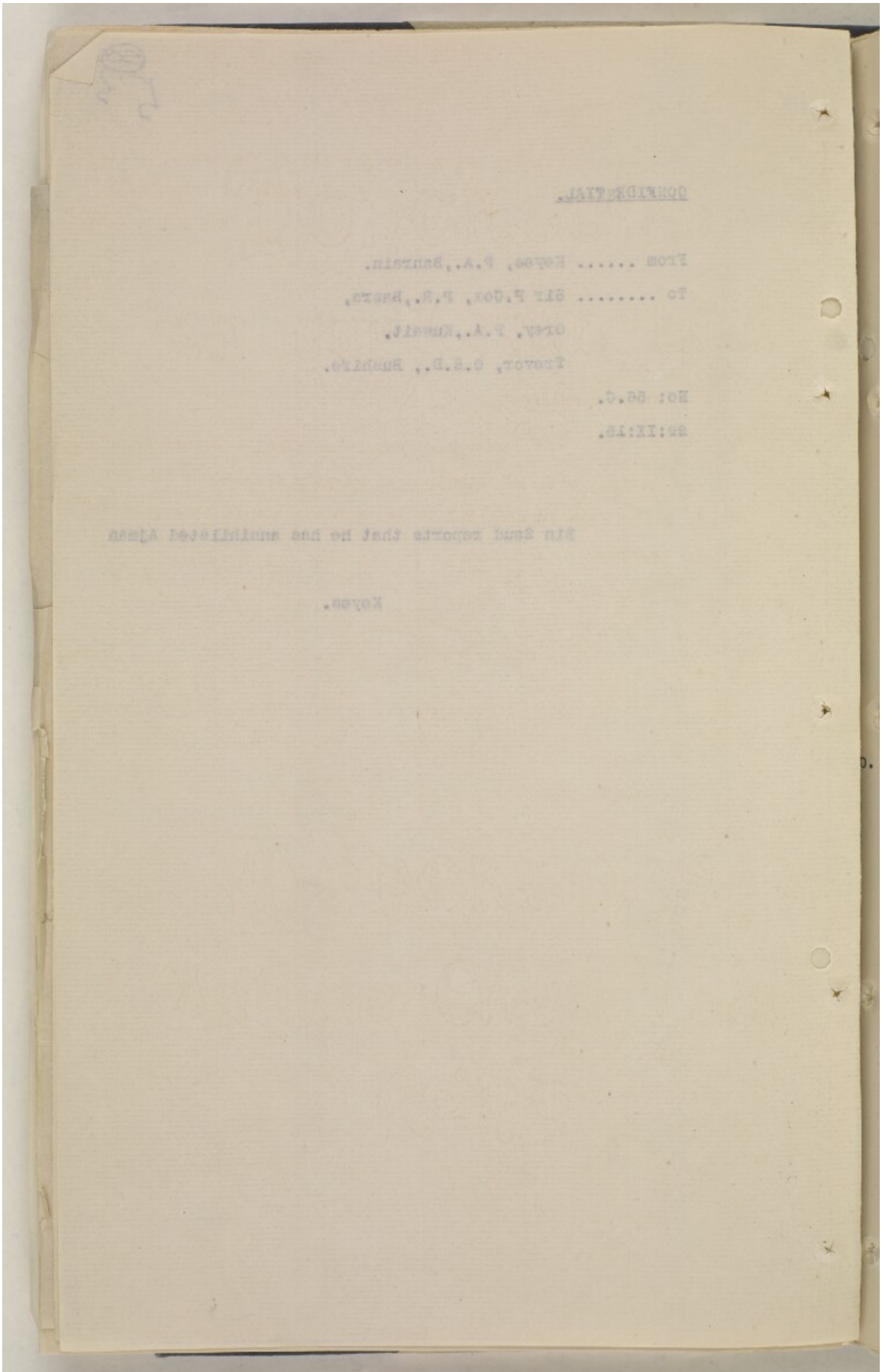
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basra,  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait,  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.

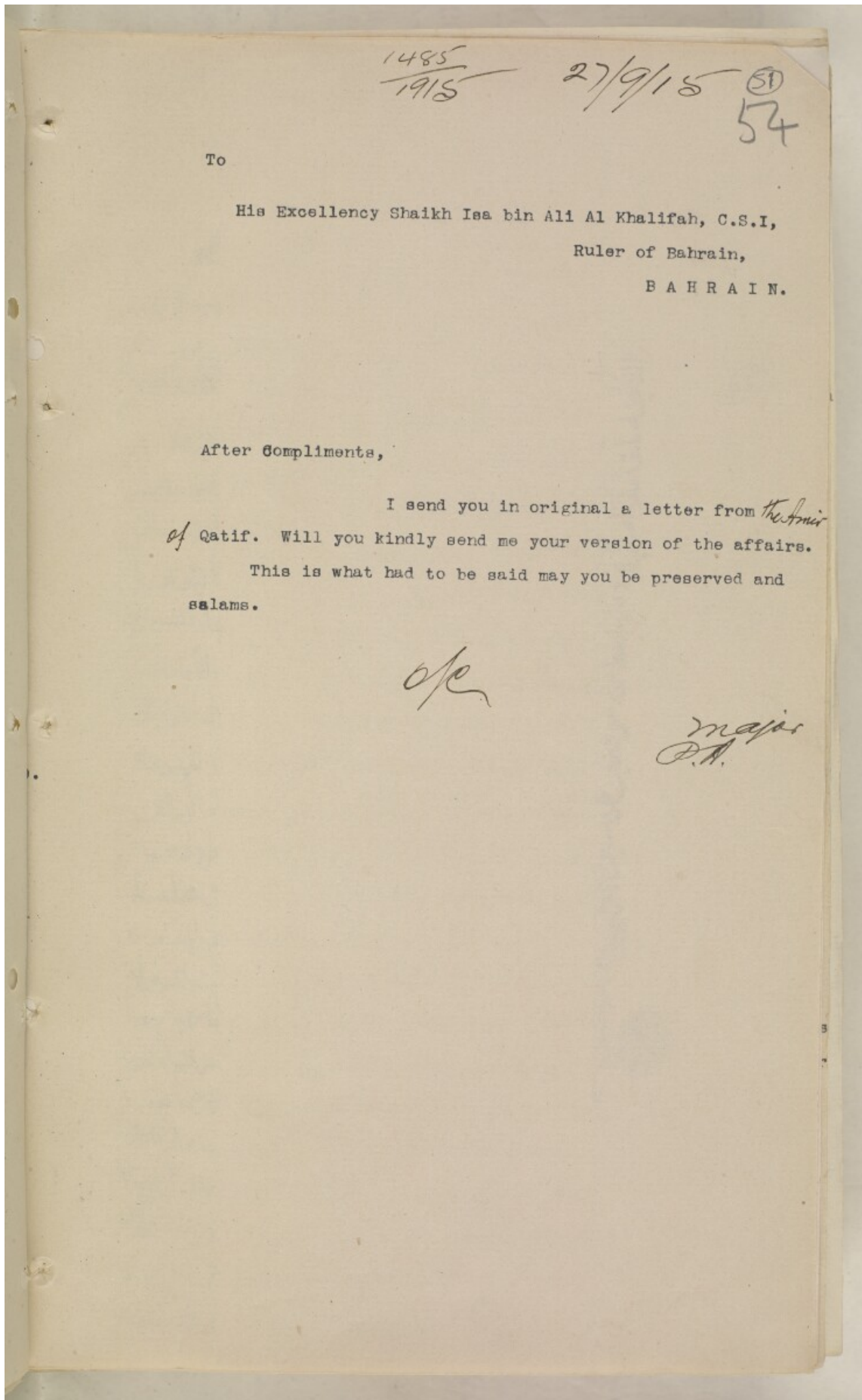
No: 56.C.

29:IX:15.

Bin Saud reports that he has annihilated Ajman

Keyes.





1485  
1915

27/9/15 ⑤1  
54

To

His Excellency Shaikh Isa bin Ali Al Khalifah, C.S.I,  
Ruler of Bahrain,  
B A H R A I N.

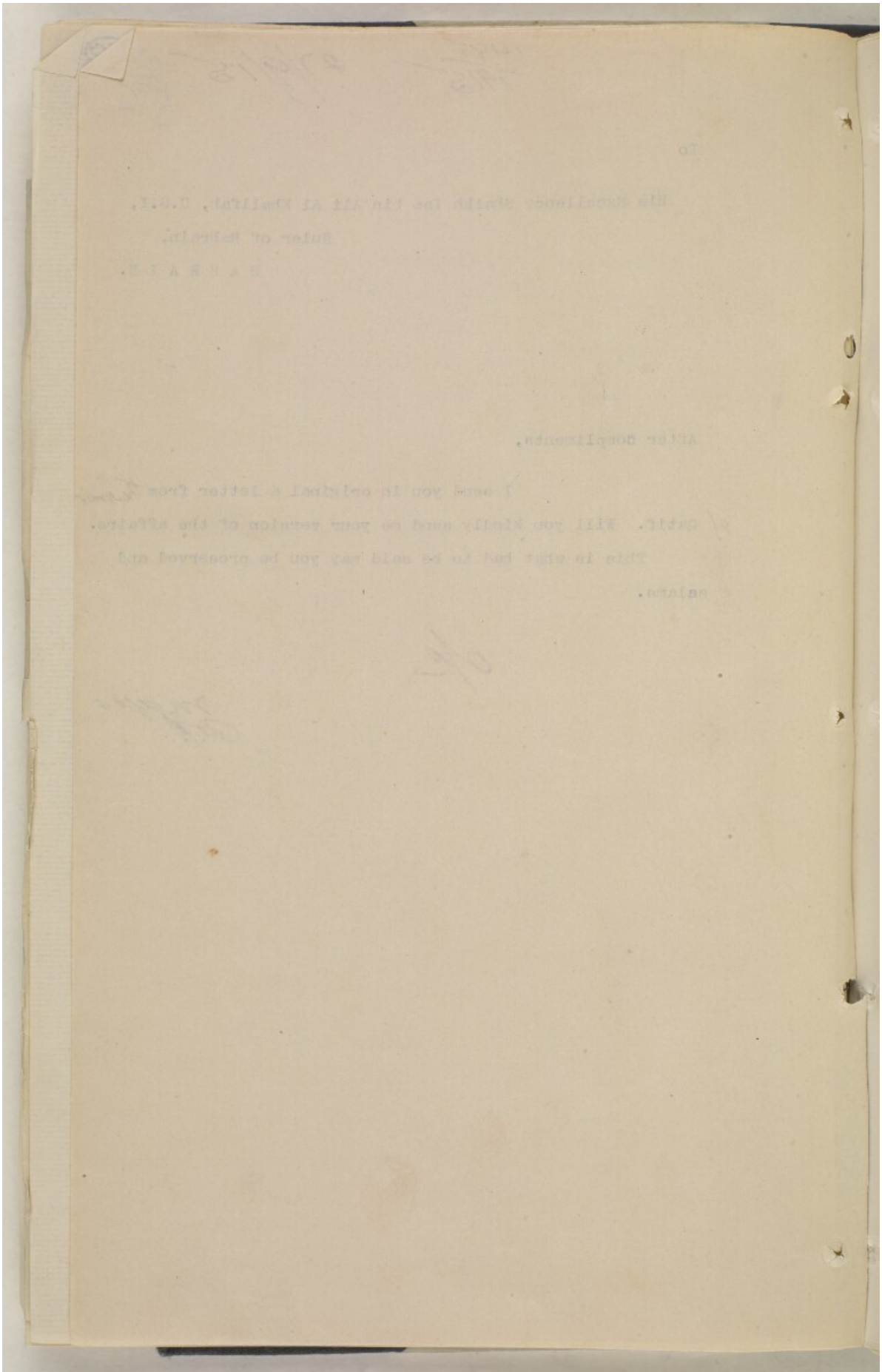
After Compliments,

I send you in original a letter from *the Amir*  
of Qatif. Will you kindly send me your version of the affairs.  
This is what had to be said may you be preserved and  
salams.

*o/p*

*Majis  
P.A.*







بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

52

55

من امير القطيف عبد الرحمن بن عبد الله السويدي

الحجرات الاملا الفخمة سعادت الجراي المحيطة باليونان دولة الهيئة القيصرية في الخليج الفخمة  
 دام عزها آمين. والموجب لتجربتي برعوضه الخلوصة الاستفسار عن صحت ذاتكم البهية لانزال  
 مخلصكم على الدوام يقيناً حضرتكم الموقية والمسهرية ثم انه لا يخفا على العموم ان سيادتكم  
 الجراي الشرق والغرب هي عايدك لدولة البريانية القيصرية وعلى كل حال حسب السليارات المتساوية  
 الهافي حمايه من جميع الحوادث المخالفة للقوانين المرتبه وعلى الخصوص ان بلاد البحرين هي تحت  
 حمايت الدولة العظمى المتساوية ولا يخفا سعادتكم المحبة الراسخه وصدقة الصادقة فيما بين  
 الامارات الفديه العزيزيه والروابط الموثوقه بين الاماره وجانبك لدولة العظمى نصرها الله تعالى  
 والمحبة القديمه ايضاً بين الامارات المتساوية وجانب الكرم شيخ البحرين حفظه الله الذي لا يتوبها  
 كسر وعند تامر المحقق الثابت ان البلدين بل واحد من الميخه وحمايه ولا يخفا سعادتكم مكتسب  
 عثرت العجمان من التقاوه وقطع السبل وسفك الدمايين الانسان وعلى كل حال ان الامارات  
 العزيزيه حفظها الله مشرت يد الاجتهاد الى تاديب وتنكيل الاثمين والفسدين ونسأل الله التوفيق  
 والهدى الى صراط مستقيم. وجب التحقيق الثابت الذي لا ينكر ان جميع المواد الراسخه والأسلحة المنوعه  
 هي تجلب من البحرين الى بنادر الظهران والظلم اتابعه لجانب الامارات المتساوية حيث اخذت الاماكن  
 المذكوره من السكان وقد ثبتت لذى مخلصه بالتحقيق الكافي انه قبل اللان وردت ذفتين كل دفعه  
 سفينه بالأسلحة المنوعه والذخائر الجويه مهربه من الاماكن المذكوره بناء على ذلك مخلصه  
 صرت مجبوراً رتب سفينتين مملوكتين من جنود الامارات المحروسه لأجل حفظ بنادر المذكوره  
 والقبض على الجاني المتساوية والاشقياء والاشقياء من جنود ان محتمه غايت الاحترام حمايت الدولة  
 العظمى وان لا يجد ثوفي الجراي اقلها دش مخالف لأفكاركم العاليه وفي يوم الاثنين الموافق ١٠ الجاري  
 كما ان جنودنا قبضوا البندر المذكور واذا قد ظهرت عليهم سفينه من البحرين مملوكت من المواد الجويه  
 وعند ما تحققوا اهل السفينه ان جنودنا متر بصين الهم تكصوا على عقابهم فخطفوا سفن جماعتنا  
 تابعين اثارهم من غير حادث شي فبصروهم الى ان دخلوا الى بندر لبديع اتابعه الى البحرين ولم يكن بين  
 جنودنا وتلك السفينه سوا عشرين متر وقد روي جنودنا في العين خمسة انفار من اثنى عشر العجمان  
 نزلون تلك السفينه ودخلوا الى قريه لبديع وبقي في السفينه خمسة انفار جاره ورجالها  
 والجنود ان روي العين في السفينه وعند غروب الشمس دخلوا الى السفينه مقدار ثلاثين نفر من  
 لبديع وسحبوا السفينه الى البر وانزلوا فيها وجماعتنا ير مقولهم با بصارهم وحسب

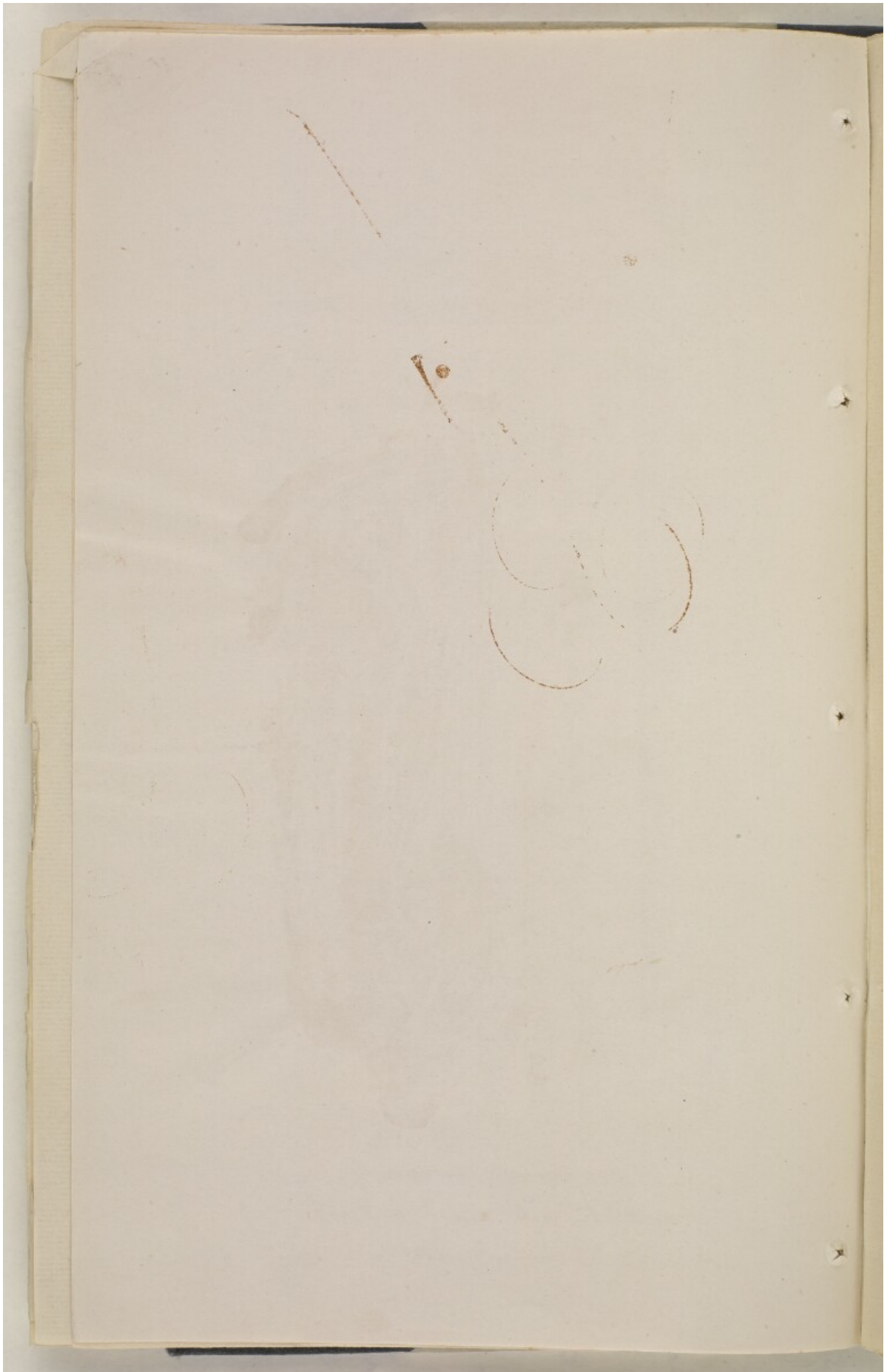




البنهرات المؤكدة من مخلصكم انهم لا يتحركون في البحر ولا في املراف البحرين خطفوا السخرة  
راجعين لطرفنا ومخبرين بذلك تقصيلاً لآل خفا سعادتم اذا بقى هذا الحال  
لا بد من اجراء القتل والقتال بين جنودنا الحارسين لبنا درنا والجانين من الاثقياء او من  
اهل البحرين ولربما ان سعادتم تشرهون علينا بعد اعلامكم بذلك فخرت هذه  
العريفة مفصلاً الحوادث فيها وملتصاً من همكم العاليه قطع الفتنة والفساد  
بين البلدين المحدثين قبل وقوعه وان حراسنا من بطون فيلباد المذكور واي منتظر او امر  
وما تقتضيه افكاركم العاليه وفي الختام ارجوان تقبلوا من مخلصكم فايق الاحترامات  
اللائقه لمقامكم العالي ودمتم بحفظ الله موفقين بحرسين آمين



53





57 (4)

Translation of an Arabic letter dated 12th Dhil Qaadah  
1333 (= 23rd September 1915) from Abdur Rahman bin Abdullah al  
Sawaihin, Amir of Qatif, to Major T.H. Keyes, Political Agent,  
Bahrain.

-----oOo-----

It is not hidden from the public that the lordship over the Eastern and Western seas is in the hands of the High British Government, and according to the said lordship, they are protectors against all deeds and events contrary to law. Especially the territory of Bahrain is under the protection of the Government of Great Britain and the firm affection and the sincere friendship between the Amirs of Najd and the friendly ties of confidence between the Amirs and the Government of Great Britain, to whom may God, bring victory, and the old friendship also between the said Amirs and His Excellency the Shaikh of Bahrain, whom may God preserve are well known to you. And it is well known and proved to us that the two territories are like one territory, because of their Shaikhs and their protector, and it is not hidden from you what the tribe of the Ajmans have done in the way of trouble and pillage and have been the cause of the shedding of blood of human beings.

Notwithstanding the Amirs have spared the hand of endeavour to bring them to their senses and punish the troublesome and the ill-disposed, and we ask God for His blessing.

It is a matter of regret that according to a well proved enquiry which cannot be denied, that, all war ammunitions and arms which are prohibited, are exported from Bahrain, to the parts of "Al Zahran" and "Zalum", under the said Amirship owing to their being uninhabited. And it is proved to me with certainty that already boats arrived there, twice, and each trip, one boat full of prohibited arms and war stores was smuggled from the said places.

Accordingly your humble ~~xxxxxx~~ friend was obliged to organize two boats full of troops of this place for the protection of the said ports, and to arrest the culprits who have  
joined



-----000-----

Bahrain.

Sawabih, Amir of Qatar, to Major T.W. Kaye, Political Agent,  
 (= 23rd September 1918) from Abdul Rahman bin Abdullah al  
 Translation of an Arabic letter dated 12th Dhil Qadha

joined

location of the said ports, and to arrest the outriders who have  
 organized two boats full of troops of this place for the pro-  
 viding of your inland ~~xxxxx~~ friends was obliged to  
 places.

of prohibited arms and war stores was smuggled from the said  
 already boats arrived there, twice, and each trip, one boat full  
 being unharmed. And it is proved to me with certainty that  
 of "Al Zahran" and "Zahran", under the said Amirate owing to their  
 arms which are prohibited, are exported from Bahrain, to the same  
 enquiry which cannot be denied, that, all war ammunition and  
 If it is a matter of regret that according to a well proved  
 indisposed, and we ask God for His blessing.

to bring them to their senses and punish the troublesome and the  
 notwithstanding the Amirs have agreed the hand of endeavour  
 shedding of blood of human beings.

the way of trouble and pillage and have been the cause of the  
 is not hidden from you what the tribe of the Ajman have done in  
 territory, because of their Shaikhs and their protector, and it  
 known and proved to us that the two territories are like one  
 whom may God preserve are well known to you. And it is well  
 between the said Amirs and His Excellency the Shaikh of Bahrain,  
 to whom may God, bring victory, and the old friendship also  
 confidence between the Amirs and the Government of Great Britain  
 friendship between the Amirs of Najd and the friendly ties of  
 ment of Great Britain and the firm affection and the sincere  
 the territory of Bahrain is under the protection of the Govern-  
 ment against all deeds and events contrary to law. Especially  
 Government, and according to the said territory, they are protec-  
 Eastern and Western seas is in the hands of the High British  
 If it is not hidden from the public that the lordship over the



58 (5)

joined the robbers, but I ordered the troops to respect in full, the protection of the Government of Great Britain, and not to cause any incidents on the sea which might be contrary to your high policy. On Monday the 10th instant, when our men were watching the said port, a boat full of munitions of war arrived there from Bahrain, and when the boat people came to know that our men were waiting to catch them they returned and our boats followed them without causing any incident till they entered the port of Budaiya under the Government of Bahrain, and the distance between our boats and that boat was 20 meters and our men saw with their eyes that five men of the troublesome Ajmans landed from that boat and entered Budaiya, and in the boat, five boatmen remained and they saw the arms and ammunitions with their own eyes in the boat and at sunset about 30 men boarded the boat and then brought it ashore, and landed whatever she had on board when our men were watching them well. According to my repeated warnings, the boats did not move about in the sea nor around Bahrain and they returned to our port and delivered detailed reports. It is not hidden from you that if this sort of thing continues surely there will be bloodshed between our guards and the culprits or Bahrain people and perhaps, you will blame us for not bringing this sort of thing to your notice, therefore I have written this long petition reporting everything in full and beg to request your best efforts to do something to stop any chance of trouble between the two allied territories, before any incident should arise. Our guards are quite vigilant at those ports, and I am awaiting your orders and whatever your high thoughts may consider fit.

-----oOo-----





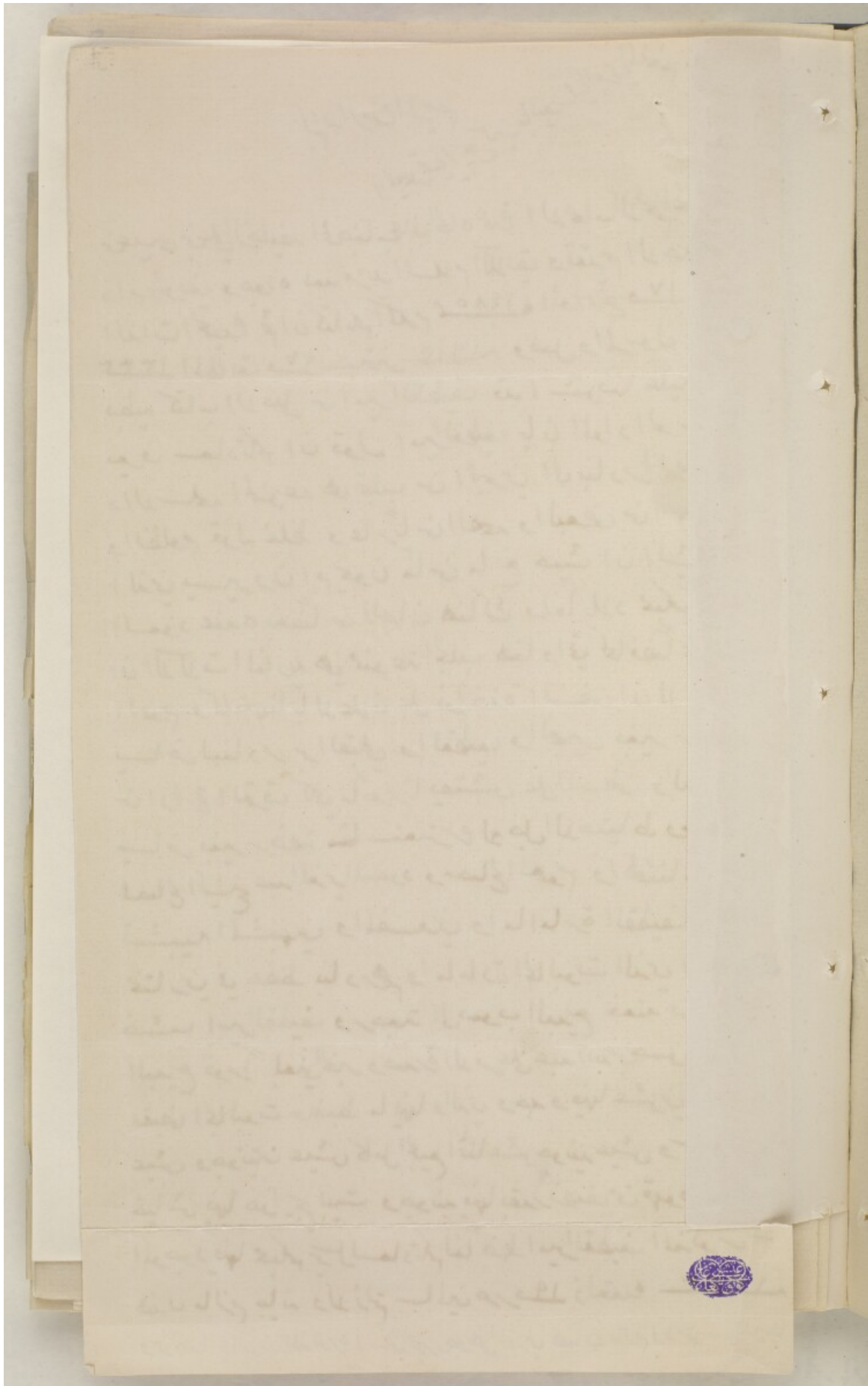
joined the robbers, but I ordered the troops to respect in full  
 the protection of the Government of Great Britain, and not to  
 cause any incidents on the sea which might be contrary to your  
 high policy. On Monday the 10th instant, when our men were  
 watching the said port, a boat full of munitions of war arrived  
 there from Bahrain, and when the boat people came to know that  
 our men were waiting to catch them they returned and our boats  
 followed them without causing any incident till they entered the  
 port of Bushaiya under the Government of Bahrain, and the distance  
 between our boats and that boat was 30 meters and our men saw with  
 their eyes that five men of the troublesome Ajmanis landed from  
 that boat and entered Bushaiya, and in the boat, five boatmen  
 remained and they saw the arms and ammunition with their own  
 eyes in the boat and at sunset about 30 men boarded the boat and  
 then brought it ashore, and landed whatever she had on board  
 when our men were watching them well. According to my repeated  
 warnings, the boats did not move about in the sea nor around  
 Bahrain and they returned to our port and delivered detailed  
 reports. It is not hidden from you that if this sort of thing  
 continues surely there will be bloodshed between our guards and  
 the culprits or Bahrain people and perhaps, you will blame us for  
 not bringing this sort of thing to your notice, therefore I have  
 written this long petition reporting everything in full and beg  
 to request your best efforts to do something to stop any chance  
 of trouble between the two allied territories, before any in-  
 cident should arise. Our guards are quite vigilant at those  
 ports, and I am awaiting your orders and whatever your high  
 thoughts may consider fit.

-----000-----



59

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 المحييين المحييين  
 من عيسى بن علي الخليفة المصناب عالي الجاه عمدة الاحباب الانتم المحب سعادة  
 دام شريف وجوده بعد مزيد السلام اللاتي وتقدم الاحترام لتلك  
 الذات المحمديتم ان كتابكم المكرم ١٤٨٥ المودرت ١٧ زلقعه  
١٣٣٣ المطابق ٢٧ سبتمبر ١٩١٥ وصل والمرسل من ١٣٣٣  
 بطيه كتاب الاصل من امير القطيف قد اشرفنا عليه محكم  
 يعرف ساداتكم ان قول امير القطيف بان المواد الحربيه -  
 والاسلحه المنوعه هي تجلب من البحرين الى بنادر الظهران  
 والظلم قوله غلط وعارياً من الصحه والبعض من الجمان -  
 الذين يسيرون ام يحون ما من مانع حيث ان الشيخ عبدالعزيز  
 السود عنه بعضاً من الجمان هناك واما بلاد محكم كما تعلمون  
 ان الآلات الناريه هي ممنوعه الجلب هنا وافي لمحافظة على راحت  
 العموم وكما نهننا بالاعلان على فواخذة الفن ان لا احد  
 يسافر لبنادر بر القبلي والقطيف والبحير بغير رخصه  
 من ادارة الترق لكي مأمورنا يفتش على الفن والذي  
 يسافر بغير رخصه متاعنصره لوجله الاحتياط وحفظنا  
 لمصالح الشيخ عبدالعزيز السود ومصالح العموم واطمناناً عن  
 تشبيه المشبهين والمفدين واما اماره القطيف والبحير  
 مختارين في حفظ بنا درهم واما مادة الجالبوت الذي اتبعوا  
 كتب امير القطيف ورجعة الى صوب البديع فعند وصولها  
 البديع فوراً بلغني الخبر وصدرة الامر على عبد الله بن حسن الدوسري  
 بقبض الجالبوت وضبط ما فيها والذي وجه وفيها عشرين نصفيه  
 عيش وجونيتن عيش كامل الجميع اثنا عشر جونه عيش وسبع مزاد  
 خياش فيها هوايج بيت وجونه فيها بقدر نصف من قهوه هذي  
 الموجود فيها محكم يرسل ساداتكم لنا خط امير القطيف المذكور -  
 هذي مالزم بيانه ولا لزمه ساليين ١٩١٥ زلقعه ١٣٣٣  
 ونوخه الجالبوت المذكوره اسم محمد بن جوهي الغدري هذي مالزم ودتمه ساليه





6057

Translation of a letter dated 19th Dhil Qadah 1333  
29th September 1915  
From Shaikh Isa bin Ali Al Khalifah, C.S.I. Chief of  
Bahrain to Major T. Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your honoured letter No. 1485 dated 17th Dhil Qadah 1333 (27th September 1915) and the letter enclosed therewith in original from the Amir of Qatif which I have perused, and beg to inform you that the statement of the Amir of Qatif that munitions of war and arms which are prohibited are exported from Bahrain to the ports of Zahran and Zalum is quite incorrect and devoid of any truth. Some of the Ajmans come and go - there is no prohibition, because Shaikh Abdul Aziz al Saud has some of the Ajmans with him, and as regards my territory, as you are aware the importation of arms is prohibited and I am always watchful of the public safety. As notified by me to the Nakhudas of boats, no one may sail towards the Western land and Qatif and Qair without a permit from the Customs, in order that officials may inspect their boats, and whoever sails without a permit from me, I punish him as a precaution and also to safeguard the interests of Shaikh Abdul Aziz al Saud, and the public interests as well, and as an assurance against the misrepresentations of those who misrepresent facts and ill disposed people.

But the Amir of Qatif and Qair are at liberty to protect their ports; but the jolly boat which was pursued by boats of the Amir of Qatif and returned towards Budaiya on her arrival at Budaiya I received information at once and sent an order to Abdullah bin Hassan Dosiri to arrest the jolly boat, and he confiscated what it had on board, and what was found therein consisted of 20 half bags of rice and two full bags rice i.e. 12 full bags of rice and seven bags containing household articles and one bag containing about  $\frac{1}{2}$  maund coffee and this is what was found there.



Translation of a letter dated 19th Dhil Qadah 1333  
1915 September 1915

From Shaikh bin Ali Al Khalifa, C.S.I. Chief of  
Bahrain to Major T. Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your  
honoured letter No. 1488 dated 17th Dhil Qadah 1333 (27th  
September 1915) and the letter enclosed therewith in ori-  
ginal from the Amir of Qatar which I have perused, and beg  
to inform you that the statement of the Amir of Qatar that  
munitions of war and arms which are prohibited are exported  
from Bahrain to the ports of Bahran and Salim is quite  
incorrect and devoid of any truth. Some of the Ajmans come  
and go - there is no prohibition, because Shaikh Abdul Aziz  
al Saud has some of the Ajmans with him, and as regards my  
territory, as you are aware the importation of arms is pro-  
hibited and I am always watchful of the public safety.  
As notified by me to the Khawas of boats, no one may sail  
towards the Western land and Qatar and Qatar without a  
permit from the Customs, in order that officials may inspect  
their boats, and whoever sails without a permit from me, I  
punish him as a precaution and also to safeguard the  
interests of Shaikh Abdul Aziz al Saud, and the public  
interests as well, and as an assurance against the misrep-  
resentations of those who misrepresent facts and ill disposed  
people.

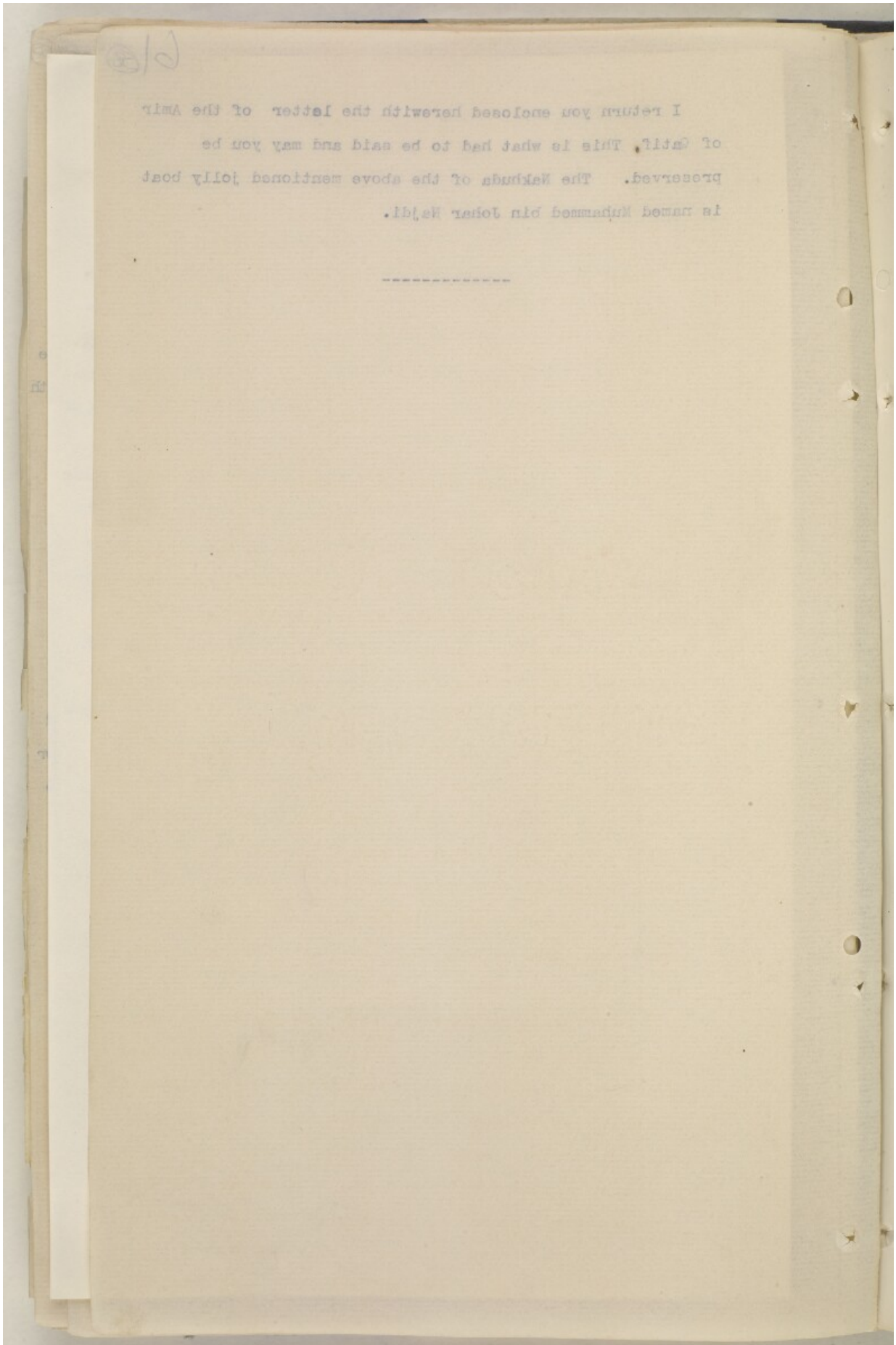
But the Amir of Qatar and Qatar are at liberty to pro-  
tect their ports; but the Jolly boat which was pursued by  
boats of the Amir of Qatar and returned towards Bahrayn  
on her arrival at Bahrayn I received information at once  
and sent an order to Abdullah bin Hassan Doshi to arrest  
the Jolly boat, and he confiscated what it had on board, and  
what was found therein consisted of 30 half bags of rice and  
two full bags rice i.e. 12 full bags of rice and seven bags  
containing household articles and one bag containing about  
1/2 manna coffee and this is what was found there.



6/38

I return you enclosed herewith the letter of the Amir of Qatif, This is what had to be said and may you be preserved. The Nakhuda of the above mentioned jolly boat is named Muhammed bin Johar Najdi.

-----





No. of 1915. 6251

P O L I T I C A L A G E N C Y .

B A H R A I N , the 3rd October 1915.

To

Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin Saud  
Imam of Najd.

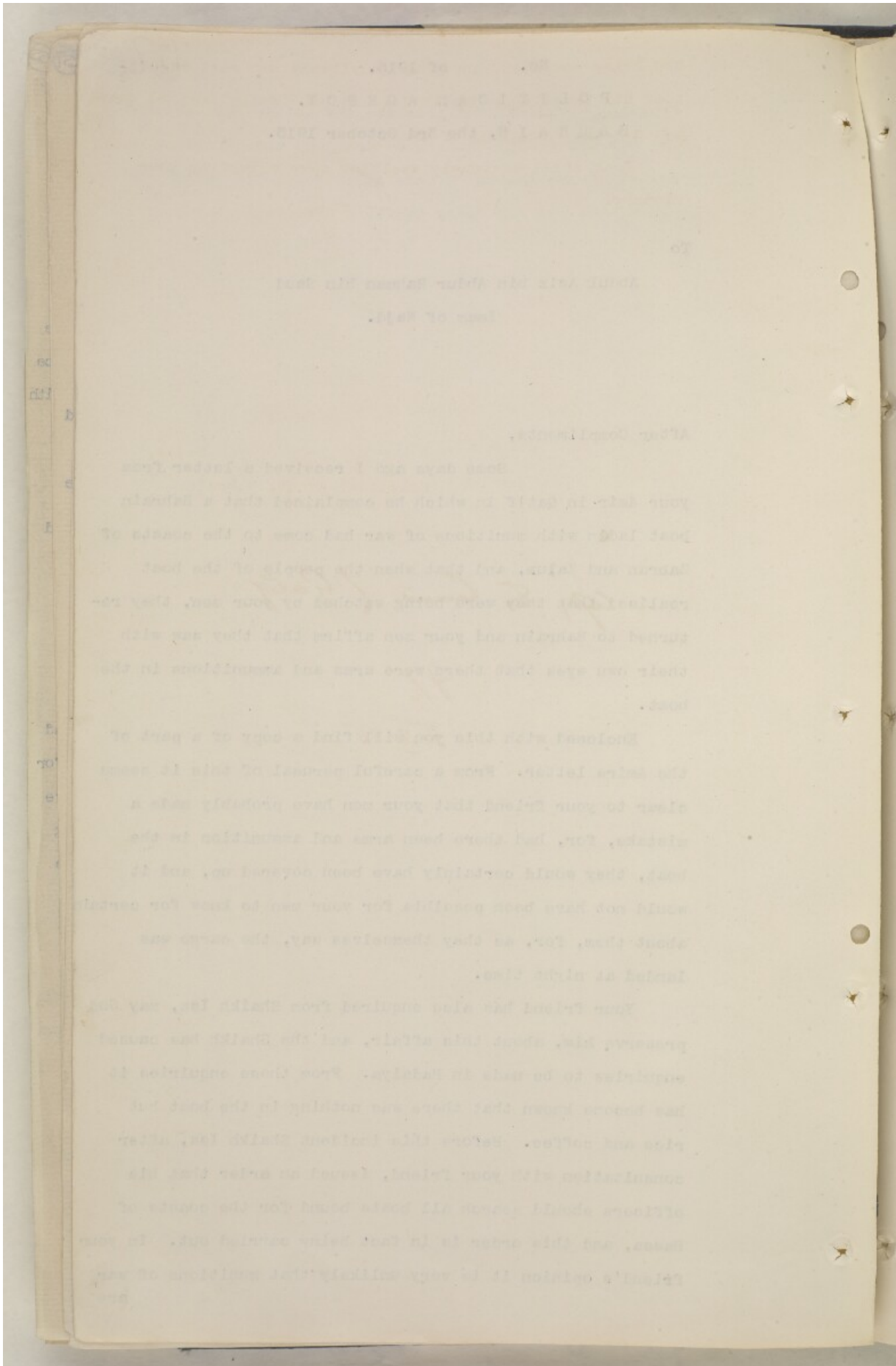
After Compliments,

Some days ago I received a letter from your Amir in Qatif in which he complained that a Bahrain boat laden with munitions of war had come to the coasts of Zahran and Zalum, and that when the people of the boat realised that they were being watched by your men, they returned to Bahrain and your men affirm that they saw with their own eyes that there were arms and ammunitions in the boat.

Enclosed with this you will find a copy of a part of the Amirs letter. From a careful perusal of this it seems clear to your friend that your men have probably made a mistake, for, had there been arms and ammunition in the boat, they would certainly have been covered up, and it would not have been possible for your men to know for certain about them, for, as they themselves say, the cargo was landed at night time.

Your friend has also enquired from Shaikh Isa, may God preserve him, about this affair, and the Shaikh has caused enquiries to be made in Badaiya. From these enquiries it has become known that there was nothing in the boat but rice and coffee. Before this incident Shaikh Isa, after consultation with your friend, issued an order that his officers should search all boats bound for the coasts of Hassa, and this order is in fact being carried out. In your friend's opinion it is very unlikely that munitions of war  
are







63<sup>(60)</sup>

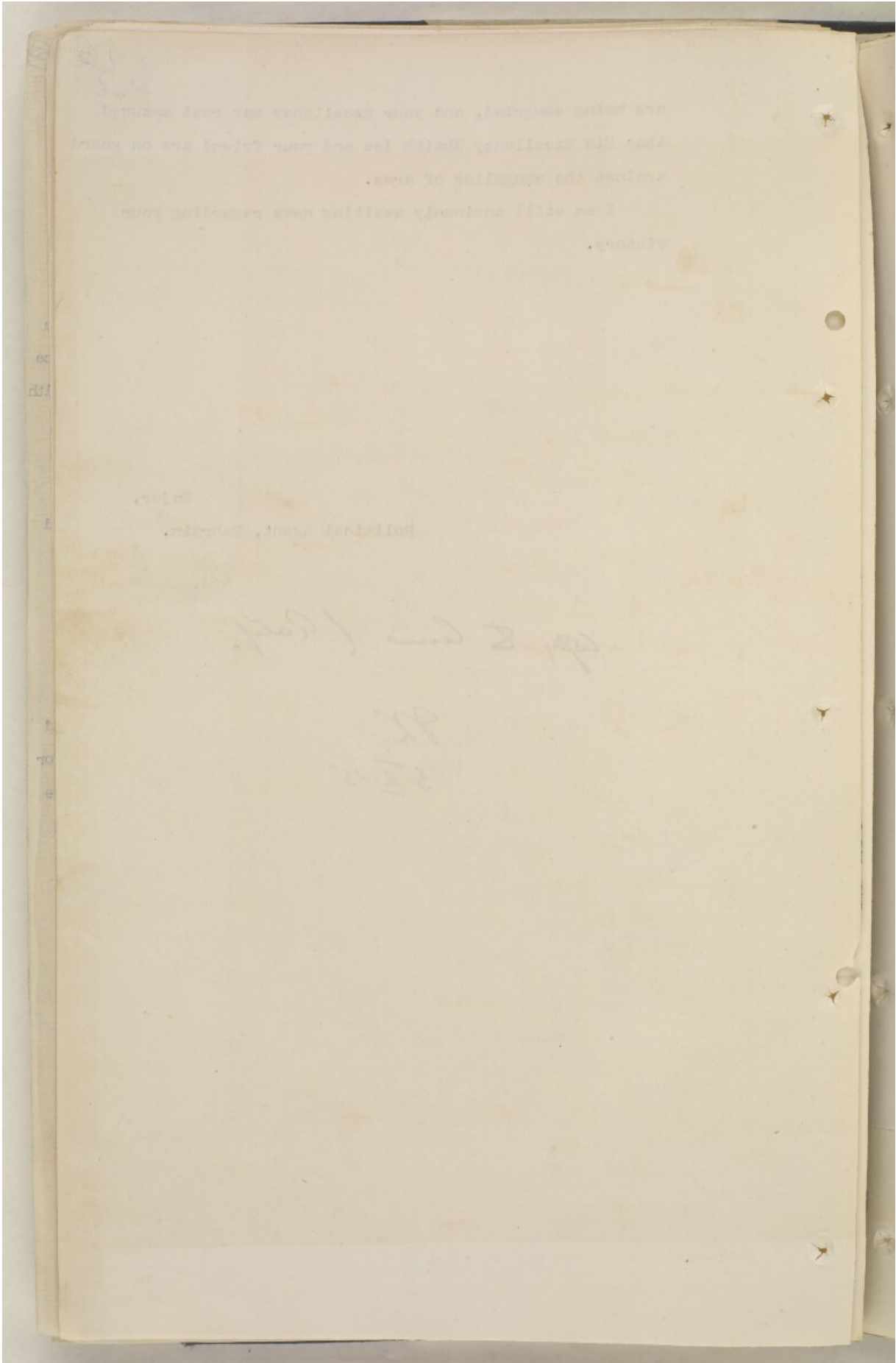
are being smuggled, and your Excellency may rest assured that His Excellency Shaikh Isa and your friend are on guard against the smuggling of arms.

I am still anxiously awaiting news regarding your victory.

Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

*Copy to Amir of Qatar.*

*J.K.  
3.8.15*





From Bin Saud.

اسم  
ابراهيم بن محمد بن عبد الوهاب

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل الينا  
 تقدم لكم قبل هذي خطوط انشاء الله صالحة وانتم سرورين  
 بعد السلام  
 ونقبل اخبارنا طول هذه المدة وحننا مؤسرين الصدر على هذي هيبين موجب  
 ما نؤوف بهم من فضل الله من النقص وفلا اجاري تبا وناموهم واعاننا الله عليهم  
 وكسرهم الله فمكرناهم وذبنا عليهم خبير رجال ولائين فرسي هذي الي وطننا  
 والا الصواب بهم كثير بعد ذلك <sup>لجوز</sup> من مكانهم ونا الصويدي مقصدهم عجز عن الشريد  
 وهم مائة وامرنا الله وسيننا <sup>عليهم</sup> عن منا نظر بهم بالطوب من القارة ولا تحسبه  
 ويظنهم وواعدنا الاخر محمد وسالم وجميع قومتنا بعد يوم اذا جوردناهم ما يدون يمسون  
 عليهم من يسار وحننا نفسي عليهم من عين ويوم اجننا خبرناهم بالطوب ووفق الله لهم  
 وخرناهم بالطوبين ما يتي ونغني طوب وفضل الله بهم الحال الي انشاء الله ما نشوقه  
 بصديق وهجو وخلوهم وذبنا عليهم ذجا ما يقاس رجال وحلال ونساء والطفال  
 ولو حنا متولينهم اربعة ايام نذبح فيهم ما حصل عليهم مثل ما صار حكيم حتى ساعات  
 وحننا <sup>التي</sup> انفرقة عن الوعد الاول وبعد ما سمعوا الطواب جينا فرعه  
 والى العرب <sup>لجوز</sup> قد ابعدهم والقصد ان الله سبحانه اخذناهم وخذناهم بالهون سبب  
 وحننا فضل الله بانفضنا لابر رجال ولا فرسي وحالا صار جينا <sup>والا</sup> متشغل لان الطرف  
 احمار ديه ونيسا له <sup>وقد</sup> قريب انشاء الله ياصل ونظلمهم من بعيد او قريب  
 من قبل بن رشيد بينا وبينه موافيق الله ويوم جاد خبر كوننا حنا مع العجمان الاول <sup>سرتوا</sup>  
 يسود وجهه ومشا على القصيم والحرا الله فرور عليه اهل القصيم وزجو عليه ستين  
 رجال منهم ولد بن سهران فيه ثلاثة اكون والصداب بهم واجد وكسوا الله  
 ورجع خاسر بايق العيا ذبا الله وجر هجو نحو العراق وهو نحو ديرة ويشيل نحو حوياه  
 وامرنا على حوريت عبد العزيز وفنا و كان على سحر كوتين وقطرم باننا اهل  
 نجد عن بطوبينهم وخذناهم فلما رينا ما من الله به من عز المسلمين وذل الطاغين الكائنين  
 باسهل الاسباب جينا بنا <sup>تاكيد</sup> منكم بذلك مع بن راجد فرجوا ملين نينورينهم ويعايي كلمته ويجعلنا  
 من انظار دينه هذي ما زيم ترفيقه بالامم الجاهلة الاخرى من عننا الاخوان بالبيان يملكون وهم <sup>تاكيد</sup>

ev





65 (62)  
Translation of a letter dated 19th Dhil Qaadah 1333  
(= 29th September 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
bin Saud al Faisal, Ruler of Najd, to Abdur Rahman bin Abdullah  
and Yusuf bin Abdul Aziz al Suwaihin, Qatif.

-----  
I have already sent you some letters before this which I  
hope have reached you, so that you might rejoice.

Regarding our news, I may mention that we have observed  
patience so far against these wretched people as we saw that  
they were, by the grace of God, decreasing. On the 7th instant  
we fought a battle with them, and God helped us against them, and  
we defeated them and killed 50 souls of them and 30 mares. This  
is how it began, and several of them were wounded. After this  
they fled from their positions and halted at "Suwaiderah", as  
they became weary and had no animals to ride; then God ordered,  
and we again advanced on them.

We intended to shell them with a gun from Garah; but we  
thought the shells would not reach, so we arranged with our  
brothers Muhammad and Salim that, since if we attacked then they  
could'nt get away, they should attack from the left while we  
advanced from the right.

The following morning we shelled them and God gave us  
power over them; then we shelled them with 250 shells from two  
guns and God dealt with them as I should not like to see my  
friends dealt with and they then fled away in disorder, and we  
slaughtered all of them beyond compute men, women and children.

If we had harrassed them for four days slaughtering them  
continually their loss would not have been as severe as it was  
in five hours. Our cavalry delayed in carrying out the first  
command, but after they had heard the sound of guns they rein-  
forced us, but the Arabs escaped them as they had gone too far.  
The fact is that God, praise be to Him, has disgraced them in the  
easiest manner and we, by the grace of God, did not suffer any  
loss, neither in men nor in mares.

Now our army is concentrated at a place called al Hasarviah  
and



Translation of a letter dated 10th Dhul Qa'dah 1333  
 (= 23rd September 1915) from Khalid bin Abdul Aziz bin Muhammad bin Saud al Rajhi, Ruler of Najd, to Abdul Rahman bin Abdullah  
 bin Saud al Rajhi, Qatif.

I have already sent you some letters before this which I  
 hope have reached you, so that you might rejoice.  
 Regarding our news, I may mention that we have observed  
 patience so far against those wretched people as we saw that  
 they were by the grace of God, decreasing on the 7th instant  
 we fought a battle with them, and God, helped us against them and  
 we defeated them and killed 80 souls of them and 30 horses. This  
 is how it began and several of them were wounded. After this  
 they fled from their positions and halted at "Suwaidah" as  
 they became weary and had no animals to ride; then God ordered  
 and we again advanced on them.  
 We intended to shoot them with a gun from Gharah; but we  
 thought the shells would not reach so we arranged with our  
 brothers Muhammad and Salim that since it was attacked that they  
 couldn't get away, they should attack from the left while we  
 advanced from the right.  
 The following morning we shot them and God gave us  
 power over them; then we shot them with 200 shells from two  
 guns and God dealt with them as I should not like to see my  
 friends deal with and they fled away in disorder, and we  
 annihilated all of them beyond compute men, women and children.  
 If we had tarried there for four days annihilating them  
 continually their loss would not have been as severe as it was  
 in five hours. Our cavalry stayed in carrying out the first  
 command but after they had heard the sound of guns they rein-  
 forced us but the Arabs escaped them as they had gone too far.  
 The fact is that God praised us so He has dispersed them in the  
 easiest manner and by the grace of God did not suffer any  
 loss, neither in men nor in mater.  
 Now our army is concentrated at a place called al Hazzah  
 and



66 (5)

and we have sent for it and very shortly they will arrive and we will then pursue the enemy whether they are far or near.

Regarding Bin Rasheed. Between us and between him there was a sacred agreement and the day he heard about our first fight with the Ajman he broke the agreement, may God blacken his face, and advanced towards Qaseem, and, God, be praised, the Qaseem people came out against him and killed 60 men of his tribe and one of these 60 men was Walad bin Sebhan.

In three battles several of them were wounded and God having defeated him he retreated back with losses as he broke his sacred agreement and Shamar fled away towards Turkish Arabia, and he Bin Rashid has gone to his place taking his wounded, and we ordered Saud bin Abdul Aziz and he raided and there were two fights with the Shamar in which he defeated them. And our tribe of Najd scattered the Shamar and conquered them, and when we saw what God wished for the honour of Moslems and the disgrace of the proud and dishonest in the easiest manner. We wished to give you good news about it by the hand of Bin Mareeha.

We pray God to help his religion and raise his sword and allow us to be one of the helpers of his religion. With our salams to the community, and here by brothers and children give you salaams.

-----





and we have sent for it and very shortly they will arrive and  
we will then pursue the enemy whether they are far or near.  
Regarding Bin Rashid. Between us and between him there  
was a sacred agreement and the day he heard about our fight  
fight with the Ajman he broke the agreement, may God punish his  
face and advanced towards Gassam, and God, he praised, the Gassam  
people came out against him and killed 80 men of his soldiers  
one of these 80 men was Waleed bin Sahnun.  
In these battles several of them were wounded and God having  
defeated him he retreated back with losses as he broke his  
sacred agreement and Shamar fled away towards Turkish Arabia,  
and he Bin Rashid has gone to his place taking his wounded and  
we ordered Saud bin Abdul Aziz and he raised and there were two  
fights with the Shamar in which he defeated them. And our strike  
of Hajj scattered the Shamar and conquered them and when we saw  
what God wished for the honour of Muslims and the disgrace of  
the proud and dishonest in the easiest manner. We wished to  
give you good news about it by the hand of Bin Waseela.  
We pray God to help his religion and raise his word and  
allow us to be one of the helpers of his religion.  
With our salams to the community, and here by brothers and  
children give you salams.



64  
67

نظير وفتح قريب ورسطونين

ادامه رسو وروكم مرقه اخبارنا الحمد سر بالعلين تسد كم جمع الوجوه

نفر جنابك البت الماضي مضيا الجاري ٨ ظهر العجمان وقبض جمع الحاجي التي حنا نفضن رساتو اذ قبضها ما جونا وقبضها  
 وجنوه ما جاسم احد . وفي الحال فرغنا عليهم طابوع الشمس ومن طابوع الشمس للشمس ونحن قاضين مساقته الجنوب  
 البوت . رحبنا مع الخيال جمع رخصه في الحجبي وسرناهم لئن اسرفوا البوت والطوب لقيدها لذي حلتنا  
 بترم وبين بعضهم . والذي قلنا عليهم بين في عتدرا اصاوية وما تومن الرجال بقدر وحمدين زلول فلما رأوا ضعف  
 انفسهم سمعوا لنا فيهم هم حانطع . وحانا ليل الذي ليعجون طابوعنا مضيا الجاري ١٣ سدر وخابو جمع ثقتهم  
 مل تم وعبار . وسدر من السعة فاصلين حموديه . وبعد ما تحققت السوخ نزلتهم حموديه ليم تحس  
 مضيا ١٣ الجاري ري السوخ عز ليو جمع الحضر زاهين واخذنا حفنا من الاطوب اثنين راس . ولا حف وبقيا  
 جاء صبح الجمعة مضيا ١٤ الجاري مينا من المبرز ولوم جاء جميع البت الحضا مركين الاطوب . ريوم طابوع  
 الشمس ونسدر وسدرو وبعض ليعون في ليل الى الليل وقبضنا عليهم جمع الدروب كلها نرضون  
 البوت ليعون في الليل ونقطعون التمر . عدنا عليهم الاطوب . اول نذب ثمارت نلانا ايام العليف  
 وزيا سبعة انغار نزعتم الاطوب ولا عاد نذري وين نزلتم برام بجي القصر ما سيفورين طابوع عقب  
 ما نزعتم الاطوب . الا نطق انهم طابوع في احد السار . خمس ساعات الاطوب نشتغل عليهم . ولا قطع  
 القاول الاعاليه نخو هان من على وجبرها ان الرجال . نذري وذلون ونسدر وطفال صغار وكبار وختم رابل  
 ويوم صارت الساعة الهم مثل اهل جبرهم سائيه فيهم النار من كل جبرهم ان نذروا ليل بسوقهم جميعا ليل  
 وان نطروا سائيه فيهم الاطوب . ونسدر من عن نور المذبح الاصفر لحقه الطوب الراس وحصل عليهم يوم  
 ما ليعه وسدري اري على على صلهم وكل من بقا حاسته الاطوب وخمس في حفنهم ورسو مع  
 النظر نفض غضب وقبض المسلمين قطابهم ورسو حموديه عقبهم ولا نذروا ليل الاسود من اطفال وعبار  
 وقبضنا مساقته ورسو مع محمد البند لكون نفع قرضولهم ورضوهم عطف وريح تريح فيهم الان  
 عدوهم لئزان وقد نذروا خمس فقات اربع فقات طقة ما احد يباري احد ورفقه اجتمعه على ضبان  
 والعليف . ررو ضوتو ولا عندهم طاري اقام عليهم . ولستوخ لهم نظر جبارك انت نظره  
 سلاهم غناهم . وهم اصلا يريدون نزلت الكندان . لكن عدناهم عنه قر . من مشهور  
 الفض رينا يدوم علينا عليكم المع والاقبال . الحمد سر على نذريته واخر اعداه . واد الحق  
 الذي طابوعهم بالاطوب عود طوب في خمس ساعات . والذي وطينا من الانفا رسدر  
 ٣٥

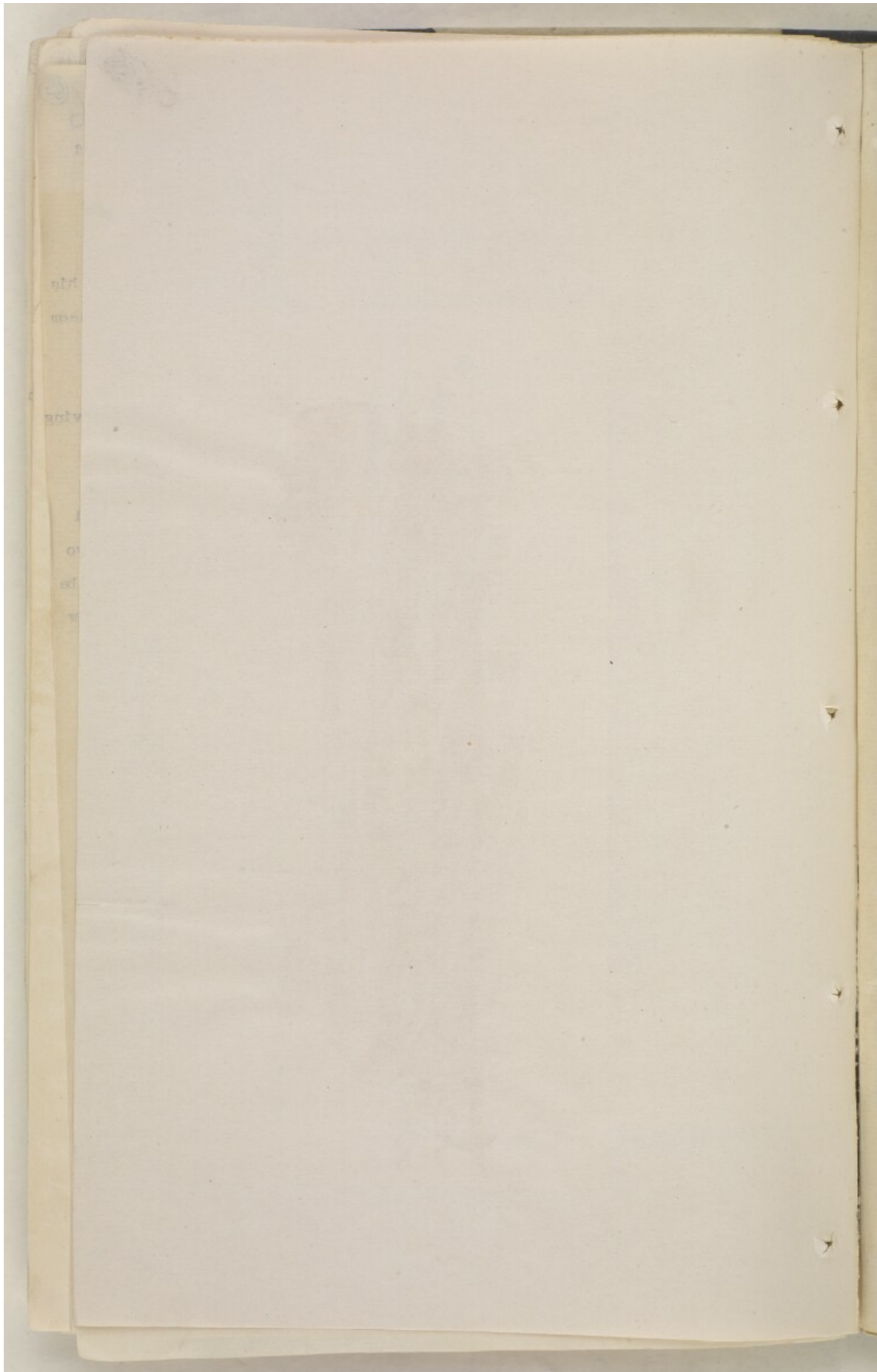




٦٨

ذو رن الخيل والجيس والأبل والغنم والأطفال . والحقيقة يا طوبى العمر ما بعد صارت مثل هذي الكون  
المحمد سدرى العالمين والمسلمين من فضل الله ما صار عليهم خلاف . نرجوا الله ان يرزقنا ربناكم شكر نعمه  
ملك الله ما دريتنا ان الطائر بيروك هادعه . ما أمكننا على القريح مفصلاً وصولاً تدعى لحوول  
وابباري الحفص  
سامح ايك

(5)





69<sup>(6)</sup>  
Translation of a report.

-----  
"Help from God, and victory near, and convey good tidings to pious people."

May God, keep you safe.

Regarding our news, God be praised, it will please you in all respects, and we beg to inform you that on Saturday 8th instant the Ajmans came out and occupied the trenches which we used to occupy, for they knew that if we were in them they would not dare to come against us; and so they occupied them, and they believed that no one could attack them there; and now, we rose against them at sun rise and from sun rise to evening, we were pursuing them upto the South Corner of the houses, and our men and mounted men charged upto the trenches until we saw the houses and the gun was shelling them. We captured from them 25 horses of which 10 were wounded, and of men 48 were killed, and 50 camels, and when they found themselves weak, they came to know that we were preparing for a determined attack. In the following night, which was Thursday, 13th instant, the enemy ran away leaving all their stores etc. and marched from Sha'bah to Suwaidarah. After the Shaikh had made sure that the enemy had halted at Suwaidarah on that day, the Shaikhs separated the towns people and got us ready and took with us two machine guns, <sup>and</sup> one of which is called "asfar", and after Friday morning had come, we marched from "Mubarraz", and when Saturday morning arrived we had placed the guns, and when the sun rose and all had come out and began grazing their animals we blocked all roads against them and when they came out of their houses to gather dates from the date trees we trained the guns on them and when the guns were first fired, three tents were taken off by shell, and there were seven men in them, and the guns ~~blowed~~ <sup>up</sup> them ~~off~~ very badly; but we do not know where they were carried and thrown; whether on land or sea. In short we could not find where they were thrown, and we cant say



Translation of a report.

-----

"Help from God, and victory near, and convey good things to pious people. May God, keep you safe. Hearing our news, God be pleased, it will please you in all respects, and we beg to inform you that on Saturday 25th instead the Ajman came out and occupied the trenches which we used to occupy for they knew that if we were in them they would not dare to come against us; and so they occupied them and they believed that no one could attack them there; and now, we rose against them at our rise and from our rise to evening we were pursuing them up to the South Corner of the houses and our men and mounted men charged up to the trenches until we saw the houses and the gun was shelling them. We captured from them 25 horses of which 10 were wounded, and of men 48 were killed, and 20 camels, and when they found themselves weak, they came to know that we were preparing for a determined attack. In the following night, which was Thursday, 13th instant, the ~~the~~ enemy ran away leaving all their stores etc. and marched from the bah to Suwaydah. After the British had made sure that the enemy had halted at Suwaydah on that day, the British separated the towns people and got as ready and took with us two machine guns, one of which is called "asfer", and after Friday morning had come, we marched from "Mubarrat", and when Saturday morning arrived we had placed the guns, and when the sun rose and all had come out and began firing their animals we blocked all roads against them and when they came out of their houses to gather ~~from~~ from the date trees we trained the guns on them and when the guns were fired three loads were taken off by shell, and there were seven men in them, and the guns ~~did~~ ~~not~~ ~~very~~ ~~badly~~; but we do not know where they were carried and thrown; whether on land or sea. In short we could not find where they were thrown, and we can't say



7061  
say if they were carried into some forests and the gun was working  
against for five hours and every shell used to blow <sup>up</sup> and carry away  
men, horses, camels, women and children - small and big and sheep  
and other animals on the spot and at 6.30 they appeared to be like  
hell people burning in fire from all sides. If they went inside  
the date-trees the "Hadhar" would assault them, and if they kept  
back they would surely receive ~~gun~~ shells in a <sup>terrible</sup> ~~haroc~~ manner, and  
if any of them escaped the "asfar" gun, he would be a victim of the  
machine gun and they saw a day which will not come again, even  
against an enemy like them, and whoever remained of them were badly  
hurt by the guns with other five in their holes. (2)

And when noon arrived they dispersed and fled away through  
compulsion and the moslms pursued them and occupied Al Suwaidrah,  
and one would see the earth quite black because of children and  
others killed and scattered about and we pursued their <sup>in</sup> way. And  
when Muhammedans and the "Bedus" heard the fighting they came out  
and kept ready against the enemy and assaulted them, thus killing  
them till they drove them off behind Kanzan, and the enemy got  
separated in <sup>to</sup> five parts; four of them scattered about in diffe-  
rent directions, and one party went to Dhidan and Araif and reached  
a place called Dhentoo where they settled temporarily and the  
Shaikhs had another <sup>plan</sup> ~~bad~~ intention for them and Insha Allah that  
will be their total destruction and their object was to settle at  
Kanzan, but we kept them far by the strength of Bin Saud.

May God, <sup>give</sup> bestow us with honour and fortune and God be praised <sup>for</sup>  
~~upon~~ the victory of His creatures and may He disgrace his enemies.

In five hours we fired 250 shells and counted 350 killed ~~and~~  
besides horses, camels, sheep and children and in fact we never saw  
such fighting before. God be praised the moslms have not suffered  
anything; we ask God, to gift us gratitude for what we have got.  
We did not know the messenger was in a hurry and so we could not  
give much more details - but the present and the previous will  
suffice and may you be praised.





say if they were excited into some forest and the gun was working  
 against for five hours and every shell used to blow and carry away  
 men, horses, camels, women and children - small and big and sheep  
 and other animals on the spot and at 5.30 they appeared to be like  
 half people burning in fire from all sides. If they went inside  
 the date-trees the "Hajar" would assault them, and if they kept  
 back they would surely receive shells in a <sup>hurry</sup> manner, and  
 if any of them escaped the "Hajar" gun, he would be a victim of the  
 machine gun and they saw a day which will not come again, even  
 against an enemy like them, and whoever remained of them were badly  
 hurt by the guns with other lives in their holes.

And when noon arrived they dispersed and fled away through  
 mountains the moles pursued them and occupied Al Sawahibah,  
 and one would see the earth quite black because of children and  
 others killed and scattered about and we pursued their way. And  
 when Mohammedans and the "Hajar" heard the fighting they came out  
 and kept ready against the enemy and assaulted them, thus killing  
 them till they drove them off behind Kanran, and the enemy got  
 separated in five parts; four of them scattered about in differ-  
 ent directions, and one party went to Dihan and Amir and reached  
 a place called Dhanoo where they settled temporarily and the  
 Shaikh had another <sup>idea</sup> intention for them and Insha Allah that  
 will be their total destruction and their object was to settle at  
 Kanran, but we kept them far by the strength of Bin Saud.  
 May God, bestow us with honour and fortune and God be praised  
 upon the victory of His creature and may He distance his enemies.

In five hours we fired 280 shells and counted 300 killed and  
 besides horses, camels, sheep and children and in fact we never saw  
 such fighting before. God be praised the moles have not suffered  
 anything; we ask God to give us gratitude for what we have got.  
 We did not know the messenger was in a hurry and so we could not  
 give much more details - but the present and the previous will  
 suffice and may you be pleased.

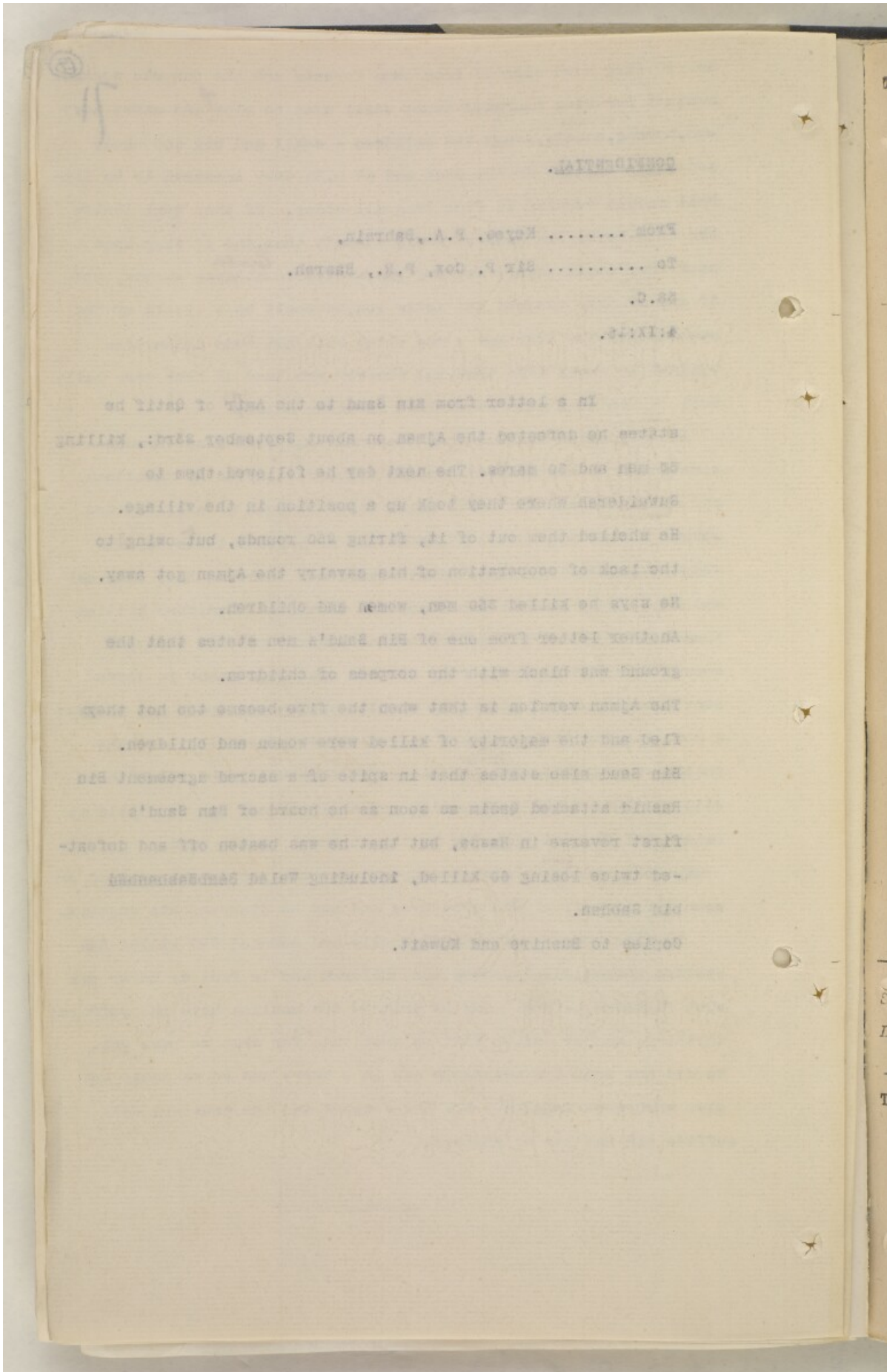


71 (5)

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes. P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basrah.  
58.C.  
4:IX:15.

In a letter from Bin Saud to the Amir of Qatif he states he defeated the Ajman on about September 23rd., killing 50 men and 30 mares. The next day he followed them to Suwalderah where they took up a position in the village. He shelled them out of it, firing 250 rounds, but owing to the lack of cooperation of his cavalry the Ajman got away. He says he killed 350 men, women and children. Another letter from one of Bin Saud's men states that the ground was black with the corpses of children. The Ajman version is that when the fire became too hot they fled and the majority of killed were women and children. Bin Saud also states that in spite of a sacred agreement Bin Rashid attacked Qasim as soon as he heard of Bin Saud's first reverse in Hassa, but that he was beaten off and defeated twice losing 60 killed, including Walad Sabhan bin Sabhan. Copies to Bushire and Kuwait.





To \_\_\_\_\_ No. AT/206 I. A. F. Z2014, <sup>(69)</sup>  
The Political Agent, Bahrain Criss.  
72

Forwards the undermentioned documents.  
~~Returns~~ Please furnish ~~the undermentioned~~ vouchers and information.

No., date, and description of document.	Cause of transmission, return or demand, and particulars of any action required.
<p>Supply Bill N<sup>o</sup> 77035  for Rs 10,000/- in con-  tinuation of this office  Memo N<sup>o</sup> AT/173 dated  15<sup>th</sup> September 1915.</p>	<p>Please acknowledge  receipt.</p> <p>Supp. bill from Bussah  Kanso.</p> <p>JK.</p>

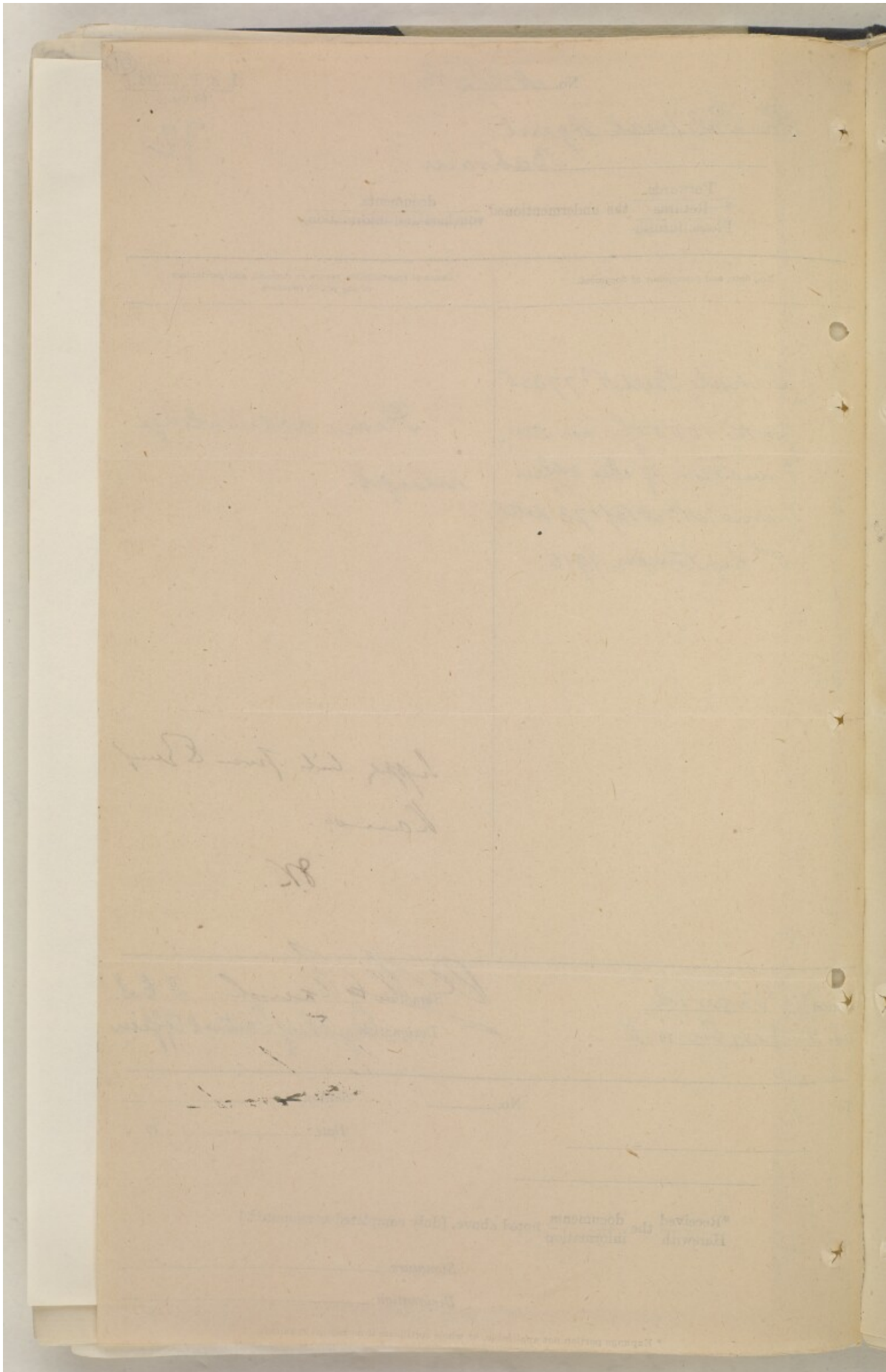
Station Bussah Signature [Signature]  
Date 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1915. Designation Deputy Chief Political Officer

To \_\_\_\_\_ No. \_\_\_\_\_ Station \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_ 19 ..

\*Received the documents noted above, [duly completed as requested.]  
Herewith the information

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Designation \_\_\_\_\_

\* Exchange portion not applicable, or whole certificate if no receipts required.





70

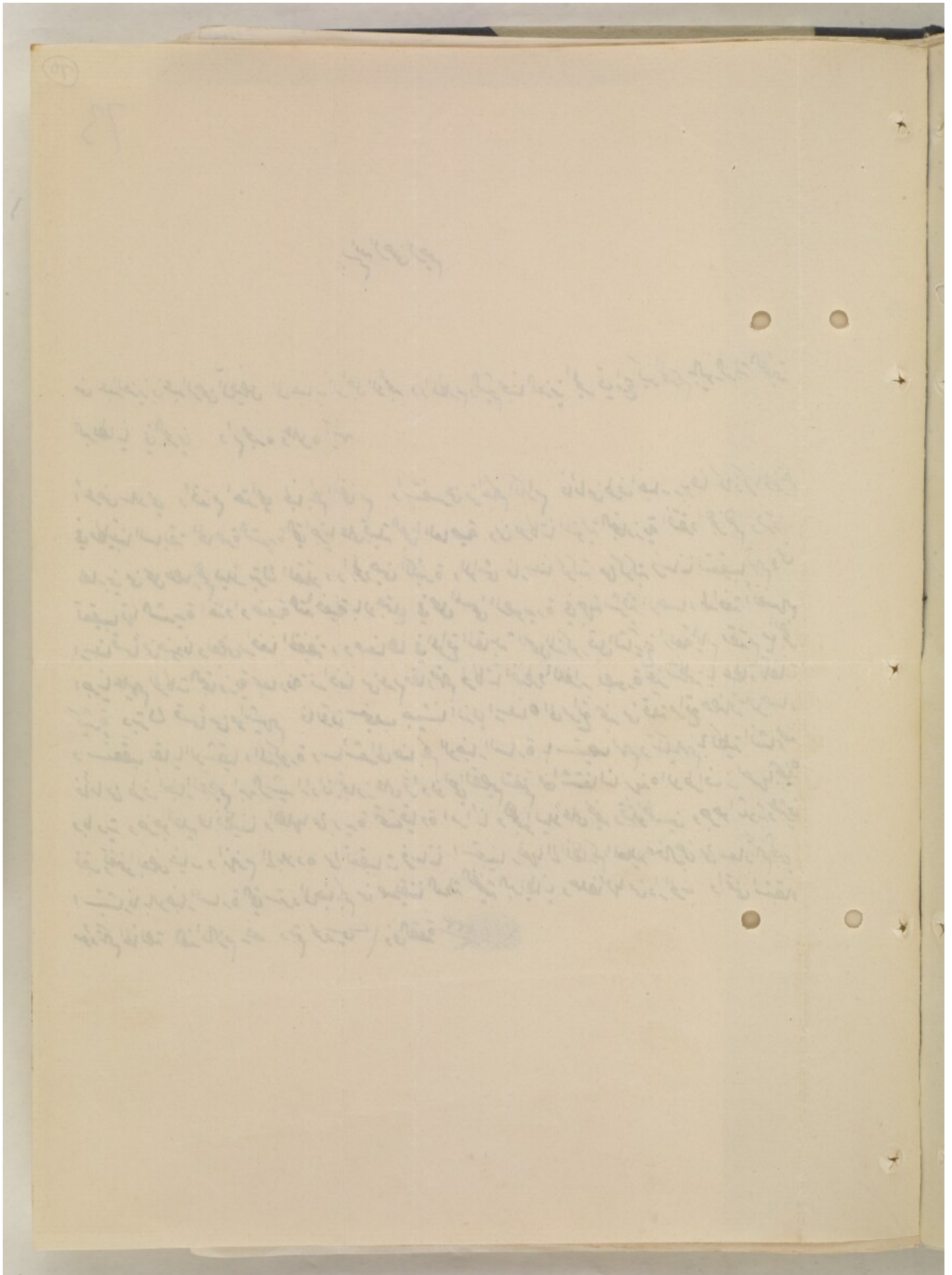
73

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الى جناب الامل الامجد ذوالعظيم واليسم محمدا العزيز المجرقي ايح كيد المحترم باليومية الموقرة المحيطة  
البرطانيا في البحرين دام مجده وعلاؤه آمين

اعرض سلامي راقدم اختياري لجنابكم الفخام واستفسر عن مزاجكم الكرام فاما من طرف اجبار ربوعنا كما ذكرنا لخدمتكم  
في مكائنا السابقة المحاصرة الشديدة التي اجبرنا على قبيلة العجم العاصية ومن حركاتنا المتواليه المتجاوزة اقتقد اعجزهم ورتدوا  
هابين من محل حصارهم ليلا تترك القلعة والمجد من الكثرة وللواشي فارسلنا كوكبة من كوكبة فرسانا لتفقيبا لهم ومن  
تفقيبا قرا الشديدة اخذوا وضعية فتدافعية بالاجتماع في محل المسمى الصويرة في جهة شرقية الاحساء لطافة انفسهم  
ارسلنا قسما من جنودنا وبعض رفعا الخفية ودعناها في الموضع المقابله للمحل المذكور قبل التاريخ اربعة ايام مقدم مع البحر  
اجريا عليهم المركات المتجاوزة بمباردة مدافعا من عدم مقاديرهم لحركاتنا اضطررنا للفرار بصورة غير منظمة باعطاء نكبات  
كبيرة وبترك قسما من مواشيرهم فالان سنجب جيشنا الذي ارسلناه الى مرتفع نجد من قبله مرتفع حصانة الاحساء  
وستعقب بقايا الاقبياء المذكورة وسأستد الى جنابكم الاخبار السارة باستيصالهم وتخليصهم بالكلية انشاء الله  
فاما من طرف اجبار القوي به الرشيد اذ ان تجاوز على قرا ونواحي القويم لتفقم من استقالنا بهذه الاطراف زاحرا بمجزوء  
وبادية وخرجوا عليه محافظينا واهلها من بريدة تحت قيادة امرائنا وهمجيد اليلاعلى بن محمد وقتلوا خمسين وجرعوا ثلثة وعشرين  
نفسا وتفقوا بعض حياتهم وانزهم البلاده من تفقيبات فرسانا استجيبنا فيها الا انظاركم العلية فالرحمن من سعادتهم الحمي  
استبشرا بالاجبار السارة التي استرد الى جنابكم من صدقنا المدة الفخيمة البرطانيا وحلفنا لها من دار الحرب واقضى لسبقنا  
مؤدنتكم الخالصة لهذا المزم رفعه وتم محمد سعيد ذي القعدة ١٢٤٤







74<sup>(71)</sup>

Translation of a letter dated Zil Qaadah 1333 (date omitted) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, to Major T.H.Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

----- about the war.

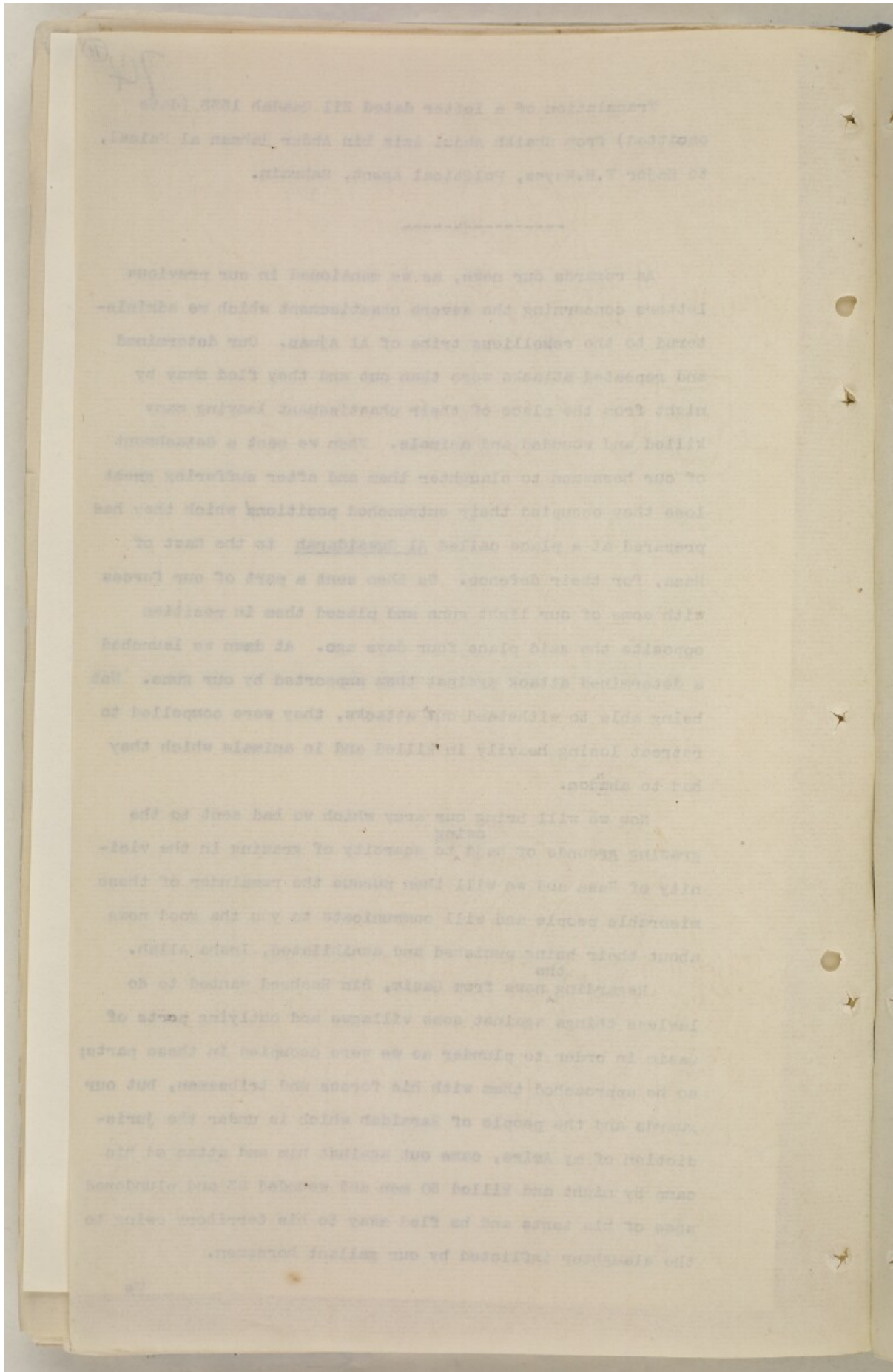
As regards our news, as we mentioned in our previous letters concerning the severe chastisement which we administered to the rebellious tribe of Al Ajman. Our determined and repeated attacks wore them out and they fled away by night from the place of their chastisement leaving many killed and wounded and animals. Then we sent a detachment of our horsemen to slaughter them and after suffering great loss they occupied their entrenched positions which they had prepared at a place called Al Suwaidarah to the East of Hasa, for their defence. We then sent a part of our forces with some of our light guns and placed them in position opposite the said place four days ago. At dawn we launched a determined attack against them supported by our guns. Not being able to withstand our attacks, they were compelled to retreat losing heavily in killed and in animals which they had to abandon.

Now we will bring our army which we had sent to the grazing grounds of Najd, <sup>owing</sup> to scarcity of grazing in the vicinity of Hasa and we will then pursue the remainder of these miserable people and will communicate to you the good news about their being punished and annihilated, Insha Allah.

Regarding <sup>the</sup> news from Qasim, Bin Rasheed wanted to do lawless things against some villages and outlying parts of Qasim in order to plunder as we were occupied in these parts; so he approached them with his forces and tribesmen, but our guards and the people of Baraidah which is under the jurisdiction of my Amirs, came out against him and attacked his camp by night and killed 50 men and wounded 23 and plundered some of his tents and he fled away to his territory owing to the slaughter inflicted by our gallant horsemen.

We





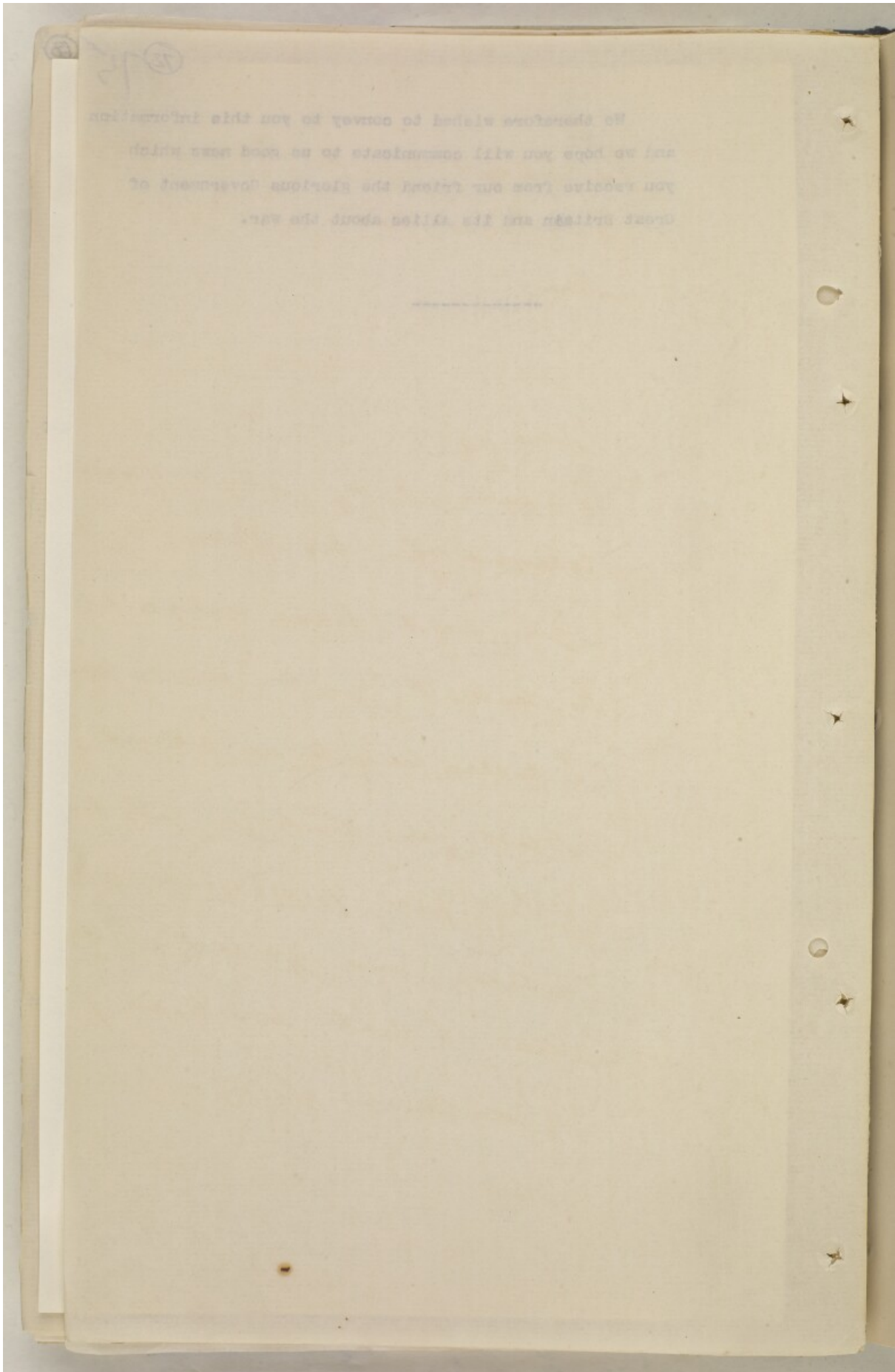


72/75

We therefore wished to convey to you this information  
and we hope you will communicate to us good news which  
you receive from our friend the glorious Government of  
Great Britain and its Allies about the war.

-----

*[Faint handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]*





No.  $\frac{1555}{V}$  of 1915. 76<sup>(73)</sup>

To Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
Al Saud Ruler of Nejd &  
Hama.

A.C. I inform you that  
I have given your agent Abdullah  
Dawidi 10,000/ which I have  
received from his Perez Co for  
you and have asked him  
to send it you as soon as possible.  
I enclose herewith an extract of  
news from which you will learn  
of the great successes which the  
Allies have gained. I trust  
that I shall soon hear of  
a decisive victory on your  
part.

A.C.

J.K.

10.12.15



*[Faint, illegible handwritten text in Arabic script, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*



Ms. 1556 7/19/15

(74)  
77

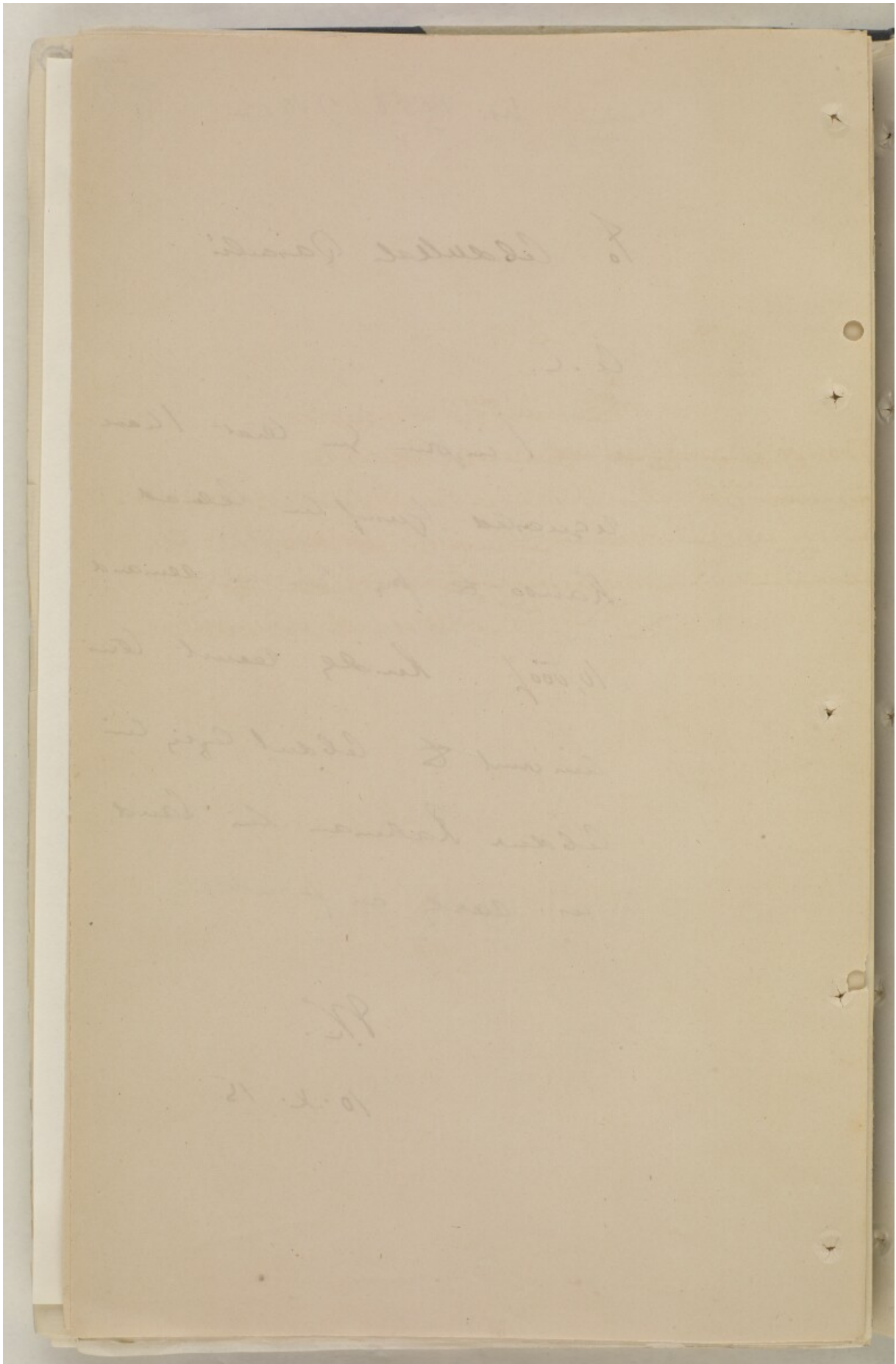
To Abdullah Qasbi

C.C.

I inform you that I have  
requested Yusuf bin Ahmad  
Kawoo to pay you on demand  
10,000/. kindly remit this  
amount to Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman bin Saud  
as early as possible.

J.K.

10.X.15





78

Mohamed & Abdulla AlGosaibi  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله القصيبي  
بحرين

Telegraphic Address:-  
"ALGOSAIBI", -BAHREIN.

تلفرافياً القصيبي بحرين

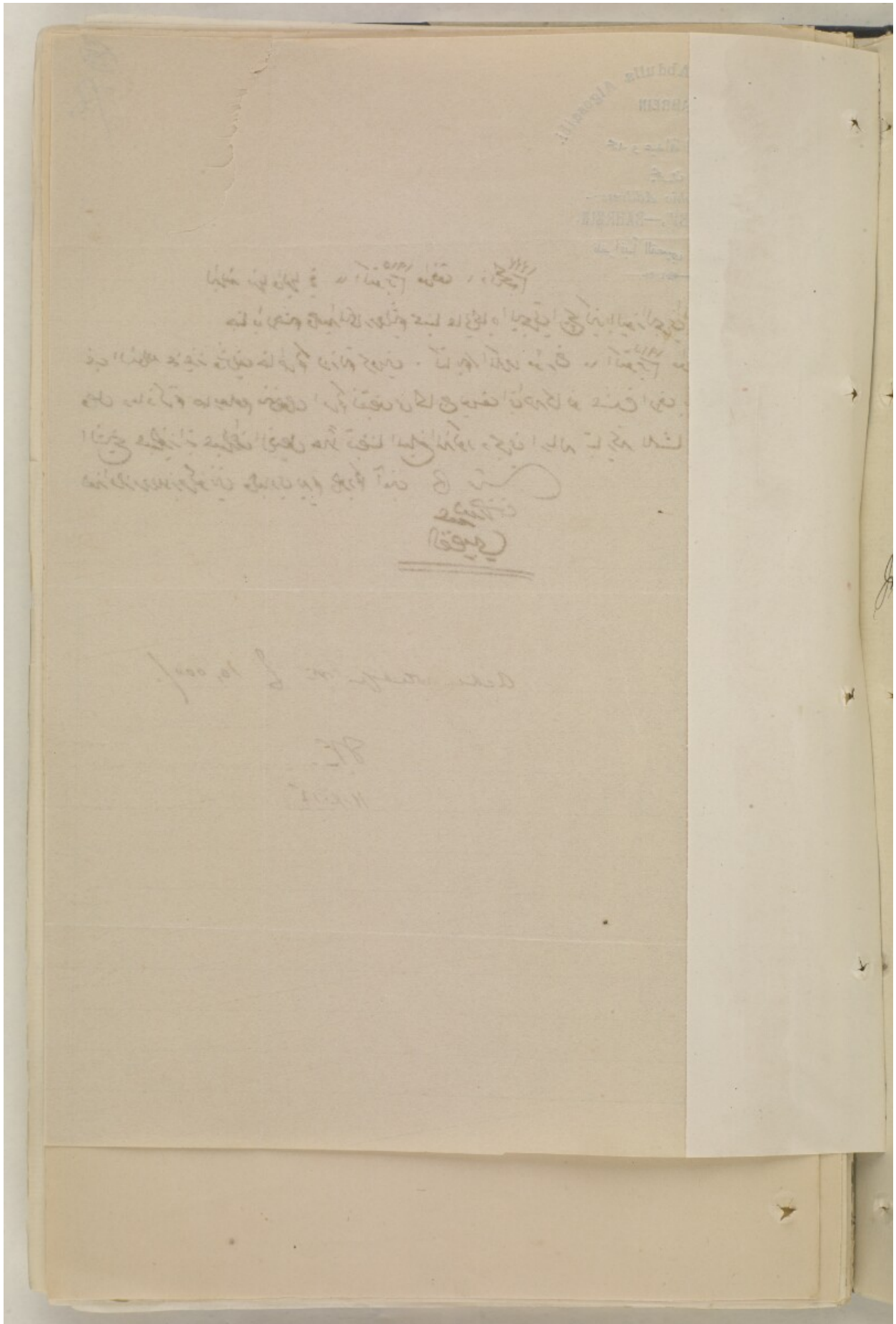
لبنان من قبل والبر في ١٠ أكتوبر ١٩١٥ موقفة ١ ذى الحجة ١٣٣٤

جناباً رؤيتكم وسميتكم بكماء المبحر التي كثر بالبنو البحريني المغموم وارجو ان  
غبت التوجه عن غيري وزيارتكم في ذلكم كرويتي . كتابكم المذكور مؤرخ ١٠ أكتوبر ١٩١٥ موقفة ٢ ذى الحجة ١٣٣٤  
وهل وماذا كرتم صايعاهم منقولي امركم نقضتني كواج يوسف ابن احمد كانو عنق اوف بيكيه وزيارتكم  
الشيخ عبد العزيز بن عبد الله الفيصل هذا قبضنا المبالغ المذكور وبعين ارياله تبارك الله للمشاريه حسب امركم  
هذه المبلغين من كرويتي وباري بدم وبارك آمين في سنة  
عبدالله  
القصيبي

Actual value is £ 10,000/-

JK  
11-2-15







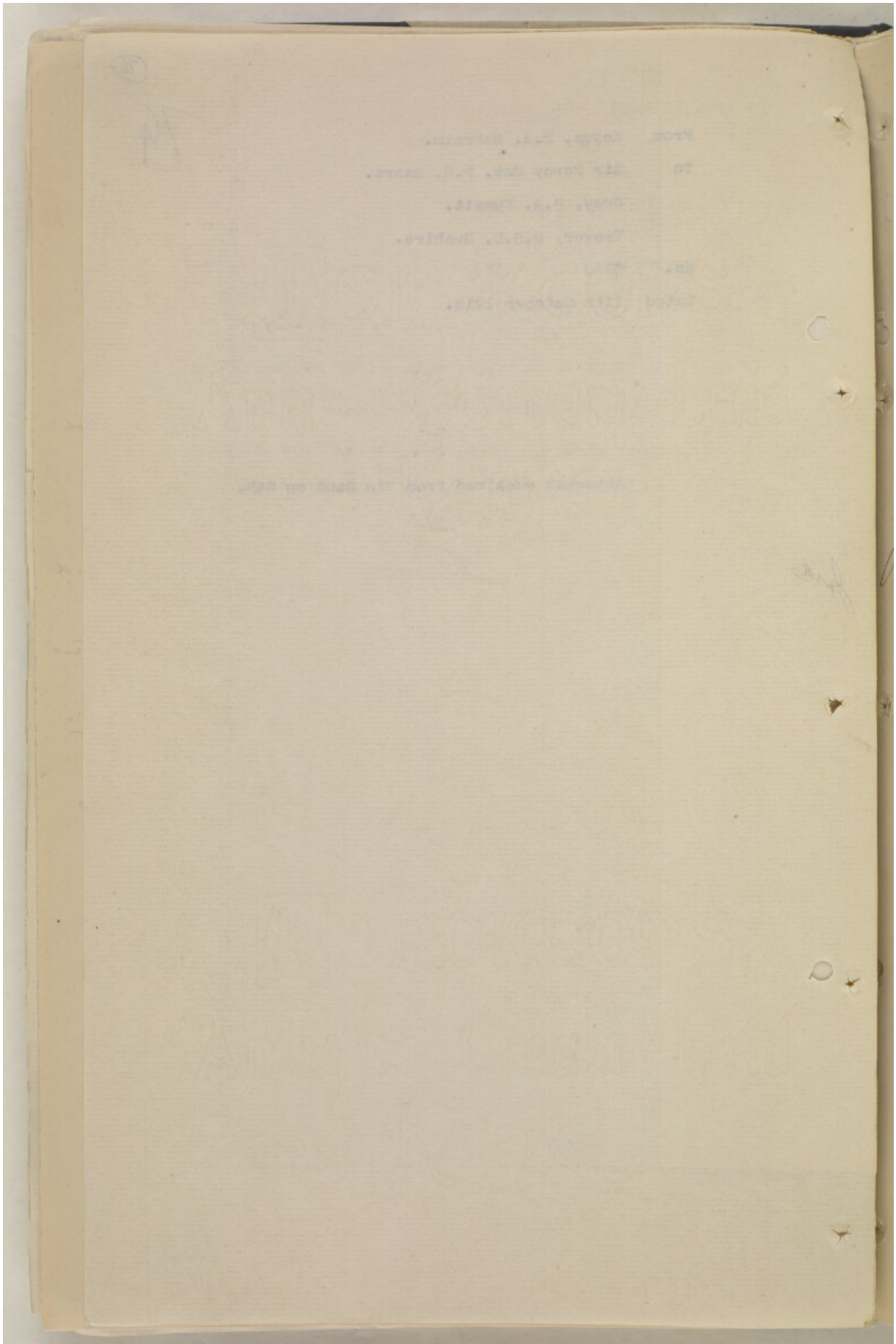
(76)  
79

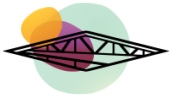
From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, P.R. Basra.  
Grey, P.A. Kuwait.  
Trevor, O.S.D. Bushire.  
No. 60-C  
Dated 11th October 1915.

your Ltr. Enc. Supply Bill for Rs. 10000/- received.

Attached received from Bin Saud on 9th.

*Jas*



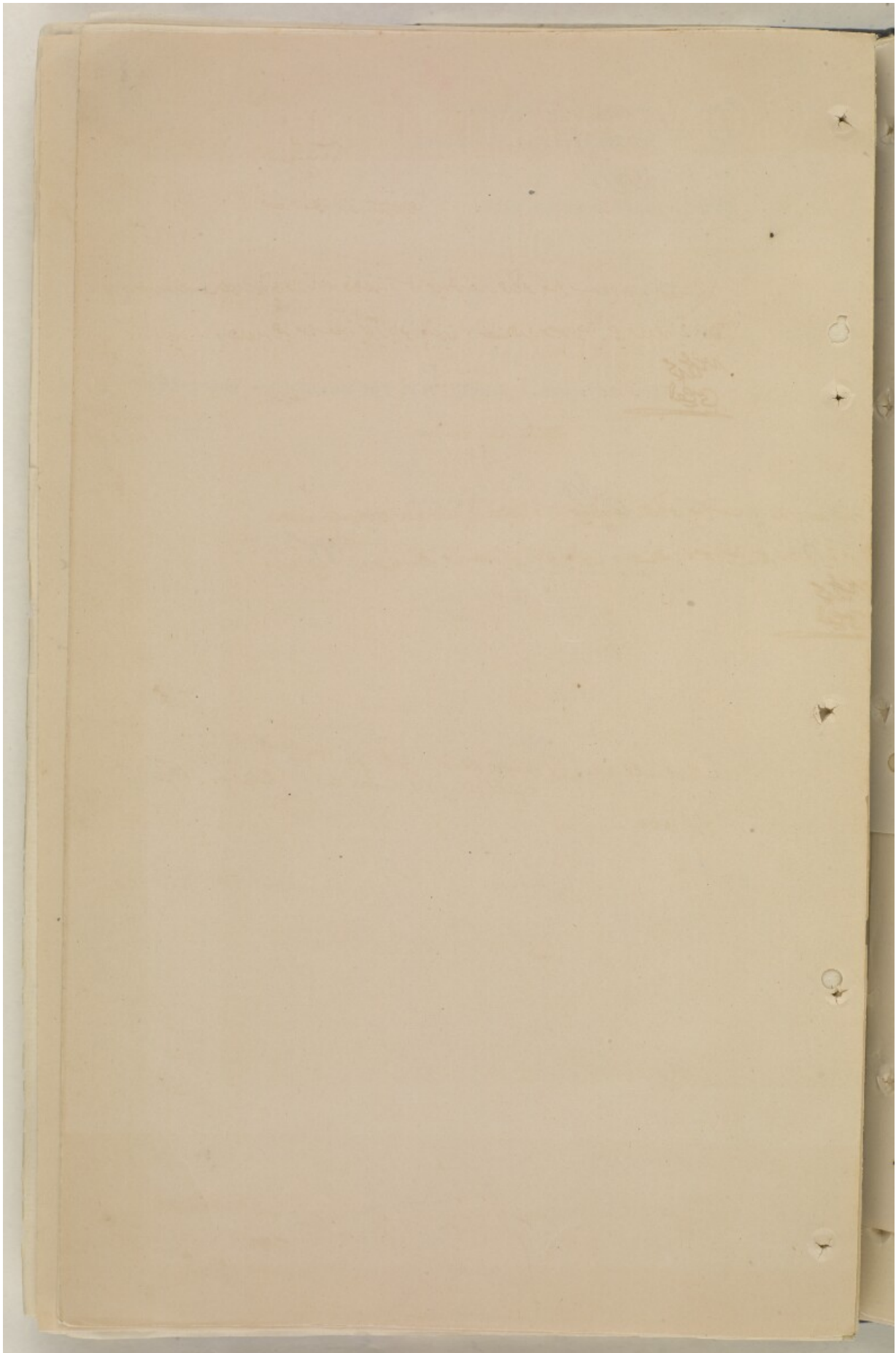


From Keyes, P.A. Bahrain.  
To Holland, D.C.P.O. Basrah.  
No. 774  
Dated, 11th October 1915.

80<sup>77</sup>

Your A.B. 206. Supply Bill for Rs.10000/- received.

*Jndw*      *o/c*      *9K.*





81<sup>(78)</sup>

درهم

فقط عشرة آلاف ريال فقط

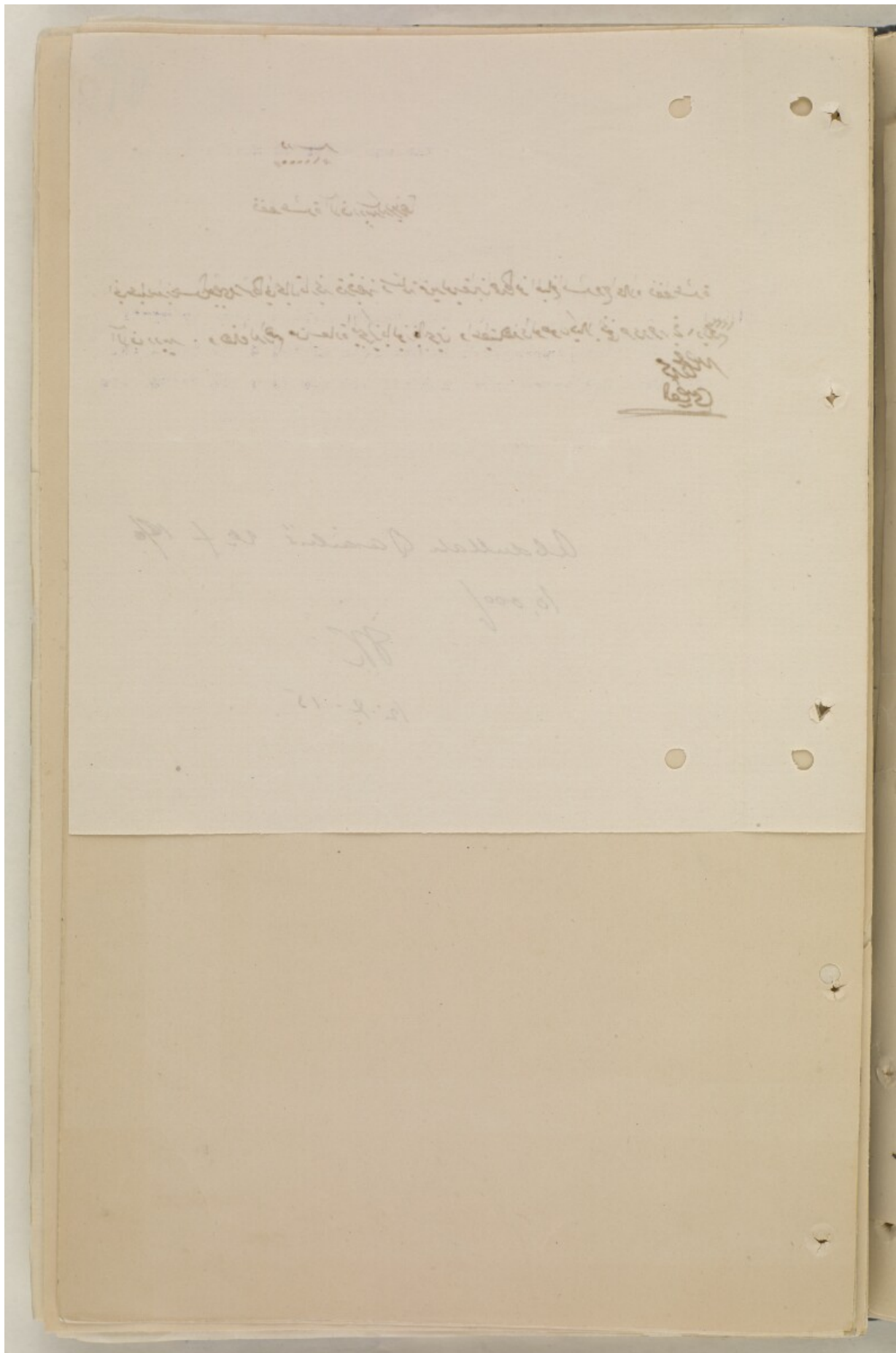
افيد لي ان هذا المبلغ قد تم تحويله الى حسابي في بنك الرياض بتاريخ 15/12/135  
الف ريال فقط . وهذا لدرهم من سعادة الميرزا بالوزير باليمن واعطيت هذا المبلغ كجائزة لخدمتي في  
البحرين  
البحرين

Abdullah bin Saud of A

10,000/

JK

12.12.15





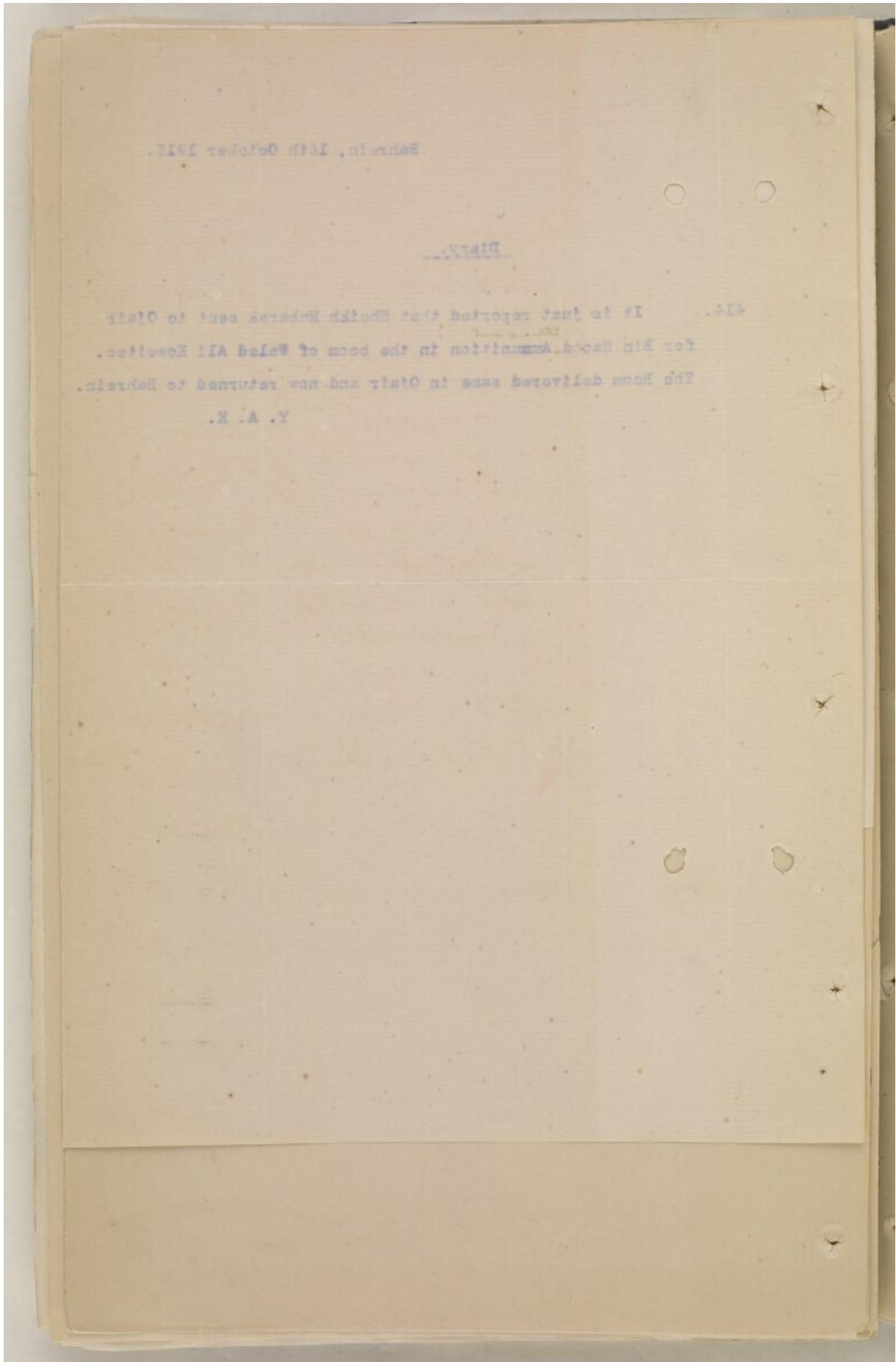
82 (79) 8  
Bahrein, 16th October 1915.

Diary.

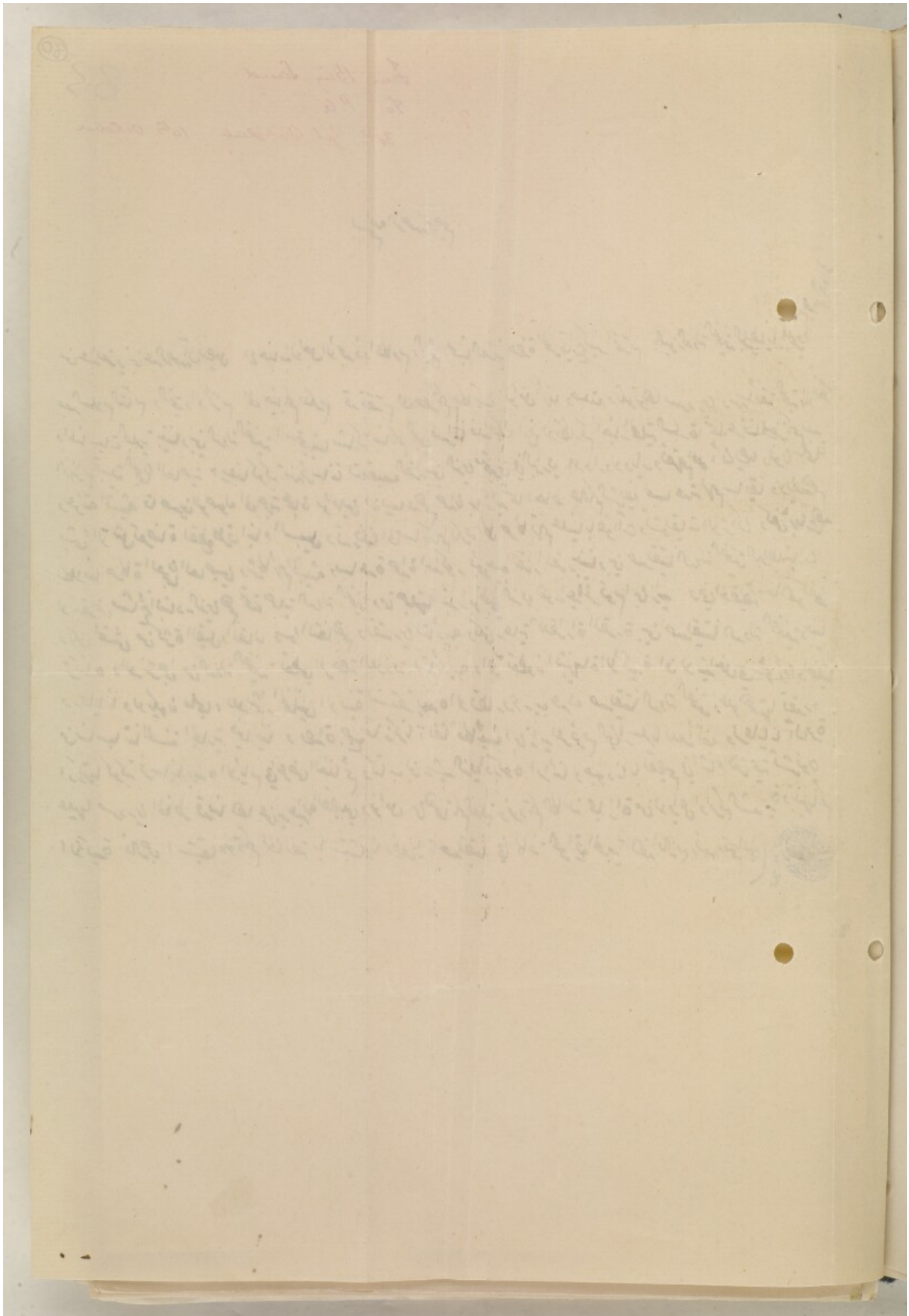
414. It is just reported that Sheikh Mubarak sent to Ojair  
for Bin Saood, <sup>Arms and</sup> Ammunition in the boom of Waled Ali Koweitee.  
The Boom delivered same in Ojair and now returned to Bahrein.

Y. A. K.











81  
From Hamdan bin Zaid Shaikh of Abu Dhabi  
To Saud bin Abdul Aziz bin Rashid  
5th Rajab, July 1915

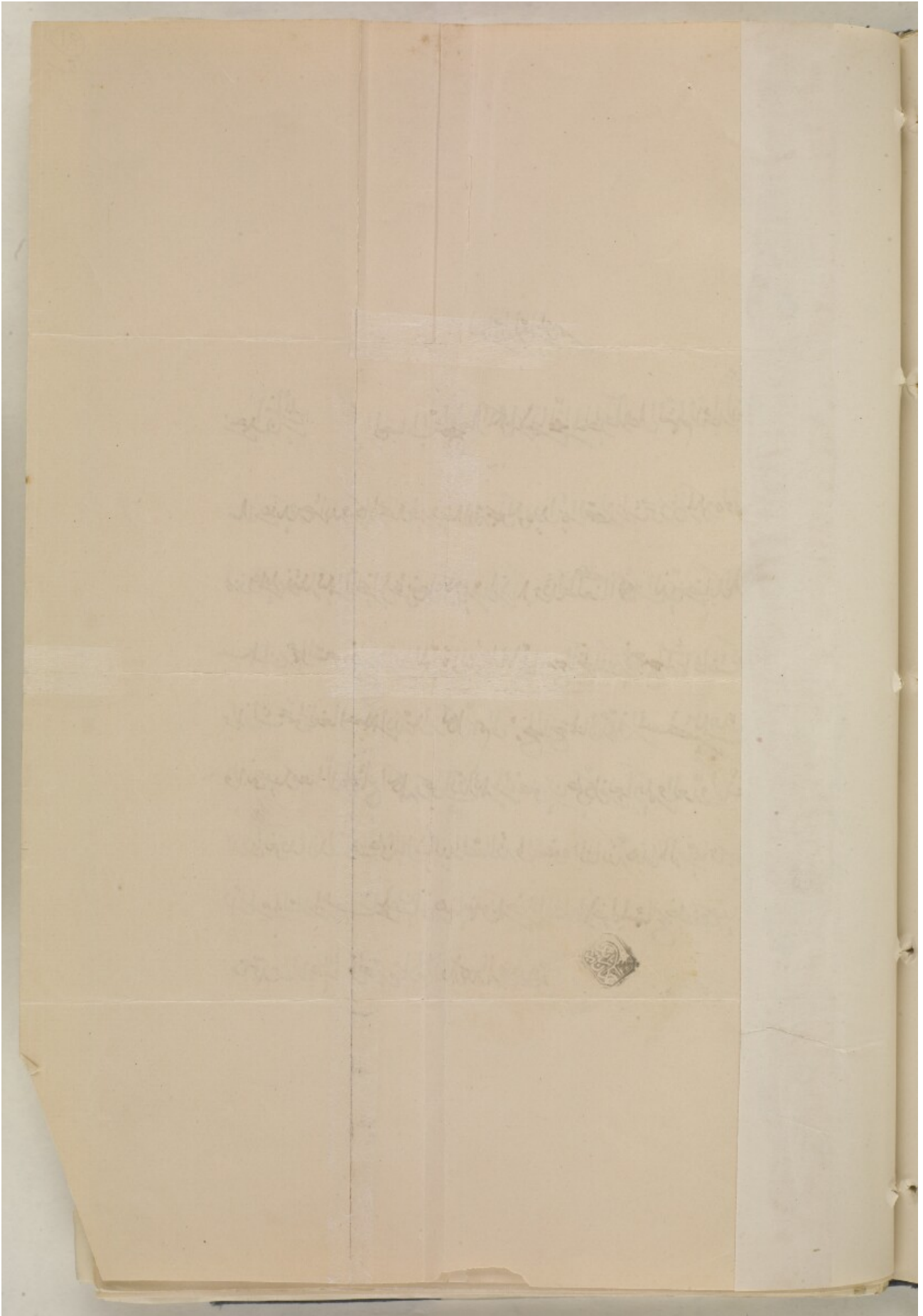
84

بسم الله  
الحمد لله  
على نعمه

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

محمد بن زيد  
القياسي شيخنا المكرم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم  
الشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم

سلام عليك محمد بن زيد كان محمد بن زيد فضيلة الله على كل من يدركه يدبر الصلوات بحمد الله المكونه ولو لم يكن في طاعتنا  
له في عينه فضل الله العظيم المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم  
سلمان محمد بن شعور بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد  
ولازك محمد بن شعور بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد  
ولان صبيك بعد الابطال الكريمة محمد بن شعور بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد  
اردنا فقلنا انك لاذك على ما بناكيد الصلوة والصفوة النابتة هذا المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم  
الاسك والصلوة الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم الملقب بالشيخ المرحوم  
محمد بن شعور بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد بن عبد الوهيد





Fun Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid  
of Abu Dhabi

To: Fahad bin Saad al Saud.

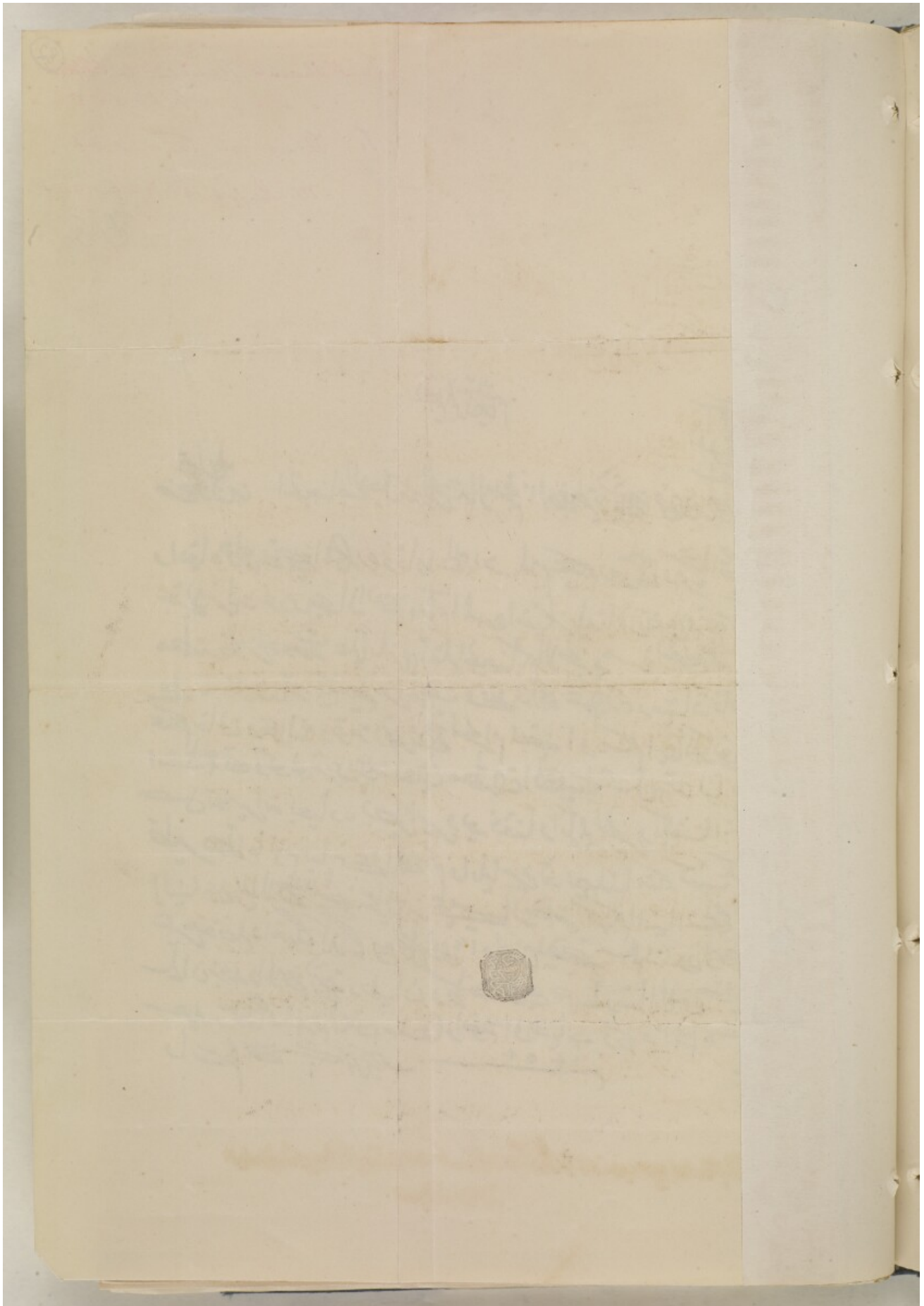
15 Rajab 1333 (May 1915)

85

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

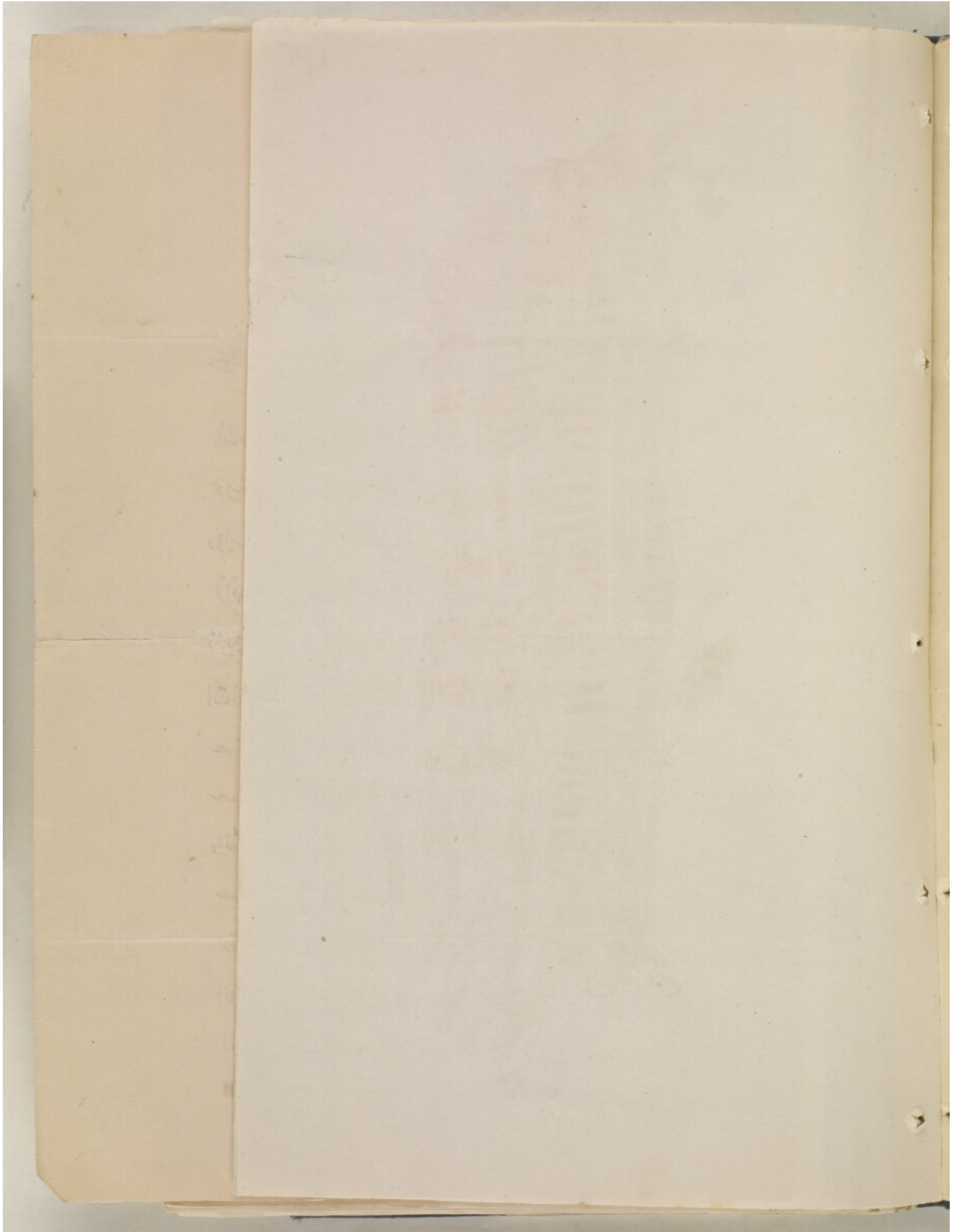
الحمد لله  
والصلاة على  
محمد وآله

منه جلان بن المحضاب الاجل المكنون الامم الاخوة العزيزة شيخ فهد بن عبد  
 واقناه عنك في جميع الامور وقاه الله اسلام عيكم ورضوا اخيه  
 بخير لا نزلت عودس بحال الصحة وقيام المسه اخيه بلذنا فضل الله  
 مطنة فلان اذ وعدت علماء يلزم تعلق المحضابهم الاخير مسه الجليل واخي  
 على ما اقترفنا وانايم علم من الحجاب وعلى ذلك عهد له وميثاقه فلا تخلفني  
 عنكم خائف ونحوه وقوله من غلب في الحرام المنه او صلتم انما تكونون وتلك  
 انما هو الله وكوفو قريته العان مطنة القلب كمثل الله لنا ولهم من  
 حن تدبيره بعباده بصبر خبير ويوفقنا وانايم للخير وليكن الله  
 ظير هذا ما لزم بيان على الدوام واذا مرحت ليصلنا منكم كتبكم  
 اليها على يد الاخ شيخ عجلان بن عيسى اخيه كتمم النيات التي متصل  
 غير منضلة واخيه كذلك مع كل من علم انهم لزم بقضيتهم سلم لنا على الاخ فترت  
 لمان بزهد والاخ شيخ رطبان وكذا التوليح جميعا ورضا الاخوة خليفه وصورة  
 عهد رطبان ومحمد بن الاخ سلطان واخوته الاذباب وكذا الجلاء بلون  
 باسمه في خيرة











(84)

From Sultan bin Zaid of Abu Dhabi

To Salwan bin Muhammad al  
Saud.

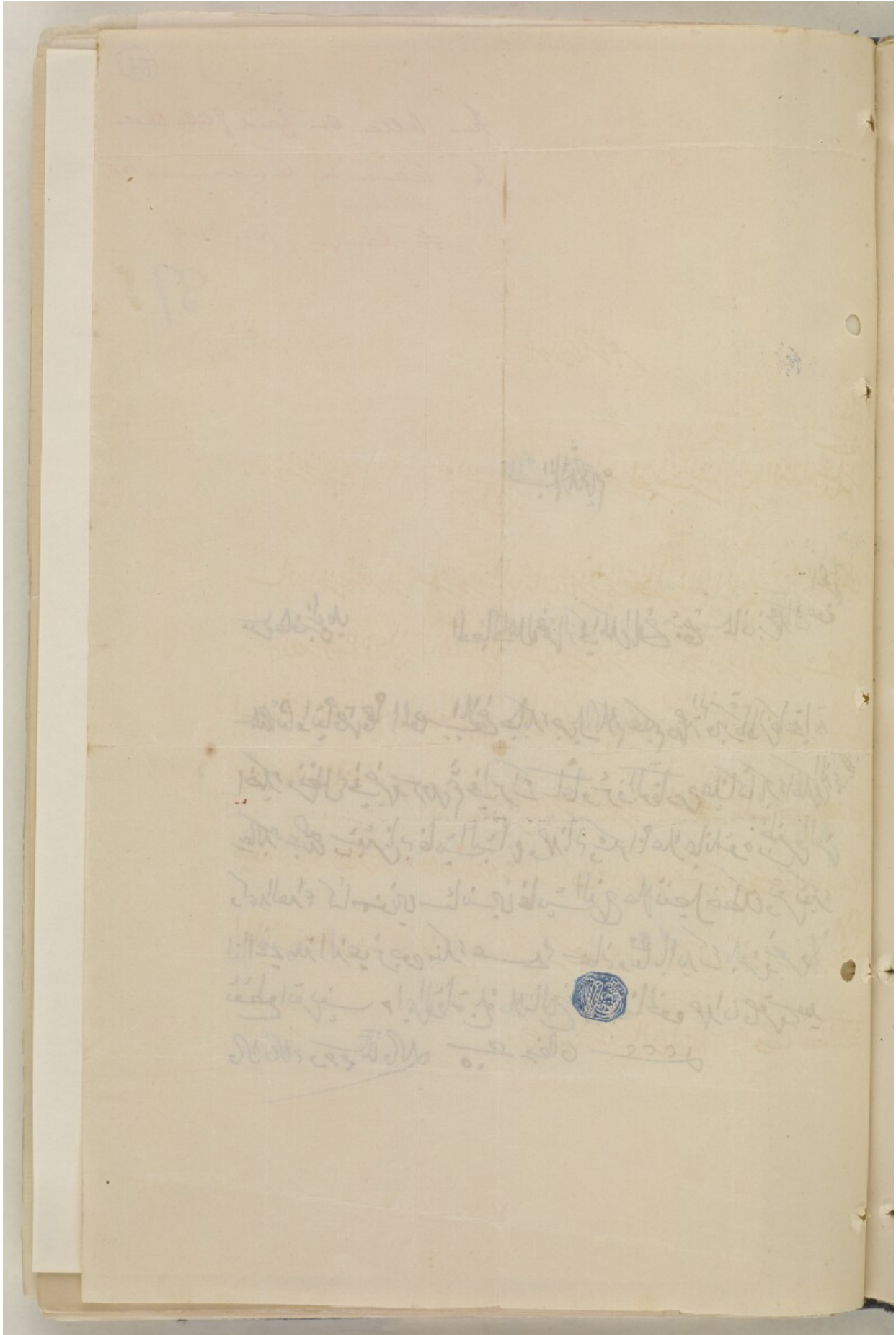
5th Ramadan (July 1918)

87

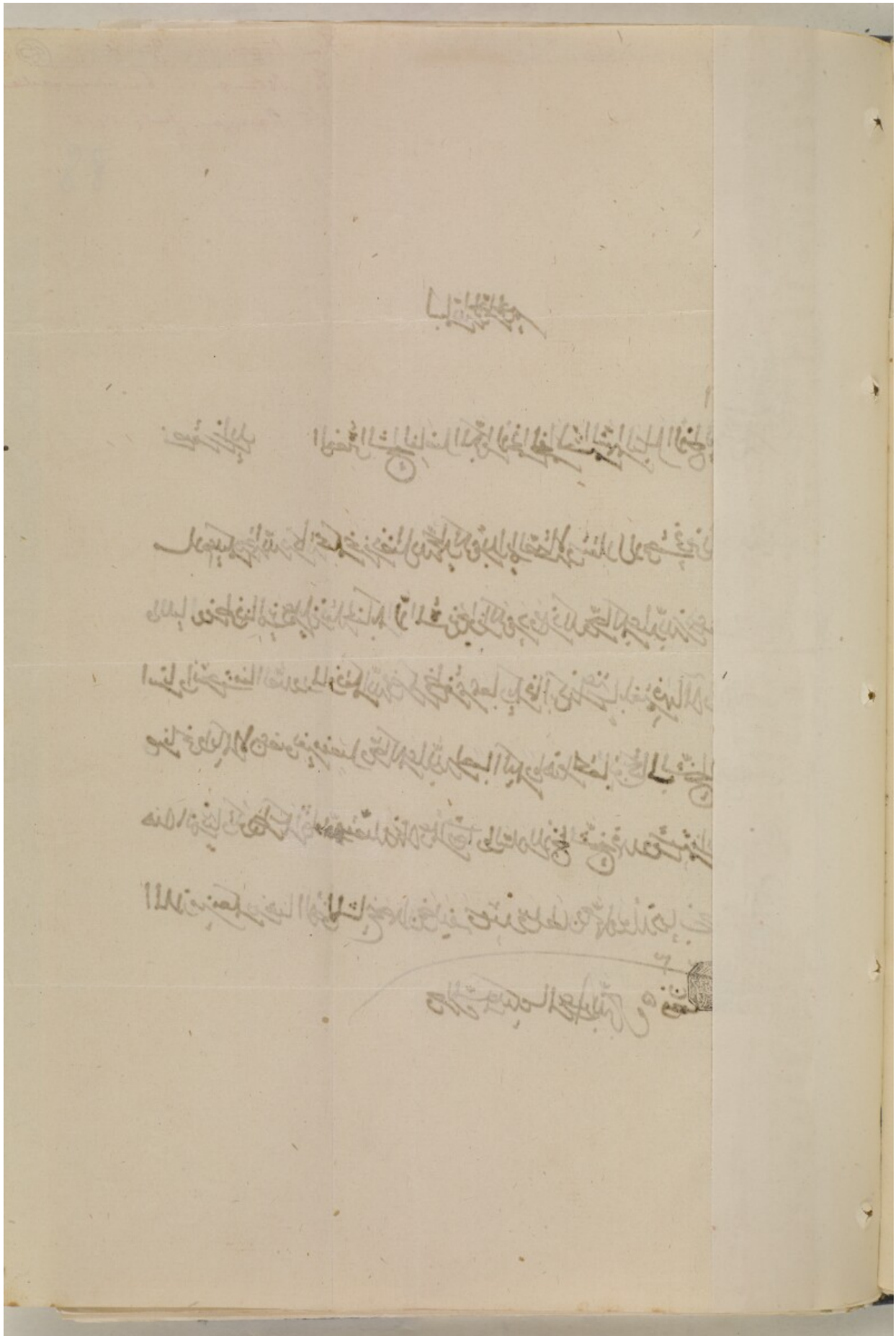
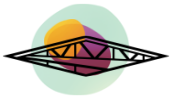
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

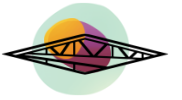
سرتان بن زيد  
الوجه البطل عمر الزكي الملك الموفق شيخ عمان بن محمد بن عبد الحميد

لما كنا واقفاً على ما المصطفى عليه الصلاة والسلام عليه من عظمة وبركة والبركة والبركة  
اخيه ونظير في خير من ربه ثم في ابرك سعاد وشر من الوفاة عليك كما تارة الملك الذي  
حاله عليه من شترناج غايه البشار وهذا الموعود انما علامان انوه ظفره في  
وكما العداء كما منون من سنان من غايه الفرح على انشغال خطك وتفرقة  
لنا اخيه هذا الذي رجوه منك على سجان وسمايا ايدك بالبركة بصره  
تقطع انقريف امير الوفاة بلوغ الاتلاف والله وما الحفوف حردان وهو سعيد  
والسلام ورحمة الله عليه . 5 رمضان 1337







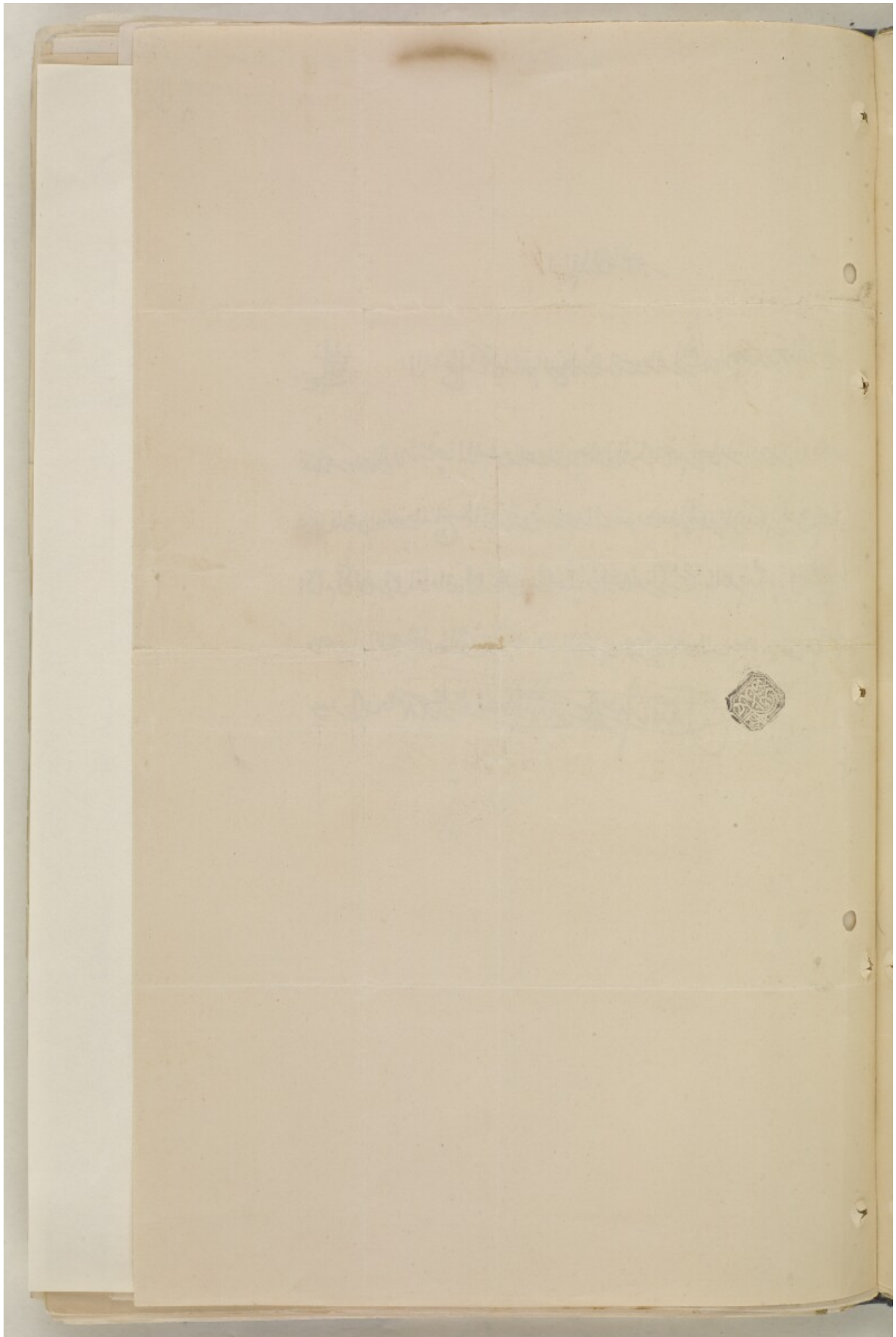
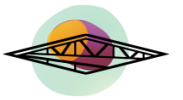


89<sup>86</sup>

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

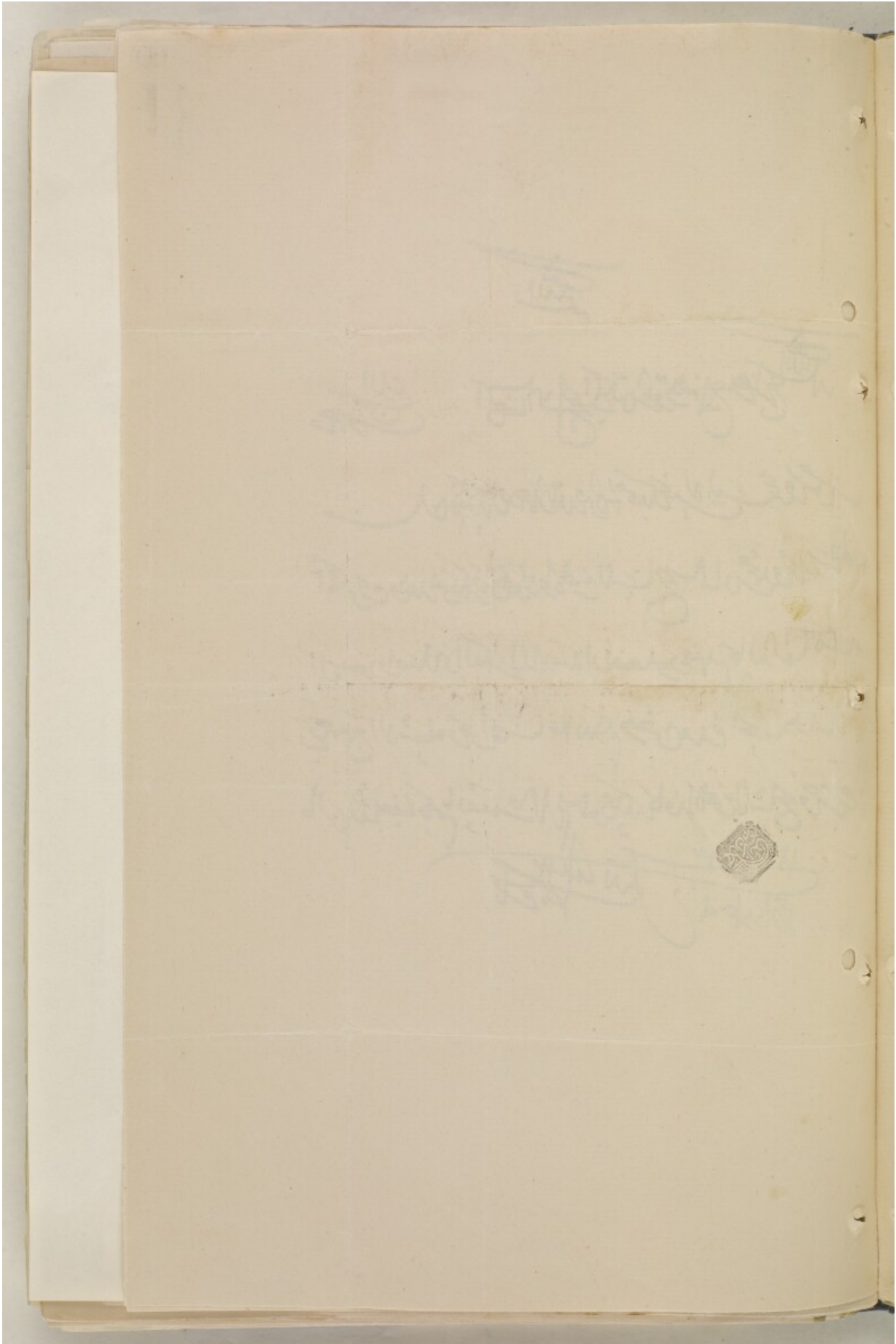
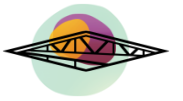
الحمد لله الذي جعل في الدين حجة على كل ذي عقل بلغ

تعدت عن كبريائه لا يفتخر بالشر ولا يهتدي به الا ان يفتدي به في حق الله ورسوله لا بعد  
تفوقه فاهوا ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا ولا في الآخرة ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا  
انما هو لا يفتخر في الدنيا والآخرة ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا والآخرة  
ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا والآخرة  
وعدت عن كبريائه لا يفتخر بالشر ولا يهتدي به الا ان يفتدي به في حق الله ورسوله لا بعد  
تفوقه فاهوا ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا ولا في الآخرة ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا  
انما هو لا يفتخر في الدنيا والآخرة ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا والآخرة  
ولا يفتخر بالماج المان من ربه في الدنيا والآخرة











88  
91

بسم الله

الحضرة كريمة من آل عبد الله الخادمان

سأراكم بكم وبعهد الله في ذلك محله عنكم كروا لله الرزق فما لم يمسح

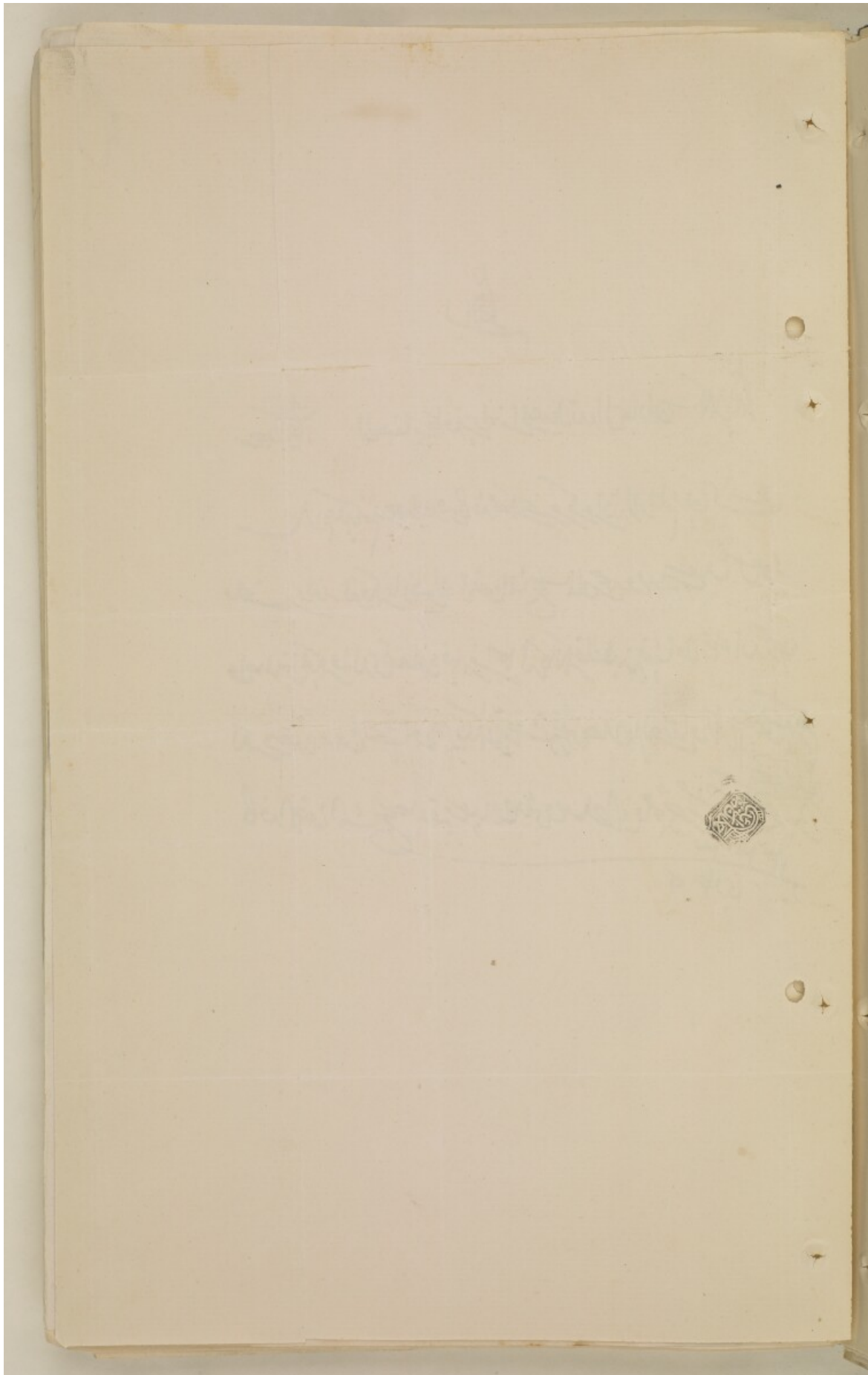
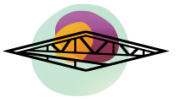
ولكن بعد ذلك فإن هواه الإخوان المباح لما محمد وهدى بعد العود

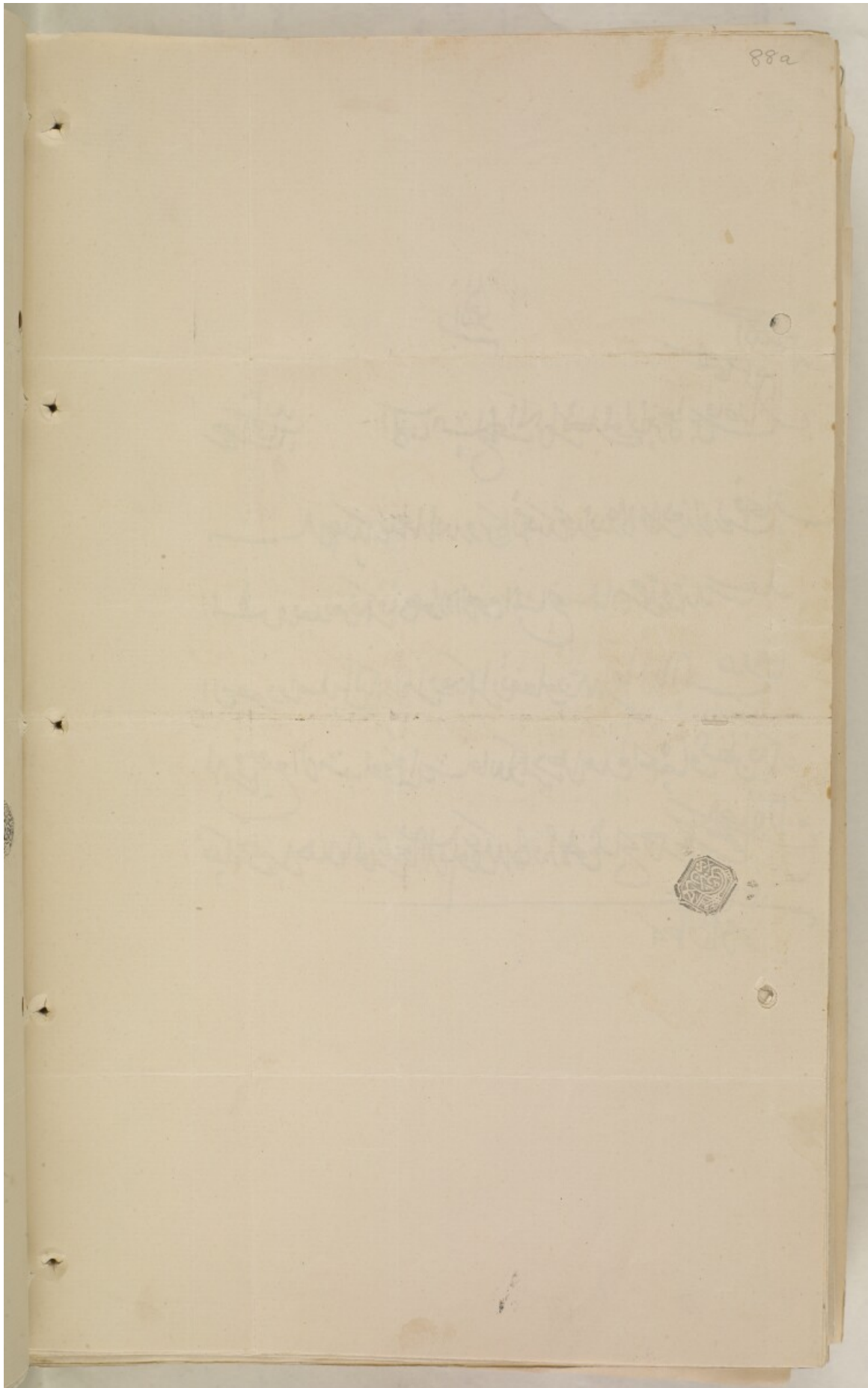
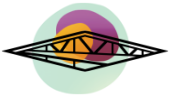
والمسلمين اليك والدي تفعلوه فيهم زحاما كما كانا فاعلمتني فينا ما شاء الله من

لكم في هذا من حبنا واعرفتم الله في كل هذا ما العشاء واليوم بكم

كانه الإخوان في خلفه عبد وهدى وساطة في هذا

١٣٣٣  
١٣٣٣  
١٣٣٣  
١٣٣٣







92

92

بسم الله

الحمد لله

عبد الله بن محمد بن عبد الوهاب بن عبد العزيز بن فايد

ابن عبد الله بن عبد الوهاب بن عبد العزيز بن فايد

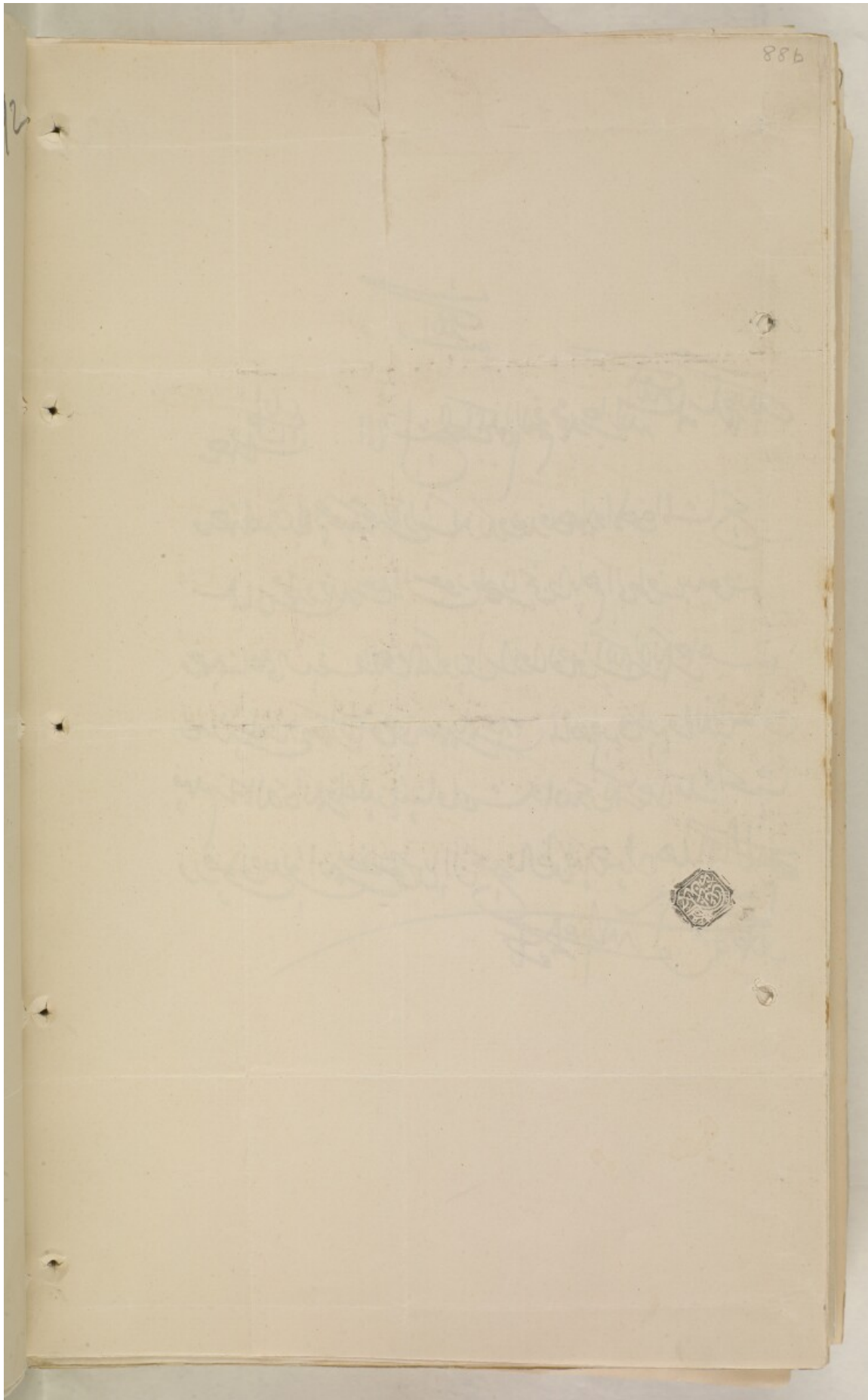
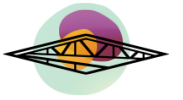
المشرف بعد نفي فاهو له الاخي المشايخ الميام محمد وفهد سعد

العود واصدق الباء والملاذ منكم انفعوا وفضلوا الى ابا عبد الله

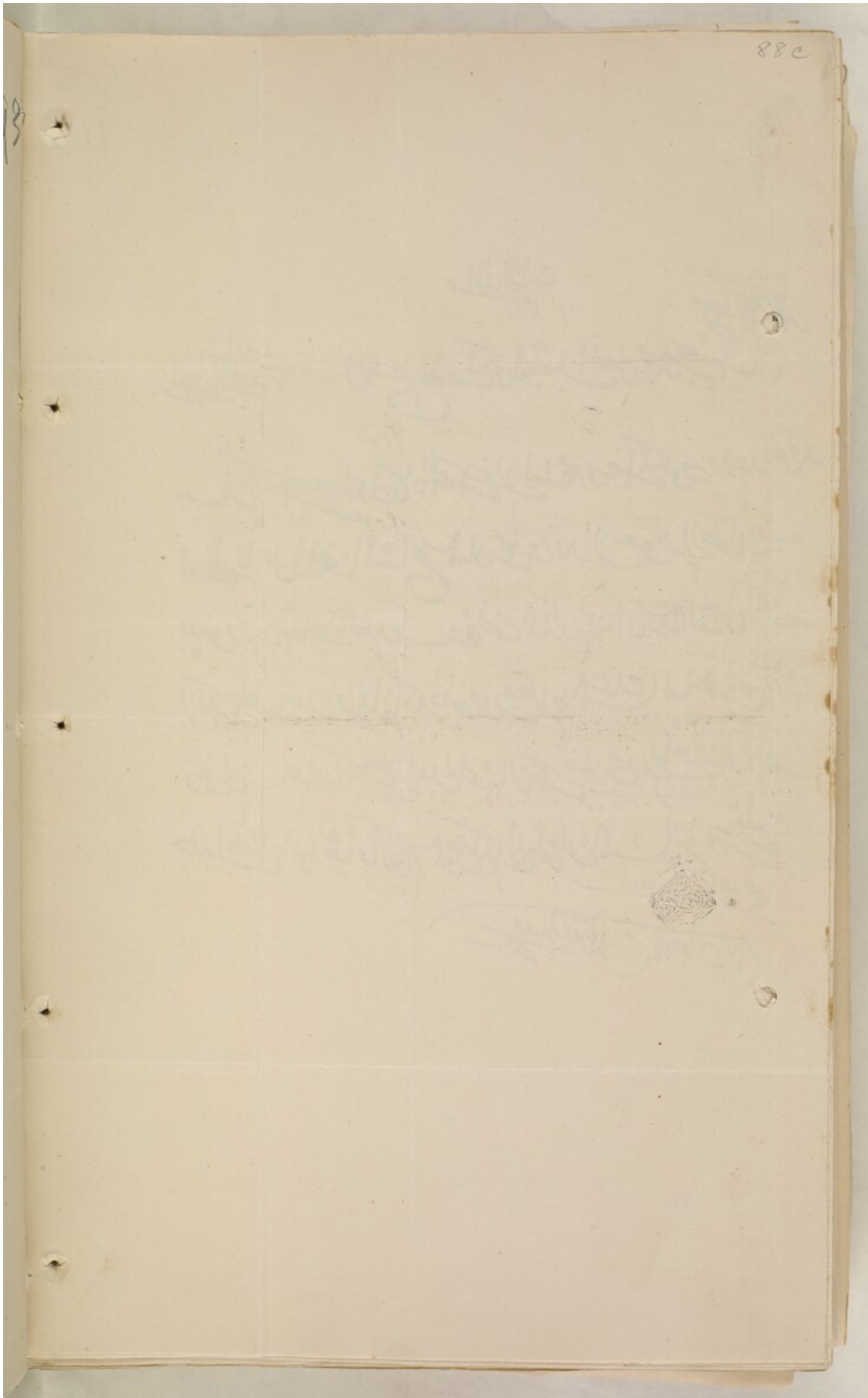
له في جميع الاشياء وخواتم الله في خدامه الاحياء والميتين

فيما خلد هذا الميثاق الذي هو كذا وكذا في يوم كذا وكذا

١٣٣٣  
١٤٠٤

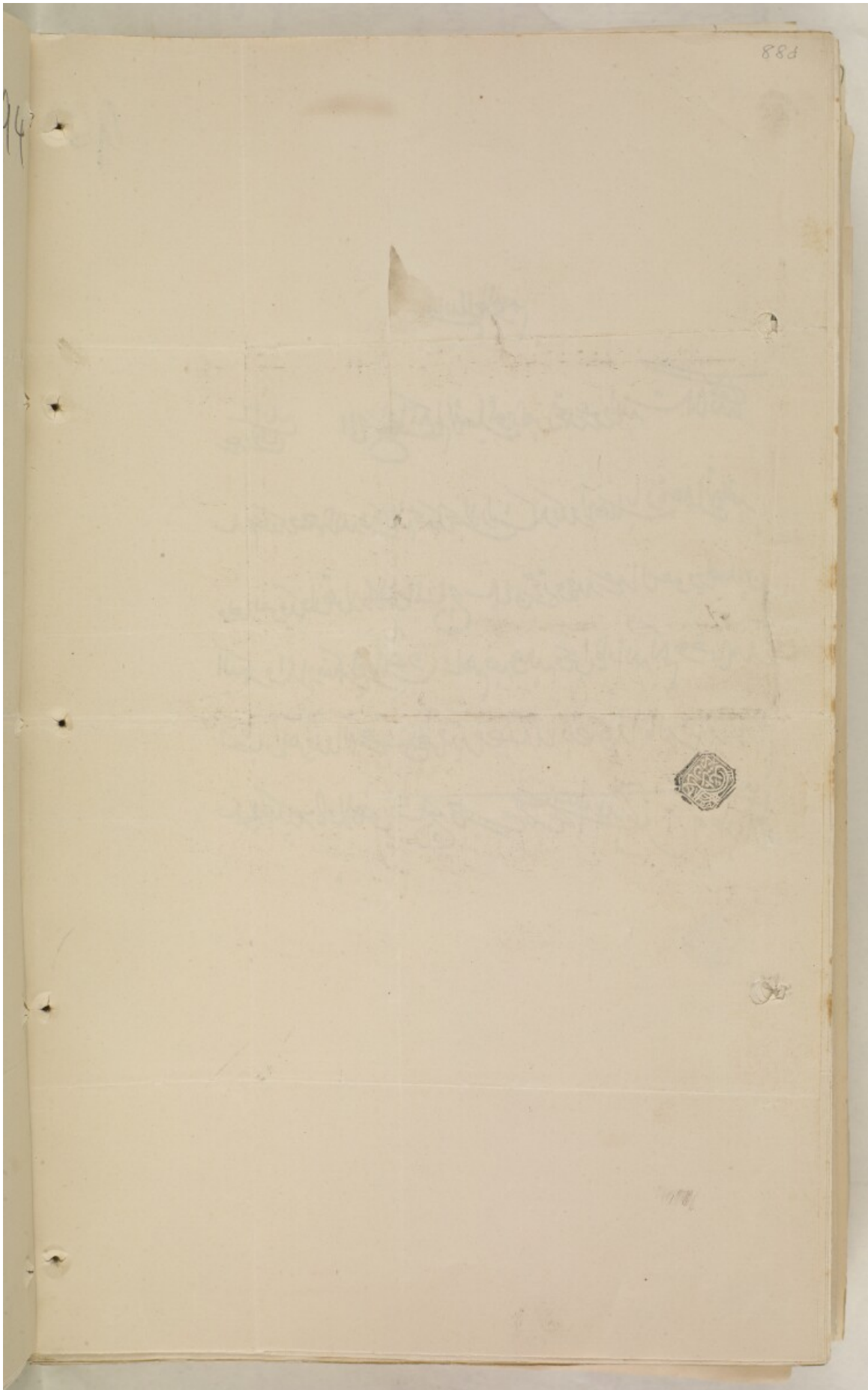
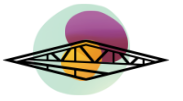




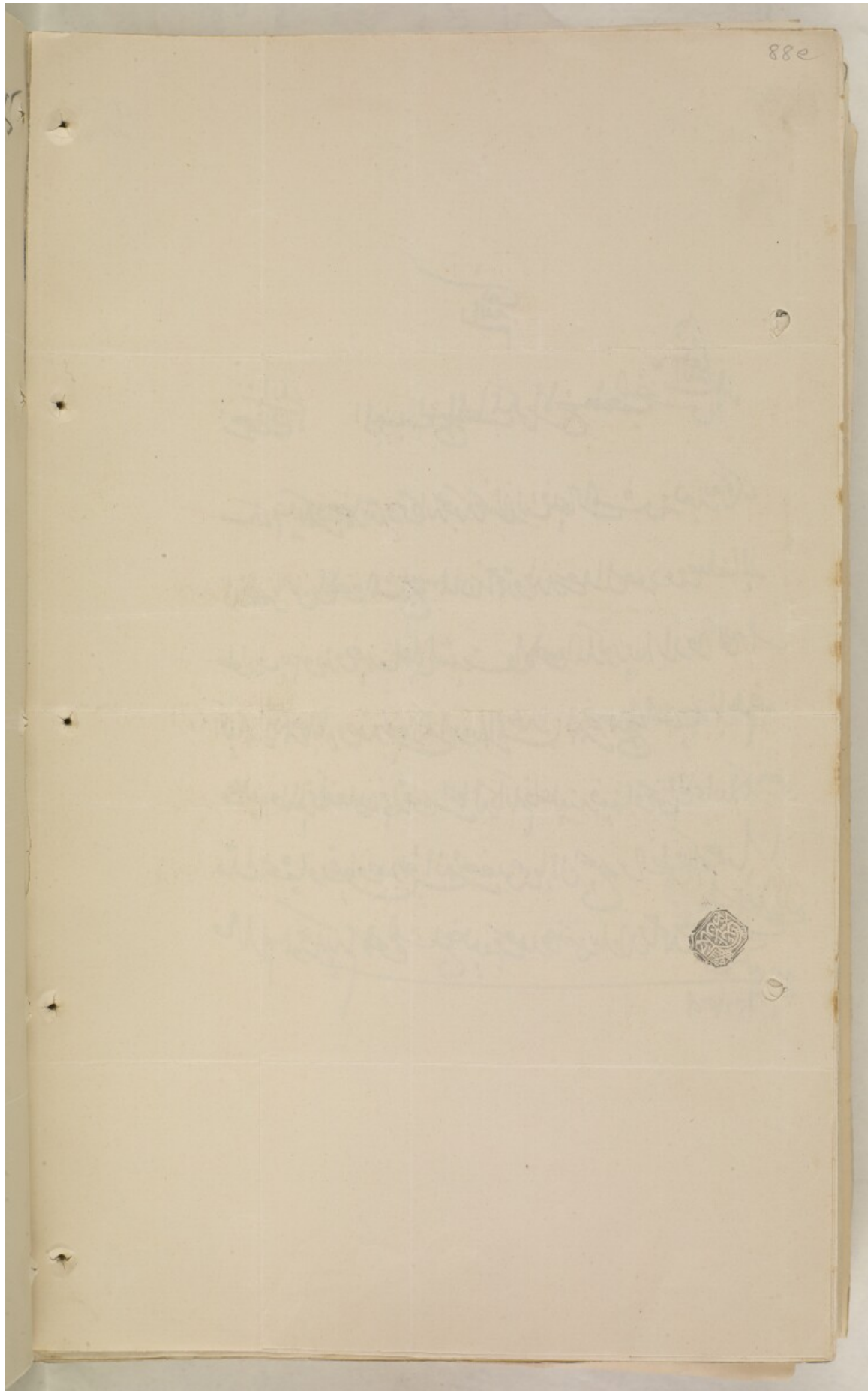




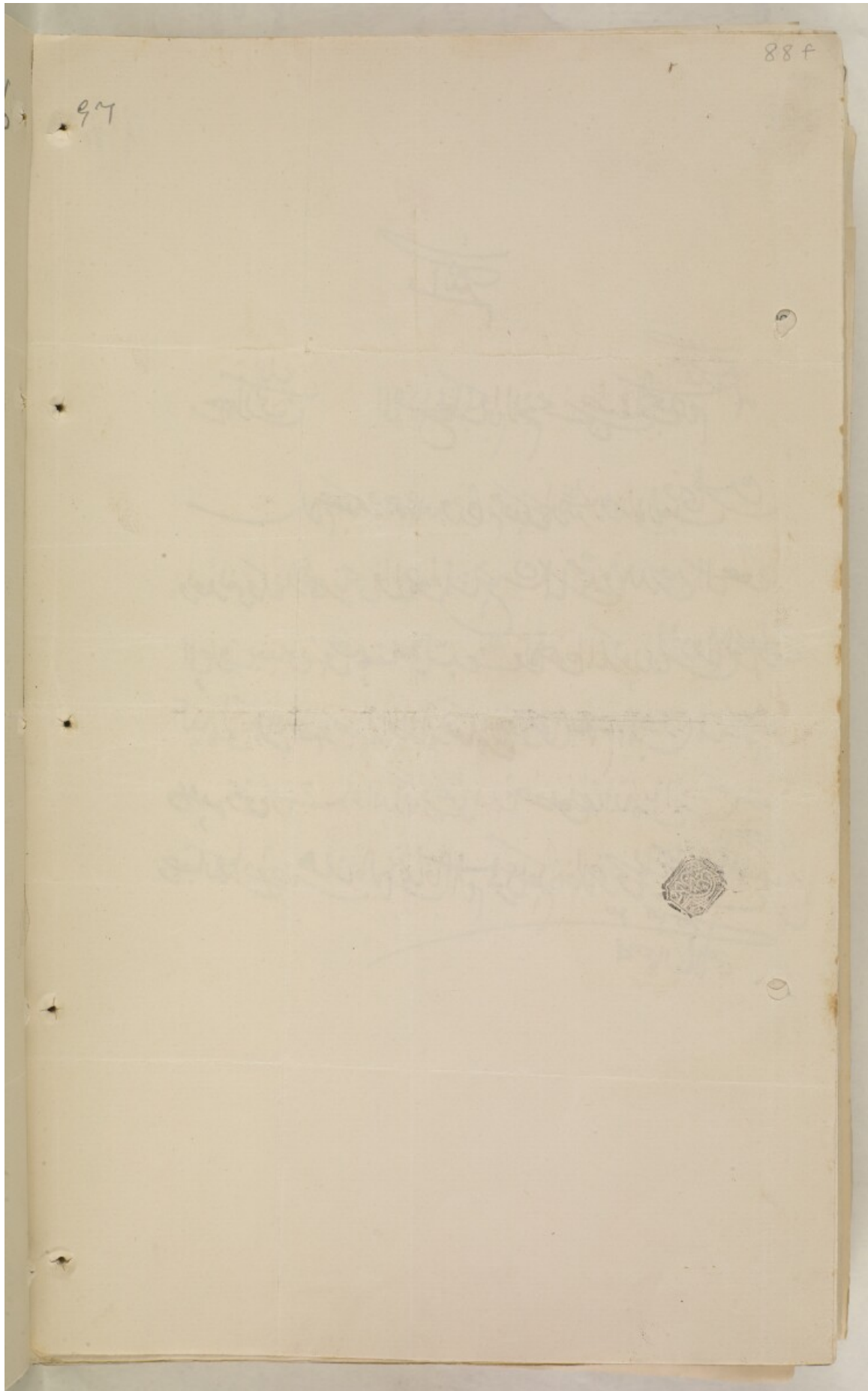




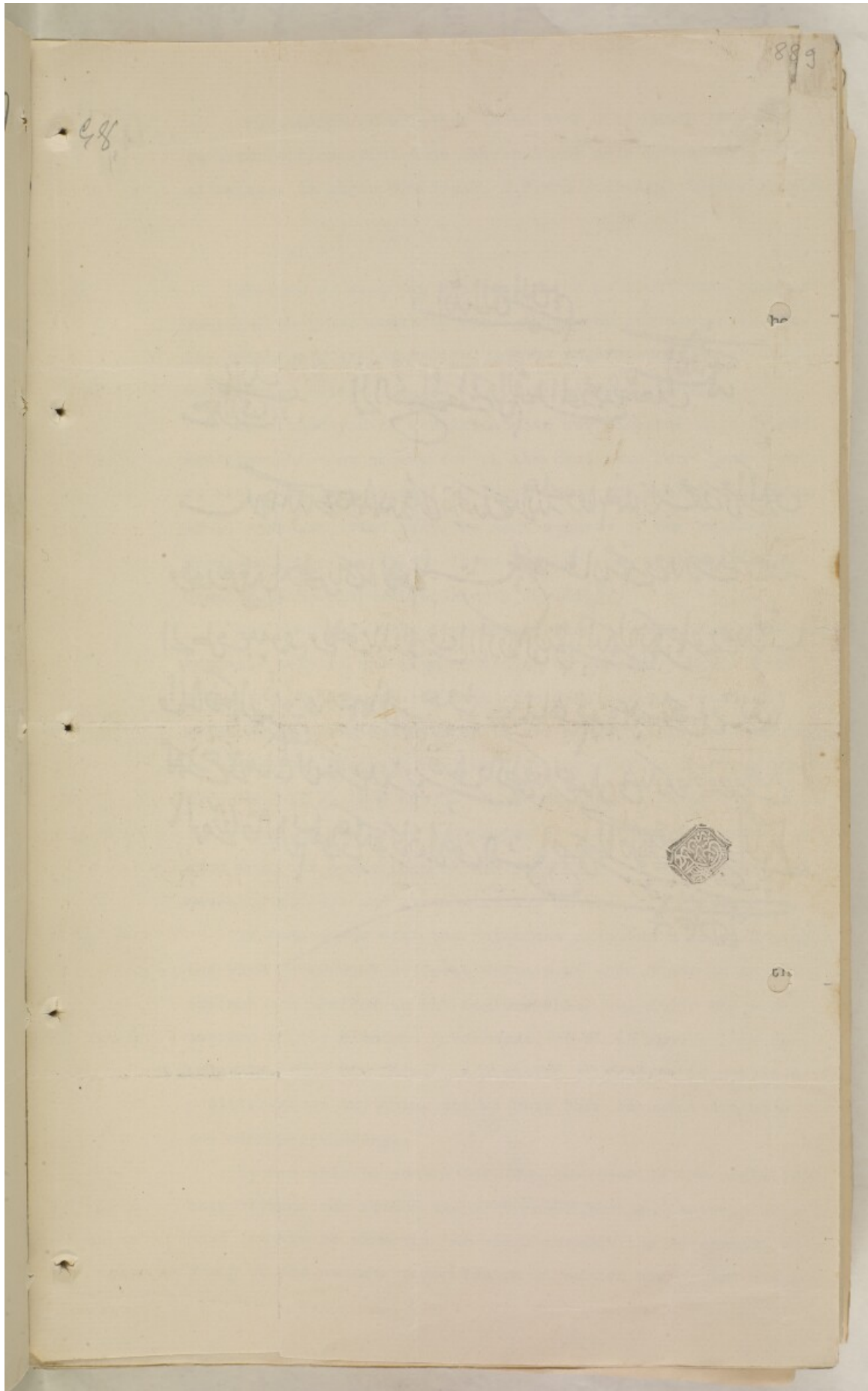


















8

99<sup>89</sup>

Translation of a letter dated 30th Zill Qaadh 1333  
(= 10th October 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
al Faisal, to Major T.H.Keyes, H.B.M's Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

Already we sent you ~~4~~ letters which we trust have reached  
you, and we trust that you were pleased by the contents show-  
ing friendship and sincerity, and by the friendly relations  
which exist between us and the Glorious Government. ~~which were~~

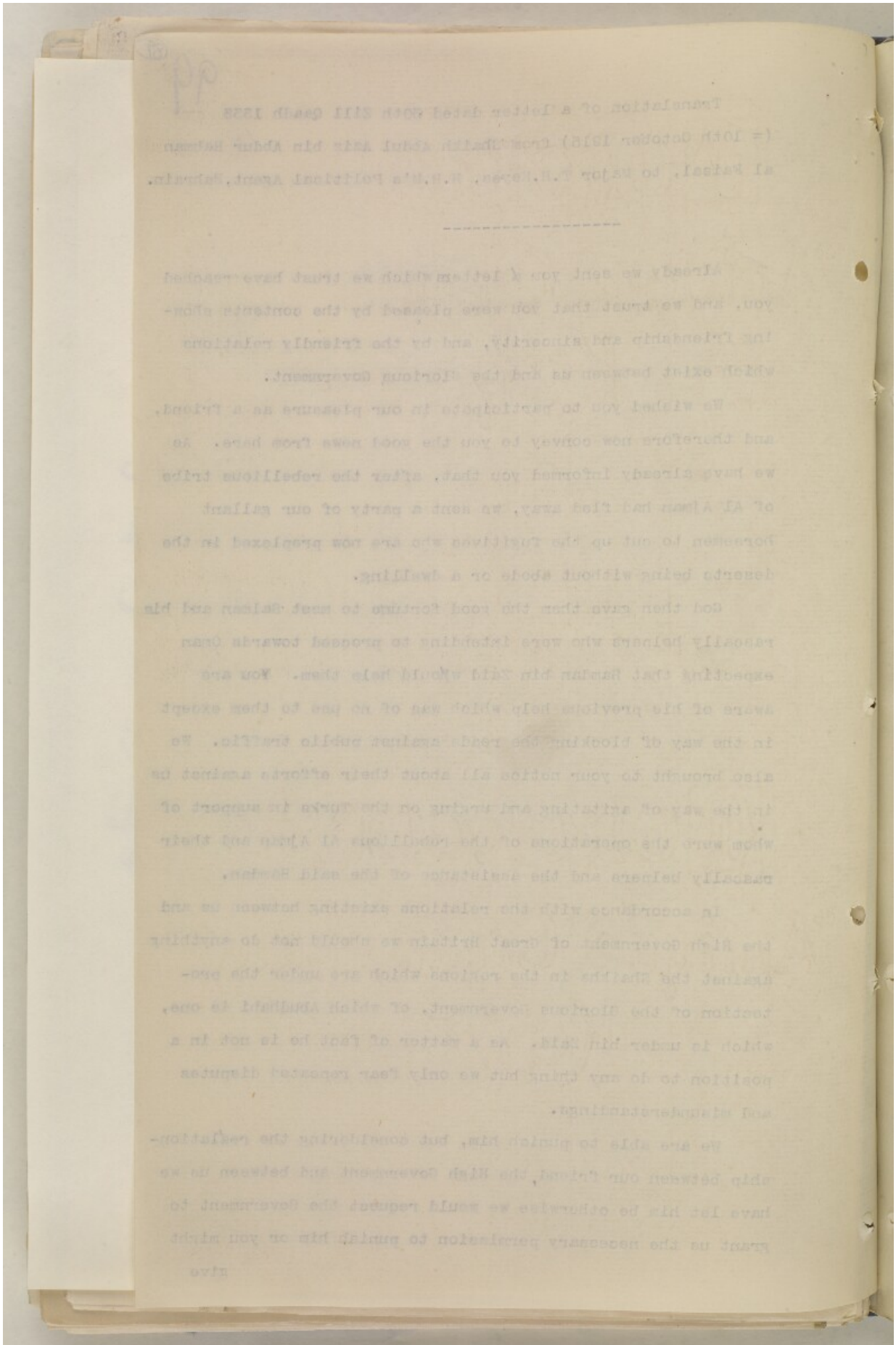
We wished you to participate in our pleasure as a friend,  
and therefore now convey to you the good news from here. As  
we have already informed you that, after the rebellious tribe  
of Al Ajman had fled away, we sent a party of our gallant  
horsemen to cut up the fugitives who are now preplexed in the  
deserts being without abode or a dwelling. ~~punish those who~~

God then gave them the good fortune to meet Salman and his  
rascally helpers who were intending to proceed towards Oman  
expecting that Hamdan bin Zaid w~~w~~ould help them. You are  
aware of his previous help which was of no use to them except  
in the way of blocking the roads against public traffic. We  
also brought to your notice all about their efforts against us  
in the way of agitating and urging on the Turks in support of  
whom were the operations of the rebellious Al Ajman and their  
rascally helpers and the assistance of the said Hamdan.

In accordance with the relations existing between us and  
the High Government of Great Britain we should not do anything  
against the Shaikhs in the regions which are under the pro-  
tection of the Glorious Government, of which Abudhabi is one,  
which is under bin Zaid. As a matter of fact he is not in a  
position to do any thing but we only fear repeated disputes  
and misunderstandings.

We are able to punish him, but considering the relation-  
ship between our friend, the High Government and between us we  
have let him be otherwise we would request the Government to  
grant us the necessary permission to punish him or you might

give





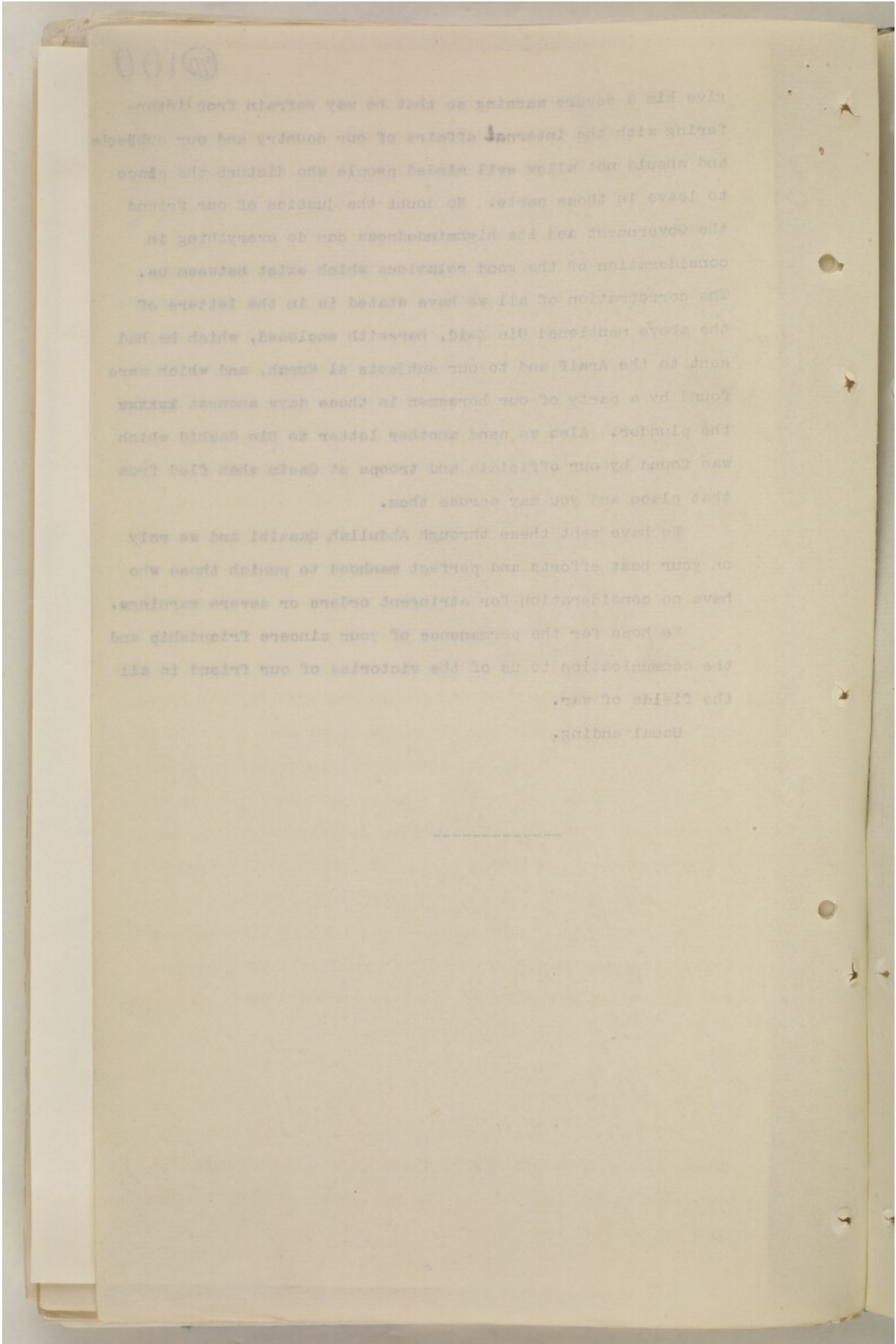
①100

give him a severe warning so that he may refrain from interfering with the internal affairs of our country and our subjects and should not allow evil minded people who disturb the place to leave in those parts. No doubt the justice of our friend the Government and its highmindedness can do everything in consideration of the good relations which exist between us. The corroboration of all we have stated is in the letters of the above mentioned Bin Zaid, herewith enclosed, which he had sent to the Araif and to our subjects Al Murah, and which were found by a party of our horsemen in these days amongst ~~xxxxx~~ the plunder. Also we send another letter to Bin Rashid which was found by our officials and troops at Qasim when fled from that place and you may peruse them.

We have sent these through Abdullah Qasaibi and we rely on your best efforts and perfect manhood to punish those who have no consideration for stringent orders or severe warnings.

We hope for the permanence of your sincere friendship and the communication to us of the victories of our friend in all the fields of war.

Usual ending.





101 (71)

Translation of a letter dated 5th Ramzan 1333 (= 15th July 1915) from Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid, Ruler of Abudhabi to Shaikh Salman bin Muhammad al Saud.

-----

At an auspicious moment I received your friendly letter by the hand of your man, Abdullah bin Daath and understood its ----- good contents which pleased us of Umman Hassan in Bahrain  $\emptyset$  very much indeed, and removed all ----- grief from our hearts. We praise God, who ordained victory for you and helped you according to your desire. By the power of God, you will be victorious as you deserve, and your enemy will be disgraced, and those who hate you will be degraded; and we ask God, to bring blessings on your head according to your deserts and that you may be unceasingly victorious and well supported and may remain ever happy. We have perused the letter of Shaikh Saud bin Abdul Aziz bin Rashid to you; and he is the best of all men and sincere in friendship and friendliness towards you, and we are grateful for his endeavours. We ask God to create agreement between you and him that you may join hands together in all important matters. We send him enclosed herewith a letter to convey to him ~~six~~ salaams and recommendations for the establishment of unity, and you may ~~return~~ deliver it to him after having perused it. This is what had to be said and what remains will be related to you by your man, Abdullah bin Daath, which will suffice for you. He is returning to you in perfect health. Convey our salaams to Shaikh Fahad bin Saad, and Bin Nesit the principal people of your High Government.

Enclosed herewith you will find some letters from the Shaikhs of Al Ajman which you may peruse.

Shaikh Said, Shaikh Sagar and Shaikh Sultan give you salams and my brothers Shaikh Khalifah and Shaikh Muhammad proceeded to the land of Jao for recreation during the Summer days and we wish them safety.

Written





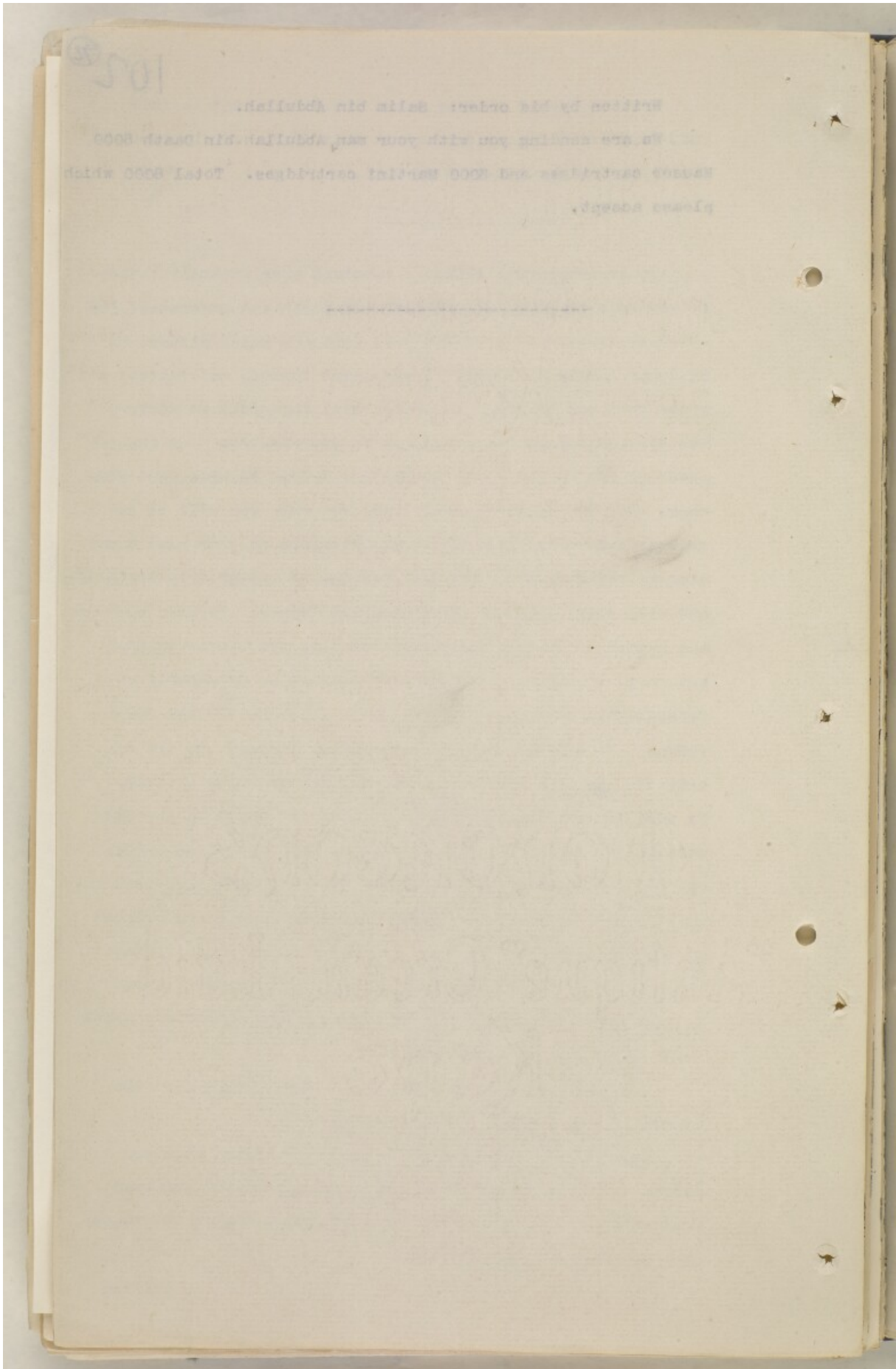
102<sup>72</sup>

Written by his order: Salim bin Abdullah.

We are sending you with your man, Abdullah bin Daath 5000  
Mauser cartridges and 3000 Martini cartridges. Total 8000 which  
please accept.

-----







73

103

Translation of a letter dated 5th Ramzan 1333 (July 1915)  
from Sultan bin Zaid to Shaikh Salman bin Muhammed al Saud.

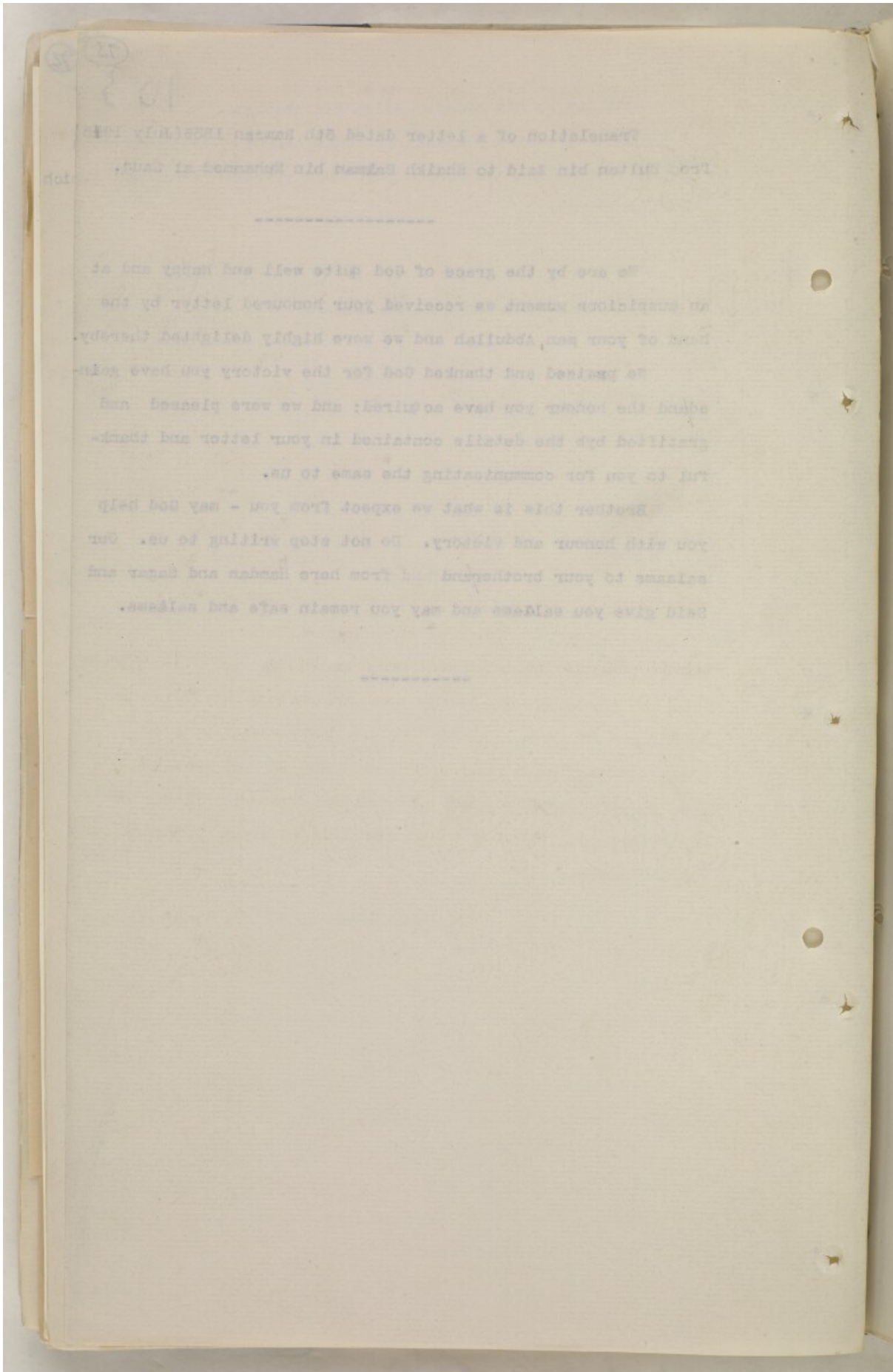
-----

We are by the grace of God quite well and happy and at an auspicious moment we received your honoured letter by the hand of your man, Abdullah and we were highly delighted thereby.

We praised and thanked God for the victory you have gained and the honour you have acquired; and we were pleased and gratified by the details contained in your letter and thankful to you for communicating the same to us.

Brother this is what we expect from you - may God help you with honour and victory. Do not stop writing to us. Our salaams to your brother and from here Hamdan and Sagar and Said give you salaams and may you remain safe and salaams.

-----





104<sup>74</sup>  
Translation of a letter dated 1st of Rajab 1333 (May  
1915) from Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid, Ruler of Abudhabi to Shaikh  
Fahad bin Said al Saud.

-----  
Your brother is mindful of his promises to you, and in  
that I place my reliance and trust in God and I shall not vary  
in my compact with you and, by the power and strength of God, I  
shall reach you in the month of Dhil Haj wherever you may be  
or are reported to be, Insha Allah, and you should be happy and  
easy in mind.

We also ask God for all material blessings as He is  
well aware of the conditions of His creatures, may He bestow  
upon us and you good fortune and keep us from evil.  
This is what has to be said always and if you wish that your  
letters may reach us you should send them through Shaikh  
Abdullah bin Isa al Khalifah and Insha Allah your letters will  
always come and you will not cease to write. And your brother  
will not cease in any sort of business or requirement which  
he will do for you. Convey our salaams to Shaikh Salman  
bin Muhammed, Shaikh Watim and to all others; and from here  
Khalifah, Sagar, Said, Sultan and Muhammed and also Sultan and  
his brothers al Dhiab and the community at large give you  
best salaams.

-----



Translation of a letter dated 1st of Rajab 1295  
 (1882) from Sheikh Ibrahim bin Khalid, Emir of Al-Bahra to Sheikh  
 Khalid bin Khalid al-Sudri.

-----

Your brother is mindful of his promise to you, and in  
 that I place my reliance and trust in God and I shall not vary  
 in my compact with you and by the power and strength of God, I  
 shall reach you in the month of Dhil Hijja whenever you say so  
 or are reported to be in the Al-Bahra, and you should be happy and  
 easy in mind.

We also say God for all material blessings as He is  
 well aware of the conditions of his creatures, may He bestow  
 upon me and you good fortune and keep us from evil.

This is what has to be said always and if you wish that your  
 father may reach me you should send him through Sheikh  
 Ibrahim bin Khalid al-Sudri and make Allah your witness that  
 always come and you will not cease to write, and your brother  
 will not cease in any sort of business or retirement which  
 he will do for you. Convey our salams to Sheikh Ibrahim  
 bin Khalid, Sheikh Khalid and to all others; and from here  
 Ibrahim bin Khalid, Sheikh Khalid and Husein bin Khalid and  
 the presence of Allah and the community at large give you  
 good salams.

-----



95  
105

Translation of a letter dated 5th Ramzan 1335  
July 1915  
from Sagar bin Zaid to Salman bin Muhammed al Saud.

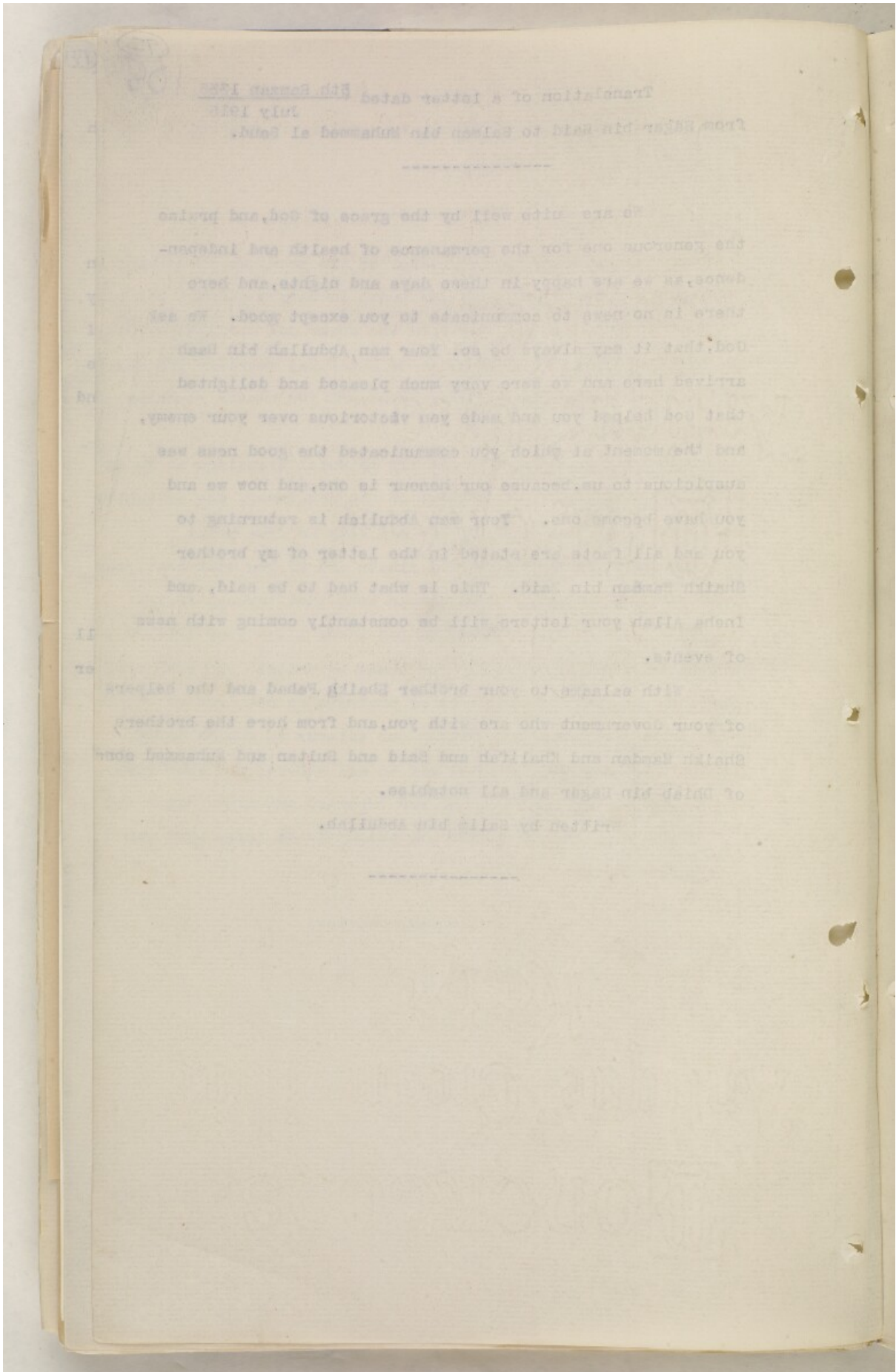
-----

We are quite well by the grace of God, and praise the generous one for the permanence of health and independence, as we are happy in these days and nights, and here there is no news to communicate to you except good. We ask God, that it may always be so. Your man, Abdullah bin Daah arrived here and we were very much pleased and delighted that God helped you and made you victorious over your enemy, and the moment at which you communicated the good news was auspicious to us, because our honour is one, and now we and you have become one. Your man Abdullah is returning to you and all facts are stated in the letter of my brother Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid. This is what had to be said, and Insha Allah your letters will be constantly coming with news of events.

With salaams to your brother Shaikh Fahad and the helpers of your Government who are with you, and from here the brothers, Shaikh Hamdan and Khalifah and Said and Sultan and Muhammed ibn of Dhiab bin Sagar and all notables.

Written by Salim bin Abdullah.

-----





106<sup>(76)</sup>

Translati<sup>o</sup>cn of a letter dated 5th Ramzan 1333 (= July 1915) from Hamdan bin Zaid, to Saud bin Abdul Aziz bin Rashid.

-----

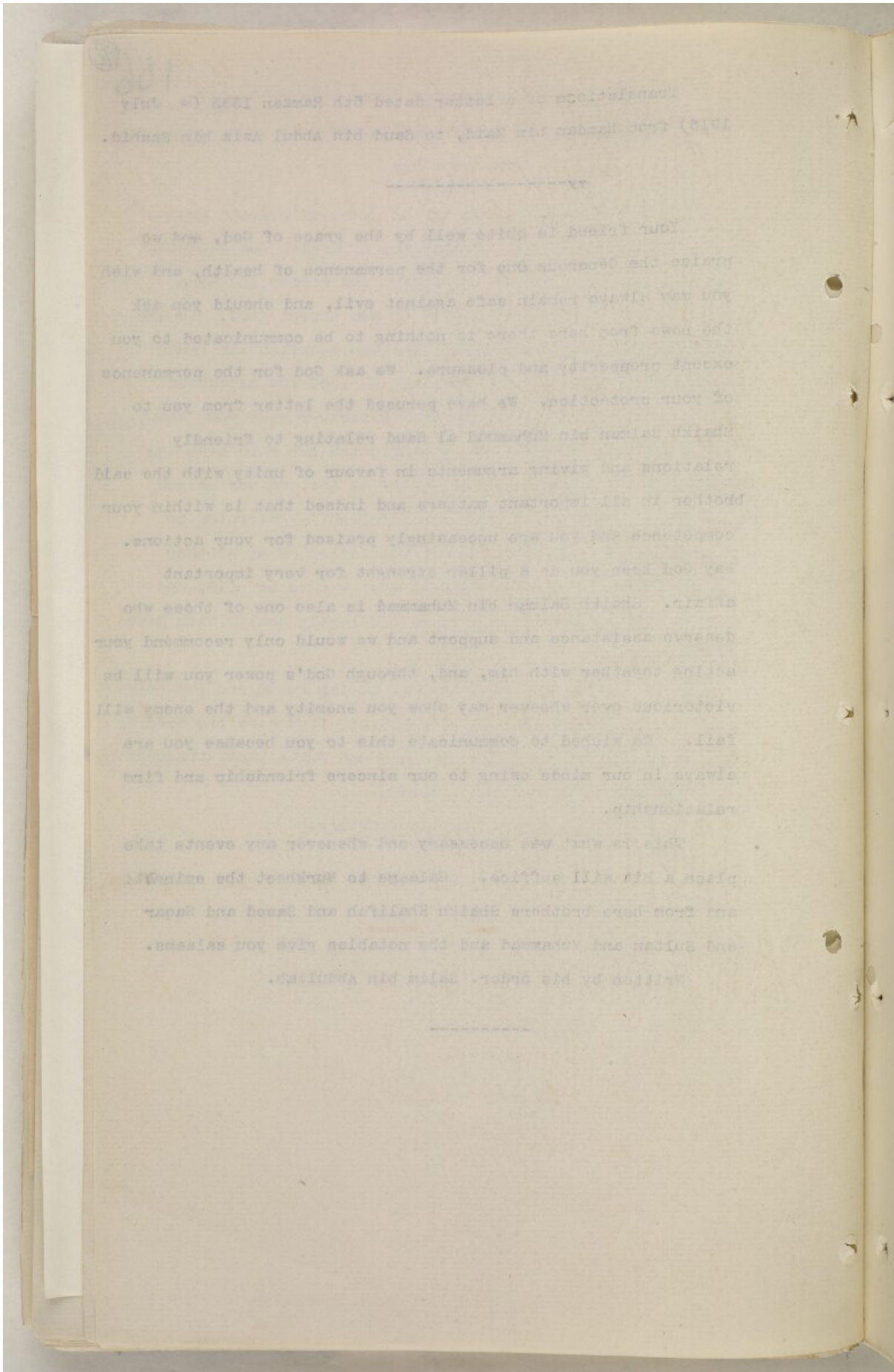
Your friend is quite well by the grace of God, and we praise the Generous One for the permanence of health, and wish you may always remain safe against evil, and should you ask the news from here there is nothing to be communicated to you except prosperity and pleasure. We ask God for the permanence of your protection. We have perused the letter from you to Shaikh Salman bin Muhammad al Saud relating to friendly relations and giving arguments in favour of unity with the said brother in all important matters and indeed that is within your competence and you are unceasingly praised for your actions. May God keep you as a pillar strenght for very important affair. Shaikh Salman bin Muhammad is also one of those who deserve assistance and support and we would only recommend your acting together with him, and, through God's power you will be victorious over whoever may show you enmity and the enemy will fail. We wished to communicate this to you because you are always in our minds owing to our sincere friendship and firm relationship.

This is what was necessary and whenever any events take place a hit will suffice. Salsams to Murkheet the eminent; and from here brothers Shaikh Khalifah and Saeed and Saqar and Sultan and Muhammad and the notables give you salaams.

Written by his order. Salim bin Abdullah.

-----







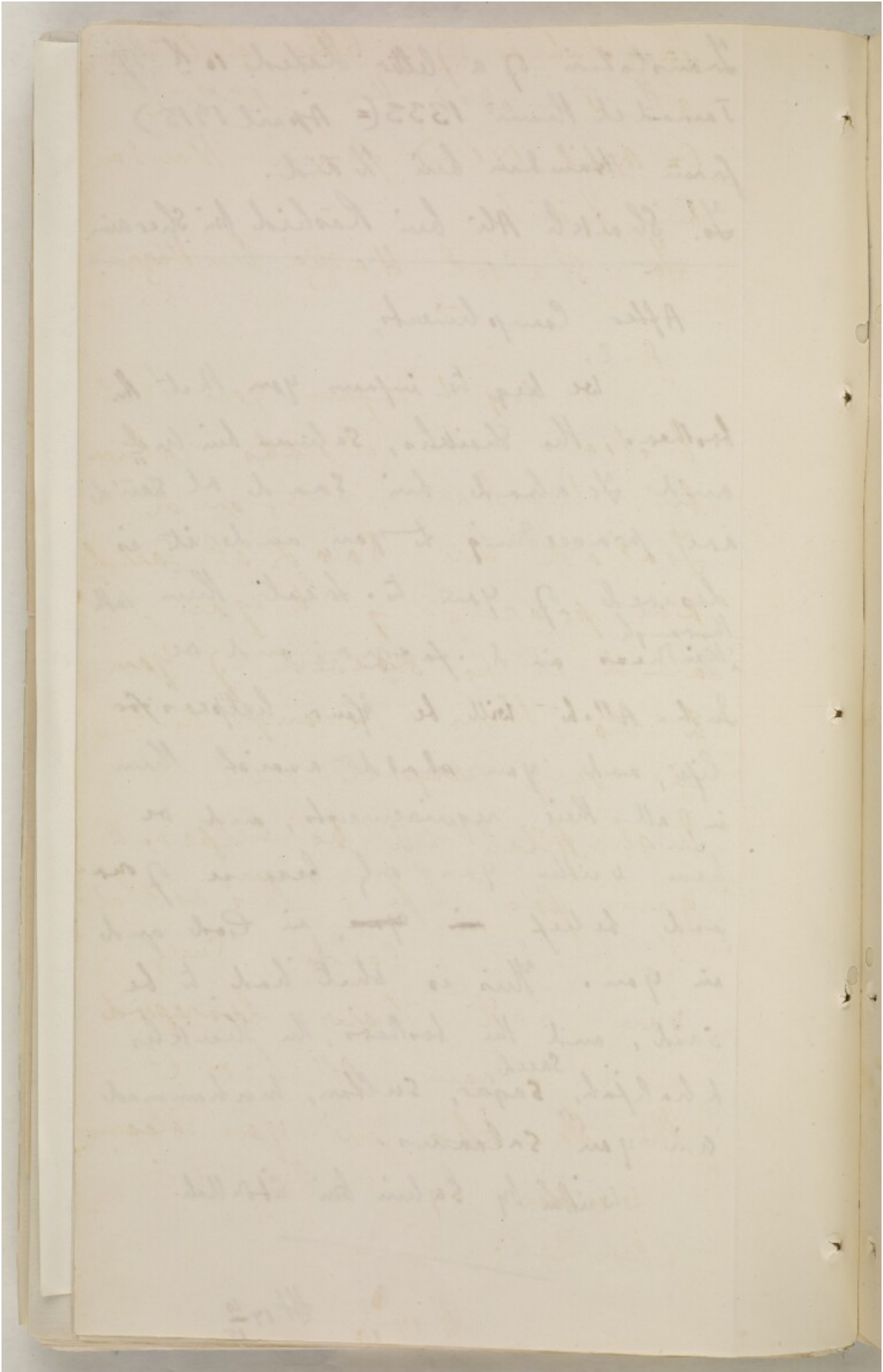
Translation of a letter dated 10<sup>th</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> <sup>(97)</sup>  
Tammuz al Hani 1333 (= April 1915)  
from Hamdan bin Zaid.  
To: Shaikh Ali bin Rashid bin Sherair.  
*Al Kurayn*

After Compliments,

We beg to inform you that the  
brothers, the Shaikhs, Salman bin Abd  
and Zaid bin Saad al Sa'id  
are proceeding to you, and it is  
desired of you to treat them with  
<sup>thorough</sup> kindness and favour, and we  
Insha Allah will be your helpers for  
life, and you should assist them  
in all their requirements, and we  
have written you only because of our  
good belief ~~in you~~ in God and  
in you. This is what had to be  
said, and the brothers, the Shaikhs  
Khalifah, <sup>Saeed</sup> Saqar, Sultan, Muhammad  
give you salaams.

Written by Salim bin Abdullah.

H 17 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>15</sub>





Transliteration of a letter dated 10<sup>th</sup>  
9<sup>th</sup> Tamadul Hani 1333,  
(= April 1915) from Hamdan  
bin Zaid.

To Sheikh Hazza' bin Hazza'.  
*Al Qasbi*

A. C.

We beg to inform you that  
brothers, the Sheikhs, Salama  
bin Muhammad, and  
Zabed bin Saad al Saud  
are proceeding to you,  
and it is desired of you  
to do them thorough business  
in every respect, and be  
Insha Allah will be helpers to  
you for life. This is what  
had to be said. Surely  
you won't show disrespect  
and Salaam. All brothers,  
the Sheikhs give you Salaam.  
Written by Salim bin  
Abdullah.

H 17 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>15</sub>





Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> ⑦  
Jumad 1333 (= March 1915) 109  
from Hamdan bin Zaid.  
To. All who may see it of  
Al Abdullah Al Magadam. *Al Aural*

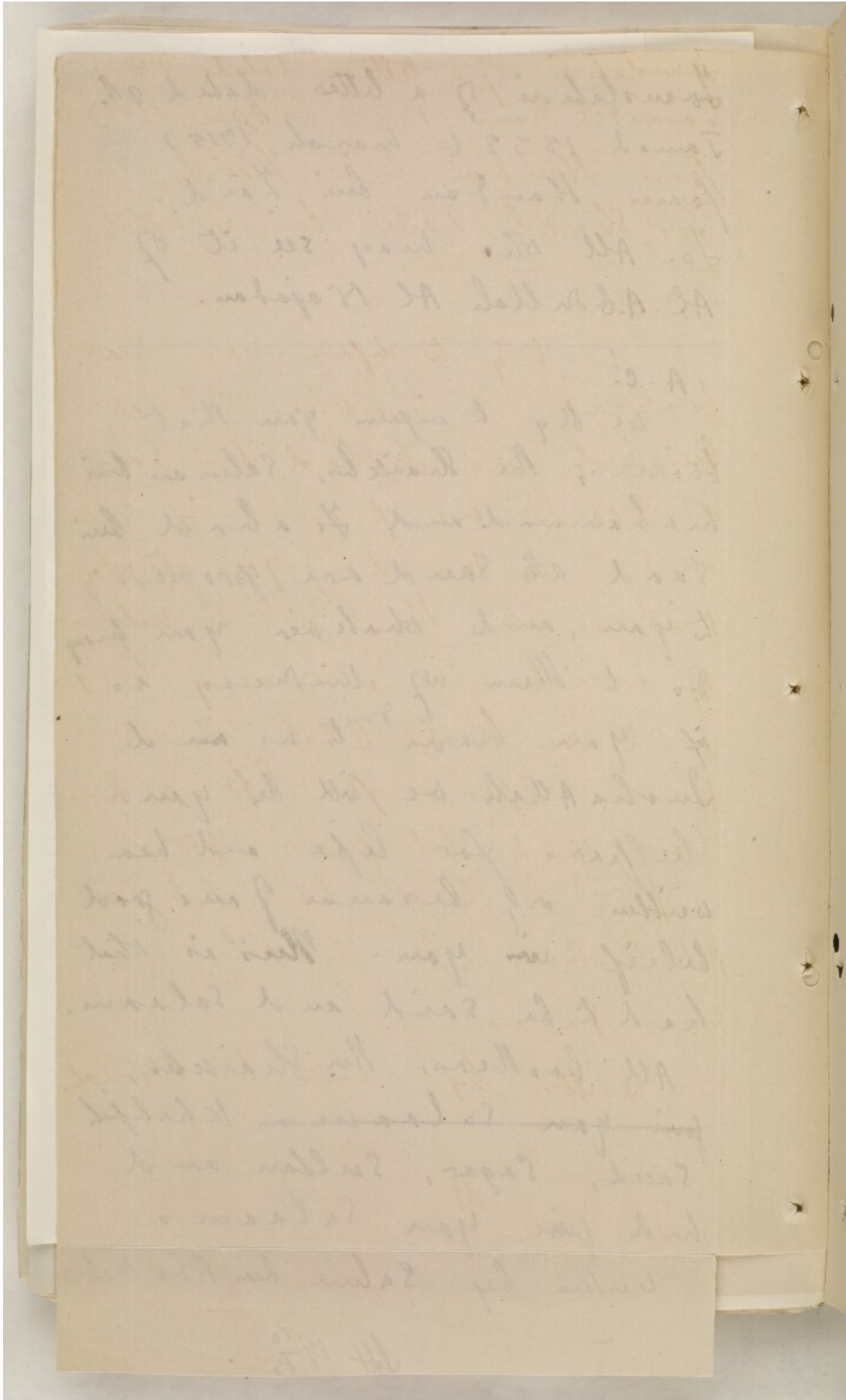
A.C.

We beg to inform you that  
brothers, Mr Sheikh, Salim bin  
Ibrahim and Zaid bin  
Said al Saud are proceeding  
to you, and whatever you may  
do to them of kindness as  
if you have <sup>done</sup> to us and  
Insha Allah we will be your  
helpers for life and have  
written only because of our good  
belief in you. This is what  
had to be said and Salamu.

All brothers, Mr Sheikh,  
~~give you Salamu~~ Khalifah  
Said, Saqar, Sultan and  
had give you Salamu.

Written by Salim bin Abdullah

17<sup>10</sup>/<sub>12</sub>





Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> 100  
Jumadil Thani 1333, (= April 1915)  
from Saud bin Zaid. 110  
To. Sheikh Tabi bin Zaidhil.  
*al-Umrah*

A.c.

We beg to inform you that  
brothers, the sheikhs, Salwan  
bin Abd, and Zaid bin Saud  
al Saud, are proceeding to you  
and it is desired of you to do  
kindness to them in the nature  
of assistance in every thing  
and we Insha Allah will be  
your helpers for life, and we  
have good belief in you.

This is what had to be said.  
All brothers, the sheikhs join  
you Salwan.

Written by Salim bin Abdullah.

✍

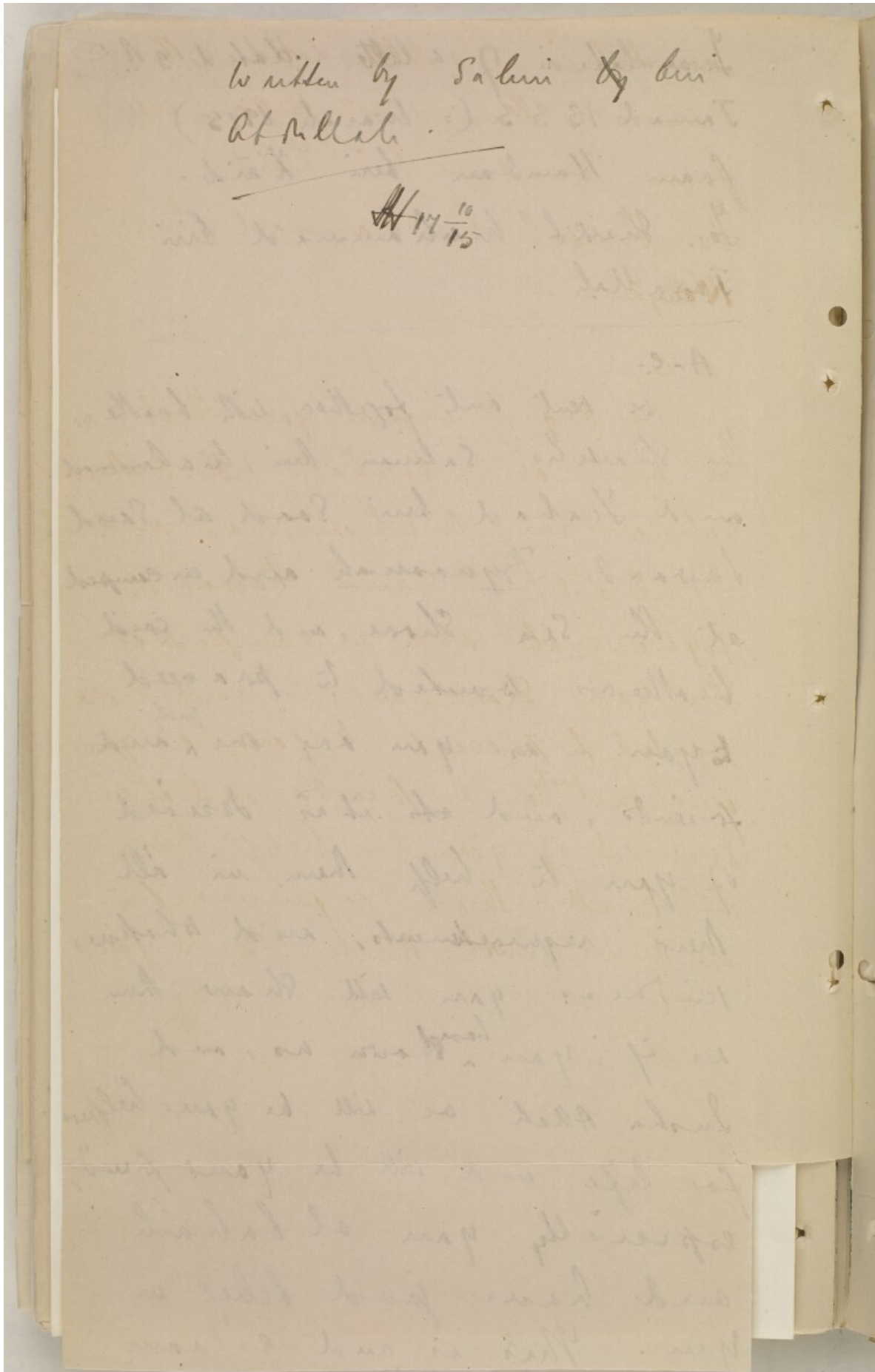




Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> (101)  
Jumad 1333 (= March 1915) |||  
from Kaudan bin Zaid.  
To Sheikh Ibrahim bin  
Taraiah *al-Ajman*

A. c.

We went out together with brother  
the Sheikh, Salhan bin Ibrahim  
and Zuhad bin Saud al-Saud  
toward Byranah and encamped  
at the Sea Shore, and the said  
brothers wanted to proceed  
to you, as you are one <sup>party</sup> and  
friends, and as it is desired  
of you to help them in all  
their requirements, and wherever  
kindness you will show them  
as if you <sup>have</sup> shown us, and  
Insha Allah we will be your helpers  
for life and will be your friends,  
especially you at Bahrah  
and have good belief in  
you. This is from Salhan





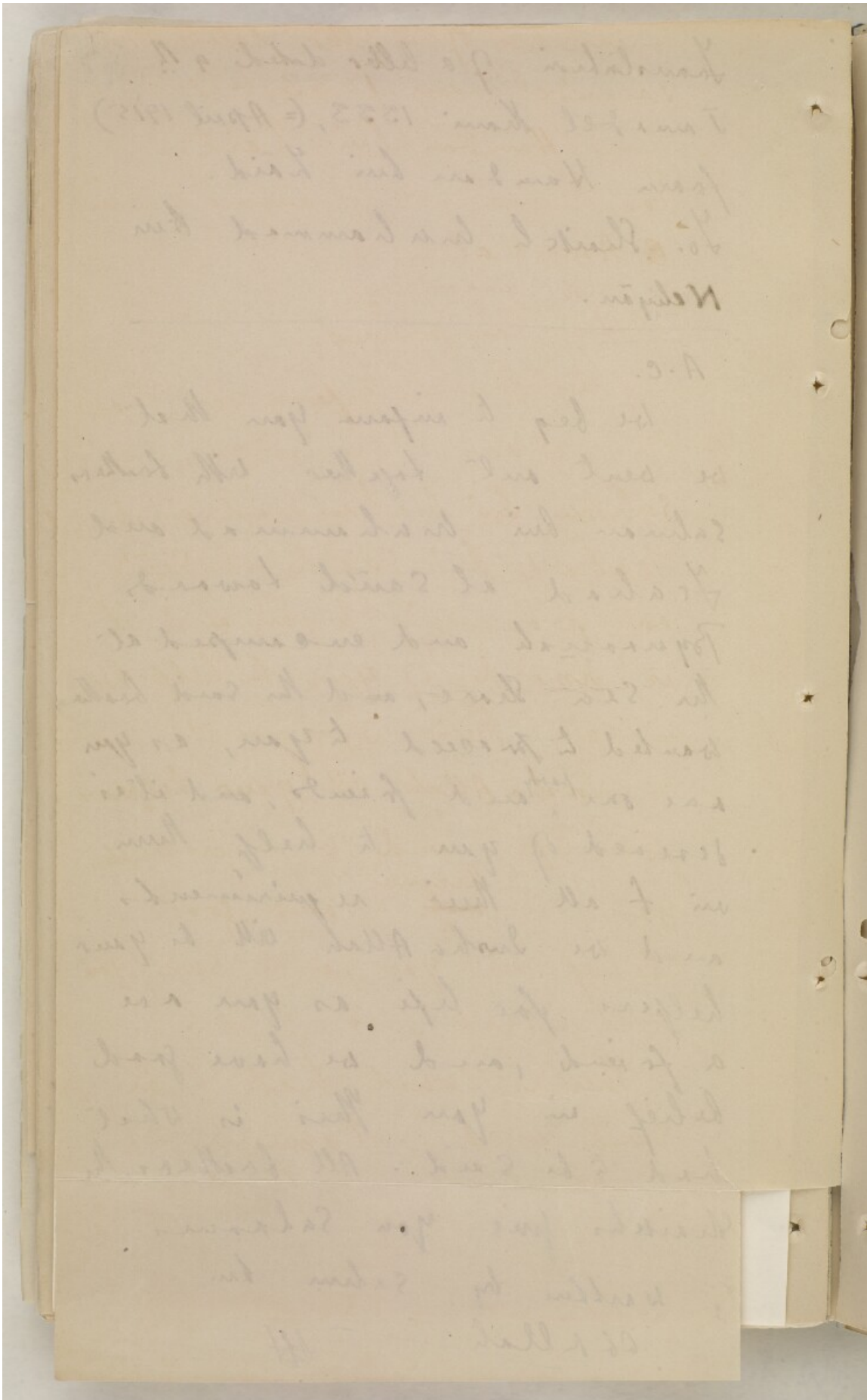
Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> 112<sup>(102)</sup>  
Jumadil Khari 1333, (= April 1915)  
from Hamdan bin Zaid.  
To: Sheikh Muhammad bin  
Nahyan *let Kuraal*

A.C.

We beg to inform you that  
we went out together with brothers  
Salman bin Muhammad and  
Zaid al Sa'id towards  
Buzurah and encamped at  
the sea shore, and the said brothers  
wanted to proceed to you, as you  
are one <sup>party</sup> and friends, and it is  
desired of you to help them  
in all their requirements  
and we Insha Allah will be your  
helpers for life as you are  
a friend, and we have good  
belief in you. This is what  
had to be said. All brothers, the  
Sheikhs give you Salams.

Written by Salman bin  
Abdullah

HH





Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> 1133  
Tammuzel Khami 1333, (= April 1915)  
from Hamdan bin Haid. (103)  
To Sheikh Muhammad bin  
& Amallah *All Ajma*

After Compliments,

We beg to inform you that  
the brothers, the Sheikhs,  
Salman bin Muhammad and  
Jahad bin Saad al Sa'id  
are proceeding to you and it  
is desired of you to help them  
in all their requirements, and  
we Insha Allah will be your helpers  
for life, and we have written  
you only <sup>because</sup> ~~out~~ of our good  
belief in you, and surely you  
will show dis regards.

This is what had to be  
said and Salams.

All brothers, the Sheikhs  
give you Salams.

Written by Salim bin Abdullah.



Translation of a letter dated 1833.  
 Translated from: 1833, (April 1833)  
 from the bin Saud file.  
 To: Sheikh bin Saud bin  
 & Al-Sudairi.

---

After compliments  
 to be sent to inform you that  
 the brothers, the Sheikh,  
 Sultan bin Saud bin  
 Al-Sudairi bin Saud bin  
 are proceeding to you and it  
 is desired of you to help  
 in all their requirements, and  
 to send them all your help  
 for life, and to be well  
 you of our good  
 belief in you, and may you  
 will be well.  
 This is what had to be  
 sent out to the  
 All brothers, the Sheikh,  
 from your Sultan



Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> / 114<sup>th</sup> (104)  
Jumadil Khawir 1333, (= April 1915)  
from Hamdan bin Zaid,  
To: Sheikh Mu'tad al-Manakhih,  
*al-Kura*

After Compliments,

we beg to inform you <sup>that</sup> we went  
together with brothers, the Sheikh  
Salman bin Muhammad and Zuhair  
bin Saad al-Said, and we  
reached as far as Buzanah  
and encamped at the sea shore  
and the said brothers wanted  
to proceed to you, as you are our  
<sup>party</sup> and friends, and it is desired  
of you to help them in every  
thing in which they may be  
in need, and whatever kindness  
you may show to brothers as if  
you have shown us, and we  
Insha Allah will be your helpers  
for life and <sup>we are</sup> ~~your~~ friends,  
especially to you al-Bahik, and  
we have good belief in you  
and Salman. Brothers, the Sheikh



Khalifah, Saad, Saqar,  
Sulhan and Muhammad  
Juni your Salams.  
Written by Salim bin  
Abdullah.

14/10/15






Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> <sup>(105)</sup> ~~Tamadh~~  
el Thani 1333 (= April 1915) from  
Hamdan bin Ka'id. To Sheikh  
Mohsin bin Yeeh'ab. (al Kurrah)

After Compliments,

We beg to inform you that we  
went out together with brothers, the  
Sheikhs, Salwan bin Muhammad  
and Yahad bin Saad al Sa'id  
towards Byrsouah and encamped  
at the sea shore, and the said  
brothers wanted to proceed to you  
as you are all one <sup>party</sup> and friends  
and it is desired of you to help  
them in all their requirements, and  
we Insha Allah will be your helpers  
for ever, especially you at Bahah  
and surely you won't be ~~to~~ show  
disregard. This is what had to  
be said, and all <sup>the</sup> brothers give you  
Salaams.

written by Sa'ib bin Abdallah

 14 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>15</sub>



Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> June  
 1882 (April 1882) from  
 Houston Bin Saud, Esq. to  
 Houston Bin Saud, Esq.

After compliments,  
 I beg to inform you that as  
 you are together with Houston, the  
 first in, Houston Bin Saud and  
 out of what Bin Saud at such  
 a time, Houston Bin Saud and Houston  
 at the same time, and the first  
 Houston Bin Saud to proceed to you  
 as you are all the same friends  
 and it is desired of you to help  
 them in all their requirements, and  
 as Houston Bin Saud will be your witness  
 for ever, especially you at Houston  
 and send you with the same  
 respects. This is what I  
 do for it, and all Houston Bin Saud  
 Houston Bin Saud in Allah

11/12



Translation of a letter dated 9<sup>th</sup> of <sup>1333</sup> ~~1333~~ <sup>106</sup> 117  
 Jumada<sup>a</sup> (= March 1915) from  
 Hamdan bin Zaid. To Sheikh <sup>of Kura</sup>  
 Muhammad al Sa'iq. (al Kura)

After Compliments,

We beg to inform that we went out  
 together with brothers, the Sheikh, Salim  
 bin Muhammad, and Zaid bin Saad  
 al Sa'iq towards Raymasnah, and  
 the said brothers wanted to proceed  
 to you as you are one <sup>path</sup> and friends  
 and it is desired of you to help  
 them in all their requirements and  
 we will be your helpers for life, as  
 you are a friend, and we have good  
 belief in you, and surely you will  
 show disproof. This is what had  
 to be said and Salaam.

All brothers, the Sheikh give you  
 salaams. written by Salim bin Abdullah

17 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>15</sub>





107

118

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basra.  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait.  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire.

No: 61.C.

18:X:15.

I send herewith (1) a translation of a letter from Bin Saud dated October 10th:, and of the following enclosures to the same : -

- (2) From Hamdan bin Zaid of Abu Dhabi to Bin Rashid.
- (3) " " " " " " " " to Shaikh Fahad bin Saad al Saud (Al Araif)
- (4) From Hamdan bin Zaid to Salman bin Muhammad al Saud (Araif)
- (5) " Sultan " " " " " " " " " "
- (6) " Sagar " " " " " " " " " "

Bin Saud has also sent me 10 other letters from Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid to Al Morrah and Ajman Shaikhs urging them to assist the Araif.

With reference to the assistance given by the ~~Abu Dhabi~~ people to the Araif and Ajman please see my 34.C. of 8th: July.

2. As regards the ammunition sent by Hamdan bin Zaid (enclosure 4) and the reference to Shaikh Abdullah bin Isa (enclosure 3), please see my 46.C. of 6th: August. I was informed when I went out to Umm-ul-Hassan to try to capture the ammunition which was en route to the Ajman, that the boxes had only been ashore for a few hours, and that they had hurriedly been reshipped on the advice of a fadawi of Shaikh Abdullah's. As this man lived in the village and was on leave, I did not connect Shaikh Abdullah with the matter, but there was at that time an Araif boat at Budaya which had brought letters to Shaikh Abdullah. I know that





119 (108)

he frequently receives letters from the Araif, who were sponging on Shaikh Isa for 18 months, as he shows them to me, but I am very much surprised to hear that he has been forwarding letters from Abu Dhabi to them. I have not yet taxed him with this, and will not do so until I hear what action you wish taken. I am also merely informing Bin Saud that I have sent copies of the letters to you.

3. At the end of September the Amir of Qatif informed me that a Qatif boat had chased an Araif boat laden with munitions from the coast of ~~Zahran~~<sup>Qatif</sup> to Budaya in Bahrain, where the munitions were landed. The details in his letter were very improbable, and, as Shaikh Isa informed me that the boat only contained rice and coffee, I told Bin Saud that I thought his people were mistaken. I have, however, got Shaikh Isa to issue a notice requiring all boats proceeding to the mainland to submit to Customs' examination, and to carry papers; but I am afraid that owing to the venality of Shaikh Isa's officials this examination will be easily evaded.

4. 3000 camels and horses, the first kafilah for four months, has reached Oqair and taken all the goods lying there to Hassa. The two consignments of 10,000/ also went with the same kafilah.

Bin Saud is also procuring about 20,000/ from Yusuf Kanoo by drafts on Hassa.

5. It is reported that the boom of Wali Ali of Kuwait has arrived at Oqair with arms and ammunition from Sir Mubarak for Bin Saud.

6. I learn that Hadi bin Saif bin Gazail, an Ajman, who took to Sir Mubarak Bin Saud's letter giving a false account of his abortive night attack, was accused on his return of having told Sir Mubarak the truth, and was put to death by Bin Saud.

H.



108

He frequently receives letters from the Amir, who writes  
 regarding his health for its maintenance, as he shows them to  
 me, and I am very much surprised to hear that he has been  
 forwarded letters from Abu Dhabi to them. I have not  
 yet taken him with him, and will not do so until I hear  
 what action you wish taken. I am also merely informing  
 you that I have sent copies of the letters to you.

At the end of September the Amir of Qatar  
 informed me that a Qatari boat had crossed an Amir boat laden  
 with munitions from the coast of Bahra to Bahra in Bahra.  
 The details in his let-  
 ter were very imprecise, and as I had been informed we had  
 the boat only contained rice and coffee, I told him that  
 I thought his people were mistaken. I have, however, got  
 the Amir to issue a notice regarding all boats proceeding  
 to the mainland to submit to Qatari examination, and to  
 carry papers; but I am afraid that owing to the vicinity of  
 Bahra the Amir's officials this examination will be easily evaded.

The Amir's boats and horses, the Amir's letters for  
 four months, has received Qatari and taken all the goods lying  
 there to Bahra. The two boats of 10,000 lbs each went  
 with the Amir's letters.

The Amir is also proceeding about 20,000 lbs from Bahra to Bahra by  
 Amir's on Bahra.

It is reported that the boat of Amir of  
 Bahra arrived at Qatar with arms and ammunition from the  
 Amir of Bahra.

I learn that the Amir of Bahra, an Ajman,  
 who took to the Amir of Bahra, latter living a false  
 account of his abortive night attack, was wounded on his re-  
 turn of having told the Amir of Bahra the truth, and was put to  
 death by him.





109  
120

To Bin Saud.

A.C.

I was very pleased to get your last letter and to hear that your brave horsemen had met with great success against Salman al Araif, and that the papers captured by them had uncovered the plots of your enemies.

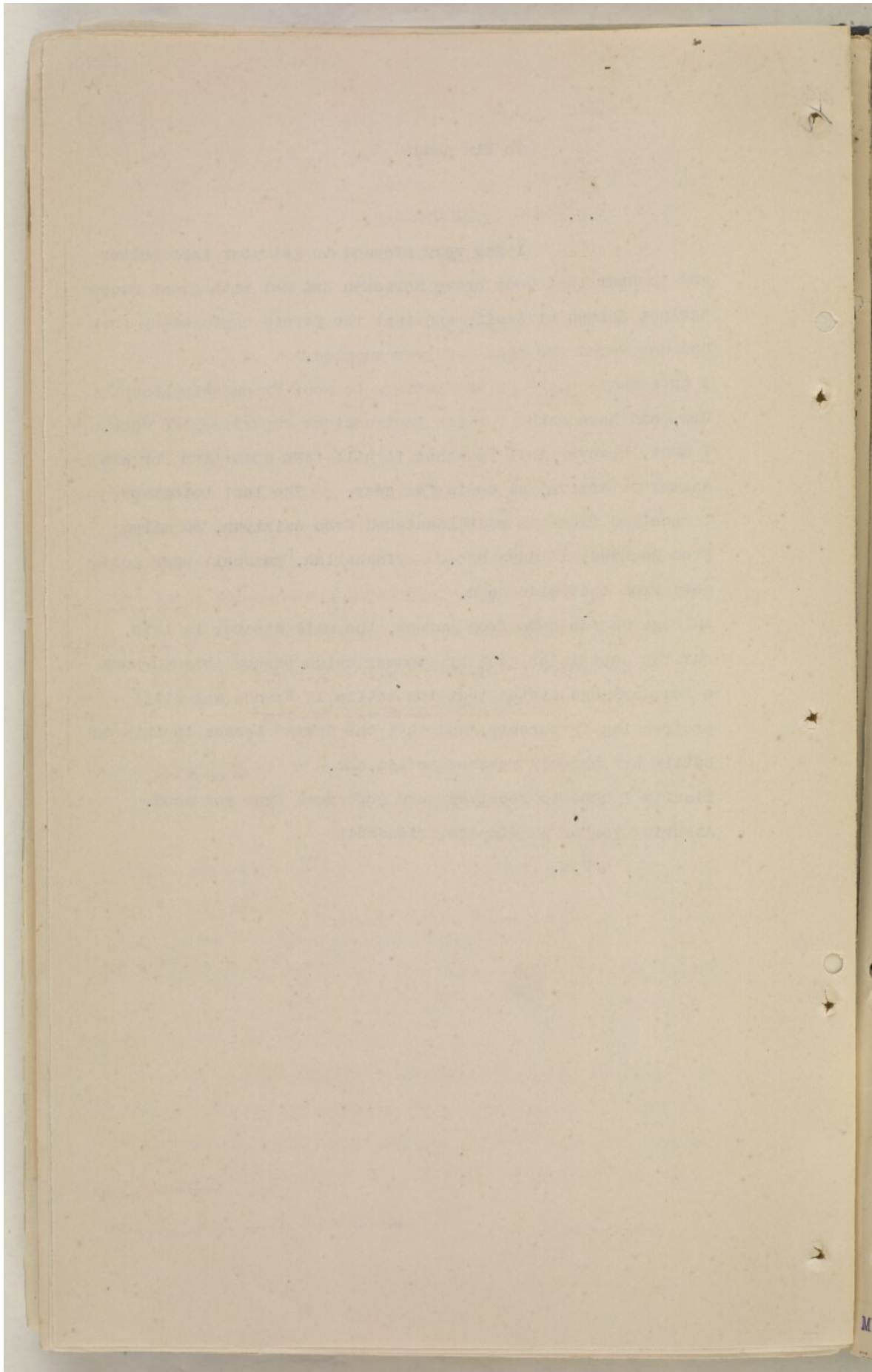
I have sent copies of the letters to your friend Sir Percy Cox, and have asked for his instructions regarding the same. I must, however, tell you that it will take some time for his answer to arrive, as he is far away. The last telegraph I received from him was despatched from Aziziyah, 50 miles from Baghdad, 13 days ago. Inshallah, we shall hear good news from that side soon.

As regards the news from Europe, the mail steamer is late, but the captain of another steamer which passed through here a few days ago stated that the battle in France was still progressing favourably, and that the German losses in this one battle had already reached to 160,000.

Finally I hope to receive more good news from you soon.

Assuring you of my sincere friendship

U.E.





(110)  
121

9/24

Telegram.  
From - Holland, Busreh.  
To - Sir P. Cox, Kut.  
No. 2613.B.  
Dated 28th October 1915.

Abdul Latif Mendil has shown Mirza Muhammad a small green Arabic pamphlet 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 4 entitled "Kital al Aswad". It contains eulogy of Bin Rashid and denunciations of Bin Saud, and Saiyid Talib, shaikhs Khazal and Mubarak. Bin Saud is alleged to have received £. 70,000/-T. from us and £.T. 1,000/- a year as reward for prohibition by him of importatio of arms into Ojair. Translation will be sent to you by post. No indication where printed.

Holland.

No. 9/3 and 9/4.

Copy to:-

Political Agent, Koweit. )  
Political Agent, Bahrain. } for information.  
D. P. R., Bushire. }

28.10.1915.

*Amulm*  
Captain, I.A.  
Assistant Political Officer.

M.S.



Telegram.

From - Hol and, Bahrain

To - Sir P. Cox, Kuwait.

No. 2018 B.

Dated 28th October 1918.

Abdul Latif Mendi has shown Mirza Muhammad a  
 small green Arabic pamphlet 7 1/2 inches by 4 1/2 inches  
 "Kital al Awwab". It contains eulogy of Bin Saud  
 and denunciations of Bin Saud, and Sayid Fahib,  
 Ghaima Khazal and Mubarak. Bin Saud is alleged to  
 have received E. 70,000/- T. from us and E. T. 1,000/-  
 a year as reward for prohibition by him of importation  
 of arms into Qatar. Translation will be sent to you  
 by post. No indication was printed.

Hol and.

No. 2/8 and 2/1.

Copy to:-

) Political Agent, Kuwait.  
 ) Political Agent, Bahrain. } for information.  
 D. P. B., Bahrain.

38.10.1918.

Assistant Political Officer.

J. A. Gopalan.

N. B.



(111)  
122

Telegram.

From "Cox", Kut.

To - Holland, Busreh.

No. E. 233.

Dated and received 28th October 1915.

What news have Grey and Keyes re: Bin Saud. Has he undoubtedly defeated Ajman? Following information obtained from Sukash Shuyukh. Shereef and Bin Rashid are said to be friends. Son of Shereef now in neighbourhood of Anaizeh, his object in coming to Nejd being to support Bin Saud's brother against Bin Saud. Bin Rashid is said to have sent out orders to Shammar to assemble by 3rd November at a spot eighty miles South of Nasiriyah to support Ajaihi. Please endeavour to obtain urgently from Koweit any news bearing on above.

Cox.

Repeated to Political Agent, Koweit by Radio No. 2619.B. dated 28th October 1915.

Copy forwarded, with compliments, to:-

- (1) Major T. H. Keyes, } for favour of report.
- (2) Captain W. G. Grey, }

*Done*

*Amblin*  
Captain, I.A.

28.10.1915.

Assistant Political Officer.

M.S.



M. 3.

28.10.1918.

Assistant Political Officer.

Canton, I. A.

(2) Captain W. G. Gray,  
(1) Major T. H. Keyes, } for favour of report.

Copy forwarded, with compliments, to:-

No. 2813-B, dated 28th October 1918.

Referred to Political Agent, Koweit by Radio  
Cox.

Howe's news bearing on above.

Against. Please endeavour to obtain urgently from  
spot agency near South of Hauriyah to support  
orders to Sharrah to assemble by 8th November at a  
Bin Saud. Bin Saud is said to have sent out  
to help being to support Bin Saud's brother against  
now in neighbourhood of Anaisah, his object in coming  
Bin Saud is said to be friends. Son of Sharrah  
mention obtained from Sukman-Shaykh. Sharrah and  
Has he undoubtedly defected Ajman? For owing info-  
What news have Gray and Keyes re: Bin Saud.

Dated and received 28th October 1918.

No. E. 288.

To - Holland, Sharrah.

From - Cox, Kuf.

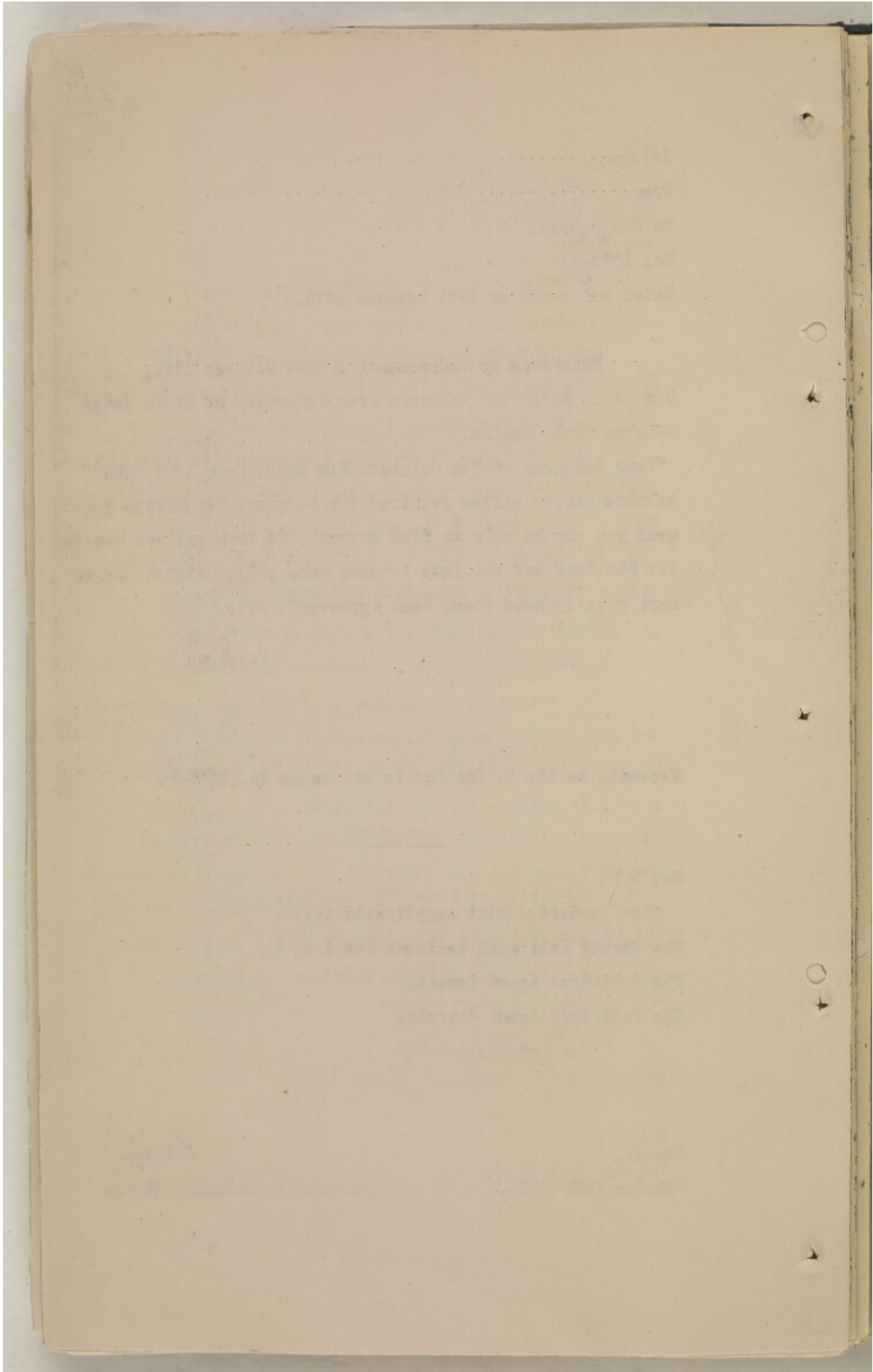
Telegram.



112  
123

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Holland, D.C.P.O., Basrah,  
Basrah, 28th: October, 1915.

C.P.O.'s No: R.233, of today's date, I gave an account of Bin Saud's success over the Ajman in my memos 58.C. of 10th: September and 60.C. of 11th: October. Oqair and Hassa reports always belittle Bin Saud's achievements, but, in this case I think they are nearer to facts than Bin Saud's narrative forwarded with last mentioned memo. My latest information shows that the Ajman, though severely handled by Bin Saud's guns, got away in good order, and are now within a days march of Oqair. They are evidently badly shaken as they have not managed to cut up a large caravan which left Oqair for Hassa about the 10th: Salman bin Muhammad As Saud, one of the relations of Bin Saud who are known as Al Araif, was cut off from them and, as I heard in Qatar, is somewhere in the hinterland of Doha. The other Araif, Fahad, is said to be with the Ajman. Bin Saud's 'brother' referred to in C.P.O.'s wire is probably one of these relations. Re relations between Araif and Bin Rashid, please see translation of letter from Hamdan bin Zaid of Abu Dhabi to bin Rashid, which was apparently sent through Salmanak bin Muhammad.







(113)  
124

Telegram.  
From Foreign Simla.  
To Cox Basrah.  
No. 1093-S.  
Dated and received 29th October 1915.

Reference my endorsement 1953-W October 11th.  
Bin Saud. Following telegram from Secretary of State dated  
October 25th. Begins.

"Your telegram of 7th October. Bin Saud. Only .301 inch  
calibre mauser rifles required for Belgium. War Office sug-  
gest you may be able to find enough .374 inch calibre Mauser  
for Bin Saud and continue to send home .301. Belgian Govern-  
ment greatly need them. Loan approved". Ends.

Foreign.

Repeated to Sir P. Cox Kut in cypher as No. 2638-B.

-----  
No. 9/2.

Copy forwarded with compliments to:-  
The Deputy Political Resident Bushire.  
The Political Agent Kuwait.  
The Political Agent Bahrain.  
for information.

Basrah,  
October 29th 1915.

*Ammin*  
Captain,  
Assistant Political Officer.

R.F.



151

Telegrams  
From Forester Binia.  
To Cox Bahrah.  
No. 1093-3.  
Dated and received 28th October 1918.

Reference by endorsement 1928-W October 11th.  
Bin Saud, following telegram from Secretary of State dated  
October 28th, 1918.  
"Your telegram of 7th October, Bin Saud, only. 301 inch  
calibre munition rifles required for Belgium. War Office sug-  
gest you may be able to find enough. 374 inch calibre munition  
for Bin Saud and continue to send home. 301. Belgian Govern-  
ment greatly need them. Loan approved". Bnda.

Forester.

Replied to Sir P. Cox but in cipher as No. 988-8.

No. 9/8.  
Copy forwarded with compliments for  
The Deputy Political Resident Bahrah.  
The Political Agent Kuwait.  
The Political Agent Bahrain.  
for information.

Bahrah,  
October 20th 1918.

Captain  
Assistant Political Officer.



100  
15-10-15  
(114)  
125

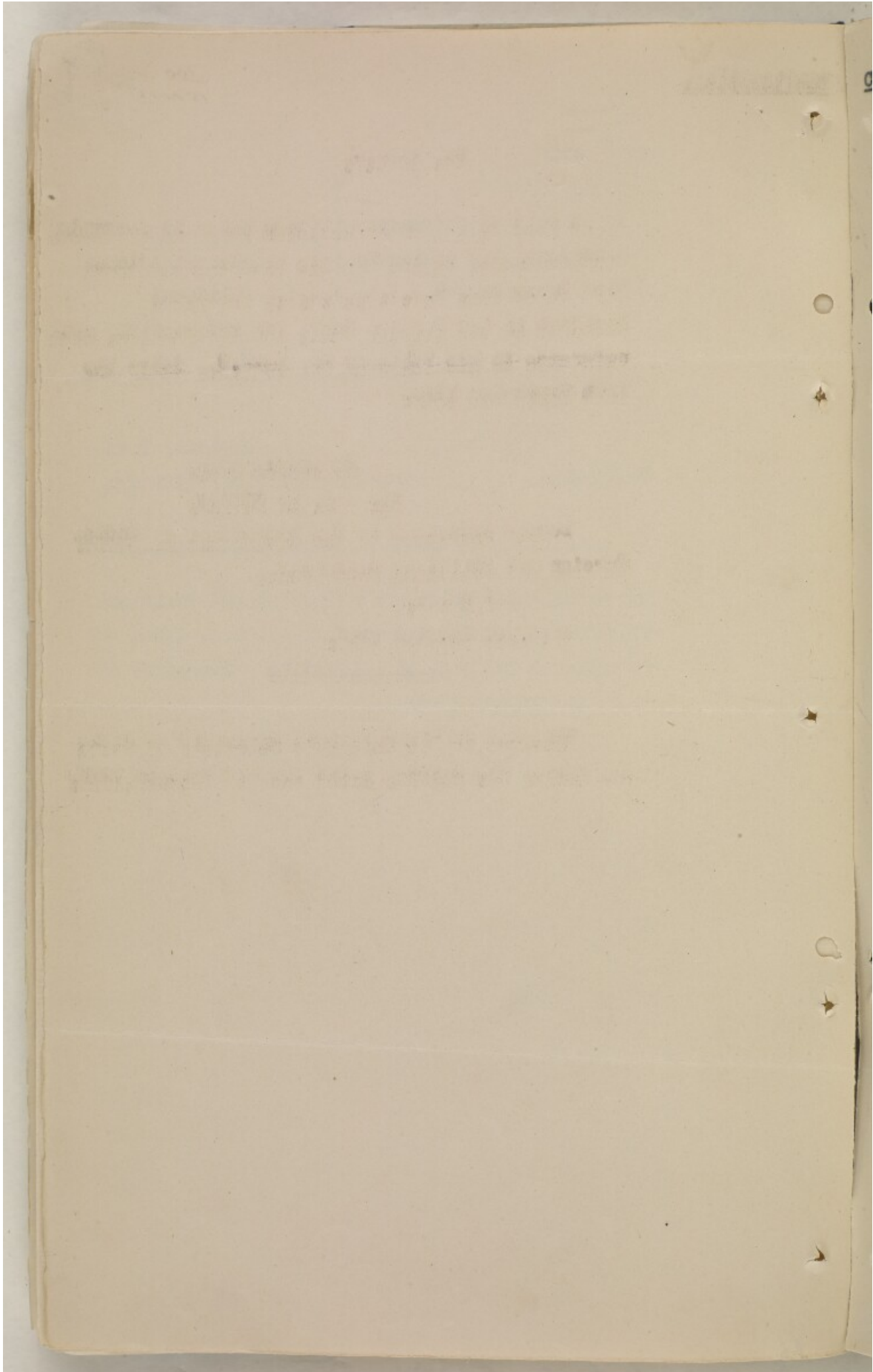
X  
Copy to:-  
C. P. O., Kut. }  
Political Agent, Koweit. } for information.  
" " , Bahrain. }  
D. P. R., Bushire. }

*[Handwritten signature in red ink]*

25.10.1915. Captain, I.A.  
Assistant Political Officer.

X -----  
His Excellency the Viceroy (Foreign and Political  
Department), Simla, telegram No. 1030-S. dated the  
7th October 1915, to His Majesty's Secretary of  
State for India, London.

*[Handwritten initials]*





Confidential.

115  
126

No. 1956.W.

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded confidentially to the Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, with reference to his telegram No. 1947.B., dated the 15th September 1915.

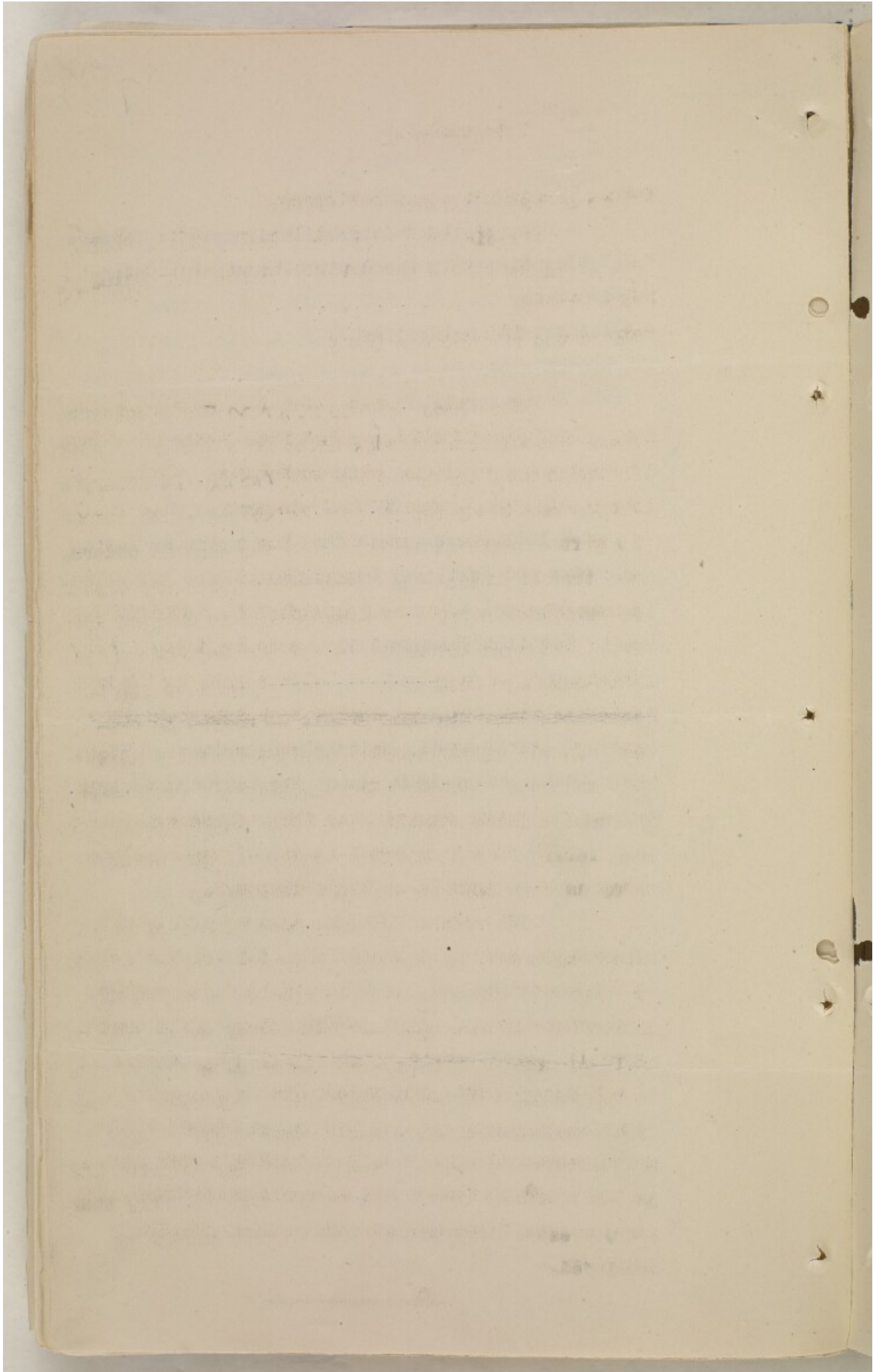
By order, etc.,

Sd. J. L. Maffey,

Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.  
Foreign and Political Department,  
S I M L A.

The 11th October 1915.

Telegram to His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, No. S-1030, dated the 7th October, 1915.





Telegram -P.

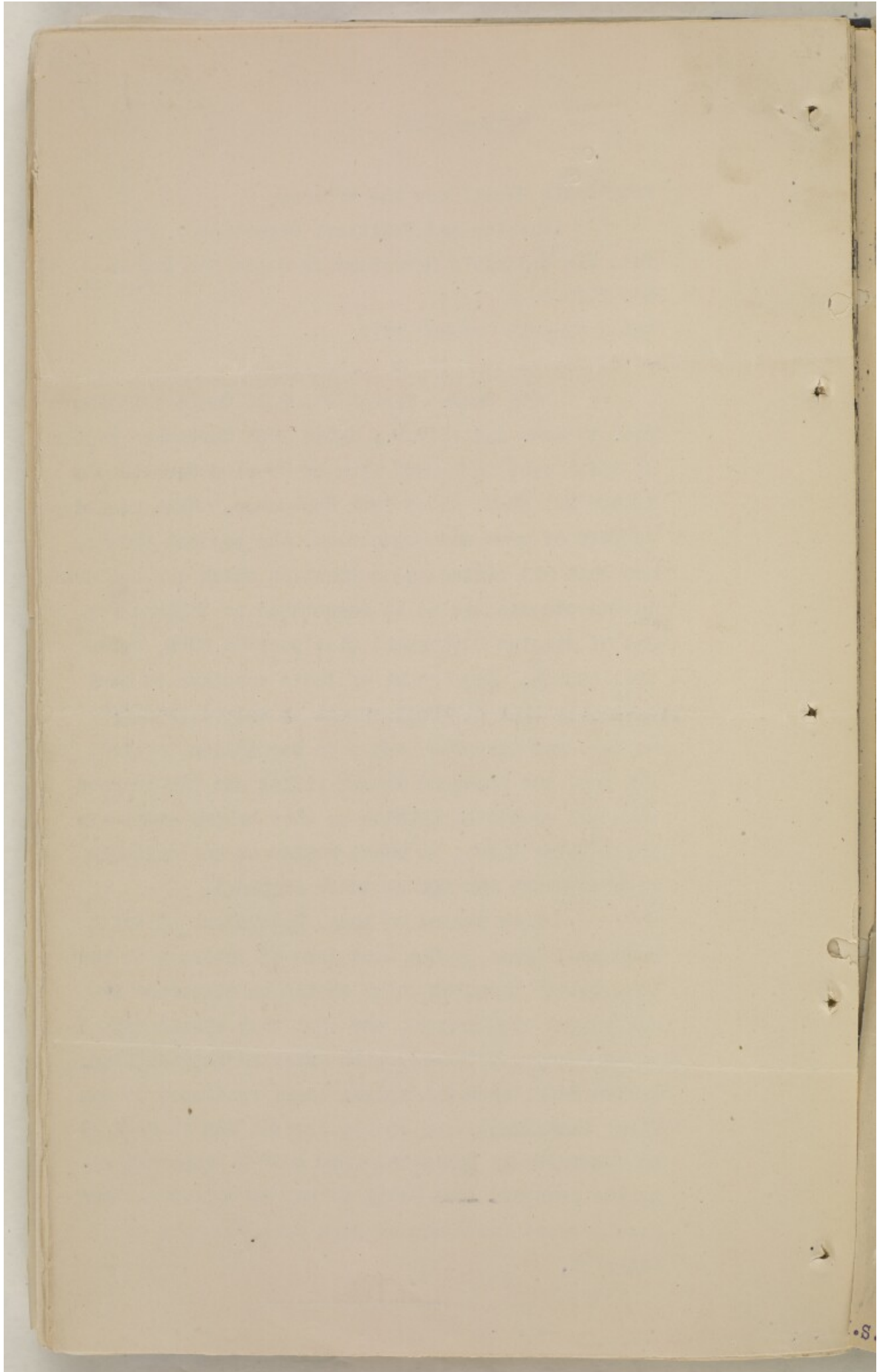
127 (116)

From - His Excellency the Viceroy,  
(Foreign and Political Department), Simla.  
To - His Majesty's Secretary of State for India,  
London.  
No. 1030-S.  
Dated the 7th October 1915.

Bin Saud. Please refer to Cox's telegram Nos. 1946-B. and 1947-B., dated 15th September copies of which were forwarded with my Foreign Secretary's letter No. 42-M. dated 17th September. With regard to gift of arms and ammunition, the present orders, are that all rifles and ammunition which are captured in Mesopotamia are to be despatched to England for use of Belgian Government vide your No. 3005, dated 10th August. Government of India consider it most desirable that Bin Saud should be helped in this matter, and therefore ask your permission to give Bin Saud one thousand Mauser rifles and two-hundred thousand rounds ammunition as they become available, or, failing these, an equal number of any suitable weapons which may lie at their disposal.

With regard to loan, Government of India recommend grant to Bin Saud free of interest of loan of £ twenty thousand which should be disbursed by convenient instalments; and that they should send a revised copy of treaty, with detailed explanations, to Bin Saud, when intimating their readiness to pay first instalment, and should request him to sign it as suggested in Cox's telegram 1947-B. referred to. As the proposed loan would be war expenditure, therefore present incidence of such outlay should be followed.

-----







II

101  
16 XI 15 (117)  
128

Telegram.  
From - Cox, Kut.  
To - Holland Political, Busreh.  
No. 298.R.  
Dated and received 5th November 1915.

Have now received Keyes' No. 61.C. regarding Abu Dhabi. All he can do now is to inform Bin Saud in connection of his previous communication that copies of letters have reached me here and that I have wired to say that I take serious view of Abu Dhabi's conduct and am recommending Government to take serious notice of it the nature of which he will be informed of later. Keyes should also inform Abdullah that I am much surprised at his becoming a party to this intrigue and should then inform Sheikh Isa officially in writing and explain to him that Bin Saud is a friend of ours and it is policy of Government to support him and any action on the part of Shaikh Isa or his family prejudicial to Bin Saud's interests will be opposed to the policy and interests of Government and will incur their severe displeasure.

Cox.

Copy forwarded with compliments to:-  
D. P. R., Bushire. } for information.  
Political Agent, Bahrain. }

*R. R. R.* Captain.  
Assistant Political Officer.

.S. 6.11.1915.



6.11.1916

Asst. Political Officer

Gaza

D. I. R., Rashid. }  
Political Agent, Bahrain. } for information.

Copy forwarded with compliments to:-

Gox.

of Government and will incur their severe displeasure. interests will be opposed to the policy and interests of Shaikh Jas or his family prejudicial to Bin Saud's of Government to support him and any action on the part him that Bin Saud is a friend of ours and it is policy to inform Shaikh Jas officially in writing and explain to his becoming a party to this increase and should then should also inform Abdullah that I am much surprised at the nature of which he will be informed of later. Keyes am recommending Government to take serious notice of it say that I take serious view of Abu Dhabi's conduct and letters have reached me here and that I have wired to connection of his previous communication that copies of Dhabi. All he can do now is to inform Bin Saud in Have now received Keyes' No. 61.G. regarding Abu Dated and received Bin November 1916.

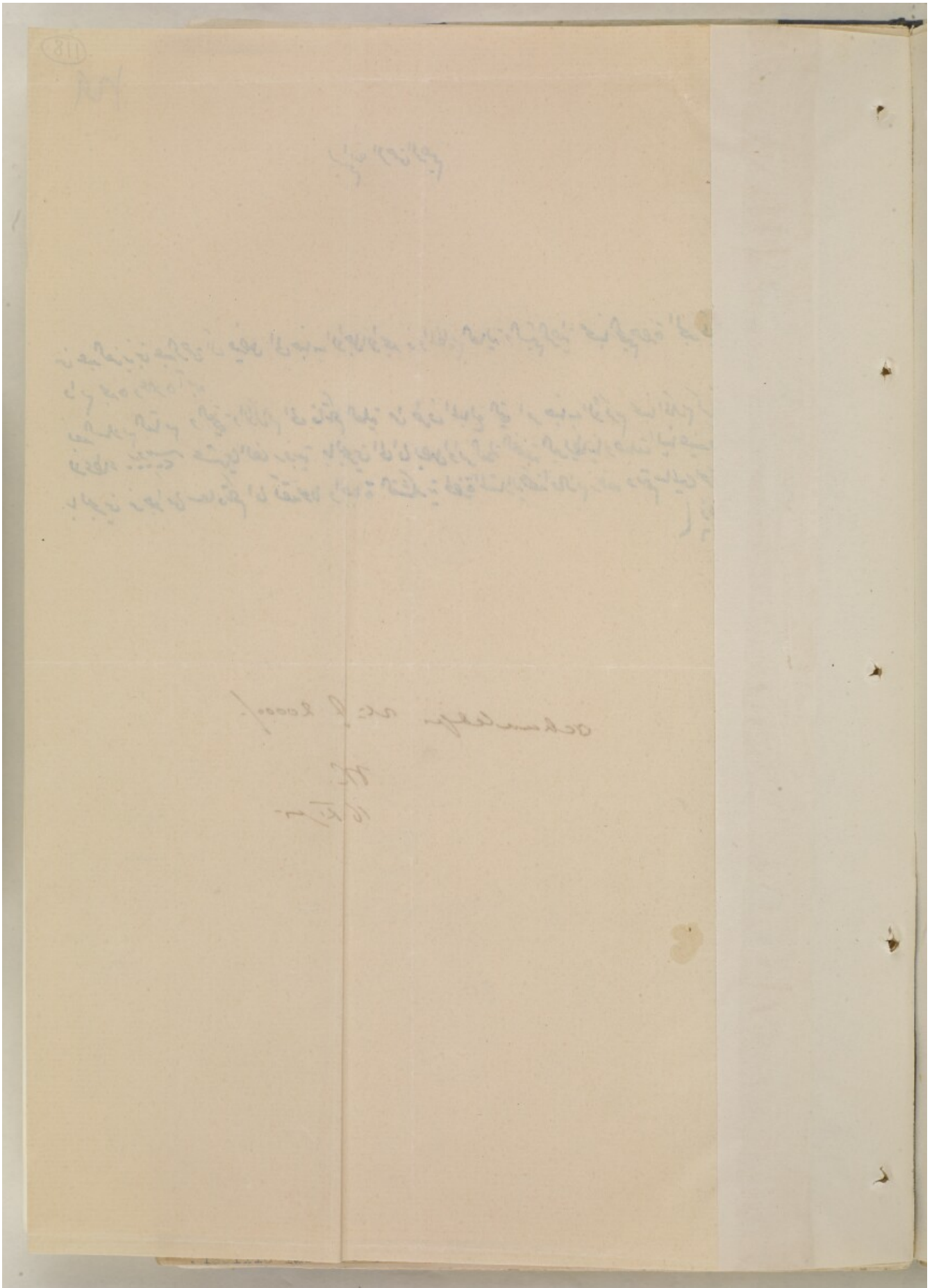
No. 288.2.

To - Holland Political, Bahrain.

From - Gox, Ras.

Telegram.







(119)

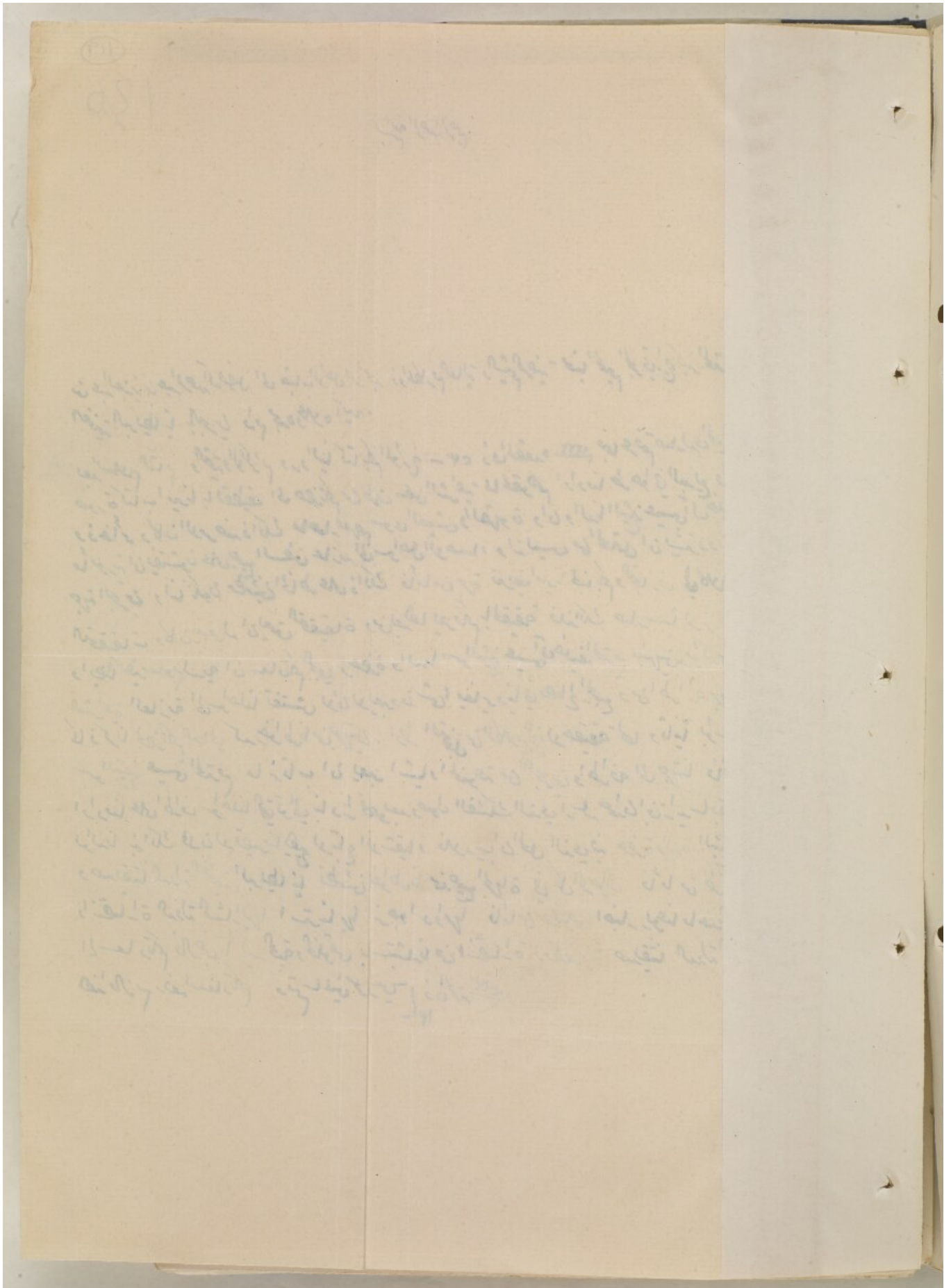
130

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الى جناب الامير الامير زوالعالم العالي والشيخ الفقيه - صاحب المجمع البحراني كبره المحترم باليهود الدولة  
 الفقيه البريطاني بالبحرين ولم تجده ولاه آية.

بعد السلام والتمني والاكرام ورد لنا كتابكم المؤرخ - ٢٤ ذي القعدة ١٣٣٢م فيما عرفتم صدر لي الجيب معلوم وربيته  
 صورة كتاب ايدينا بالتطيف الى حركتكم من طرف سفن الشريعة لما حقوقهم او اذنا طر حوا في البدع وان فيها اسامته  
 واذناكم وكان الامر ضد ذلك ما حارهم سوى العيش والقهوة وان الدنيا الشيخ عيسى آل خليفة المحترم لرحم  
 ما موزة ان يقفون على جميع السفن عازمة الى سواحل الاحساء وانه ليس من المحتمل ان يترددوا الا سائمة من  
 جهة البحرين وانما تكون مطمئن الخاطره على ذلك فاما من جهة تعريف ايدينا لجنابكم والتجارت في كلامه من غير يقين  
 المتحققات وكان ينبغي ان يعقن الحقيقة ومن بعدا يعرفكم بالحقيقة فذلك صارسا لانه عاينا وكلمه خاطرا  
 وايضا غير معلوم لديه ان سياتكم الجبي وحفرة والدنيا سو الشيخ عيسى آل خليفة المحترم مبشرين وموكرين على جميع السفن  
 الشرعية العازمة الى سواحلنا تفتش لأن لا يعبروا شي يفاير دنيا في صالح المجمع ومن اطرافه بهذه الصورة  
 كما ذكرنا لجنابكم العالي كد خطا من جهتنا: الا التخل من الكلام التي لا حقيقة لها وثانيا بوسطة حفرة والنا  
 سو الشيخ عيسى المحترم ما نرتاب ان يعبر اشياء المنوعة من البحرين واطرافه الى جهتنا فاما من جهة دون  
 او اذنا على الطرف سواحلنا التي توالي بنا دنا خصوصا وصول الفشتك الذي ارسله محمد بن زيد سابقا واعطنا خبر  
 لو الدنيا بذلك لان لا يصيرنا لهم لاتباع الاشياء فلا ريب ان الحل الذي فيه حفرة والدنيا الشيخ عيسى المحترم  
 وصدقتا الدولة الفخيمة البريطانيا تطعن خطا من جميع الجهات في كل الاحوال فاما من طرفنا فظفارة  
 وانصاية الدولة الشارها استنابها زجوا وادها فاما من خصوص اجبار لوعنا ما حدث شي يجب فيه  
 الاسماء فارجى تأكيد الحجة والتمس باستبانة عن انصارة ولفظارة صدقتا الدولة الفخيمة البريطانيا  
 هذه المراسم رضى لسعدكم وتم للمين محمد بن زيد الحجة

١٢





131/120

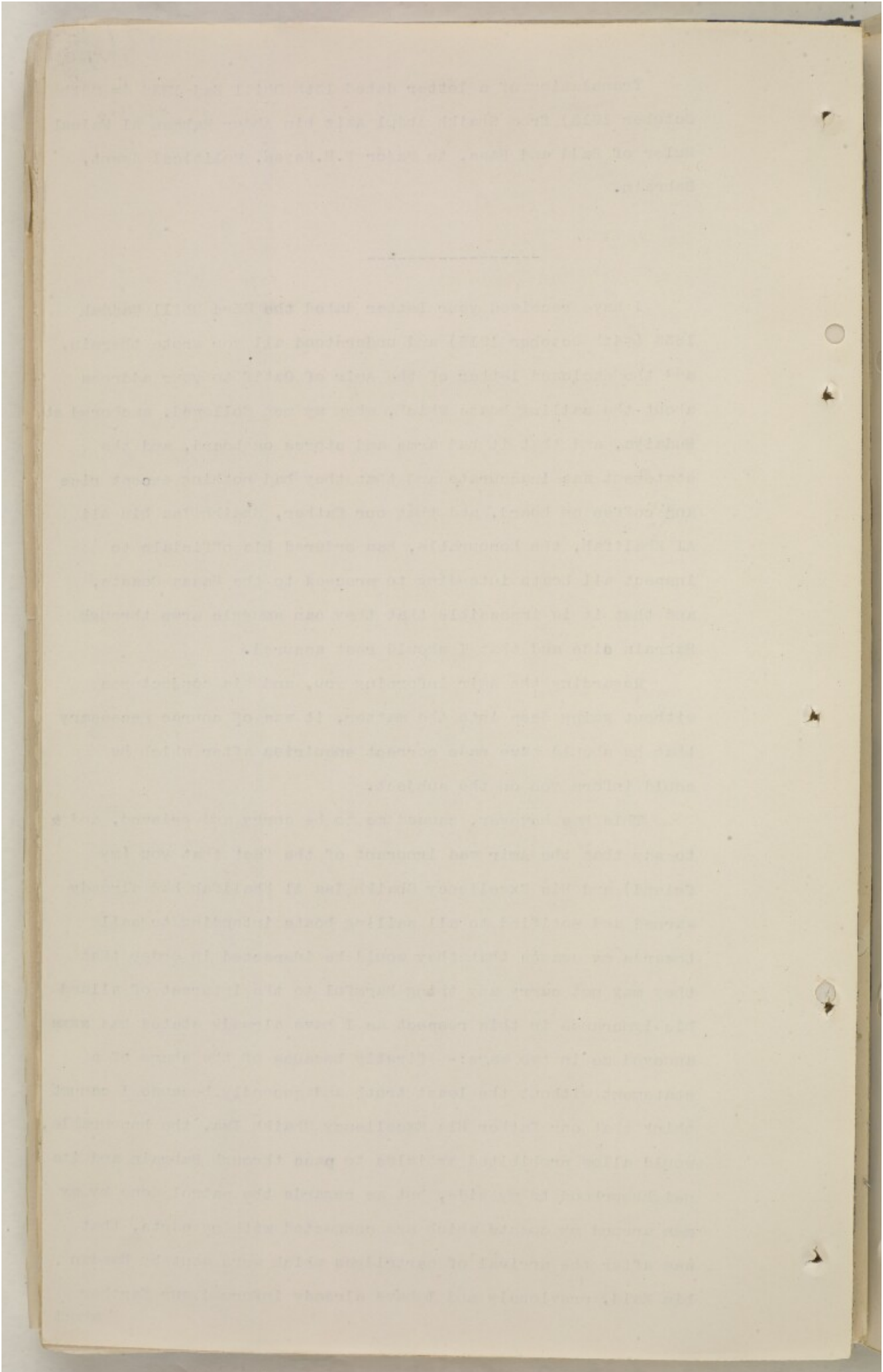
Translation of a letter dated 13th Dhil Haj 1333 (= 25th October 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman Al Faisal Ruler of Bajd and Hasa, to Major T.H.Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your letter dated the 23rd Dhil Qasdah 1333 (=4th October 1915) and understood all you wrote therein, and the enclosed letter of the Amir of Qatif to your address about the sailing boats which, when my men followed, anchored at Budaiya, and that it had arms and stores on board, and the statement was inaccurate and that they had nothing except rice and coffee on board, and that our father, Shaikh Isa bin Ali Al Khalifah, the honourable, has ordered his officials to inspect all boats intending to proceed to the Hasa Coasts, and that it is impossible that they can smuggle arms through Bahrain side and that I should rest assured.

Regarding the Amir informing you, and his conjectures without going deep into the matter, it was of course necessary that he should have made correct enquiries after which he could inform you on the subject.

This has however, caused me to be sorry and grieved, and to say that the Amir was ignorant of the fact that you (my friend) and His Excellency Shaikh Isa Al Khalifah had already warned and notified to all sailing boats intending to sail towards my coasts that they would be inspected in order that they may not carry any thing harmful to the interest of alland his ignorance in this respect as I have already stated has ~~xxxx~~ annoyed me in two ways:- firstly because of the shame of a statement without the least truth and secondly because I cannot think that our father His Excellency Shaikh Isa, the honourable, would allow prohibited articles to pass through Bahrain and its neighbourhood to my side, but as regards the patrol done by my men around my coasts which are connected with my parts, that was after the arrival of cartridges which were sent by Hamdan bin Zaid, previously and I have already informed our farther about







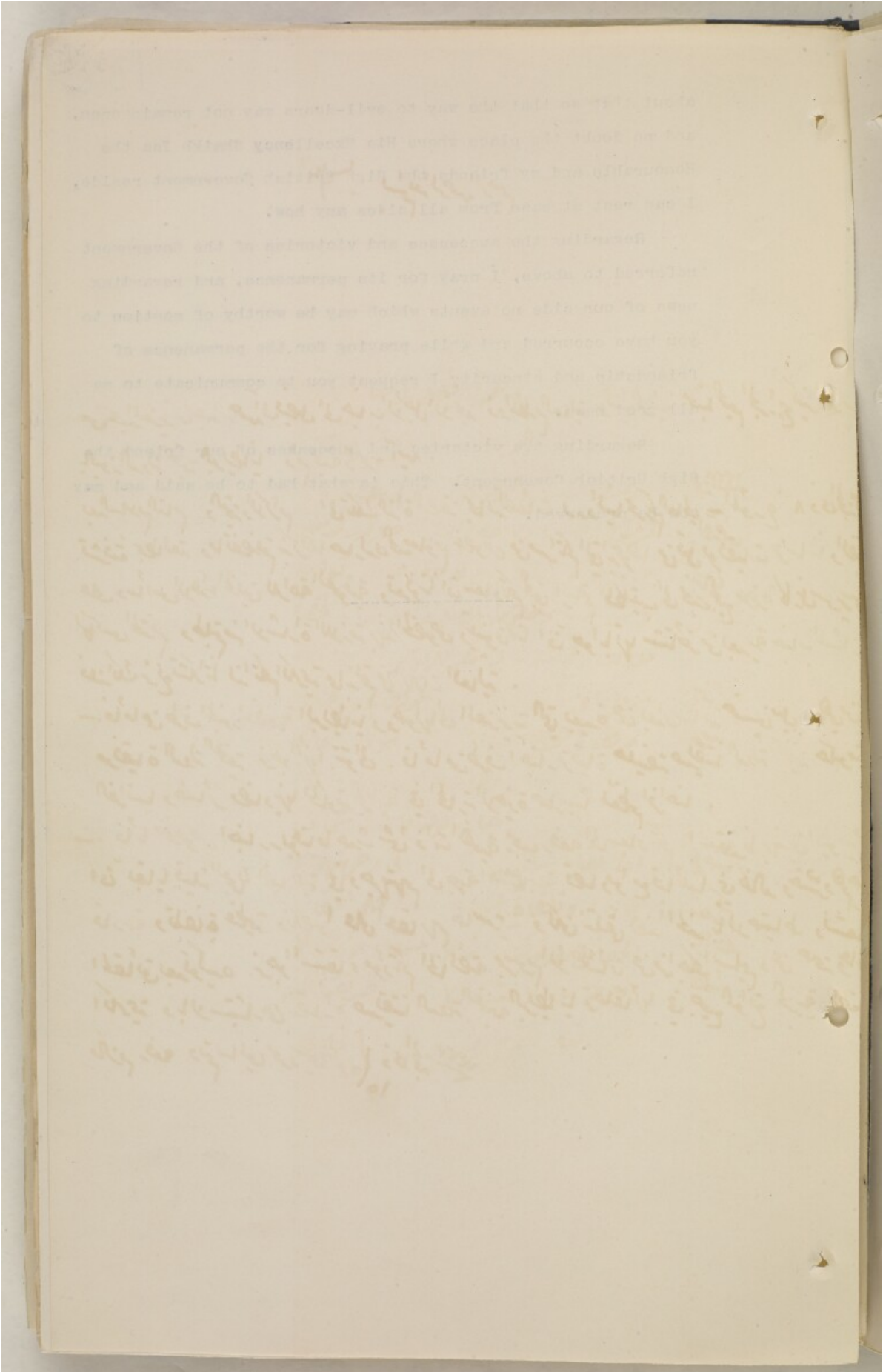
132 (12)

about that so that the way to evil-doors may not remain open, and no doubt the place where His Excellency Shaikh Isa the Honourable and my friends the High British Government reside, I can rest at ease from all sides any how.

Regarding the successes and victories of the Government referred to above, I pray for its permanence, and regarding news of our side no events which may be worthy of mention to you have occurred and while praying for the permanence of friendship and sincerity I request you to communicate to me all good news.

Regarding the victories and successes of our friend the High British Government. This is what had to be said and may you be preserved.

-----





122  
133

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل إلى جناب الأجل الأجل ذو الطلال العالية وسيم لرضية محبا لخير الجوارح كبر الودع  
بالنور الدولة العتيقة البريطانية دام مجده وعلمه آمين .

بعد سلام التمام والتمني والارام الى تلك العزة لصفحة بحامد الصفات ورواها محمد بن محمد العالي - المورخ ٨ ذي الحجة سنة  
تسعة بمطالعة وما تفضلتم بذكرها صار لي كالمعلوم غلوم من مراتكم التي ابرجوها من قبل موفقيات زسانا والقض  
على دسأسس الاعزاء الخائن للاهنة العمومية وتعرفنا ان سعادكم لحيي استلم المكاتب الى محب الجمع حفرة كابل سريري  
كأسس الختم ولطبتتم الاشارة اللازمة بهذه الخصوص وتبينون لنا ان جواباتها ستأخر من بعدة جناب المشايبه  
فقد انك زرع تشداتنا في تلك الكريمة مما ندمت على الامات العالية .

فأما من طرف الجنود المكففة البريطانية ووصولها الى العزيزية التي بعيدة عن بعد رسالة حسني بل وهي من جهة  
موفقيات الدولة العتيقة زجوابها تتوالى . فأما من طرف اجبار رقية حليفة صدقنا الدولة العتيقة حكومة  
الفرانسا وخسار تضادها الحكومة البريطانية في الحارة الاخيرة صلبا لتظم ازاها .

فأما منصوص اجبار ريقنا ما حدث في ذات الهمة يجب رفعه الى سعادكم استخدا بنزين اليوسين  
ان بقايا قبيلة العجم العاجية في وجهتهم الى جهة الشمالية تصادوا مع قبائلنا في خالد وخسروهم خسار  
قارحة وتلفاة عظيمة وتكسروا على اعقابهم خاسرين ولكن تعلق هذا الخبر بالاجتياط وتشرم  
الحقاتق بعد توكيده زجواب استقاء مؤدبكم الى لاهة برسوم الاطشنان عن مزاجكم السلام وعن صحة واثمكم  
الكرهية وبالاتسار عن انصااة صدقنا الدولة العتيقة البريطانية وحلفائها في جميع المواقح الحربية هذه

والزم رفعه وتم سالي محروسي | ذي الحجة ١٣٥١





134 (123)

Translation of a letter dated 15th of Dhill Haj 1333  
(= 25th October 1915 ) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
Al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hasa, to Major T.H.Keyes, Poli-  
tical Agent, Bahrain.

-----

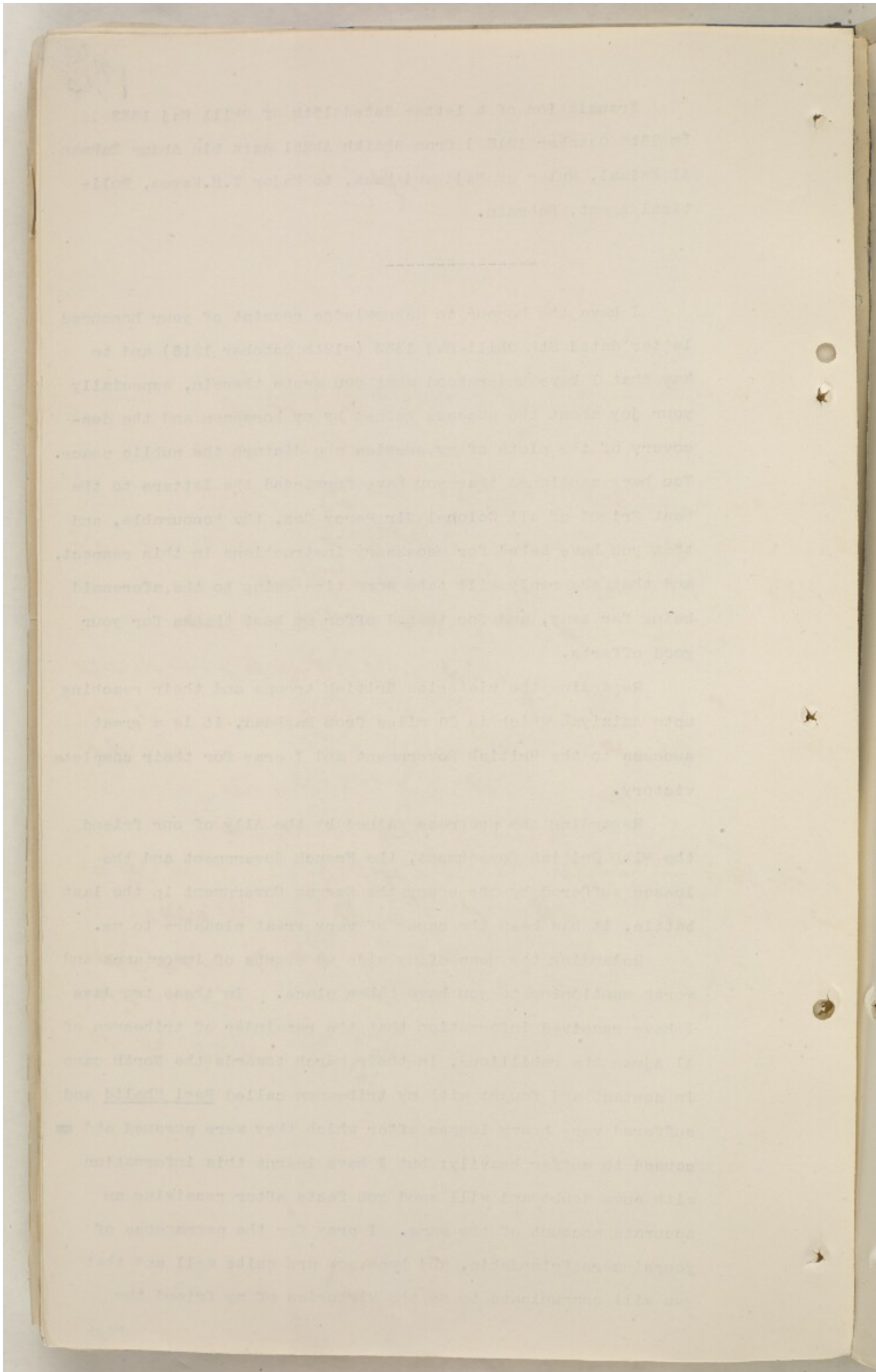
I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your honoured  
letter dated 8th Dhill Haj 1333 (=18th October 1915) and to  
say that I have understood what you wrote therein, especially  
your joy about the success gained by my horsemen and the des-  
covery of the plots of my enemies who disturb the public peace.  
You have mentioned that you have forwarded the letters to the  
best friend of all Colohel Sir Percy Cox, the honourable, and  
that you have asked for necessary instructions in this respect,  
and that the reply will take some time owing to the aforesaid  
being far away, and for that I offer my best thanks for your  
good efforts.

Regarding the victories British troops and their reaching  
upto Aziziyah which is 50 miles from Baghdad, it is a great  
success to the British Government and I pray for their complete  
victory.

Regarding the progress gained by the Ally of our friend  
the High British Government, the French Government and the  
losses suffered by the enemy the German Government in the last  
battle, it has been the cause of very great pleasure to me.

Regarding the news of my side no events of importance and  
worth mentioning to you have taken place. In these two days  
I have received information that the remainder of tribesmen of  
Al Ajman the rebellious, in their march towards the North came  
in contact and fought with my tribesmen called Beni Khalid and  
suffered very heavy losses after which they were pursued and ~~xxx~~  
caused to suffer heavily; but I have learnt this information  
with some doubt and will send you facts after receiving an  
accurate account of the same. I pray for the permanence of  
yoursincere friendship, and hope you are quite well and that  
you will communicate to me the victories of my friend the

High

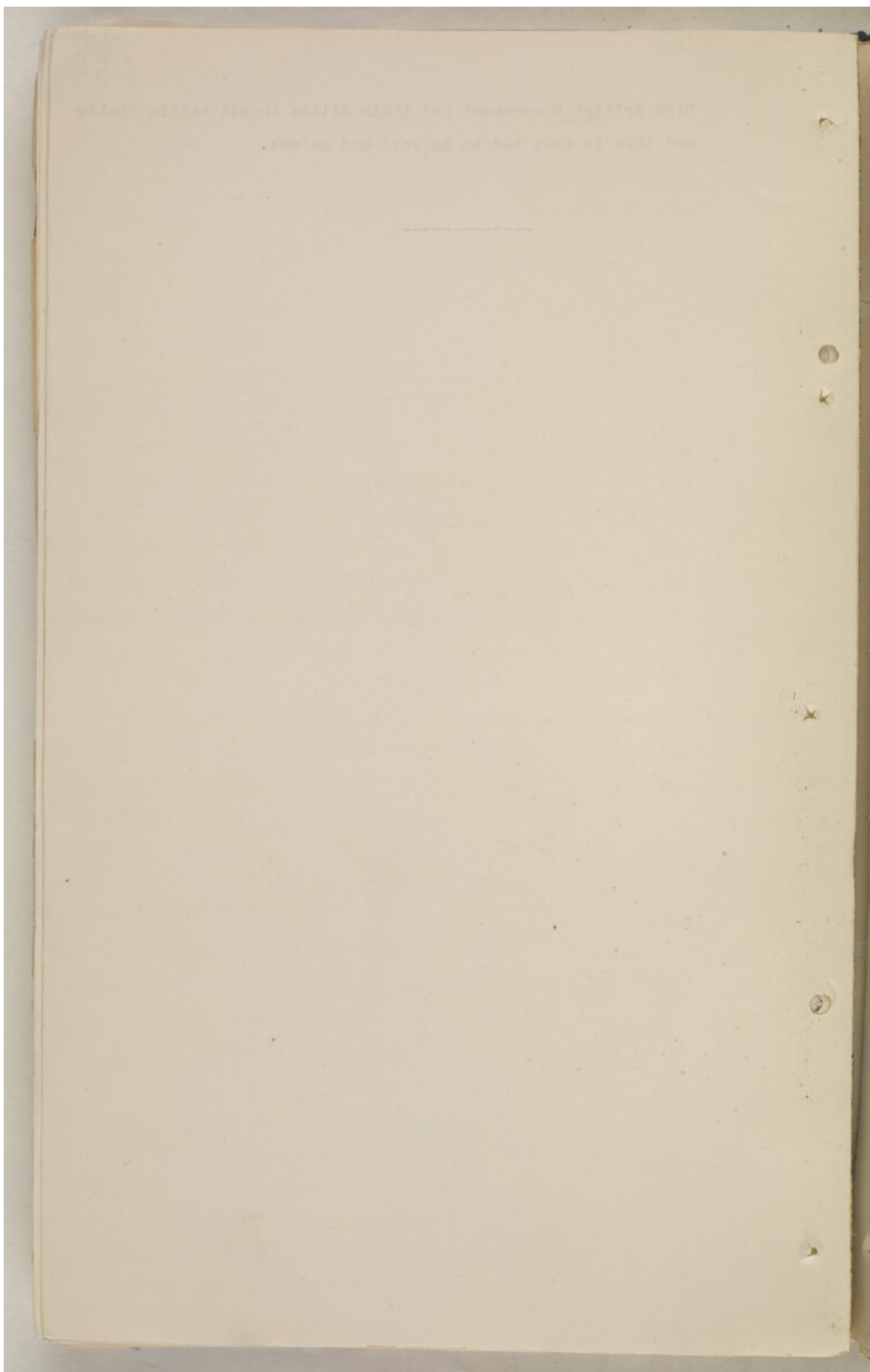




124  
135

High British Government and their Allies in all battle fields  
and this is what had to be said and salams.

-----







17. 1. 1918 (125)  
136

To

Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin Saud,  
Amir of Najd,

After Compliments,

I have to inform you that I have received from Sir Percy Cox a telegram in which he informs me that he takes a serious view of the conduct of the Abu Dhabi Shaikh in intriguing against you, and is recommending to the High Government that serious notice should be taken in the matter.

I am sending you an extract of news.

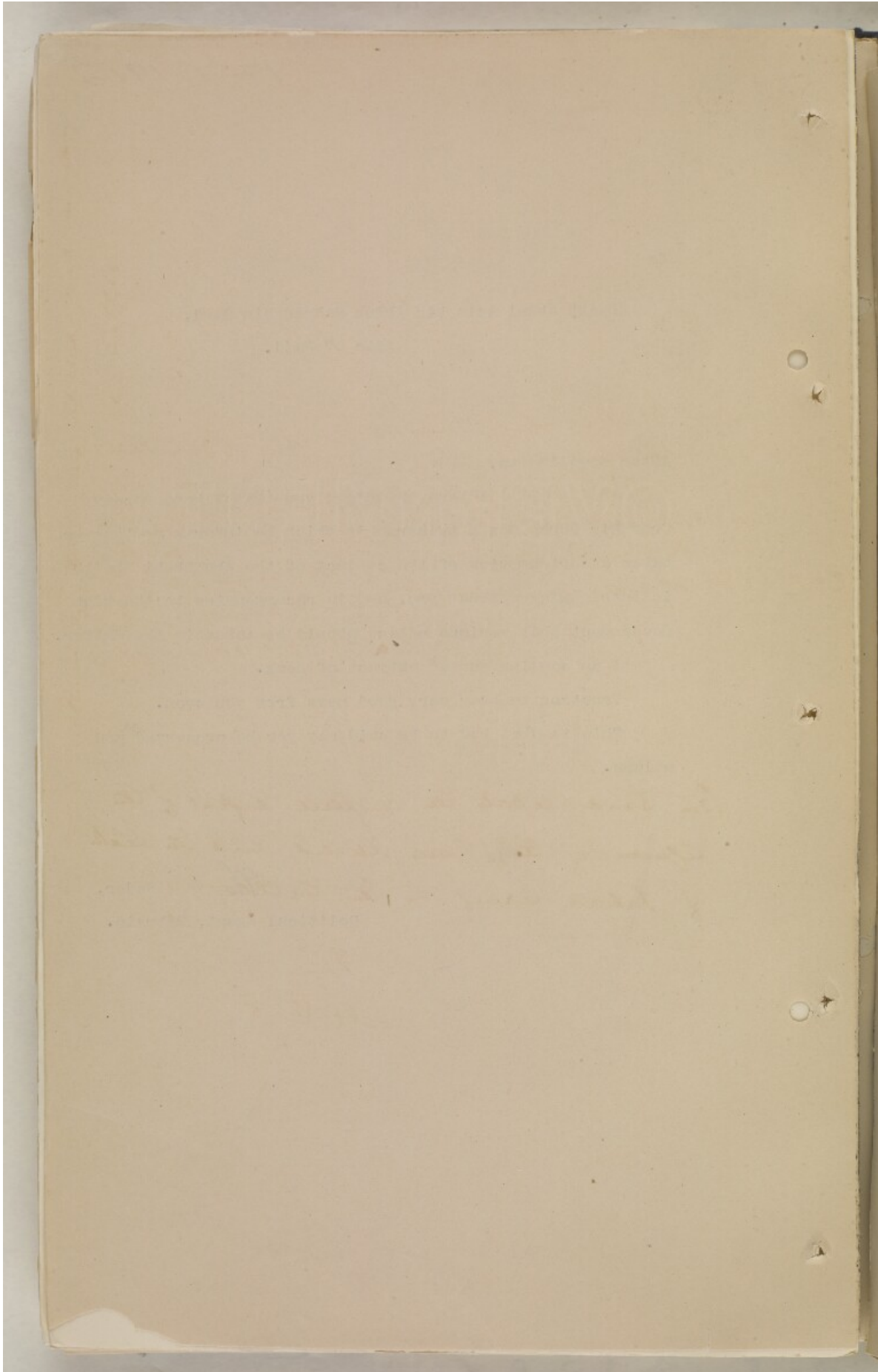
Trusting to hear very good news from you soon.

This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salams.

HC

Major, .

Political Agent, Bahrain.





137

126

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

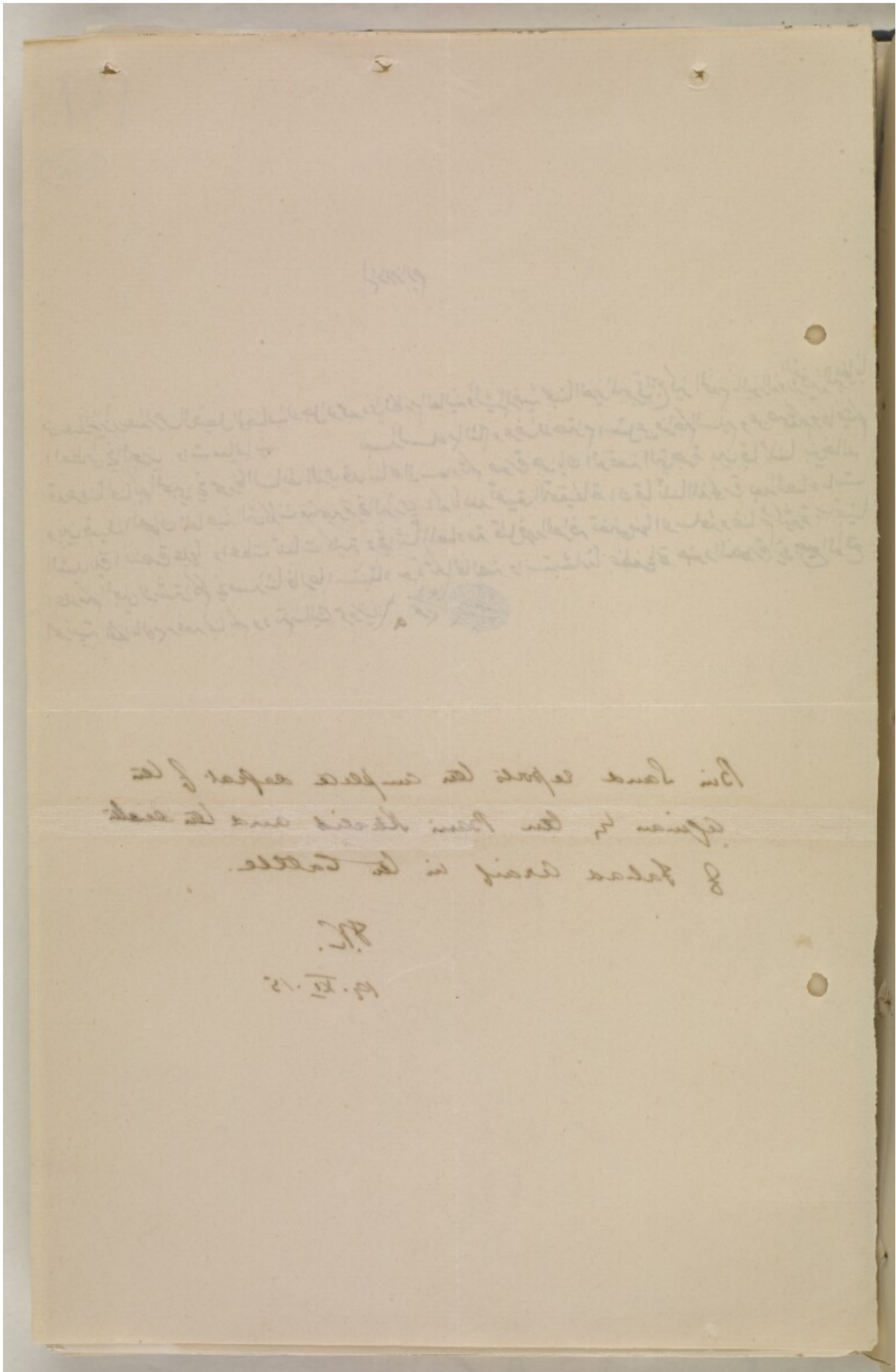
من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود لا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم  
 العظمى في البحرين واثم معايلها  
 قد عرفنا لجنابكم المحبي في محرمنا السابق الذي قد مناهه الى سعادتهم صورة جريان الواقعة التي جرت بيننا وبين خالده  
 وبين قبيلة العجمان العاصية التي كانت متحيرة في البراري اذنا بعد تعميق التحقيق ان قبائلنا المذكورة بعد المصاومات  
 الشديقة انصرت علينا واعطت تلفات كريمة وفي اثناء المصادمة قتل فهد العرافه تفنونا منها الاسلحة وغنائم كثيرة استجينا  
 اعلامكم المحبين لا شتمكم في مسدنا فارحبا استبقاه مؤدبكم الخالصة واستبشارنا بحظرة جوده الصور في جميع المواقع  
 احسنه هذا ما لم رفعه لجنابكم ودمت سالك محرمنا محمد

محمد بن عبد العزيز

Bin Saud reports the complete defeat of the  
 Afghan by the Bani Khalid and the death  
 of Fahad Arab in the battle.

JK.

19. XI. 15





(127)a

139

Bahrain, 19th November 1915.

To,  
Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman bin Saud,  
Ruler of Najd.

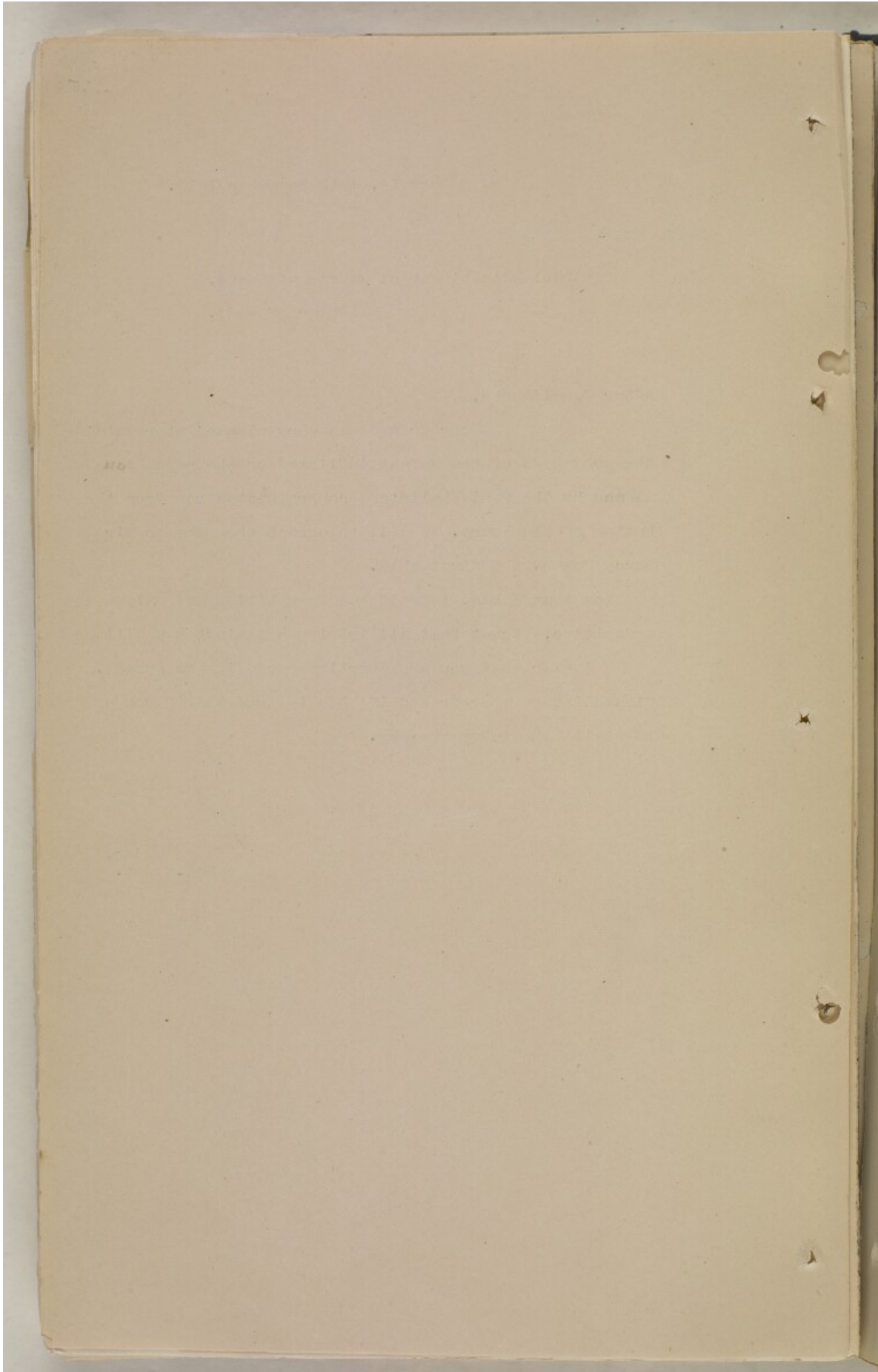
After Compliments,

Your friend was very pleased at receiving the good news of the defeat inflicted on the rebellious ~~Aliman~~ <sup>Aliman</sup> by the Bani Khalid and congratulates you from the bottom of his heart. I will telegraph the news to Sir Percy Cox by the first ship.

Now that Fahad, Al Araif has been killed and Salman is a fugitive, I trust that all intrigues against you will cease.

I hear that you are shortly proceeding to Jubail. Please inform your friend if this is true and if you propose to visit Bahrain on the way.

*PK*  
Major,  
Pol. Agent.





(127)<sup>b</sup>  
140  
Bahrain, the 26th Novr. 1915.

His Excellency Shaikh Isa bin Ali Al Khalifah, C.S.I.,  
Chief of Bahrain,  
B A H R A I N.

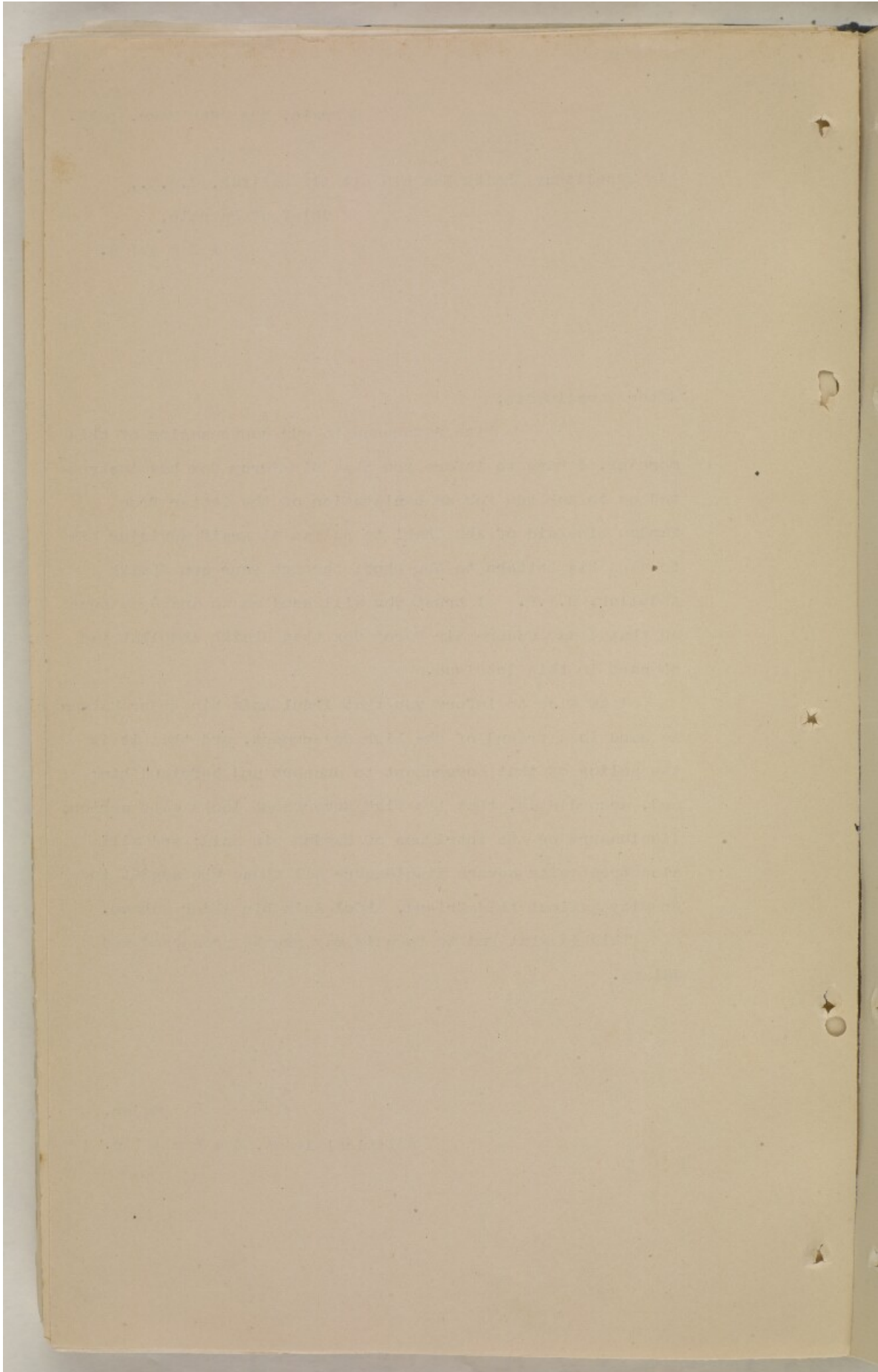
After Compliments,

With reference to our conversation of this morning, I have to inform you that Sir Percy Cox has instructed me to ask you for an explanation of the letter from Hamdan bin Zaid of Abu Dhabi to Salman Al Araif advising him to send his letters to Abu Dhabi through your son Shaikh Abdullah, C.I.E. I trust you will send me an answer at once so that I may assure Sir Percy Cox that Shaikh Abdullah had no part in this intrigue.

I am also to inform you that Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman As Saud is a friend of the High Government, and that it is the policy of that Government to support and befriend him; and, accordingly, that the High Government looks with serious displeasure on the intrigues of Hamdan bin Zaid; and will also treat with severe displeasure all those who assist in enmity against this friend, Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman.

This is what had to be said, may you be preserved and salams.

*JK*  
Major,  
Political Agent, B a h r a i n.









140

141

المجتبى كتيب ابو نوح العبد المذنب

لبه عبد الرحمن

من عيسى بن علي الخليفة الى جناب العالي الجاه لاجل الوجد عمدة اصحاب الرحم سادة المحب

دام تعاه بعد من اليقينة وتعميم الاحترام التام اللاتي بالمقام الالهى على الدولم اما بعد عهد  
 صلنا كما بهم المكرم سنة ١٢٧٩ المورخى وصلاحه ١٣٤٣ المطبق ذلك نوفمبر ١٣٤٣ فينصوصى بان  
 قد حصل لسادة نكم ارشاد من قبل جلالة صدقنا النجم سرى كاس بطلب الايضاح  
 عن الكتاب الذي من حمدان بن زايد شيخ بوضي الى سلمان العاليف يعرفه بان يرسل كتابه  
 الى بوضي بتوسط ولدنا الشيخ عبد الله سى آى اي محبكم يؤكد لسادة نكم ورجو بان  
 تؤكدون لجلالة صدقنا سرى كاس بالوثوق التام باننا قطعاً ليس لنا ولا ولدنا  
 الشيخ عليه اقل اشتراك ام تدخل في دسائس حمدان بن زايد وغيره ضد ولدنا الشيخ  
 عبد العزيز بن الامام عبد الرحمن السعود لاسياسياً ولا فعلياً كما ان لا يعقل ومن المستغيب  
 البعيد باننا ام ولدنا الشيخ عليه نسا عدا عدا ولدنا الشيخ عبد العزيز الذي نحن  
 ويطيب معه باكمل روابط الغايب والصدقة الصريحة كما ان لا ريب ان المنار اليه  
 بنفسه متؤكد من ذلك ولا يدخله اقل ريب من جهتنا ام من جهة ولدنا الشيخ عليه  
 وباليقين ان شغنا وميلنا هو دائماً بجانب ولدنا الشيخ عبد العزيز المذكور والذي لا ريب  
 ساداتكم تدركون وتلاحظون ذلك بسرفطنتكم وان كانت لدينا مساعده فببند  
 منا اليه وليته لاعدته - على اننا كما تعلمون ملازمين اتم الجهاد مع المذكورين وغيرهم  
 ما سوى المكاتبه (الصدوقه) الذي تجرى منا ومن ولدنا الشيخ عليه مع الشيخ حمدان وغيره  
 احكام وليس نظر شغنا ام عداوتنا لاجد منهم ابداً - اما ذكر الشيخ حمدان في ارسالي الكتاب  
 بتوسط ولدنا الشيخ عليه فانا كدوا وكردوا عننا لجلالة صدقنا سرى كاس بان  
 ليس له مضاخفي ام غرض سياسي مطلقاً لهدس ملازم ولذا لم سمينه محسوس  
 والله خيفضكم حمد ١٩ شهر محرم احكام علم ١٣٤٣

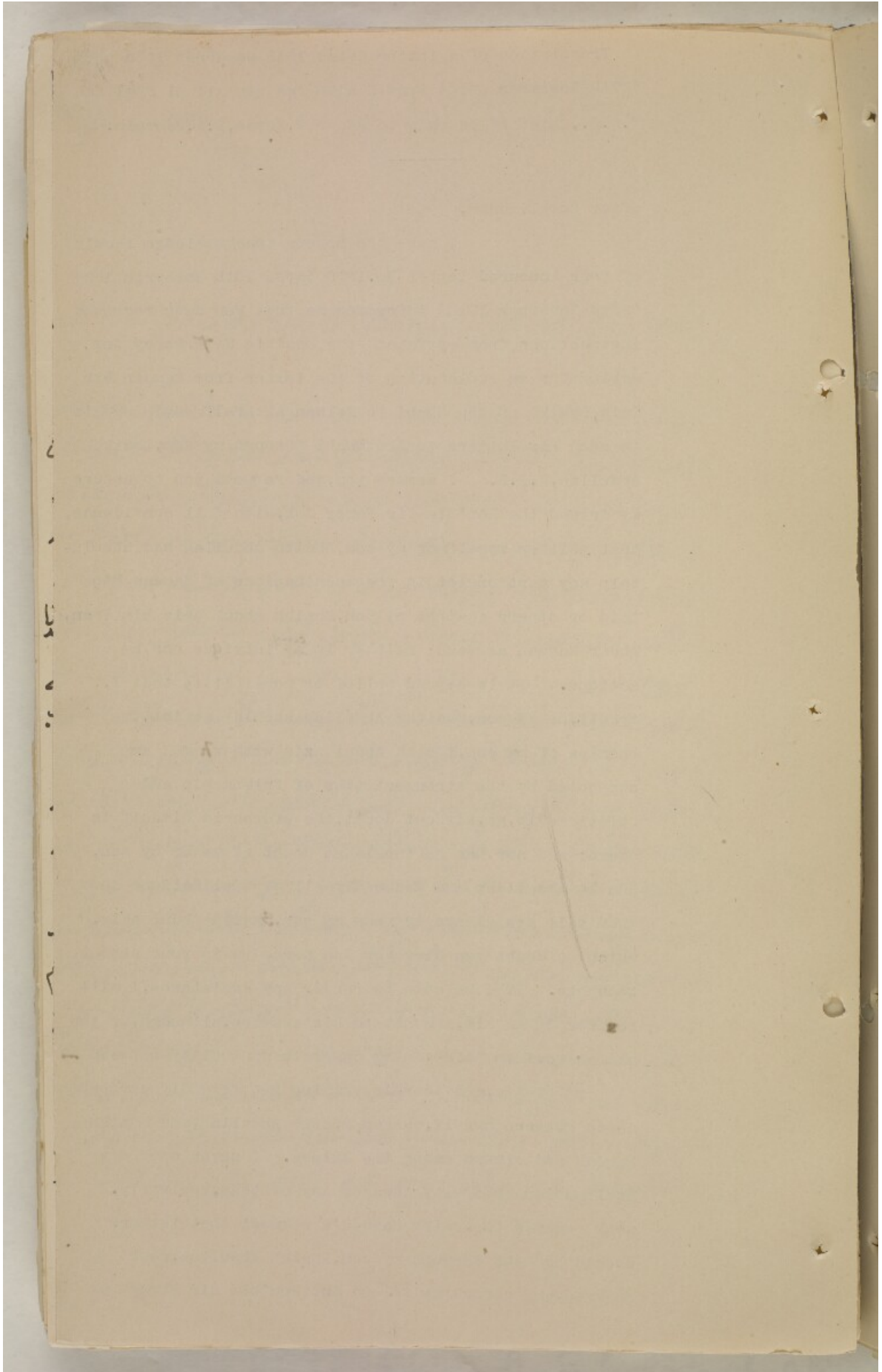
٢٧٤١٥

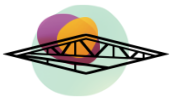


Translation of a letter dated 19th Moharram 1334 (27th November 1915) from Shaikh Isa bin Ali Al Khalifah C.S.I., Chief of Bahrain to Major T. Keyes, P.A. Bahrain. 141  
128  
b

-----  
After Compliments,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your honoured letter No. 1679 dated 18th Moharram 1334 (26th November 1915) informing me that you have received instructions from my friend the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox asking for an explanation of the letter from Hamdan bin Zaid, Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to Salman al Araif advising him to send his letters to Abu Dhabi through my son, Shaikh Abdullah, C.I.E. I assure you, and request you to assure my friend the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, with full confidence, that neither myself nor my son, Shaikh Abdullah had absolutely any part or lot in the machinations of Hamdan bin Zaid or others against my son, Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Imam, Abdur Rahman as Saud; neither in <sup>any</sup> intrigue nor by actions. It is beyond belief or possibility that I, myself, or my son, Shaikh Abdullah should assist the enemies of my son, Shaikh Abdul Aziz with whom I am connected by the strongest ties of friendship and relationship, as, without doubt, the aforesaid himself is aware; and nor has he the least doubt of me or my son, Shaikh Abdullah; and assuredly all my inclinations and good will are always towards my son, Shaikh Abdul Aziz, which no doubt you discover and perceive in your secret thoughts. If I be able to render any assistance, I will render it to him, and not to his enemies, although, as you are aware, I am maintaining complete neutrality between him and others, and there is nothing but friendly correspondence between myself, my son, Shaikh Abdullah, and Shaikh Hamdan and others among the Rulers. I never show any inclination or enmity towards any of them, absolutely. With regards to Shaikh Hamdan's request that letters should be sent through my son, Shaikh Abdullah, rest assured, and assure my friend the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox on



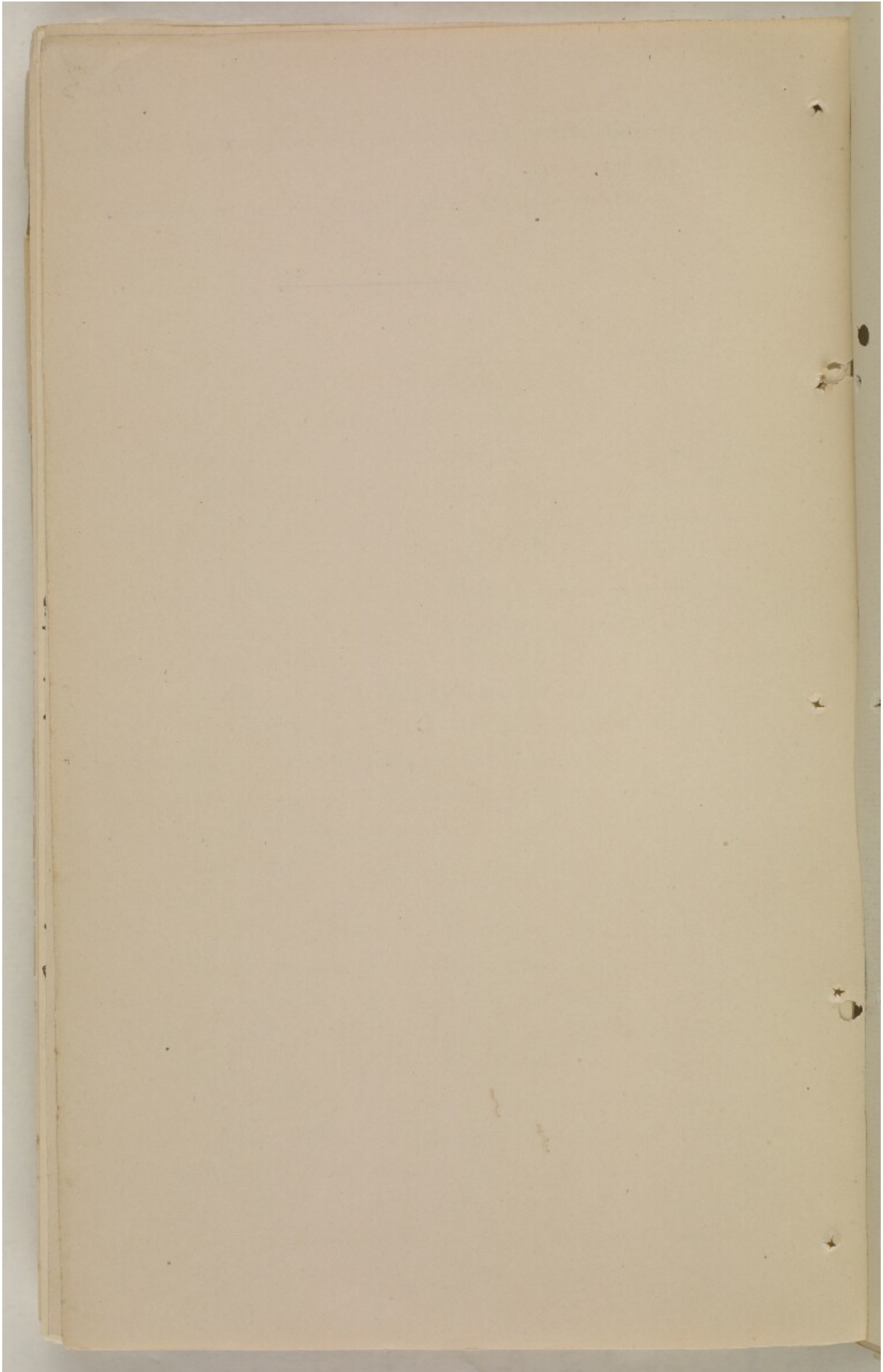


142<sup>(129)</sup>

on mybehalf, that it has no secret meaning nor any Political  
interest at all.

This is what had to be said and may you be preserved.

---





130  
143

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basrah,  
Trevor, D.P.R., Bushire,  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait.

No 64.C.

27:XI:16.

(1) Bin Saud informs me that Ajman at beginning of month retreated from near Oqair to Jubail, and were there defeated by his Bani Khalid tribesmen, losing Fahad, al Araif, killed and much stock captured.

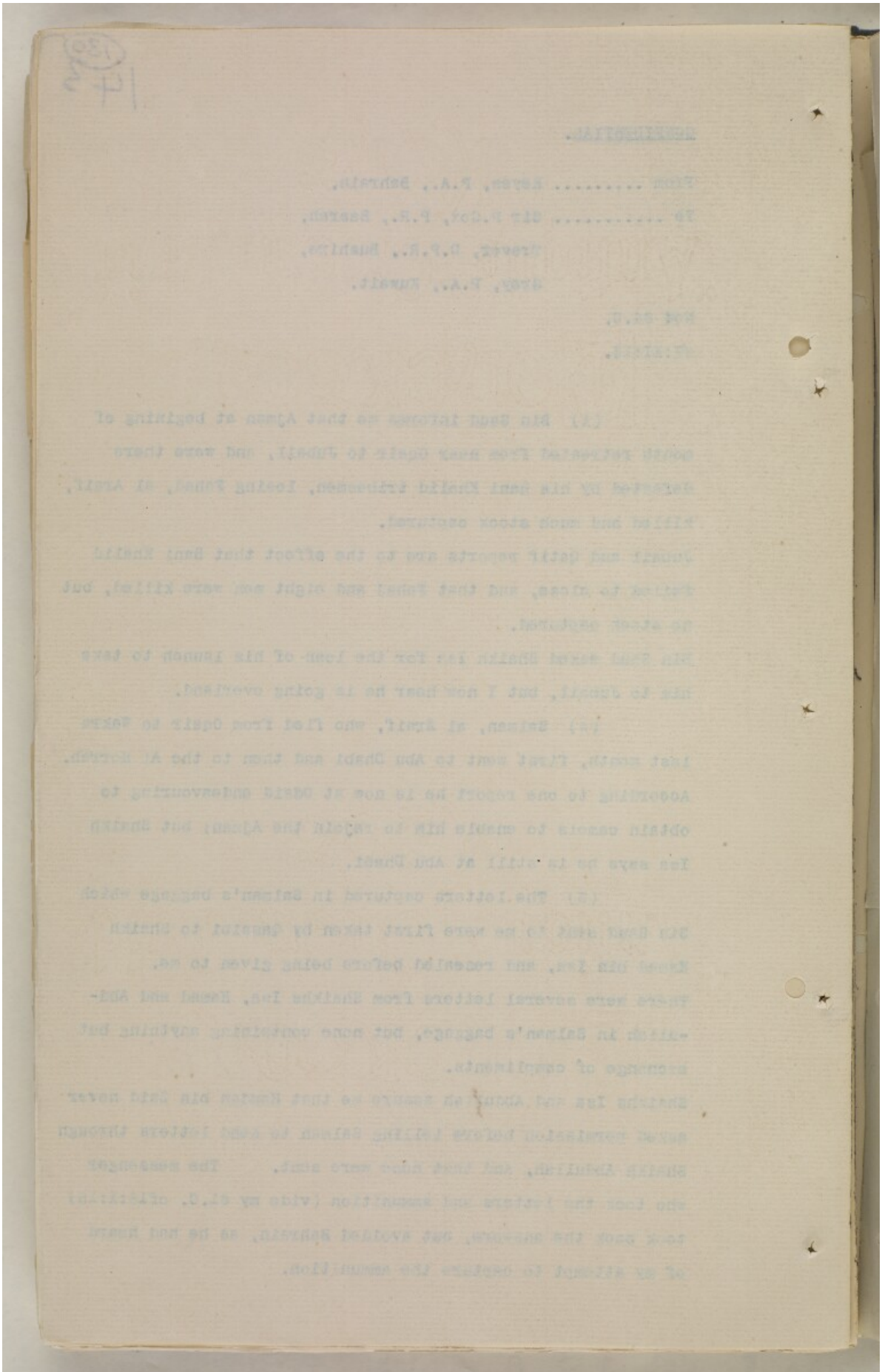
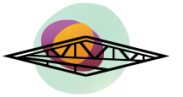
Jubail and Qatif reports are to the effect that Bani Khalid failed to close, and that Fahad and eight men were killed, but no stock captured.

Bin Saud asked Shaikh Isa for the loan of his launch to take him to Jubail, but I now hear he is going overland.

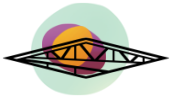
(2) Salman, al Arafif, who fled from Oqair to Wakra last month, first went to Abu Dhabi and then to the Al Morrah. According to one report he is now at Odaid endeavouring to obtain camels to enable him to rejoin the Ajman; but Shaikh Isa says he is still at Abu Dhabi.

(3) The letters captured in Salman's baggage which Bin Saud sent to me were first taken by Qasabi to Shaikh Hamad bin Isa, and revealed before being given to me. There were several letters from Shaikhs Isa, Hamad and Abdullah in Salman's baggage, but none containing anything but exchange of compliments.

Shaikhs Isa and Abdullah assure me that Hamdan bin Zaid never asked permission before telling Salman to send letters through Shaikh Abdullah, and that none were sent. The messenger who took the letters and ammunition (vide my S.I.C. of 18:XI:16) took back the answers, but avoided Bahrain, as he had heard of my attempt to capture the ammunition.







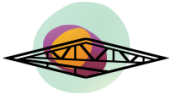
131  
144

Abdullah's explanation of the ammunition incident is that one of his servants heard of its being landed, and, knowing the matter couldn't be kept secret, made them reembark it within a few hours. Abdullah was away from Hanama, and did not hear of it till afterwards. He says that a boat chartered by the Araif had brought him a camel a few days before, and that an Araif messenger who was with him at the time probably meant to seek his help in transferring the ammunition to the Araif boat; but that he heard of his servants' action before the man could broach the question. As the Araif had just been his father's guests for 18 months, and he had just taken a present from them, he would have been in an awkward position, and was so pleased at having escaped that he concealed the connection between the two incidents. They have apparently satisfied Bin Saud, as he has written very friendly letters to Shaikh Isa, and has sent the Amir of Qatif to apologise to him and to me for the letter the latter wrote me re the boat that he said was gun-running (vide my a.l.c.)

(4) Hoffuf merchants have recently made large purchases of rice and piece goods in Bahrain, paying in cash, which seems fairly plentiful. The date crop has been taken by Bin Saud and the Ajman, and some distress may be expected in Hassa this winter. The road is now reported safe.

(5) Bin Saud, who now keeps a loan account with Yusuf Kanoo, owes the latter Rs: 48,000. It is generally believed that this money has been advanced by the British.

JK



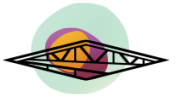
131  
 47

Adulthood's examination of the permission incident is that  
 one of the persons named in the report, and, possibly  
 the other, could be a person, who then possibly is  
 within a few days. Adulthood was away from London, and  
 did not know of it till afterwards. He says that a boat  
 chartered by the Amir had brought him a boat a few days  
 before, and that an Amir messenger had met with him at the  
 time probably meant to ask the Amir in connection with the  
 permission to the Amir boat, but that he heard of his serv-  
 ants' action before the boat had left the question.  
 As the Amir had just been the Amir's guests for 10 months,  
 and he had just taken a present from them, he would have been  
 in an awkward position, and was so placed at having second  
 that he considered the possibility of between the two incidents.  
 They have apparently recalled his boat, as he has written  
 very friendly letters to Sheikh Isak, and has sent the Amir  
 of call to apologise to him and to ask for the return of the  
 letter which he to the boat that he said was returning  
 (vide by 41.5.1)

(1) The latter statement was possibly made by the con-  
 sideration of time and place given in the report, being in a  
 which some fairly recently. The date given has been taken  
 by the Amir (the Amir, and some details may be corrected  
 in these few lines. The rest is now corrected also.

(2) Bin Saud, who has some a few account with  
 your names, was the latter part of 1900. It is generally  
 believed that this money has been advanced by the British.

47

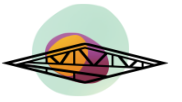


(132)

145

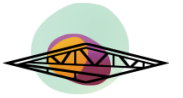
Extract of a letter from Trevor, S.P.R.  
dated 26. Fe. 15

..... Sir Percy would about these  
Al Arif people, and I have  
arranged for a ship to go to  
Abu Dhabi with a letter to  
the Shaikh advising him to  
hand them over. I don't  
suppose he will, and then  
there will be a prolonged  
detention while we refer to  
Govt to know whether they  
will agree to our forcing  
him to do so.



Notice of a letter from  
 dated 22.11.17

The paper was sent to me  
 the day before, and I have  
 arranged for a copy to be  
 made. The letter is a letter  
 from the bank regarding the  
 loan of the over 1000  
 pounds to me, and the  
 letter will be a statement  
 of the amount which was  
 lent to me when I was  
 in the office of the bank  
 in 1870.



(133)

الرفوف  
١٤٢٤  
٢٠  
١٤٢٤

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

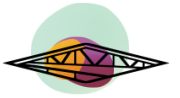
من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل سعود بن محمد بن  
 حفصه آل سعود الأشقم بمكة بتاريخ ١٤٠٢ دولة بريطانيا العظمى في البحرين ودم بياه  
 بعدكم عنكم رسال عن احوالكم تشريفه لودتكم بمجد وعافية . ثم بين بجانبكم ان  
 ما من فقا هذا طبيا الموصى الدكتور عبدالله سعيد اسماء لفتكم بقصد ان يوجه  
 الى الرشد لوجه اشترى واستعمال بعض ادوية وبنوع وادوات جراحية وطبية فالتامل  
 من جانبكم ان تسجل له تسرلوا طريقه ذهبا وايضا للاستعمال على هذه الادوية التي  
 هو فاضنا هذا ونجعلونا بذلك ممنين ودمت سالف

Bin Saud informs me that his private  
 doctor, Abdullah Said, is going to India  
 to make purchases. Requests facilities

JK.

1-21-15





(134) a  
147.

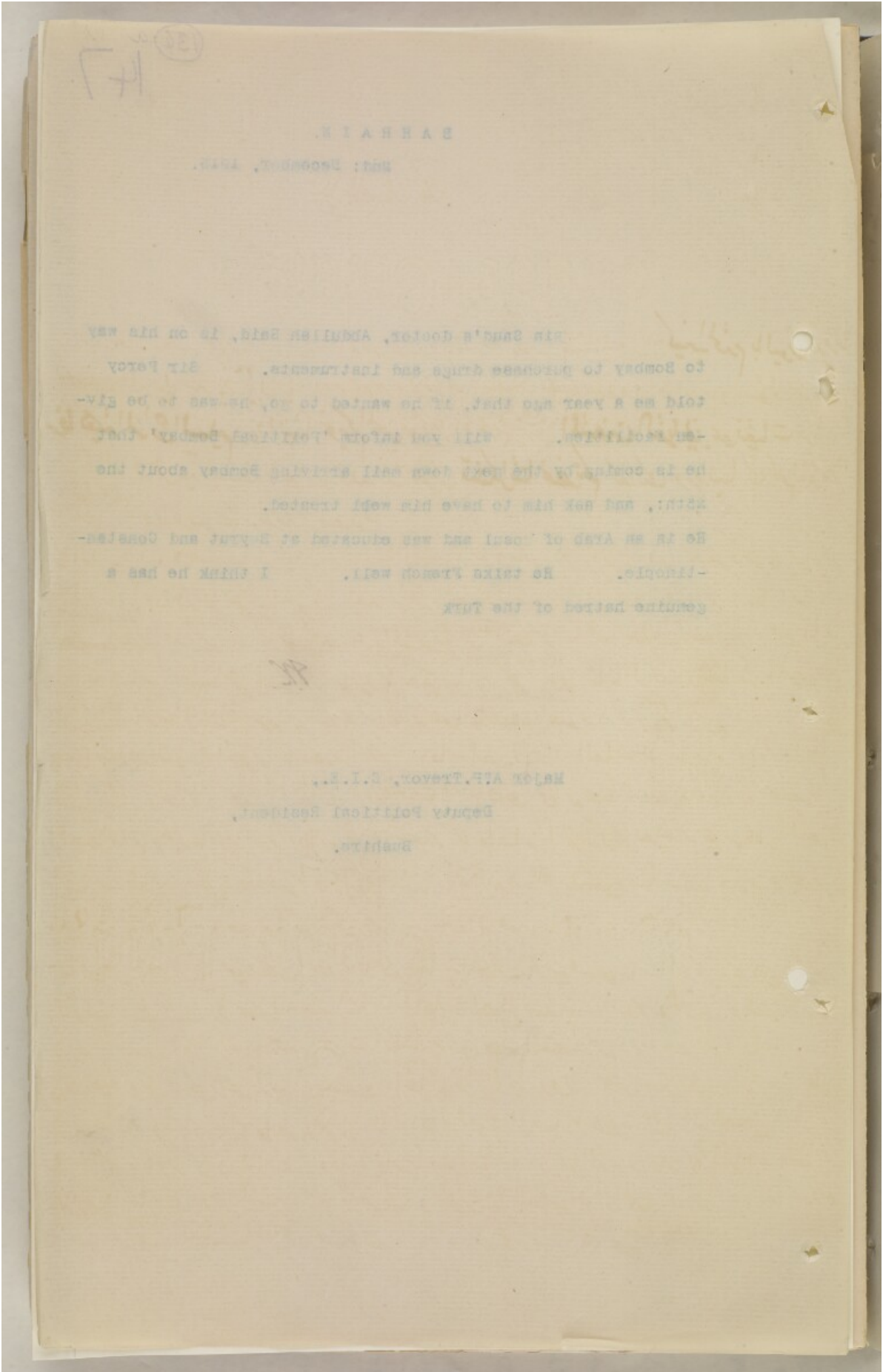
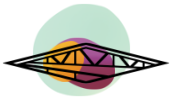
B A H R A I N .

2nd: December, 1915.

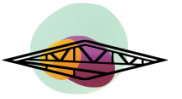
Bin Saud's doctor, Abdullah Said, is on his way to Bombay to purchase drugs and instruments. Sir Percy told me a year ago that, if he wanted to go, he was to be given facilities. Will you inform 'Political Bombay' that he is coming by the next down mail arriving Bombay about the 25th:, and ask him to have him well treated. He is an Arab of Mosul and was educated at Beyrut and Constantinople. He talks French well. I think he has a genuine hatred of the Turk

*PK.*

Major A.P. Trevor, C.I.E.,  
Deputy Political Resident,  
Bushire.







148

(34)D

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود  
 النخبة البريطانية في البحرين ودمجهم وعلاهم ايديكم تفقدنا طراكم والسؤل عن  
 رفاهية المزاج السليم وردنا لينا تحريك المحمي المؤرخ الاحمدم المنضن الثنائي بموثقيات عربنا  
 بني خالد وهزيمة قبيلة العجمان فلذلك نعوض تشكرنا لخدمتكم كذلك وردنا كما لجم المؤرخ  
 ٩ محرم ١٤٢٤ وبعرفتم صار لدي المي معلوم  
 فاما من خصص استفساركم عن توجهنا الى الجبل وزيارتنا البحرين قد اشعرناكم في محرابنا  
 الصافية التي قدنا لكم لينا كالمحبي بعد هزيمة القبيلة المذكورة من هضبة الاحسا اردنا  
 تعقباته الباقيين الرايين كما يحيط عليهم الشد من اسعانا لنا السابغة الى سعادتم من قل  
 المراتج صار جيتنا في نجد العليا اردنا تعقباتهم بحر فلما انا الاخبار السارة بانهم  
 اكتفينا برسالة الازع محمد بن عبد الرحمن لاجل المحافظة بجنود كرفيد بمر  
 فاما من طرف زيارة البحرين ما قصدنا كل اما مسئلة العجمان العاصين ما راوا من المضايقات  
 الشديت توجهوا الى جبهه الشمال وقد سمعنا انهم طلبوا من انه صباح ان يلتصق من عندنا  
 العفو عنهم وعن ما جرح منهم وكما لا يخفى على سعادتم ما حاربنا لهم الا رجل تعرضهم على رعايا الكويت  
 التي يفتنون في هضابها فاليوم المشا رالية بن صباح يلتصق منا مصاحتم وهذه  
 شئنا في العقل وينا في اللقنين بجارتيه بين الاعم  
 اما من طرف احد النجد من فضل ايمه الامن بغاية الكمال ومن سمو عا ثنا الاخيرة ان الحكومة  
 التركية تشبثت في بعض التشبثات المحللة لمصالح صدقنا الدولة الفخيمة ولمصالحنا  
 على ايدي بعض امراء العرب تخفى من تفاقتنا يحصل فحل القصد من ذكرنا لخدمتكم انا قدر فوعنا  
 الى مجاميع كوزل كل كس المنعم بتعجيل حسم المواد العائدة لينا من الدولة الفخيمة حتى تكون الرجعية بما  
 تشد تحلل وتصلح احوال فانسدهم من هنا ان ترفعوا الى سامع حضرة الملك اليه ليمض النظر  
 لموجب امرين او ذكرنا اننا ولاننا فاربما يصيرنا تغيير المحل الذي لا يمكن ان المراجعة شفاهيا  
 فالاجل ذاكتم تخا برون المشار اليه تلفرافيا وتعملون اشعاركم الى المحي فزجوا سبقا مودتكم  
 الخالصه بمرسوم الاطمنان عن صحتكم هذا قاله ودم محروب ١٩ محرم







149

Translation of a letter dated 19th of Muharram 1334  
(= 27th November 1915) from Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin  
Al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hasa, to Major T.H.Keyes,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your friendly letter dated the 11th  
of Muharram 1334 congratulating me on the success gained  
by my Bani Khalid tribesmen and on the dispersal of the  
tribe of Al Ajman, for which I offer my best thanks to your  
honour; I have also received your letter of the 9th Muharram  
and understood all that you wrote therein.

With regard to your enquiring about my proceeding to  
Jubail, and my visiting Bahrain, I have informed you already  
in my previous letters which I sent you after <sup>the</sup> fleeing of the  
afore-mentioned tribe from the vicinity of Hasa that I had  
determined to pursue the remainder of the fugitives. As you  
are aware from my previous reports to your honour owing to  
lack of grazing my army went to upper Najd, and I proposed  
pursuing the enemy by sea; but, when I received the pleasing  
news of their flight, I considered it sufficient to send  
my brother, Muhammad bin Abdur Rahman, with a suitable force  
to guard the way by land, so I have settled not to visit  
Bahrain.

As for the rebellious Ajman, having been severely  
harried, they marched northwards and I have heard that they  
have asked Bin Subah to intercede with me to pardon them for  
what they have done; but, as it is not hidden from you, I  
have fought them only for molesting Kuwait subjects travel-  
ling through their land, and now Bin Subah is requesting me  
to make peace with them; but this contrary to wisdom, and  
against the laws prevailing among nations.

Regarding the condition of Najd, by the grace of God,  
it is in perfect safety; and, according to my latest in-  
formation, the Turkish Government has engaged in some affairs  
which



Translation of a letter dated 1912 of the ...  
 (= 27th November 1912) from ...  
 Al Faisal, ruler of ... and ... to ...  
 Political ...

I have received your friendly letter dated the 11th  
 of November 1912 concerning ... on the ...  
 by ... and on the ... of the  
 ... of ... I offer my best thanks to your  
 ... I have also received your letter of the 20th ...  
 and understand all that you wrote ...

With regard to your enquiries about ...  
 ... and my ... I have ...  
 in my previous letters which I ...  
 ... that I had  
 ... of the ...  
 ... to your honour ...  
 ... and I ...  
 ... the ...  
 ... to ...  
 ...

As for the ...  
 ... and I have ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...



(136) 150  
which are harmful to the interests of my friend the High Government and to my interest too, through some Arab Chiefs; and I am afraid lest neglect of this by us may cause some harm. My object in mentioning this to your honour, is because I have addressed the friend of all, the Honourable Colonel Cox, regarding the hastening of the settlement of matters concerning me with the High British Government so that negotiations may be undertaken which may prevent harm and improve affairs; and I beg you to bring this to the notice of the above mentioned for his consideration in respect of two points; firstly as I have above mentioned and secondly perhaps I will change my residence to a place where it will not be possible for me to carry on personal negotiations; for this reason you may communicate with the aforesaid by telegraph and expedite your informations to your friend.

Usual ending.

-----



which are harmful to the interests of the British  
Government and to my interest too, through some Arab  
and I am afraid last night of this by my own  
hand. My object in mentioning this to your honour, is  
because I have addressed the Sultan of all, the Honourable  
Colonel Cox, regarding the breaking of the agreement of  
aidance concerning me with the High British Government as  
that negotiations may be undertaken which may prevent being  
and improve matters; and I beg you to bring this to the  
notice of the above mentioned for his consideration in re-  
gard of two points: firstly as I have above mentioned and  
secondly perhaps I will change my residence to a place where  
it will not be possible for me to carry on personal matter-  
along for this reason you may communicate with the above  
said by telegraph and expedite your instructions to your  
Colonel.  
Usual ending.



(137)  
151

Bahrain,

3:XI:15.

To Bin Saud,

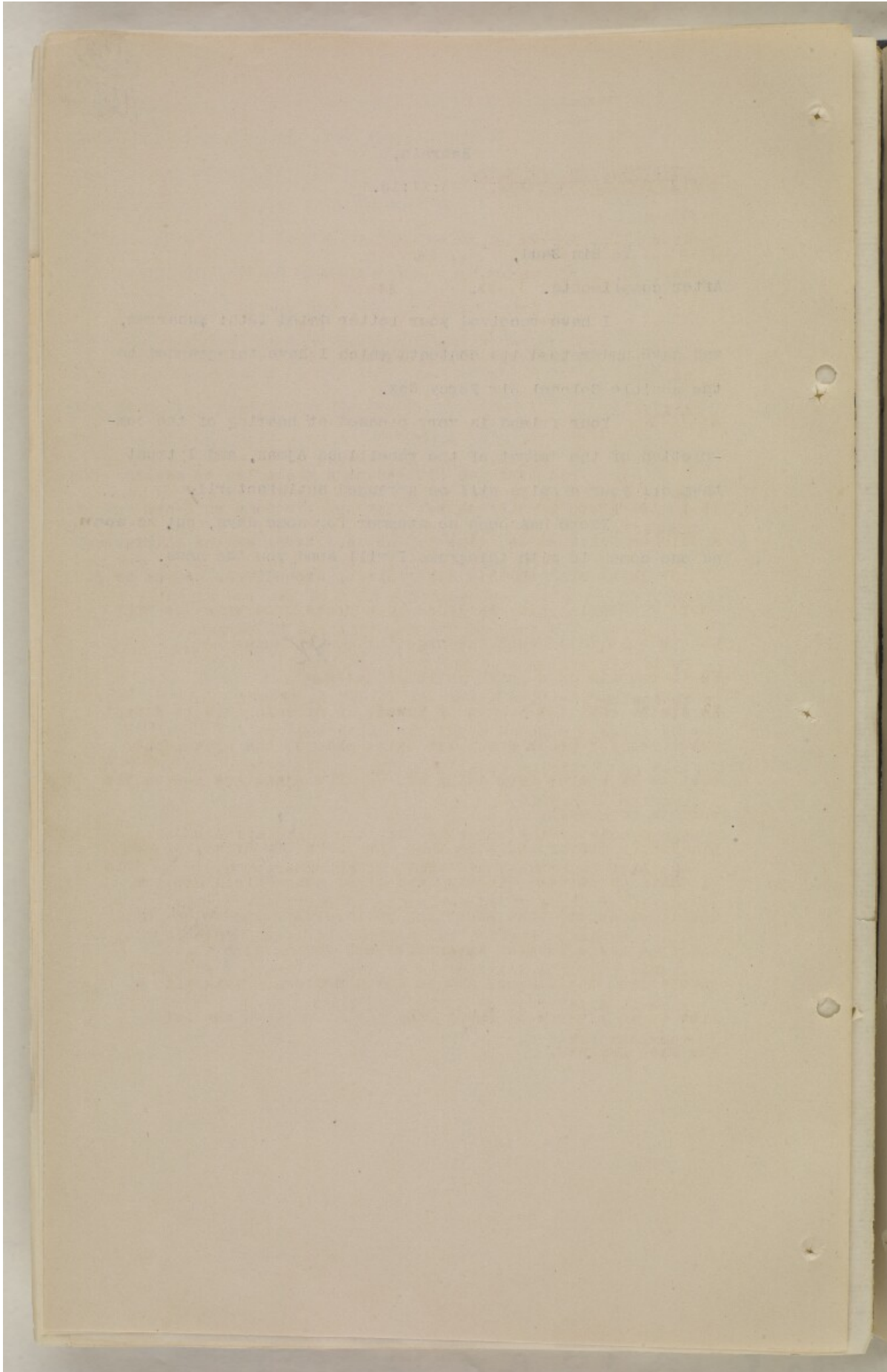
After compliments.

I have received your letter dated 18th: Muharram, and have understood its contents which I have telegraphed to the Hon'ble Colonel Sir Percy Cox.

Your friend is very pleased at hearing of the completion of the defeat of the rebellious Ajman, and I trust that all your affairs will be arranged satisfactorily

There has been no steamer for some days, but as soon as one comes in with telegrams I will send you the news.

JK







(138)  
152

CONFIDENTIAL TELEGRAM.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basrah.  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait, (by post)  
Trevor, D.P.R., Bushire, do.

65.C.

4:XII:15.

Bin Saud has written me a vague letter asking me to telegraph ~~his~~ his request that negotiations with him should be hastened as, firstly, he has learnt of the intrigues of the Turks with certain Arab chiefs, secondly, as he may be shortly changing his residence to a place from which he will not be able to conduct the negotiations in person.

He is now six days march north of Hassa.

He states that the Shaikh of Kuwait is pressing him to accept overtures for peace which are being made by the Ajman, but that he is averse from doing so. The Ajman are now on the borders of Kuwait.

Bin Saud's doctor tells me that the Turks are arranging negotiations between Bin Saud and other Arab Chiefs and the Sharif of Mecca, that according to information received by him from Qasim Turkish emissaries are buying some 40,000 camels from the Shammar and in North Eastern Arabia with a view to an advance on Egypt, and that they have completed the Maan railway.



CONFIDENTIAL TELEGRAM.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain.  
 To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Bahrain.  
 Grey, P.A., Kuwait, (by post)  
 Trevor, D.P.R., Bahrain, do.

88.C.  
4:11:15.

Bin Saud has written me a vague letter asking me to telegraph his request that negotiations with him should be hastened as, firstly, he has learnt of the intentions of the Turks with certain Arab chiefs, secondly, as he may be shortly changing his residence to a place from which he will not be able to conduct the negotiations in person. He is now six days march north of Haesa. He states that the Shaikh of Kuwait is pressing him to accept overtures for peace which are being made by the Ajman, but that he isaverse from doing so. The Ajman are now on the borders of Kuwait.

Bin Saud's doctor tells me that the Turks are arranging negotiations between Bin Saud and other Arab chiefs and the Shaikh of Mecca, that according to information received by him from certain Turkish emissaries are paying some 40,000 pounds from the Sharjah and in North Eastern Arabia with a view to an advance on Egypt, and that they have completed the main railway.



CONFIDENTIAL.

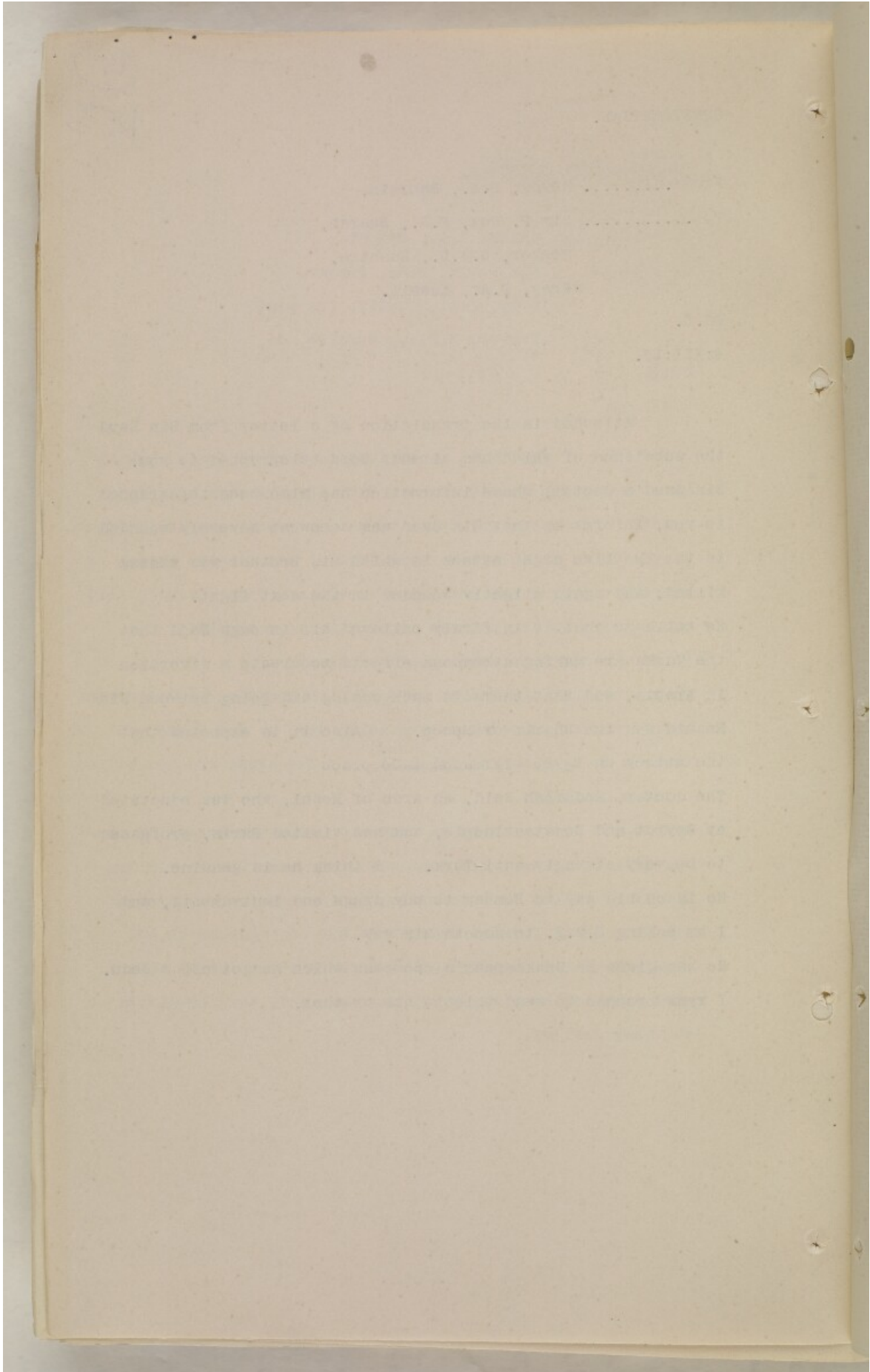
139  
153

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basrah,  
Trevor, O.S.D., Bushire,  
Grey, P.A., Kuwait.

66.C.

4:XII:15.

Attached is the translation of a letter from Bin Saud the substance of which has already been telegraphed to you. Bin Saud's doctor, whose information has also been telegraphed to you, informs me that Bin Saud was somewhat severely wounded in the abortive night attack in which his brother was ~~killed~~ killed, and again slightly wounded in the next fight. He tells me that it is firmly believed all through Najd that the Turks are making strenuous efforts to create a diversion in Arabia, and that there is much coming and going between Bin Rashid and the Sharif of Mecca. Also it is expected that the attack on Egypt will soon take place. The doctor, Abdullah Said, an Arab of Mosul, who was educated at Beyrut and Constantinople, and has visited Paris, professes to be very strongly anti-Turk. I think he is genuine. He is on his way to Bombay to buy drugs and instruments, and I am asking D.P.R. to smooth his way. He has given me Shakespear's compass which he got off a Bedu. I ~~xxx~~ propose to send this to his brother.





(140)  
154

B A H R A I N.

5:XII:15.

Qasaibi tells me that he has heard from Qatar that Salman, al Araif, was given rifles, cartridges, money and provisions by Hamdan bin Zaid and took boat to the Zahran coast. He says that his informant questioned the nakhuda who had taken him and had got back to Qatar. I dont think that the story is true as he can hardly have got to Zahran in time for the boat to get back to Qatar and for the news to have got up here from Qatar.

I think it was a pity to tell Hamdan to give Salman up. No Arab could give up a man who had taken refuge with him like that. I should have thought it would have been enough to have told Hamdan that he was not to give Salman any assistance against Bin Saud or allow him to make Abu Dhabi a base of operations.

*AK.*

Major A.P.Trevor, C.I.E.,  
Deputy Political Resident,  
Basrah



SARAJEVO  
1918

(15)

Major A.P. Trevor, O.I.C.,  
Deputy Political Resident,  
Bahrain



R 17. 4535  
(141)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الجنابي وجبل ربه ذو الكرام العاليم والشم الرضية حفرة محبنا العزيز المجرى المير  
 قنصل الدولة النخيمه البريطانيه في البحرين دامت معاليه اية السلام التام وعرض الاحترام بما يليق  
 لجنابكم الغيتم قد قدمنا الى سعادتكم كتابا وكوننا نحضركم المواد المتعلقة بمرام امورنا والتسليم مع سعادتكم  
 لترفضوها الى سماع حفرة صاحب الغفامة مجابح سير وسي كل كس الغنم وبهذه الايام حرا مجبورين  
 للسفر الى مقر امارتنا للالتغال بمهام امور ما لكنا ولأجراء اللذير اللزمنة ولكن استجبينا  
 للملاقات بحضرتكم مناظر المصالح صديقتنا الدولة النخيمه ومصالحنا فلأجل ذلك عينا  
 موعدا للاجتماع بكم ببلدة القطيف من الشهر الحالي: ١٤ صفر سنكون فيها ومن الشهر المذكور  
 : ١٤ منه منظرين قدوم سعادتكم اليها ولانفدر ان نستقيم الا يوما واحدا كالا يخفى على دانتم  
 الكريمة من عدم موافقة الهواه لمرجنا مع كثرة اشغالنا في مقر امارتنا فرجوا من هياتكم العاليمه  
 الوصول اليها للملاقات في يوم الموعود ببلدة المذكورة هذا ما لم نفعه ودفن سالنا  
 ١٢٤٤  
 صفر

Letter covering letter for Amir of Qatar

JK







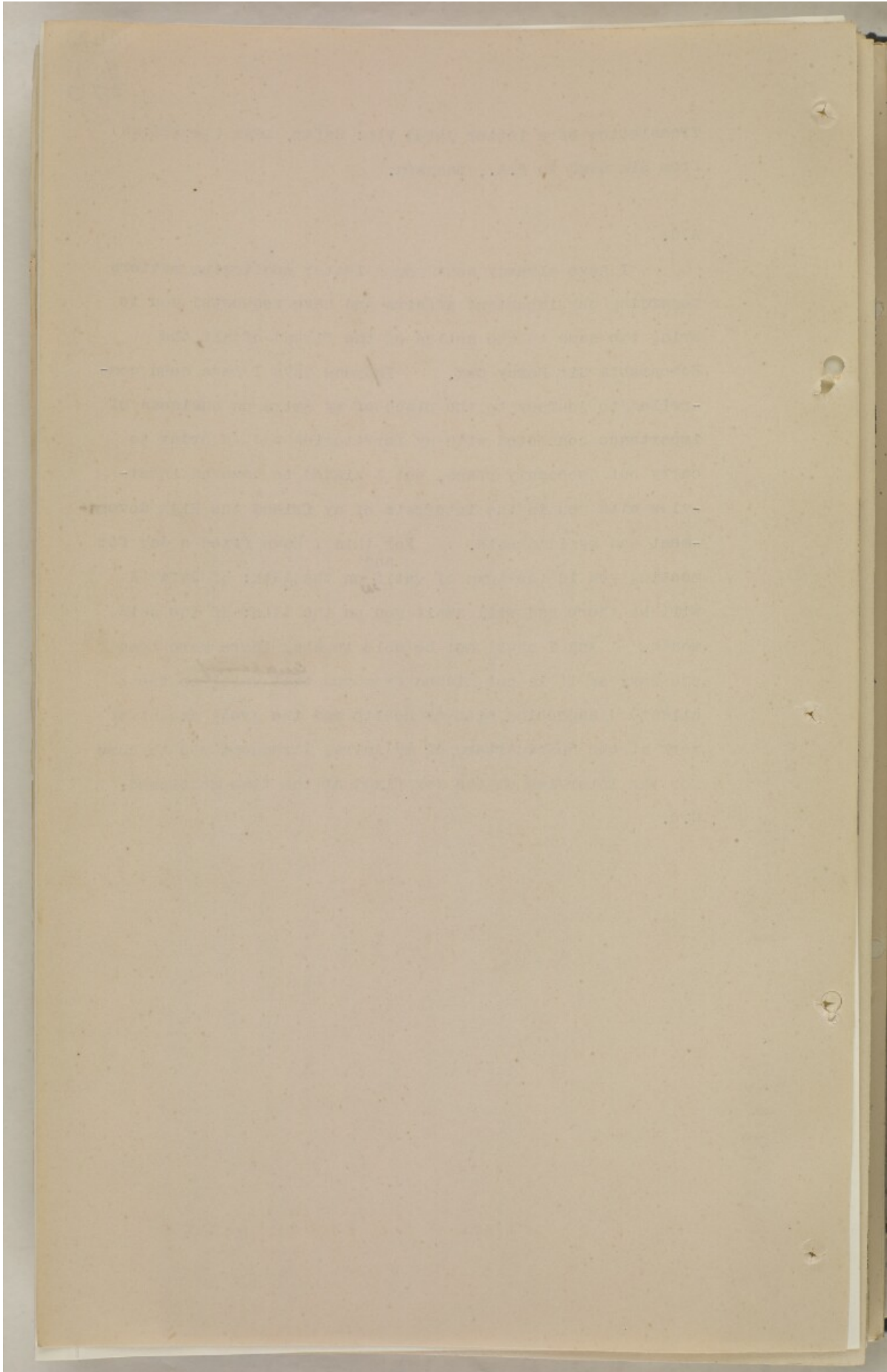
(142)  
K56

Translation of a letter dated 7th: Safar, 1334 (14:XII:15)  
from Bin Saud to P.A., Bahrain.

A.C.

I have already sent you a letter mentioning matters regarding our important affairs and have requested you to bring the same to the notice of the friend of all, the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. In these days I have been compelled to journey to the place of my Amirs on business of importance connected with my territories and in order to carry out necessary plans, but I wished to have an interview with you in the interests of my friend the High Government and my interests. For this I have fixed a day for and meeting you in the town of Qatif, on the 13th: of Safar I will be there and will await you on the 14th: of the said month. And I shall not be able to stay there more than one day; as it is not hidden from you <sup>Qatif</sup> ~~that owing~~ to the climate disagreeing with my health and the great amount of work at the headquarters of my Amirs, I request you to come for the interview on the day fixed at the time mentioned.

U.E.





143

157

To Bin Saud

C. C.

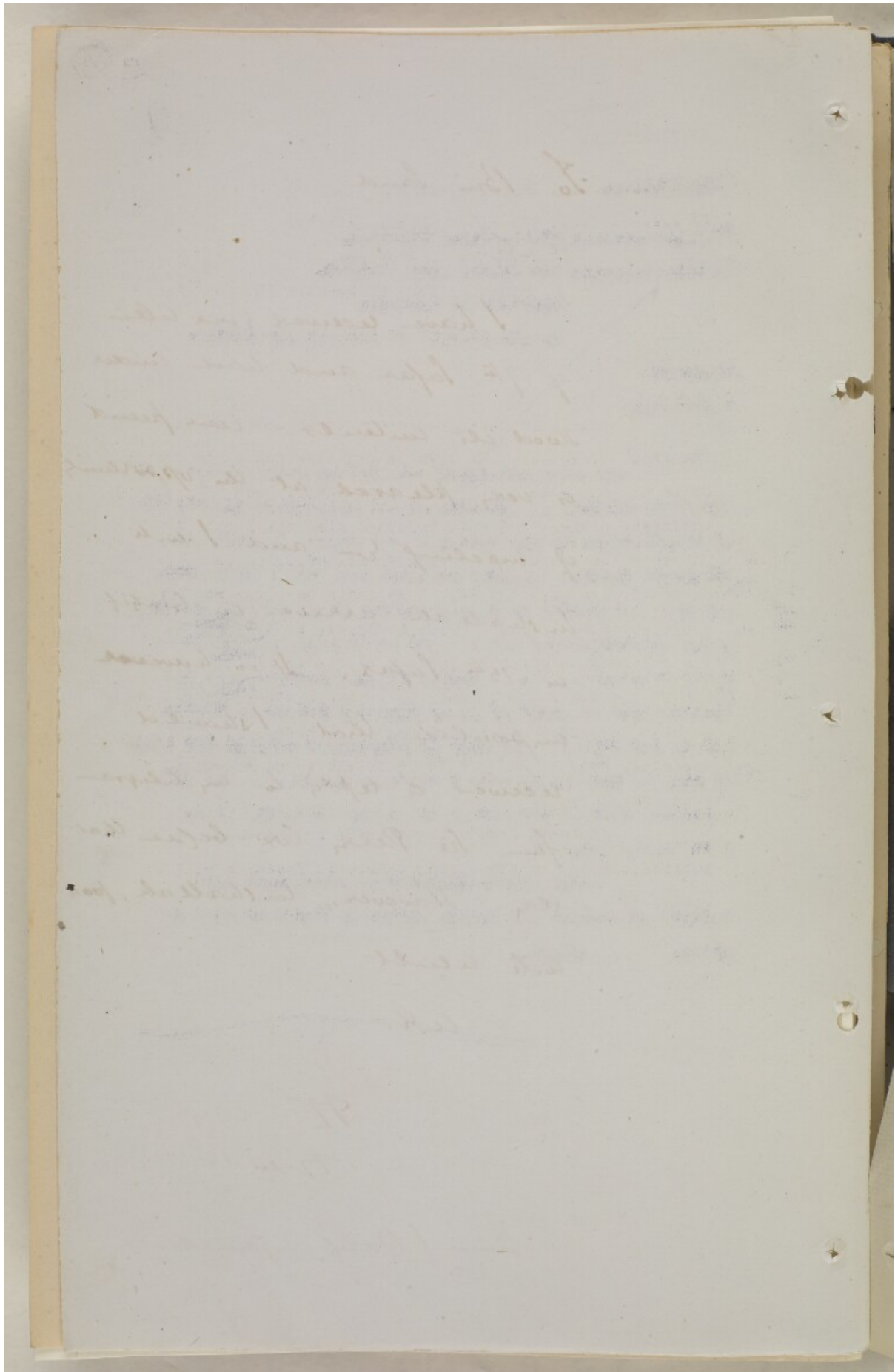
I have received your letter of 7<sup>th</sup> Safar and have understood its contents. Your friend is very pleased at the opportunity of meeting you, and I wish, Inshallah, arrive in Qatif on 15<sup>th</sup> Safar. It is however impossible that I should receive a reply to my telegram from Sir Percy Cox before that day. However, Inshallah, good with result.

C. C.

H.

17. 10. 1915

Arrive Qatif improved





158 (144)

CONFIDENTIAL.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basrah,  
repeated to Foreign,  
copies by post to Bushire and Kuwait.

67.C. (P)  
17:XII:15.

Bin Saud has asked <sup>eye to</sup> meet him in Qatif on 21st: on important business. He says he can only spare one day as he is hastening to the 'place of his Amirs' to carry out important plans. I have informed him that I will come, but that the answer to my telegram No: 65.C. of 4th: instant cannot arrive before that. No mails have reached me since November 15th:. I would suggest sending ship with instructions to Qatif if it is possible for it to arrive ~~before~~ the 22nd:. If this is impossible perhaps one could be sent to Bahrain so that I could telegraph, or, if necessary, come to Bushire to be on the telegraph line. I am taking Cypher R.

I learn from a trustworthy eyewitness that Turkish emissaries are buying camels in Hassa as well as Qasim. Keyes.



CONFIDENTIAL

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
 To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Bahrain,  
 Referred to Foreign,  
 copies by post to Bahrain and Kuwait.

87.G. (P)  
 IV: XII: 15.

Bin Saud has asked me to meet him in Gaili on 21st: on  
 important business. He says he can only spare one day as  
 he is hastening to the 'place of his Amir' to carry out  
 important plans. I have informed him that I will come,  
 but that the answer to my telegram No: 88.G. of 21st: instant  
 cannot arrive before that. No replies have reached me  
 since November 15th: I would suggest sending him with  
 instructions to Gaili if it is possible for it to arrive  
 before the 20th: If this is impossible perhaps one could  
 be sent to Bahrain so that I could telegraph, or, if ne-  
 cessary, come to Bahrain to be on the telegraph line.  
 I am taking Cyber R.  
 I learn from a trustworthy eyewitness that  
 Turkish emissaries are buying arms in Haasa as well as  
 Qasim. Keyes.



145

159

B A H R A I N .

17:XII:15.

Dear Trevor

It is very annoying of Bin Saud springing this on me. I couldn't very well refuse to go, but I particularly don't want to shove myself forward under present circumstances.

The Shaikh is out hawking, so I don't know if I can have his launch, but it is in any case only <sup>a</sup> days journey even in a shamal.

If the S.N.O. can spare a ship I think it would be best to send one to Qatif even before you get Sir Percy's answer, so that I can get into wireless touch.

I don't know if the slow mail is calling again this year, but, even if it is, it will probably have gone before I get back, so it will be necessary to send a ship in any case for me to telegraph results.

I am leaving duplicates to be posted in case the boat doesn't come in.

Will you pay the nakhuda £.75/ if he comes before noon Monday, or 50/ after that.

Yours sincerely,

JK

Major A.P.Trevor, C.I.E.,  
Deputy Political Resident.



B A R R A M  
17: XII: 18.

*Dear General*

It is very annoying of Bin Saud springing this  
on me. I couldn't very well refuse to go, but I partic-  
ularly don't want to shove myself forward under present  
circumstances.

The Shakh is out hawking, so I don't know if I can have  
his launch, but it is in any case only days' journey even  
in a shamal.

If the S.M.O. can spare a ship I think it would be best  
to send one to Gattil even before you get Sir Percy's an-  
-swer, so that I can get into wireless touch.

I don't know if the slow mail is calling again this year,  
but, even if it is, it will probably have gone before I  
get back, so it will be necessary to send a ship in any  
case for me to telegraph results.

I am leaving duplicates to be posted in case the post  
doesn't come in.

Will you pay the nakhsa E.75/- if he comes before noon  
Monday, or 50/- after that.

Yours sincerely,  
*BR*

Major A.P. Trevor, O.I.E.,  
Dopny Political Resident.





146  
160

Telegram R.  
From Sir P.Cox Basra  
No.3032 B.  
15  
December 1915  
16

*N.B.  
This was received by H.M.S. Lawrence  
when I was already on board the Hambleton  
en route to Qatif. I went on  
Lawrence instead.*

Please send following to Keyes by special  
boat if you have no quicker means of communication :-

BEGINS.

" Please reply to Bin Saud that I can  
arrange to get away now for an interview,  
preferably at Ojair or Katif. Ask him to  
fix date and place and telegraph his re-  
ply to me so that I can start at once  
on receipt of it. "

ENDS.

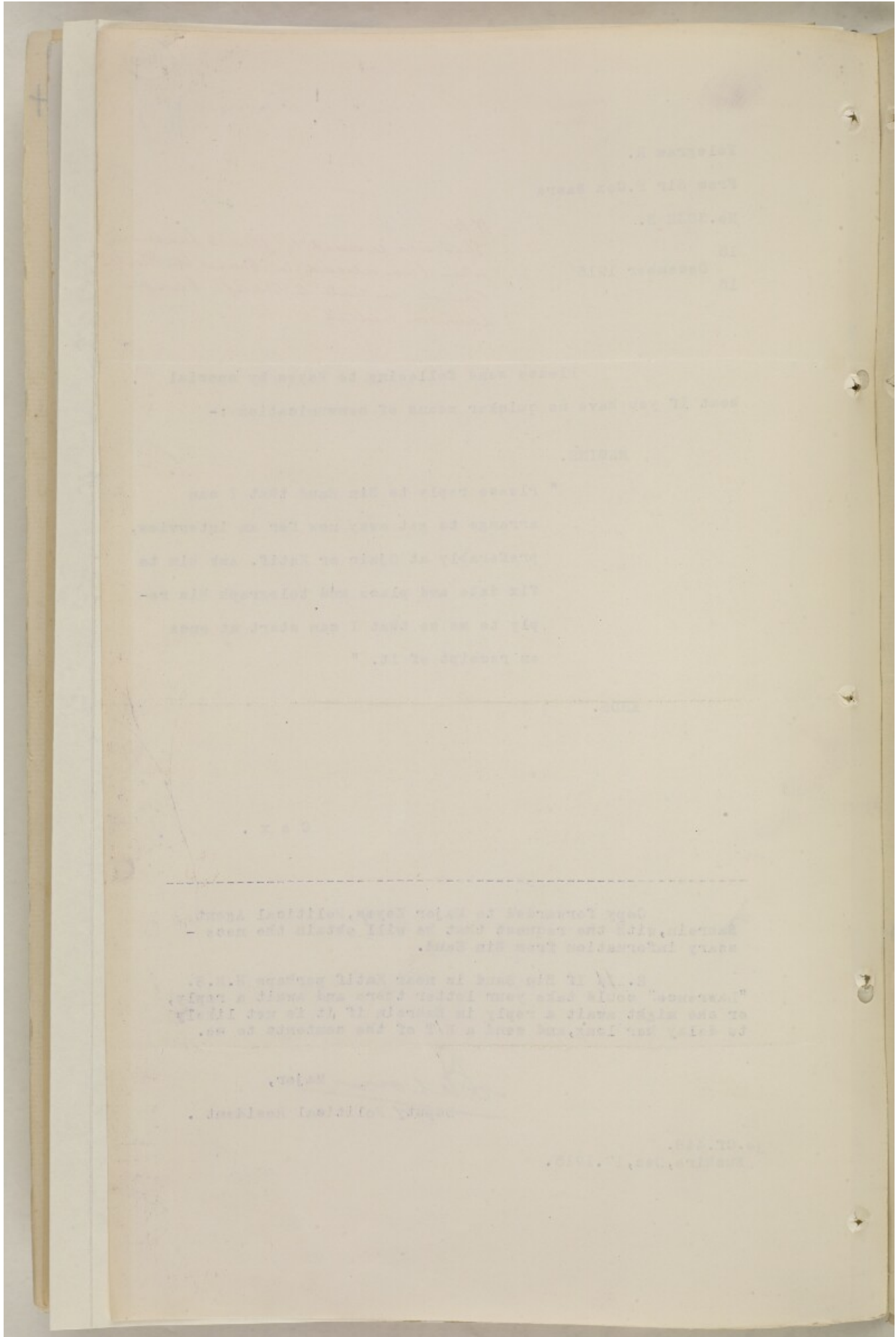
C o x .

Copy forwarded to Major Keyes, Political Agent  
Bahrein, with the request that he will obtain the neces-  
sary information from Bin Saud.

2. ~~A~~ If Bin Saud is near Katif perhaps H.M.S.  
"Lawrence" could take your letter there and await a reply,  
or she might await a reply in Bahrein if it is not likely  
to delay her long, and send a W/T of the contents to me.

*Beacon* Major,  
Deputy Political Resident .

No.Cf.448.  
Bushire, Dec, 17.1915.





(147) 161  
The Residency,

Bushire, 17th December 1915.

Dear Keyes.

In one of your D/Os (I haven't it by me ~~now~~ for the moment) received by <sup>the</sup>/"Zayani" you mentioned that it was a pity to ask Shaikh Hamdan to give up the Al Araif, - better to warn him first. - Soon after I arrived here in April I wrote and warned the Shaikhs of Arab coast against harbouring the Al Araif. In August (or thereabouts) at the request of Sir P.Z.Cox, I wrote again to Shaikh Hamdan informing him that the Resident had heard he had been keeping the Al Araif with him and warned him not to. In reply he declared he had only had them there a few days and sent them away, had not helped them with money or arms, and would never have them again etc.

In view of this on hearing that Salman had gone there again Sir Percy Cox told me to write to Hamdan that if he didn't want worse to follow he had better hand Salman over.

It now appears that Salman either did not reach Abu Dhabi or had left again before H.M.S. "Britomart" arrived and so the matter is settled for the time being.

Yours sincerely

*Adrian*

Major T.H.Keyes, I.A.,  
Political Agent,  
BAHRAIN.



The Residency,  
Bahrain, 17th December 1912.

*Dear Sir,*

In one of your D.O.s (I haven't it by me now for the moment) received by "Sultan" you mention that it was a pity to ask Shaikh Hamdan to resign the Al Arafit, better to warn him first. - Soon after I arrived here in April I wrote and warned the Shaikh of Arab coast against harbouring the Al Arafit. In August (or thereabouts) at the request of Sir F.E. Cox, I wrote again to Shaikh Hamdan informing him that the Resident had heard he had been keeping the Al Arafit with him and warned him not to. In reply he declared he had only had them there a few days and sent them away, had not helped them with money or arms, and would never have them again etc.

In view of this on hearing that Salim had gone there again Sir Percy Cox told me to write to Hamdan that if he didn't want worse to follow he had better hand Salim over. It now appears that Salim either did not reach Abu Dhabi or had left again before H.M.S. "Britomart" arrived and so the matter is settled for the time being.

*Yours sincerely,*  
*[Signature]*

Major T.H. Keyser, I.C.S.,  
Political Agent,  
BAHRAIN.



CONFIDENTIAL.

162  
148

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P. Cox, P.R., Basrah,  
Trevor, D.P.R., Bushire.

Reference No: 88.C.

22:XII:15.

Qatif. Bin Saud has intercepted letters indicating arrangement between Bin Rashid, Ajman and Ajmi<sup>ai?</sup> to attack Iraq via Zubait and Hafar. According to him Bin Rashid has already commenced operations, and he says that it is absolutely essential for him to operate from Qasim and thus threaten his communications. His brother is already on his way there and he himself wished to leave for Riadh on the 23rd: to put that place in order before following with reinforcements. I informed him that I did not think you could arrive before 29th: and he said he could not wait.

He says that many of his people are disturbed in their minds and that he cannot be expected to control them and hold the Shammar in check without immediate assistance in arms and money such as was given to Bin Rashid by the Turks.

According to him the purchase of camels in Hassa by the Turks is a trick to see if he will commit himself more thoroughly by confiscating them. He is, however, merely throwing obstacles in their way.

My impression, gathered chiefly from the indiscretion of a secretary, was that, while Bin Saud is most anxious for the immediate delivery of arms and money, he is not anxious to bind himself yet as required in letters which secretary says he has received from the Government of India. I think he is not anxious to meet you, but believe I can keep him here till Saturday. Can you meet Lawrence on outer bar Thursday night? If so, you should arrive here on Saturday. Permission



169

for this is being asked from S<sup>r</sup>N.O.

Keyes.

Sir Perce arrived of Darin  
after sunset 25<sup>th</sup> Decr

H.



الرسالة رقم

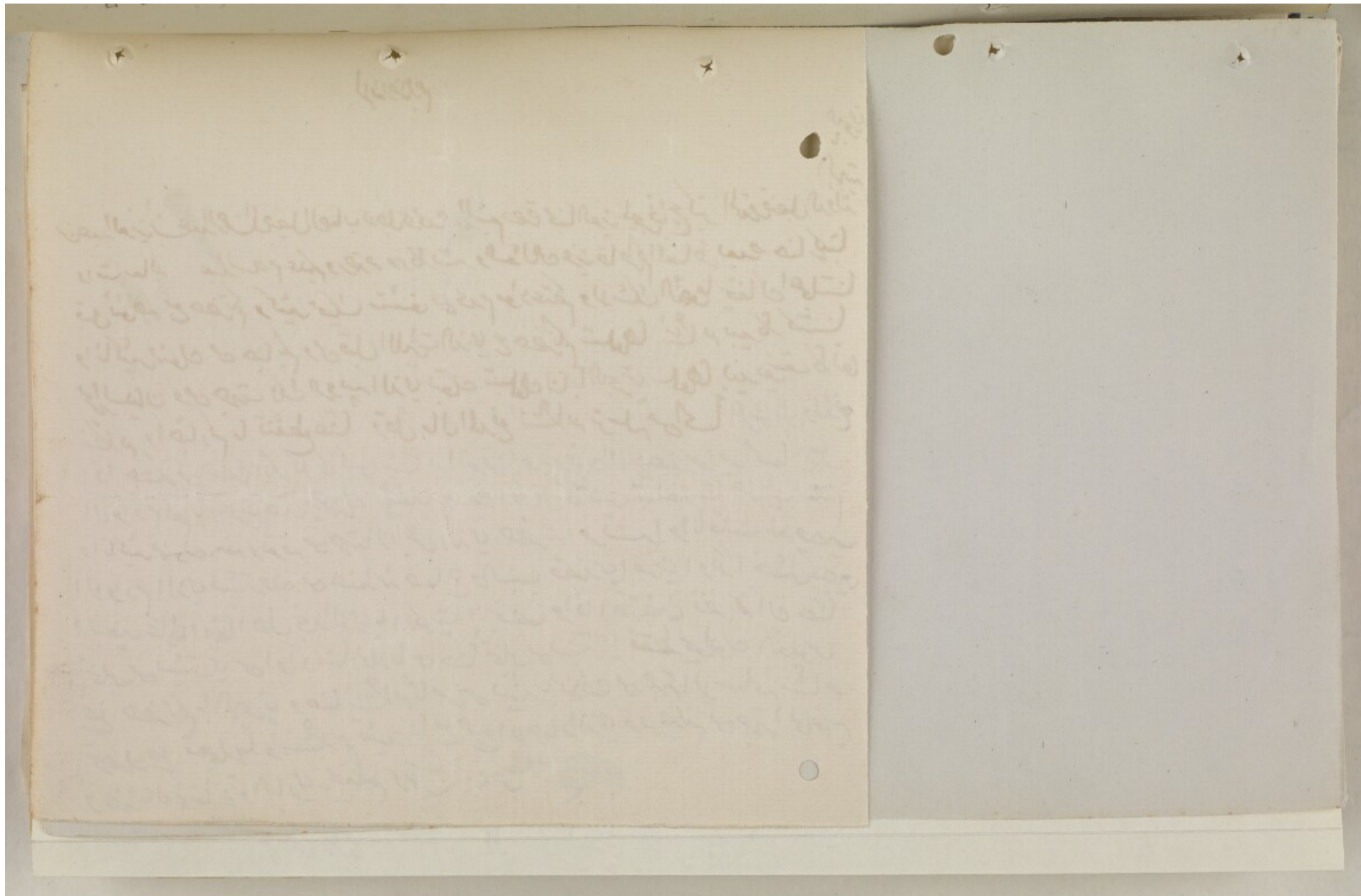
149

البحرين

الرسالة

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل الصبان لاجل يد عبد السلام حفصه بمنا العزة المبرجة ايج كثير المدة فضل الدولة  
 وامت بعاله بملاهم عليهم ورحمهم وورثاتهم ولعلهم عن غنا طرم الفاظ بعدد عنا بعبنا  
 قبل نواجم مع حضرتكم وكثير محبتك متفق على عدم موادعتكم ولا شك انهم ما يتفان اهلنا  
 وانا كثير ممنوك من عنا بكم ومن قبل اللوات الذي مع حضرتكم تسلمها ان شاء الله بيد كل كفتنا  
 محراب السنان ومن حوت ذلك الروية الذي بتوع تسلمك لنا يا البهري سلمها بيد يوسف كاتفا  
 شكلم واخباركم ما تنقطع عنا وقول مال المدفع ان شاء الله ترسله من احسا الرشاش والادع  
 اذا جتكم من حفرة الكركل كما كس ان شاء الله تعرفونا وتعرفوا الا فرحنا به امير احسا يوسف  
 الا وادم كرم بالبحرين حتى يتعلمك شغلم حفصه الكركل كما كس تبلفه ثا جزيل سلام  
 وانا كثير ممنوك منه وتعرفه من جهتنا لا باع من الذي حضرتنا امرت شرا وانا قلت له وصي  
 الا وادم الذي ليشتره من عنده جبا ع والسب قصدي امري او ثا اخشى بصي  
 البعيد غالي ايضا اهل نجد الذي با الكويت انخص واذا اقتضى نظره ان حنا  
 انجلي من ليشتر من او ادمنا فلا باس عنا انجلي من ليشتر من فقط يحولوه الفلوس  
 على حضرتكم بالبحرين وحنا انجلنا من امر من ليشتر من ذلك من جهة الاسلام ان شاء الله  
 تحصله على بعبنا وان شاء الله تفيدهنا مع جميع الاخبار الذي ترد عليكم من جهة المحامير  
 وهذه مال م باينه والباري يحفظكم وكما سألتم









(150) 165

Translation of a letter dated 20th Safar 1334 (= 27th December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major T.H. Keyes, H.B.M.'s Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I am going away before meeting you again and am very sorry for not saying good-bye personally, and no doubt the reason for this hurry is not hidden from you, still I am very much obliged to you.

Regarding the Liras with you, Insha Allah you will hand them over to my clerk Muhammad al Sulaiman, and as regards the one lac of rupees you wish to pay me at Bahrain, Insha Allah you will pay it to Yusuf Kanoo. Please do not cease to send me news.

I will send the shells of the guns from Hassa, and if you receive the machine gun and the guns from the Honourable Col: Cox, Insha Allah you will let me know and also Abdullah the Amir of Hassa so that he may send men to you to Bahrain in order to learn their work; and convey my best salams to the Honourable Colonel Cox to whom I am very much beholden, and let him know about the camels which His Honour ordered to be bought, and I told him the men to buy these should be of Bin Subah, and for this my object is twofold firstly that I am afraid camels will be dear and further that Najd people in Kuwait are better experts, and if he wishes that I should appoint some of my own people to buy no matter, I will appoint some persons, but money should come to you at Bahrain, and I will Insha Allah order who should buy. Also regarding the arms you might hasten their despatch, and Insha Allah you will let me know all news which you receive about the war.

-----

*Copies given to Sir Percy, with 1/2 for Kuwait.*





(151)

166

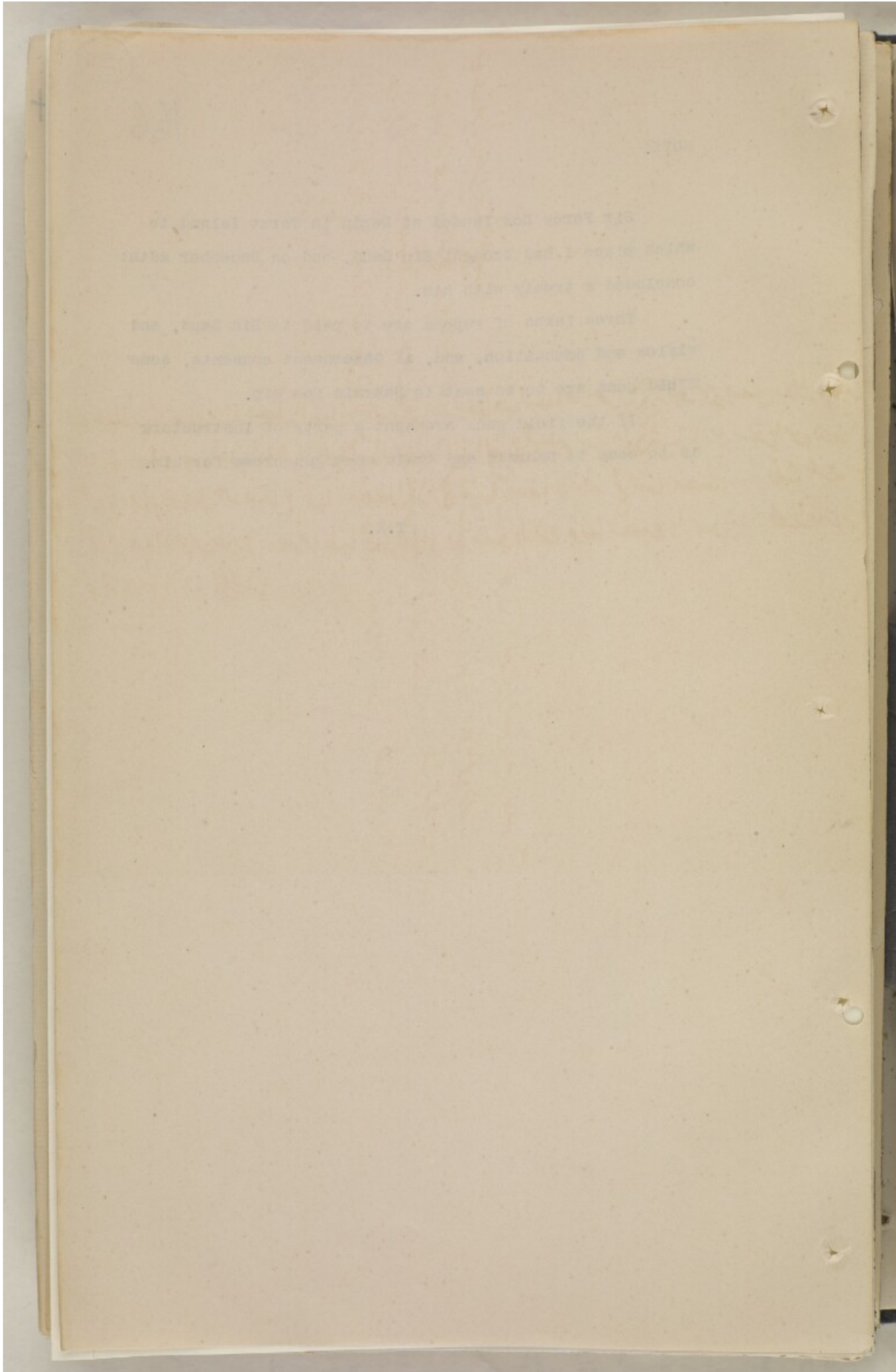
NOTE.

Sir Percy Cox landed at Darin in Tarut Island, to which place I had brought Bin Saud, and on December 28th: concluded a treaty with him.

Three lakhs of rupees are to paid to Bin Saud, and rifles and ammunition, and, if Government consents, some field guns are to be sent to Bahrain for him.

If the field guns are sent a party of instructors is to come to Bahrain and train some gun crews for him.

T.K.

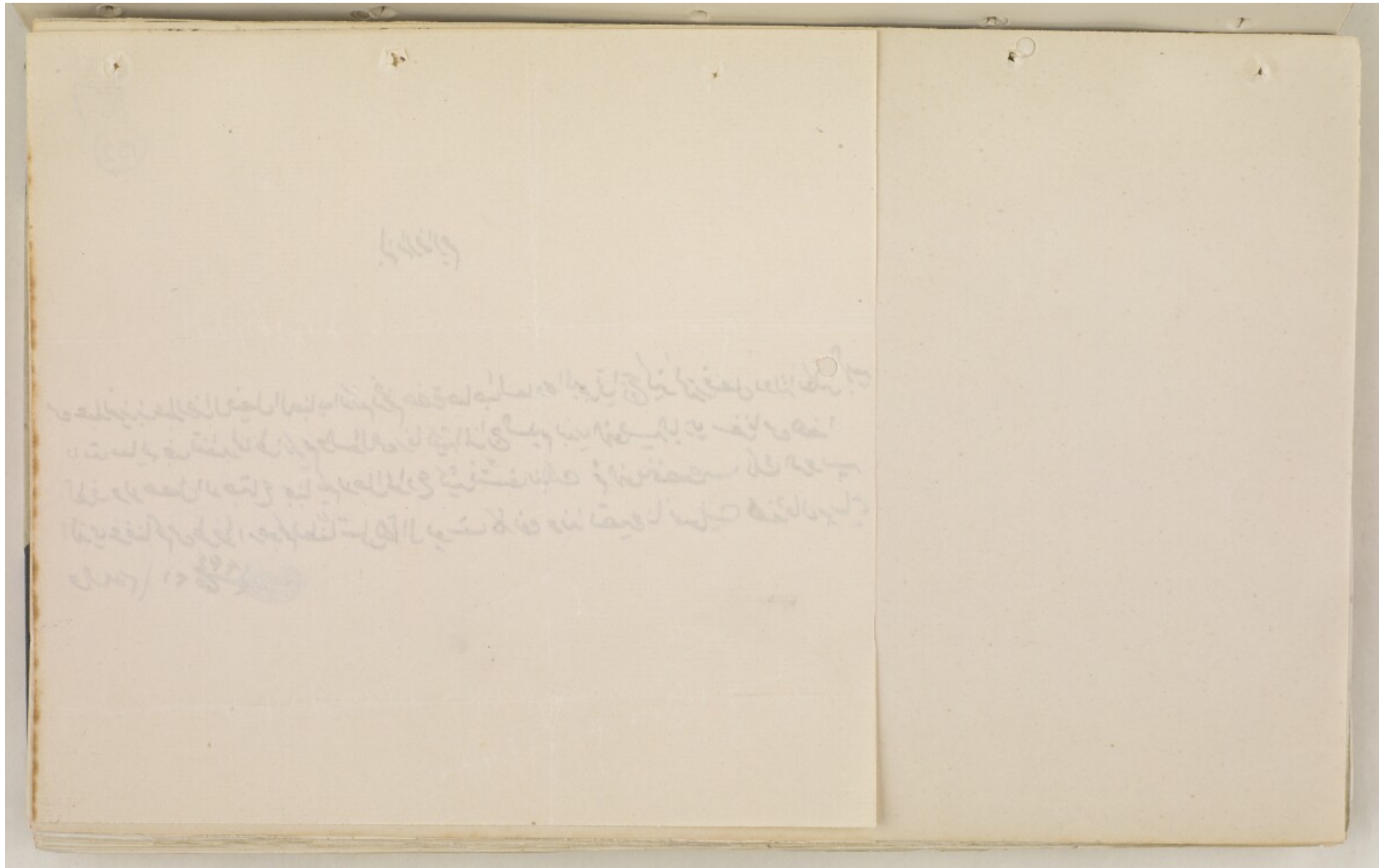




167  
152

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل آل سعود رحمه الله تعالى صاحب السعادة والبرهان والعبقري الشيخ كثر الحمد لفضل دولته العظيمة  
دامت معاليه في تنفيذ ما طرأ عليه من رفاة المراجع السليم بندي الزويد لباري سفرنا من هذا  
الطرف ولا حصل الاجتماع بيننا لاجل المراجع كثر نسيبنا لك ثم انما منصوص لك امره  
الذي عرفناكم من طرفه ارجوكم لطفنا تسليها الى يومنا كل يوم وبدا تصيرونا مسموحين لهذا ما يريه  
والسلام ١٤٤٤ هـ





(153)  
168

Translation of a letter dated 21st Safar 1334 (= December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, to Major T. H. Keyes, H.B.M's Political Agent, Bahrain.

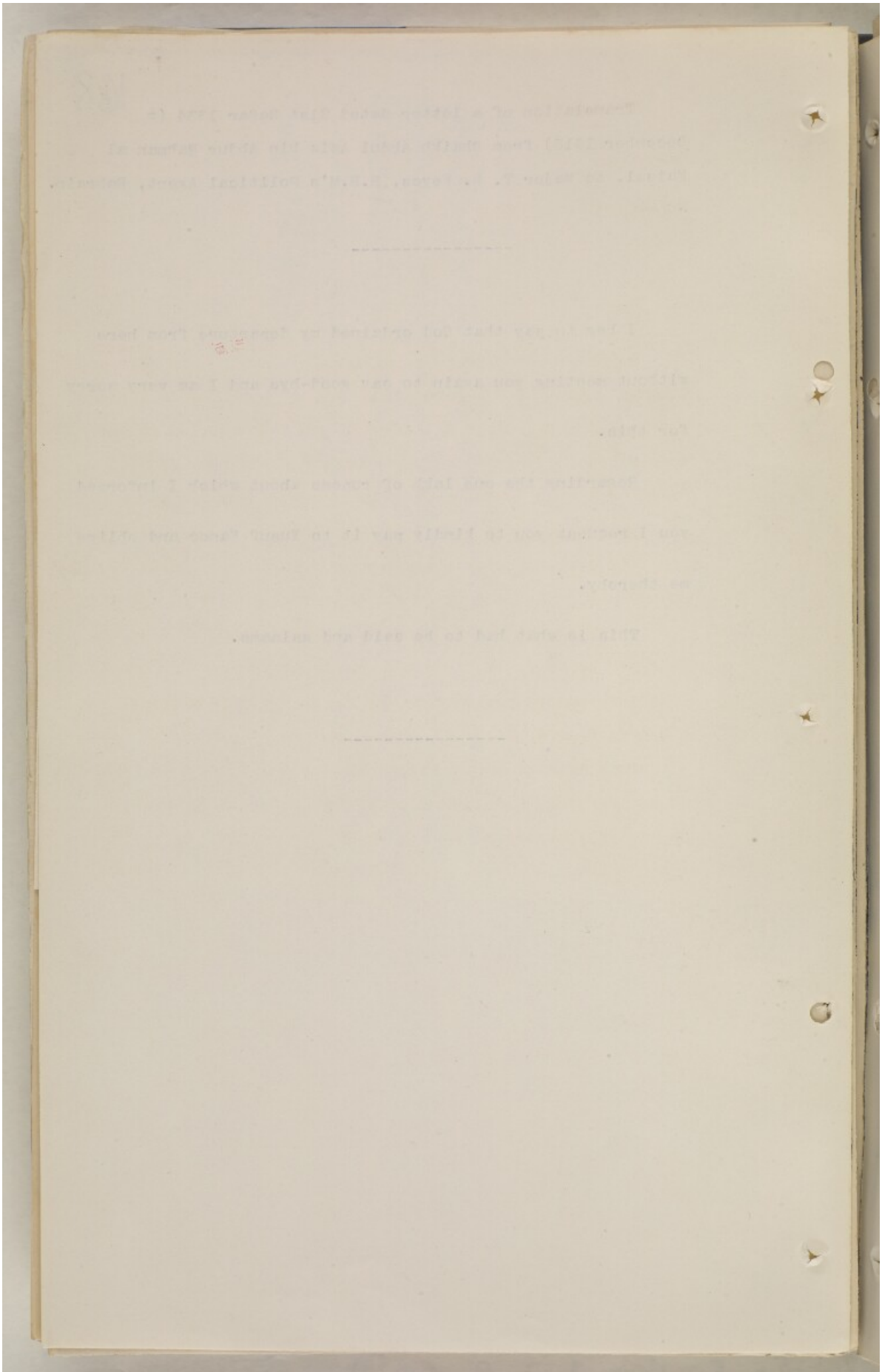
-----

I beg to say that God ordained my departure from here without meeting you again to say good-bye and I am very sorry for this.

Regarding the one lakh of rupees about which I informed you I request you to kindly pay it to Yusuf Kanoo and oblige me thereby.

This is what had to be said and salaams.

-----







(154)

169

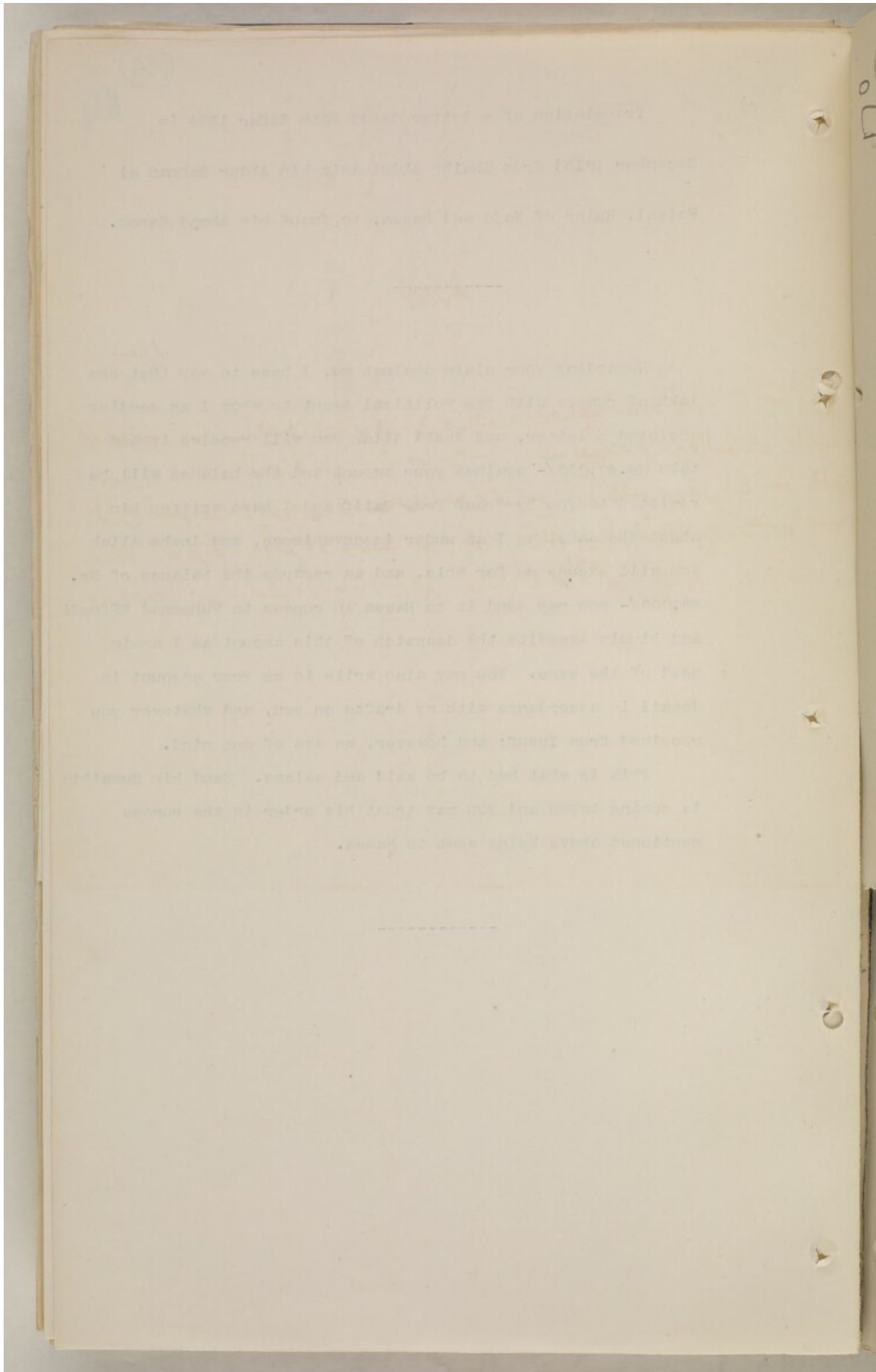
Translation of a letter dated 20th Safar 1334 (= December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Yusuf bin Ahmad Kanoo.

-----

Regarding your claim against me, I have to say that <sup>I have</sup> one lakh of rupees with the Political Agent to whom I am sending enclosed a letter, and Insha Allah you will receive it and take Rs.40,000/- against your amount, and the balance will be remitted to you by Yusuf from Qatif, and I have written him about the same, as I am under inconvenience, and Insha Allah you will excuse me for this, and as regards the balance of Rs. 60,000/- you may send it to Hassa in rupees to Muhammad Effendi and kindly expedite the despatch of this amount as I am in need of the same. You may also write to me your account in detail in accordance with my drafts on you, and whatever you received from Yusuf; and however, we are of one mind.

This is what had to be said and salams. Saud bin Suwaih in is coming to you and you may trust his order in the rupees mentioned above being sent to Hassa.

-----



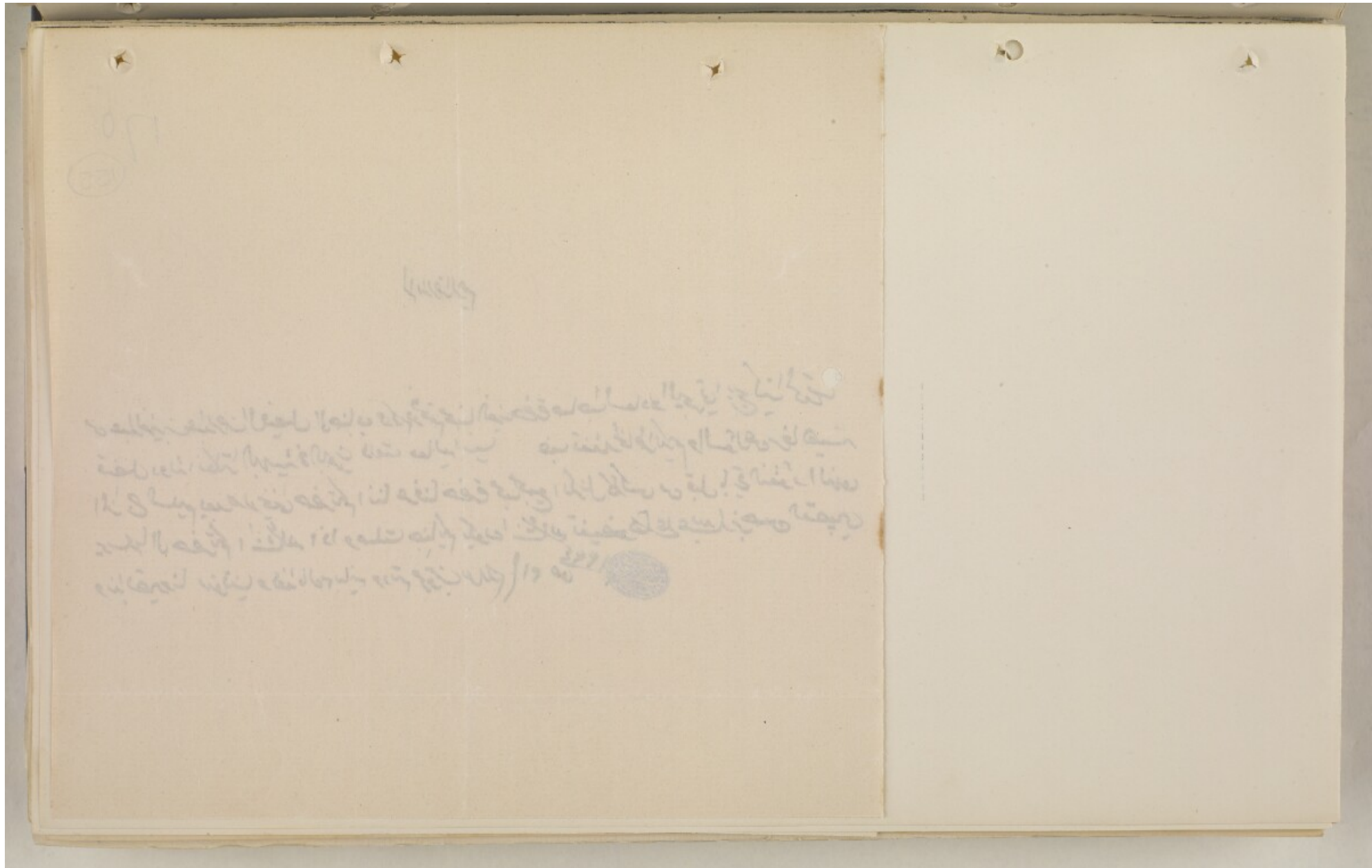


170  
155

الملك فيصل

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود  
 قنصل دولتنا بدمشق البهيمية في اليوم فلقد معاليه انبى  
 المزاج السليم بعد صلاحتنا حضرتكم اننا عرفنا حضرتكم جميع الكرنل كل كس من قبل باية النفور النهي  
 يرسلها ال حضرتكم ان شاء الله اذا وصلت جنابكم يكون ان شاء الله تفيضوها على عبد العزيز حسن القصبي  
 ونذ بصيرنا متوقفاً وهذه ماله بنائه ورتبه حوزة من الملك  
 ١١٤٤







(156)  
171

Translation of a letter dated 21st Safar 1334 (= December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major T.H.Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

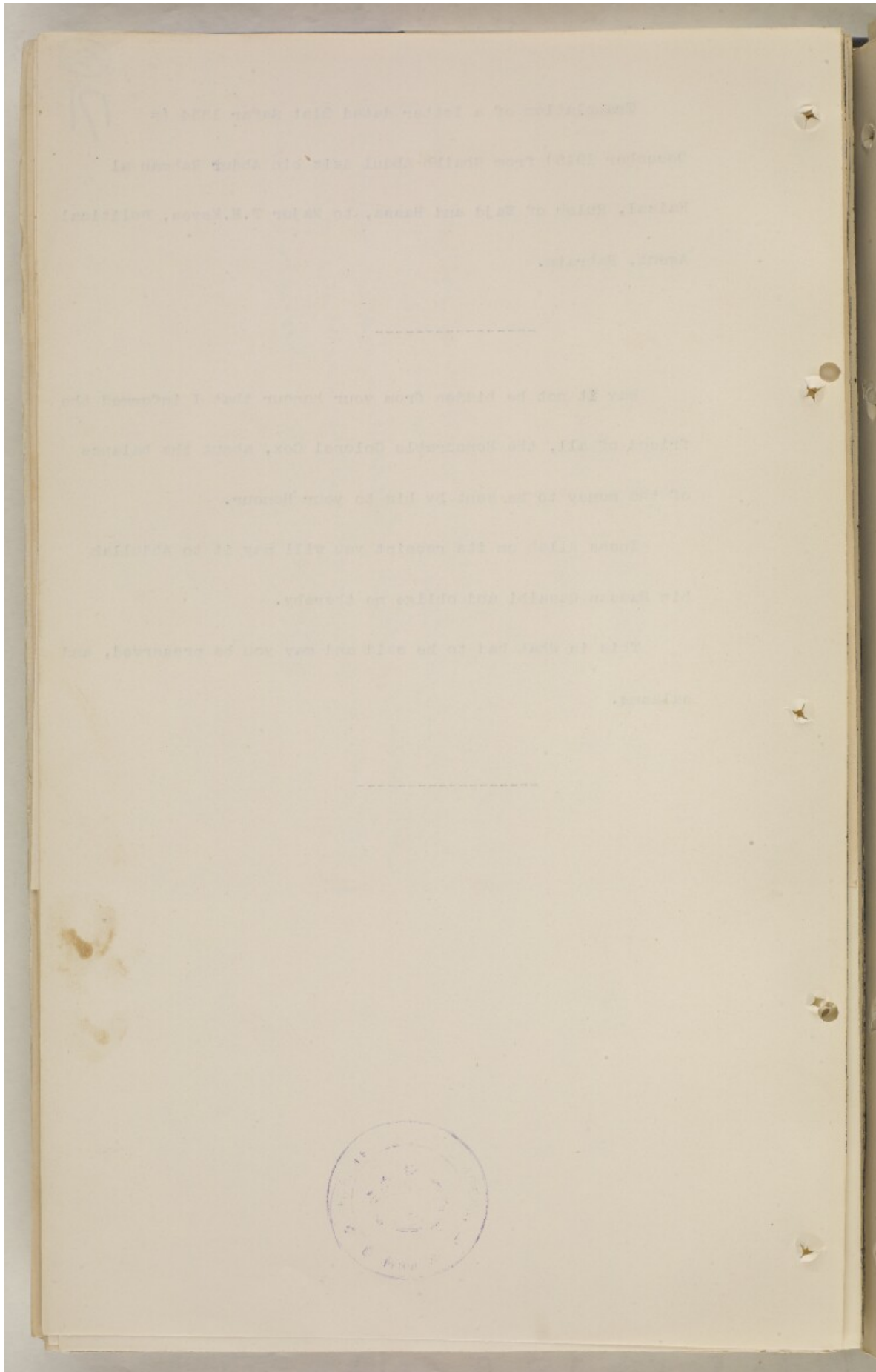
-----

May it not be hidden from your honour that I informed the friend of all, the Honourable Colonel Cox, about the balance of the money to be sent by him to your Honour.

Insha Allah on its receipt you will pay it to Abdullah bin Hassan Qasaibi and oblige me thereby.

This is what had to be said and may you be preserved, and salaams.

-----





*For file*

(157)

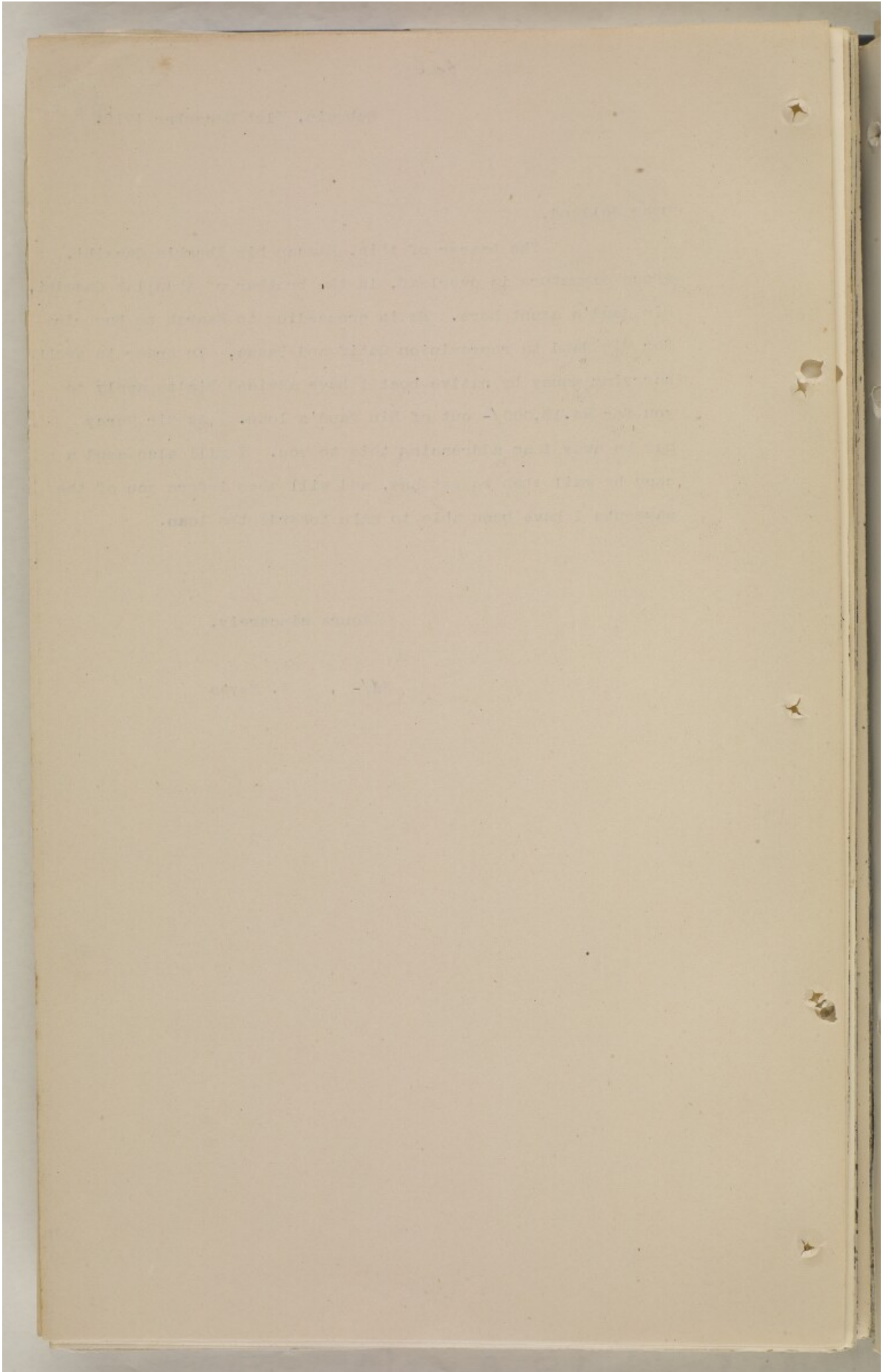
Bahrain, 31st December 1915. *m*

Dear Holland,

The bearer of this, Hassan bin Ibrahim Qasaibi, whose signature is overleaf, is the brother of Abdullah Qasaibi, Bin Saud's agent here. He is proceeding to Basrah to buy rice for Bin Saud to reprovision Qatif and Hassa. In order to avoid carrying money by native boat I have advised him to apply to you for Rs.15,000/- out of Bin Saud's loan. As Sir Percy may be away I am addressing this to you. I will also send a copy by mail when we get one, and will then inform you of the payments I have been able to make towards the loan.

Yours sincerely,

Sd/- T. Keyes







(158)

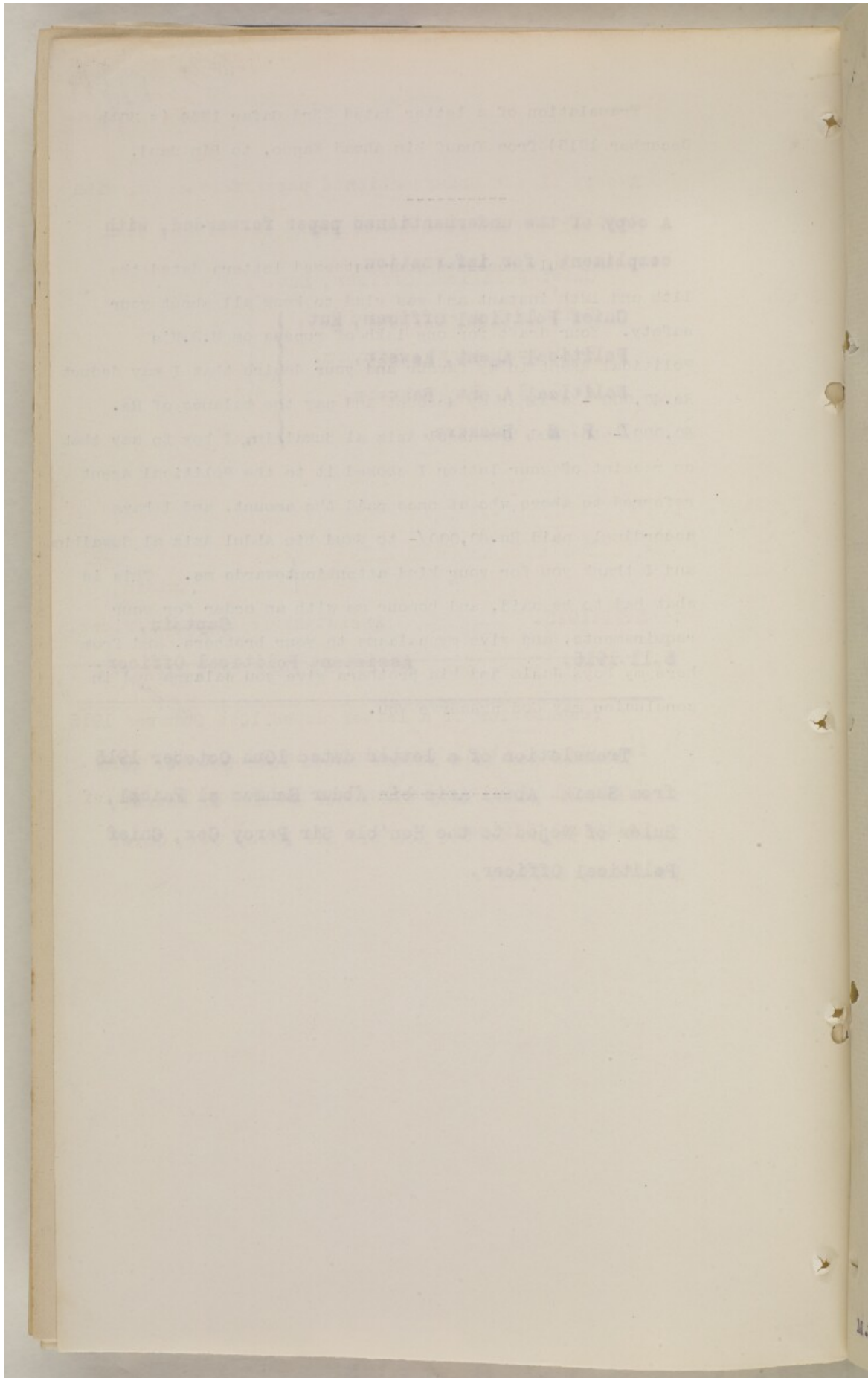
173

Translation of a letter dated 23rd Safar 1334 (= 30th  
December 1915) from Yusuf bin Ahmad Kanoo, to Bin Saud.

-----

I have duly received your esteemed letters dated the  
11th and 12th instant and was glad to know all about your  
safety. Your draft for one lakh of rupees on H.B.M's  
Political Agent in my favour and your desire that I may deduct  
Rs.40,000/- against my account and pay the balance of Rs.  
60,000/- to Saud bin Abdul Aziz al Suwaihirn, I beg to say that  
on receipt of your letter I showed it to the Political Agent  
referred to above who at once paid the amount, and I have  
accordingly paid Rs.60,000/- to Saud bin Abdul Aziz al Suwaihirn  
and I thank you for your kind attention towards me. This is  
what had to be said, and honour me with an order for your  
requirements, and give my salaams to your brothers, and from  
here my boys Jasim and his brothers give you salaams and in  
conclusion may God preserve you.

-----





(159)  
107 174  
30.11.15

A copy of the undermentioned paper <sup>is</sup> forwarded, with compliments, for information, to

Chief Political Officer, Kut. )  
Political Agent, Koweit. )  
Political Agent, Bahrain. ✓ )  
D. P. E., Bushire. )

5.11.1915.

*C. Ruyz* Captain,  
Assistant Political Officer.

Translation of a letter dated 10th October 1915 from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Euler of Nejed to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Chief Political Officer.

Note.  
This and subsequent papers were delayed for more than a month in transmission.

M.S.



107  
30-11-12

(159)

A copy of the undermentioned paper forwarded, with  
compliance, for information, to

- Chief Political Officer, Kuwait.
- Political Agent, Kuwait.
- Political Agent, Bahrain.
- D. P. R., Bahrain.

Assistant Political Officer.  
Captain,

2.11.1912.

Translation of a letter dated 10th October 1912  
from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al Faisali,  
Ruler of Najd to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Chief  
Political Officer.

*Note:*  
This case has been  
papers are being  
for case for a  
submitted in form  
- Review

M.S.



(160) 175

Translation of a letter dated 30th Dil Qad 1333  
10th October 1915.  
from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahim al Faisal,  
Ruler of Nejed to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox,  
K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Political Resident and Consul-  
General in the Persian Gulf.

A/G.

I wrote to you several letters last of which was in the end of Dhil Qad. I had informed you that the Ajman tribe ran away from the fortified position where they had entrenched themselves. I then pursued them till they got divided into two parts. One party proceeded to the south of Hasa to take refuge with the al Merri tribe and the second party started towards the north in order to seek protection of Bin Rashid. When I heard about it I prepared two forces consisting of Cavalry and Infantry in order to pursue them. The force that went towards the south came into contact with them and fought them. The enemy was defeated having lost many in killed. The remainder took to flight towards the desert. Their headman Salman al Araif fled away with 6 Sewars. He intends to take refuge with Hamdan bin Zaid Shaikh of Abu Dhabi. He is the greatest helper to him in creating trouble and disturbance. In support of the proof of his intermixture in the matter I found from the portfolio of Salman al Araif letters from Hamdan bin Zaid which I sent through Major Keyes the Political Agent of Bahrain for your perusal. Hamdan bin Zaid Shaikh of Abu Dhabi is under the protection of my friend the Great Britain and on account of my friendly relations with her I can not  
attaek him



(10) 172

Translation of a letter dated 30th Dec 1888  
 10th October 1915.  
 from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal,  
 Emir of Nejd to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox,  
 K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Political Resident and Consul-  
 General in the Persian Gulf.

A/G.

I write to you several letters last of which  
 was in the end of Dhu'l Qad. I had informed you  
 that the Ajman tribe ran away from the fortified  
 position where they had entrenched themselves. I  
 then pursued them till they got divided into two  
 parts. One party proceeded to the south of Haas to  
 take refuge with the al Meira tribe and the second  
 party started towards the north in order to seek  
 protection of Bin Rashid. When I heard about it I  
 prepared two forces consisting of Cavalry and Infantry  
 in order to pursue them. The force that went to  
 wards the south came into contact with them and  
 fought them. The enemy was defeated having lost  
 many in killed. The remainder took to flight towards  
 the desert. Their headman Salim al Arai fled away  
 with 6 Bawa. He intends to take refuge with Ham-  
 dan bin Saïd Shaikh of Abu Dhab. He is the great-  
 est helper to him in creating trouble and disturbance  
 In support of the proof of his interference in the  
 matter I found from the portfolio of Salim al Arai  
 letters from Hamdan bin Saïd which I sent through  
 Major Keyes the Political Agent of Bahrain for your  
 perusal. Hamdan bin Saïd Shaikh of Abu Dhab is under  
 the protection of my friend the Great Britain and on  
 account of my friendly relations with her I can not



(161) 176

attack him. No doubt your honour will do justice by punishing him and will arrest 'Saud al Araif and others or deport them so that it may be a lesson to ether 'Shaikhs of Oman. About the second party of Ajman I sent a force to pursue them and I hope by the grace of God they will also be successful<sup>X</sup> in punishing them. In my last letter I informed you about the attack made by Bin Rashid against the Qasim suburbs. Thank God that my agents were on the <sup>a</sup> alert and had sufficient force. They fought and by God's help defeated the enemy who ran <sup>a</sup> away leaving some tents where a portfolio was found con-  
-taining letters which I sent to Major Keyes to show to you. I thank God for cutting the root of the evil doers. I always expect good news about the victories of the British forces and replies to my letters that I wrote to you before. I wish to know the result of the matters specified before. May God prolong you life.

-----

M.S.



152 (161)

attack him. No doubt your honour will be justice  
 by punishing him and will arrest Saud al Atrif and  
 others or depart them so that it may be a lesson to  
 other Shaikhs of Oman. About the second party of  
 Ajman I sent a force to pursue them and I hope by  
 the grace of God they will also be successful in  
 punishing them. In my last letter I informed you  
 about the attack made by Bin Rashid against the  
 Qaim suburbs. Thank God that my agents were on  
 the alert and had sufficient force. They fought  
 and by God's help defeated the enemy who ran away  
 leaving some tents where a portfolio was found con-  
 taining letters which I sent to Major Keyes to  
 show to you. I thank God for cutting the root of  
 the evil doers. I always expect good news about  
 the victories of the British forces and replies to  
 my letters that I wrote to you before. I wish to  
 know the result of the matters specified before.  
 May God prolong your life.

-----





For  
Bin Saud  
the enclosure

108 (162)  
30. Nov. 15  
177

Memorandum

No C 34

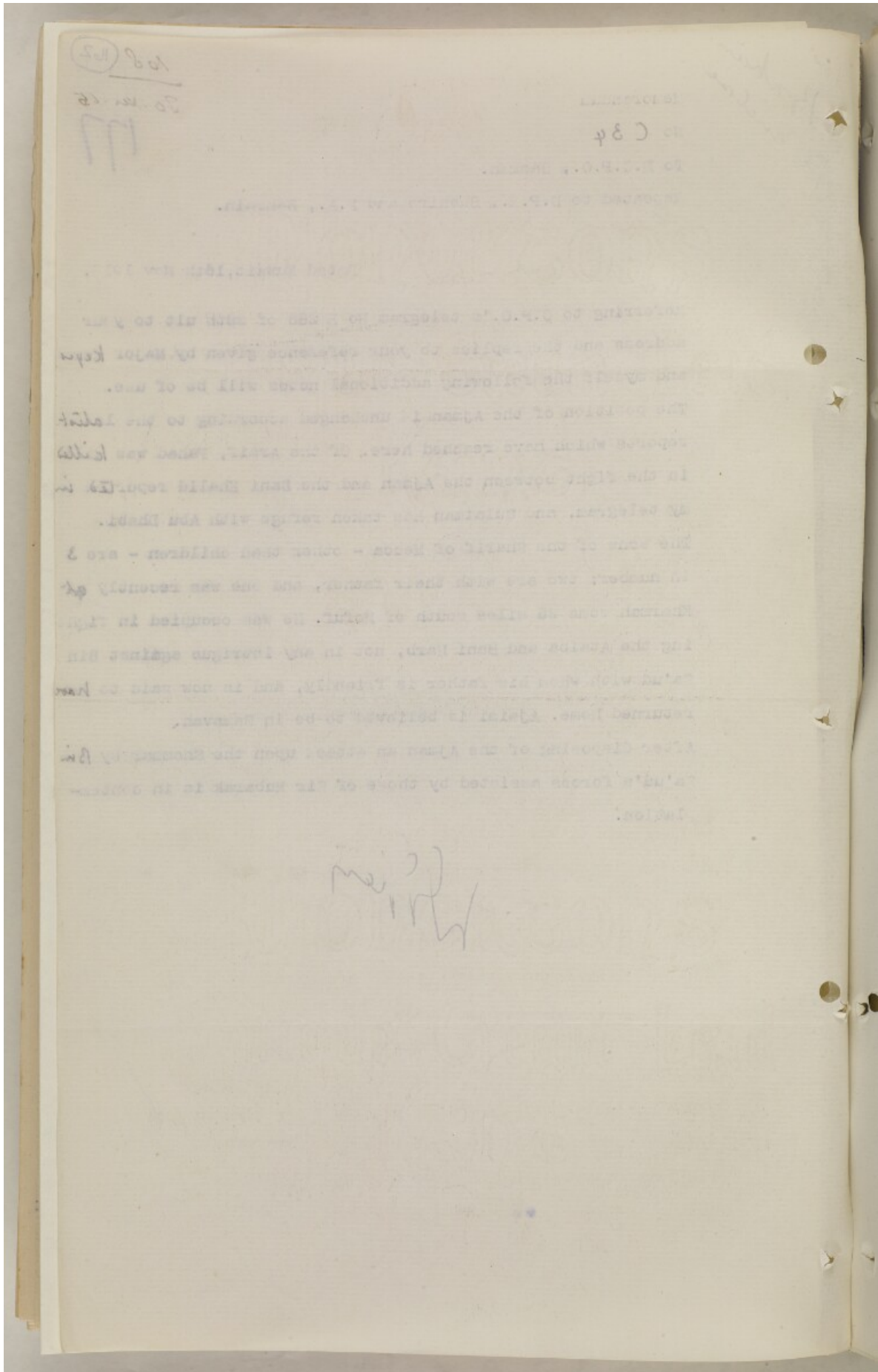
To D.C.P.O., Basrah.

Reputed to D.P.R., Bushire and P.A., Bahrain.

Dated Kuwait, 16th Nov 1915.

Referring to C.P.O.'s telegram No R 283 of 28th ult to your address and the replies to your reference given by Major Keyes and myself the following additional notes will be of use. The position of the Ajsan is unchanged according to the latest reports which have reached here. Of the Araf, Fahad was killed in the fight between the Ajsan and the Bani Khalid reported in my telegram, and Sulaiman has taken refuge with Abu Dhabi. The sons of the Sharif of Mecca - other than children - are 3 in number: two are with their father, and one was recently at Khamsah some 35 miles south of Hofuf. He was occupied in fighting the Ataiba and Bani Harb, not in any intrigue against Bin Sa'ud with whom his father is friendly, and is now said to have returned home. Ajsani is believed to be in Hamzah. After disposing of the Ajsan an attack upon the Shammar by Bin Sa'ud's forces assisted by those of Sir Mubarak is in contemplation.

W. C. W. W. W.





No C 37 of 1915.

CONFIDENTIAL

Political Agency,  
Kuwait.

178  
109  
36/11/15

163

From

Lt-Colonel W.G.Grey, I.A.,  
Political Agent, Kuwait.

To

The Honourable the Political Resident in the  
Persian Gulf, Bushire.

Dated Kuwait, November 25th 1915.

Sir,

I have the honour to address you in continuation of my memorandum No 34 C dated 16th inst. on the subject of the Amir Bin Saud and the Ajman tribe.

3. The two Ajman Shaikhs who are in command of the forces of their tribe now operating against Bin Saud, viz. Shaikh Dhaidan of the Hathailan section and Shaikh Khamaiyis of the Sufran section, recently approached Shaikh Salim bin Mubarak with a view to peace. He replied that he had no power to receive their submission, and that they must apply either to his father Sir Mubarak at Kuwait or to Bin Saud himself, and offered to send a deputation under escort to whichever of the two they might prefer. After some discussion it was decided that Shaikh Dhaidan with a few followers should proceed to Kuwait and there make unconditional surrender, Khamaiyis remaining with Shaikh Salim.

3. The party arrived here on the 30th inst., and were favourably received by Sir Mubarak who has accepted their submission upon a promise of future good behaviour and possibly other terms which have not yet been communicated to me. On the 32nd a messenger arrived from Bin Saud requesting Mubarak not to treat with the Ajman Shaikhs, but it was then too late for this request to be considered even



CONFIDENTIAL

No. 17 of 1915

Political Agency,  
Kuwait.

From

Lie-Colonel F.O. Gray, I.A.,  
Political Agent, Kuwait.

To

The Honorable the Political Resident in the  
Persian Gulf, Bombay.

Kutub Kuwait, November 20th 1915.

Sir,

I have the honor to advise you in contin-

sion of my memorandum to be dated 10th inst. on the subject

of the Amir in Kuwait and the Ajman tribe.

The two Ajman Sheikhs who are in command of the forces

of their tribe are operating against the Amir, viz. Sheikh

Isa bin Ibrahim and Sheikh Khalifa bin

Isa bin Ibrahim. The latter Sheikhs recently approached the Amir

with a view to peace. He replied that he had no

power to receive their submission, and that they must apply

either to his father the Amir of Kuwait or to his uncle

himself, and offered to send a delegation which would be

disposer of the two tribes matter. After some dis-

cussion it was decided that Sheikh Isa bin Ibrahim with a few fol-

lowers should proceed to Kuwait and there make unconditional

submission to the Amir of Kuwait with Sheikh Khalifa bin

Isa bin Ibrahim. The Amir arrived here on the 10th inst. and was

favorably received by the Amir who has accepted their

submission upon a promise of future good behavior and

possibly other terms which have not yet been communicated

to me. On the 12th a messenger arrived from the Amir

requesting that he be allowed to cross into the Ajman Sheikhs, but

it was then decided that this request should be considered even



164 179

if the Shaikh would have considered it, which is unlikely, as the feelings of the Amir in regard to the Ajman were believed to be ferocious in the extreme, and it was even said that a general massacre of such as fell into his hands would have followed upon a surrender to himself.

4. At the first glance it might appear that this termination of the campaign, however satisfactory from a humanitarian point of view, is a little hard on Bin Saud who, setting aside the loss of his brother Sa'ad, has suffered considerably more at the hands of the Ajman than they have at his. But it may be urged in reply that without help from Kuwait Bin Saud would have been powerless to continue operations after his defeat in the night attack at Hofuf in which Sa'ad lost his life, and that the promises of the Ajman to Mubarak include an undertaking to submit to the authority of the Amir of Nejd and Hassa in whose territory so many of them reside. It is believed that Bin Saud after the first sense of annoyance has passed off may realise that the prospect of help from the Ajman in the future outweighs whatever satisfaction he might have derived from the extirpation of the two sections who had taken the field against him.

5. While it is therefore unnecessary for us to do other than approve of the peace which has <sup>been</sup> made, I think we might evince our sympathy with the troubles of Bin Saud, and our desire to help him to preserve order in the future, by taking some notice of the part played by Hamdan bin Zaid Al Khalifah Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, in connection with this affair. This chief, who is, in common with other Trucial chiefs, in treaty relations with us, has joined in the intrigue against Bin Saud by supplying or attempting to supply his adversaries with munitions of war and affording an asylum to Sulaiman Al Araif besides urging the Al Murrak tribe to support the Ajman. If I am instructed later to pay another visit to Qatar in connection with the proposed treaty with Shaikh

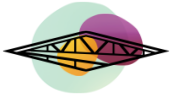


MT (164)

If the Board would have considered it, which is unlikely, as the feelings of the Air in regard to the Al Saud were believed to be furious in the extreme, and it was even said that a general massacre of such as fell into his hands would have followed upon a surrender to himself.

At the first glance it might appear that this resolution of the Council, however satisfactory from a humanitarian point of view, is a little hard on Bin Saud who, setting aside the loss of his brother Sa'ad, has suffered considerable loss of the hands of the Al Saud than they have of his. But it may be urged in reply that without help from Kuwait Bin Saud would have been powerless to continue operations after his defeat in the night attack at Hufuf in which he lost his life, and that the presence of the Al Saud to Hufuf include an undertaking to submit to the authority of the Air of Najd and Hausa in those districts so many of them reside. It is believed that Bin Saud from the first sense of annoyance has passed off my recital that the prospect of help from the Al Saud in the future outweighs whatever assistance he might have derived from the Al Saud. The two sections who had taken the field against him.

While it is therefore unnecessary for me to do other than approve of the peace which has made, I think we might voice our sympathy with the wishes of Bin Saud and our desire to help him to resume order in the Kingdom by taking some notice of the part played by Bin Saud and Al Khalifa Bin Saud in connection with this affair. This chief, who is in common with other tribal chiefs in treaty relations with us, has joined in the intrigue against Bin Saud by supplying or assisting to equip his adherents with weapons of war and offering an asylum to delinquents Al Khalifa besides urging the Al Saud to support Bin Saud. It is an interesting fact to say another visit to Qatar in connection with the proposed treaty with Bin Saud.



165 180

Abdullah bin Jasim it might also be convenient to allow me to proceed to Abu Dhabi and represent to Shaikh Hamdan bin Saif our view of his conduct in this matter; and the opportunity might be taken at the same time to inform him that we should regard with grave displeasure any attempt on his part to encourage a revolt against the authority of Shaikh Abdullah of Qatar whose elder brother Khalifah is believed to be supported by Hamdan in the attitude of opposition to Abdullah which he has adopted. This course would certainly have the effect of encouraging Shaikh Abdullah and would, I suspect, go some way towards overcoming his fear of permitting British subjects to reside in his territory.

6. Copies of this letter have been sent to Basrah and Bahrain.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

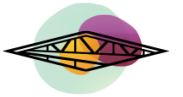
your most obedient servant,

Lt-Colonel

Political Agent, Kuwait.

*Bin Saud became incoherent with  
rage when telling me about this  
and Sir Hamaraks letter (vide  
P.A.'s letter of 23rd Feb)*

*JK.*



180 (165)

Abdullah bin Saud it might also be convenient to allow me  
to proceed to Abu Dhabi and represent to Sheikh Hamdan bin  
Said our view of his conduct in this matter; and the oppor-  
tunity might be taken at the same time to inform him that we  
should regard with grave displeasure any attempt on his part  
to encourage a revolt against the authority of Sheikh Abdullah  
of Qatar whose elder brother Khalifa is believed to be sup-  
ported by Hamdan in the attitude of opposition to Abdullah  
which he has adopted. This course would certainly have the  
effect of encouraging Sheikh Abdullah and would, I suspect,  
go some way towards overcoming his fear of permitting British  
subjects to reside in his territory.

3. Copies of this letter have been sent to Basrah and Bahrain.

I have the honour to be,  
Sir,  
your most obedient servant,  
Lt-Colonel  
Political Agent, Kuwait.

*Mr. Bin Saud's conduct has  
been very bad and we  
are in a very difficult  
position.*

JK





166  
110  
30. Ku. 15  
181

Confidential.

MEMORANDUM.

No C 40., dated Kuwait, December 3rd, 1915.

To D.C.P.O., Basrah.

Copies to Bushire and Bahrain.

Please refer to my letter No C 37 dated 25th November on the subject of the Araif and the Ajman tribe.

*This information is incorrect. JK.*

It appears that Salman (not Sulaiman) Al Araif when en route for Abu Dhabi fell in with a party of the Sabia', one of Bin Saud's tribes, and was forced to retrace his steps. I am informed that he has since surrendered to Bin Saud who has received and pardoned him.

The Araif are now all accounted for: Sa'ad and Salman are with Bin Saud and Fahad has been killed.

*W. G. L. L. L.*  
*P. A. Kuwait.*

*See p. 201.*



181  
30-11-12  
110

166

Confidential

MEMORANDUM

No 5-40, dated Kuwait, December 3rd, 1913.

To D.C.P.O., Bahrain.

Copies to Bushira and Bahrein.

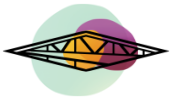
Please refer to my letter No 5 37 dated 28th November on the subject of the Atrai and the Ajan tribes.

It appears that Bahain (not Bahaim) Al Atrai when en route for Abu Dhabi fell in with a party of the Bahain, one of Bin Saud's tribes, and was forced to retruce his steps. I am informed that he has since surrendered to Bin Saud who has received and pardoned him.

The Atrai are now all accounted for; Sa'ad and Bahaim are with Bin Saud and Fahad has been killed.

W. H. Murray  
P.O. Bahrein.

10/1/12



CONFIDENTIAL.  
-----

No. Cf. 458 of 1915.

British Residency and Consulate-General,  
Bushire, 26th December 1915.

111 (167)  
30 Dec 15

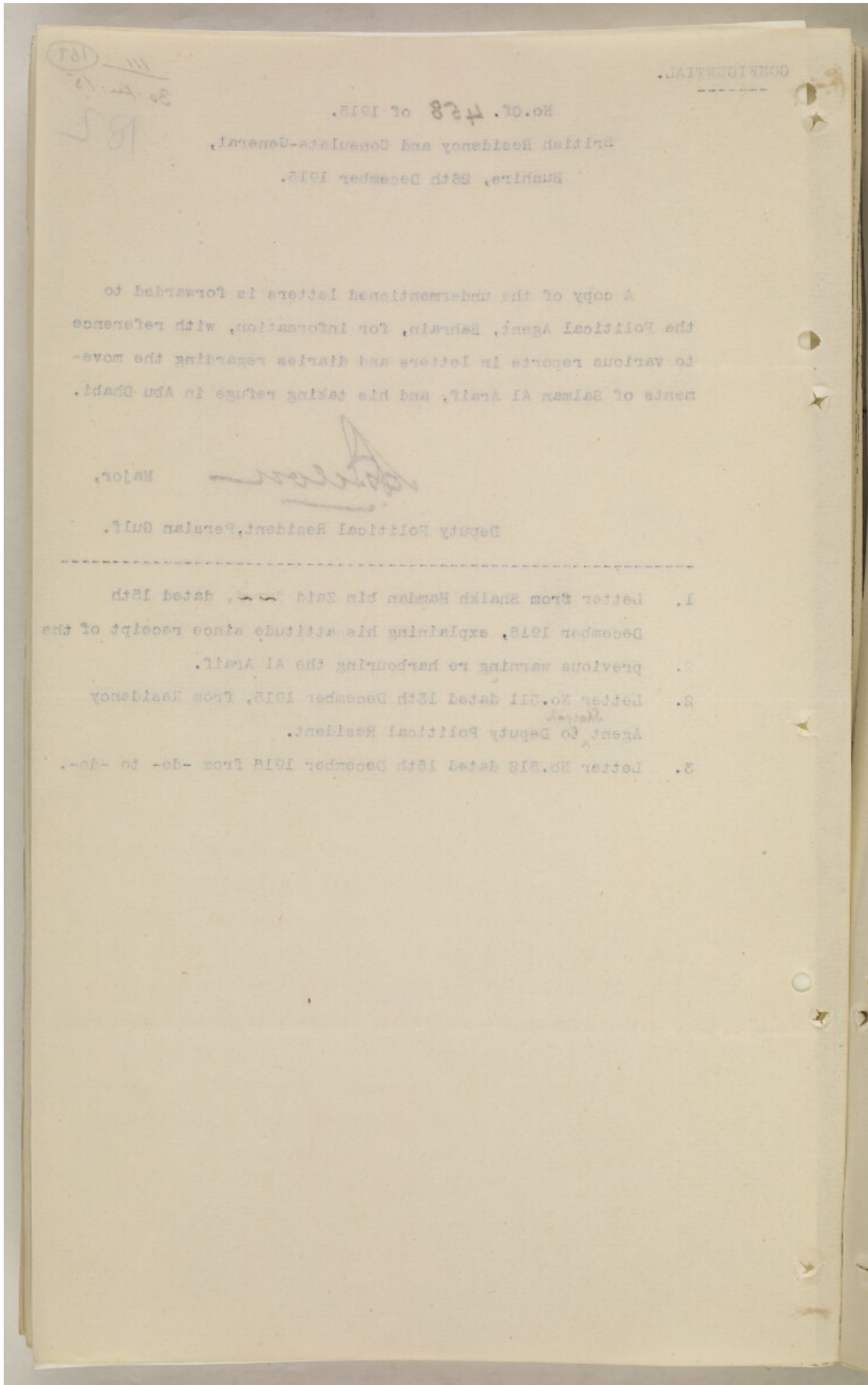
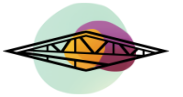
182

A copy of the undermentioned letters is forwarded to the Political Agent, Bahrain, for information, with reference to various reports in letters and diaries regarding the movements of Salman Al Araif, and his taking refuge in Abu Dhabi.

Major,

Deputy Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

- 
1. Letter from Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid ~~bin~~, dated 15th December 1915, explaining his attitude since receipt of the previous warning re harbouring the Al Araif.
  2. Letter No. 511 dated 15th December 1915, from Residency Agent <sup>Sharjah</sup> to Deputy Political Resident.
  3. Letter No. 512 dated 15th December 1915 from -do- to -do-.



167  
185

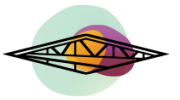
CONFIDENTIAL

No. 428 of 1915.  
British Residency and Consulate-General,  
Bahrain, 28th December 1915.

A copy of the undated letter is forwarded to the Political Agent, Bahrain, for information, with reference to various reports in letters and diaries regarding the movements of Salim Al Araf, and his taking refuge in Abu Dhabi.

Major,  
*[Signature]*  
Deputy Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

1. Letter from Salim Hamdan bin Salim, dated 15th December 1915, explaining his attitude since receipt of the previous warning re harbouring the Al Araf.
2. Letter No. 211 dated 13th December 1915, from Residency Agent to Deputy Political Resident.
3. Letter No. 212 dated 15th December 1915 from -do- to -do-.



LETTER.

183 (168)

From - Shaikh Hamdan bin Zaid, Chief of Abu Dhabi.  
To - Major A.P. Trevor, C.I.E.,  
Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.  
Dated 7th Safar 1334 (15-12-15).

A.C.

I have received your letter dated 12th Muharram 1334 by the hands of Khan Bahadur Abdul-Latif who arrived by the man-of-war. I have duly ~~examined~~ understood the contents and I am very <sup>much</sup> grieved at what you have imagined about me, viz: that I had adopted a policy of duplicity with the British Government in regard to the question of the Araifs and that I was still giving assistance secretly to the Araifs.

After I received your letter dated 8th Ramazan 1333, from which I learnt for certain of the alliance of the Amir of Najd with the Imperial Government I desisted all that I was going to afford to the Araifs in the shape of assistance and I became assured and felt secure from the hostile predilections of the Amir. The letters sent by the Amir to H.H. Lt. Colonel Sir Percy Cox in Mesopotamia which he had got in the luggage of the Araifs were written by me before the receipt of your letter of the 8th Ramazan to me, because before the receipt of this letter I did not hope that the Amir of Najd would discontinue his hostility towards me. When Salman Ataiif came to me after he had lost his brother in the fight with the Amir of Najd, I ordered him, after I had shown him hospitality, to leave my town of Abu Dhabi. He left Abu Dhabi about 25 days ago by way of Radim for the interior, apparently intending to remain with the Bedouins of Al-Murrah. Since he has left my town of Abu Dhabi up till the time of writing this letter, I do not know where and with which tribesmen he is.

I sincerely trust that the Government will not remonstrate with me and saddle me with crimes in which I have not used  
my



168  
182

. . . . .

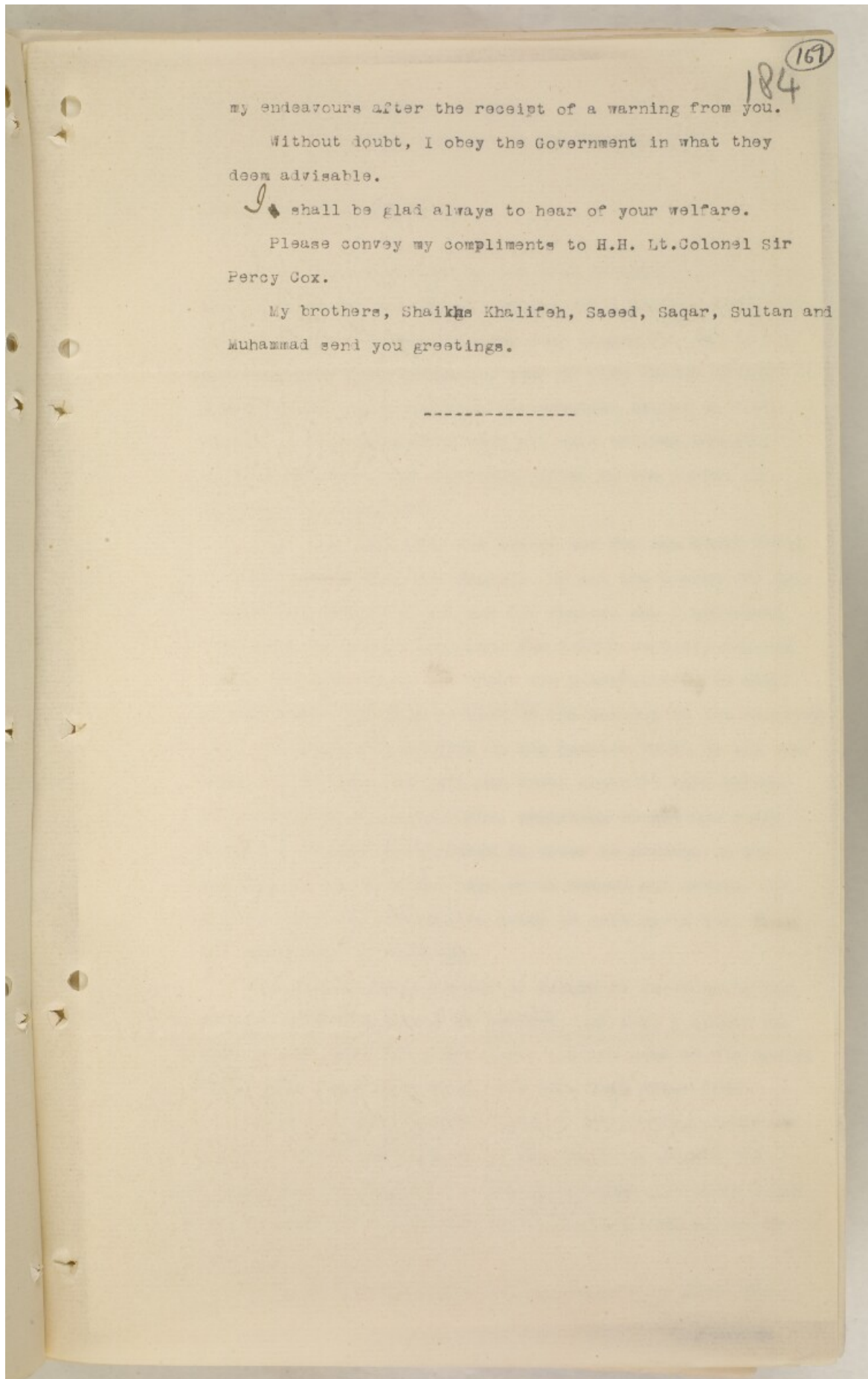
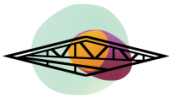
From - British Arabian Bin Saud, Chief of Abu Dhabi.  
To - Major A.P. Trevor, C.I.S.  
Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.  
Dated - 7th March 1934 (15-12-33).

A.O.

I have received your letter dated 12th November 1933 by the name of Khan Bahadur Abdul-Baqi who arrived by the sea-ward. I have duly ~~examined~~ <sup>read</sup> understood the contents and I am very ~~pleased~~ <sup>glad</sup> at what you have imagined about me. viz: that I had adopted a policy of duplicity with the British Government in regard to the question of the Arabs and that I was still giving assistance secretly to the Arabs. After I received your letter dated 8th November 1933, from which I learnt for certain of the attitude of the Amir of Qatar with the Imperial Government I realised all that I was going to attempt to the Arabs in the shape of assistance and I became assured and felt secure from the hostile predilections of the Amir. The letters sent by the Amir to H.H. Lt. Colonel Sir Percy Cox in Muscat which he had got in the luggage of the Arabs were written by me before the receipt of your letter of the 8th November to me, because before the receipt of this letter I did not hope that the Amir of Qatar would discontinue his hostility towards me. When Bahrain came to me after he had lost his brother in the fight with the Amir of Qatar, I ordered him, after I had shown him hospitality, to leave my town of Abu Dhabi. He left Abu Dhabi about 28 days ago by way of Bahra for the interior, apparently intending to remain with the Bedouins of Al-Kharrab. Since he has left my town of Abu Dhabi up till the time of writing this letter, I do not know where and with which tribesmen he is.

I sincerely trust that the Government will not reproach me with me and saddle me with crimes in which I have not used

my



184 (169)  
my endeavours after the receipt of a warning from you.

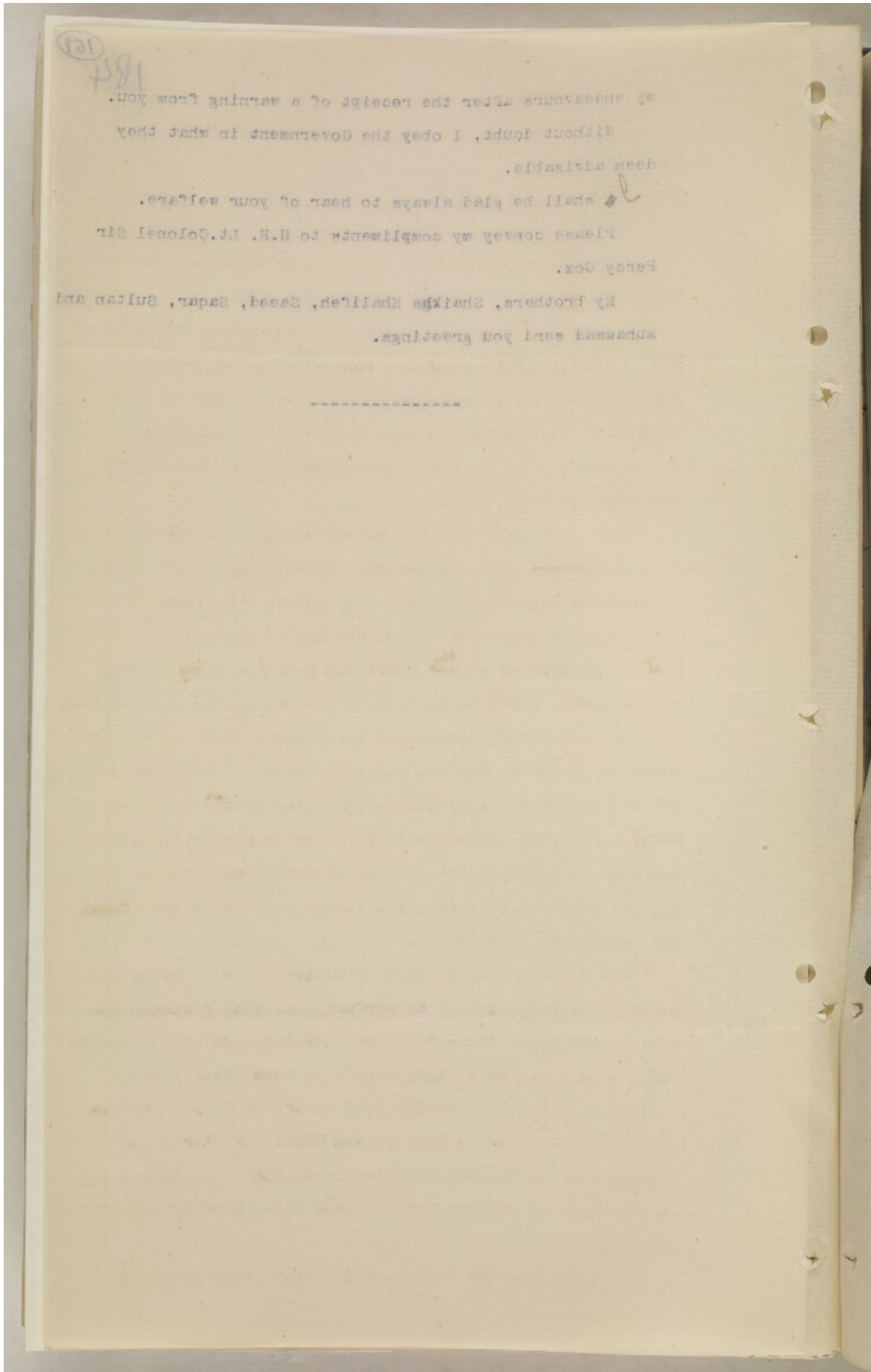
Without doubt, I obey the Government in what they deem advisable.

I shall be glad always to hear of your welfare.

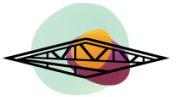
Please convey my compliments to H.H. Lt. Colonel Sir Percy Cox.

My brothers, Shaikhs Khalifeh, Saeed, Saqar, Sultan and Muhammad send you greetings.

-----







From - Residency Agent, Shargah.

To - The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf

No. 511

Dated 15th December 1915.

170  
185

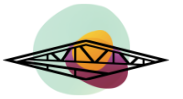
I beg to report that on the 10th December the man-of-war "Brito~~mart~~" arrived at Shargah and I went on board and saw the Captain who~~it~~ delivered your letter No. 387 of the 20th November 1915 containing copy of your letter to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi and also the original letter to that Shaikh. I duly understood what you have written therein, on the subject of the assistance given by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to the Araifs.

I at once left with the man-of-war for Abu Dhabi where I landed ashore with the Captain. We met the Shaikh and delivered the letter to him and the Captain and I discussed the matter of Araifs with him. The Shaikh verbally replied that Salman arrived at ~~the~~ <sup>Abu</sup> Dhabi via Katar, intending to stay at Abu Dhabi, but that in view of the warning he had received from the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, he did not agree to his stay. He left Abu Dhabi about 25 days before the arrival of the ship there, embarking on ~~the~~ <sup>an</sup> Abu Dhabi boats in a place called Radim in order to proceed to the Bedouins in the interior such as Al-Murrah and others. He did not know his whereabouts after he left up to then ~~time~~ the man-of-war had arrived.

The Captain then thought it better to leave as he had certain important duties to perform, and that I should remain at Abu Dhabi for a few days, perhaps some of the Araifs would come there or I might hear some news about them.

Up to the 15th December 1915 no one of the~~the~~ Araifs ~~or~~ or any news of them arrived at Abu Dhabi. As Shamal was blowing hard during all the time of my stay, no boats could come by sea and no news was received about them by way of land.

I heard from the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi that after the  
occupation



132  
181

From - Residency Agent, Sharjah.  
To - The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf  
No. 511  
Dated 15th December 1915.

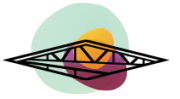
I beg to report that on the 10th December the man-of-war "Hirsh" arrived at Sharjah and I went on board and saw the Captain who delivered your letter No. 387 of the 20th November 1915 containing copy of your letter to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi and also the original letter to that Shaikh. I duly understood what you have written therein, on the subject of the assistance given by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to the Arabs.

I at once left with the man-of-war for Abu Dhabi where I landed ~~some~~ with the Captain. We met the Shaikh and delivered the letter to him and the Captain and I discussed the matter of Arabs with him. The Shaikh verbally replied that Salim arrived at Abu Dhabi via Katar and to stay at Abu Dhabi, but that in view of the warning he had received from the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, he did not agree to his stay. He left Abu Dhabi about 25 days before the arrival of the ship there, embarking on the Abu Dhabi boat in a place called Radim in order to proceed to the Bedouin in the interior such as Al-Murrah and others. He did not know his whereabouts after he left up to their time the man-of-war had arrived.

The Captain then thought it better to leave as he had certain important duties to perform, and that I should remain at Abu Dhabi for a few days, perhaps some of the Arabs would come there or I might hear some news about them.

Up to the 15th December 1915 no one of the Arabs or any news of them arrived at Abu Dhabi. As Salim was blowing hard during all the time of my stay, no boats could come by sea and no news was received about them by way of land.

I heard from the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi that after the occupation



(171) 186  
occupation of Al-Hassa by the Amir of Najd, the Shaikh has placed himself in communication of a friendly nature with the Amir, and he told me that he intended to pay a visit to him and conclude treaties with him.

The Amir of Najd sent him a verbal message stating that the interview would take place at Omman. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi became sure from this answer that the Amir had enmity with him. He was therefore, doing his best to oppose the Amir of Najd, but when he received your letter warning him not to afford his assistance in any manner calculated to displease the Amir of Najd as he was on terms of friendship with the British Government, the Shaikh stopped his intrigues etc. against the said Amir. These are the statements of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to me.

I beg to forward herewith a letter from the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to you in reply to your letter on the subject of the Araifs.



181 (171)

occupation of Al-Hassa by the Amir of Najd, the Shaikh has placed himself in communication of a friendly nature with the Amir, and he told me that he intended to pay a visit to him and conclude treaties with him.

The Amir of Najd sent him a verbal message stating that the interview would take place at Qassim. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi became aware from this answer that the Amir had enmity with him. He was therefore, doing his best to oppose the Amir of Najd, but when he received your letter warning him not to afford his assistance in any manner calculated to displease the Amir of Najd as he was on terms of friendship with the British Government, the Shaikh stopped his intrigues etc. against the said Amir. These are the statements of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to me.

I beg to forward herewith a letter from the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to you in reply to your letter on the subject of the Amir.



Letter.

172 186

From - Residency Agent, Shargah.

To - Deputy Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

No.512.

Dated 15th December 1915.

I beg to inform you that, reports received by me while at Abu Dhabi, state that when the Political Agent Bahrain visited Katar to disarm the Turkish soldiery at Katar, Salman Araif was a guest of Shaikh Abdullah bin Jasim. Salman had an intention of paying a visit to the Political Agent but Shaikh Abdullah bin Jasim prevented him from doing so. When the Political Agent left Katar, Salman left the place for Abu Dhabi.

One of the men of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi was once present at the meeting of Shaikh Isa bin Ali, Chief of Bahrain, and he heard Shaikh Isa say that he had heard that Salman Araif had left Katar for Abu Dhabi; that perhaps he intended staying at the latter place, and that it did not seem advisable that Salman should be at Abu Dhabi as he was afraid that the Chief of Abu Dhabi would fall in trouble with the British Government.

The man, having heard the statements of the Chief of Bahrain, especially left Bahrain for Abu Dhabi and informed the Chief of that place. Salman Araif was then at Abu Dhabi and when the Chief of that place heard the news from his men he informed Salman of it.

They thought it best for Salman to leave Abu Dhabi for the interior via Radim to the Bedouins such as Almurah and others. Salman left Abu Dhabi, apparently 25 days before our arrival at that place.

I have also heard that, while at Abu Dhabi, Salman received 2 letters, one from Amir Abdul Aziz bin Saud and another from Abdullah bin Jasim, Chief of Katar, the former stating that the outlaw Fahd had met him with his destiny, that Salman should go to him, that he will see nothing but good: that it was evident that the kingdom was for him and Salman and that it was not advisable for him to fight. If he did not accept this counsel he would be suppressed and would meet with the same

fate



Letter.

From - Residency Agent, Sharjah.

To - Deputy Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

No. 812.

Dated 15th December 1918.

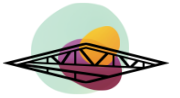
I beg to inform you that, reports received by me while at Abu Dhabi, state that when the Political Agent Bahrain visited Qatar to disarm the Turkish soldiery at Qatar, Salim Arif was guest of Shaikh Abdullah bin Jasin. Salim had an intention of paying a visit to the Political Agent but Shaikh Abdullah bin Jasin prevented him from doing so. When the Political Agent left Qatar, Salim left the place for Abu Dhabi.

One of the men of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi was once present at the meeting of Shaikh Jas bin Ali, Chief of Bahrain, and he heard Shaikh Jas say that he had heard that Salim Arif had left Qatar for Abu Dhabi; that perhaps he intended staying at the latter place, and that it did not seem advisable that Salim should be at Abu Dhabi as he was afraid that the Chief of Abu Dhabi would fall in trouble with the British Government.

The man, having heard the statement of the Chief of Bahrain especially left Bahrain for Abu Dhabi and informed the Chief of that place. Salim Arif was then at Abu Dhabi and when the Chief of that place heard the news from his men he informed Salim of it.

They thought it best for Salim to leave Abu Dhabi for the interior via Bahla to the Bedouins such as Al-Murrah and others. Salim left Abu Dhabi, apparently 22 days before our arrival at that place.

I have also heard that, while at Abu Dhabi, Salim received 2 letters, one from Amir Abdul Aziz bin Saud and another from Abdullah bin Jasin, Chief of Qatar, the former stating that the outlaw Fahd had met him with his destiny, that Salim should go to him, that he will see nothing but good: that it was evident that the Kingdom was for him and Salim and that it was not advisable for him to fight. If he did not accept this counsel he would be suppressed and would meet with the same fate.



(173) 187

fate as that of his predecessor, while the letter from Shaikh Abdullah bin Jasim to Salman advised him that he should listen to the advice of Amir Abdul Aziz.

After he received the 2 letters, Salman declared that he was willing to come to amicable terms with the Amir, but that he had no confidence in any reconciliation between him and Amir Abdul Aziz without a reliable security.

These are the reports I have obtained about Salman Araif's case at Abu Dhabi.

-----



187 (173)

fact as that of his predecessor, while the letter from Sheikh  
Abdullah bin Saud to Salim advised him that he should listen  
to the advice of Amir Abdul Aziz.  
After he received the 2 letters, Salim declared that he  
was willing to come to amicable terms with the Amir, but that  
he had no confidence in any reconciliation between him and  
Amir Abdul Aziz without a reliable security.  
These are the reports I have obtained about Salim Amir's  
case at Abu Dhabi.

-----





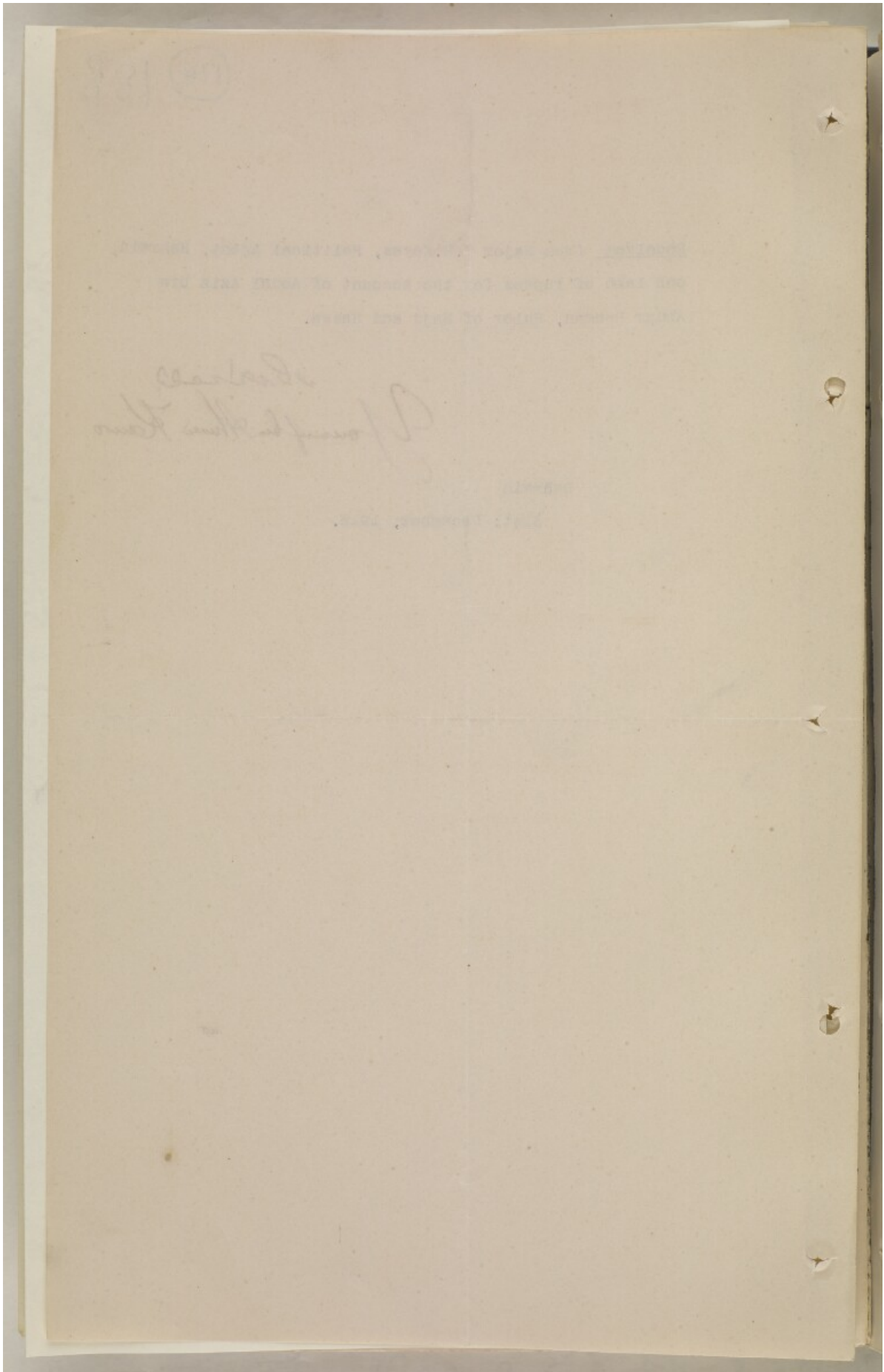
(174) 188

Received from Major T.H.Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain,  
one lakh of rupees for the account of Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman, Ruler of Najd and Hassa.

*يبراهيم*  
Yousuf bin Ahmed Kauso.

Bahrain

31st: December, 1915.



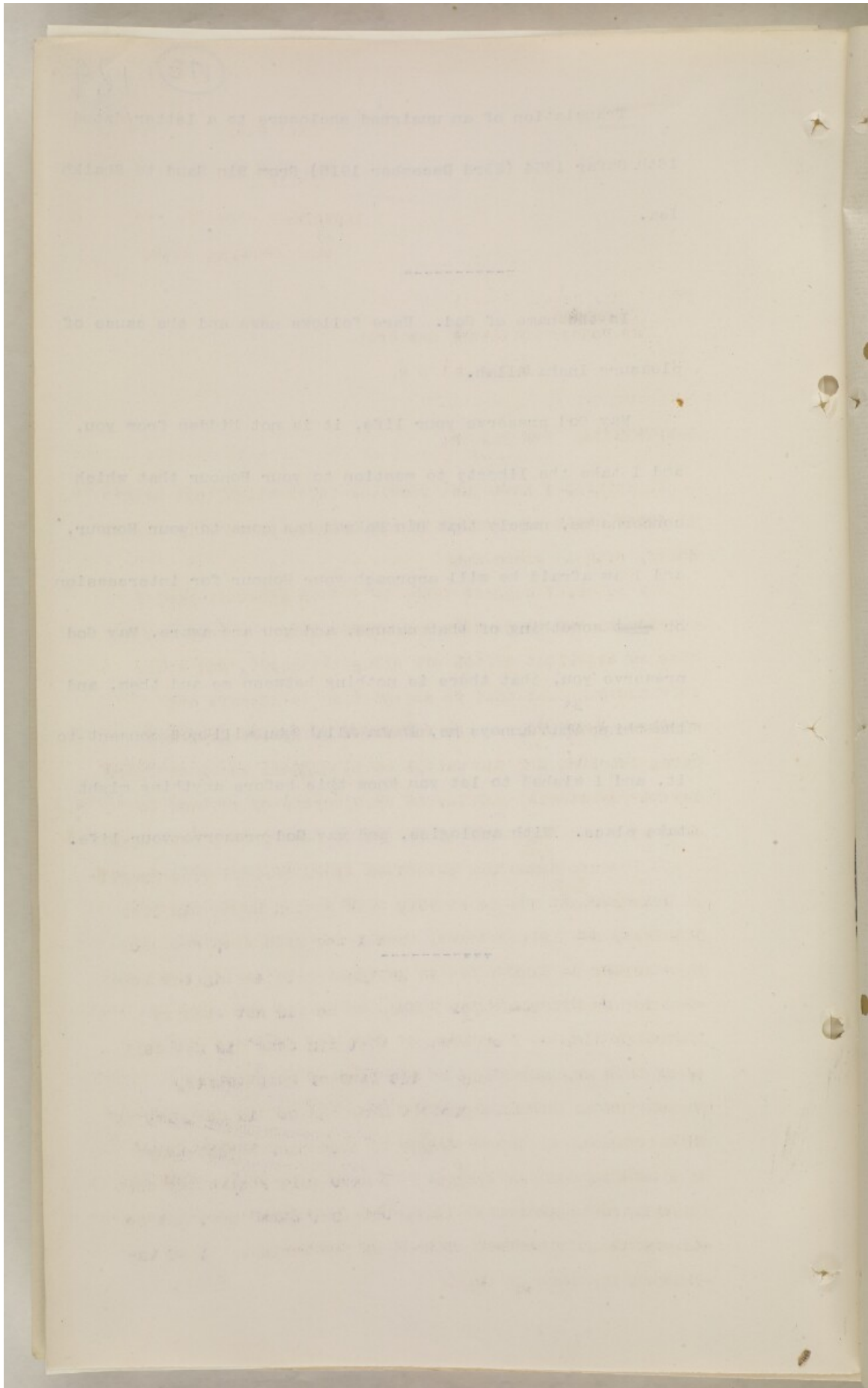


(175) 189

Translation of an unsigned enclosure to a letter dated  
16th Safar 1334 (23rd December 1915) from Bin Saud to Shaikh  
Isa.

-----  
In the name of God. Here follows news and the cause of  
pleasure Insha Allah.

May God preserve your life, it is not hidden from you,  
and I take the liberty to mention to your Honour that which  
concerns me, namely that Bin Makrad has come to your Honour,  
and I am afraid he will approach your Honour for intercession  
or ~~what~~ something of that nature, and you are aware, May God  
preserve you, that there is nothing between me and them, and  
the thing that annoys me, Insha Allah you will not consent to  
it, and I wished to let you know this before anything might  
take place. With apologies, and may God preserve your life.





(176) 190

No: 6.C.

BAHRAIN.

4th: January, 1916.

To  
The Deputy Political Resident,  
B u s h i r e.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

1. I have just received information that Salman Al Araif has taken refuge in Sir Island, presumably Sir Bu Naiar, with 14 armed men.

2. I suggest that, if a ship is available, I may be allowed to go down and arrest him. This would have an excellent effect all along the coast, and would convince Bin Saud that we are anxious to support him wherever possible. In the event of H.M.S. Lawrence being detailed for the duty, I would suggest that, as there may be resistance, sufficient bluejackets or marines to make up a landing party of 30 men be lent from other ships.

3. Hamad bin Makrad al Ajman arrived from Kuwait on December <sup>20th</sup> 24: and is staying with Shaikh Hamad bin Isa. Bin Saud, on 23rd: December, when I was with him, enclosed in a letter to Shaikh Isa an unsigned slip asking the latter not to intercede for Hamad, as he did not wish to listen to him. I understand that Bin Saud did not tell me of this as, according to the laws of hospitality, Shaikh Isa is bound to protect him, and he did not wish to make trouble. Hamad wishes to accompany Shaikh Hamad on a hawking trip to L<sup>g</sup>h. I have told Shaikh Isa that there is no objection to this, but that Hamad must not be allowed to go elsewhere without my permission. I am informing Bin Saud of this.



176

No: 8.C.

BAHRAIN

24th JANUARY, 1916.

To  
The Deputy Political Resident,  
Bahrain.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

1. I have just received information that Salim Al Azali has taken refuge in Sir Island, presumably Sir Sa'ad, with 14 armed men.

2. I suggest that, if a ship is available, I may be allowed to go down and arrest him. This would have an excellent effect all along the coast, and would convince Bin Saud that we are anxious to support him wherever possible. In the event of H.M.S. Lawrence being detailed for the duty, I would suggest that, as there may be resistance, sufficient binjawata or marines to make up a landing party of 20 men be sent from other ships.

3. Hamad bin Nakhed al Ajman arrived from Kuwait on December 24th and is staying with Shaikh Hamad bin Isah Bin Saud, on 24th December, when I was with him, enclosed in a letter to Shaikh Isah an unsigned slip asking the latter not to introduce Fox Hamad, as he did not wish to listen to him. I understand that Bin Saud did not tell me of this as, according to the laws of hospitality, Shaikh Isah is bound to protect him, and he did not wish to make trouble. Hamad wishes to accompany Shaikh Hamad on a hawking trip to Lugh. I have told Shaikh Isah that there is no objection to this, but that Hamad must not be allowed to go elsewhere without my permission. I am in-  
forming Bin Saud of this.



191 (177)

4. Several Ajman are arriving from Kuwait in sailing boats in search of work. I gather that few, if any, have the slightest intention of continuing the struggle, but hope to get more certain information soon.

5. A copy of this memorandum is being sent to the Political Resident. Will you kindly telegraph such information as you may consider necessary re Salman Al Araif to him. A copy of the Memorandum is also being sent to Kuwait.

J.K. Major.  
Political Agent Bahrain.

Learned by D.O. on Jan 13<sup>th</sup> that a ship had been sent from Muscat to arrest Salman.



(17) 1A

Several Ajman are arriving from Kuwait in  
 sailing boats in search of work. I gather that few if  
 any, have the slightest intention of continuing the  
 struggle, but hope to get more certain information soon.

2. A copy of this memorandum is being sent to  
 the Political Resident. Will you kindly telegraph such  
 information as you may consider necessary to Salim Al  
 Azzali to him. A copy of the memorandum is also being  
 sent to Kuwait.

Major. JK  
 Political Agent Bahrain.

*Received 10.0.1932  
 a copy has been sent for  
 Major & Agent Bahrain*





No. 6-C

178

192

CONFIDENTIAL

Political Agency,

Bahrain, the 4th January 1916.

To,

The Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
BUSHIRE.

Memorandum,

I am sending you an account of payments made towards loan of Rs.3,00,000/- to Bin Saud in case the Political Resident asks you to send me cash.

Rs.

Paid by the Political Resident £1800/- = 24,750

----- do ----- £ 500/- = 7,500

Paid by the Political Agent to Yusuf Kanoo 100,000

----- do ----- Abdulla Qasaibi 42,000

Grand total 1,74,250/-

I have also asked the Deputy Chief Political Officer to pay Qasaibi's brother Rs.15,000/- in Basrah. I hope to make up the two lakhs here so will only need one lakh in cash.

2. A copy of this memorandum has been sent to the Political Resident, Basrah.

*JK*

Major,

Political Agent,

Bahrain.

*It will be found  
S.P.R. in a D.O. that  
only 1/2 lakhs would  
be required.*





193 (179)

No: S.C.

B A H R A I N .

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h .

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

Hamad bin Maqrad, chief of the Mafudh section of the Ajman, informs me that the following is the cause of the quarrel between 'Bin Saud' and certain sections of the Ajman :

Ill feeling was originally caused by Bin Saud's imposing a tax on them. N.B. According to the Gazetteer, the Ajman Shaikhs used to draw more from the Turks in the form of allowances than their tribesmen paid in taxes. In the beginning of last year some men of Dhaidan bin Haithisin, the principal Ajman Shaikh, looted camels and sheep from tribesmen of Kuwait. On Bin Saud's telling Dhaidan to give them back, he replied acknowledging himself a subject of Bin Saud's, and offered to return some of the camels which belonged to Bin Ganwan of Zubair; but said that Kuwait tribesmen had looted some of their camels, and that Sir Mubarak had imprisoned an Ajman in Kuwait. He promised, however, to return the Kuwait animals if Bin Saud insisted. Bin Saud replied that he should return the Zubair animals, but that he would not insist on the return of those taken from Kuwait. Hamad bin Maqrad then sent his brother to Bin Saud to complete the reconciliation; and Bin Saud promised peace, and asked Dhaidan to come to him. Dhaidan was on the point of going when he received a



NO: 8.8.  
S A H R A I S .

TO  
The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a r a h .

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM

Basad bin Sa'ud, chief of the Bahlan section of the Ajman, informs me that the following is the cause of the quarrel between 'Bin Saud' and certain sections of the Ajman :-

The feeling was originally caused by Bin Saud's imposing a tax on them. U.S. According to the Gazetteer, the Ajman shaykh used to draw more tax than the other in the form of allowances than their tribesmen paid in taxes. In the beginning of last year some men of Bahlan bin Sa'ud, the principal Ajman shaykh, looked towards him from tribesmen of Kuwait. Bin Saud's father, Sa'ud bin Sa'ud, he replied accordingly. He- self a subject of Bin Saud's, and offered to return some of the camels which belonged to Bin Saud of Bahlan; but said that Kuwaiti tribesmen had looked upon their camels, and that Bin Sa'ud had imprisoned an Ajman in Kuwait. He promised, however, to return the camels to Bin Saud. Bin Saud replied that he should return the Kuwaiti camels, but that he would not insist on the return of those from Kuwait. Basad bin Sa'ud then said his brother to Bin Saud to consider the reconciliation; but Bin Saud proposed none, and asked Sa'ud to come to him.

Sa'ud was on the point of going when he received a



(180) 194

horse from Abdullah Jaloi, Amir of Hassa, who asked him to put it with the horses he (Dhaidan) was sending to Bin Saud as a peace offering as a sign that he (Abdullah) was anxious to further the reconciliation.

Hamad then thought that the reconciliation was complete, but, unfortunately, the Araif intervened at this point and finally destroyed all chance of peace.

Hamad says that he is, and always has been, a well wisher of Bin Saud's, but was unfortunately present with the Ajman rebels, endeavouring to make peace, at the time of Bin Saud's abortive night attack.

He says that in consequence of this Bin Saud would not accept his mediation. It was because he knew of Bin Saud's extreme bitterness towards Sir Mubarak that he came to the conclusion that his suit would have more chance of success if prosecuted from some other place than Kuwait.

Hamad has now gone to Lingah with Shaikh Hamad bin Isa on a hawking trip. He has undertaken not to go to Qatar or Oman, and to return to Bahrain. Shaikh Isa has promised me not to let him leave without my permission.

Copies of this Memorandum have been sent to the Political Agent, Kuwait, and the Deputy Political Resident.

SK. Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.





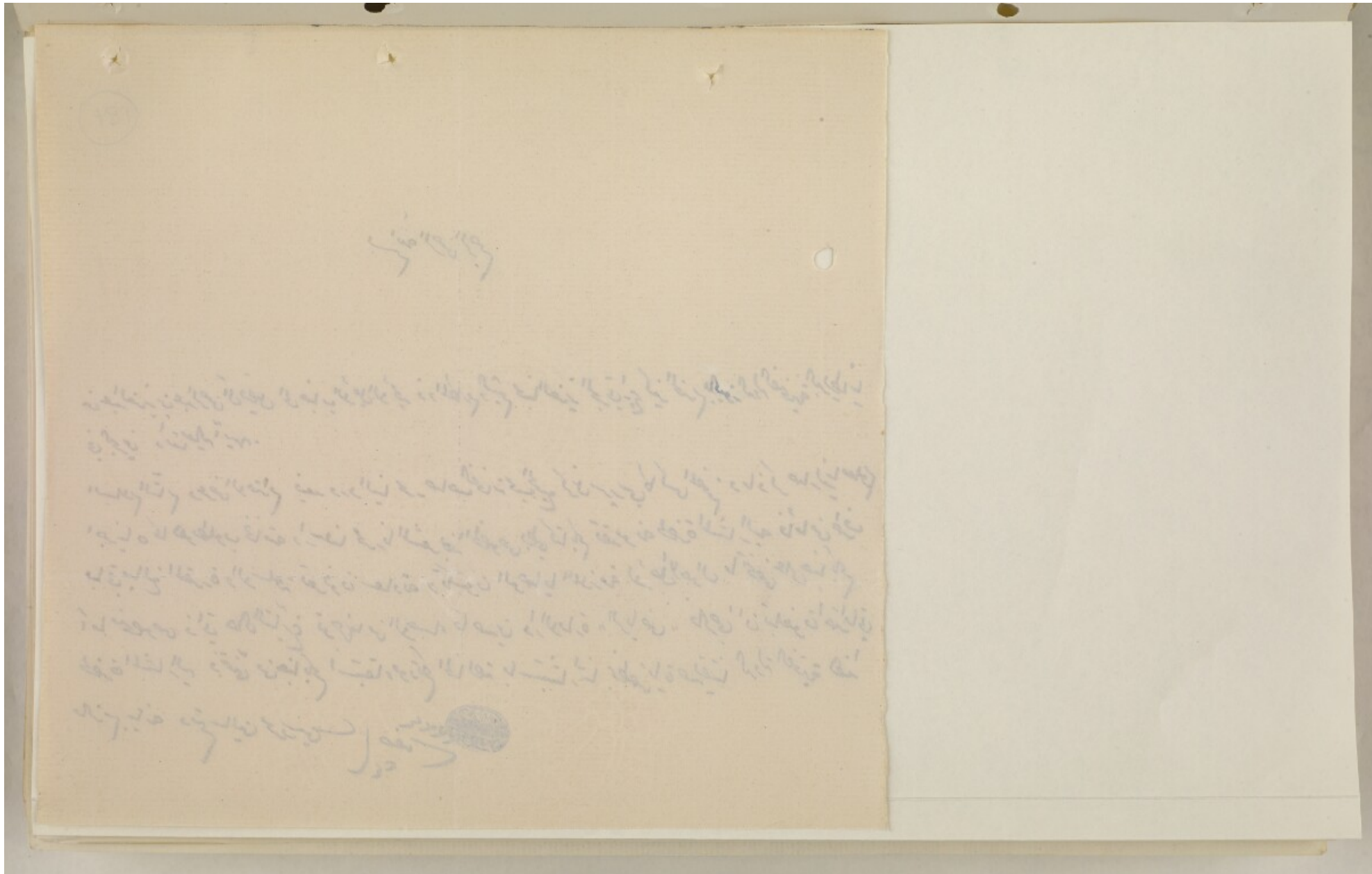
181

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل آل حنابلة مؤيد الأئمة وذو المقام والشيم محبا للدين المحرق بجمع كبر الخدم باليونان والنفعية البريطانية  
في البحرين وأنت عليه آية الله.

اسلام التام ورضى الاعتناء فيك ورواياتنا محرر صاحب النفقة محمد بن محمد كزى سريري كاس المصنوع وما ذكره صاحبنا من  
اجرياه كما هو مطلوب فخامته واسمنا محررا الشريعة المخصوص بطي كتابكم تقدمونه لطفرة المشايخ فاما من طرف  
بما في مبالغ المقررة والاسلحة تعرفون سعادتكم وتنبون الرضا باللائمة لأجل الأحوال ما يخص على حسابكم  
أما منصوص ذاتي حال التباين توجهنا من الوصل فاصدين دار الإمارة «الرياض» طارحي ان تبلغون احدنا في  
لطفرة المشايخ وتتمنى من حسابكم استبقاء مودتكم الحافظة باستبشارنا بنظرنا في حقيقة الدرلة النفعية لهذا

ما نزم بيانه وشم ساليين محروسين  
صفا  
ع







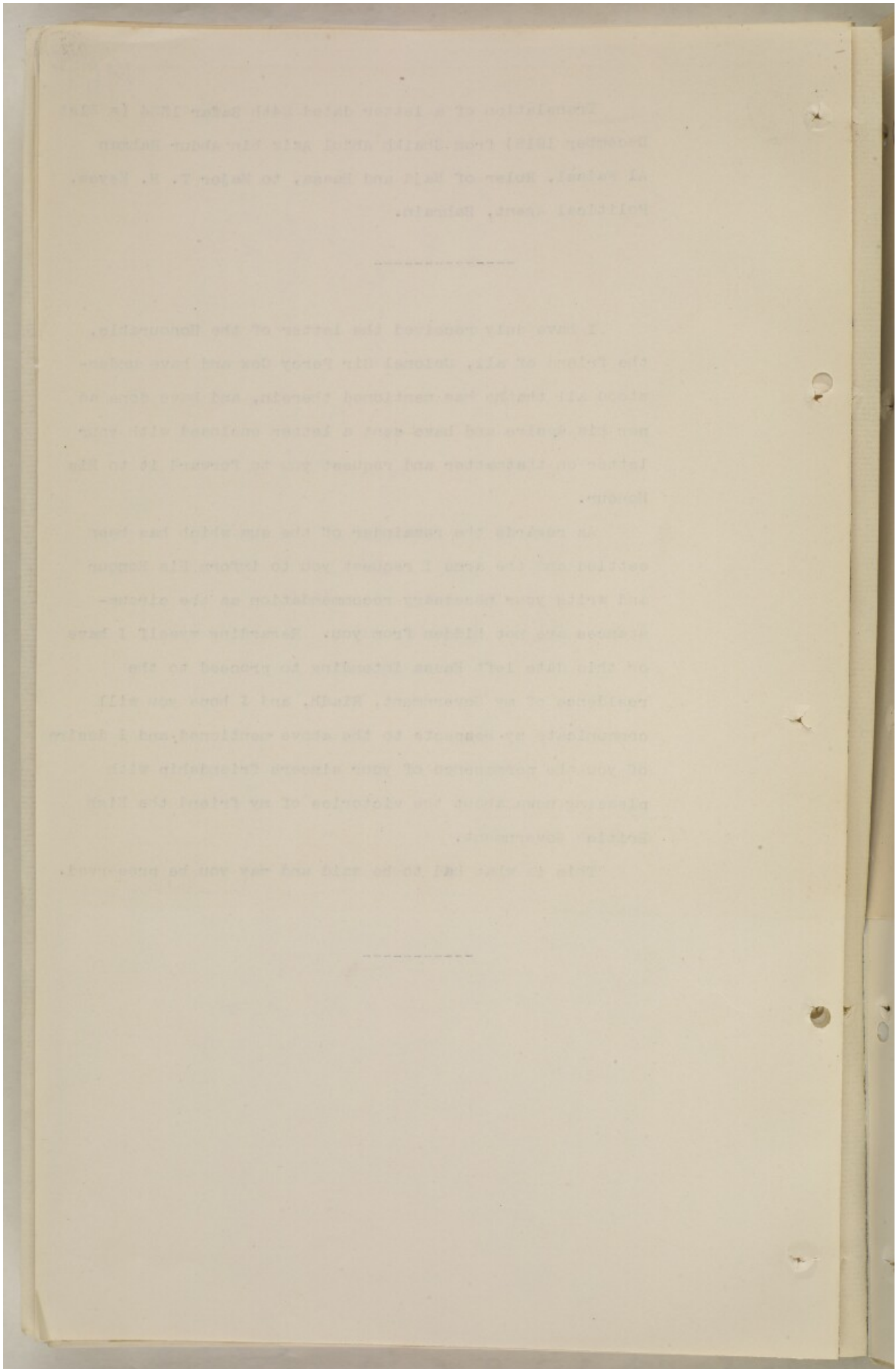
196 (182)  
Translation of a letter dated 24th Safar 1334 (= 31st  
December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
Al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major T. H. Keyes,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----  
I have duly received the letter of the Honourable,  
the friend of all, Colonel Sir Percy Cox and have under-  
stood all that he has mentioned therein, and have done as  
per his desire and have sent a letter enclosed with your  
letter on that matter and request you to forward it to His  
Honour.

As regards the remainder of the sum which has been  
settled and the arms I request you to inform His Honour  
and write your necessary recommendation as the circum-  
stances are not hidden from you. Regarding myself I have  
on this date left Hassa intending to proceed to the  
residence of my Government, Riyadh, and I hope you will  
communicate my respects to the above mentioned, and I desire  
of you the permanence of your sincere friendship with  
pleasing news about the victories of my friend the High  
British Government.

This is what had to be said and may you be preserved.

-----



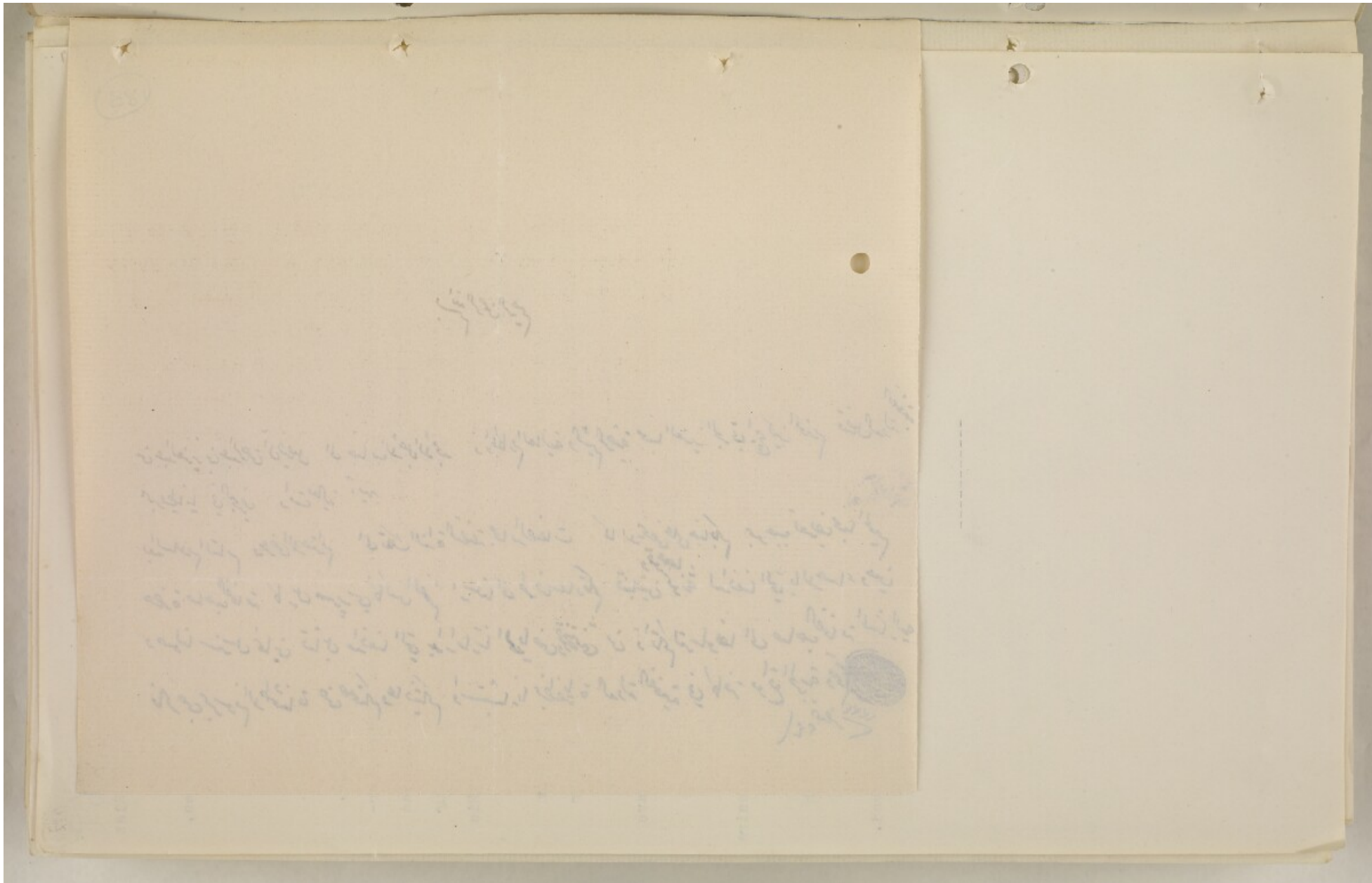


183

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل آل سعود  
 أمير مملكة البحرين رامت عليه آية  
 بعد السلام التام و عرض الاحترام الى تلك الازفة الرفقة بمحارده الضمات  
 حضرة صاحب الفخامة كارين صيرسي كاس الفهم ارسلنا الى طرف سعادتكم  
 وصولنا سنزل ثمانين كتابا مدفعا التي بدرا مارتنا المياض و قوتنا من ذاتكم لترسلوها الى صاحب الفخامة المشايخ  
 فالرجى برسوم الاطمئنان عن صحتمكم وعافيتكم واستبارةنا بظنناة المدونة الفخيمة في كافة مواقع الحرية وكم  
 ١٤٢٤ هـ  
 ١٤٢٤ هـ







198 (184)

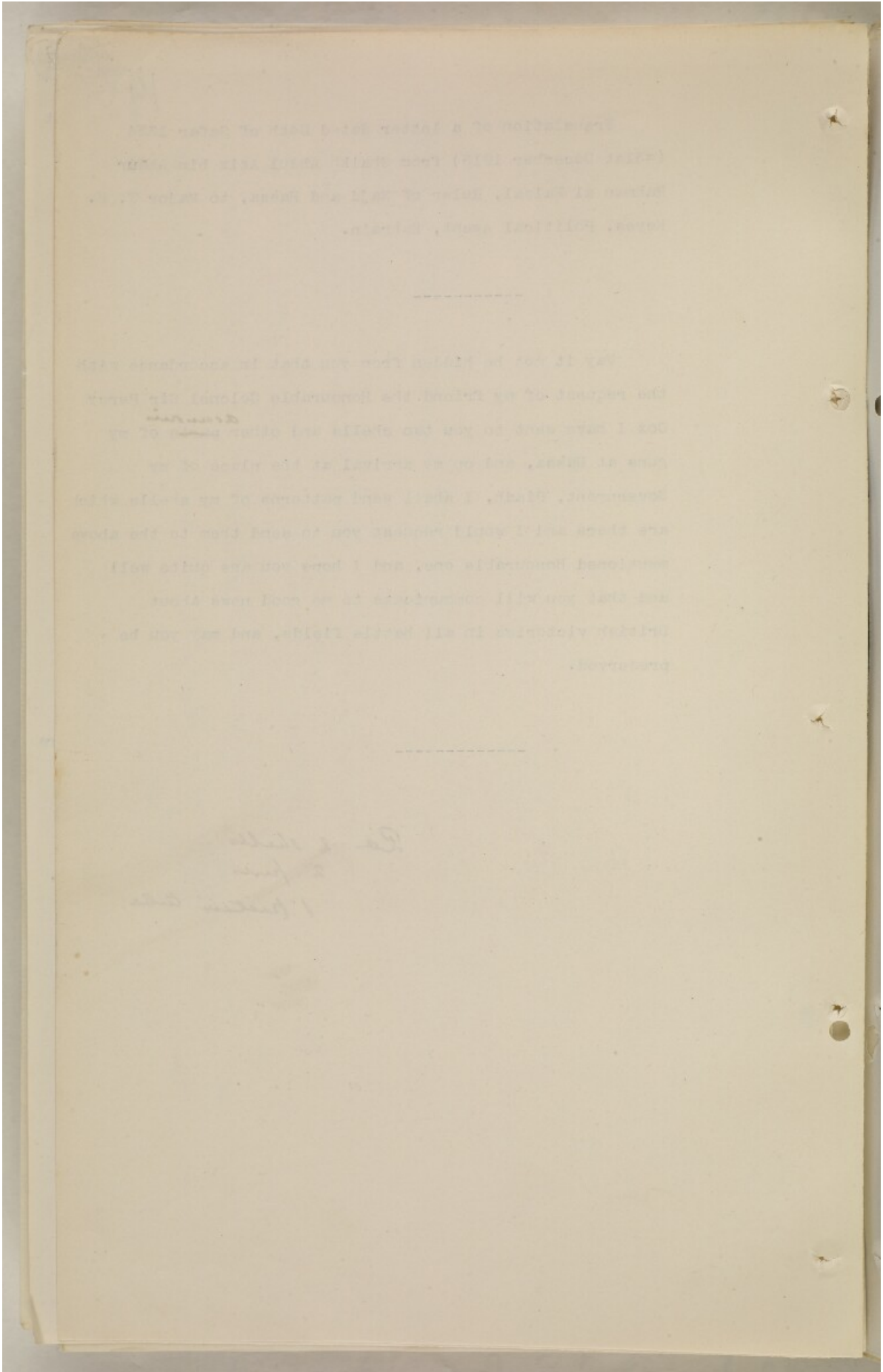
Translation of a letter dated 24th of Safar 1334  
(=31st December 1915) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur  
Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major T. H.  
Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

May it not be hidden from you that in accordance with  
the request of my friend the Honourable Colonel Sir Percy  
Cox I have sent to you two shells and other <sup>accusaries</sup> ~~parts~~ of my  
guns at Hassa, and on my arrival at the place of my  
Government, Riyadh, I shall send patterns of my shells which  
are there and I would request you to send them to the above  
mentioned Honourable one, and I hope you are quite well  
and that you will communicate to me good news about  
British victories in all battle fields, and may you be  
preserved.

-----

*Recd 2 shells  
2 fuses  
1 piston tube.*





185

KK

B A H R A I N.  
8th: January, 1916.

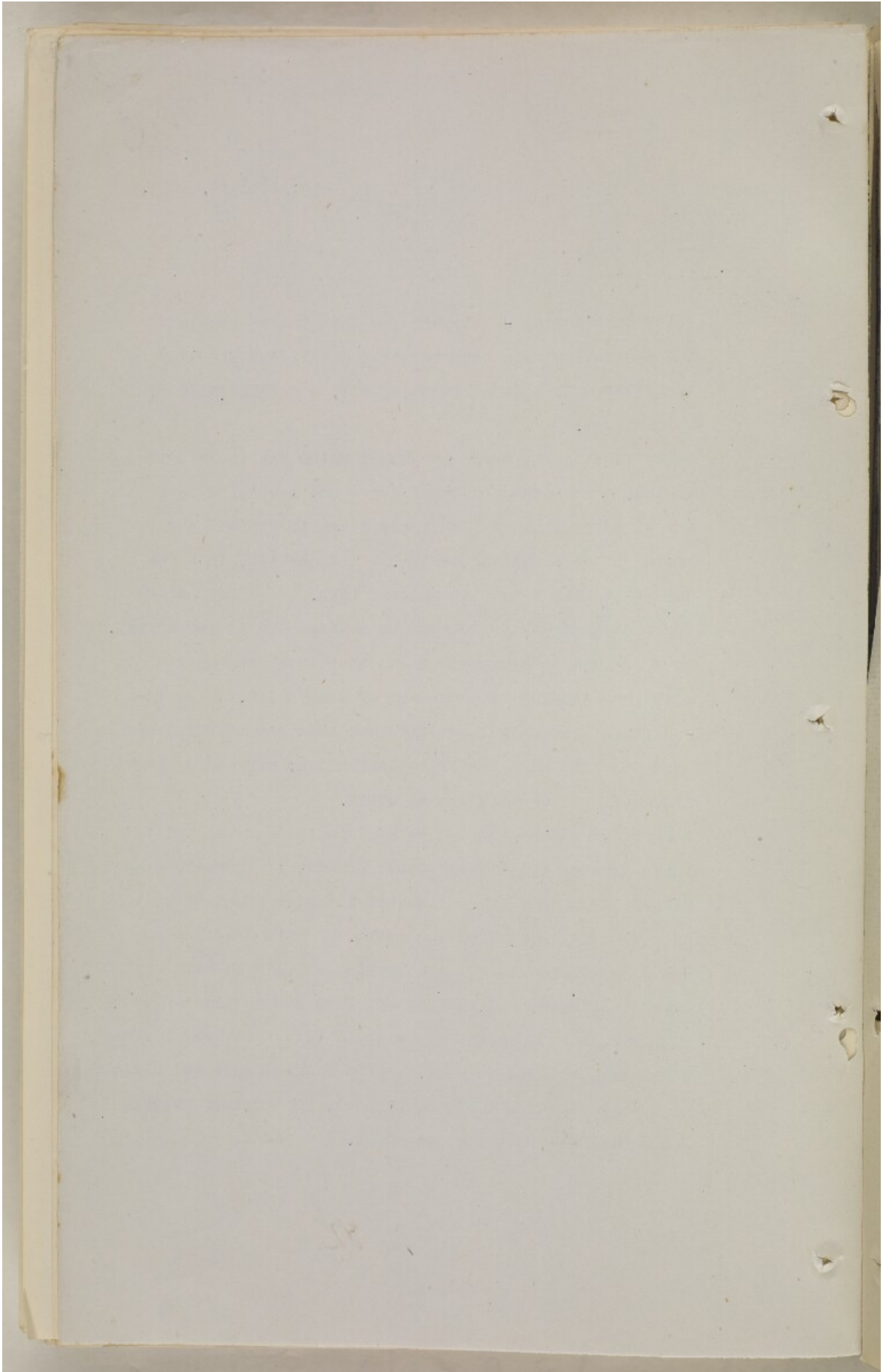
To Bin Saud,

After Compliments I inform you that I have received the two shells with accessories and will send them by the first ship to the friend of all, the Honourable Colonel Cox.

Regarding the matter of the money which was to be paid to you, I at once paid Yusuf Kanoo one lakh of rupees and am collecting all the money I can in Bahrain and paying it to Abdullah Qasaibi. Inshallah, in a few days this will amount to another lakh. I have asked for the remainder to be sent to me from Bushire or Basrah. On my return to Bahrain I found that Hamad bin Maqrad Al Ajman was staying with the son of Shaikh Isa. On inquiring about this I was informed that you already knew and had written a letter to Shaikh Isa, may God preserve him, while I was with you in Qatif.

I sent for bin Maqrad and warned him that he was not to leave ~~Bahrain~~ Bahrain for Qatar or Oman or anywhere else without my permission. Shaikh Isa also promised me that he would not be allowed to depart. Bin Maqrad then asked permission to go on a hawking expedition with Shaikh Hamad to Lingah, and your friend gave him permission on receiving his promise that he would return to Bahrain, and would not go anywhere else. Bin Maqrad expressed himself as a well wisher of your excellency, and anxious to make peace with <sup>him</sup> him, but you know best. *ur*

*JK*







(186)  
200

No: 8.C.

B A H R A I N.

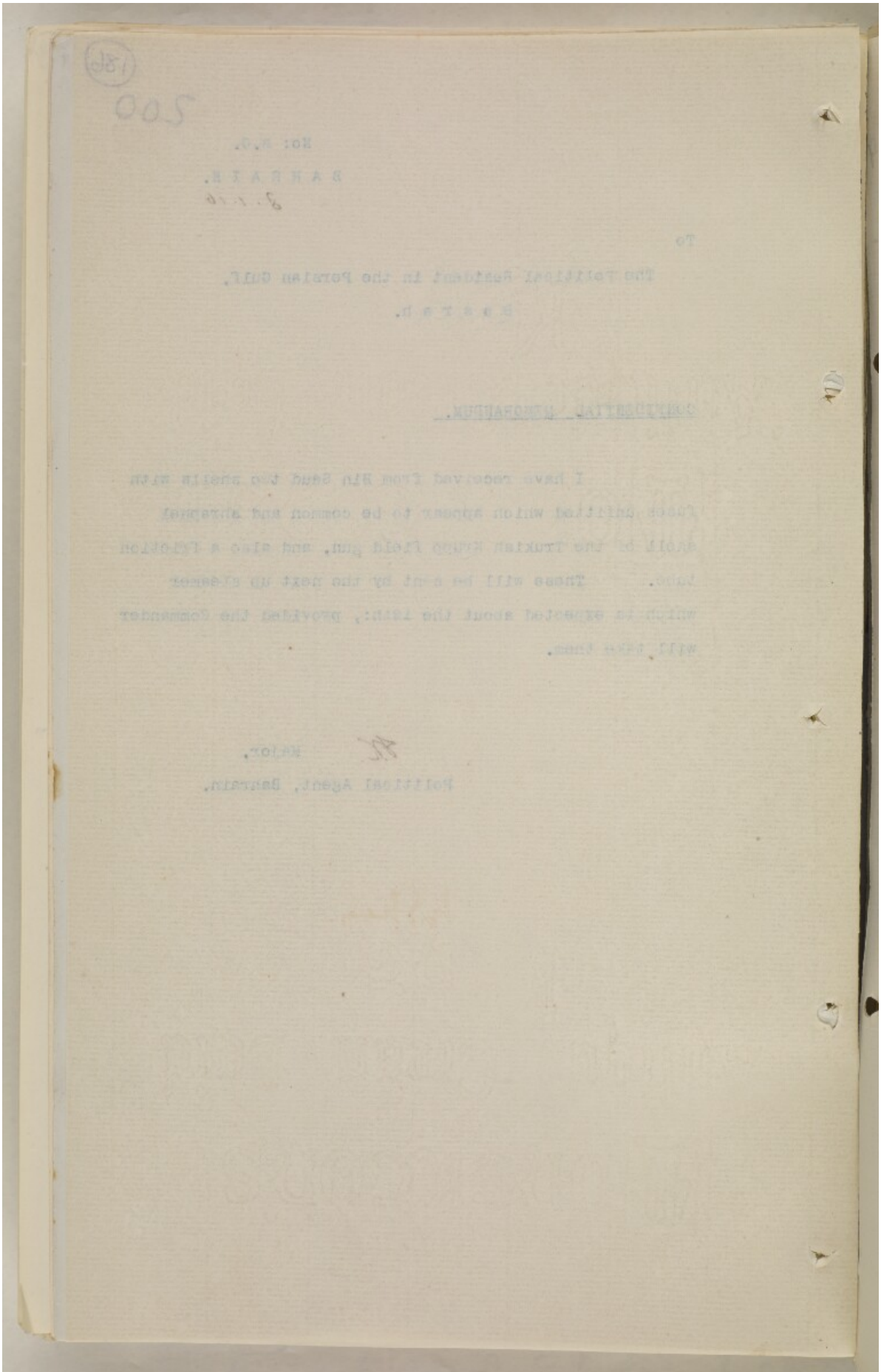
2. 1. 16

To  
The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

I have received from Bin Saud two shells with fuses unfitted which appear to be common and shrapnel shell of the Trukish Krupp field gun, and also a friction tube. These will be sent by the next up steamer which is expected about the 12th., provided the Commander will take them.

*HC* Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.





Re 16.1.16 (187)  
201

Confidential.

MEMORANDUM.

No C 44, dated Kuwait, December 22nd, 1915

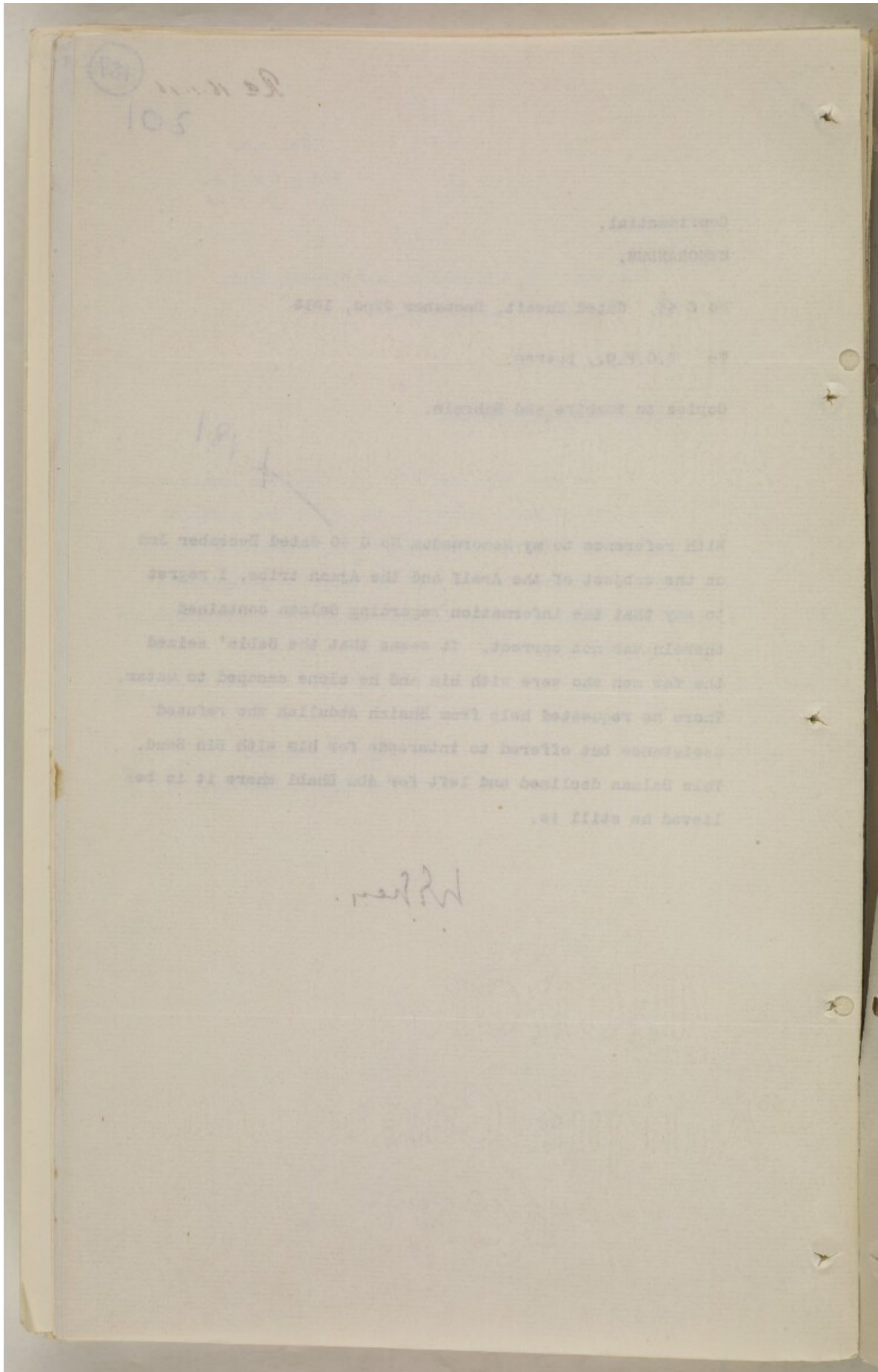
To D.C.P.O., Basrah.

Copies to Bushire and Bahrain.

181

With reference to my Memorandum No C 40 dated December 3rd on the subject of the Araif and the Ajman tribe, I regret to say that the information regarding Salman contained therein was not correct. It seems that the Sabia' seized the few men who were with him and he alone escaped to Qatar. There he requested help from Shaikh Abdullah who refused assistance but offered to intercede for him with Bin Saud. This Salman declined and left for Abu Dhabi where it is believed he still is.

W. H. S.





188  
202

No: S.C.

B A H R A I N.

13th: January, 1916.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

1. In continuation of my S.C., the following amounts have been paid towards Bin Saud's loan : -

At Darin, ST 1,800	Rs: 34,750
£ 500	7,500
To Yusuf Kanoo	1,00,000
Abdullah Qasaibi	<u>1,17,750</u>
	Rs: 2,50,000

2. Kindly inform me : -

- (1) If the Rs: 20,000 paid to Bin Saud in accordance with a telegram received from you <sup>on</sup> September 21st: is to be deducted from the three lakhs now promised.
- (11) If the rate of exchange at which I have entered the Turkish liras, i.e. 15/12 should stand. This was the local rate at the time, but I understand that the liras were taken over from the Military Accounts at a lower rate.
- (111) If Rs: 15,000 was paid to Abdullah Qasaibi's brother in Basrah.

3. I can raise the remaining Rs: 35,000 here by Supply Bills on Bombay, but am not issuing bills until I learn whether you have sent me any money, and whether the Rs: 20,000 mentioned above is to be deducted from the loan.

4. A copy of this Memorandum has been sent to the Deputy Political Resident.

JK



No: 8.C.

B A H A I N

Date: January, 1918.

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
S. P. S. A.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM

I. In consideration of my 8.C., the following amounts have been paid towards Bin Saud's loan:

At date, of 1,500	No: 8.C.
500	7,500
To Yusuf Khamis	1,000,000
Abdullah Qasbi	1,100,000
Net 2,600,000	

2. Kindly inform me:

(i) If the net 2,600,000 paid to Bin Saud in accordance with a telegram received from your Government is to be debited from the three funds now provided.

(ii) If the rate of exchange at which I have entered the Turkish notes, i.e. 1/1000 stands. This was the local rate at the time, but I understand that the rates were taken over from the Military Accounts at a lower rate.

(iii) If the net 2,600,000 was paid to Abdullah Qasbi's brother-in-law.

3. I enclose the remaining net 2,600,000 here by cheque drawn on London, but am not sending this until I have ascertained how much of any money, and whether the net 2,600,000 should have to be debited from the loan.

4. A copy of this Memorandum has been sent to the Deputy Political Resident.

JK



No. 56.C

203 120  
16.1.16  
(189)

POLITICAL OFFICE, BASRAH,  
January 12th, 1916.

To  
The Political Agent,  
BAHREIN.

Memorandum.

Reference attached correspondence.

- d { (1) Bushire telegram 51, Jany. 9th. }  
{ (2) Basrah ,, 100-B., ,, 10th. }

I am directed to send  
herewith c/o the

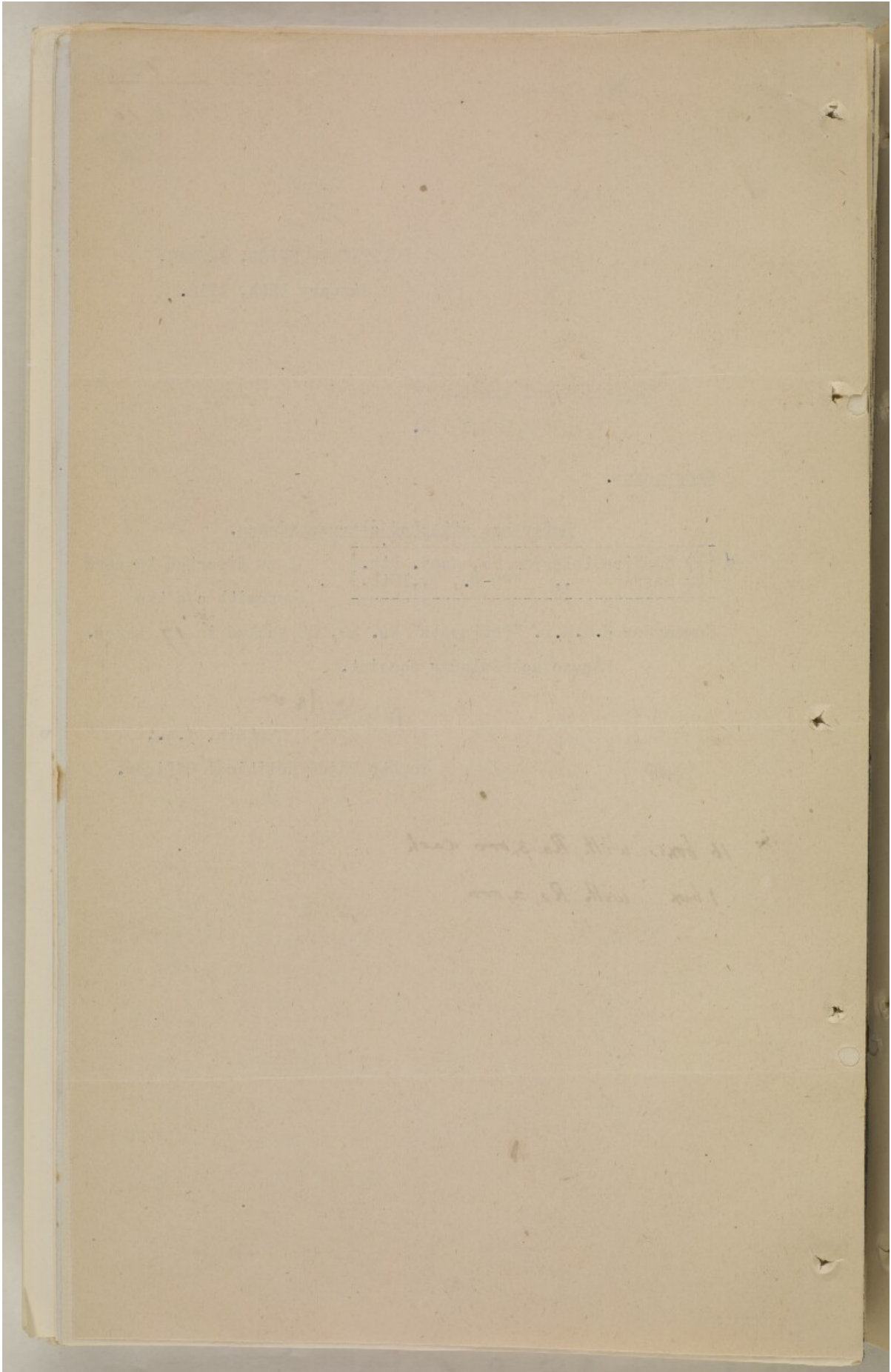
Commander H.M.H.T. "Pentacota" Rs. 50,000 packed in 17 boxes.

Please acknowledge receipt.

A.T. Wilson

Captain, I.A.,  
Deputy Chief Political Officer.

\* 16 boxes with Rs. 3,000 each  
1 box with Rs. 2,000







(190)  
204)

Telegram.

From Trevor, Bushire.  
To Sir P. Cox, Basrah.  
No. 51.  
Dated & Recd. 9th January 1916.

\*\*\*\*\*

Keyes writes that he has raised, including money you brought, two and a half lakhs, and asks that only half a lakh may be sent.

Trevor.

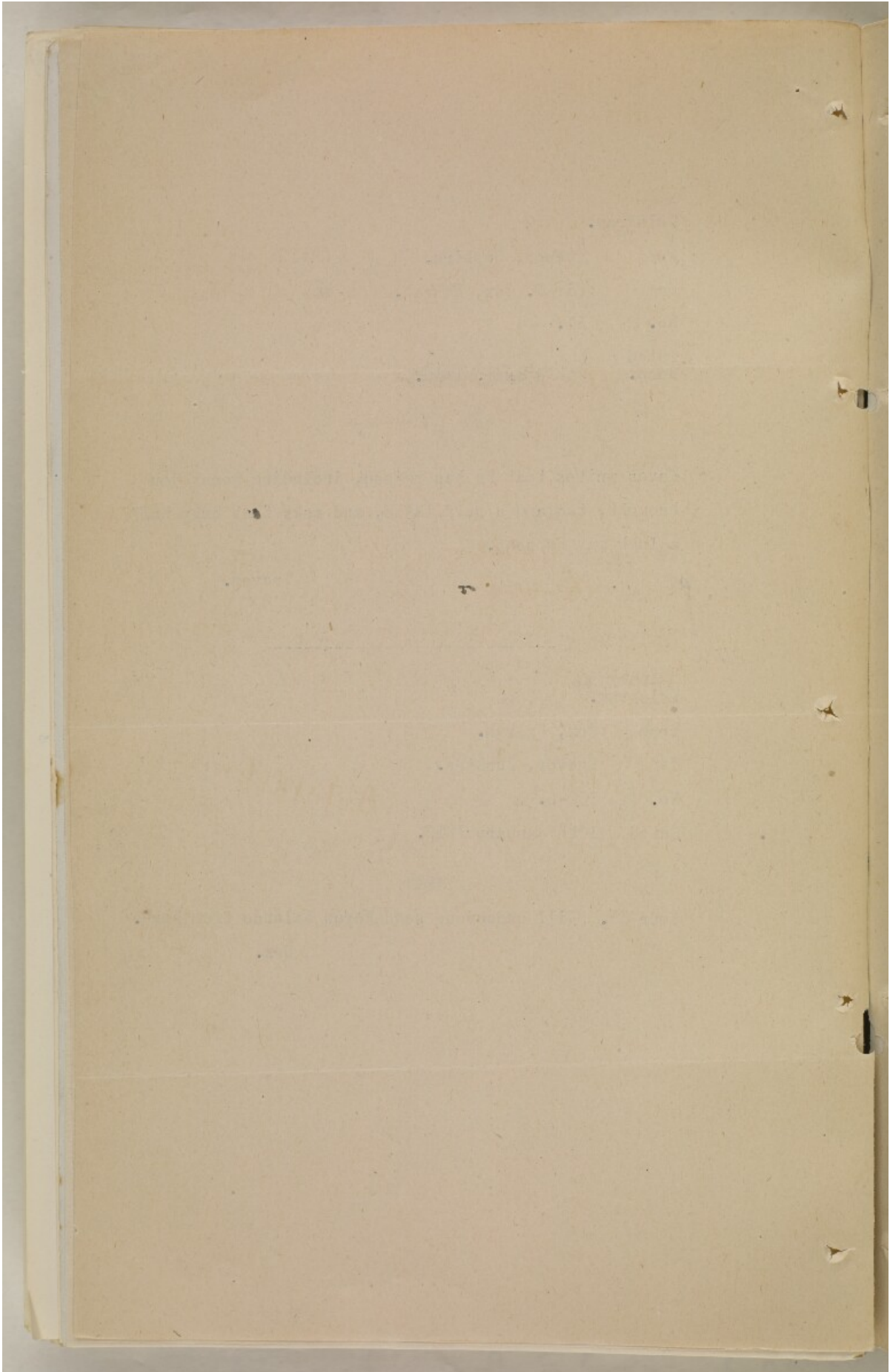
-----  
Telegram.

From Cox, Basrah.  
To Trevor, Bushire.  
No. 100-B.  
Dated 10th January 1916.

\*\*\*\*

Your 51. Will endeavour send Keyes balance from here.

Cox.





(191)  
205)

No:

Political Office,  
Basrah. 12th January 1916.

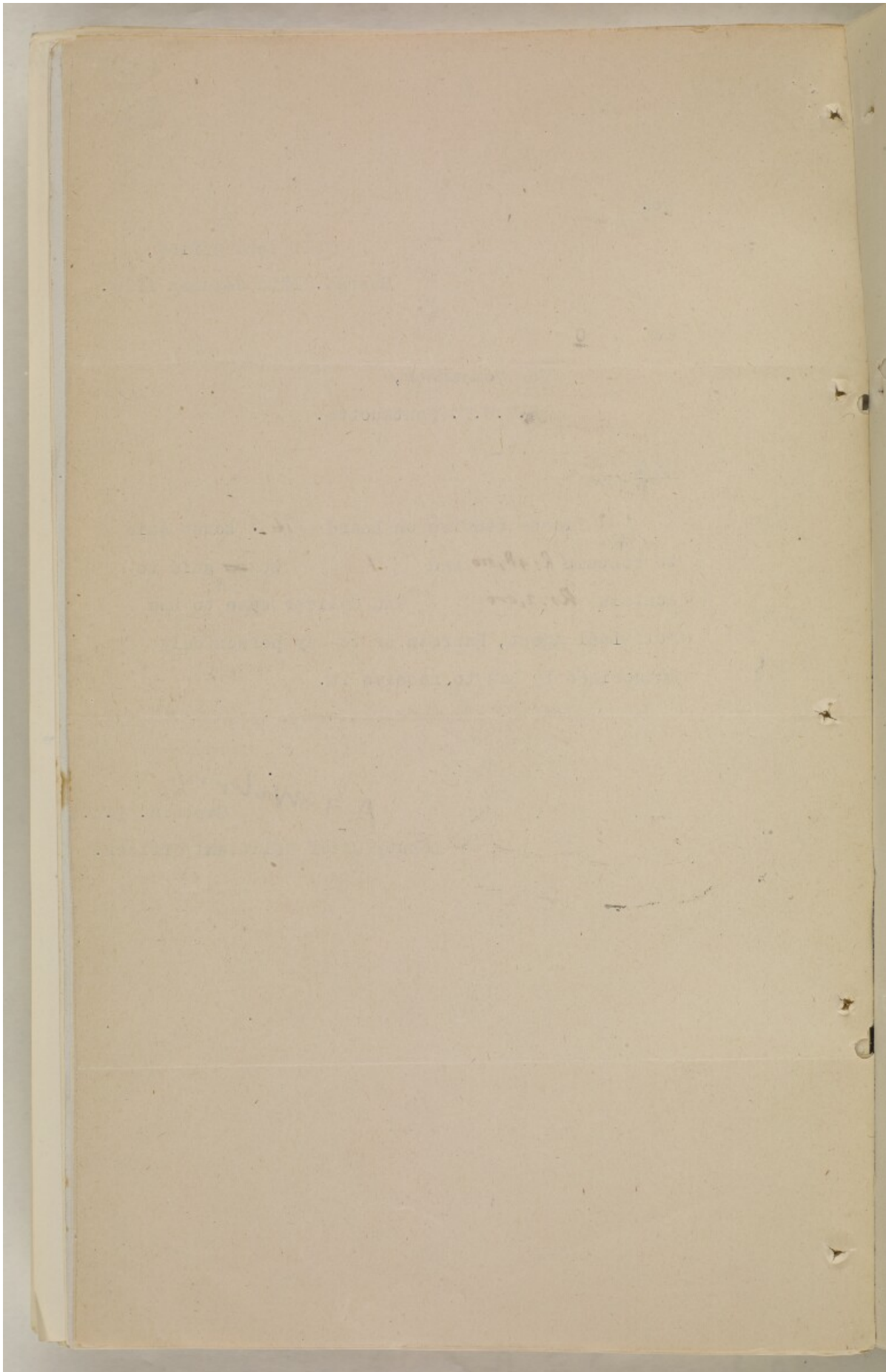
To

The Commander,  
H.M.H.T. Pentacotta.

MEMO

Please receive on board 16 boxes said  
to contain Rs. 48,000 and 1 boxes said to  
contain Rs. 2,000 and deliver same to the  
Political Agent, Bahrain or to any person duly  
authorised by him to receive it.

*A.T. Wilson*  
Captain. I.A.,  
Deputy Chief Political Officer.





Original (172) 206

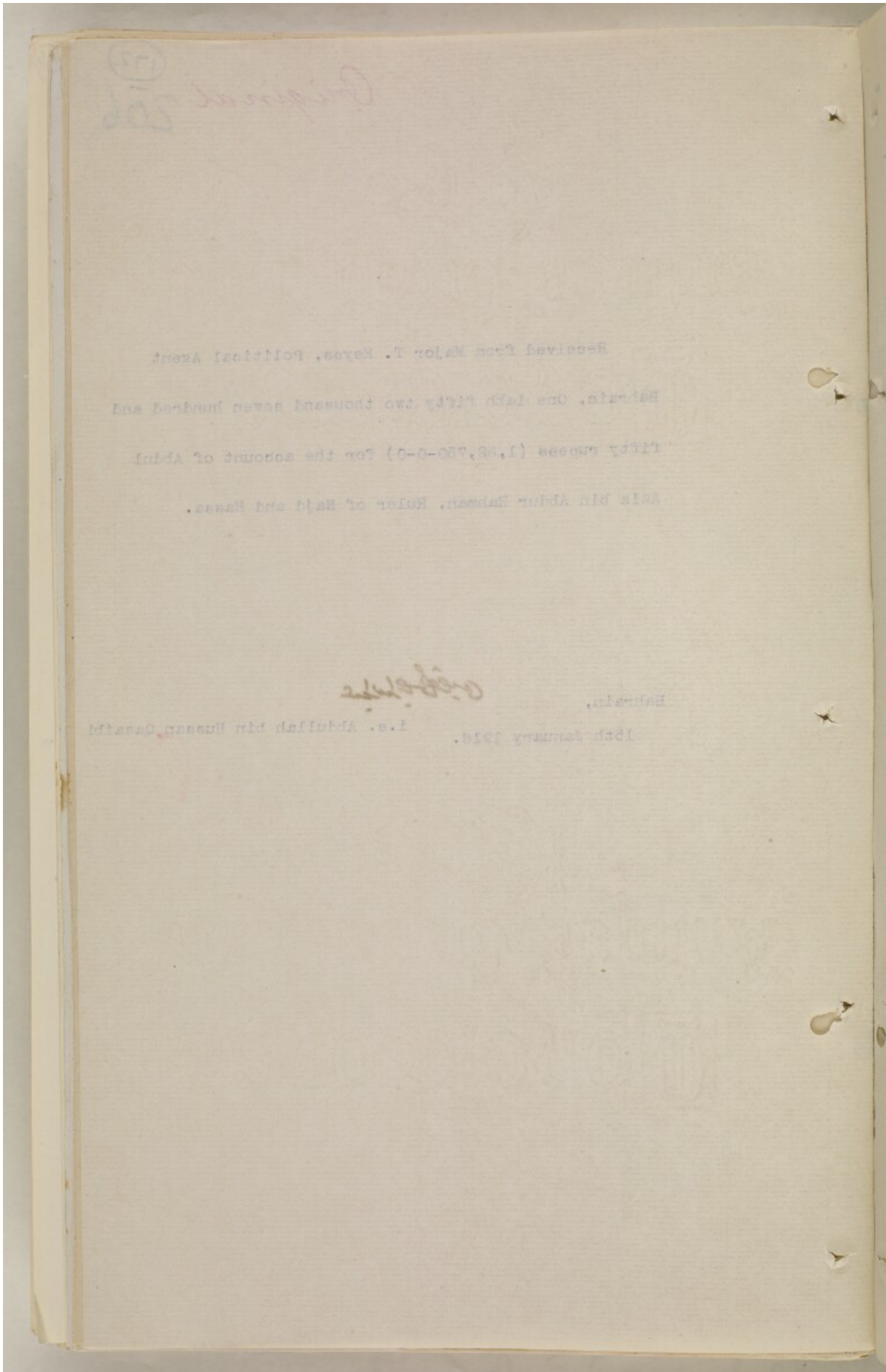
Received from Major T. Keyes, Political Agent  
Bahrain, One lakh fifty two thousand seven hundred and  
fifty rupees (1,52,750-0-0) for the account of Abdul  
Aziz bin Abdur Rahman, Ruler of Najd and Hassa.

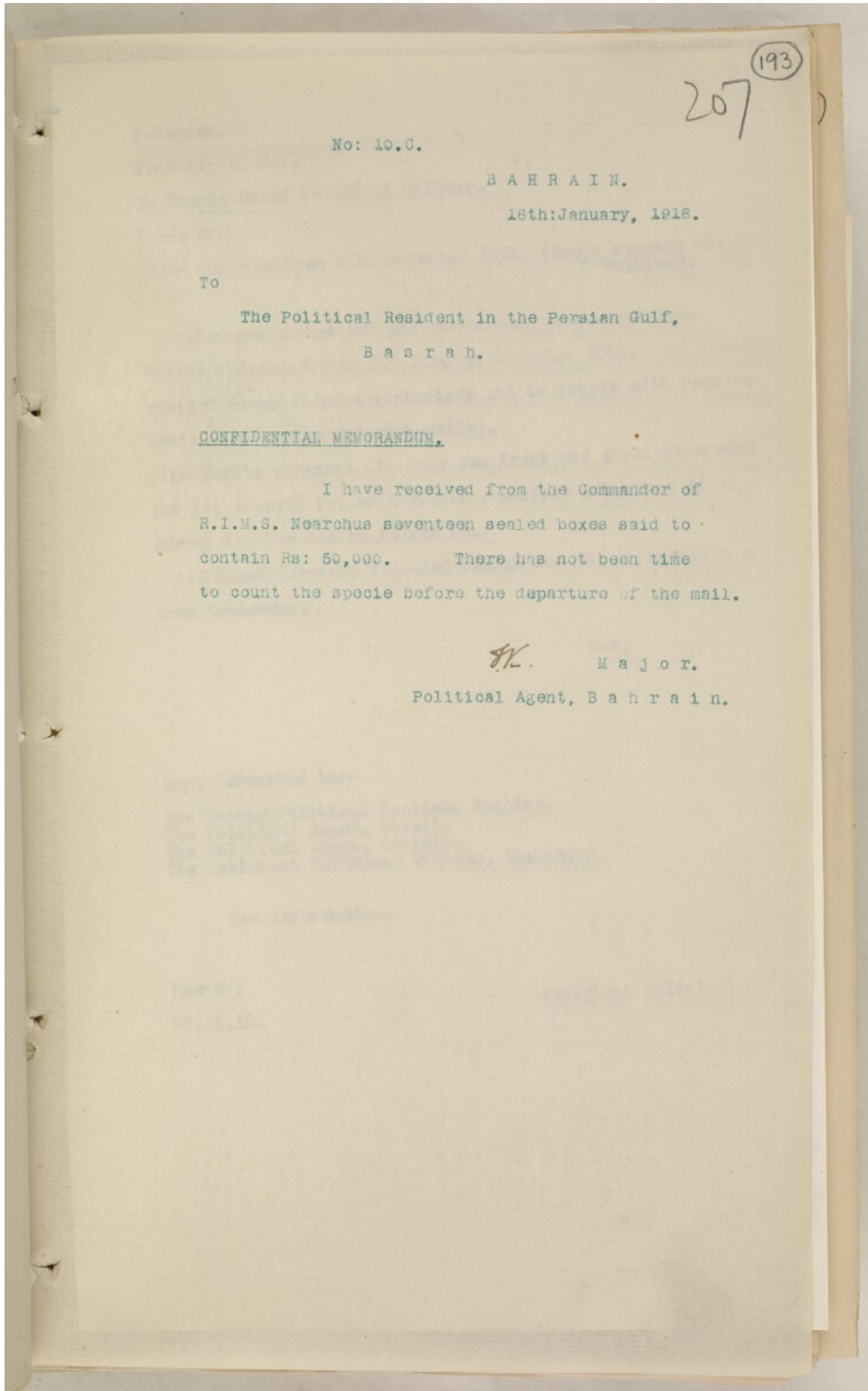
Bahrain,

15th January 1916.

*Abdullah bin Hussan Qasaibi*

i.e. Abdullah bin Hussan Qasaibi





No: 10.C.

B A H R A I N.

18th:January, 1918.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

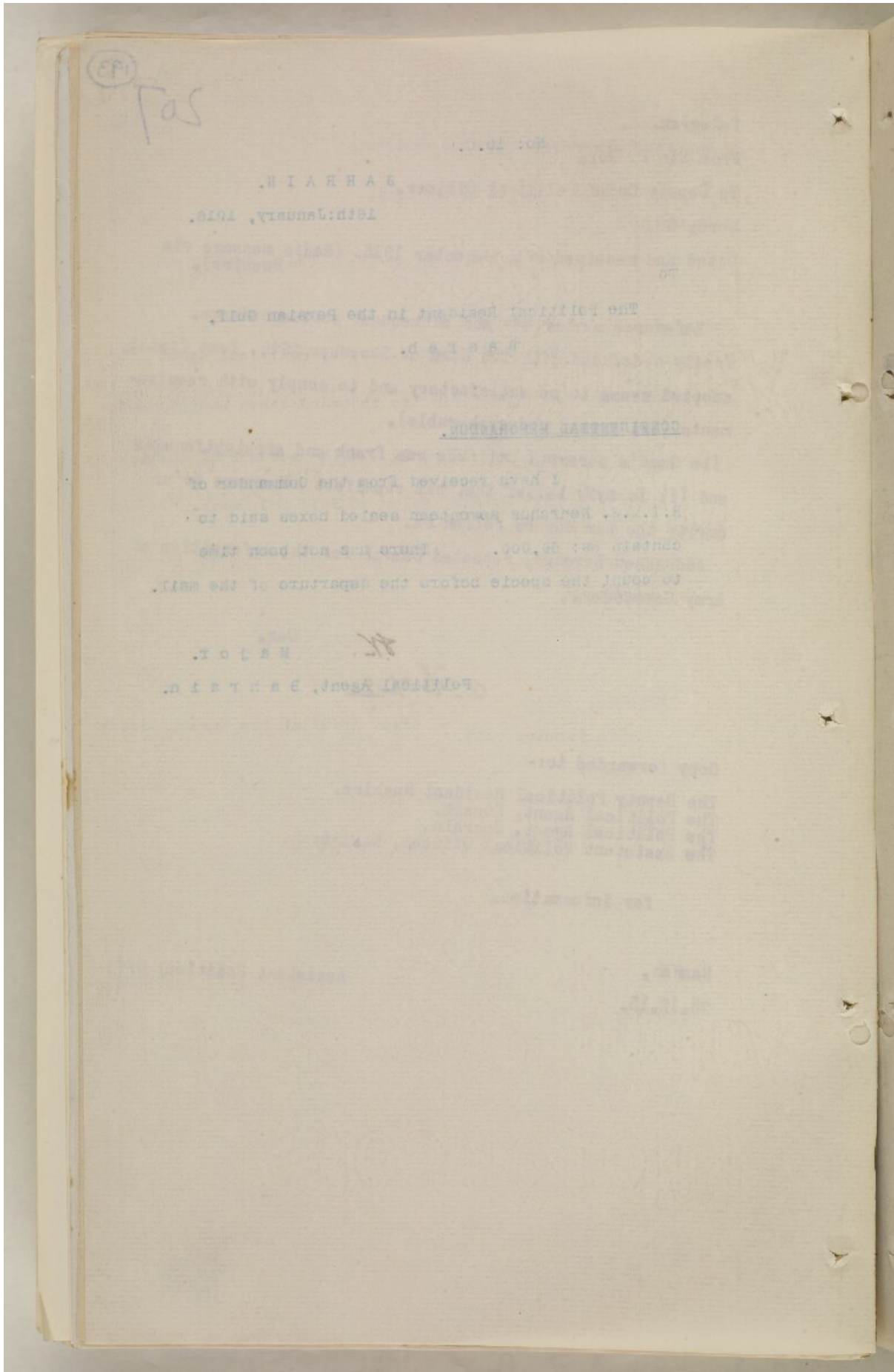
CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

I have received from the Commander of  
R.I.M.S. Nearchus seventeen sealed boxes said to  
contain Rs: 50,000. There has not been time  
to count the specie before the departure of the mail.

*JK.*

M a j o r.

Political Agent, B a h r a i n.







194  
2 208  
23.1.16

Telegram.

From Sir P. Cox.

To Deputy Chief Political Officer.

Words 63.

Dated and received 27th December 1915. (Radio message via Bushire).

Reference number 849 and subsequent correspondence. Treaty concluded with Ibn Saud on December 26th. Text finally adopted seems to me satisfactory and to comply with requirements (two groups undecypherable).

Ibn Saud's personal attitude was frank and straightforward and (it is my?) belief that his steadfast adherence to us during the War can be relied on.

Addressed Foreign, repeated Basrah for the information of Army Commander.

Cox.

Copy forwarded to:-

The Deputy Political Resident Bushire.  
The Political Agent, Kuwait.  
The Political Agent, Bahrain.  
The Assistant Political Officer, Nasiriyah.

for information.

Basrah,  
28.12.15.

*By order*  
*C. J. Leonard*  
Assistant Political Officer



1941

Telegram.  
 From Sir P. Cox.  
 To Deputy Chief Political Officer.  
 Wards 83.  
 Dated and received 27th December 1915. (Radio message via  
 Bushire).

Reference number 848 and subsequent correspondence.  
 Treaty concluded with Ibn Saud on December 28th. Text finally  
 adopted seems to me satisfactory and to comply with require-  
 ments (two groups undecipherable).  
 Ibn Saud's personal attitude was frank and straightforward  
 and (it is my) belief that his steadfast adherence to us  
 during the war can be relied on.  
 Addressed Foreign, repeated Barash for the information of  
 Army Commander.

Cox.

Copy forwarded to:-  
 The Deputy Political Resident Bushire.  
 The Political Agent, Kuwait.  
 The Political Agent, Bahrain.  
 The Assistant Political Officer, Basrah.

for information.

Barash,  
 28.12.15.

Assistant Political Officer  
 or



NOTE

regarding interview with

Bin Saud on 28th December 1915.

Shaikh of Kuwait on 31st December 1915.

-----0000-----

With reference to recent reports from various sources, the following is the gist of the views expressed by Ibn Saud during my meeting with him on 28th December.

It is true that he received a slight flesh wound in the recent fighting with the Ajman, but it did not lay him up and is now quite healed.

He expressed a much more colourless opinion regarding the reported activities of the Turks in Central Arabia than that imparted by his late doctor to the Political Agent at Bahrain. He says there is no doubt that the Turks are taking advantage of recent developments in Europe and the suspension of our advance towards Baghdad in order to endeavour to rekindle tribal and religious feeling against us, but he does not believe that there will be much result, and as far as Iraq is concerned is confident that some measure of unrest which at present prevails will subside as soon as we move on again.

With reference to the rumour of the intended purchase of forty thousand camels by the Turks, he states that the popular report is that they are required firstly for the transport of grain to Constantinople and then for military transport towards Egypt. He discredits these stories and believes the explanation to be that the Turks are endeavouring to bribe tribal Shaikhs generally to co-operate with them and find that the bribe is more easily digested if offered as an advance "for investment in camels or horses in case the Government should require them". He says he received an overture in this form a few



NOTE

regarding interview with  
Bin Saud on 20th December 1918.  
Sheikh of Kuwait on 21st December 1918.

-----

With reference to recent reports from various sources, the following is the gist of the views expressed by Bin Saud during my meeting with him on 20th December. It is true that he received a slight flesh wound in the recent fighting with the Ajman, but it did not lay him up and is now quite healed. He expressed a much more colourless opinion regarding the reported activities of the Turks in Central Arabia than that imparted by his late doctor to the Political Agent at Bahrain. He says there is no doubt that the Turks are taking advantage of recent developments in Europe and the suspension of our advance towards Baghdad in order to endeavour to rekindle tribal and religious feelings against us, but he does not believe that there will be much result, and as far as Iraq is concerned is confident that some measure of unrest which at present prevails will subside as soon as we move on again.

With reference to the rumour of the intended purchase of forty thousand camels by the Turks, he states that the popular report is that they are required firstly for the transport of grain to Constantinople and then for military transport towards Egypt. He disbelieves these stories and believes the explanation to be that the Turks are endeavouring to bribe tribal chieftains generally to co-operate with them and that the bribe is more easily disguised if offered as an advance "for investment in camels or horses in case the Government should require them". He says he received an overture in this form for



210  
(196)  
few months ago.

He seems to have been somewhat exaggerating in his conversations with the Political Agent, Bahrain, before my arrival and admits that he has no accurate news yet regarding the whereabouts of Ibn Rashid. He says that it is certain that he has moved out of Hail, but how far, and whether to west or east, he does not yet know. As however it would be natural course for Bin Rashid to endeavour to harass him in Kasim, he has sent his brother on ahead to maintain vigilance in that quarter while he himself proceeds to his capital at Riyaz in order to be sure that unrest created by Turkish emissaries does not spread among his tribesmen.

The letters which he intercepted in transit from Bin Rashid and Ajaimi to some of his disaffected relatives and the the Ajman Shaikhs do not amount to much and he does not really regard them seriously, his belief being that Ibn Rashid would not dare to advance too far ~~skunka~~ either towards Kuwait or Nasiriyah for fear lest Bin Saud should cut in against Hail, in his rear. He believes that this tall talk will subside when we advance again, and says that in any case the advance of my large force at present is out of the question owing to the absence of rain and grazing. He thinks it is more probable that Bin ~~Saud~~ Rashid will begin making overtures to him and if he does, he, Bin Saud, will offer to be reconciled with him on condition that he comes over to us or, failing that, agrees to remain absolutely neutral. If Bin Rashid will not accept either of these conditions, he, Bin Saud, will attack him and incite the Anaizeh to attack him also.

In the event of our wanting him to co-operate actively in direction of Basrah or Nasiriyah, Bin Saud says he could move up towards Kuwait and Zubair, but not towards Nasiriyah, as the grazing and watering places on that line are out of his tribal sphere and his action would arouse hostility. He recommends our making much of Hamud bin Suwait and the Zaiyid Shaikhs and  
employing



15

few months ago.

It seems to have been somewhat exaggerating in its  
 verifications with the Political Agent, Bahrain, before  
 rival and admits that he has no accurate news yet  
 the whereabouts of Ibn Rashid. He says that it is  
 that he has moved out of Halli, but how far, and whether  
 west or east, he does not yet know. As however it would  
 natural course for Ibn Rashid to endeavour to harass  
 Kaim, he has sent his brother on ahead to maintain  
 in that quarter while he himself proceeds to his capital  
 Riyaz in order to be sure that unrest created by  
 insurrection does not spread among his tribesmen.

The letters which he intercepted in transit from Ibn  
 and Ajami to some of his disaffected relatives and the  
 Ajman Shaikhs do not amount to much and he does not  
 regard them seriously, his belief being that Ibn Rashid  
 not dare to advance too far towards Kuwait or  
 Masriyah for fear that Bin Saud should cut in against him  
 in his rear. He believes that this fall will enable  
 we advance again, and says that in any case the advance of  
 large force at present is out of the question owing to the  
 absence of rain and grazing. He thinks it is more probable  
 Bin Saud will begin making overtures to him and if  
 does, he, Bin Saud, will offer to be reconciled with him on  
 condition that he comes over to us or, failing that, we  
 remain absolutely neutral. If Bin Rashid will not accept  
 of these conditions, he, Bin Saud, will attack him and invite  
 the Amir to attack him also.

In the event of our wanting him to co-operate actively in  
 direction of Basrah or Masriyah, Bin Saud says he could have  
 up towards Kuwait and Zubair, but not towards Masriyah, as  
 grazing and watering places on that line are out of his  
 sphere and his action would arouse hostility. He recommends  
 making such of Masriyah, Kuwait and the Ajman Shaikhs and



211 (197)

employing them to hold the desert on the Nasiriyah side.

As regards the Sheriff, he said his present relations with him were quite normal and friendly but that the Sheriff was essentially a trivial and unstable character and could never be depended upon. There was no truth in the former reports that the Sheriff's son had moved towards Hail with a large force to co-operate with Bin Rashid and he did not credit the present reports pointing to any active understanding between the Sheriff and Bin Rashid. As regards the recent movement of Sheriff's son towards Kasim, he thought it was quite conceivable that having learnt that Bin Saud was having trouble with the Ajman the Sheriff had sent his son up to fish in troubled waters, but that in any case when the son reached Kasim he realised that Bin Saud was getting the better of the Ajman and abandoned any unneighbourly intentions which he may possibly have had. All he did was to punish a section of the Ataiba who had refused to pay Zakat and then return home.

Sounded as to the general question of the Caliphate in the event of Turkey breaking up, he said his own view was that as far as the Ruling Chiefs of Arabia were concerned, no one cared in the least who called himself Caliph, and reminded me that the Wahabis did not recognise any Caliph after the first four. Asked if <sup>he</sup> thought the Sheriff was likely to claim to become Caliph, he said he had no knowledge but that it was conceivable; but that in any case his ~~being~~ calling himself Caliph would not make any difference to his status among other Chiefs and there would be no question of their accepting any control from him any more than they do now. Each individual Chief would continue, in his opinion, to control his own affairs and his own tribes as hitherto with this exception, please God, that they would in future be immune from Turkish oppression. He added that there was no doubt a certain amount of talk about the Caliphate in Cairo  
presumably



(197v) 115

explaining that to hold the desert on the Arabian side.  
 As regards the Sheriff, he said his present relations  
 with him were quite normal and friendly but that the  
 Sheriff was essentially a trivial and weak character  
 and could never be depended upon. There was no truth in the  
 former reports that the Sheriff's son had moved towards  
 Hail with a large force to co-operate with Bin Saud and  
 he did not credit the present reports pointing to any active  
 understanding between the Sheriff and Bin Saud. As re-  
 gards the recent movement of Sheriff's son towards Katin, he  
 thought it was quite conceivable that having learnt that Bin  
 Saud was having trouble with the Ajman the Sheriff had sent  
 his son up to Hail in troubled waters, but that in any case  
 when the son reached Katin he realized that Bin Saud was  
 getting the better of the Ajman and abandoned any unshap-  
 ily intentions which he may possibly have had. All he did  
 was to punish a section of the Ajman who had refused to pay  
 taxes and then return home.

Sounded as to the general question of the Caliphate in the  
 event of Turkey breaking up, he said his own view was that  
 as far as the ruling Chiefs of Arabia were concerned, no one  
 cared in the least who called himself Caliph, and he included  
 me that the Saudis did not recognize any Caliph after the  
 first four. Asked if thought the Sheriff was likely to claim  
 to become Caliph, he said he had no knowledge but that it  
 was conceivable; but that in any case his being called Bin  
 self Caliph would not make any difference to his status  
 among other Chiefs and there would be no question of their  
 accepting any control from him any more than they do now.  
 Each individual Chief would continue, in his opinion, to  
 control his own affairs and his own subjects without with  
 this exception, please God, that they could in future be  
 immune from Turkish oppression. He added that there was no  
 doubt a certain amount of talk about the Caliphate in Cairo  
 presumably





(198) 212  
presumably because of the presence of a Sultan, but as far as the Jezirat-al-Arab was concerned, he did not consider that the question had any significance or interest for them.

In speaking as above, Bin Saud was no doubt inclined to think that his own point of view was the general one; but the opinions he expresses only bear out the general impression which we have gained on this side of Arabia since the beginning of the war, viz, that the question of the ~~the~~ Caliphate has no serious interest for the tribes or their Chiefs.

At Sea,

27th December 1915.

Lieut-Colonel

Later.

On 31st December I had a meeting with the Shaikh of Muwait, Shaikh Jabar bin Mubarak, and in the course of conversation sounded him on the same subjects.

As regards Bin Rashid he said his latest news was that he was still in Hail or close by; that it was most unlikely that he would move in the direction of Kuwait or Zubair and that if he showed any intention of so doing, he, Shaikh Jabbar, would get news of it at once. He said that Bin Rashid was weak now.

As regards the Ajman, who had taken refuge with his late father and been given "haz wa bakht" by him much to Bin Saud's annoyance, he said that he had already received a letter from Bin Saud (which he sent for and read out and which was couched in most cordial terms) explaining that he could not agree to the Ajman being forgiven, and asking him (Shaikh Jabbar) not to harbour them in or near Kuwait; and that in pursuance of Bin Saud's request, he had told the Ajman to clear out. According to him, the Ajman could muster about 2000 armed men, of whom probably 200 were mounted; and they would, no doubt, he thought, endeavour to get protection from Bin Rashid; but they were completely



515 (81)

presumably because of the presence of a Sultan, but as far as  
the Jaxir-al-Arab was concerned, he did not consider that  
the question had any significance or interest for them.

In speaking as above, Bin Saud was no doubt inclined to  
think that his own point of view was the general one; but the  
opinions he expresses only bear out the general impression  
which we have gained on this side of Arabia since the begin-  
ning of the war, viz, that the question of the Wax Caliphate  
has no serious interest for the tribes or their Chiefs.

At Sea,  
27th December 1918.

Lieut-Colonel

Later.

On 21st December I had a meeting with the Sheikh of  
Kuwait, Sheikh Jabar bin Mubarak, and in the course of conversa-  
tion touched on the same subjects.

As regards Bin Rashid he said his latest news was that he was  
still in Hail or close by; that it was most unlikely that he  
would move in the direction of Kuwait or Bahrain and that if he  
showed any intention of so doing, he, Sheikh Jab ar, would  
get news of it at once. He said that Bin Rashid was weak now.

As regards the Ajman, who had taken refuge with his late  
father and been given "tax wa dakhil" by Bin Saud's  
ancestors, he said that he had already received a letter from  
Bin Saud (which he sent for and read out and which was couched  
in most cordial terms) explaining that he could not move to  
the Ajman being forgiven, and asking him (Sheikh Jabar) not to  
harbour them in or near Kuwait; and that in pursuance of Bin  
Saud's request, he had told the Ajman to clear out. According to  
him, the Ajman could muster about 2000 armed men, of whom pro-  
bably 500 were mounted; and they would, no doubt, be thought  
undesirable to get protection from Bin Rashid; but they were  
completely



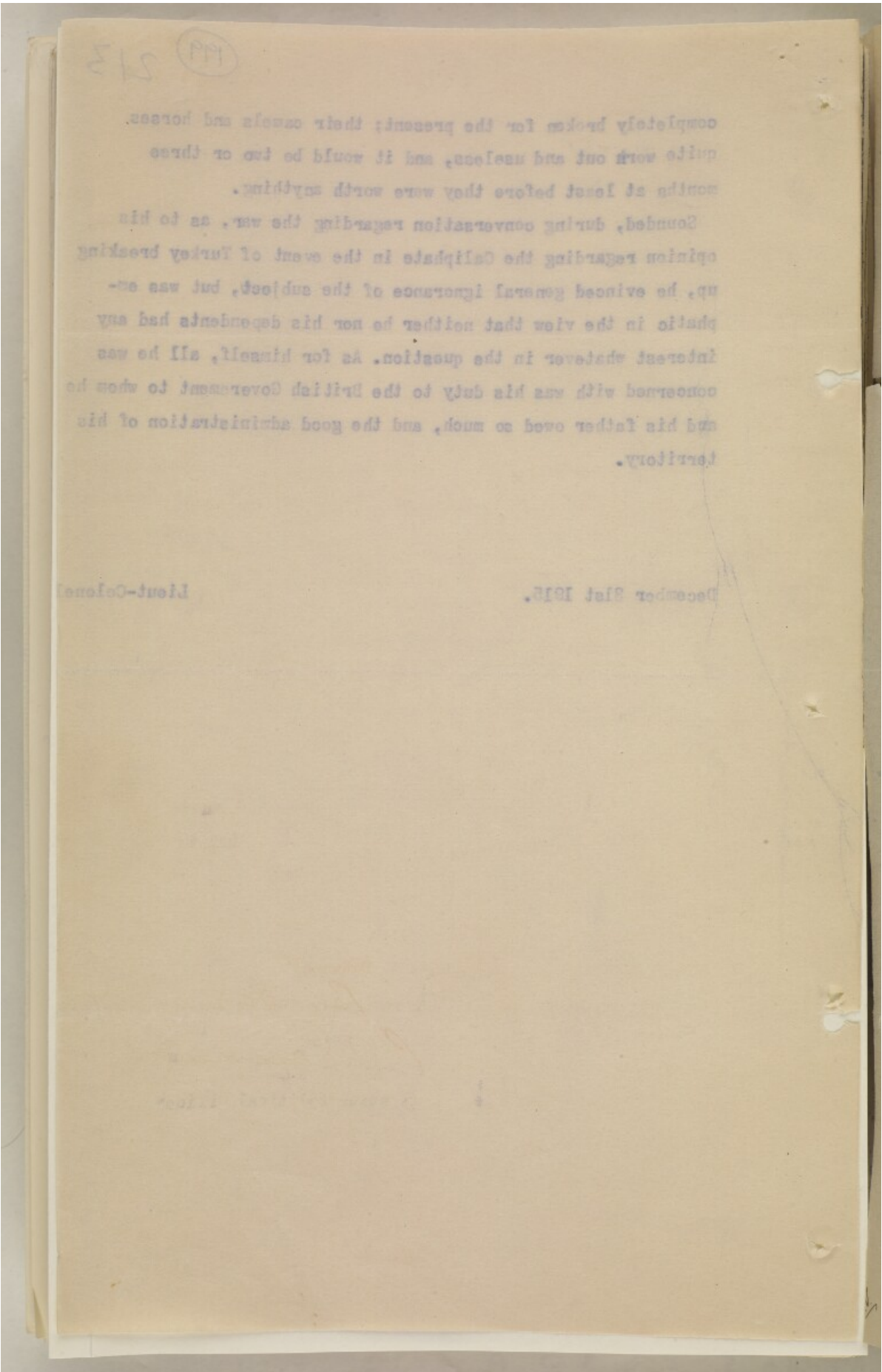
(199) 213

completely broken for the present; their camels and horses quite worn out and useless, and it would be two or three months at least before they were worth anything.

Sounded, during conversation regarding the war, as to his opinion regarding the Caliphate in the event of Turkey breaking up, he evinced general ignorance of the subject, but was emphatic in the view that neither he nor his dependents had any interest whatever in the question. As for himself, all he was concerned with was his duty to the British Government to whom he and his father owed so much, and the good administration of his territory.

December 31st 1915.

Lieut-Colonel





4  
23.1.16  
214  
200

Telegram.  
From - Cox, Basrah.  
To --- Foreign, Delhi.  
No. 57-B.  
Dated 7th January 1916.

Urgent. Your telegram No. 214-D.S. of 6th January.  
Fights referred to by Keyes are the old ones of July last  
with rebel Ajman tribesmen.

The name of brother who was killed was Saad, who was  
struck by a chance shot at a great distance.

The first encounter in which brother was killed  
was a night attack by Bin Saud on the Ajman Camp about 20  
miles west of Hofhuf. Attack failed owing to cowardice of  
townsmen. Ibn Saud thereupon returned to Hofhuf and awaited  
tribal reinforcements from Nejd and Kuwait, on arrival of  
which he defeated Ajman. The latter recently took refuge  
with Shaikh of Kuwait but in view of Bin Saud's representations  
Shaikh has ordered them to leave his territory.

Cox.

No. 25 -C.

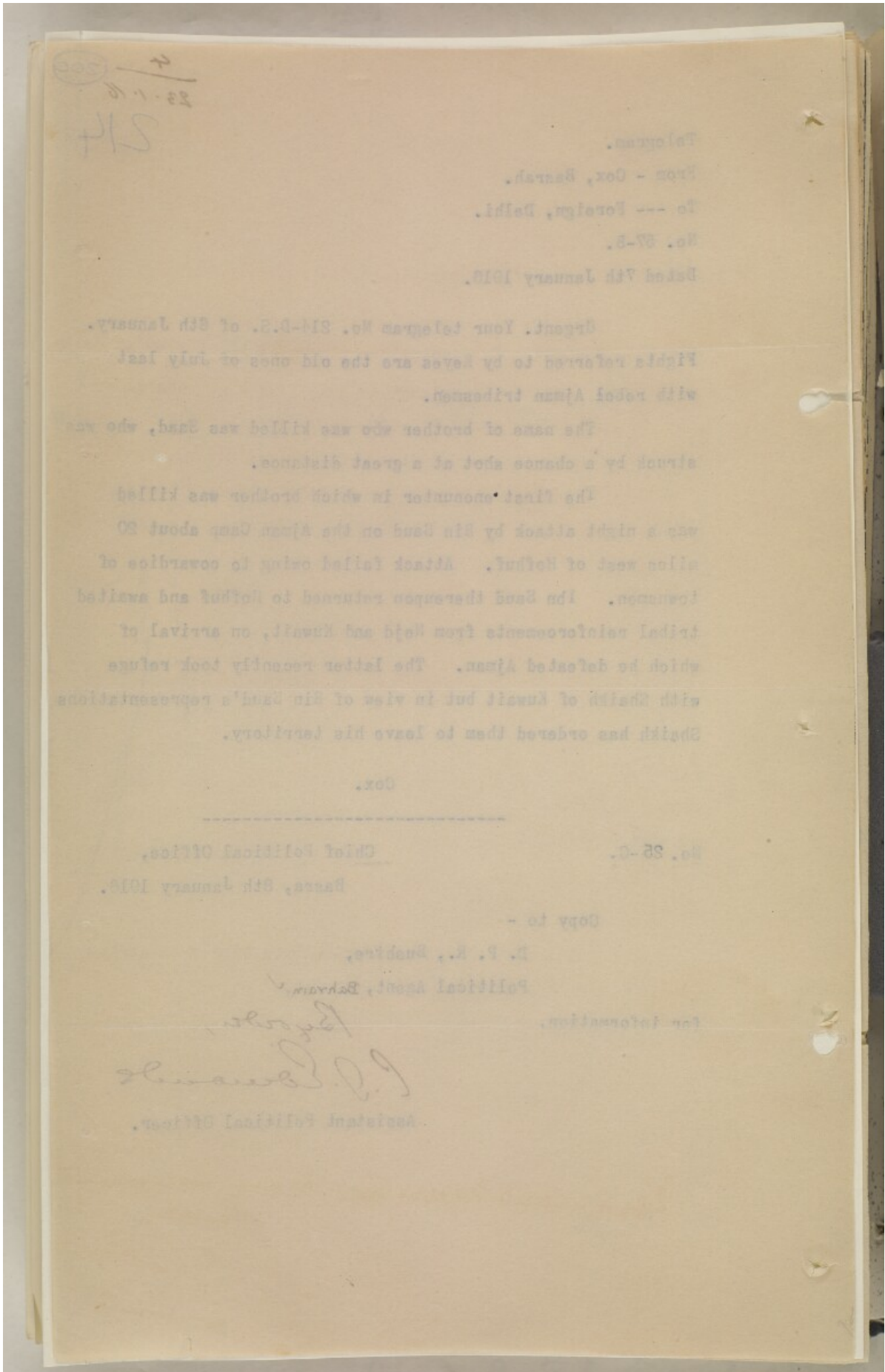
-----  
Chief Political Office,  
Basra, 8th January 1916.

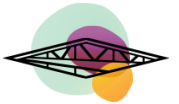
Copy to -

D. P. R., Bushire,  
Political Agent, Bahram ✓

for information.

*By order,*  
*P. J. Edwards*  
Assistant Political Officer.





Telegram.

From Trevor Bushire.

To Sir P. Cox, Basrah.

No. 34.

Dated 7th; received 8th January 1916.

Political Agent Bahrain writes under date January 4th that he has just heard Salman Al Ara<sup>id</sup> has taken refuge Sir Abu Nair island with 14 men. Suggests that he should go down in one of His Majesty's ships and apprehend him. He says that if he could be arrested, it would please Bin Saud. Shall I arrange with ~~Commodore~~ Commodore to send a ship if available?

Trevor.

Telegram.

From Cox Basrah.

To Trevor Bushire.

No. 72-A.

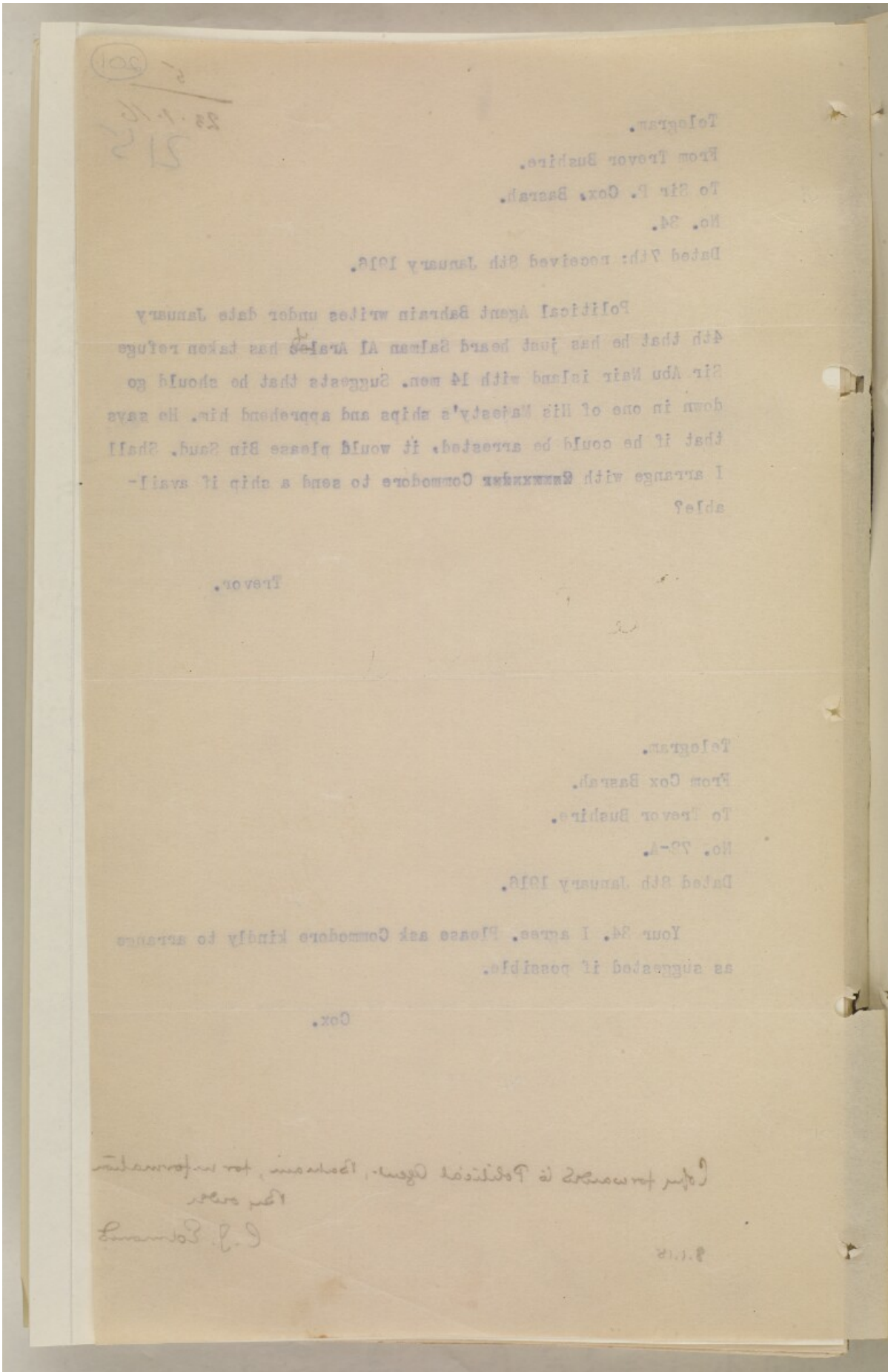
Dated 8th January 1916.

Your 34. I agree. Please ask Commodore kindly to arrange as suggested if possible.

Cox.

Copy forwarded to Political Agent, Bahrain, for information  
By order  
C. J. Edmunds

8.1.15







Telegram.R.

From - Cox, Basrah.

To - Trevor, Bushire.

No. 206-B.

Dated 17th received 18th January 1916.

Bahrain  
7. (202)  
25.1.16 216

Your 138.

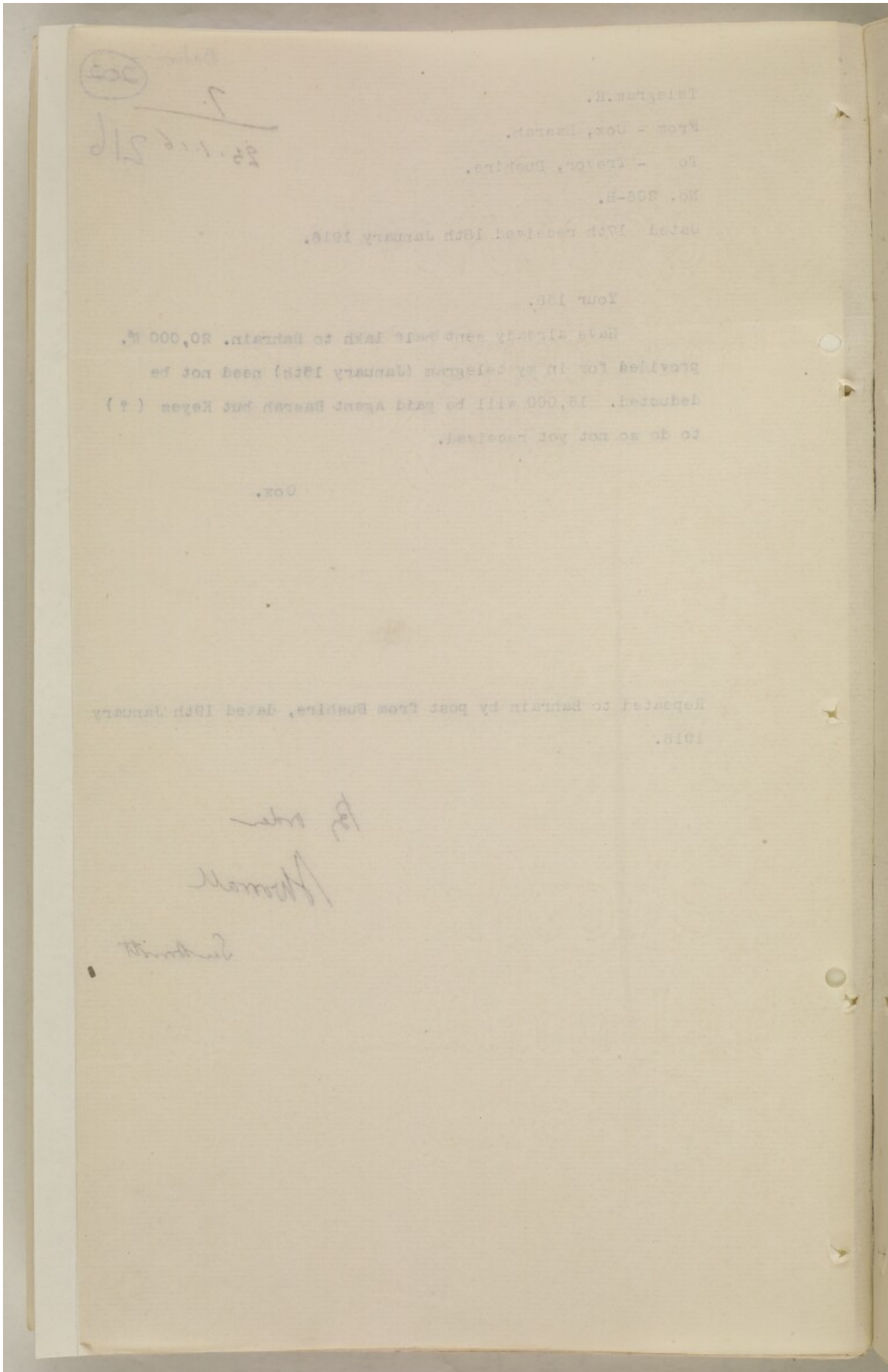
Have already sent half lakh to Bahrain. 20,000 Rs. provided for in my telegram (January 15th) need not be deducted. 15,000 will be paid Agent Basrah but Keyes (?) to do so not yet received.

Cox.

Repeated to Bahrain by post from Bushire, dated 19th January 1916.

By order  
Shorrall

See Amitt





.CONFIDENTIAL.  
-----

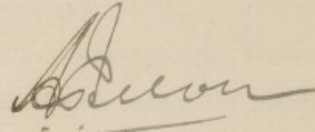
No. 26 C. of 1916.

British Residency and Consulate-General,  
Bushire, 20th January 1916.

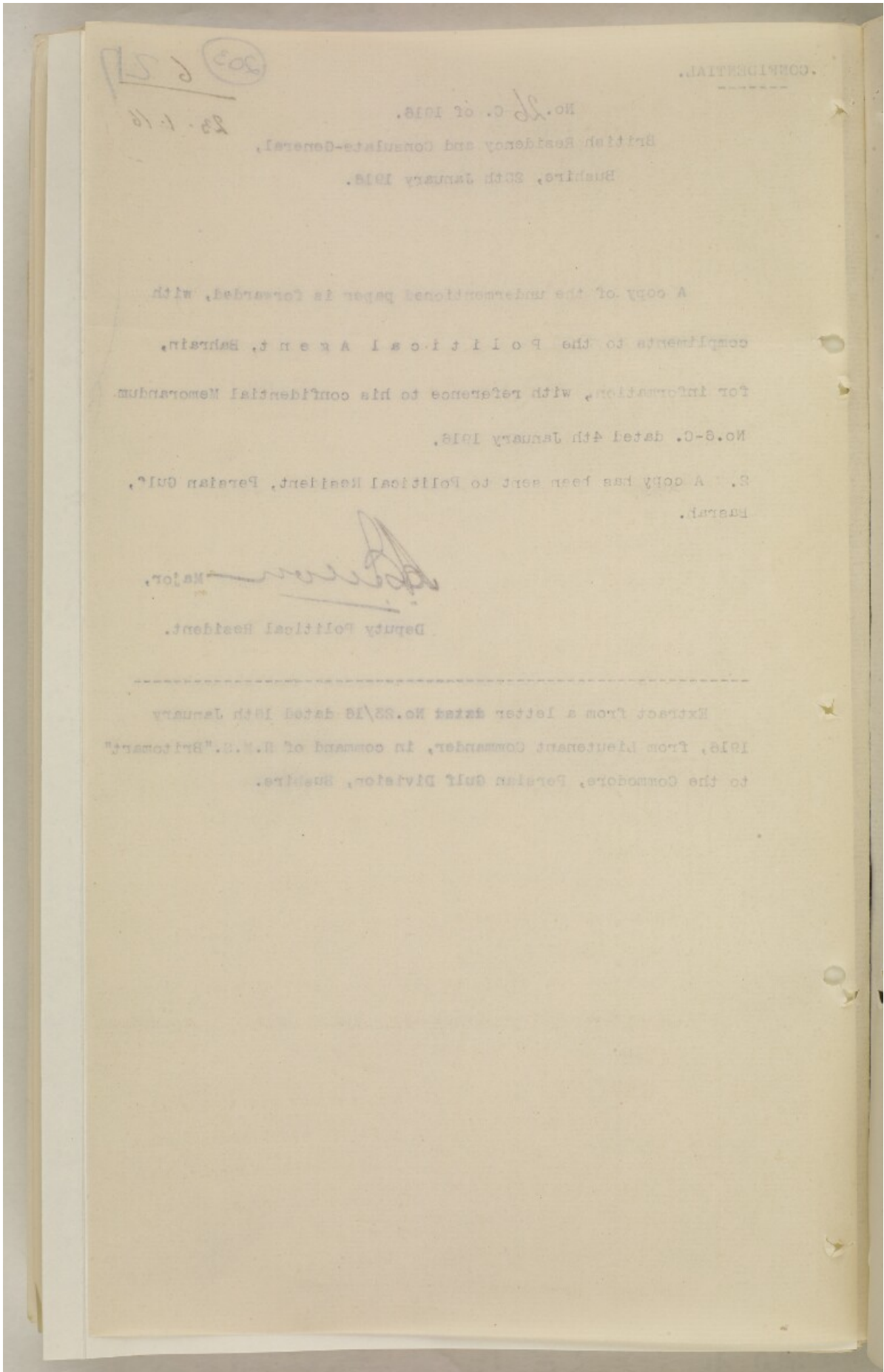
(203) 627  
23-1-16

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded, with compliments to the Political Agent, Bahrain, for information, with reference to his confidential Memorandum No.6-C. dated 4th January 1916.

2. A copy has been sent to Political Resident, Persian Gulf, Basrah.

 Major,  
Deputy Political Resident.

-----  
Extract from a letter ~~sakad~~ No.23/16 dated 16th January 1916, from Lieutenant Commander, in command of H.M.S. "Britomart" to the Commodore, Persian Gulf Division, Bushire.





(204) 218

Extract from a letter of proceedings No. 23/16 dated 16th January 1916, from Lieutenant-Commander, in command of H.M.S. "Britomart" to the Commodore, Persian Gulf Division, Bushire.

-----

In continuation of my No.8/16 of January 10th (despatched per S.S."Pundua") I have the honour to report the movements of H.M.Ship under my command, as follows:-

1. In accordance with instructions received by W/T in your X 14 of January 9th, I sailed from Masqat at 11 a.m. on Monday, January 10th, and proceeded to Sharga, having previously landed Surgeon Perkins at the Consulate to await the arrival of the S.S."Pundua".
2. Before sailing I again inspected the work on the Coaling Pier, and found that it is being proceeded with. The new planks were ready to be placed, the old ones were being removed, and such iron work as was not in need of renewal was being scraped and coated with tar. The necessity of working only between the tides is causing the progress to be slow. I doubt whether the work can be completed by the end of January, but when the new iron stanchions arrive, which were expected in the "Pundua", the progress may be more rapid.
3. On the night of the 10th experienced very heavy Shamal weather between Masqat and Ras-ul-Kuh, the wind attaining an estimated force of 9.
4. Arrived off Sharga at 10.30 a.m. on Wednesday, 12th, but finding that the residency Agent was at Dabai, I proceeded there and embarked him and his party.
5. Sailed from Dabai at 10 p.m. and arrived at Sir Abu Nu Air Island at 7 a.m. 13th. Landed the Agent and an armed boat's crew in charge of Sub-Lieutenant de Mowbray. Salman al Araif was not with the fishermen so I landed the Gunner and every available man, armed, to search the Island, which they did thoroughly, assisted by the ship's dog who has a keen scent combined with a marked antipathy to natives.

Several



518 (444)

Extract from a letter of proceedings No. 22/18 dated 1938  
 January 1938, from Lieutenant-Governor, in command of H.M.S.  
 "Polaris" to the Governor, Persian Gulf Station, Bushire.

In conclusion of my No. 22/18 of January 1938 (repeated)  
 at per H.M.S. "Polaris" I have the honour to report the re-  
 sults of my visit under my command, as follows:-

1. In accordance with instructions received by W/T in  
 your X 14 of January 1938, I sailed from Kuwait at 11 a.m.  
 on Monday, January 1938, and proceeded to Basra, having  
 previously landed Captain Perkins at the Consulate to await  
 the arrival of the S.S. "Polaris".

2. Before sailing I again inspected the work on the Gasline  
 pier, and found that it is being proceeded with. The new  
 planks were ready to be placed, the old ones were being  
 removed, and work on the pier was not in need of renewal  
 and being worked and coated with tar. The necessity of  
 working only during the day is causing the progress to  
 be slow. I doubt whether the work can be completed by the  
 end of January, but when the new iron stanchions arrive,  
 which are expected in the "Polaris", the progress may be  
 more rapid.

3. On the night of the 19th expended very heavy squalls  
 with heavy rain, wind and sea, the wind abating  
 an estimated force of 2.

4. Arrived at Basra at 10.30 a.m. on Wednesday, 1938, but  
 finding that the veterinary agent was at Basra, I proceeded  
 there and returned to the pier.

5. Called from Basra at 10 a.m. and arrived at Sir Abu Bakr  
 at Basra at 7 a.m. 1938. Called the Agent and an armed  
 boat's crew in charge of Sub-Lieutenant de Noisy. Captain  
 de Noisy was not with the fishermen so I landed the Gunner  
 and every available man, armed, to search the island, which  
 they did thoroughly, assisted by the dog who has a  
 keen scent and with a marked antipathy to natives.

Several

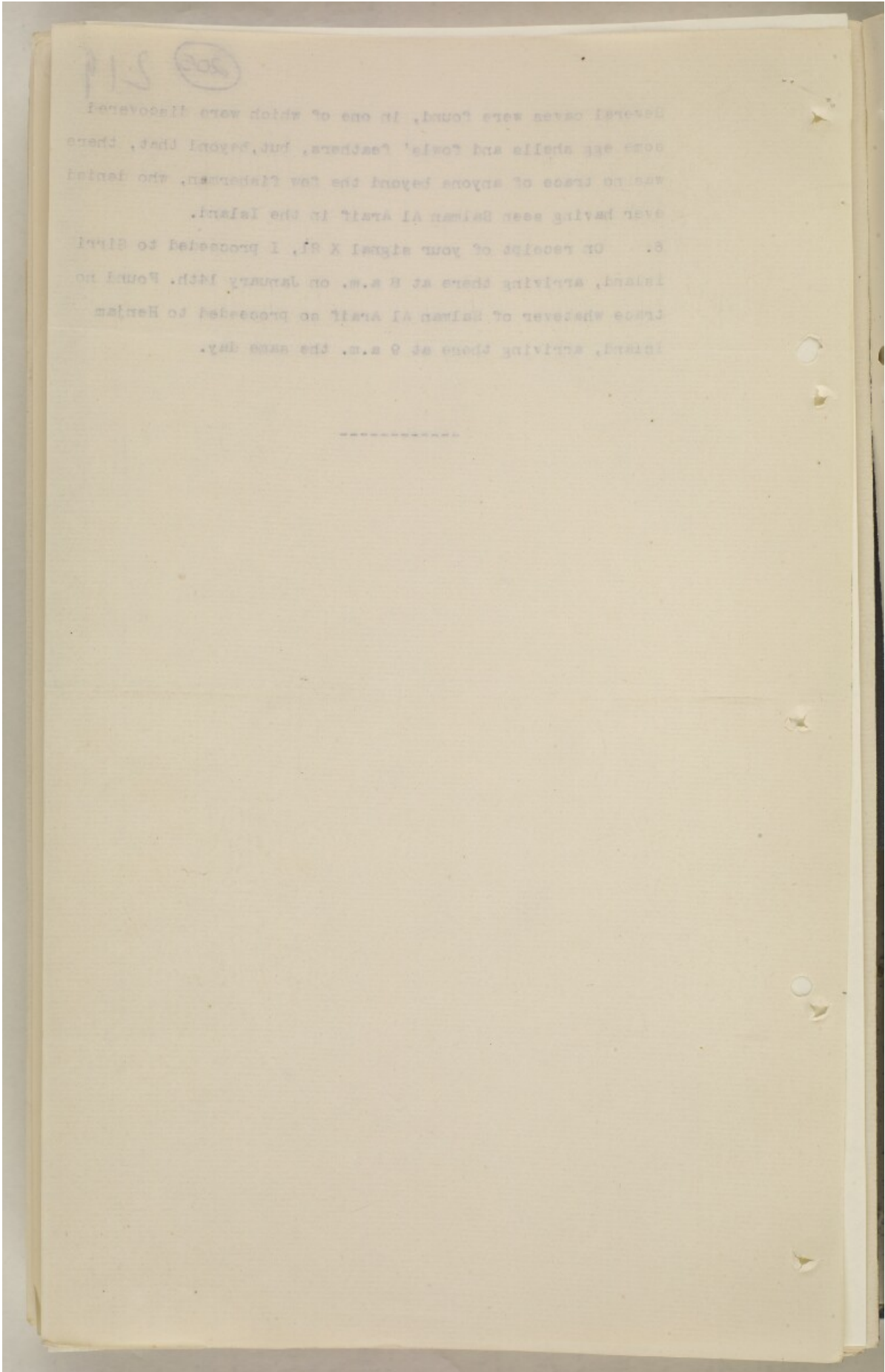


(205) 219

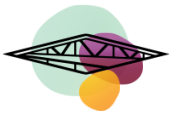
Several caves were found, in one of which were discovered some egg shells and fowls' feathers, but, beyond that, there was no trace of anyone beyond the few fishermen, who denied ever having seen Salman Al Araif in the Island.

6. On receipt of your signal X 21, I proceeded to Sirri Island, arriving there at 8 a.m. on January 14th. Found no trace whatever of Salman Al Araif so proceeded to Henjam Island, arriving there at 9 a.m. the same day.

-----







206  
220

B A H R A I N .

23rd: January, 1916.

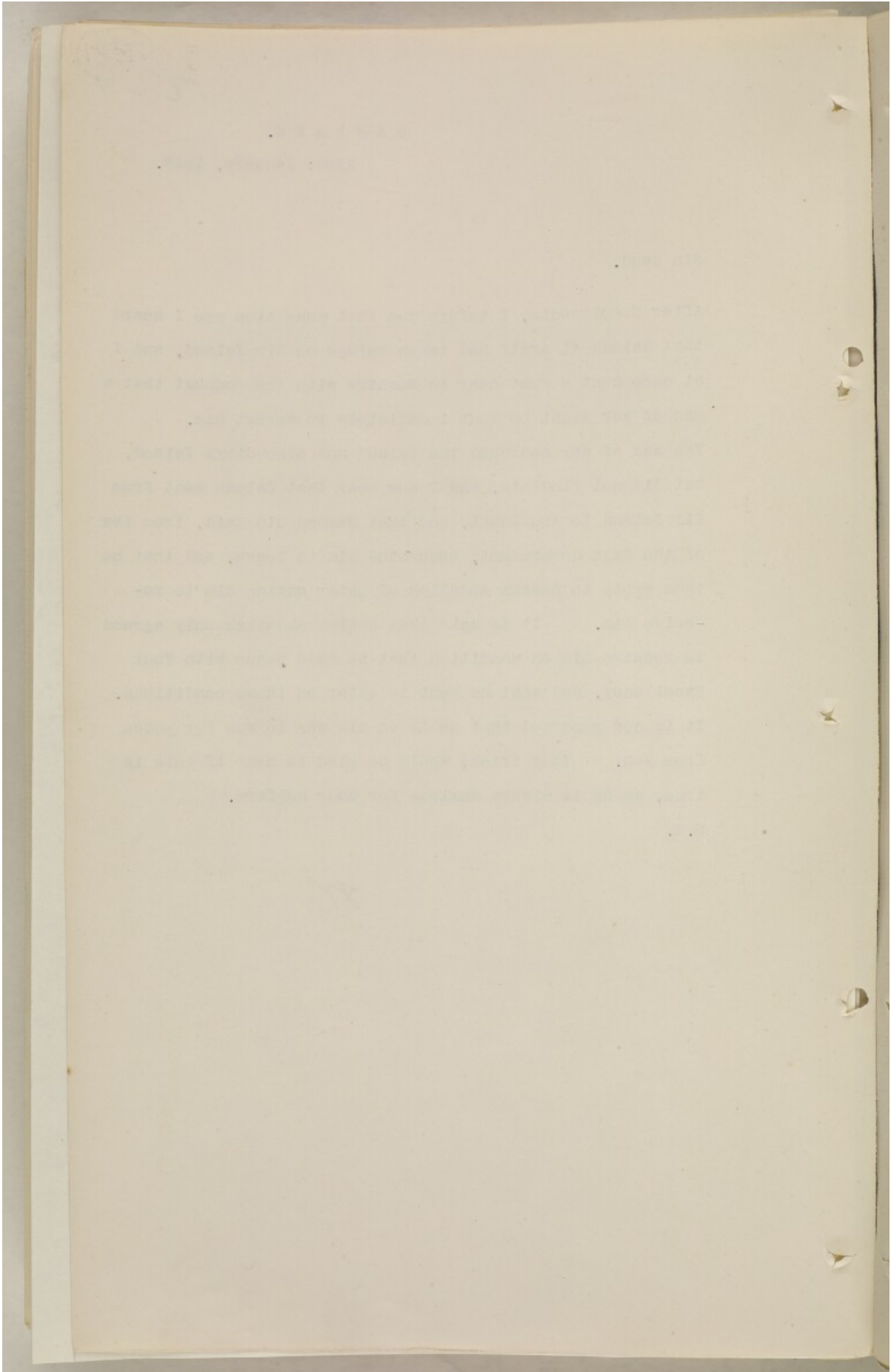
Bin saud.

After Compliments, I inform you that some time ago I heard that Salman al Araif had taken refuge on Sir Island, and I at once sent a boat over to Bushire with the request that a man of war might be sent immediately to arrest him.

The man of war searched the Island and also Sirri Island, but did not find him, and I now hear that Salman went from Sir Island to Abu Dhabi, and that Hamdan bin Zaid, from fear of the High Government, requested him to leave, and that he then wrote to Shaikh Abdullah of Qatar asking him to receive him. It is said that Shaikh Abdullah only agreed to receive him on condition that he made peace with Your Excellency, and that he went to Qatar on those conditions. It is now reported that he is on his way to sue for peace from you. Your friend would be glad to hear if this is true, as he is always anxious for your welfare.

U.E.

J.K.





221 (207)

No: 11.C.

B A H R A I N .

23rd: January, 1916.

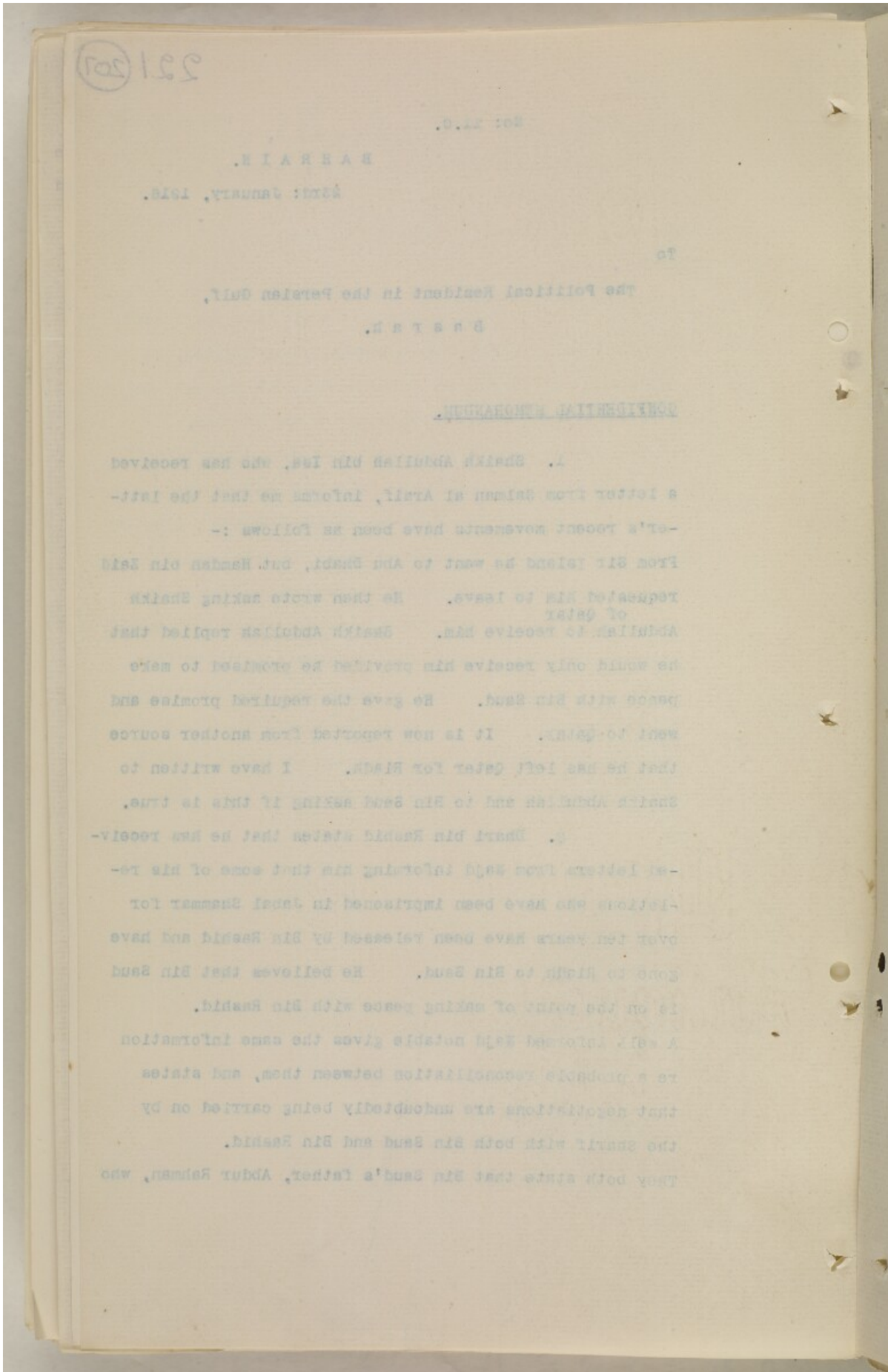
To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h .

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

1. Shaikh Abdullah bin Isa, who has received a letter from Salman al Araif, informs me that the latter's recent movements have been as follows :-  
From Sir Island he went to Abu Dhabi, but Hamdan bin Zaid requested him to leave. He then wrote asking Shaikh of Qatar Abdullah to receive him. Shaikh Abdullah replied that he would only receive him provided he promised to make peace with Bin Saud. He gave the required promise and went to Qatar. It is now reported from another source that he has left Qatar for Riyadh. I have written to Shaikh Abdullah and to Bin Saud asking if this is true.

g. Dhari bin Rashid states that he has received letters from Najd informing him that some of his relations who have been imprisoned in Jabal Shammar for over ten years have been released by Bin Rashid and have gone to Riyadh to Bin Saud. He believes that Bin Saud is on the point of making peace with Bin Rashid. A well informed Najd notable gives the same information re a probable reconciliation between them, and states that negotiations are undoubtedly being carried on by the Sharif with both Bin Saud and Bin Rashid. They both state that Bin Saud's father, Abdur Rahman, who





222 (208)

is apparently very bigoted, was opposed to any agreement with us, and that Bin Saud consequently did not wish to tie himself down until he had come to terms with other Arab chiefs. They say that, though Bin Saud has all the temporal power, and is generally called the Imam, the father is the real Imam and Bin Saud defers to him in all spiritual matters.

Both these men and other Arabs in talking of Arab aims now use the expression 'Istiqlaliah lamarkaziah'.

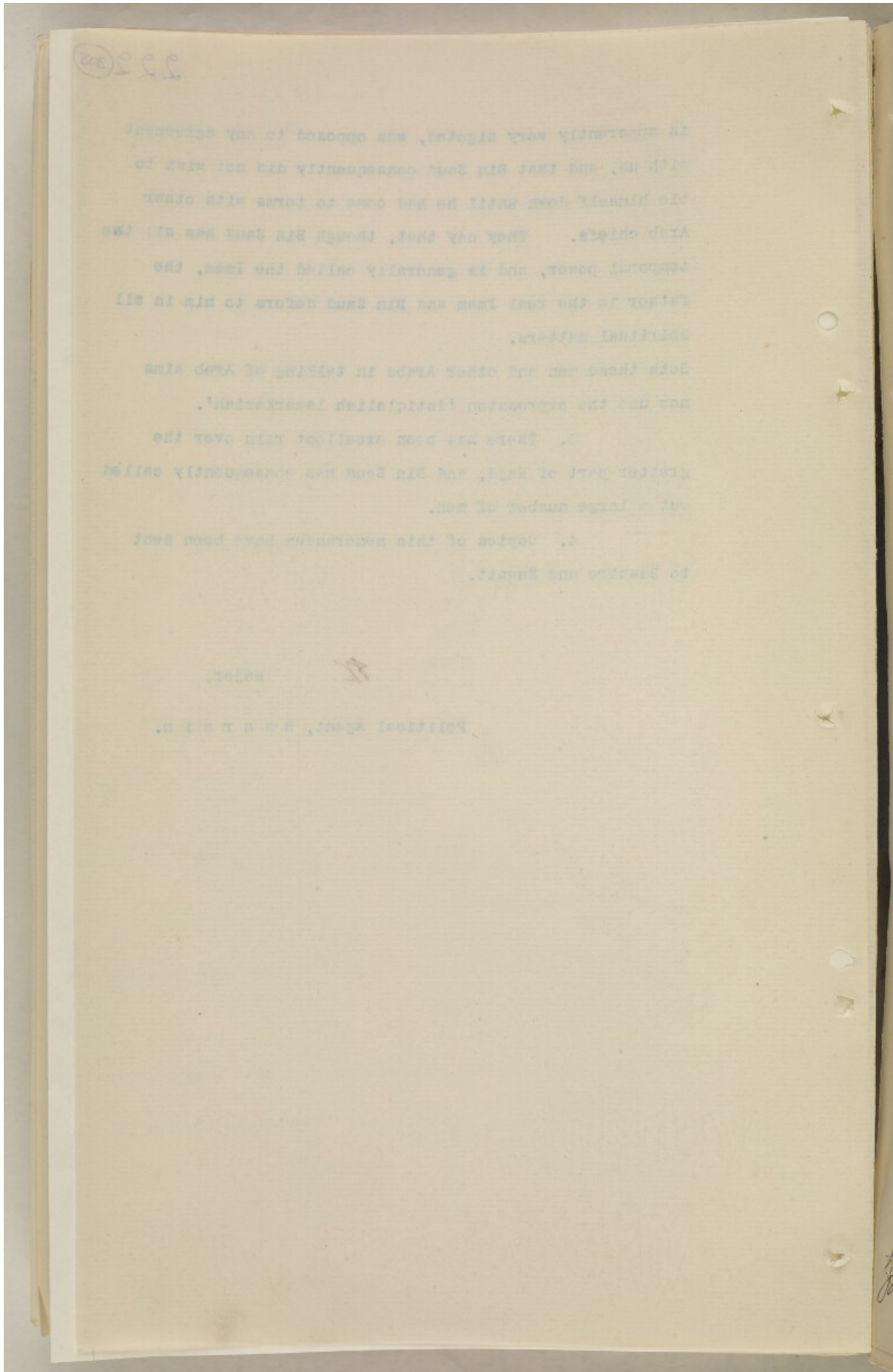
3. There has been excellent rain over the greater part of Najd, and Bin Saud has consequently called out a large number of men.

4. Copies of this memorandum have been sent to Bushire and Kuwait.

*AK*

Major,

Political Agent, B a h r a i n.





No. 12-C of 1916. 223

POLITICAL AGENCY,  
BAHRAIN, the 27th January 1916.

(209)

To,  
The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
BASRA.

Confidential memorandum,

The payment of the loan to Bin Saud

has been completed as follows:-

	Rupees
Paid in Darin (receipt given to P.R.)	32,250
" to Yusuf Kanoo (receipt attached)	1,00,000
" " Abdullah Qasaibi --" ---	1,52,750
By draft on Dy.C.P.O. Basra	15,000
Total rupees	3,00,000

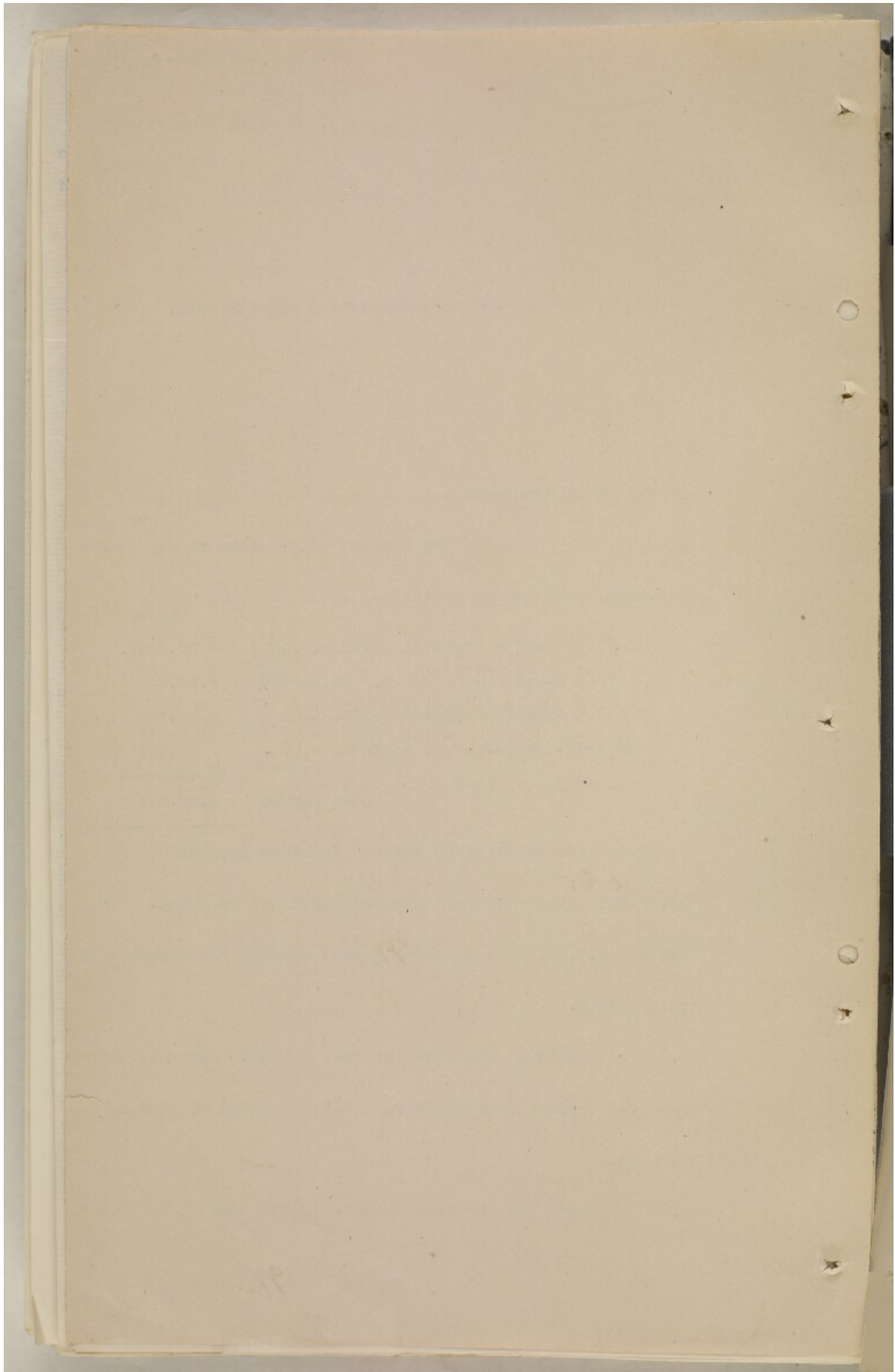
Of the sum of 1,52,750 paid to Abdullah Qasaibi  
Rs.50,000/- was received from the Political Resident. The  
sum of Rs.2,02,750/- has been passed through the accounts of  
this Agency.

2. If Abdullah Qasaibi's brother has not drawn ₹15,000/-  
from the Deputy Chief Political Officer it can be paid in  
Bahrain.

3. I enclose two receipts for ₹1,00,000/- and ₹1,52,750/-

*Bonds*

*Y.K.*  
Major  
Political Agent.







224  
(210)

Bahrain,

27th January 1916.

To  
Bin Saud.

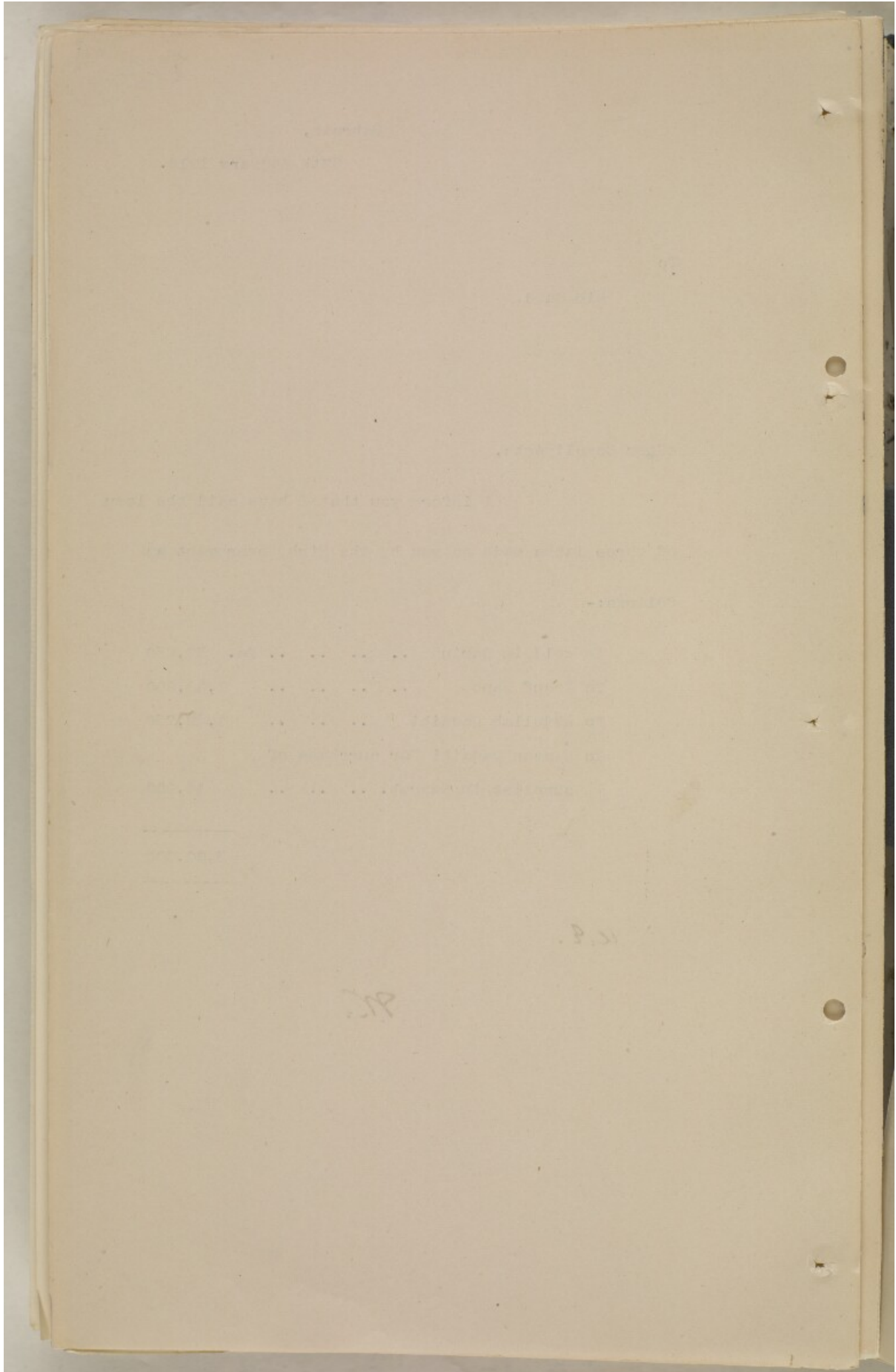
After Compliments,

I inform you that I have paid the loan  
of three lakhs made to you by the High Government as  
follows:-

In gold in Darin .. .. .	Rs. 32,250
To Yusuf Kanoo .. .. .	1,00,000
To Abdullah Qasaibi .. .. .	1,52,750
To Hassan Qasaibi for purchase of supplies in Basrah. .. .. .	15,000
	<hr/>
	3,00,000
	<hr/>

U. S.

S.K.





225 (211)

No: 13.C.

B A H R A I N.

27th: January, 1916.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM.

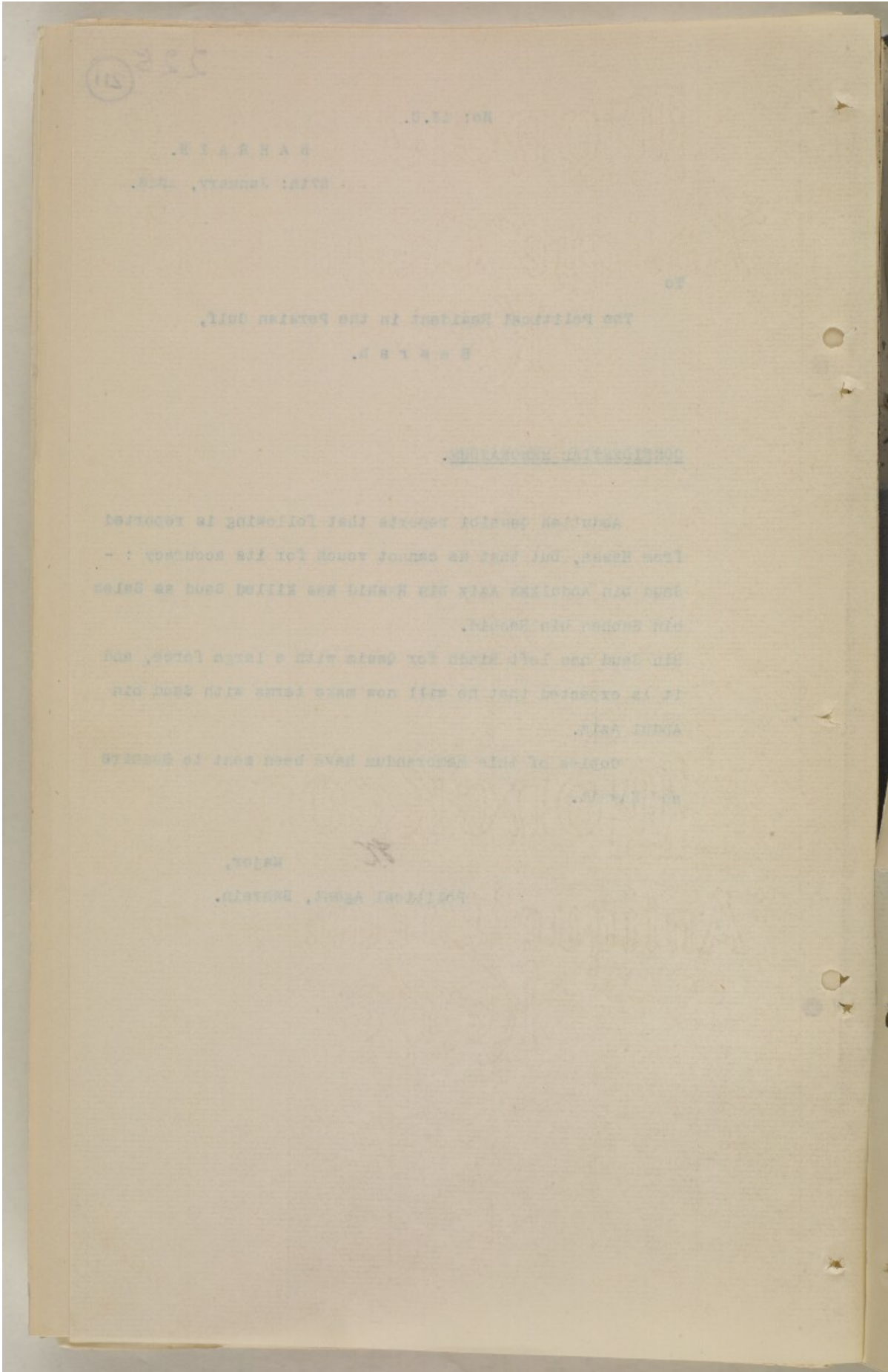
Abdullah Qasabi reports that following is reported from Hassa, but that he cannot vouch for its accuracy : -  
Saud bin Abdul~~ik~~ Aziz bin Rashid has killed Saud as Saleh bin Sabhan bin Rashid.

Bin Saud has left Riyadh for Qasim with a large force, and it is expected that he will now make terms with Saud bin Abdul Aziz.

Copies of this memorandum have been sent to Bushire and Kuwait.

*HC*

Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.





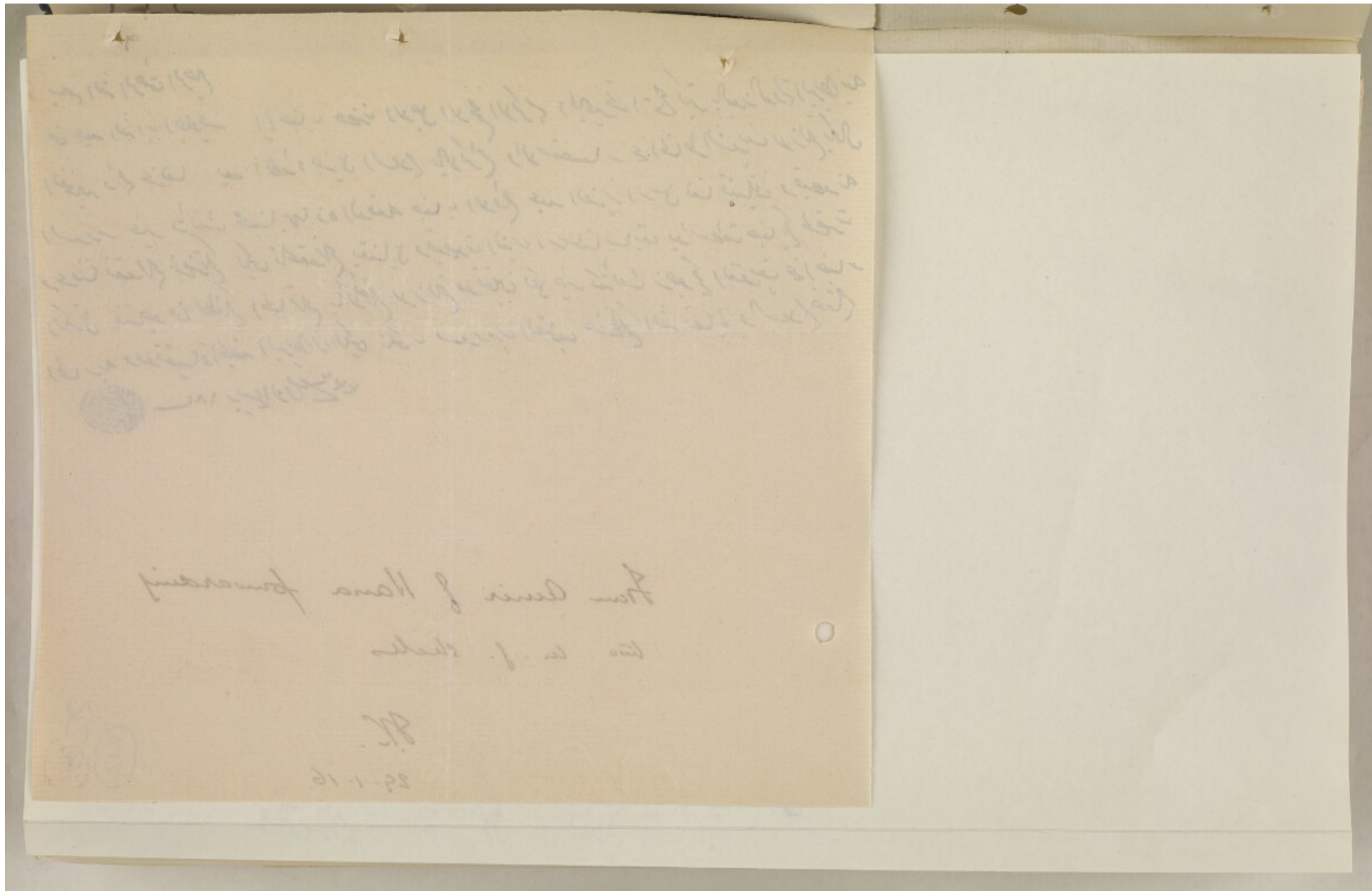
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 من عبد الله ابن ابي  
 الفخيمه دلم غزا بعد الهدء جنرال السلام بالاكرايم والاستفسار عن الخاطر الشريف للاسلام بكمال  
 السدر غير ذلك محبتا بها هذه الدفعة جناب الاعلى عبد العزيز ارسل لنا قنصلين وقصدته  
 وروينا تقدمكم محضتكم لكي نأخذكم بقضايا وقصدت الذين ارسلنا سابق بوسطت جنابكم محضت  
 ولكنك قد جومنا لطفكم المحامهم بالانعام للاسلام موقفين لكونهم قد استرجعوا التسليم عن اخبار  
 المحاربه وموقفنا واجتهد البريطاني لكي تكون مسودتين القلب حفظكم الله تعالى والسلام عليكم  
 ١٨٠ ربيع الاول ١٢٨٠



From Amir of Hana forwarding  
 two cu. of shells

JK.  
 29. 1. 16

226  
 (212)





227

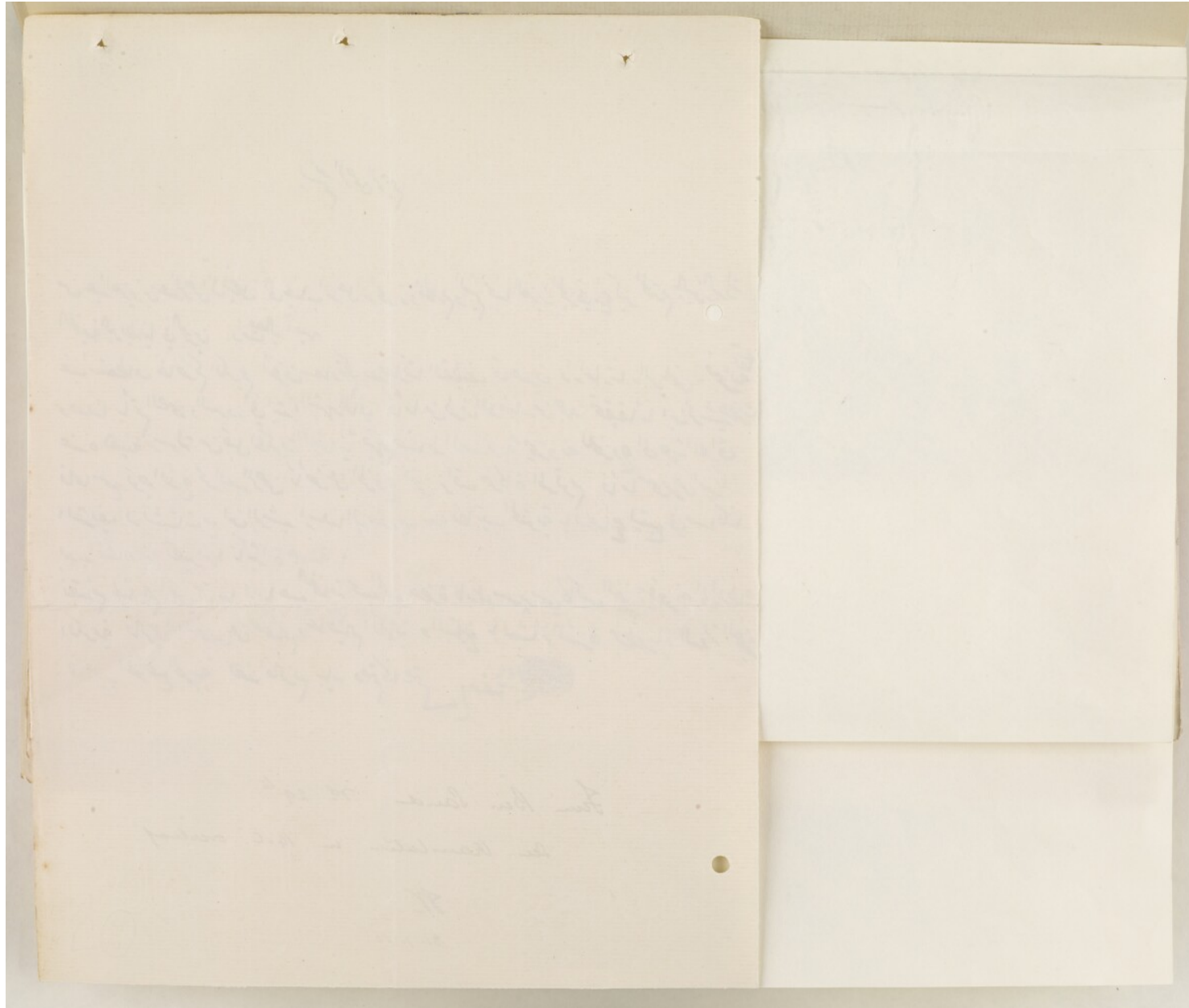
بِسْمِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الى جناب الامير الامير محمد بن سعود وولاهم السلام وسمي محبا للعزيز المغربي ابي كبري الحاتم بن عبد الرحمن  
 النخعيه البريطانيه في البحرين ودمعاليه آية  
 غياستغاف خاطرتم الكريم اوفق سعادتكم بعد فراقنا القفيف قاصرين دارا مائنا «الرياض» ضيوفا  
 وصلنا بآتم الصحة والسود في ابتداء الشهر الحالي فاما من طرف الاضبار من جملة تحقيقاتنا ابن الرشيد حضرت  
 عنده هيئة رسولة من قبل الحكومة العثمانية فيهم ضباط العسكرية بمدة ونه للخروج الى جهة العراق  
 فاما سمع توجه الاخ محمد عبد الرحمن فأخرج عن الخروج ففني نزق حركاة المرقوم فاما من جهة امير مكة  
 الشريف لثبات مع ابن الرشيد ارسلنا اليه مندوب معه مكاتيب المحتوية بالنصائح ليتبع في مسالكنا  
 لا بد انشاده تصير منها تأييداً حسنة .  
 تقدم لنا بكم المحي كتابنا صاحب المغامرة محب الجميع حفرة كارتل سريري كاكس المغم رقعة الى انظار  
 الكريمة فالرحم الفخر عن صحتكم وعافيتكم الكريمة والبليغ بالبت السرة من طرف اية الدعوة الخيرة  
 في جميع المواضع العربية هذا ما نزم بياناً ودمع كاتيبكم  
 (Seal)

From Bin Saud 7th 29th  
 See translation in 14.c. overleaf

SK  
 31. 1. 16

227  
 (213)







228 (214)

No: 14.C.

B A H R A I N.

31st: January, 1918.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

1. The following is an extract from a letter received from Bin Saud : -

'I have ascertained that a deputation, among which were 'military officers, was sent by the Turkish Government 'to Bin Rashid to persuade him to move on Iraq, but, on 'learning that my brother, Muhammad bin Abdur Rahman, 'had marched, he delayed his departure. I am now watch- '-ing the movements of the above-mentioned. As regards 'the Amir of Mecca, the Sharif, he has entered into an 'intrigue with Bin Rashid, and I have sent him a messeng- 'er with letters of advice in order to bring him round 'to my way, and, Inshallah, the result will be good.'

2. Bin Saud has also sent me a letter for you which is enclosed herewith.

3. The Amir of Hassa has sent me two shells of a Turkish mountain gun as a pattern. These will be sent to Basrah by the first opportunity.

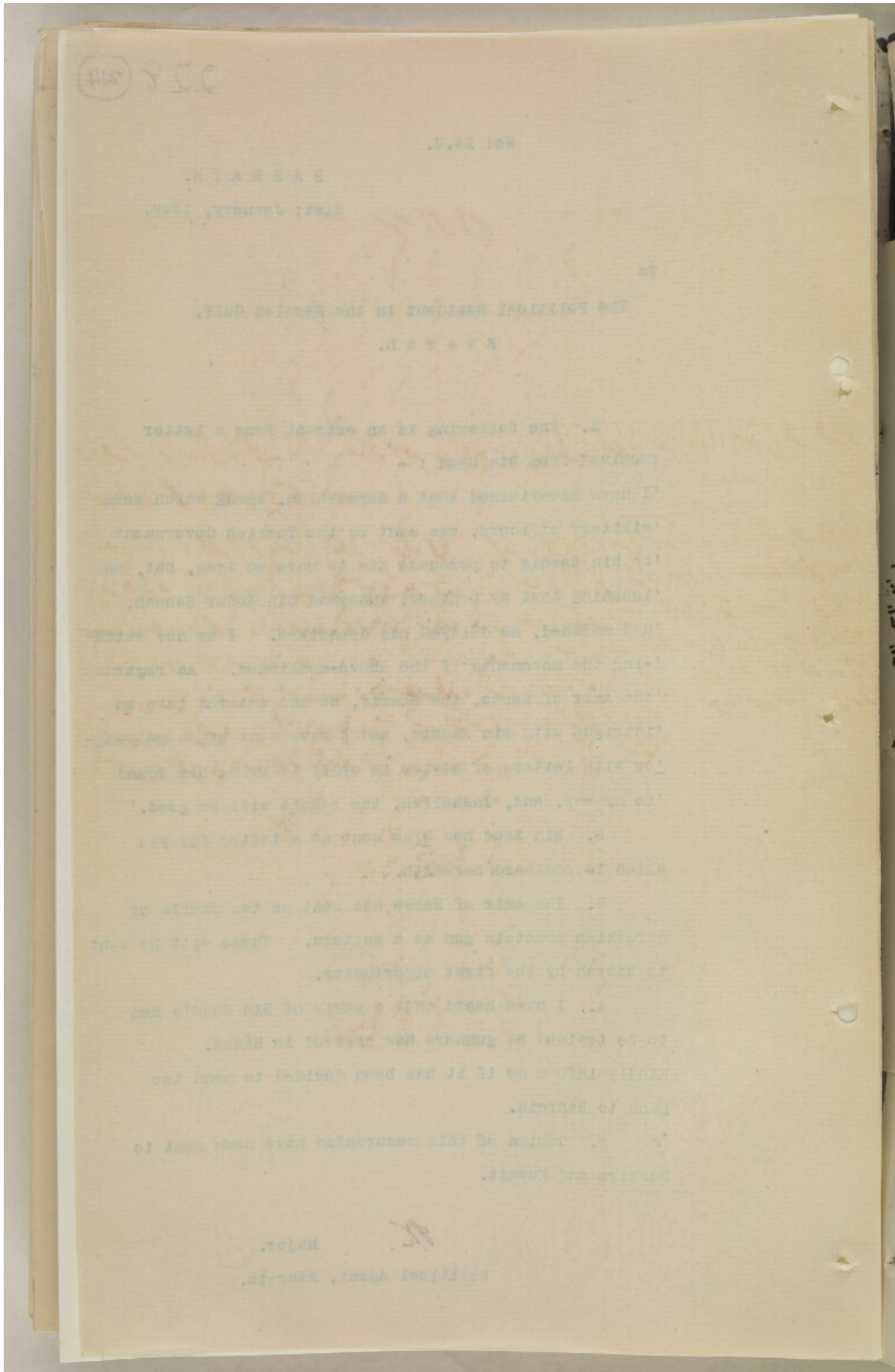
4. I have heard that a party of Bin Saud's men to be trained as gunners has arrived in Hassa. Kindly inform me if it has been decided to send the guns to Bahrain.

5. Copies of this memorandum have been sent to Bushire and Kuwait.

*AK*

Major.

Political Agent, Bahrain.

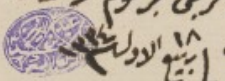




بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من محمد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الأنصلي الى جناب لؤجل الأجد ذو المنالام العلية والسيم الرضية حفرة مجنا العزيز الجري بجزيرة كبر الحترم  
بالبور الدولة الفخمة البريطانية في البحرين آمين

السلام التام والخص عن نزاج جنابكم الكرام اهولنا بجزيرة السم حيلة من كل الوجوه تتركم ولوحدهت ارضنا هدية يجب فعلى انظاركم  
الكرية غير الذي اسونا الى سعادكم في محرنا السابق فاستحيانا ان تعرف جنابكم المحي الجرح الذي معلوم لدى سعادكم تنقض هذه الايام  
خسيت ان يكون ناصوراً ذكرنا جنابكم ليعيط علمكم الشريف لذي ترسلون اليانا من الاطباء الحاذقين الذين في طرفكم لادخل معالجة  
الجرح المذكور فومن فضل الله سهل كما عرفنا جنابكم انفا خذراً ان يكون ناصوراً وهذه النصوص حررنا الى الوضع حيدر بن جابوي  
ان يرسل الى حفركم واحرن حاله لتعجله معه لادخل سطر الحاج فزجوا من هم انكم العلية انشاء الله تأرون عليه ان يظهر الى الرباني  
وتستعمل الآلة البراجية وبعض الادوية لادخل الجرح المذكور وغيره والرجي برسوم الاطمان عن زاجكم الكديم وعن موافقاً  
صيقنا الدولة الفخمة في كافة المواقع الجرية هذا ما لازم باية دستم سالمين [بيع الادوية]



Rel 1. 11. 16

87

215  
229

216



Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.

Main body of handwritten Arabic text in a cursive script, arranged in several lines across the page.



230 (216)

From Bin Saud,

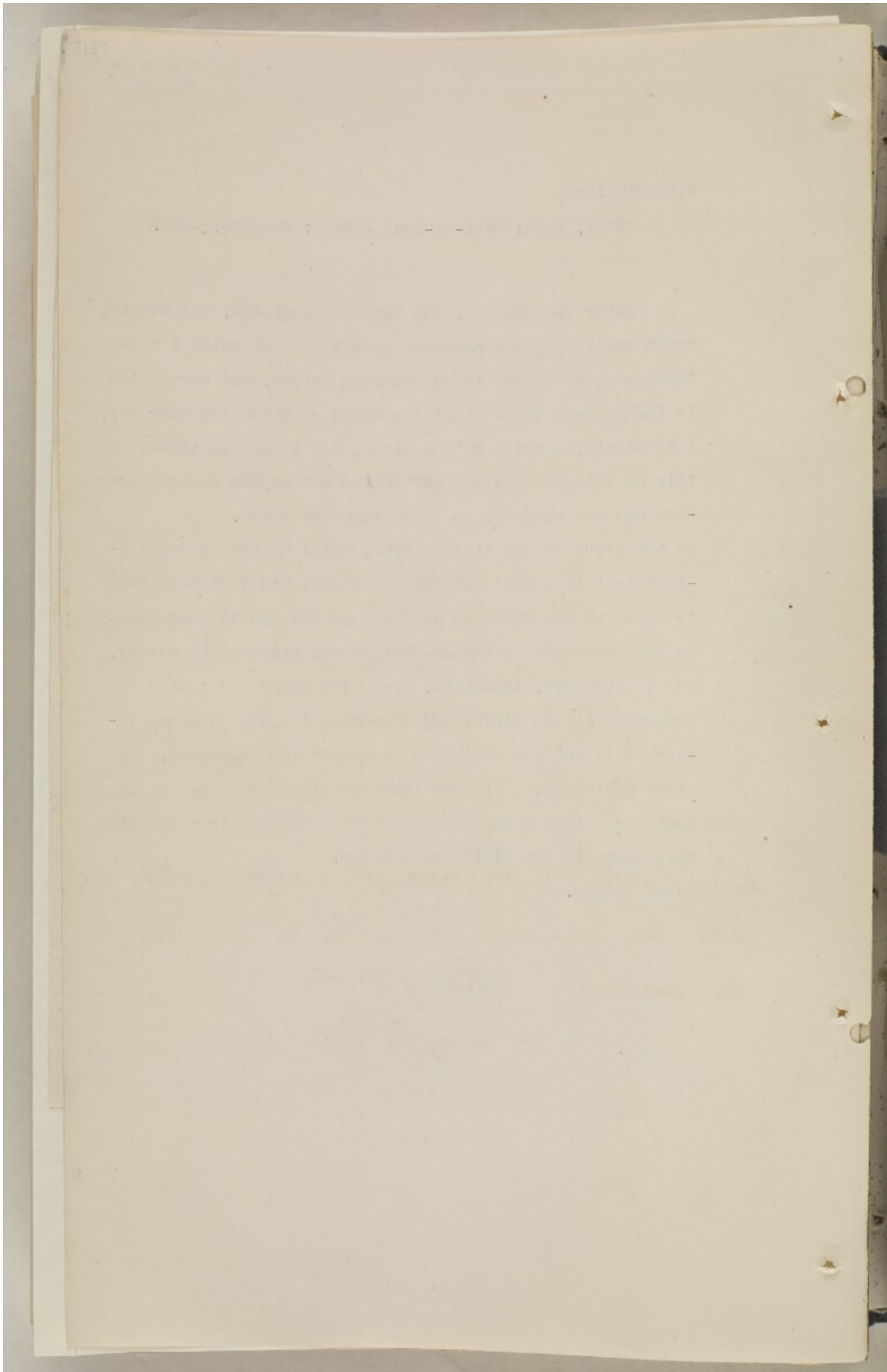
dated, 18th: Rabi-ul-Awal = 24th: January, 1916.

After Compliments, the news is excellent, and nothing worth mentioning has occurred except that of which I have informed your Honour in my previous letter, and now I wish to inform your Honour that the wound of which you know may, I am afraid, develop into a sinus, and I have mentioned this so that your Honour may send me one of the expert doctors who are with you to treat the said wound.

By the grace of God it is slight, but I am taking precautions lest it should turn into a sinus, and I have written to Abdullah bin Jaloi to send one of his men to your Honour to send with the doctor so that he may extract all matter, and I hope that, Inshallah, you will order the doctor to accompany him to Riadh, and also to bring his surgical instruments and the medicines necessary for the wound, and other medicines. I hope that you will assure me of your health and inform me of the victories of my friend the High Government in all fields of the war.

Usual Ending.

*Pl 1-11-16*





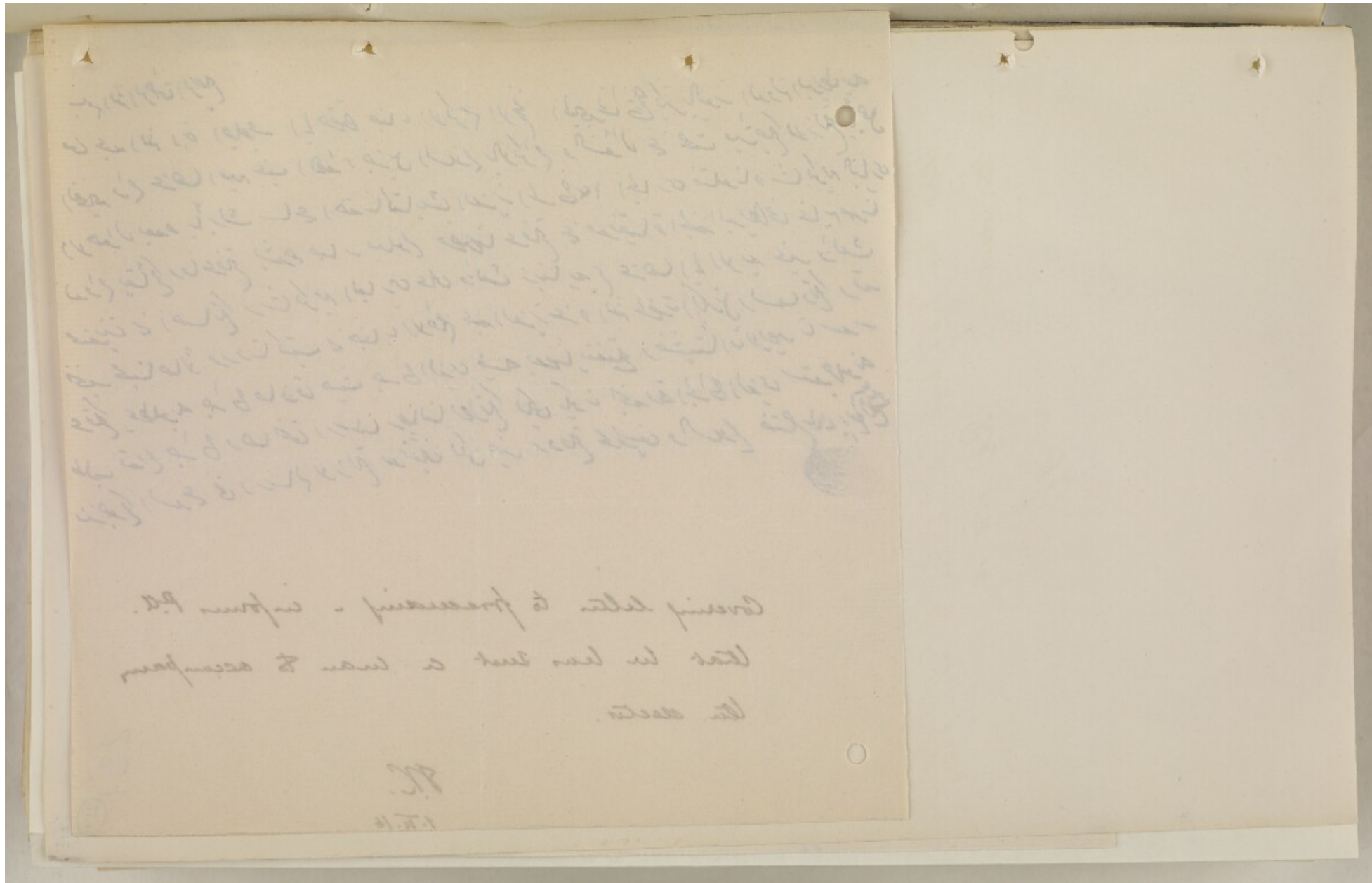
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 من عبد الله بن ابي طالب ايا حفظه جناب الاكرم الامام الميرزا الحاج ميرزا باقر الدوله البريطانيه  
 انجيله دام عزها اميه غيب الهدى و جناب السلام بالاكرام والشوق على تحت ميزانكم لوزنكم بعمل  
 الاحوال بعدو بآبرك ساعه اخذنا كتابك الفيزي المرقوم في ١٤ الجار من قتلوناه ش كويه الباري  
 لدوام يتقاكم وما عفتكم بشده صا رسولم مفضها عفتكم على موقياة اللجنة البريطانيه غايه صرت  
 محنين من احسانكم رشا كويه الباري على ذلك ربا يبعم عزها الى الابد غير ذلك  
 تجد مجنا حاله وردنا كتب من جناب الاطعم عبه الفيزي عذره الله عفتكم الكذل رسا ذلك وقد  
 عفتكم يطلبوه جدا حازقا حيث جرد الذين فيه بعضا يتفجع وخشيتم ان لا يصدنا سر  
 طلب قدام جدا وما نحن رسنا ربا لنا لظنكم لكي يكون اجوده الجراح الذي ستمهلونه  
 نذبحكم السدم في رسالم لوزنكم موقيد لكن غير ردمع كوسين والسلم ختم لاي رسالم



Covering letter to preceding - informs P.A.  
 that he has sent a man to accompany  
 the doctor.

JK.  
 1-11-16

231 (217)



Handwritten text at the bottom of the left page, possibly a signature or a note, written in Arabic script.





232 (218)

No: 15.C.

B A H R A I N.

1st: February, 1918.

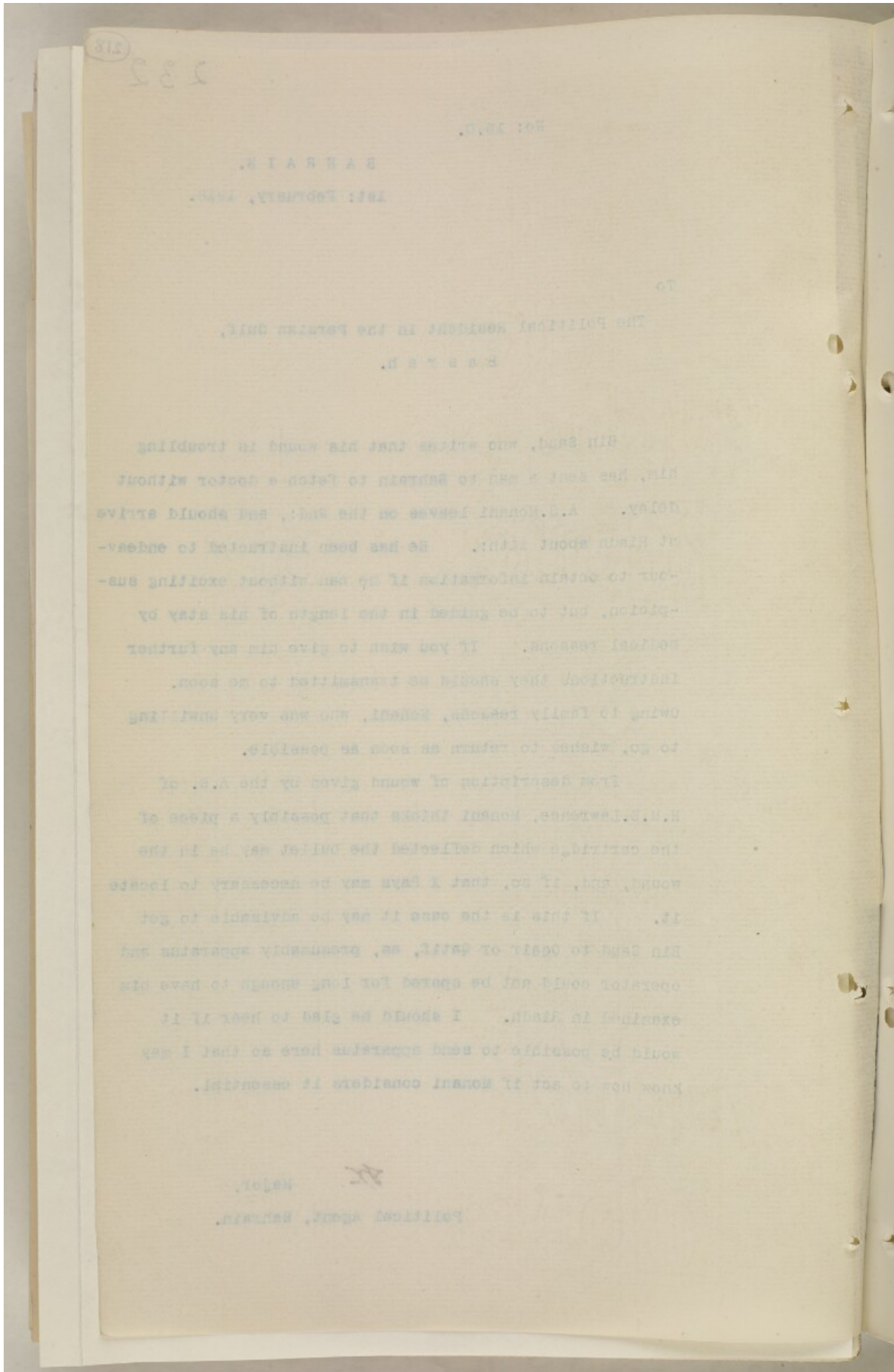
To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

Bin Saud, who writes that his wound is troubling him, has sent a man to Bahrain to fetch a doctor without delay. A.S.Monani leaves on the 2nd:, and should arrive at Riyadh about 11th:. He has been instructed to endeavour to obtain information if he can without exciting suspicion, but to be guided in the length of his stay by medical reasons. If you wish to give him any further instructions they should be transmitted to me soon. Owing to family reasons, Monani, who was very unwilling to go, wishes to return as soon as possible.

From description of wound given by the A.S. of H.M.S.Lawrence, Monani thinks that possibly a piece of the cartridge which deflected the bullet may be in the wound, and, if so, that X Rays may be necessary to locate it. If this is the case it may be advisable to get Bin Saud to Qair or Qatif, as, presumably apparatus and operator could not be spared for long enough to have him examined in Riyadh. I should be glad to hear if it would be possible to send apparatus here so that I may know how to act if Monani considers it essential.

*SK* Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.





233(219)

Telegram P.

From ..... Keyes, Bahrain,

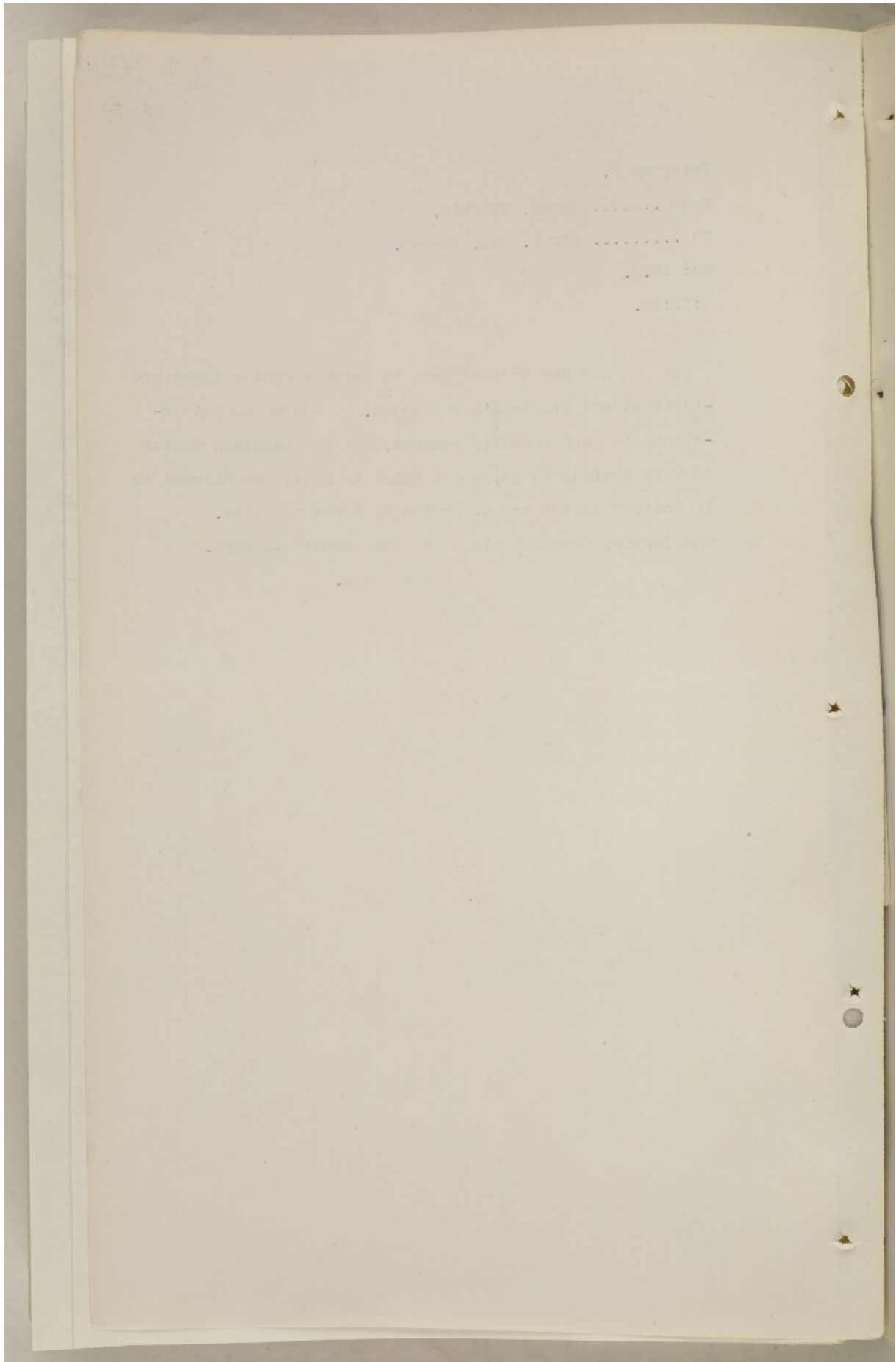
To ..... Sir P. Coz, Basrah.

No: 18.C.

2:II:16.

A man has arrived here to fetch a doctor immediately to attend Bin Saud's old wound. Doctor Monani declines to go for family reasons, but the American doctor is very anxious to go, and I think he should be allowed to if another doctor cannot arrive by about the 7th:. The journey from Bahrain would take about 10 days.

K e y e s.





234  
220

B A H R A I N .

Dnd: February, 1916.

After sending my 15.0. off to the 'Zayani' Monani absolutely declined to go to Riadh, as his wife was in hysterics at the thought of being left. He says he is in civil employ and cannot be ordered off on a job like this.

When in Darin Sir Percy said something about sending the Kuwait man to Riadh to run a hospital for Bin Saud, and so I thought it best not to let Van Vlack go until I had heard from Sir Percy. I have sent him a telegram, but, if he is up the river, there may be some delay; so, if you get a chance, will you send these letters over to Grey to warn him that his Assistant Surgeon may be removed hurriedly.

Bin Saud says each day's delay is like a month to him, but I don't think his wound is really bad.

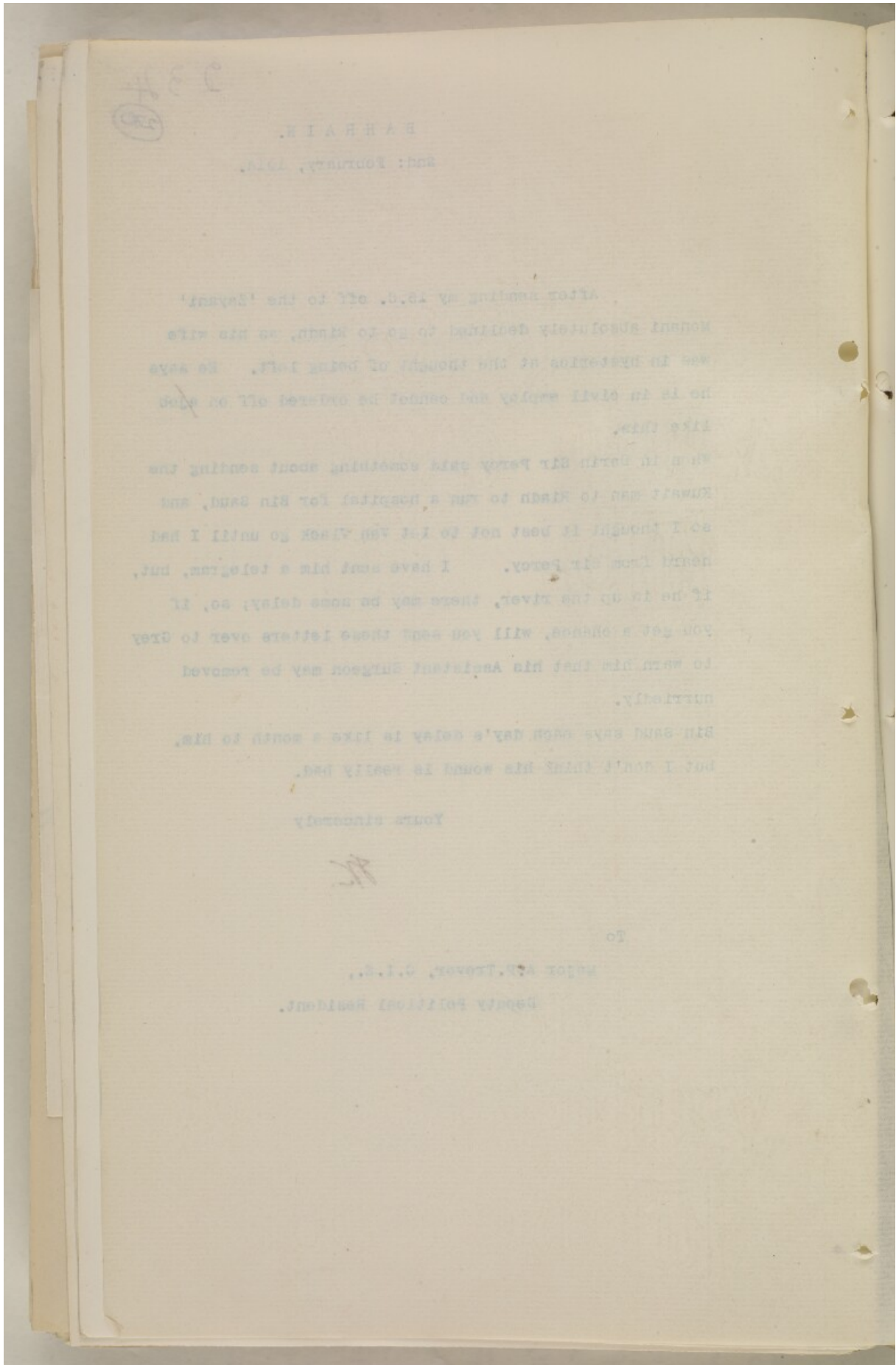
Yours sincerely

*J.K.*

To

Major A.P. Trevor, C.I.E.,

Deputy Political Resident.





235 (221)

B A H R A I N .

2nd: February, 1916.

To Bin Saud,

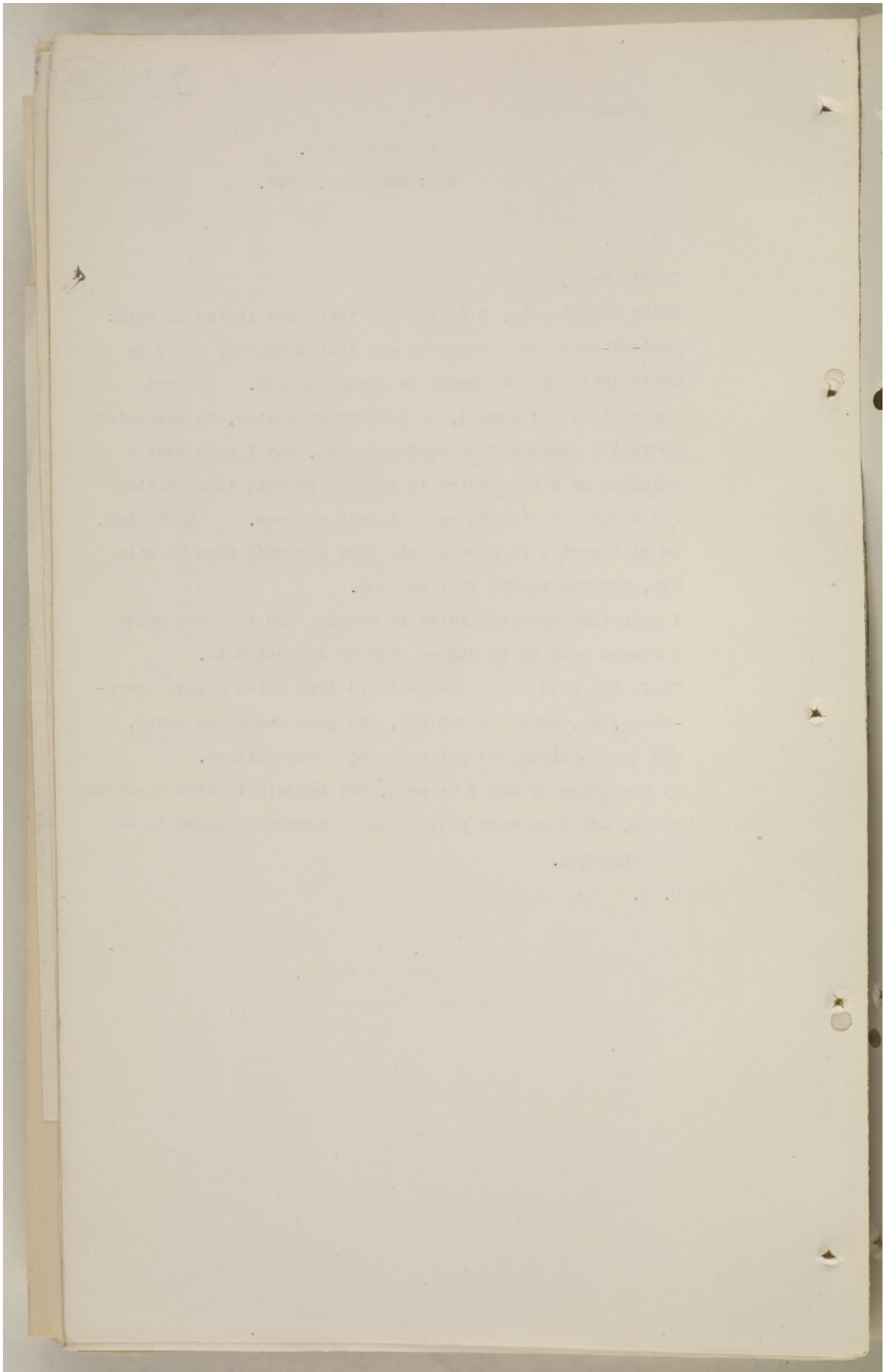
After Compliments, I inform you that your letter of 24th: Rabi-ul-Awal has reached me and that I am very sorry to learn that your old wound is troubling you. I much regret that Dr: Monani, my Muhammadan doctor, is prevented by family reasons from coming to you, but I have sent a telegram by a ship which is leaving Bahrain today asking for another doctor to be sent here at once. Inshallah, he will arrive in five or six days and will soon be with you, and the result will be good.

I hope that Abdullah Jaloi is sending you the news which I always send on to him as soon as I receive it.

There has been very heavy rain in Iraq which delays operations, as, owing to the mud, the guns cannot be moved, and the soldiers are put to great inconvenience.

By the grace of God I am well, but Bahrain is like a prison to me, and I am very anxious to go towards Baghdad to see the fighting.

U. E.







236 (222)

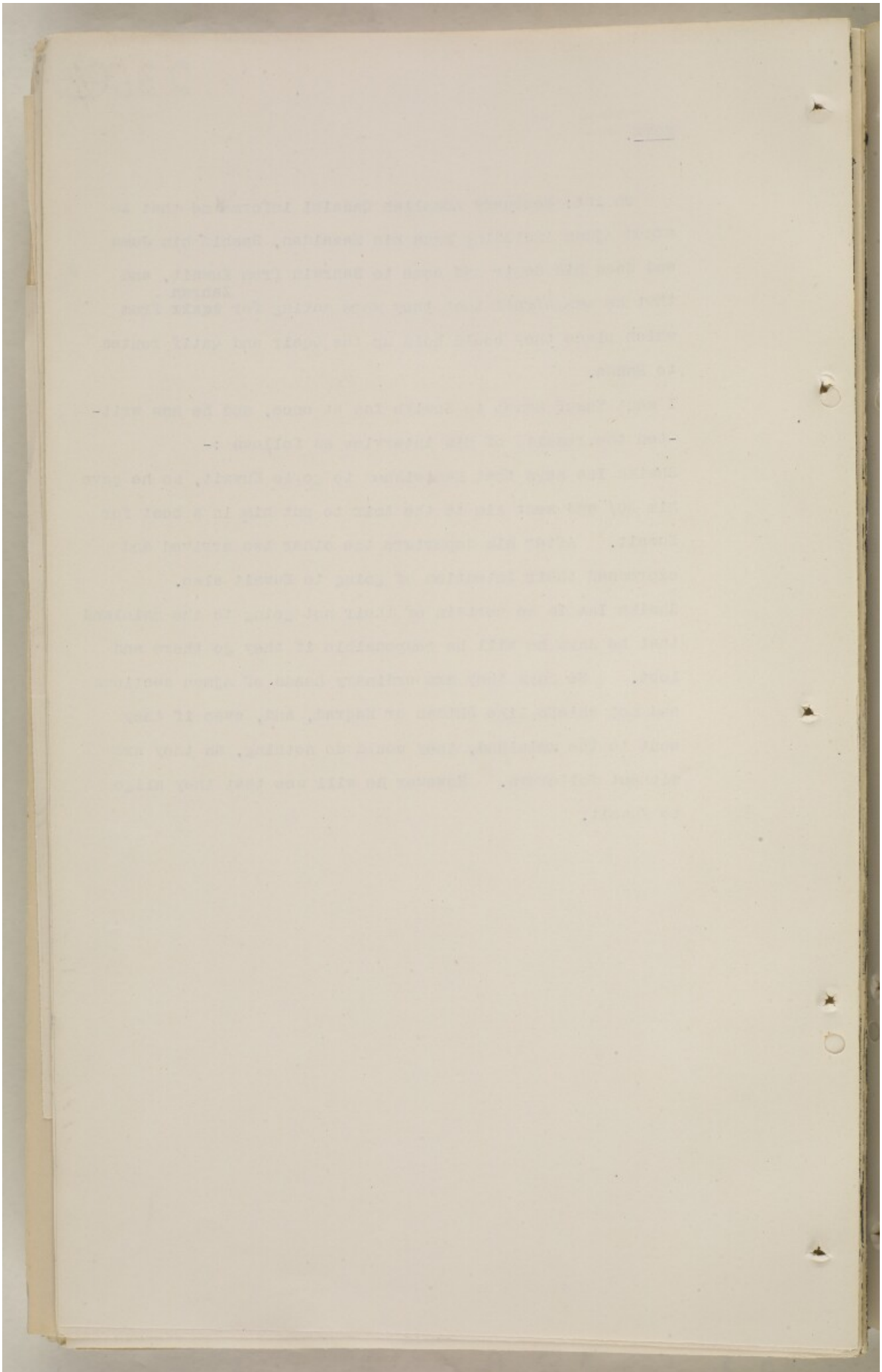
NOTE.

On 1st: February Absullah Qasaibi informed me that 18 armed Ajman including Mana bin Mazaidan, Rashid bin Juma and Saad bin Sagir had come to Bahrain from Kuwait, and that he was afraid that they were making for <sup>Zahran</sup> ~~Qair~~ from which place they could hold up the Qair and Qatif routes to Hassa.

I sent Yusuf Kanoo to Shaikh Isa at once, and he has written the results of his interview as follows :-

Shaikh Isa says that Mana wished to go to Kuwait, so he gave him 20/ and sent him to the Amir to put him in a boat for Kuwait. After his departure the other two arrived and expressed their intention of going to Kuwait also.

Shaikh Isa is so certain of their not going to the mainland that he says he will be responsible if they go there and loot. He says they are ordinary heads of Ajman sections and not chiefs like Dhidan or Maqrad, and, even if they went to the mainland, they could do nothing, as they are without followers. However he will see that they all go to Kuwait.





237  
223

B A H R A I N.

8th: February, 1916.

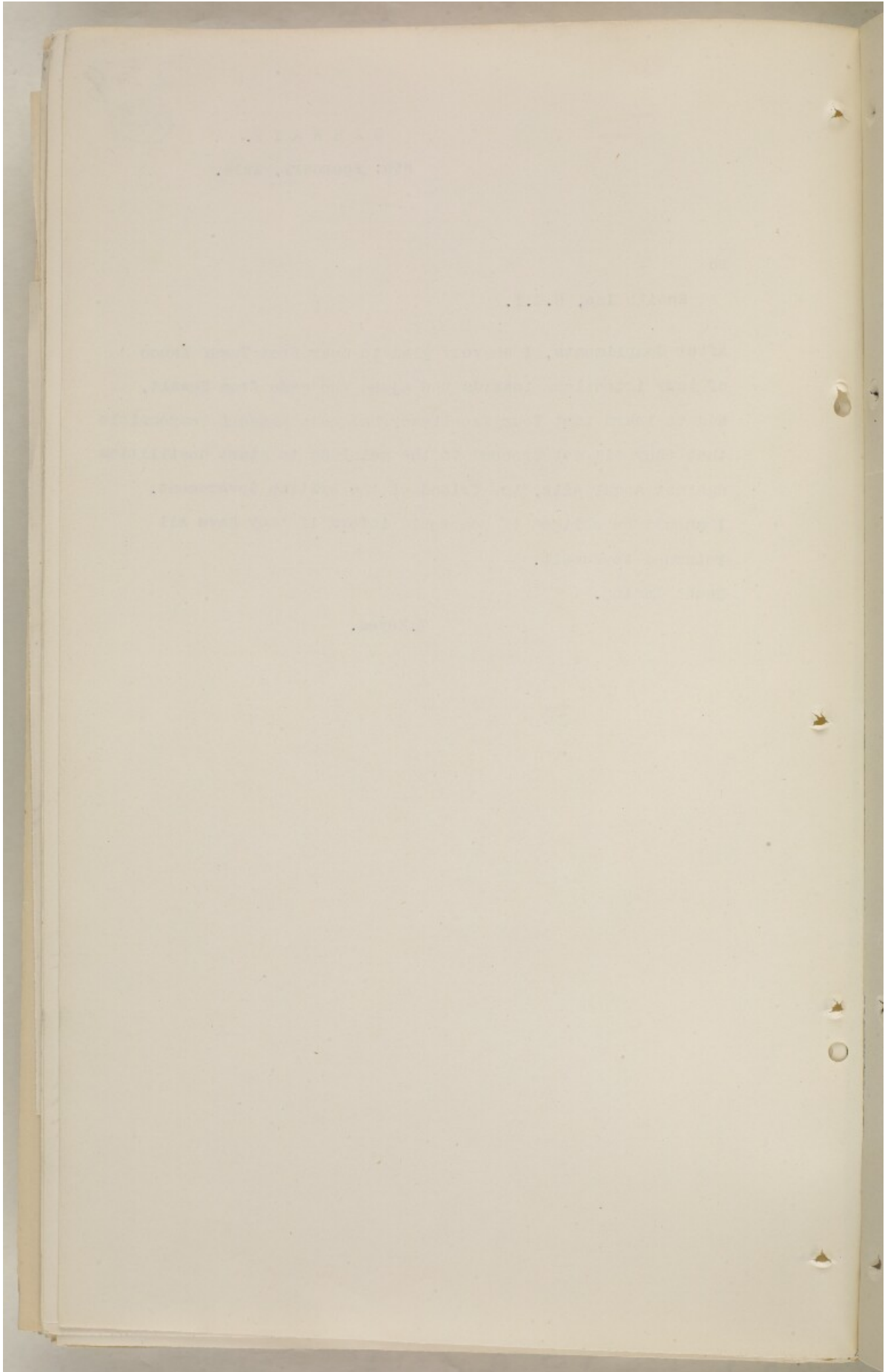
To

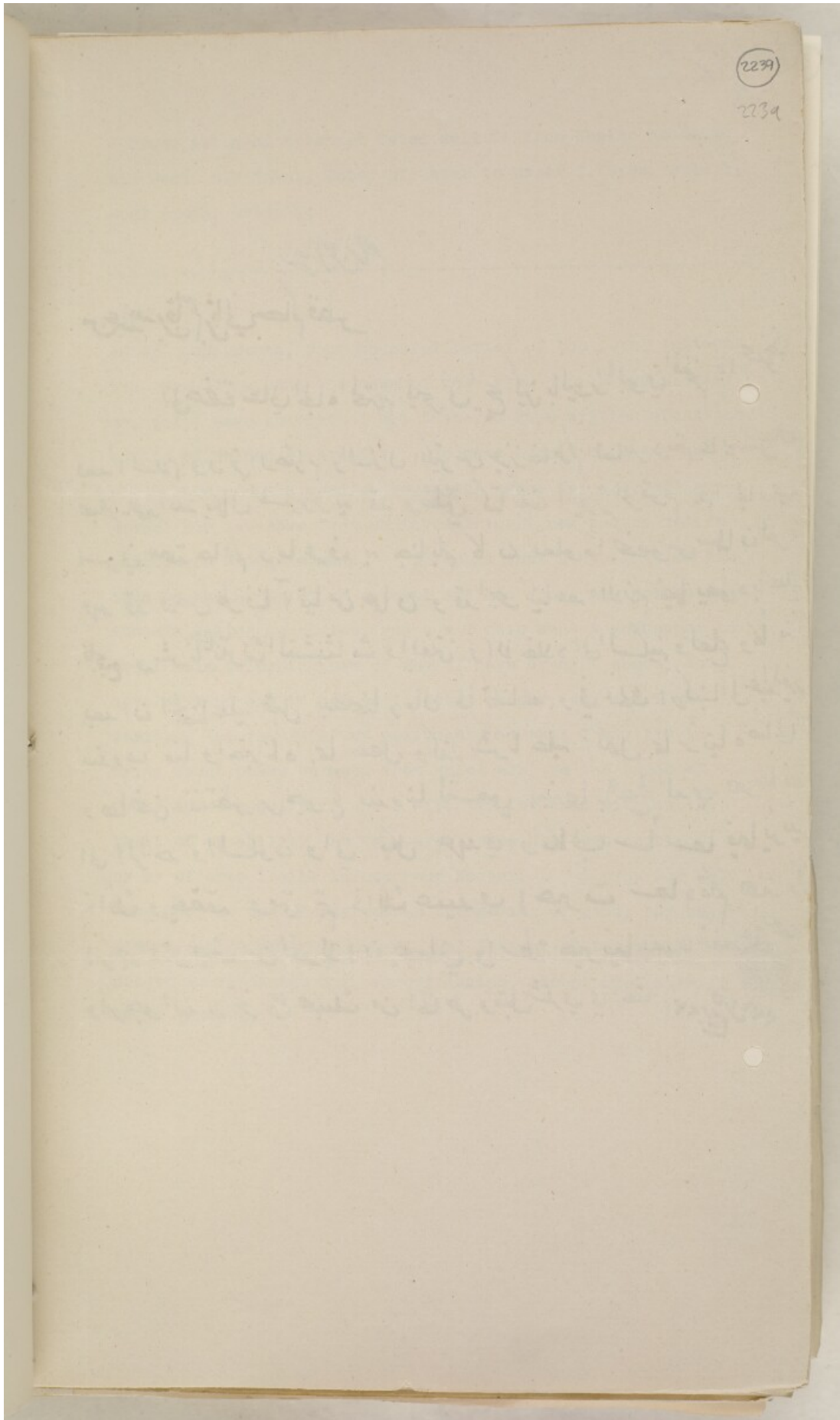
Shaikh Isa, C.S.I.

After Compliments, I am very glad to hear from Yusuf Kanoo of your intentions towards the Ajman who came from Kuwait, and to learn that Your Excellency had made himself responsible that they did not proceed to the mainland to start hostilities against Abdul Aziz, the friend of the British Government. I should be obliged if you would inform if they have all returned to Kuwait.

Usual Ending.

T.Keyes.







238

238

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد الله بن قاسم بن نالي حاكم قطر

الى حفظة عالى الجاه المحترم الميجرني ايج كين باليوز البوين المفخم دام محفوظا

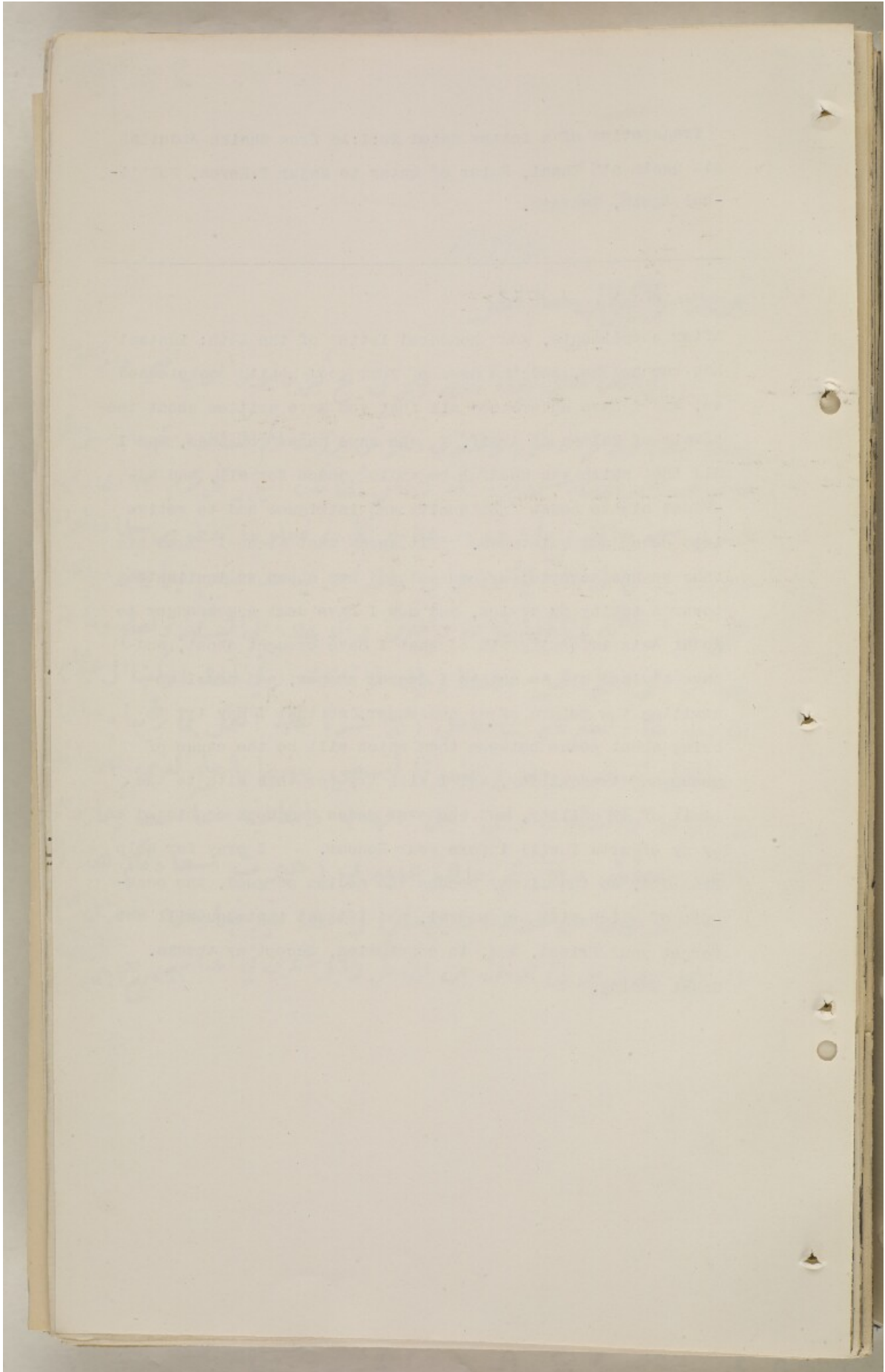
بعد السلام ووافرا لاضرام والسؤال الكثير عن جز خا طلم العا طر دتم بما يسر حال  
محبكم محمد الله بكال المسرور يه قد وصلني كتابك اليعز المرقوم ١٤ الجاري  
اسرني صحة حالكم وما عرف به جنابكم كان معلوماً بخصوص سلمان العرانة  
فهو قد وصل طرفنا آتيا من عمان وقد اجرينا معه اللازم فيما يعود بالصلاح  
للجميع وشرنا بترك التثبات والفتن والا خلا د الى السكين والصلاح وكأ انه  
بعد ان الحنا عليه قبل بنصنا وما لانا قلنا له وفي الحد اركبنا الى عبد العزيز  
مذوب منا واخبرناه بما حصل وكذا شرنا عليه العمل بما رأينا به صالحاً  
وها نحن نتنظر رجوع مذوبنا لنصي بينهما بالصلح الذي هو عائد  
الى الراحة والسكون واني بكل جهدي وامكاني سأساه فيما يؤيد  
ذلك ويحققه ومتى تم ذلك عنيدي اخبرت سعادتم هذا اني  
ارجو التوفيق من المولا ان يجعلني واسطة خير فيما يعود نفعه على العموم  
وارجو ان لا تخرج محبتك من الحاطر واقتل شكري في الختام  
١٤٠٢ ربيع الاول ١٢٤٢



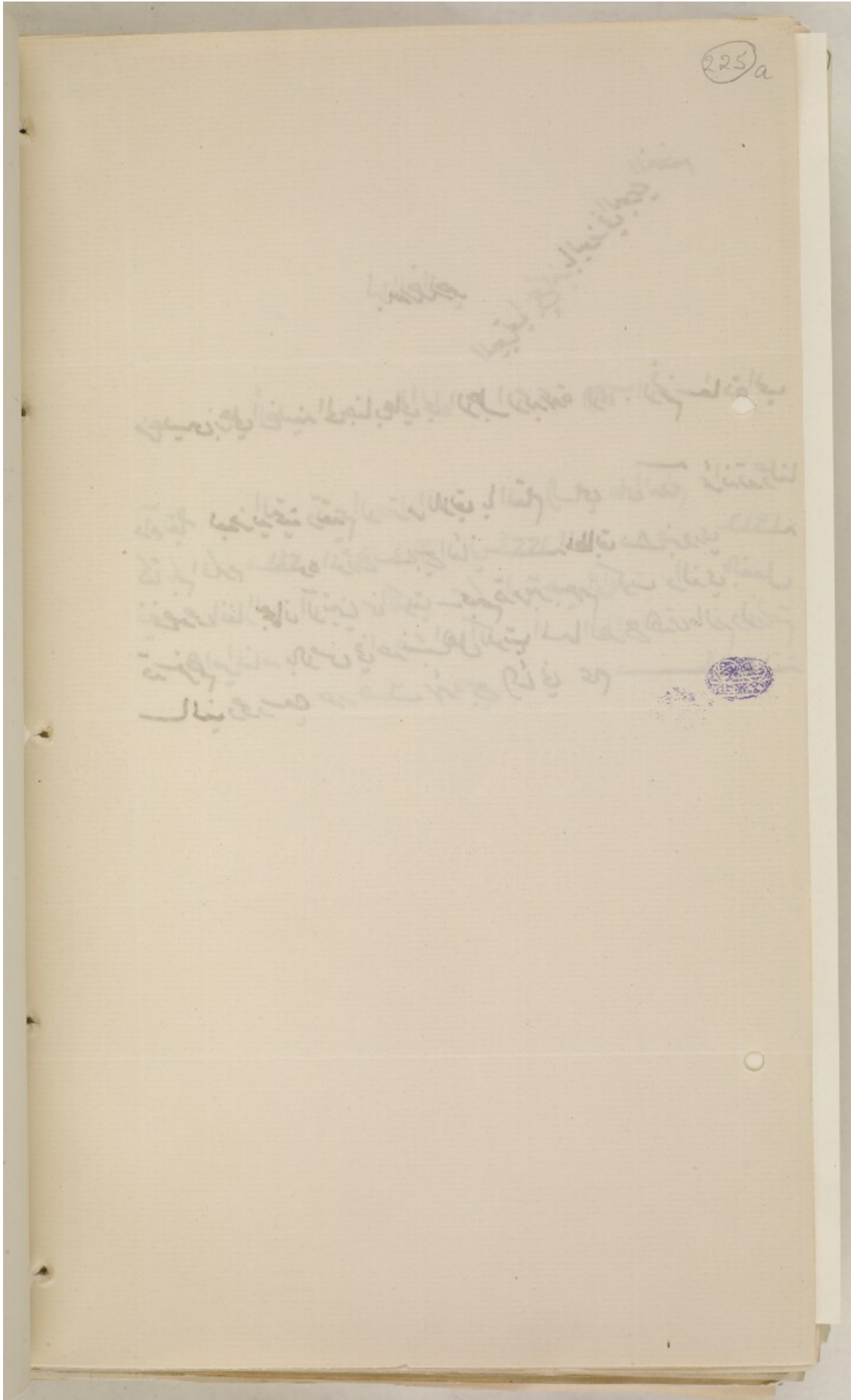
239 (224)

Translation of a letter dated 29:I:18 from Shaikh Abdullah bin Qasim ath Thani, Ruler of Qatar to Major T. Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

After compliments, your honoured letter of the 14th: instant has reached me, and the news of your good health has pleased me, and I have understood all that you have written about the affair of Salman al Araif. He came here from Oman, and I did that which was needful regarding peace for all, and advised him to cease from enmity and intrigues and to retire into peace and quietness. It seems that since I urged him thus he has accepted my counsel and has shown an inclination towards taking my advice, and now I have sent a messenger to Abdul Aziz informing him of what I have brought about, and have advised him to act as I deemed proper, and now I am awaiting the return of my messenger, so that I may try to bring about peace between them which will be the cause of peace and tranquility, and I will try for this with to the limit of my ability, and whenever peace has been concluded by my efforts I will inform your Honour. I pray for help from God, so that I may become the medium of good, the benefit of which will be general, and I trust that you will not forget your friend, and, in conclusion, accept my thanks. Usual Ending.









240

240

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
السيد الشيخ كزيب العوني العوي الغضن

من عيسى بن علي الظنينه الى جناب عالي الجاه الاجل الامجد عهده (الرحم) الافخم سعادة العج

دام تقاه بعض يد التجهه وتقيم الاحترام اللاتي با المقام (سبي) على السلام عزانه قد صلنا  
كما بكم المكرم على شكره المورث في ربيع الثاني في كلكله المطابق في فيزوري ١٩٩٥  
في خصوص انفا البجان الاتيني من الكويت - محكم قدامه بجمعهم الى الكويت والذي بالفعل  
قد سفرهم امير المنامه بالاس في احد ضب اهل الكويت المسما الطراح لهدى ما لزم ولا لزم  
سالفه ومحمد بن حمد في ربيع الثاني عم ١٩٩٤



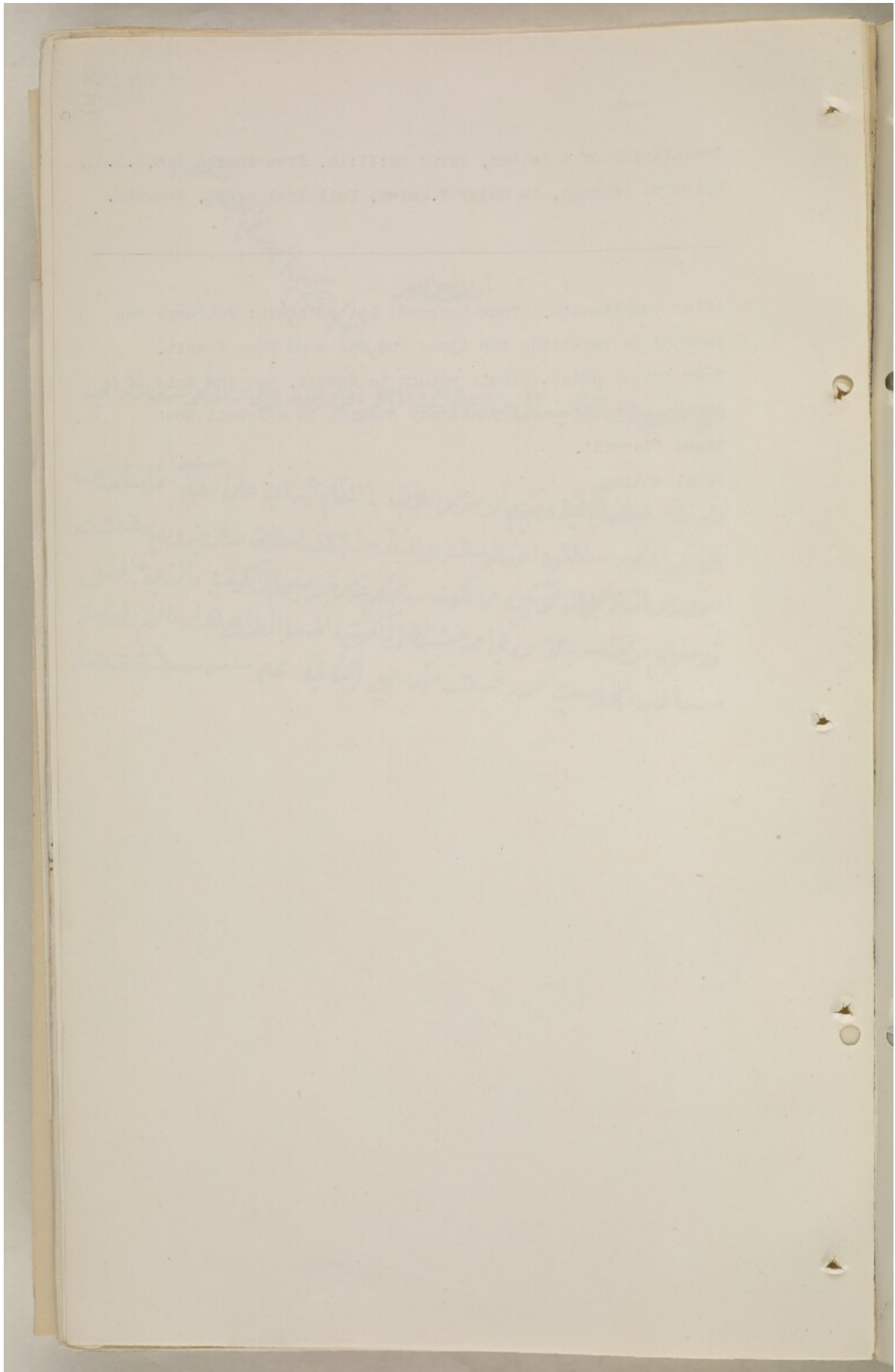
241 (225)  
b

Translation of a letter, dated 10:II:18, from Shaikh Isa, C.S.I.,  
Ruler of Bahrain, to Major T. Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

---

After Compliments, Your honoured letter of 6th February has  
reached me regarding the Ajman who had come from Kuwait.  
Your friend ordered their return to Kuwait, and the Amir of  
Manama sent them away yesterday evening in a Kuwait boat  
named 'Tarrah'.

Usual ending





242  
(226)

B A H R A I N .

11th: February, 1918.

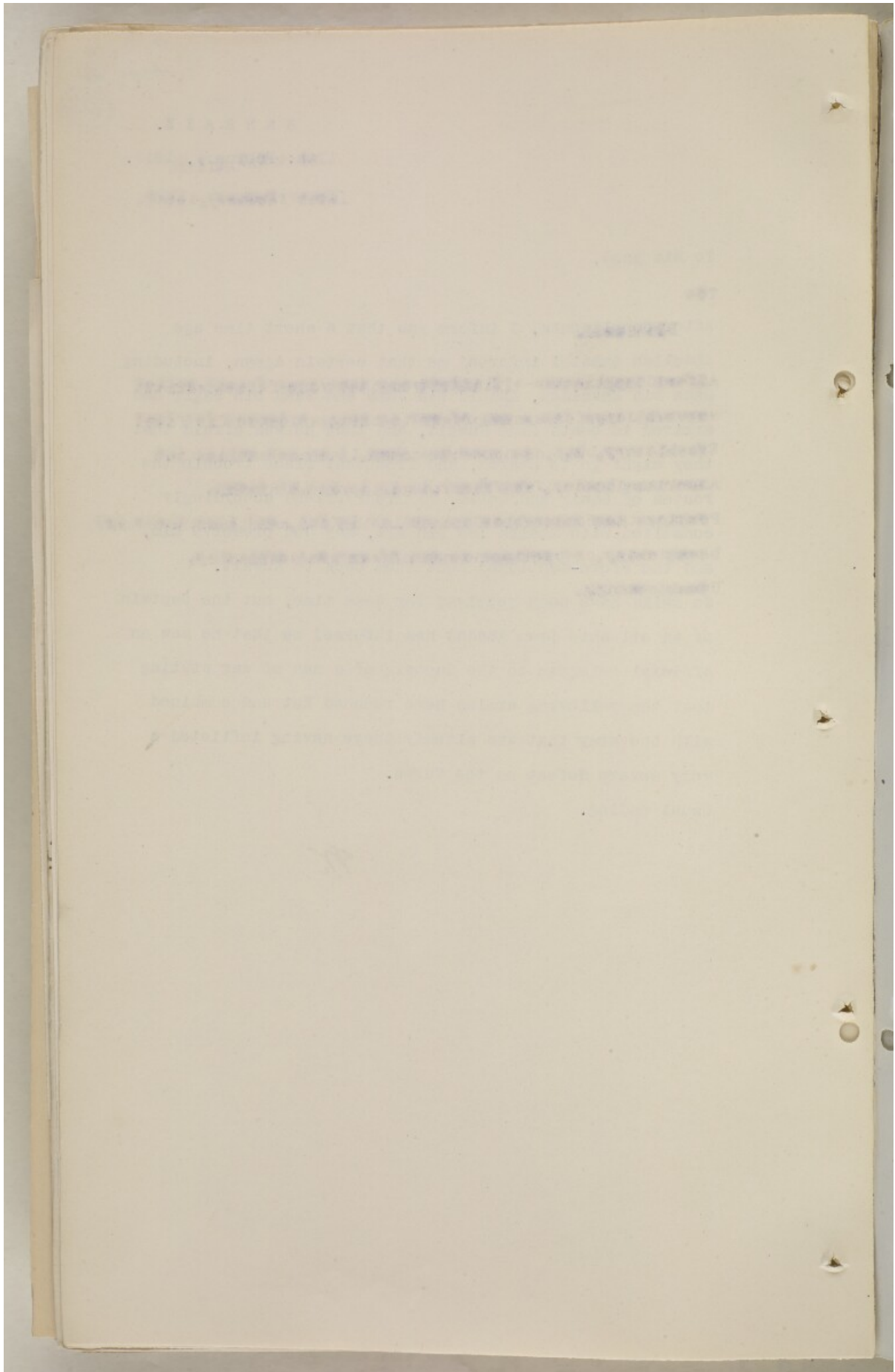
To Bin Saud,

After Compliments, I inform you that a short time ago Abdullah Qasaibi informed me that certain Ajman, including Mana bin Mazaidan, Rashid bin Juma and Saad bin Sagir had arrived in boats from Kuwait, and that he was afraid that they might go to Dharan, and from that place trouble the routes of Qair and Qatif. Your friend accordingly consulted with Shaikh Isa bin Ali, may God preserve him, and the afore-mentioned sent them back to Kuwait.

No mails have been received for some time, but the Captain of an oil ship from Abadan has informed me that he saw an official telegram to the Captain of a man of war stating that the relieving armies have reached Kut and combined with the army that was already there having inflicted a very severe defeat on the Turks.

Usual ending.

JK





243  
227

B A H R A I N.

13th: February, 1916.

To

Bin Saud.

After Compliments - I inform you that your friend waited several days for a man of war to bring a doctor for Your Excellency, but, as none has come, I am now asking the American doctor, Van Vlack, to go to you at Riadh. Perhaps the Honourable Colonel is in Kut, and thus there has been delay, or perhaps no man of war was available. Usual ending.



BAHRAIN.  
1918. February 19th.

To  
Bin Saud.

After compliments - I inform you that your friend waited  
several days for a man of war to bring a doctor for your  
excellency, but as none has come, I am now asking the  
American doctor, Van Vlack, to go to you at Riyadh.  
Perhaps the Honorable Colonel is in Kut, and thus there has  
been delay, or perhaps no man of war was available.

Usual ending.





244  
228

No: 19.C.

B A H R A I N .

13th: February, 1916.

To  
The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h .

Abdullah Qasaibi informed me on February 1st: that 18 armed Ajman under one, Mana bin Mazaiden, whox once before had held up the caravans on the Oqair-hassa road, had arrived from Kuwait by sea, and that he was afraid that they were going to make for the Dharan hills from which they would command the Oqair and Qatif roads. Shaikh Isa, at my request, undertook to prevent them landing on the mainland, and finally sent them back to Kuwait on February 9th:

2. Hamad bin Maqrad al Ajman has returned from Lingah with Shaikh Hamad bin Isa.

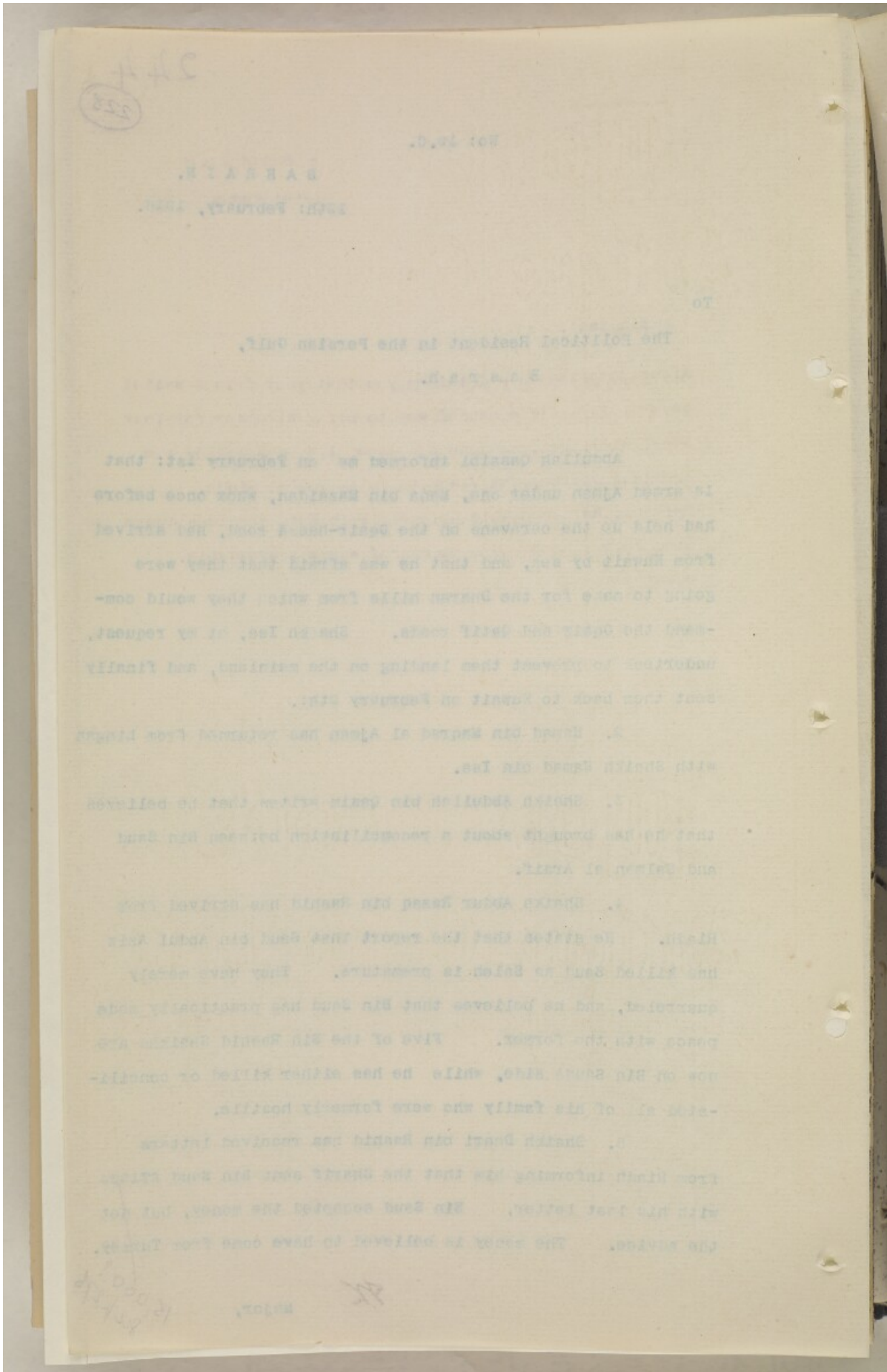
3. Shaikh Abdullah bin Qasim writes that he believes that he has brought about a reconciliation between Bin Saud and Salman al Araif.

4. Shaikh Abdur Razaq bin Rashid has arrived from Riadh. He states that the report that Saud bin Abdul Aziz has killed Saud as Saleh is premature. They have merely quarreled, and he believes that Bin Saud has practically made peace with the former. Five of the Bin Rashid Shaikhs are now on Bin Saud's side, while he has either killed or conciliated all of his family who were formerly hostile.

5. Shaikh Dhari bin Rashid has received letters from Riadh informing him that the Sharif sent Bin Saud £1500 with his last letter. Bin Saud accepted the money, but not the advice. The money is believed to have come from Turkey.

SK. Major,

15000  
821-276





*Confidential*

The Residency,

Bushire, 11th February 1916.

245  
229

*Dear Keyes,*

Referring to your D/O of 2nd, I enclose copies of wires which have passed between Sir Percy and myself on the subject of sending a Doctor to Riyadh to attend to Bin Saud.

It will be seen that the upshot is that Sir Percy wishes you to have another go at persuading Monani to go. In one of my telegrams I have suggested that we might help Monani financially to send his wife to ~~him~~ her people, but on second thoughts this would probably make her even more alarmed; I suggested it remembering that during my time at Bandar Abbas, Monani was much more useful when Mrs. Monani was at home in India.

Failing Monani I suggested Kelley but Sir Percy says he is too deaf to be any good. I thought that having attended Shaikh Mubarak and having been (I understand) a persona grata with him, would help ~~him~~ in Riyadh.

However in the event of Monani persistently declining to go, I have sent one of our Assistant Surgeons over in the "Britomart" with instructions not to go ashore till he gets instructions from you. My object of course is to prevent the "Britomart" having to come back with news that Monani will not go, and then go again with some one else.

But as you will no doubt agree, Monani knowing the people and Arabic, etc would be much the better man of the two for this job. Of course <sup>if</sup> he gets an inkling that an understudy is on board the "Britomart" it will make him firmer in his refusal to go, so I have told the Assistant Surgeon to keep in the back ground on board.

I enclose a copy of the Bushire Assistant Surgeon's orders: If he has to go will you tell him what you want done at Riyadh, and about finding out from Bin Saud what he wants in the way of medical advice at Riyadh, and of what nationality, religion

Major T.H.Keyes, I.A.,

Political Agent,

M Bahrain.



The Residency,  
Bahrain, 11th February 1916.

Major T.H. Keyes,  
Political Agent,  
Bahrain.

242  
225

Referring to your D/O of 2nd, I enclose copies of wires which have passed between Sir Percy and myself on the subject of sending an doctor to Riyadh to attend to Bin Saud.

It will be seen that the report is that Sir Percy wishes you to have another go at persuading Khamani to go. In one of my telegrams I have suggested that we might help Khamani financially to send his wife to him her people, but on second thoughts this would probably make her even more alarmed; I suggested it remembering that during my time at Bandar Abbas, Khamani was much more useful when Mrs. Khamani was at home in India.

During Khamani I suggested Kalfay but Sir Percy says he is too deaf to be any good. I thought that having attended Sheikh Mubarak and having been (I understand) a persona grata with him, would help him in Riyadh.

However in the event of Khamani persistently declining to go, I have sent one of our Assistant Surgeons over in the "Britomart" with instructions not to go ashore till he gets instructions from you. My object of course is to prevent the "Britomart" having to come back with news that Khamani will not go, and then go again with some one else.

But as you will no doubt agree, Khamani knowing the people and Arabic, etc would be much the better man of the two for this job - of course he gets an inkling that an understanding is on board the "Britomart" it will make him flatter in refusal to go, so I have told the Assistant Surgeon to keep in the back ground on board.

I enclose a copy of the Bahrain Assistant Surgeon's orders. If he has to go will you tell him what you want done at Riyadh, and about finding out from Bin Saud what he wants in the way of medical advice at Riyadh, and of what nationality, religion

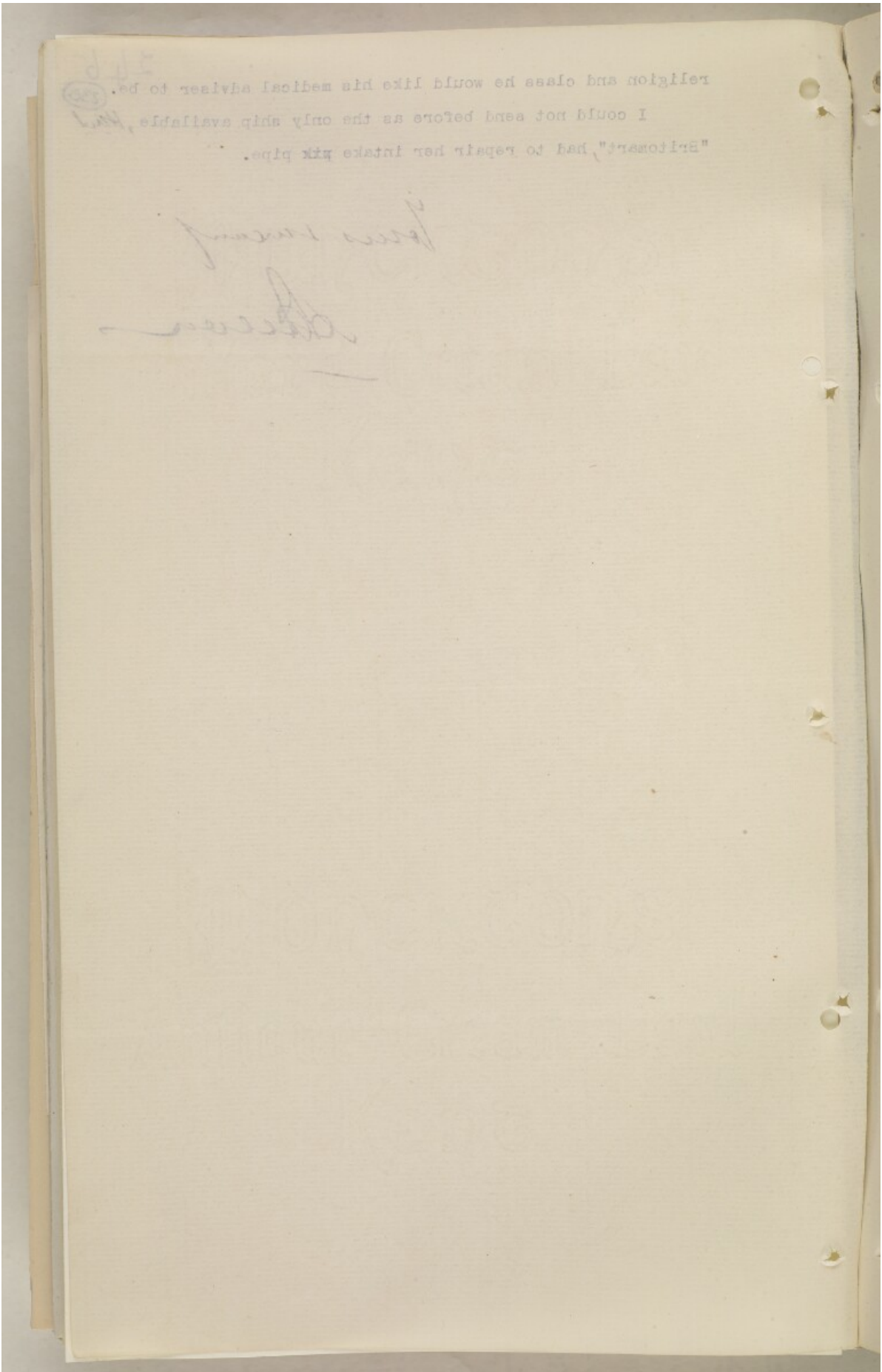


246  
religion and class he would like his medical adviser to be. (230)

I could not send before as the only ship available, *Ward*  
"Britomart", had to repair her intake ~~rik~~ pipe.

*Yours sincerely*

*Arden*





Telegram. R.  
From - Cox, Basrah.  
To - Trevor, Bushire.  
No. 517-A.  
Dated 5-2-16.

247 (231)

Following from Keyes dated February 4th: - (*Keyes*)  
[ *Bahrain*  
~~Your~~ telegram of 2nd February.

) x x x x ( *Keyes*)

Please spare Residency Surgeon if possible and failing him one of the Assistant Assistant Surgeons and ask Commodore to cooperate to get him to Bahrain as soon as possible. Probable absence month or 5 weeks from Bahrain.

Cox.

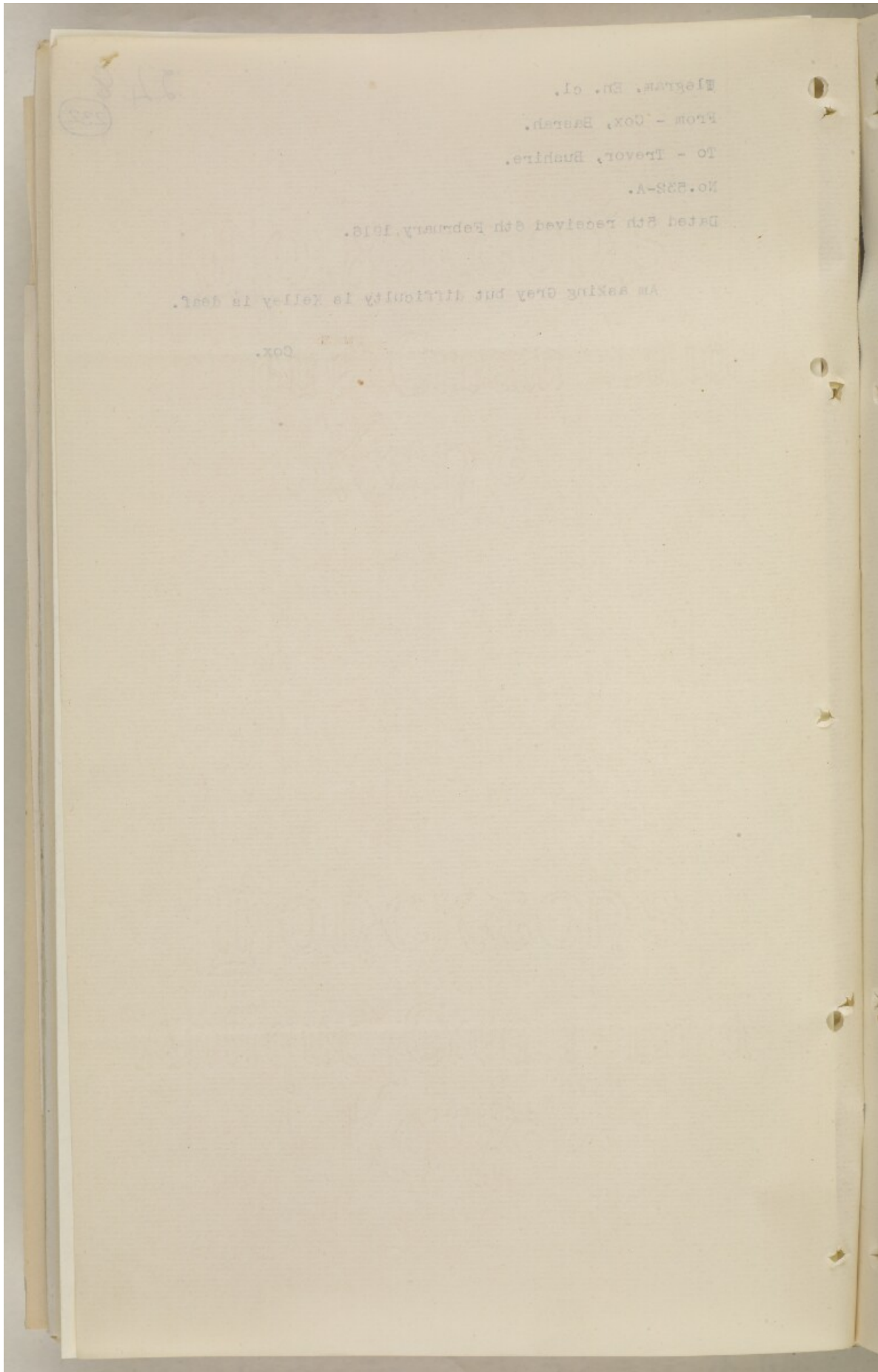
Telegram. R.  
From - Trevor, Bushire.  
To - Cox, Basrah.  
No. 286.  
Dated 5-2-16.

Your telegram 517-B.

Latest news received this morning dated 2nd is that Bin Saud is at Riyadh. Keyes says "Bin Saud writes each day is like a month to him, but I don't think his would is really bad".

He adds that when at Darin you said something about Kuwait A.S. going up to Riyadh. Would he do?. It would be a long job for doctor to go to Riyadh and back not to mention that Qasabi has heard that Bin Saud has gone on to Kasim so some one ought to be specially deputed.

Trevor.







248  
232

Telegram. En. cl.

From - Cox, Basrah.

To - Trevor, Bushire.

No.532-A.

Dated 5th received 6th February 1916.

Am asking Grey but difficulty is Kelley is deaf.

... cannot get communication with Kuwait. In any  
... Cox.  
... were based on Keyes telegram  
... that Monani was out of question: I  
... which was 15-0. which must have been written  
... it appears that on 1st February Monani  
... intended to start 5th February and would  
... I suppose he cried off at last  
... received by 510-B. I Keyes from Telerec  
... before Keyes that Monani's reasons for  
... appear to be weighty and I trust he will not  
... and will go at once without fail, he  
... there an undue length of time. If necessary  
... individual in question a suitable sum  
... Monani should ascertain from  
... and on what terms.

Cox.

Telegram. En. cl.

To - Trevor, Bushire.

From - Cox, Basrah.

532-A.

Dated 5-2-16.



Telegram. En. of.  
 From - Cox, Bahrain.  
 To - Trevor, Bahrain.  
 No. 248-A.  
 Dated 8-2-18.

CLEAR LINE.

Your 288. Cannot get communication with Kuwait. In any case Kelly is too deaf, my 217-B. (were based on Keyes telegram 18-C. From which I gathered that Monari was out of question; I have not received his memo 18-C. which must have been written just before from which it appears that on 1st February Monari was ready to go and intended to start 2nd February and would reach destination in nine days I suppose he cried off at last minute. Please now recover my 219-B. to Keyes from Bahrain Office, Bahrain, and inform Keyes that Monari's reasons for failing to go do not appear to weighty and I trust he will not fail us on this occasion and will go at once without fail, he will not be detained there an undue length of time. If permanent man is really desired by individual in question a suitable man will be found as soon as possible. Monari should ascertain from Bin Saud what type of man he would like and on what terms.

Cox.

Telegram. En. of.  
 From - Trevor, Bahrain.  
 To - Cox, Bahrain.  
 No. 291.  
 Dated 8-2-18.

Clear line.

Your 248-A. My 288 was based on semi-official report to "Cayani" after his 18-C and telegram 18-C. Keyes says "Monari absolutely declined to go place mentioned as his wife in hospital at thought of being left. Says he is in civil employ and cannot be ordered on job like this". Think your message will make him change his mind. We might assist him send his wife to her relations India she is often there. Suggested Kelly as Keyes mentioned



Telegram. En. cl.  
From - Cox, Basrah.  
To - Trevor, Bushire.  
No. 546-A.  
Dated 6-2-16.

249  
233

CLEAR LINE.

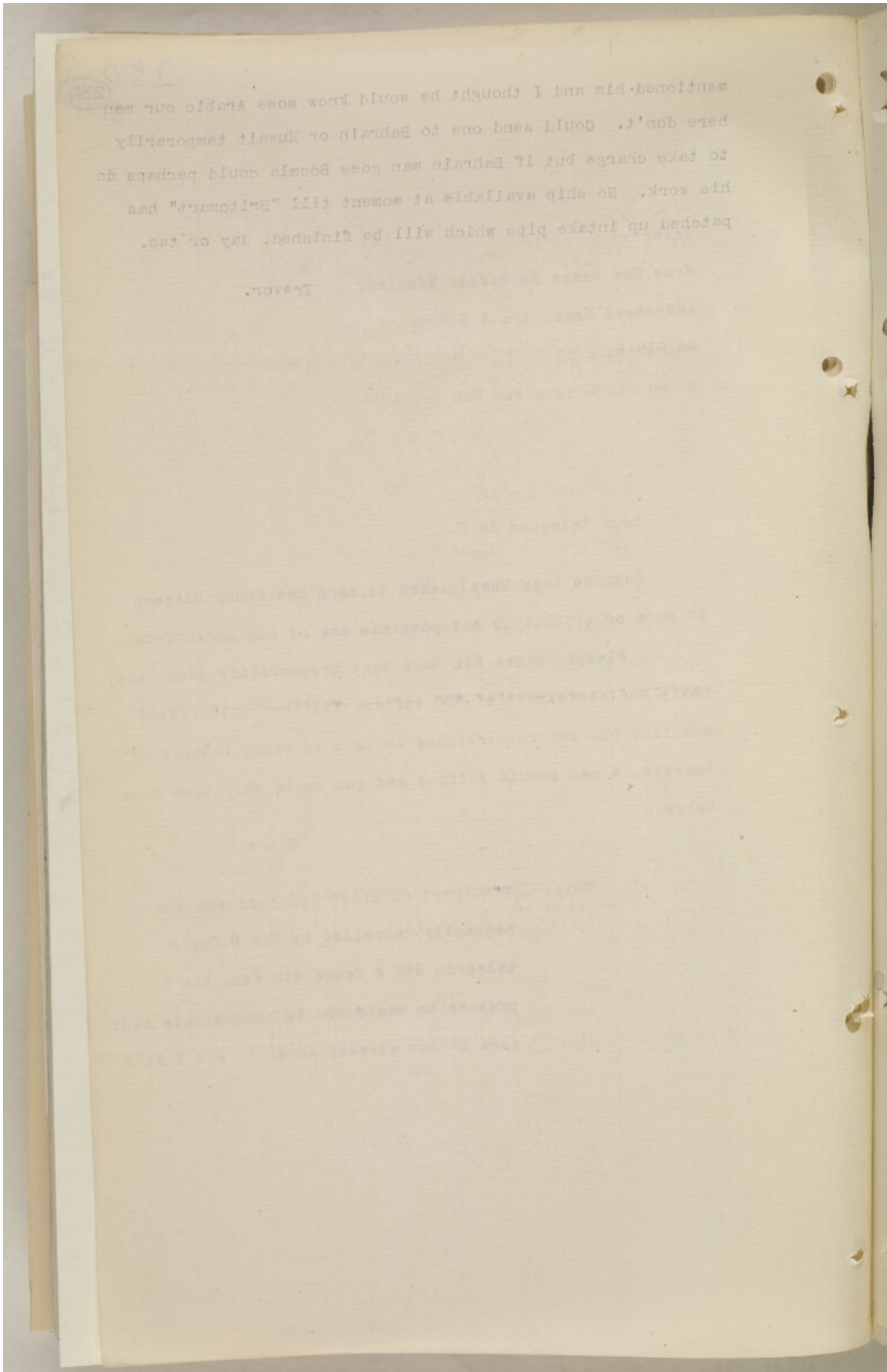
Your 286. Cannot get communication with Kuwait. In any case Kelley is too deaf, my 517-B. <sup>and 319 55</sup> were based on Keyes telegram 16-C. from which I gathered that Monani was out of question; I have not received his Memo 15-C. which must have been written just before from which it appears that on 1st February Monani was ready to go and intended to start 2nd February and would reach destination in nine days I suppose he cried off at last minute. Please now recover my 519-B. to Keyes from Telegraph Office, Bushire, and inform Keyes that Monani's reasons for failing to go do not appear be weighty and I trust he will not fail us on this occasion and will go at once without fail, he will not be detained there an undue length of time. If permanent man is really desired by individual in question a suitable man will be found as soon as possible, Monani should ascertain from Bin Saud what type of man he would like and on what terms.

Cox.

Telegram. En. cl.  
From - Trevor, Bushire.  
To - Cox, Basrah.  
No. 291.  
Dated 6-2-16.

Clear line.

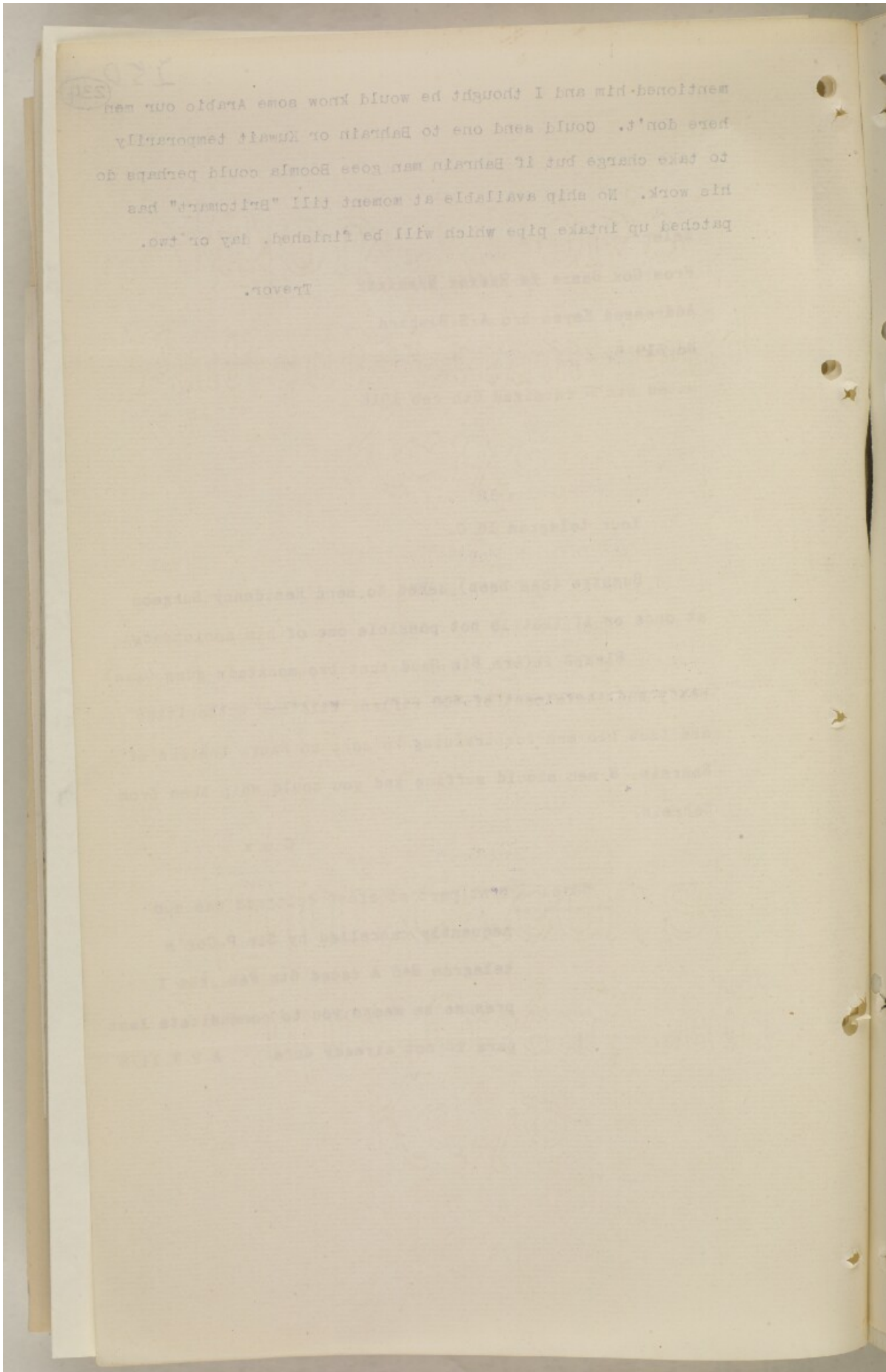
Your 546-A. My 286 was based on demi-official sent to "Zayani" after his 15-C and telegram 16-C. Keyes says "Monani absolutely declined to go place mentioned as his wife in hysterical at thought of being left. Says he is in civil employ and cannot be ordered on job like this". Think your message will make him change his mind. We might assist him send his wife to her relations India she is often there. Suggested Kelley as Keyes mentioned





250 (234)  
mentioned him and I thought he would know some Arabic our men  
here don't. Could send one to Bahrain or Kuwait temporarily  
to take charge but if Bahrain man goes Boomla could perhaps do  
his work. No ship available at moment till "Britomart" has  
patched up intake pipe which will be finished. day or two.

Trevor.





251 (235)

Telegram

From Cox Basra ~~to Bin Saud~~

Addressed Keyes c/o A.S. Bushire.

No. 519 B.

Dated 5th & received 6th Feb. 1916

Your telegram 16 C.

Bushire (has been) asked to send Residency Surgeon at once or if that is not possible one of his assistants.

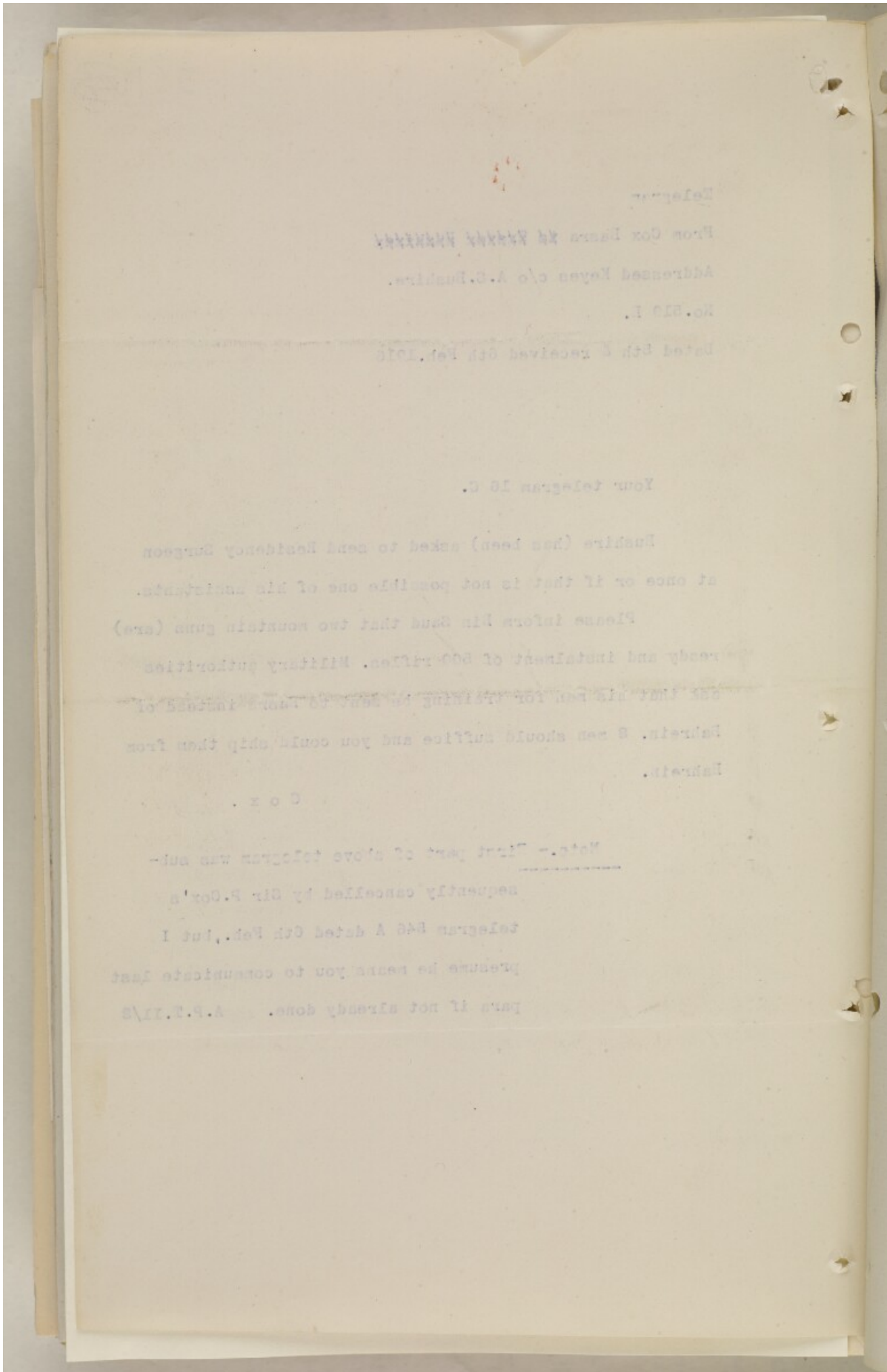
Please inform Bin Saud that two mountain guns (are) ready and instalment of 500 rifles. Military authorities ask that his men for training be sent to Basra instead of Bahrein. 8 men should suffice and you could ship them from Bahrein.

C o x .

Note.- First part of above telegram was sub-

sequently cancelled by Sir P. Cox's telegram 546 A dated 6th Feb., but I

presume he means you to communicate last para if not already done. A.P.T.11/2







R.S.

259  
236

Referring to our conversation of yesterday afternoon, the following are the instructions for the Assistant Surgeon who is to go to Bahrain.

He will proceed on board H.M.S. "Britomart" (time will be telephoned, but as weather is fine it will probably be this afternoon).

On arrival at Bahrain he will not proceed ashore until my letter to the Political Agent has been sent ashore and an answer received. Should the Political Agent say his services are required the Assistant Surgeon should go ashore and report himself to the Political Agent. The reason he is not to go ashore at once is because it is hoped that the Civil Assistant Surgeon at Bahrain, Dr. Monani will go on the proposed trip.

Should, however, instructions come from the Political Agent; the services of the Assistant Surgeon will be required for a trip to Riyadh to attend the Amir of Nejd who has a wound in the back. It is understood that this is not dangerous: according to the diagnosis of the Assistant Surgeon of H.M.S. "Lawrence" a small piece of cartridge case is in the wound, should this be the case probably it will only be possible to dress the wound and try and persuade Bin Saud that he should take the first opportunity of coming down to the coast for trip to Basrah or Bombay to get the wound *X rays* and seen to properly.

The Political Agent Bahrain will provide the Assistant Surgeon with the small amount of camp gear which can be taken on a journey of this sort, and will tell him what he wants done at Riyadh. The Assistant Surgeon will not be required to stay long there; while there he should keep his eyes open.

Sd/- A.P. Trevor,

Bushire,

11th February 1916.



R.S.

Referring to our conversation of yesterday afternoon, the following are the instructions for the Assistant Surgeon who is to go to Bahrain.

He will proceed on board H.M.S. "Entomant" (time will be telephoned, but as weather is fine it will probably be this afternoon).

On arrival at Bahrain he will not proceed ashore until my letter to the Political Agent has been sent ashore and an answer received. Should the Political Agent say his services are required the Assistant Surgeon should go ashore and report himself to the Political Agent. The reason he is not to go ashore at once is because it is hoped that the Civil Assistant Surgeon at Bahrain, Dr. Khamis will go on the proposed trip. Should, however, instructions come from the Political Agent, the services of the Assistant Surgeon will be required for a trip to Riyadh to attend the amir of Najd who has a wound in the back. It is understood that this is not dangerous, according to the diagnosis of the Assistant Surgeon of H.M.S. "Entomant" a small piece of cartridge case is in the wound, should this be the case probably it will only be possible to dress the wound and try and persuade Bin Saud that he should take the first opportunity of coming down to the coast for trip to Bahrain or Bombay to get the wound X-rayed and seen to properly.

The Political Agent Bahrain will provide the Assistant Surgeon with the small amount of camp gear which can be taken on a journey of this sort, and will tell him what he wants done at Riyadh. The Assistant Surgeon will not be required to stay long there; while there he should keep his eyes open.

Bahrain,  
11th February 1916.

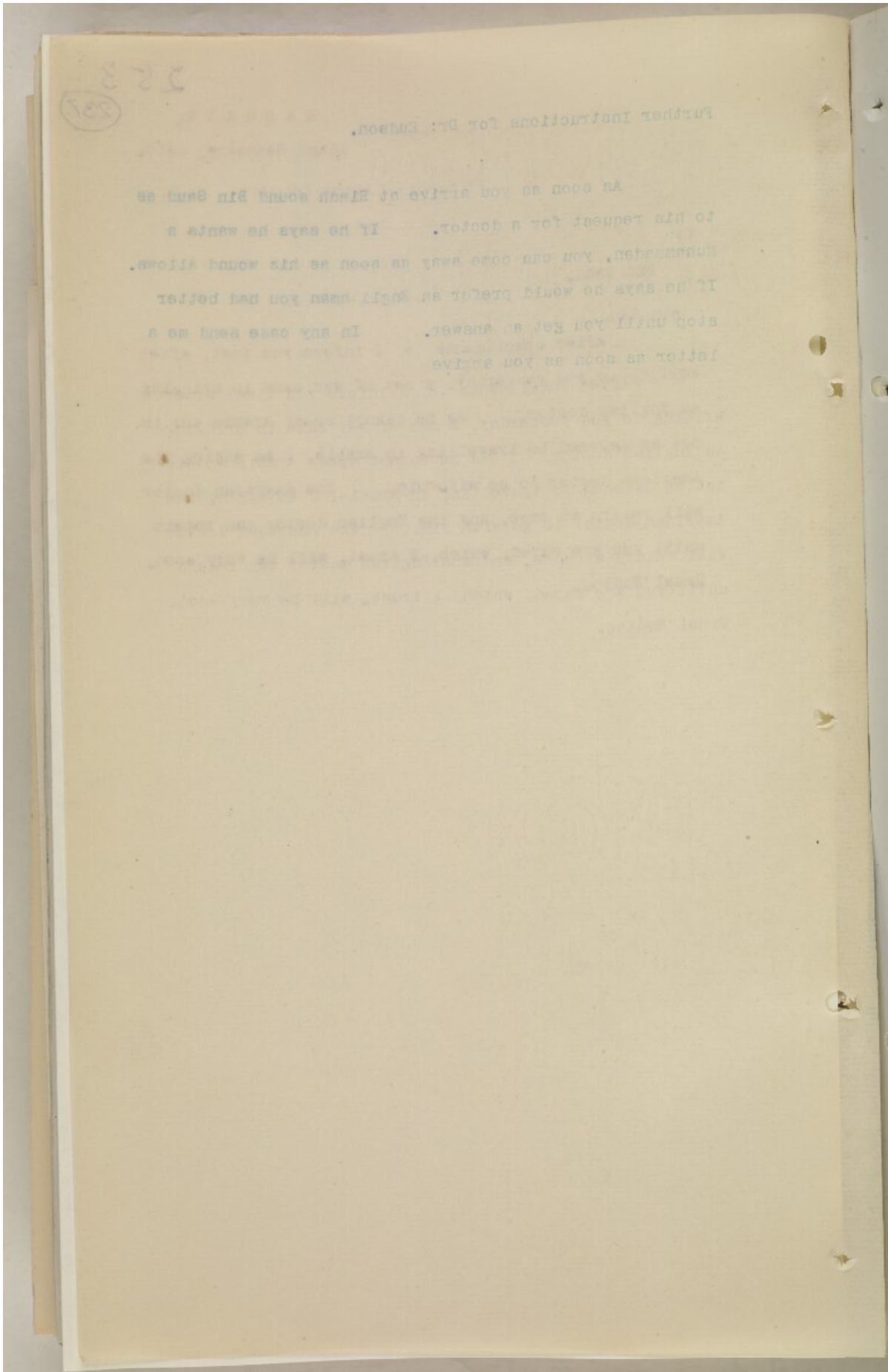
Ed - A.P. Trevor,



253  
237

Further instructions for Dr: Eudson.

As soon as you arrive at Riadh sound Bin Saud as  
to his request for a doctor. If he says he wants a  
Muhammadan, you can come away as soon as his wound allows.  
If he says he would prefer an Englishman you had better  
stop until you get an answer. In any case send me a  
letter as soon as you arrive





254 (238)

B A H R A I N.  
13th: February, 1916.

To  
Bin Saud.

After compliments - I inform you that, after writing to you yesterday, a man of war came in bringing an English doctor. As he cannot speak Arabic and is not accustomed to travelling in Arabia, I am asking the American doctor to go with him. The American doctor will return at once, and the English doctor can remain until you are cured, which, I trust, will be very soon. Usual Ending.



B A H R A I N .  
13th: February, 1913.

To  
Bin Saud.

After compliments - I inform you that, after  
writing to you yesterday, a man of war came in bringing  
an English doctor. As he cannot speak Arabic and is  
not so used to travelling in Arabia, I am asking the  
American doctor to go with him. The American doctor  
will return at once, and the English doctor can remain  
until you are cured, which, I trust, will be very soon.

Usual Ending.

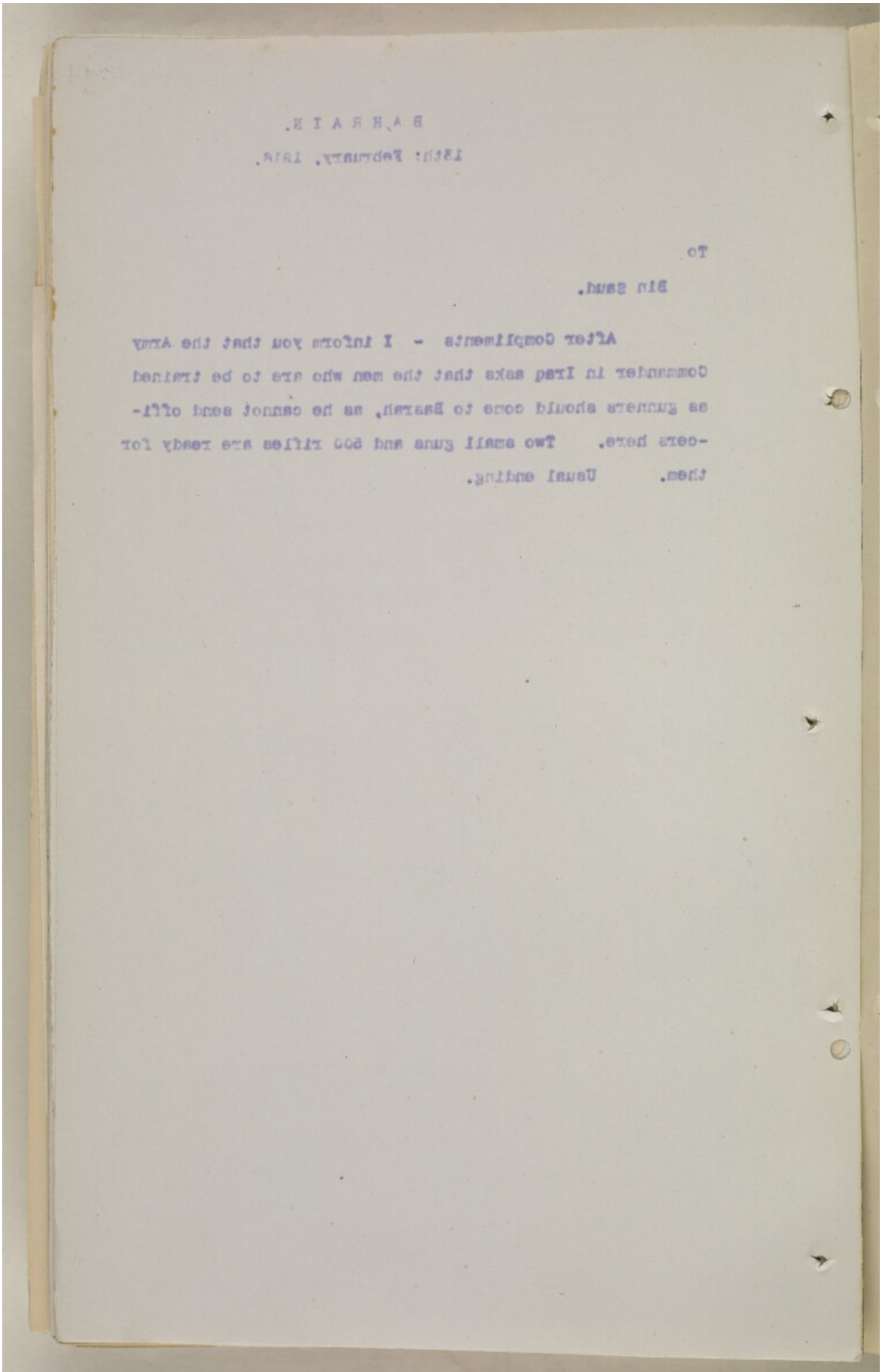


255 (239)

B A H R A I N.  
13th: February, 1916.

To  
Bin Saud.

After Compliments - I inform you that the Army  
Commander in Iraq asks that the men who are to be trained  
as gunners should come to Basrah, as he cannot send offi-  
-cers here. Two small guns and 500 rifles are ready for  
them. Usual ending.



B A H A I N .  
13th February, 1918.

To  
Bin Saud.

After compliments - I inform you that the Army  
Commander in Iraq asks that the men who are to be trained  
as gunners should come to Basrah, as he cannot send offi-  
cers here. Two small guns and 500 rifles are ready for  
them. Usual ending.





256 (240)

No: 20.C.

B A H R A I N.

15th: February, 1918.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

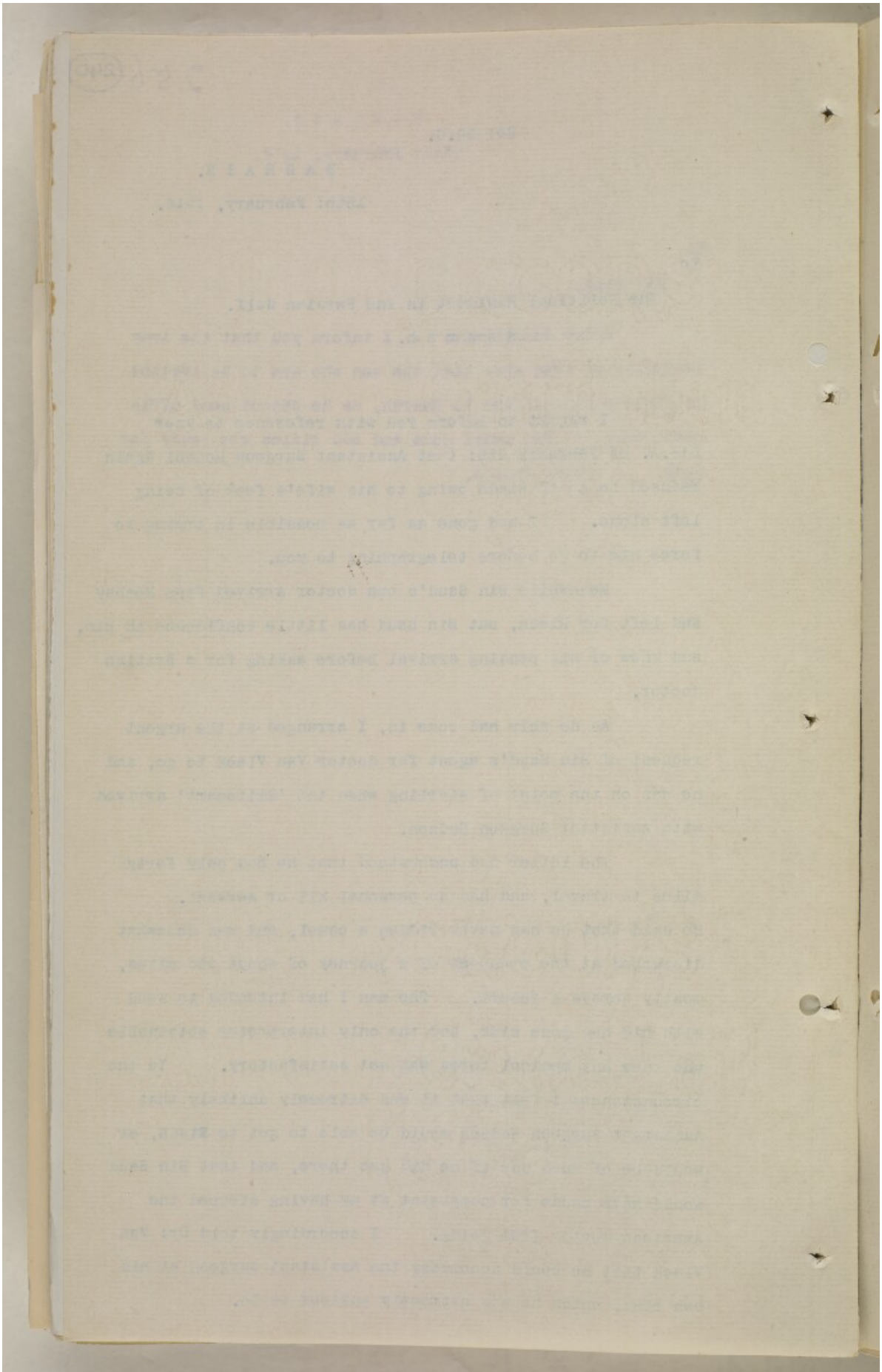
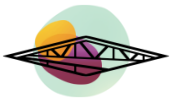
B a s r a h.

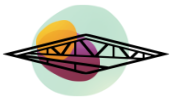
I regret to inform you with reference to your 548.A. of February 8th: that Assistant Surgeon Monani again refused to go to Riyadh owing to his wife's fear of being left alone. I had gone as far as possible in trying to force him to go before telegraphing to you.

Meanwhile Bin Saud's own doctor arrived from Bombay and left for Riyadh, but Bin Saud has little confidence in him, and knew of his pending arrival before asking for a British doctor.

As no ship had come in, I arranged at the urgent request of Bin Saud's agent for doctor Van Vlack to go, and he was on the point of starting when the 'Britomart' arrived with Assistant Surgeon Hudson.

The latter had understood that he had only forty miles to travel, and had no personal kit or servant. He said that he had never ridden a camel, and was somewhat disturbed at the prospect of a journey of about 250 miles, mostly across a desert. The man I had intended to send with him had gone sick, and the only interpreter obtainable who knew any medical terms was not satisfactory. In the circumstances I felt that it was extremely unlikely that Assistant Surgeon Hudson would be able to get to Riyadh, or would be of much use if he did get there, and that Bin Saud would have cause for complaint at my having stopped the American doctor from going. I accordingly told Dr: Van Vlack that he could accompany the Assistant Surgeon at his own risk, which he was extremely anxious to do.





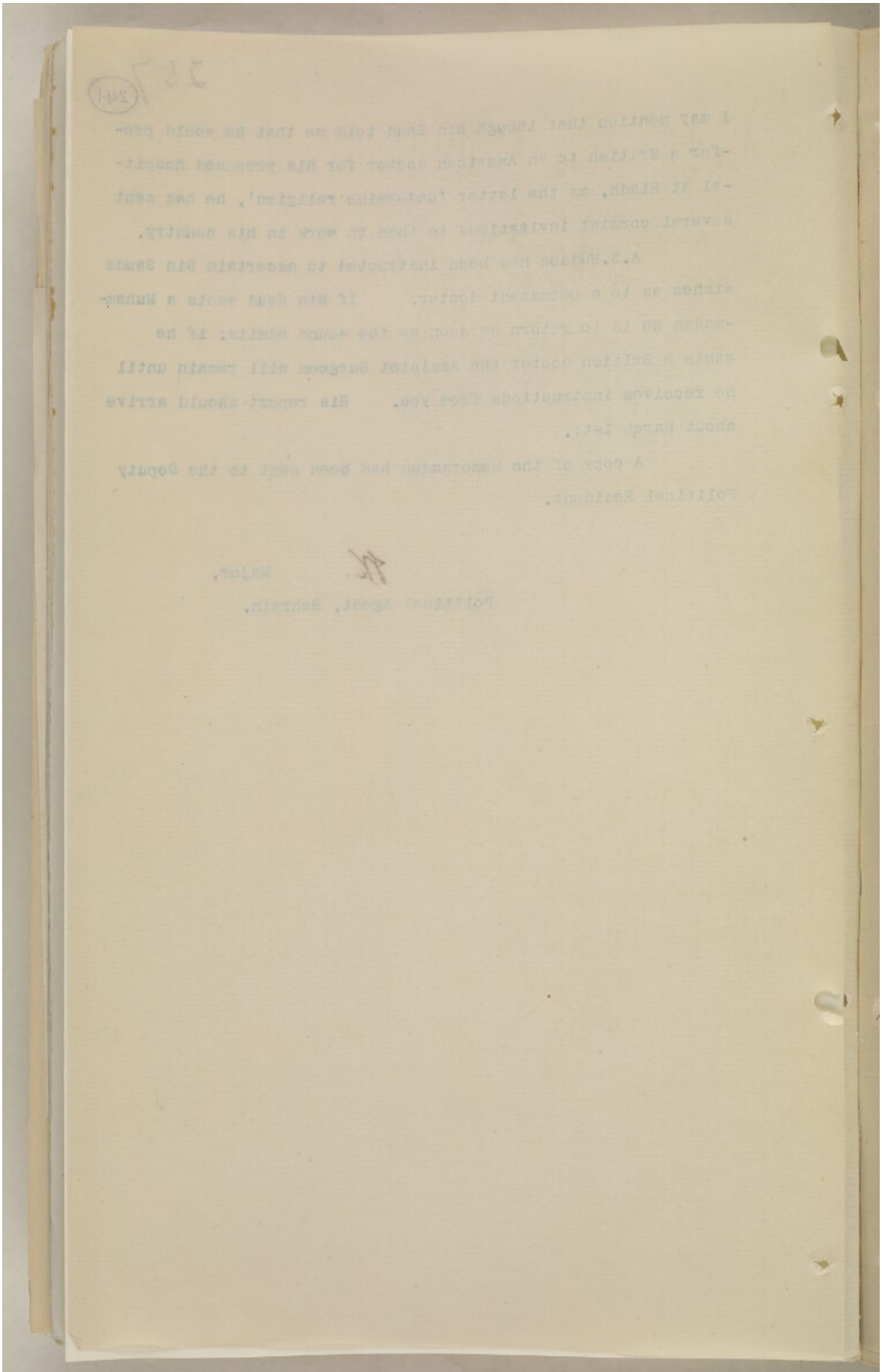
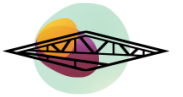
257 (241)

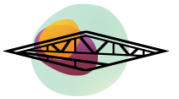
I may mention that though Bin Saud told me that he would prefer a British to an American doctor for his proposed hospital at Riyadh, as the latter 'undermine religion', he has sent several cordial invitations to them to work in his country.

A.S.Hudson has been instructed to ascertain Bin Sauds wishes as to a permanent doctor. If Bin Saud wants a Muhammadan he is to return as soon as the wound admits; if he wants a British doctor the Assistant Surgeon will remain until he receives instructions from you. His report should arrive about March 1st.

A copy of the Memorandum has been sent to the Deputy Political Resident.

*H.K.* Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.





258 <sup>10</sup>  
16.1.16  
(242) 25

No. D/222

Chief Political Office,  
Basra, 24th January 1916.

Political Agent, Bahrain.

Your memorandum 9-C, January 12th.

Your Memorandum No. 6-C, to which reference is made, has not yet been received :

In reply to your queries

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| * From D.P.R.,<br>Bushire, 138,<br>January 15.<br>To D.P.R.,<br>Bushire, 206,<br>January 19 | } | (i) has been disposed of by telegram, copies attached.<br>(ii) The rate of exchange at which you have reckoned Turkish Liras, viz., R <sup>s</sup> 13/12/- should stand.<br>(iii) R <sup>s</sup> 15000/- has been paid this day to Abdullah Qasaibi's brother: please therefore deduct this amount from the R <sup>s</sup> 50000/- sent to you and remit it to this office by Supply Bill. |
|---|---|--|

A. T. M. S. M. L. A. P. R.

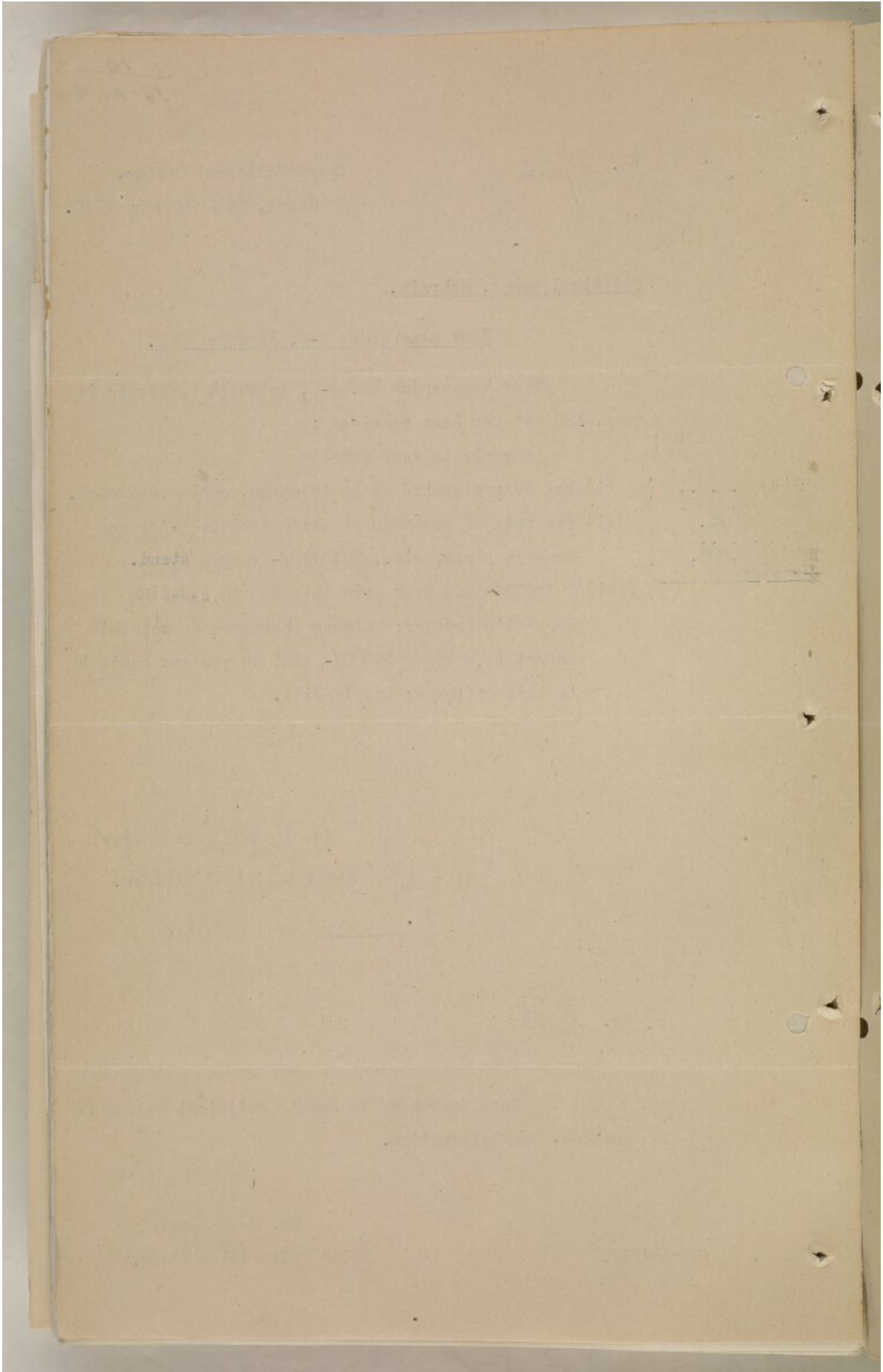
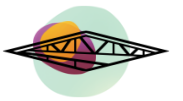
Deputy Chief Political Officer.

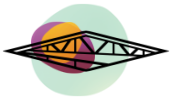
No. D/223

Copy forwarded to Deputy Political Resident,  
Bushire, for information.

24-1-1916.

Sd. P. Z. Cox,  
Chief Political Officer.





259 (243)

Telegram.

From - Trevor, Bushire.

To --- Cox, Basra.

No. 138.

Dated 15th (received 17th) January 1916.

Your telegram, dated 10th January, 100-B. Political Agent, Bahrain, now writes asking if the ₹ 20000/- paid in accordance with telegram received on 21st September is to be deducted from total amount. Also if ₹ 15000/- was paid to agent in Basra. If so, he can raise remaining ₹ 35000/-.

Trevor.

-----  
Telegram.

From - Cox, Basra.

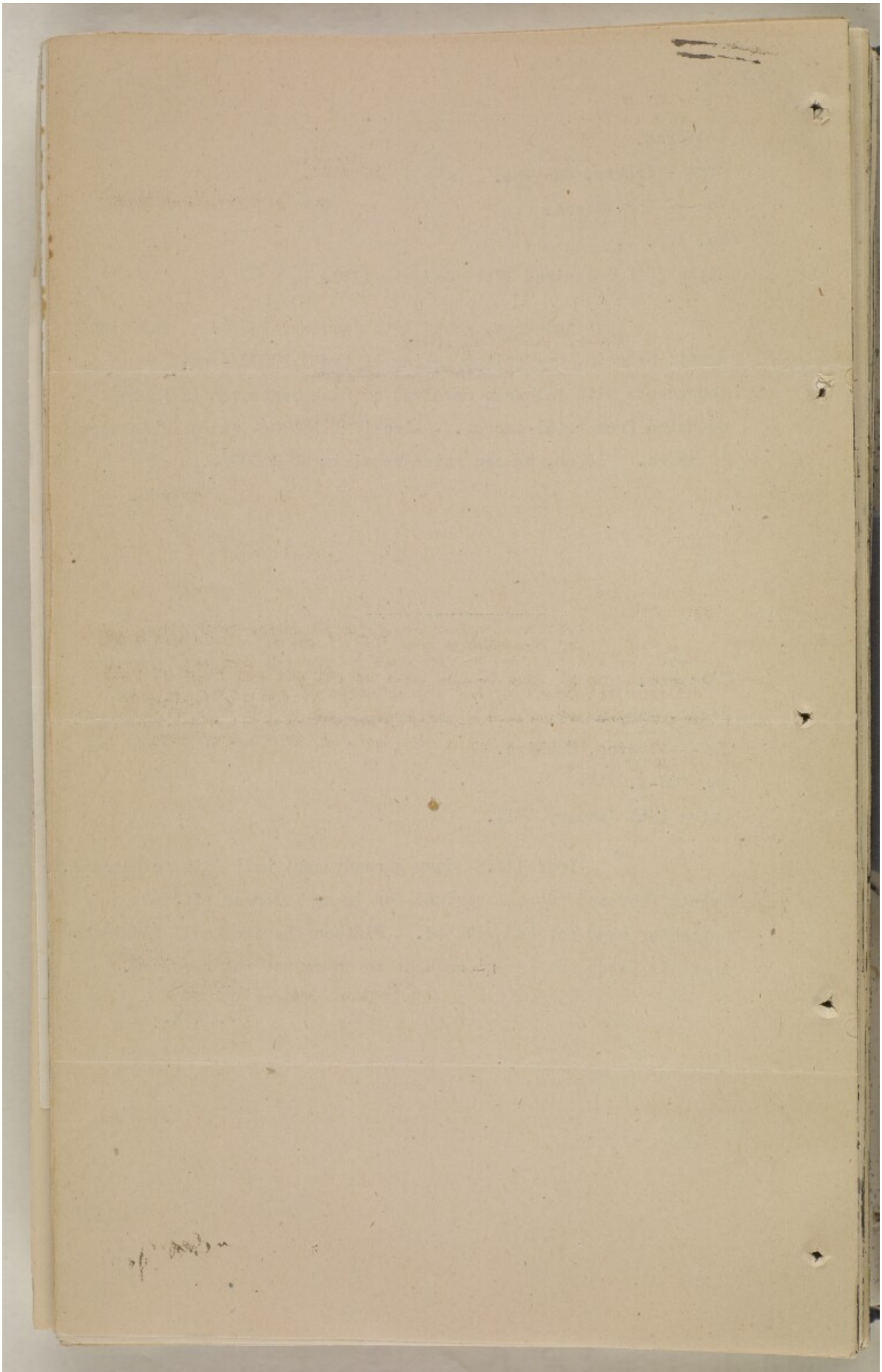
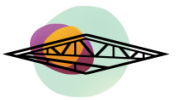
To --- Trevor, Bushire.

No. 206-B.

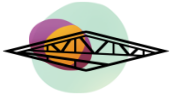
Dated 19th January 1916.

Your 138. - Have already sent half lakh to Bahrain. Twenty thousand rupees provided for in my telegram of 21st September need not be deducted. Fifteen thousand will be paid to Agent in Basra but Keyes' request to do so not yet received.

Cox.







No.21-C

260  
244

Bahrain,

The 16th February 1916.

To

The Political Resident  
in the Persian Gulf,  
BASRAH.

Memorandum,

Your memorandum No.D 222 of January 29th was only received today. The 50,000 sent by you was ~~all~~ paid in full to Abdullah Qasaibi, and the payment by you of Rs.15,000/- to his brother was allowed for, vide my No.12-C of 27th January 1916.

*J.C.*

Major,

Political Agent, Bahrain.

*J.C.*





261

Fun Bin Saud

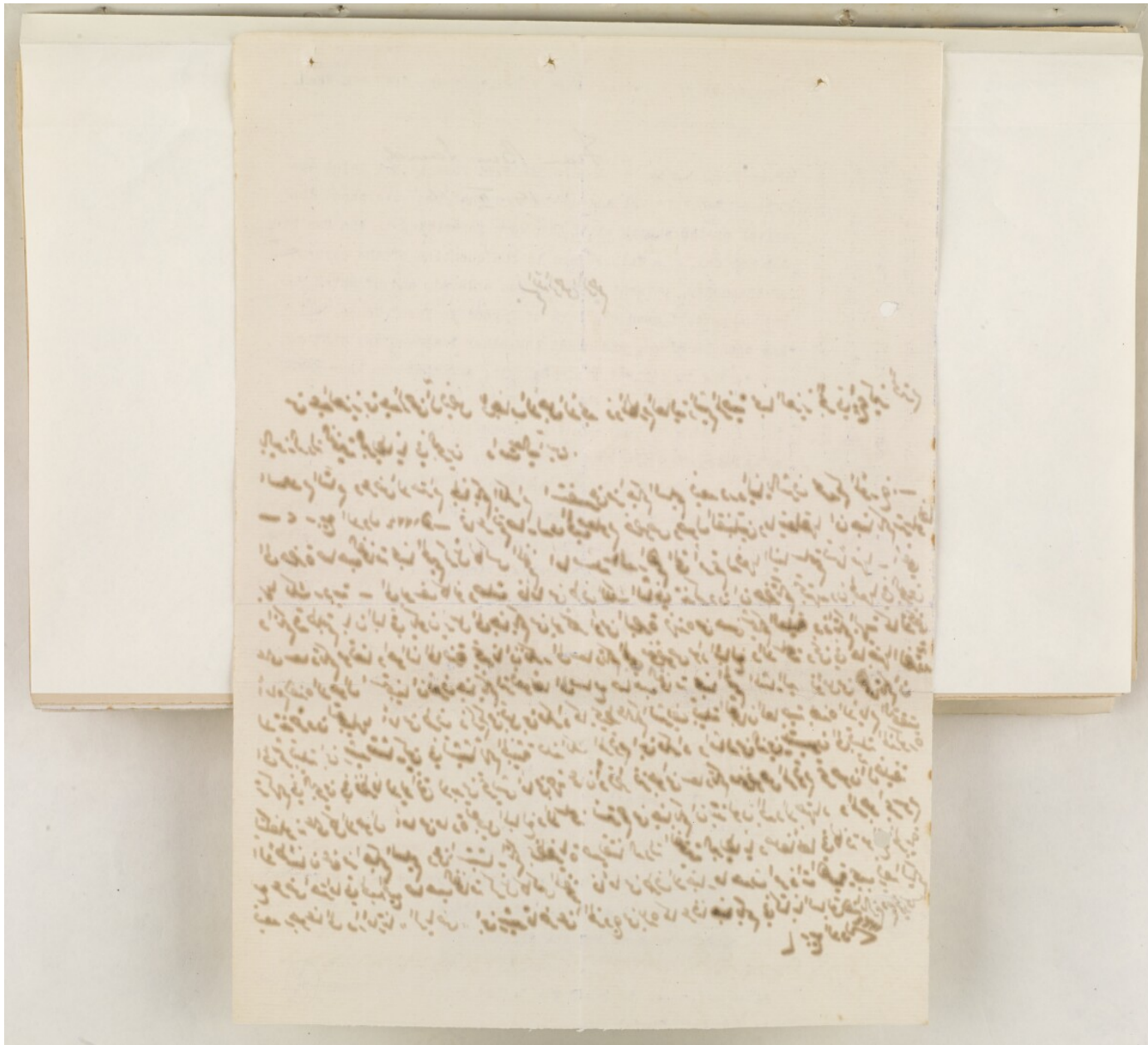
19. 11. 16

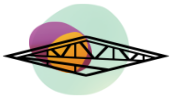
بِسْمِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل الخديوي الامير المجدد ذو الكرام العالية والسيمة العربية محبا العزيز الخديوي ابراهيم كبري الخديوي  
بالنيوزالدولة الفخرية البريطانية في الجوين دامت عالياً آمين.

السعود الثام وعرض الاحترام لجنابكم الكرام استفسر عن من اجابكم السليم فبعد درويها بالشرف محمد كرم المؤرخ -  
- سبيع الاول ١٢٧٤هـ - فمما عرفت صاحب لدي المعلوم خصوص وصول القبطين وما يتعلقها ان جنابكم سئلوا  
الى حضرة صاحب الفخامة محبا الخديوي كاسس المفقذ اما سئله ~~الذي~~ اترتم لفرها الناسا ستم تشا ضربا - اعني  
بها تلك رديته - الى يوسف كانوا وصلت فانا من طرف اللك السابق تذكر ان حضرتكم تجتهدون لخدمها في الجوين  
وانكم وطلبت بان الباقي يكون يرسل الى جنابكم من بوشهر اومن البصرة فترده من حسن سئلك العلية وذاكم الهبة كما لا يخفى  
على سعادتك موكفا واحوالنا الراضية فخرنا ان نذكر الى سعادتك الحي مفوض مولد المبالغ والاسلحة ونحن في حاجتها الفقرة  
أمام هذه الاحوال استجبنا ان نعرف جنابكم لفرهونها الى سماع صاحب الفخامة محبا الخديوي المشا ليه لؤلؤ من ~~الذي~~  
لانه ضروري لتجهلها اما من طرف ذكركم من قبل من مكراد كما يحيط عليكم الشريف قبلة العجمان العاجية هذه الازمان التفتت  
الى سركبلة ابن شيد قساكين في نسبنا الام الجينية فندنا انك المرقوم ابن مكراد واما من الذين يتسبون الى قبلة المذكورة  
تركهم في الجوين في نظرنا لا يوافقون لادب من تولى انما في حجة عمان او قطر فترجوا من سعادتك مفوض المرقوم فترجوا ان خلفه  
لنكفون على كل الاحوال اما من مادة تعيل المبالغ والاسلحة نسرح من جنابكم ان تبدلون الجدوا لاحتها والرجو بحسوم  
الوطنان عن من اجابكم السليم وعن استبا انكم بظفر باه صديقا الدولة الفخرية البريطانية واصلها في كارة موانع الحربة  
مع عرض احتياطي لجنابكم صاحب الفخامة كرتل كاسس المفقذ فاما من طرف الاضمار ما حدث امر ذات الفضة يجب ان يبع اليكم  
فبعد رجوعنا الى دارنا « الرياض » ابن شيد تأخر عن الخروج من بلده كما عرفنا جنابكم في كتابنا السابق هذا هو ~~الذي~~  
سبيع الاول

261  
245





262  
(246)

Translation of a letter dated ? Rabi-ul-Awal from Bin Saud.

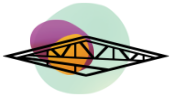
After Compliments - I have received your letter dated the 2nd: of Rabi-ul-Awal and understood what you said about the arrival of the shells which you were forwarding to the Hon'ble Colonel Cox. With regard to the question of the payment of the money, payment of which you ordered, and of which you paid a part, I mean one lakh of rupees to Yusuf Kanoo, which has been received, and about the other lakh you say that you are trying to collect it in Bahrain, and that you have asked for the balance to be sent to you from Bushire or Basrah. This is owing to your great zeal and kindness, and, as it is not hidden from you what my condition is, and circumstances compel me to repeat to you, my friend, the matter of the money and arms of which I am greatly in need, and, in these circumstances, I wished you to bring the matter to the notice of my above mentioned honourable friend, and I hope your *eff* efforts will hasten the conclusion.

With reference to what you say about Bin Maqrad, as you are aware the rebellious tribe of Ajman lately joined the Shammar tribe of Bin Rashid, and cooperated in their vile intrigues. Therefore the said Bin Maqrad, and others like him who are related to the aforesaid tribe should not, in my opinion, stay in Bahrain, as they may have some designs on Oman or Qatar, and I request you to urge upon the Al Khalifah to be sureties for him in all respects.

I beg you to do your utmost to hasten the forwarding of the money and arms, and I hope you will assure me of your perfect health and give me good tidings of the victories of my friend the High Government and its Allies.

.....  
After my return to Riadh Bin Rashid delayed his expedition, as I have informed you.

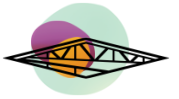
Usual ending.



Transliteration of a letter dated 7 Rabi-ul-Awal from Bin Saud.

---

After compliments - I have received your letter dated the  
 2nd of Rabi-ul-Awal and understand what you said about the  
 arrival of the shells which you were forwarding to the Hon'ble  
 Colonel Cox. With regard to the question of the payment  
 of the money, payment of which you ordered, and of which you  
 paid a part, I mean one lakh of rupees to Yusuf Khan, which  
 has been received, and about the other lakh you say that you  
 are trying to collect it in Bahrain, and that you have asked  
 for the balance to be sent to you from Basra or Basrah.  
 This is owing to your great zeal and kindness, and as it is  
 not hidden from you what my position is, and circumstances  
 compel me to repeat to you, my friend, the matter of the  
 money and arms of which I am greatly in need, and, in these  
 circumstances, I asked you to bring the matter to the notice  
 of my above mentioned Honorable friend, and I hope your all  
 efforts will hasten the conclusion.  
 With reference to what you say about Bin Khalid, as you are  
 aware the reputation of Bin Khalid is not the same as  
 that of Bin Rashid, and as stated in their respective  
 Therefore the said Bin Khalid, and Bin Khalid's wife and  
 related to the above said wife should not, in my opinion,  
 stay in Bahrain, as they may have some designs on Qasr or  
 Qatar, and I request you to urge upon the Al Khalifa to be  
 anxious for him in all respects.  
 I beg you to do your utmost to hasten the forwarding of the  
 money and arms, and I hope you will assure me of your perfect  
 health and give me good tidings of the victories of my friend  
 the High Government and its allies.  
 .....  
 After my return to Basrah Bin Rashid delayed his expedition,  
 as I have informed you.  
 Yours truly,  
 Usama bin Saud.



263  
247

B A H R A I N.  
19th: February, 1916.

To

Bin Saud.

After Compliments - I inform you that a letter from you dated Rabi-ul-Awal without the day of the month reached your friend yesterday. From this it is apparent that when you wrote it you had not got my letter dated from here 27th: January Rabi\_ul\_Awal , as, in that letter I had informed you that I had paid the full three lakhs of the money I was ordered by the Hon'ble Colonel to pay you. As I informed you in my letter of 13th: February 500 rifles are waiting for you in Basrah, and two guns also are waiting there for your men to come up and be trained, *with basket the surplus of the rifles.* In a former letter your friend told you that a captain of a ship had informed him that he had seen an official telegram stating that Kut had been relieved. This is not true, as, owing to heavy rains, the whole country is under water, and our men cannot advance. I enclose 'news' and am sending you some picture papers.  
Usual ending.



B A R A I N .  
19th February, 1916.

To  
Bin Saud.

After compliments - I inform you that a letter from you dated Ras-ul-Awai without the day of the month reached your friend yesterday. From this it is apparent that when you wrote if you had not got my letter dated from here 19th February Ras-ul-Awai, as in that letter I had informed you that I had paid the full three lakhs of the money I was ordered by the British Colonel to pay you. As I informed you in my letter of 19th February see titles are waiting for you in Basrah, and two guns also are waiting there for your work to come up and be trained.

In a former letter your friend told you that a captain of a ship had informed him that he had seen an official telegram stating that Kut had been relieved. This is not true, as owing to heavy rains, the whole country is under water, and our men cannot advance. I enclose 'news' and am sending you some picture papers.

Usual ending.



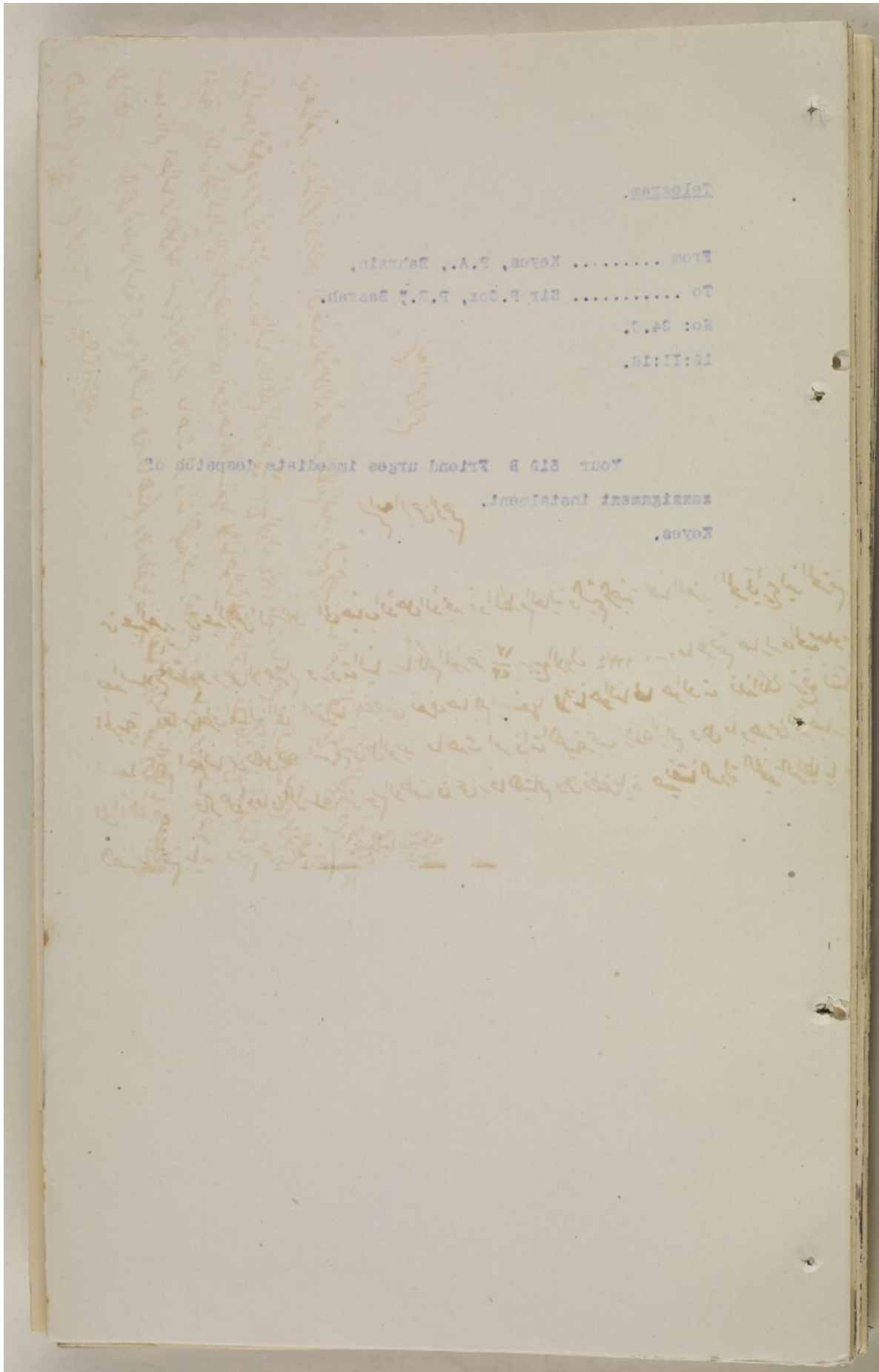


264  
(248)

Telegram.

From ..... Keyes, P.A., Bahrain,  
To ..... Sir P.Cox, P.R., Basrah.  
No: 24.C.  
19:II:16.

Your 519 B Friend urges immediate despatch of  
consignment instalment.  
Keyes.



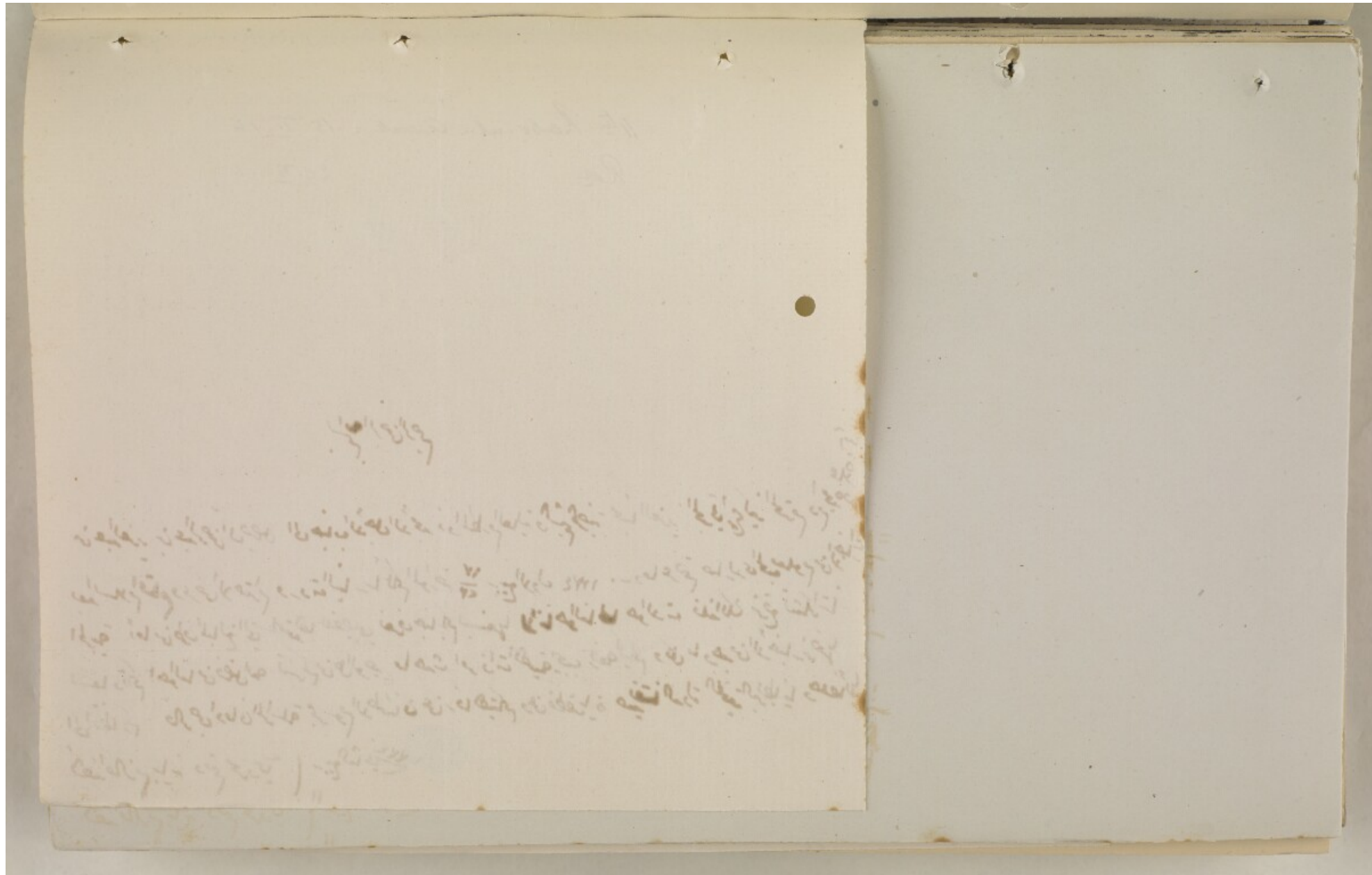


11 Rabi-ul. Awwal = 15. 11. 16

Ree 22. 11. 16

بسم الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل الى جناب اهل الدجى المجد ذى المكارم العالية والسيم الحضية - محبا العزيز المحرقى ابراهيم كبر المحترم ودم مجيد  
 بعد السلام اقدم وعرض لاحترام وردت اليها رسالتكم المؤرخه ١٧ ربيع الاول ١٣٤٤ .. وما عرفتم صا لرى المحب معلوم من اجابات  
 الحربية امان طرف المبالغ التي اسموها للتصبي تعرف جنابكم بسعها لاننا هو الناطق هو الودت فذلك نرفع تسكنا  
 لسعادتكم اهم الناسم فضل له تسركم من كل الوجوه ما هدت امر ذات القيمة يجب دفعه اليكم وكل ما وجد من الاخبار رخصا  
 الى انظركم خارجي ادمان الرسالة بمرسوم الوطنان عن رفاهيتكم وعن طففياة حية تقسا الدولة القوية البريطانية وحفظها  
 (677) لقد انازم بيان دتم محمد بن | ربيع الثاني ١٣٤٤





266  
250

Translation of a letter dated 11th Rabi ul Thani 1334  
(=15th February 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major T. H. Keyes,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your letters of 17th and 27th Rabi ul  
awal 1334 and understood all what you wrote therein, and the  
war news.

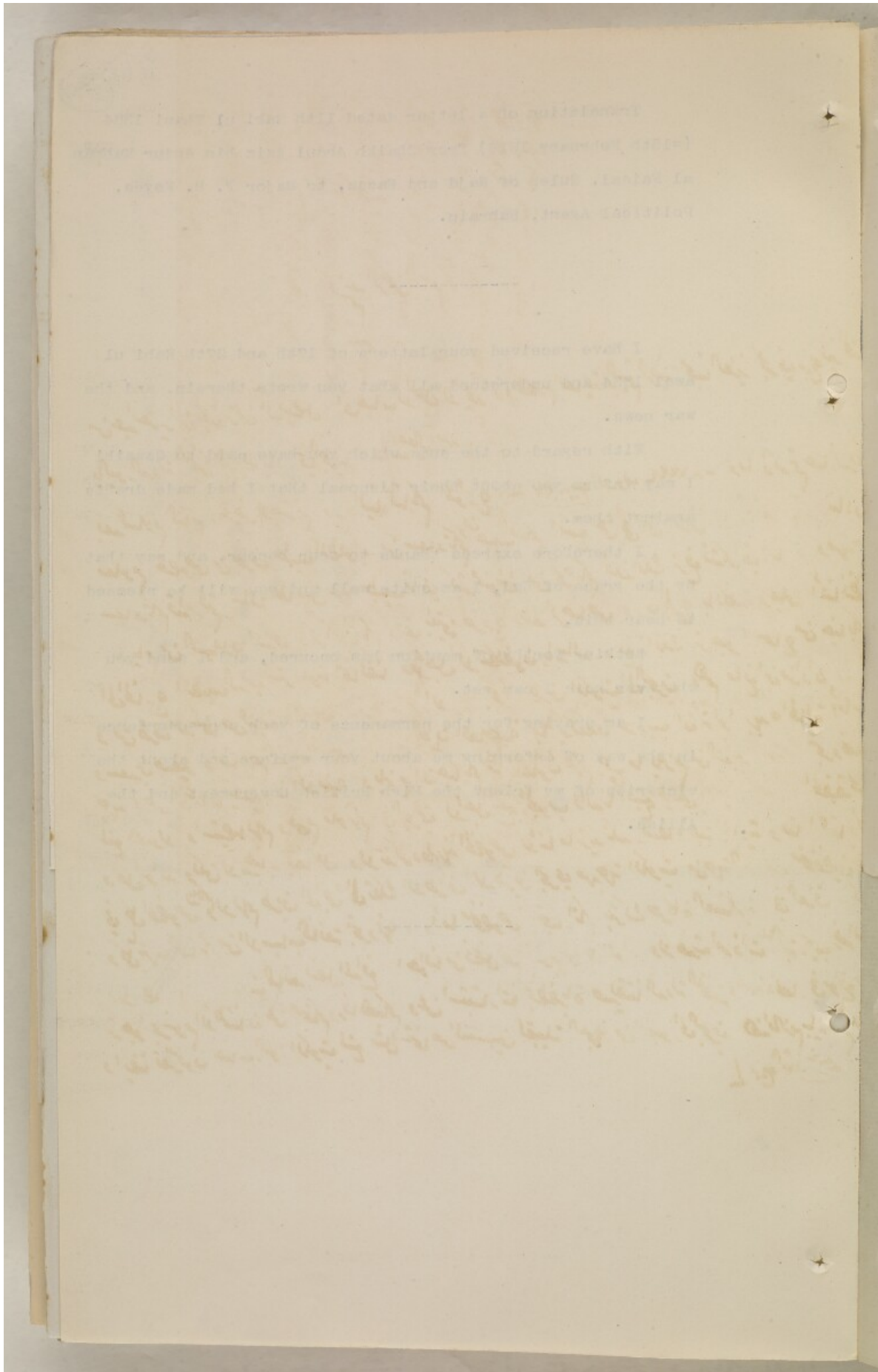
With regard to the sums which you have paid to Qasaibi  
I may inform you about their disposal that I had made drafts  
against them.

I therefore express thanks to your honour, and say that  
by the grace of God, I am quite well and you will be pleased  
to hear this.

Nothing worthy of mention has occurred, and I send you  
whatever news I can get.

I am praying for the permanence of your correspondence  
in the way of informing me about your welfare and about the  
victories of my friend the High British Government and the  
Allies.

-----





267

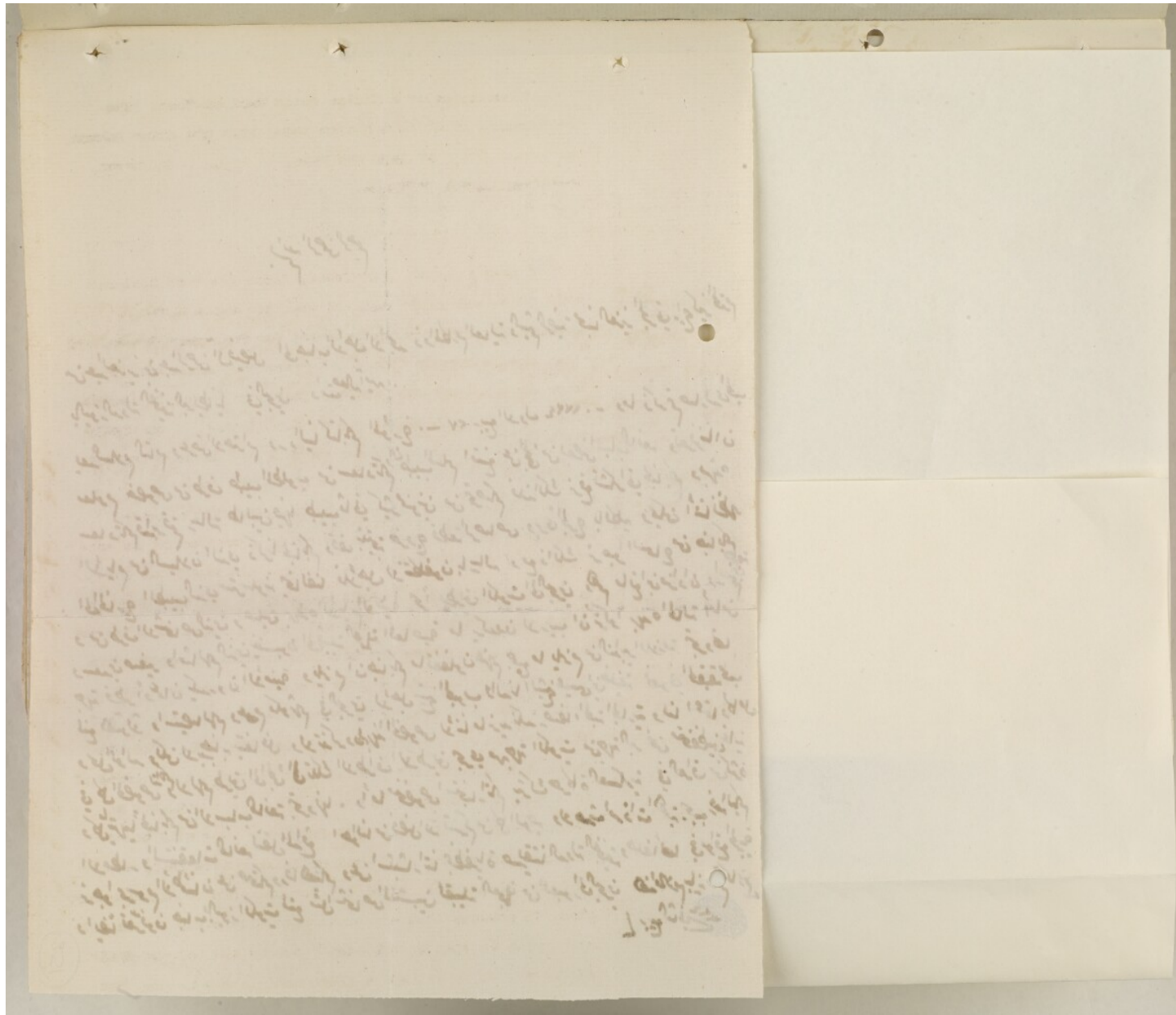
Recd 22. 7. 16

بِسْمِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الى جناب الاهدل الامجد ذوالكلام العاليه وبسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 باليونان الدولة الفخمة البريطانية في اليونان دنت عطية تيمه .  
 بعد السلام كتاب وعرض الاحترام ورد اليها كتابكم المؤرخ . ٢٧ - ربيع الاول ١٣٤٤ . وما ذكرتم صادره الى  
 معلوم خصص من طرف طبيب الطلوب من سعادتكم طبيب السلام اتسع عن الخي من بعض اسباب النفع وتعرفنا ان  
 سعادتكم قد برقم رسالة طالبين فيها طبيب ثافي كثير ممنونين من توصلكم فلذلك نرفع تشكرا في جنابكم وبمنه  
 الأيام من السيلان الذي ذكرنا جنابكم وقف بنتيجة خروج قطعة الرصاص وبرى الجرح بالكلية ويمكن اننا نظهر  
 الى الخارج الطبيب الذي سترسلونه مخالفا فلذلك لا نستطيعون باياله ومع ذلك نرجو السعاج من جنابكم  
 ومن طرف الاشخاص الذين اصبحت بهذه الأيام الالهية بحرا بطريق الكويت الى اليونان وهم مانع ابن مزادان والاسم  
 وسعد بن صغير وامثالهم الذين ينسبون الي قبيلة الهلالية العاصية ما يكرهون لاديب ان تتركوا بهذه الملة امان  
 جهة قطر وعمان يكسرون القضية ويلزم ان جنابكم ما تفضلون عنهم جميع ما يلزم من التذبير اللازمة تجودها  
 لمنع هدمه واستعمالهم وعمم مكوثهم في اليونان لاجل شيخ الجهور والذنا الشيخ عيسى بن خليفة نصر في الحقيقة يجب  
 ومحل الولد ولكن لا يجب يتفاضل ولا تذكر دونه الخصوص لانا ما نريد نكسر صفاء الحجة الجارية ولنا اعطاء كمال  
 في كل الموضوع ولا لاهم طريق الى اليونان التي تلك الاطراف الا طريق بحري صعبة الكويت من جهة البحر من تحفظ من غاية  
 وظل يترها جنابكم من الاسباب النافعة تجودها . واما مفضوض استخبار انكم بترك حركة العسكرية في العراق من كثرة  
 الاطوار والسفقات لانه نقل الموضع اهلنا من فضل الله تسم من كل الوجه ولا هت لمرذات الهبة يجب فعله اليكم  
 نرجو برسوم الاطمان عن صحتكم ورفاهتكم وعن استشارتنا بمطرفة صريقتنا الدولة الفخمة وحفظها في موضع الحجة  
 وايضا نعتنون جناب باليونان الكويت لمنع مثل اشخاص المنسبين لقبيلة الهلالية من العبور الى اليونان هذه الامور ما يتر كاترهم

٤ ربيع الثاني ١٣٤٤

251







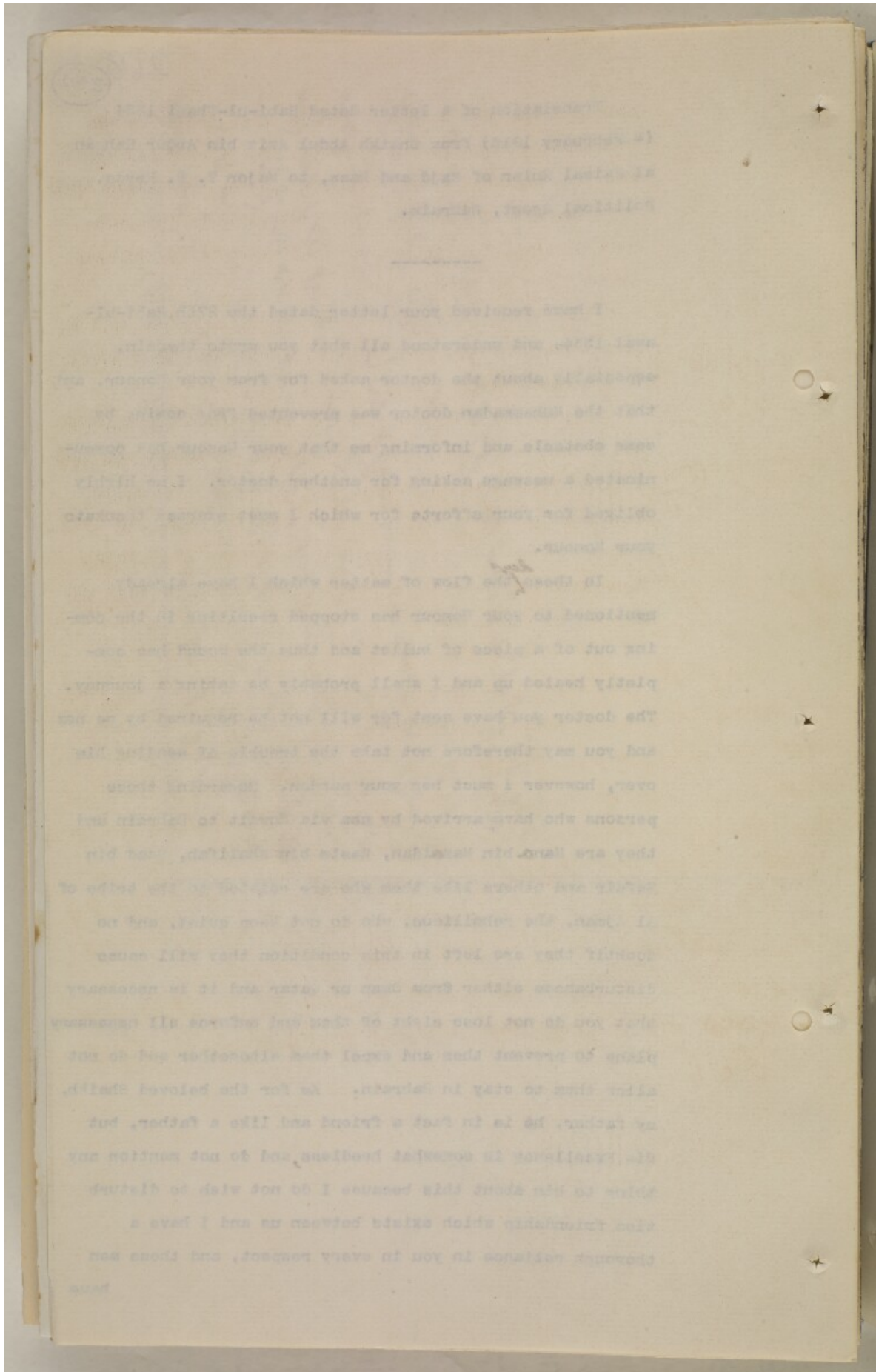
268 (252)

Translation of a letter dated Rabi-ul-Thani 1334  
(= February 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
al Faisal Ruler of Najd and Hasa, to Major T. H. Keyes,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your letter dated the 27th Rabi-ul-  
awal 1334- and understood all what you wrote therein,  
especially about the doctor asked for from your Honour, and  
that the Muhammadan doctor was prevented from coming by  
some obstacle and informing me that your Honour has commu-  
nicated a message asking for another doctor. I am highly  
obliged for your efforts for which I must express thanks to  
your Honour.

In these <sup>days</sup> the flow of matter which I have already  
mentioned to your Honour has stopped resulting in the com-  
ing out of a piece of bullet and thus the wound has com-  
pletely healed up and I shall probably be taking a journey.  
The doctor you have sent for will not be required by me now  
and you may therefore not take the trouble of sending him  
over, however I must beg your pardon. Regarding those  
persons who have arrived by sea via Kuwait to Bahrain and  
they are Mann bin Mazaidan, Rasim bin Khalifah, Saad bin  
Safair and others like them who are related to the tribe of  
Al Ajman, the rebellious, who do not keep quiet, and no  
doubt if they are left in this condition they will cause  
disturbances either from Oman or Qatar and it is necessary  
that you do not lose sight of them and enforce all necessary  
plans to prevent them and expel them altogether and do not  
allow them to stay in Bahrain. As for the beloved Shaikh,  
my father, he is in fact a friend and like a father, but  
His Excellency is somewhat heedless, and do not mention any  
thing to him about this because I do not wish to disturb  
ties friendship which exists between us and I have a  
thorough reliance in you in every respect, and these men  
have





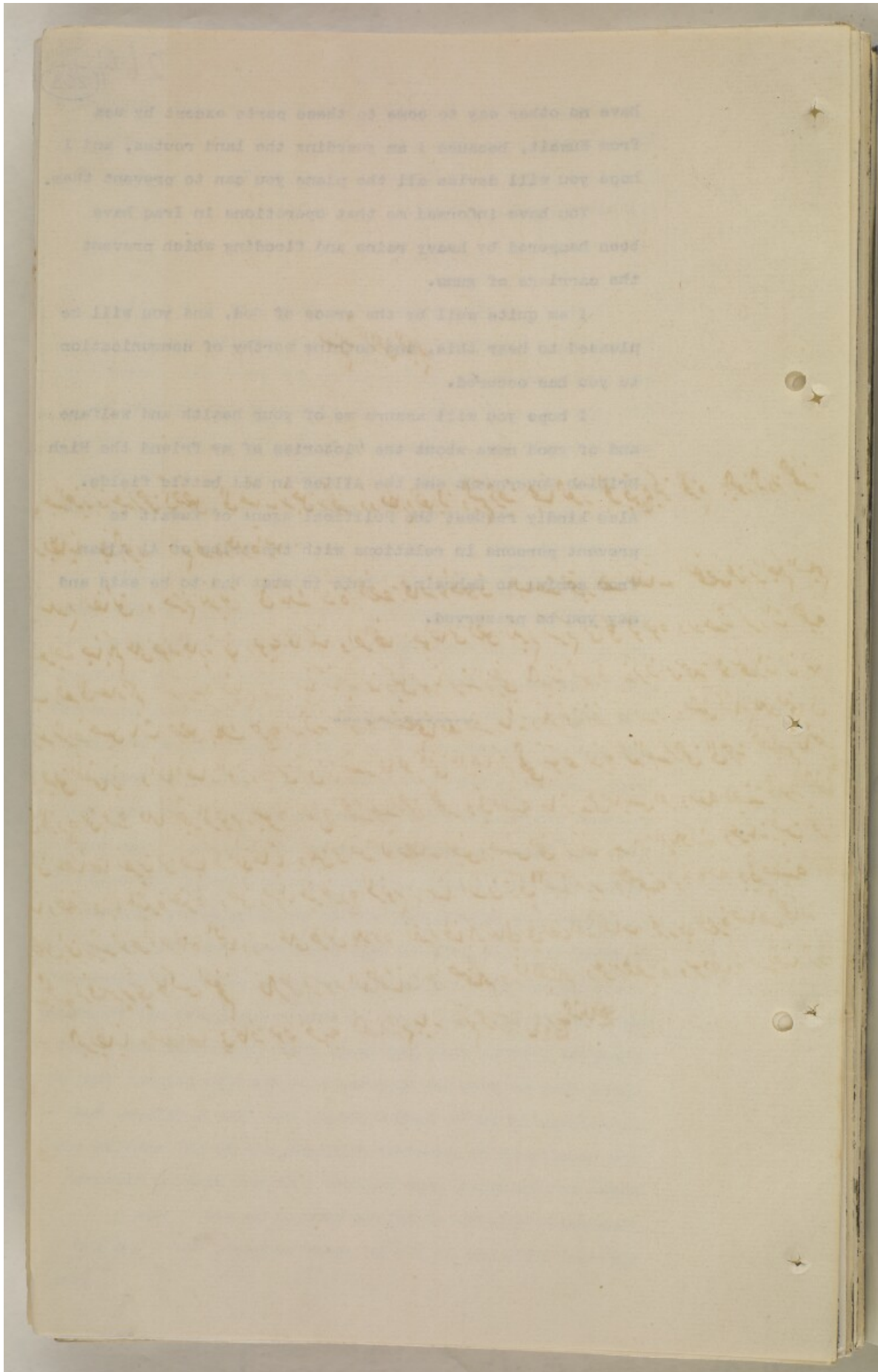
269 (253)  
have no other way to come to these parts except by sea  
from Kuwait, because I am guarding the land routes, and I  
hope you will devise all the plans you can to prevent them.

You have informed me that operations in Iraq have  
been hampered by heavy rains and flooding which prevent  
the carriage of guns.

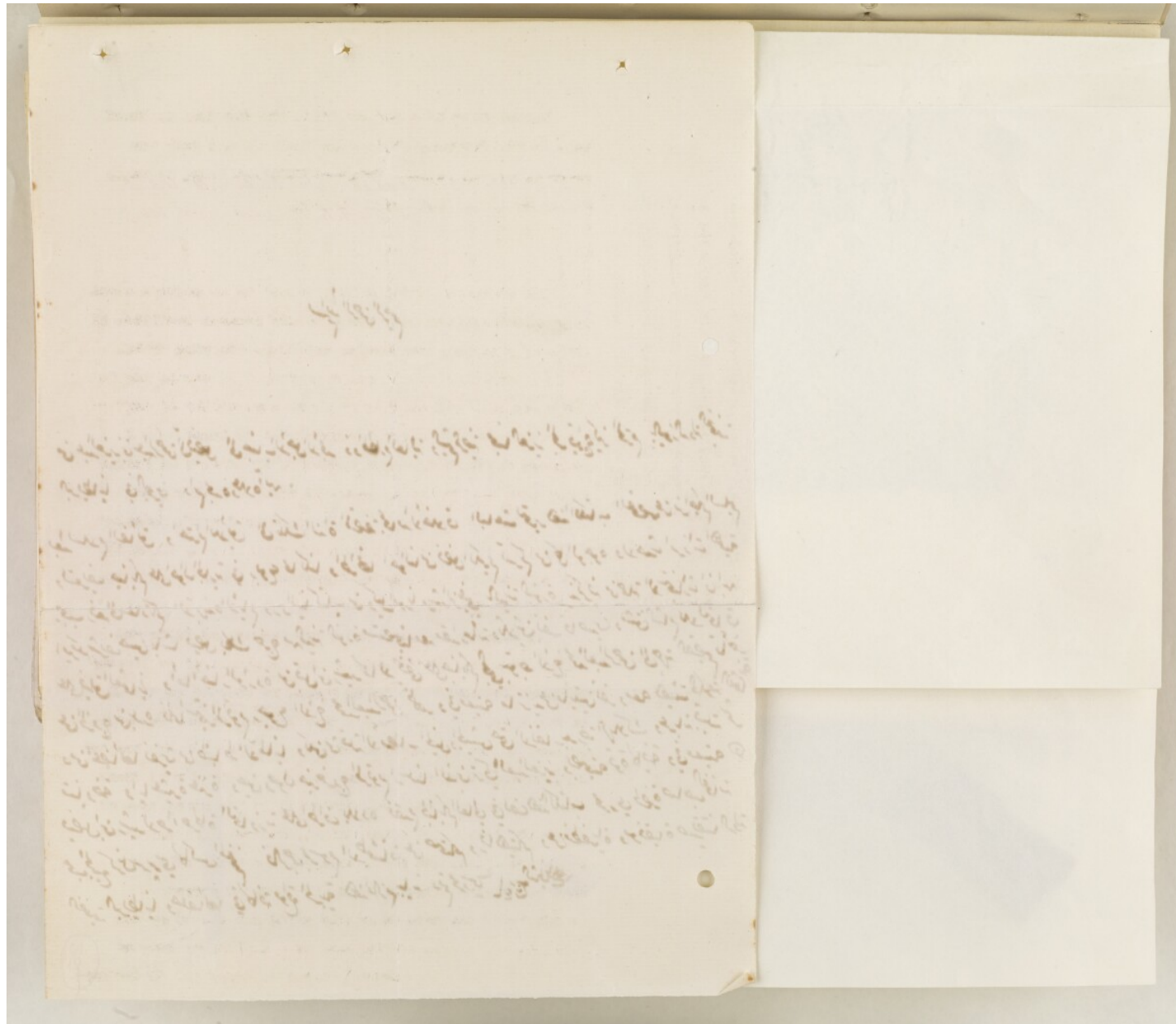
I am quite well by the grace of God, and you will be  
pleased to hear this, and nothing worthy of communication  
to you has occurred.

I hope you will assure me of your health and welfare  
and of good news about the Victories of my friend the High  
British Government and the Allies in all battle fields.  
Also kindly request the Political Agent of Kuwait to  
prevent persons in relations with the tribe of Al Ajman  
from coming to Bahrain. This is what had to be said and  
may you be preserved.

-----









271 (255)

Translation of a letter dated the 4th Rubi ul Thani 1334 (= 8th February 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hasa, To Major T.H.Keyes, Political Agent Bahrain.

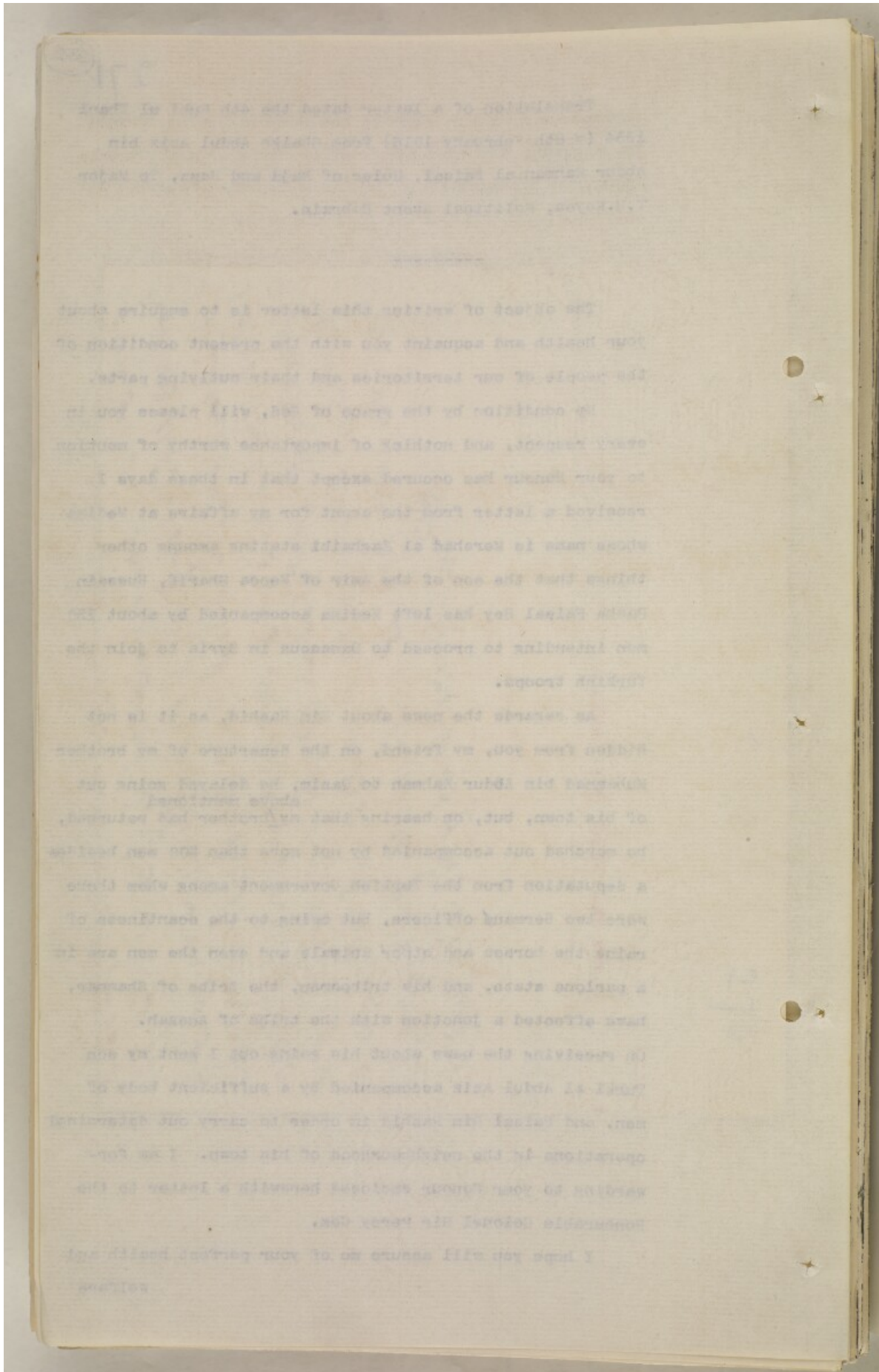
-----  
The object of writing this letter is to enquire about your health and acquaint you with the present condition of the people of our territories and their outlying parts.

My condition by the grace of God, will please you in every respect, and nothing of importance worthy of mention to your Honour has occurred except that in these days I received a letter from the agent for my affairs at Medina whose name is Mershad al Zaghaibi stating among other things that the son of the Amir of Mecca Sharif, Hussain Pasha Faisal Bey has left Medina accompanied by about 150 men intending to proceed to Damascus in Syria to join the Turkish troops.

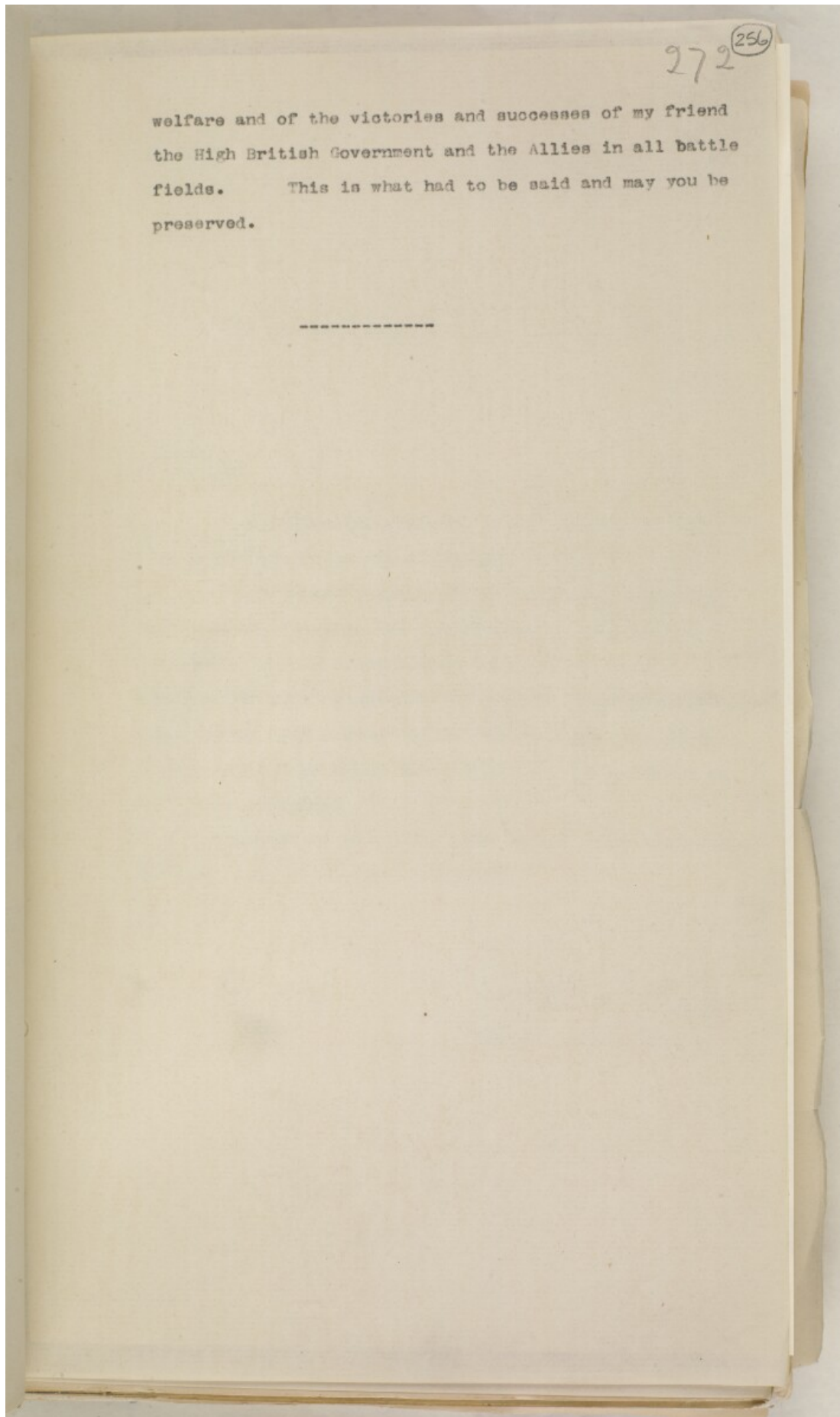
As regards the news about Bin Rashid, as it is not hidden from you, my friend, on the departure of my brother Muhammad bin Abdur Rahman to Qasim, he delayed going out of his town, but, on hearing that my <sup>above mentioned</sup> brother had returned, he marched out accompanied by not more than 200 men besides a deputation from the Turkish Government among whom there were two German officers, but owing to the scantiness of rains the horses and other animals and even the men are in a parlous state, and his tribesmen, the tribe of Shammar, have effected a junction with the tribe of Anezah.

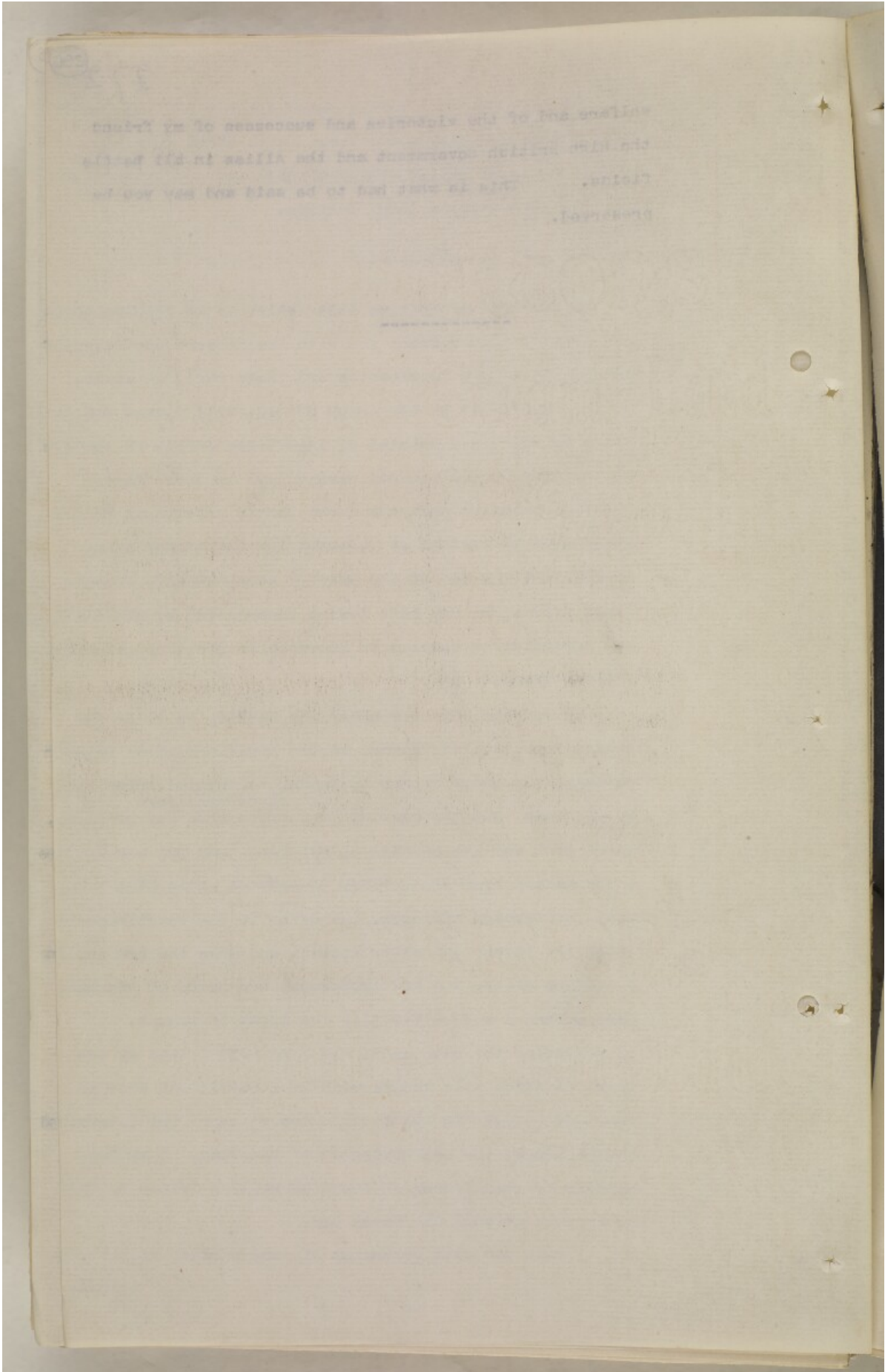
On receiving the news about his going out I sent my son Turki al Abdul Aziz accompanied by a sufficient body of men, and Faisal Bin Rashid in order to carry out determined operations in the neighbourhood of his town. I am forwarding to your Honour enclosed herewith a letter to the Honourable Colonel Sir Percy Cox.

I hope you will assure me of your perfect health and  
welfare











No. 26-C

273  
257  
BAHRAIN,

24th February 1916.

To,

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,

B A S R A H.

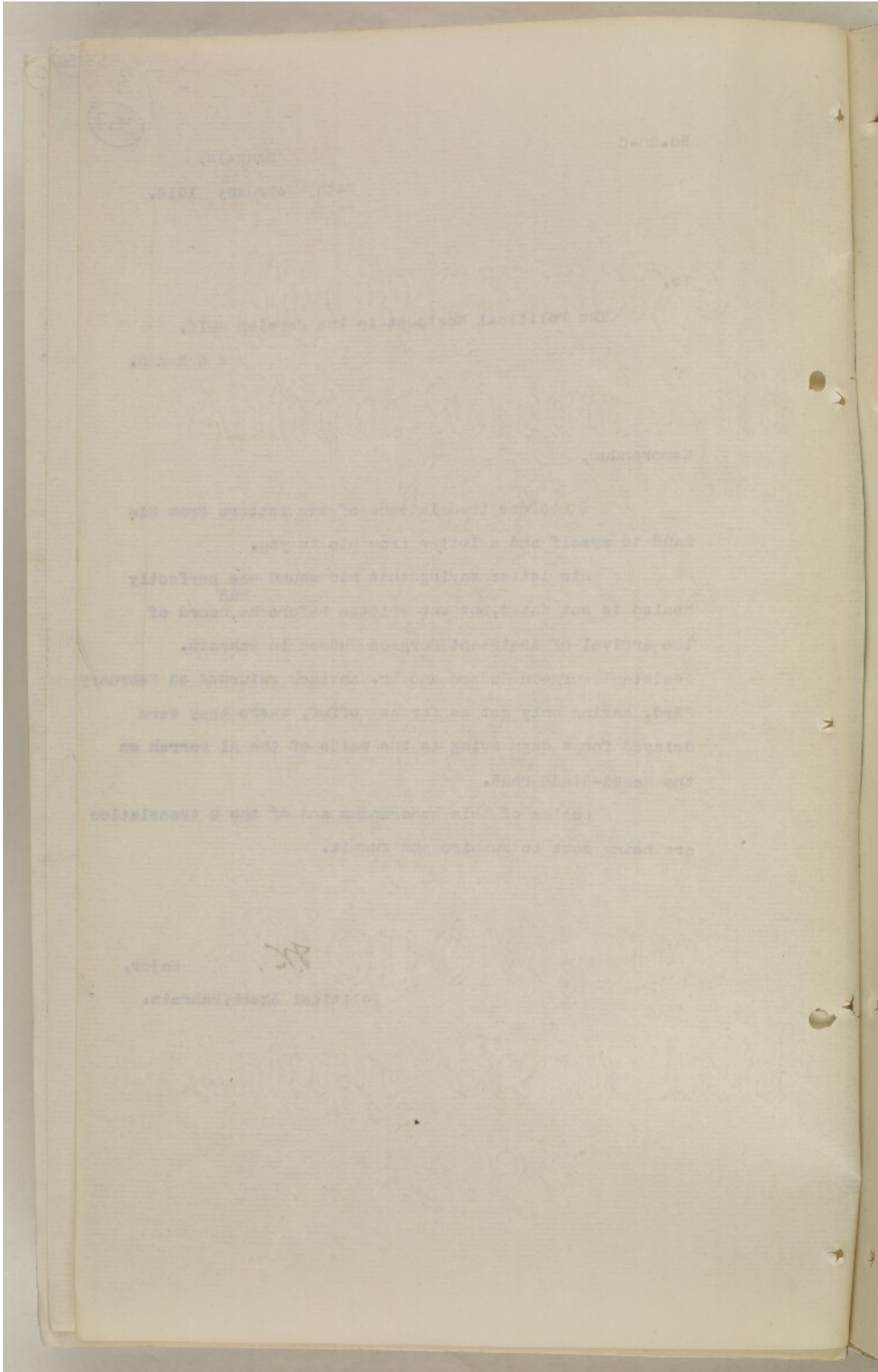
Memorandum,

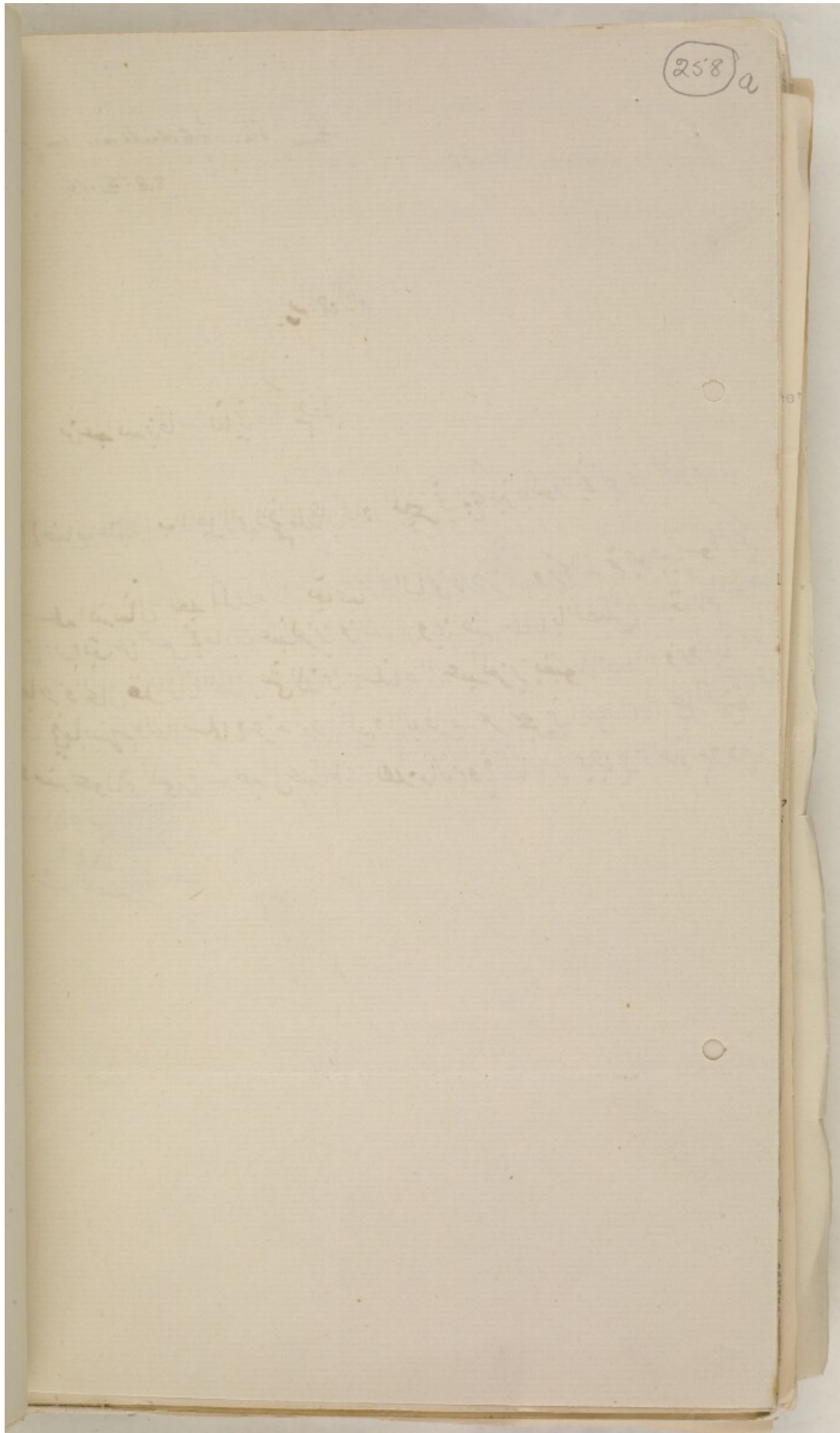
I enclose translations of two letters from Bin Saud to myself and a letter from him to you.

His letter saying that his wound was perfectly healed is not dated, but was written before he had heard of the arrival of Assistant Surgeon Hudson in Bahrain. Assistant Surgeon Hudson and Dr. VanVlack returned on February 23rd, having only got as far as Haffuf, where they were delayed for 4 days owing to the raids of the Al Morrah on the Hassa-Riadh road.

Copies of this memorandum and of the 2 translations are being sent to Bushire and Kuwait.

*J.K.* Major,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.









275  
258  
D

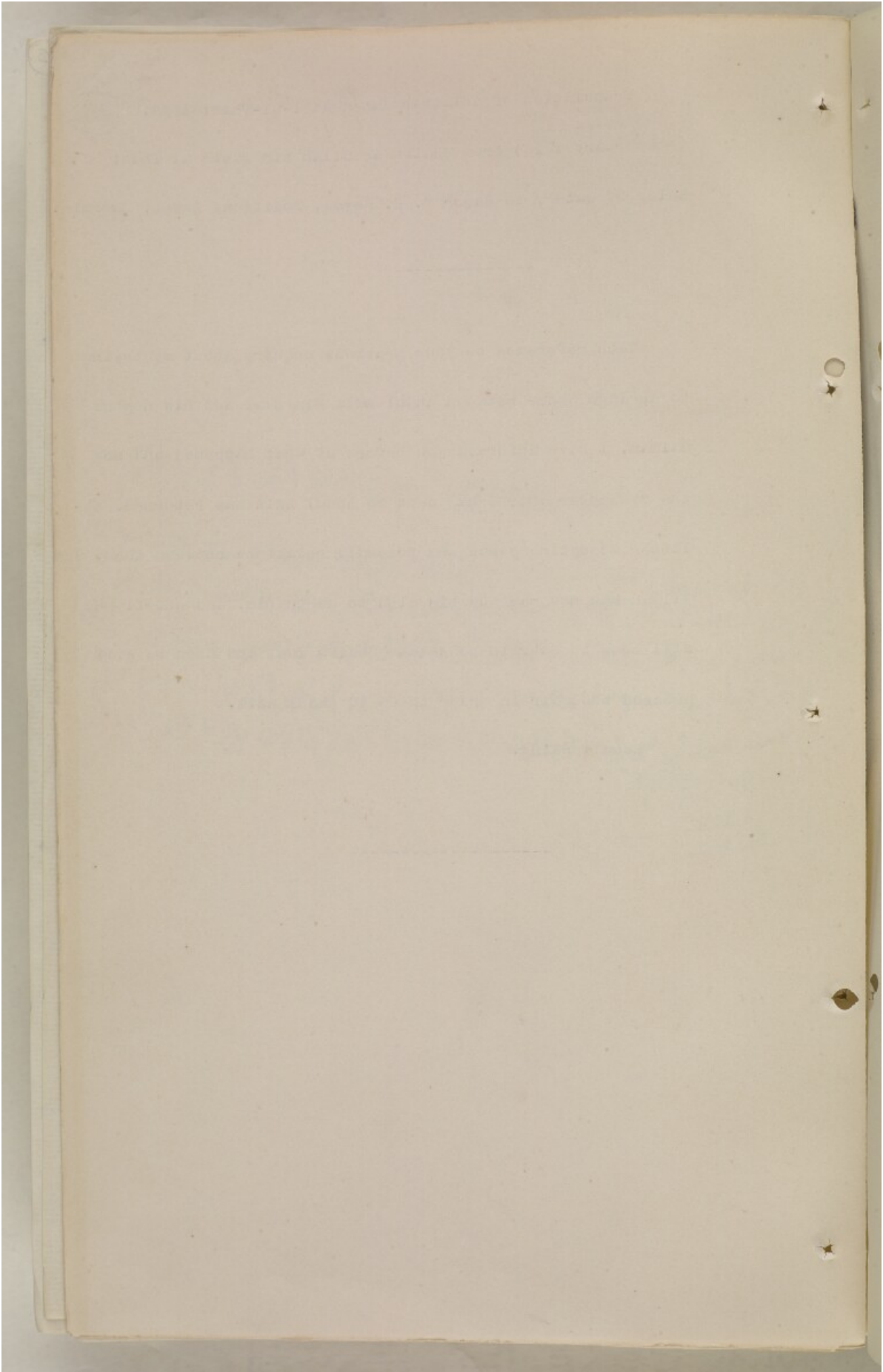
Translation of a letter dated Rabi-ul-Thani 1334,  
(= February 1916) from Shaikh Abdullah bin Qasim al Thani  
Ruler of Qater, to Major T. H. Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

With reference to your previous enquiry about my trying  
to arrange peace between Abdul Aziz Bin Saud and his nephew  
Salman, I have informed you before of what happened and now  
the messenger whom I had sent to Abdul Aziz has returned, the  
latter accepting peace and friendly relations between them, and  
Salman has now made up his mind to go to him, and shortly he  
will come to Bahrain to salaam Shaikh Isa, and then he will  
proceed to Oqair in order to go to Abdul Aziz.

Usual ending.

-----







276  
259

No: 28.C.

B A H R A I N.

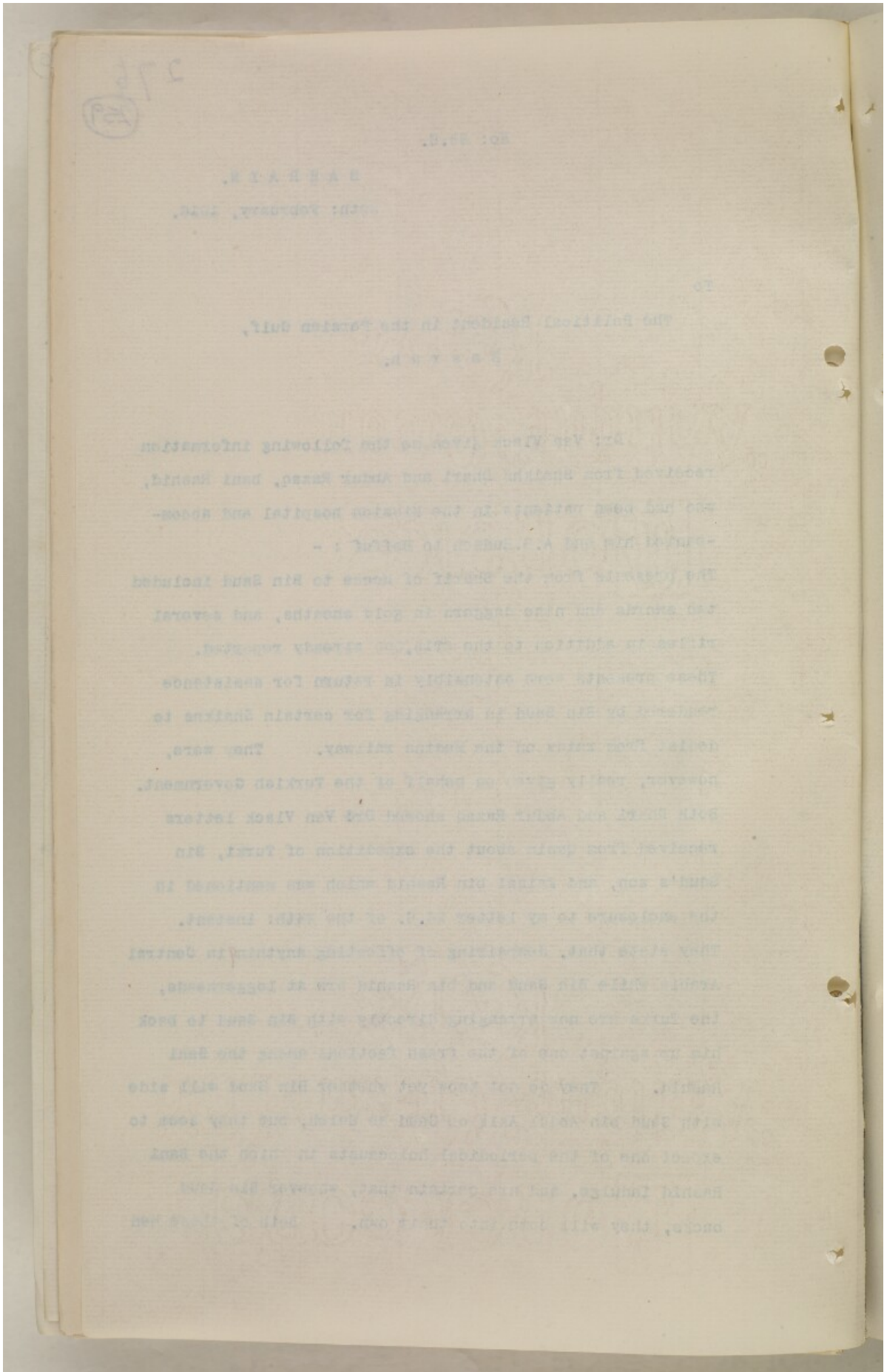
28th: February, 1916.

To

The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
B a s r a h.

Dr: Van Vlack gives me the following information received from Shaikhs Dhari and Abdur Razaq, bani Rashid, who had been patients in the Mission hospital and accompanied him and A.S.Hudson to Hoffuf: -

The presents from the Sharif of Mecca to Bin Saud included two swords and nine daggers in gold sheaths, and several rifles in addition to the \$15,000 already reported. These presents were ostensibly in return for assistance rendered by Bin Saud in arranging for certain Shaikhs to desist from raids on the Medina railway. They were, however, really given on behalf of the Turkish Government. Both Dhari and Abdur Razaq showed Dr: Van Vlack letters received from Qasim about the expedition of Turki, Bin Saud's son, and Faisal bin Rashid which was mentioned in the enclosure to my letter 28.C. of the 24th: instant. They state that, despairing of effecting anything in Central Arabia while Bin Saud and bin Rashid are at loggerheads, the Turks are now arranging directly with Bin Saud to back him up against one of the fresh factions among the Bani Rashid. They do not know yet whether Bin Saud will side with Saud bin Abdul Aziz or Saud as Saleh, but they seem to expect one of the periodical holocausts in which the Bani Rashid indulge, and are certain that, whoever Bin Saud backs, they will come into their own. Both of these men





277  
(260)

are bitterly opposed to the present regime in Jabal Shammar, but Shaikh Dhari is at heart a pro-Turk.

I do not think Abdur Razaq has any affection for the Turk, and he and his half brother, Faisal, who was with Bin Saud at Qatif, and is his most trusted leader in the field, are apparently out in their own interests..

2. Shaikh Abdullah bin Qasim informs me that Bin Saud has accepted Salman al Araif's submission, and that the letter will shortly arrive in Bahrain en route to Riyadh.

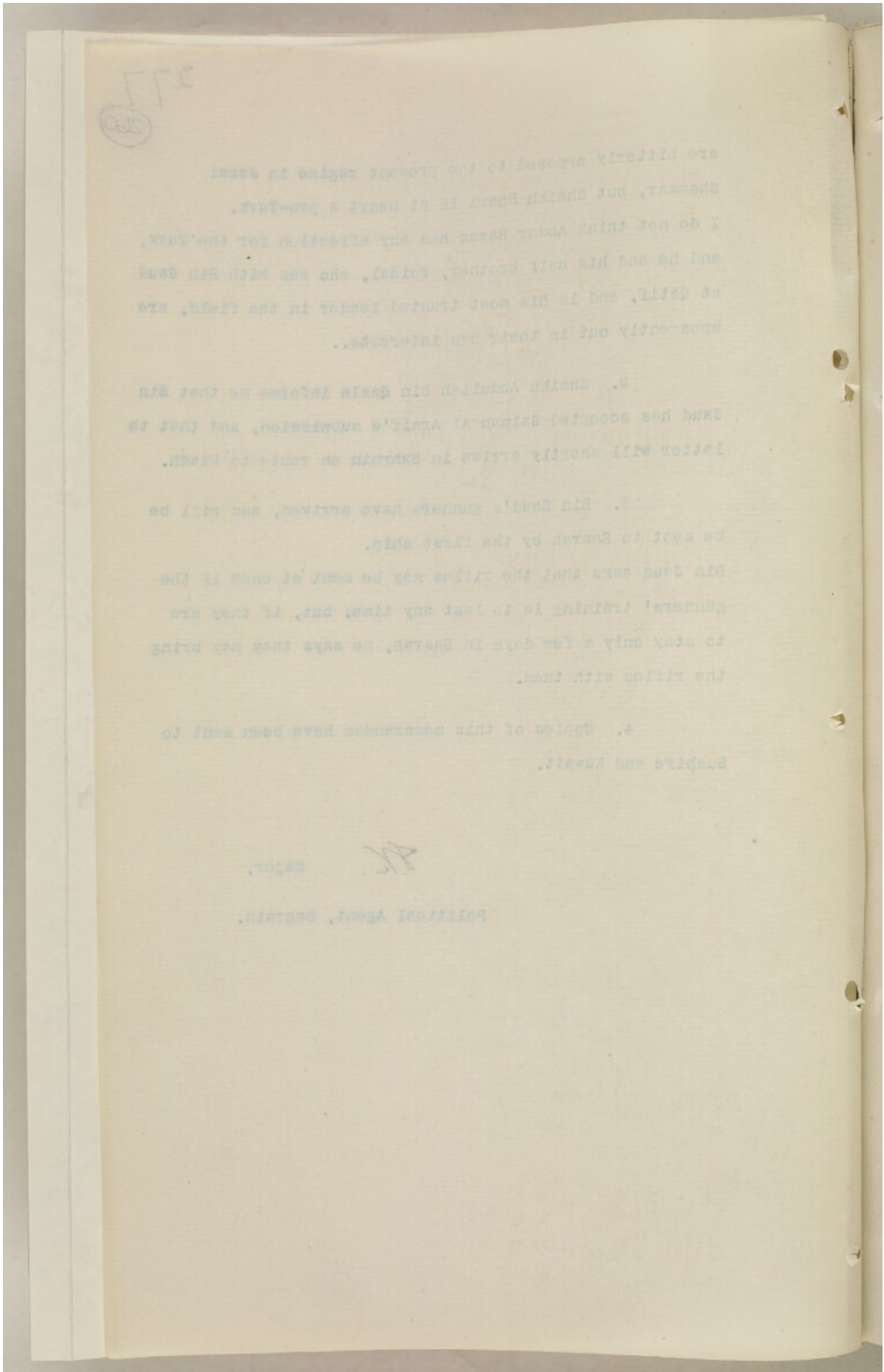
3. Bin Saud's gunners have arrived, and will be sent to Basrah by the first ship. Bin Saud asks that the rifles may be sent at once if the gunners' training is to last any time; but, if they are to stay only a few days in Basrah, he says they may bring the rifles with them.

4. Copies of this memorandum have been sent to Bushire and Kuwait.

*SK*

Major,

Political Agent, Bahrain.





278  
261

B A H R A I N.  
Dnd: March, 1916.

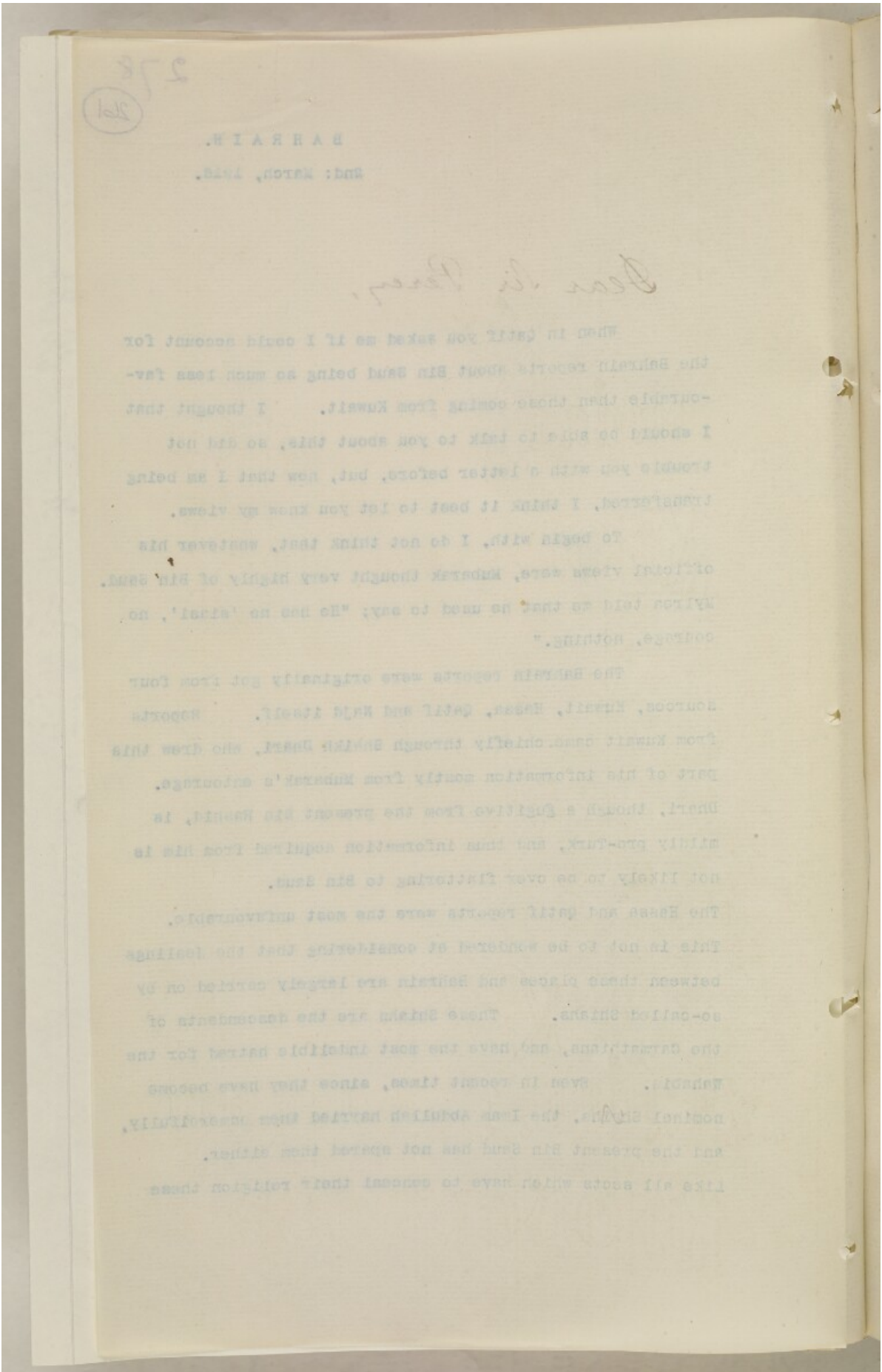
*Dear Sir Percy,*

When in Qatif you asked me if I could account for the Bahrain reports about Bin Saud being so much less favourable than those coming from Kuwait. I thought that I should be able to talk to you about this, so did not trouble you with a letter before, but, now that I am being transferred, I think it best to let you know my views.

To begin with, I do not think that, whatever his official views were, Mubarak thought very highly of Bin Saud. Mylrea told me that he used to say; "He has no 'siasa', no courage, nothing."

The Bahrain reports were originally got from four sources, Kuwait, Hassa, Qatif and Najd itself. Reports from Kuwait came chiefly through Shaikh Dhari, who drew this part of his information mostly from Mubarak's entourage. Dhari, though a fugitive from the present Bin Rashid, is mildly pro-Turk, and thus information acquired from him is not likely to be over flattering to Bin Saud.

The Hassa and Qatif reports were the most unfavourable. This is not to be wondered at considering that the dealings between these places and Bahrain are largely carried on by so-called Shi'ahs. These Shi'ahs are the descendants of the Carmathians, and have the most indelible hatred for the Wahabis. Even in recent times, since they have become nominal Shi'ahs, the Imam Abdullah harried them unmercifully, and the present Bin Saud has not spared them either. Like all sects which have to conceal their religion these





279  
262

Shiahized Carmathians are the most poisonous intriguers. They hate British, Turk and Wahabi, and delight in retailing anything against all of us.

At first I only got direct Najd news through ~~through~~ Muqbil ath Thakair, who was, at the begining of the War, anti-Christ-ian, and corresponded chiefly, as I now find out, with the strong and numerous anti-Christian faction in Riadh.

Muqbil has now come round owing to the increase in his income from his Basrah properties, and I have also tapped two other sources of information from Najd which are more favourable to Bin Saud.

Knowing nothing about Arabia, and mistrusting Yusuf Karfoo, who was at first my sole go between, I always discount-  
-ed the unfavourable information I received, and twice infor-  
-ed Colonel Knox that I was only repeating what I heard, but did not rely on it to any extent. However it was from these sources that the first news of Bin Saud's treaty with the Turks came, and the opinion that, far from being in overwhelm-  
-ing strength and a danger to Qatar, he was really quite weak.

Bin Saud has an extremely attractive personality, and made an reputation for great personal gallantry in his youth, but there is no concealing the fact that he is not a great leader in the field, and his self indulgence is begining to tell on him. Also it is impossible to forgive him for his treatment of Shakespear.

His reputation for justice, and his generosity, patience and splendid appearance are all great assets, but he lacks drive and the faculty for getting things done.

As to his loyalty to us, I dont think we ought to forget that he signed a treaty with the Turks, and, as soon as he thought they were going under, said that it was only the 'name of a treaty.'

There is nothing shameful in this in Najd morality. His uncle, Abdullah, when treating with the Resident in Bushire, had an envoy in Baghdad appealing to the Turks for protection against the British..



272  
222

British Government are the most poisonous influence  
 They have British, Turk and Arab, and delight in torturing  
 anything against all of us.  
 At first I only got direct news through Messrs. Kaddi  
 and Takhat, who was, at the beginning of the war, anti-Chris-  
 tian, and corresponded entirely, as I now find out, with the  
 strong and numerous anti-Christian faction in Mecca.  
 Kaddi has now come round owing to the increase in his income  
 from his British properties, and I have also heard two other  
 sources of information from Mecca which are more favourable to  
 Bin Saud.  
 Knowing nothing about Arabia, and believing Yusuf  
 Kaddi, who was at first my sole go between, I always dissemi-  
 nated the unfavourable information I received, and twice infor-  
 med Colonel Knox that I was only repeating what I heard, but  
 did not rely on it to any extent. However it was from these  
 sources that the first news of Bin Saud's treaty with the  
 Turks came, and the opinion that, for the sake of overweigh-  
 ing strength and a dagger to Qatar, he was really quite weak.  
 Bin Saud has an extremely attractive personality, and  
 made an impression for great personal gallantry in the youth,  
 but there is no concealing the fact that he is not a great  
 leader in the field, and his self indulgence in regarding to  
 fall on him. Also it is impossible to forgive him for his  
 treatment of Shakespeare.  
 His reputation for justice, and his generosity, boldness and  
 splendid appearance are all great assets, but he lacks drive  
 and the faculty for getting things done.  
 As to his loyalty to us, I don't think we ought to forget that  
 he signed a treaty with the Turks, and as soon as he thought  
 they were going under, said that it was only the name of a  
 treaty. There is nothing unusual in this in Arab  
 morality. His uncle, Abdul Wahab, when treating with the  
 British in Sudan, had an envoy in Baghdad suggesting to the  
 Turks for protection against the British.





280  
263

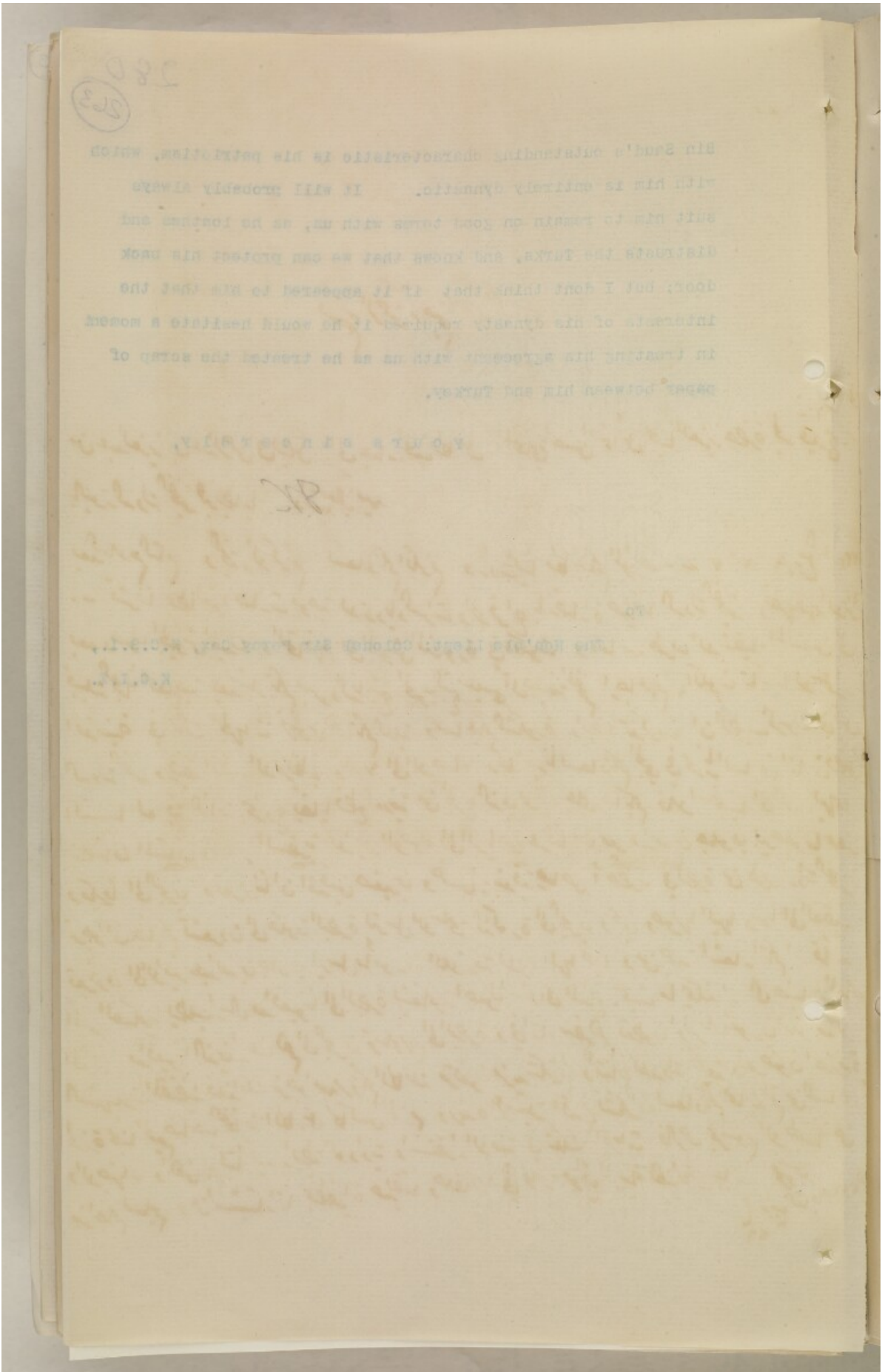
Bin Saud's outstanding characteristic is his patriotism, which with him is entirely dynastic. It will probably always suit him to remain on good terms with us, as he loathes and distrusts the Turks, and knows that we can protect his back door; but I don't think that if it appeared to him that the interests of his dynasty required it he would hesitate a moment in treating his agreement with us as he treated the scrap of paper between him and Turkey.

yours sincerely,

*JK*

To

The Hon'ble Lieut: Colonel Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I.,  
K.C.I.E.



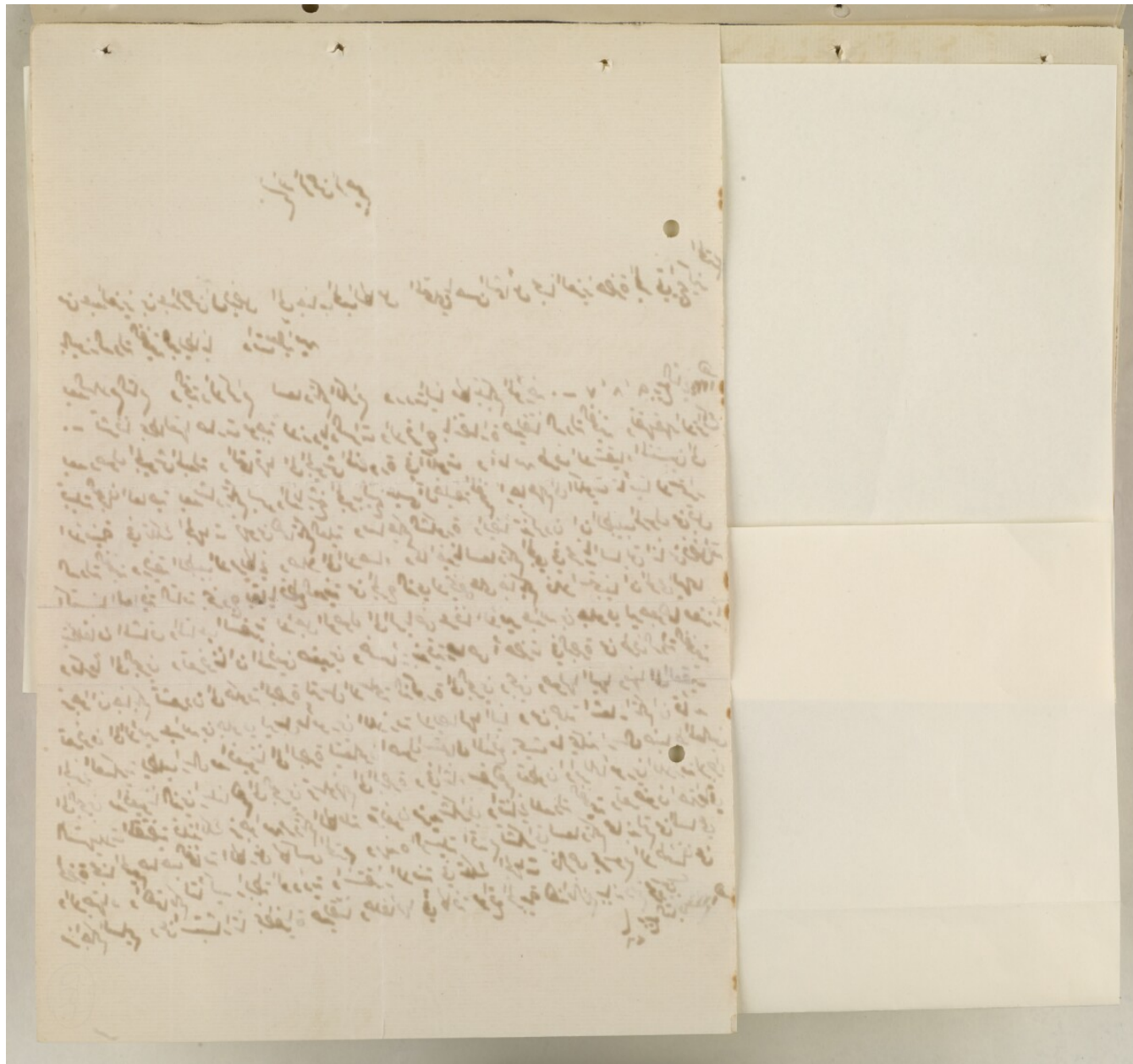


بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل الى جناب الحب الكامل المتعالي باحسن الشامل بحيا العزيزة حفرة البحر في الحج كبر  
بإياد الدولة العظيمة البريطانية دست معظمية

بعد سلام التام والحمد والكرام لسعادتكم الكرام وروثنا ملايتكم المؤرخة - ٧ ' ٨ ' ٩ بيح الثاني ١٣٣٥ هـ  
.. تشرنا بظلمتها حارة موجبة لاندو بادسرت والافراج بانصارة حقيقا الدولة العظيمة وقهرها لوزنك  
بعد حصول الجيوش المبينة والتحقها الى الجيوش المنصورة في الكويت واما من طرف الاستقبال المستبين الى  
قبله هجوا العاجية بعد سادتكم بسور الياشيخ الجواب عيسى الخليفة العظمى اها علم الى الكويت تأييدا لاستمرار  
الامن في تلك الجهات زبون ههناكم العلية وساعدهم لشكورة وايضا نذكر ان الطبيب المبرور من قبل  
الدولة العظيمة وفيه الطبيب الامريكاني وصالا الى الاضواء وكما اخبرنا لسعادتكم الحبي في محراب السابق نانا من فضلكم  
اكتبنا العافية التامة بخروج بقايا قطع العضة من الجرح الذي لو يخفى على جنابكم فلا استجبنا ان الوحي الهما  
يتكلمان المساق والسابع السقفة لذهبل الوصول الى الرياض عرفنا الامير عبد بن جلوي ليهدهما حفرة  
ومكرا الى البحرين وتعرفنا ان الميمن صفيدين وخمسائة بندية جهاص ا حضرت في البهرة من طرف الدولة العظيمة  
تجهوا ان جنابكم تشهدون الى حكومة البهرة لترسل الاسلحة المذكورة الى البحرين وحين وصولها اليها ونها الى العقبة  
تفرون الى الامير عبد بن جلوي ليرسل مأمورين اللذرة لا يصلها اليها ومن جملة اشياء ان قام  
الجند العسكرية يطلب اسال من فضلتنا الى البهرة لتعلمون اصول استعمال الذراع بحيث ما يمكنه ارسال جنابكم للعالمين  
الى البحرين من قسما الذين اسلناهم الى البحرين ترسلواهم الى البهرة وفي اثناء سفرهم تطون اربابا مورين اللذرة لاجراء  
الاستعدادات المقصدة فلذلك نرجوا من سادتكم الكاملة ترصدون مزيد شكرنا وتساند للدولة العظيمة وترصدون اخذنا في  
لحفة جنابكم الحفاة الكاين كما كس الحتم وهداه الوسيلة اقسم تشكرنا لسعادتكم مما نبت من الساعي  
والاحترام والتمناكم لتأكيد الرطة الودية واستقرار الامنة في تلك الجهات خارج بمرسوم الاطمانا عن  
منهاكم السلام وعن استباننا بظرفية حقيقا وحفاها في كافة مواقع الحربية ههناكم سياترتم حرمنا

(264)





282 (265)

Translation of a letter dated 26th Rabi-ul-thani 1334  
(=1st March 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
Al Faisal, Ruler of Najd and Hassa to Major T.H.Keyes,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

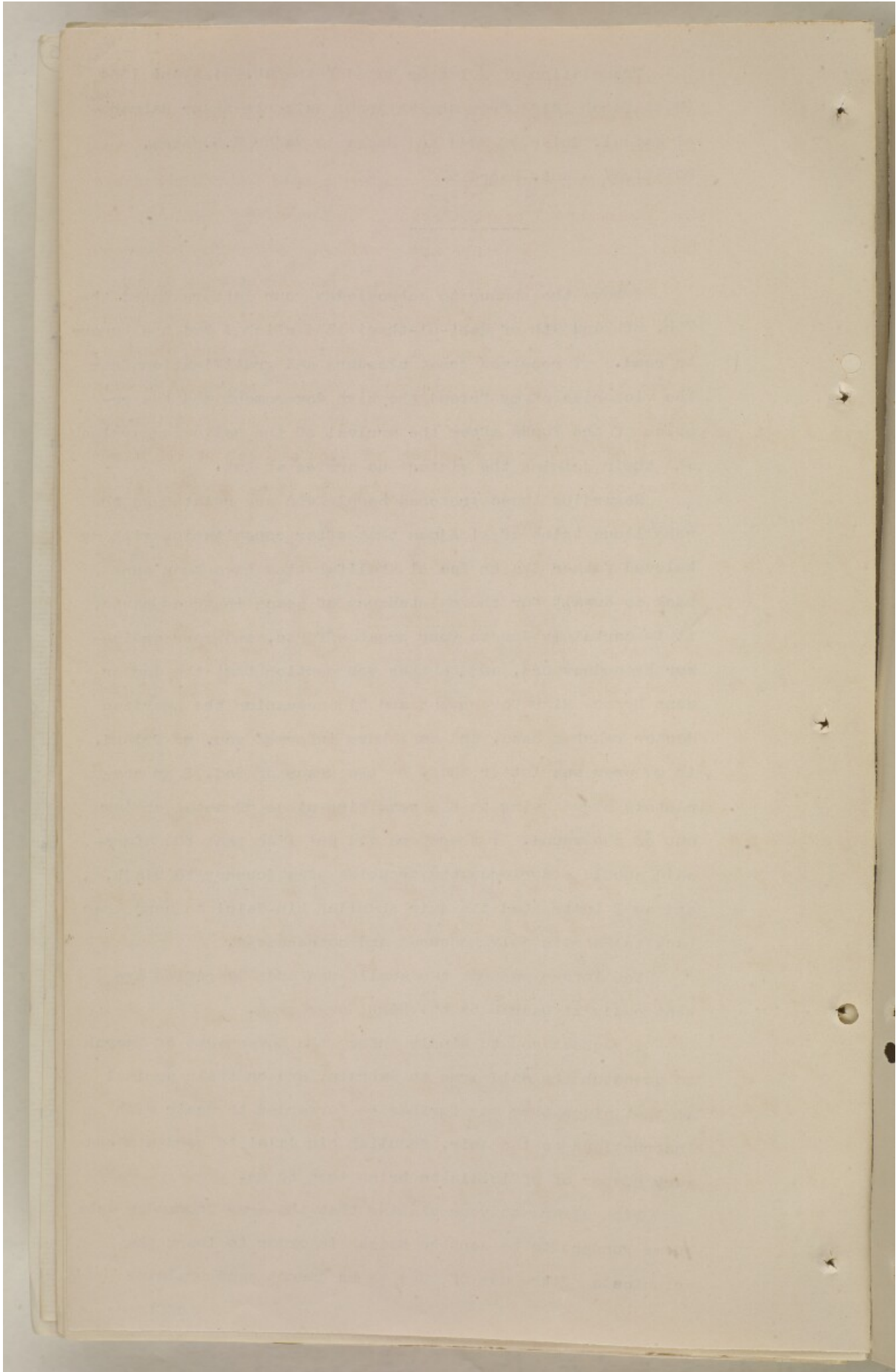
I have the honour to acknowledge your letters dated the  
7th, 8th and 9th of Rabi-ul-thani 1334 which I had the honour  
to read. I received great pleasure and gratification from  
the victories of my friend the High Government and the re-  
pulse of the Turks after the arrival of the relieving armies  
and their joining the victorious armies at Kut.

Regarding those wretched people who are related to the  
rebellious tribe of Al Ajman that after consultation with my  
beloved father Shaikh Isa Al Khalifah they have been sent  
back to Kuwait for the maintenance of peace in those parts,  
it is certainly due to your great efforts, and your praise-  
worthy endeavours, and further you mention that the doctor  
sent by the High Government and his companion the American  
doctor reached Hasa, and as I have informed you, my friend,  
in my previous letter that, by the grace of God, I am com-  
pletely cured owing to the remaining piece of metal coming  
out of the wound. I therefore did not like that the afore-  
said should experience the troubles of a journey to Riadh,  
and so I instructed the Amir Abdullah bin Jaloi to send them  
back to Bahrain duly honoured and compensated.

You inform me that two small guns and 500 rifles are  
kept ready at Basrah by the High Government.

I request you to kindly inform the Government of Basrah  
to despatch the said arms to Bahrain, and on their arrival  
at that place they may further be forwarded to Oqair with  
instructions to the Amir, Abdullah bin Jaloi, to send a neces-  
sary number of officials to bring them to me.

With regard to your stating that the Army Commander asks  
for my gunners to be sent to Basrah in order to learn the  
principals of the use of guns, as he cannot send training  
officers



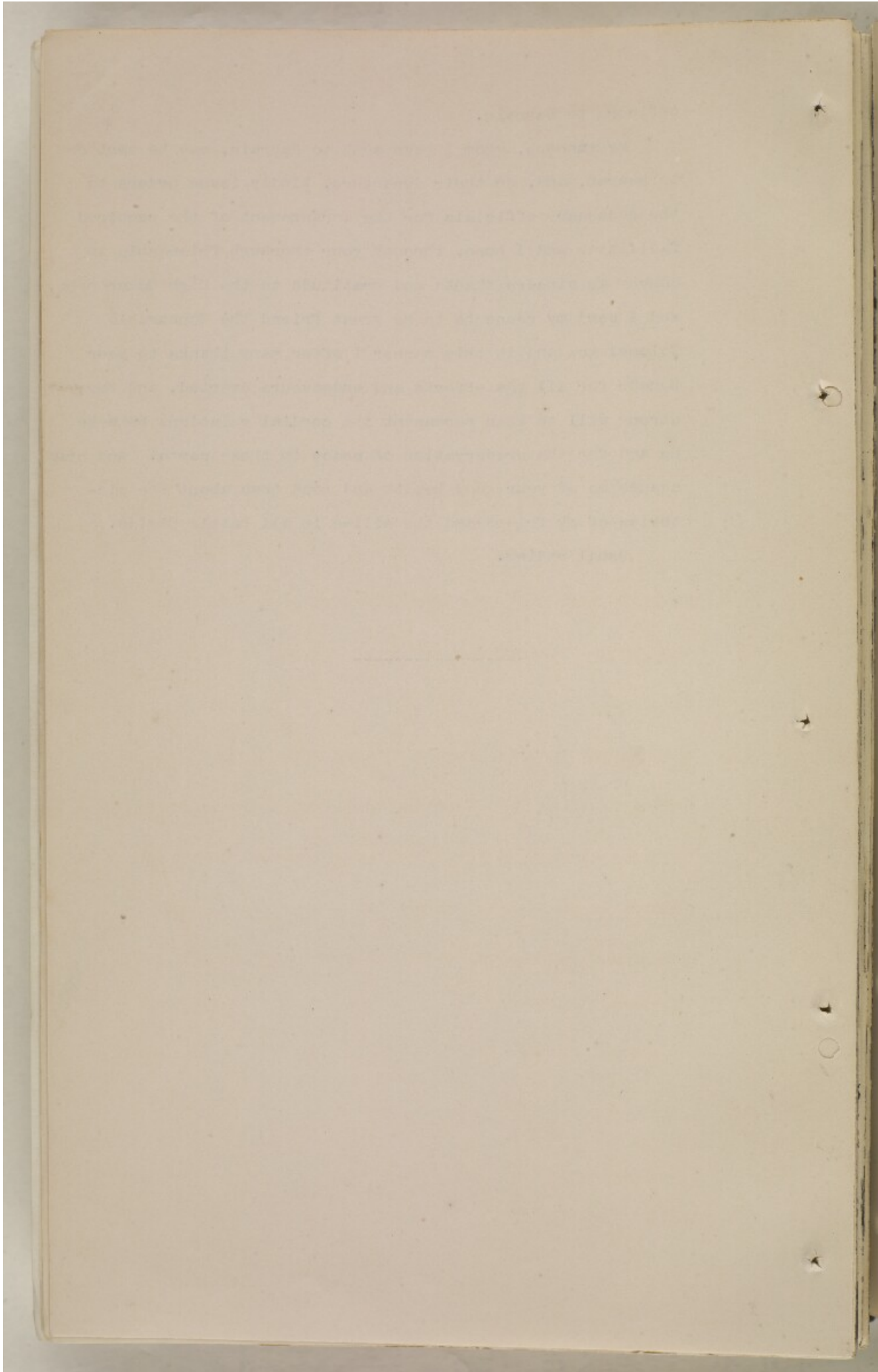


283  
283  
officers to Bahrain.

My gunners, whom I have sent to Bahrain, may be sent on to Basrah, and, on their departure, kindly issue orders to the necessary officials for the arrangement of the required facilities and I hope, through your thorough friendship to convey my sincere thanks and gratitude to the High Government, and I send my respects to my great friend the Honourable Colonel Cox and in this manner I offer many thanks to your honour for all the efforts and endeavours exerted, and for your strong will to keep permanent the cordial relations between us and for the preservation of peace in those parts. And pray assure me of your good health and good news about the victories of my friend and the Allies in all battle fields.

Usual ending.

-----







No. 439 of 1916.

284  
267

Bahrain,

9th March 1916.

To

Bin Saud.

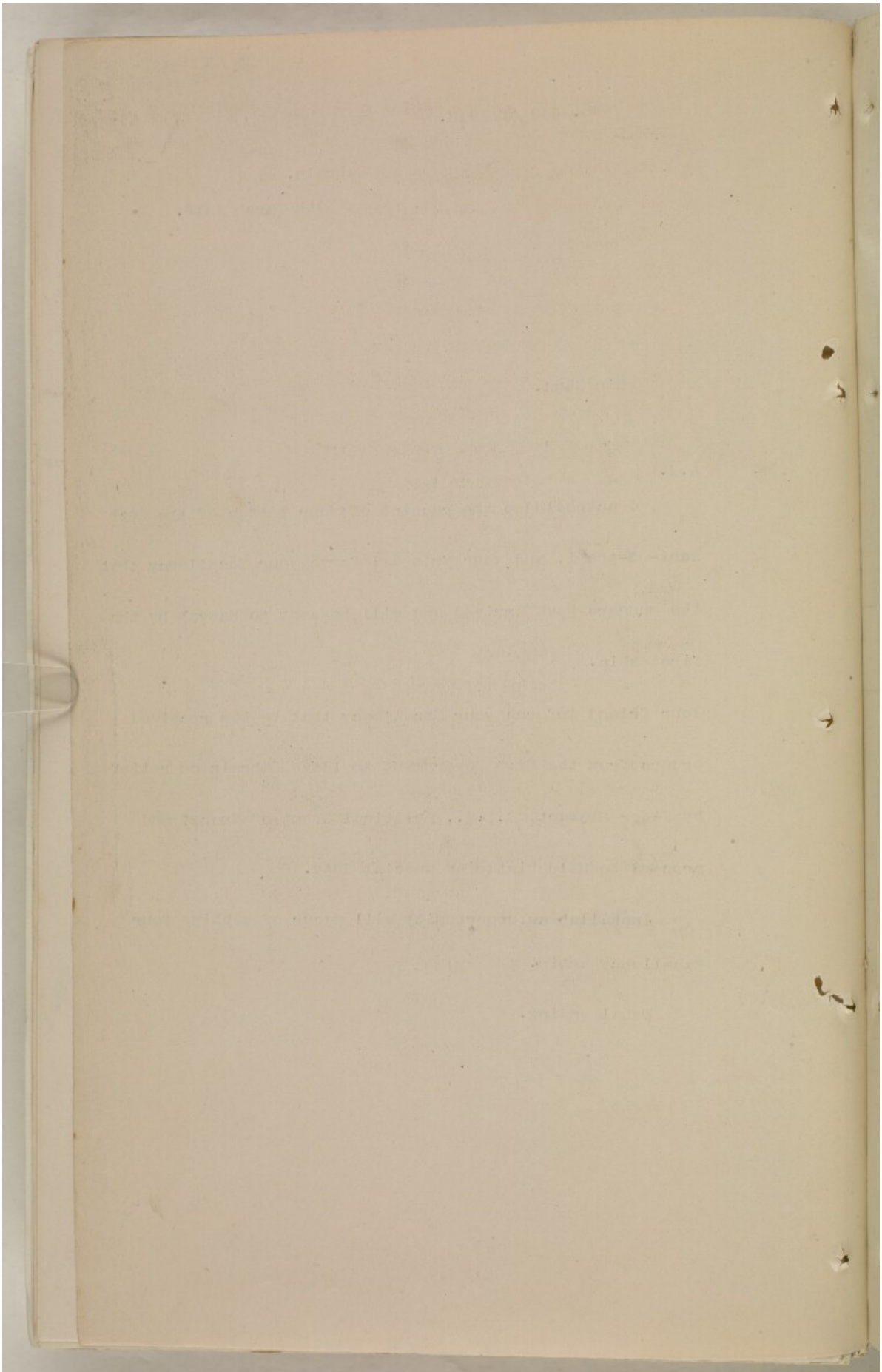
A.C.

I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th Rabi-ul-thani, and your friend informs your Excellency that the gunners have arrived and will be sent to Basrah by the first ship.

Your friend informs your Excellency that he has received orders from the High Government to leave Bahrain on relief by Major Stewart, C.I.E., Political Agent of Muscat and proceed to Baluchistan on special duty.

Inshallah an opportunity will occur of meeting your Excellency again.

Usual ending.





285  
268

Translation of a letter dated the 29th of Rabi-ul-  
Thani 1334 (= <sup>5<sup>th</sup></sup> March 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd, to Major T. H.  
Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your honoured letter and understood  
all what you wrote therein. I have previous to this  
written you several letters especially about hastening  
the despatch of the rifles. I hope, through your great  
efforts you will urge on the immediate despatch of the  
arms to me. You have mentioned that military operations  
have been impeded by floods of water against advance.

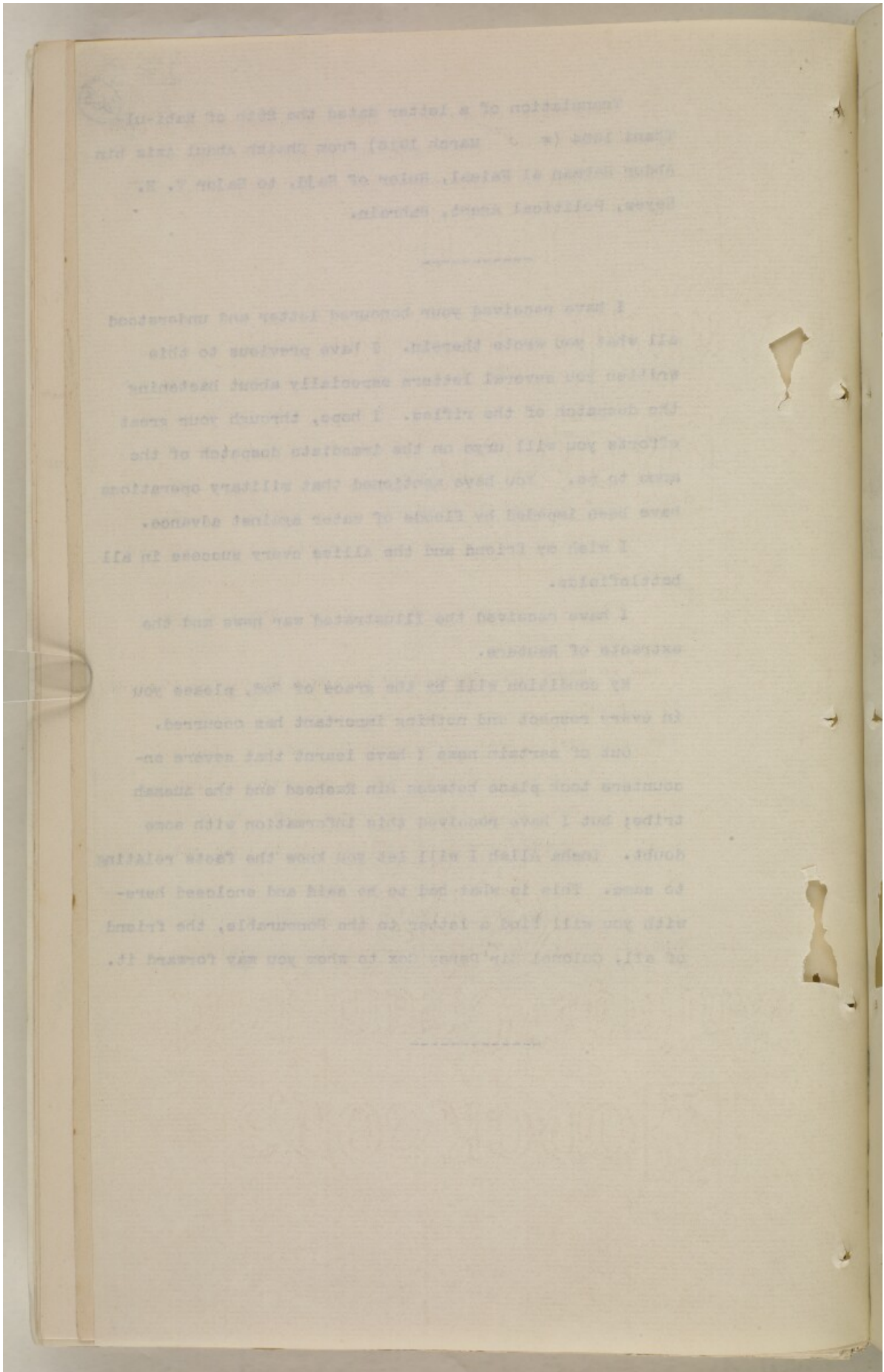
I wish my friend and the Allies every success in all  
battlefields.

I have received the Illustrated war news and the  
extracts of Reuters.

My condition will by the grace of God, please you  
in every respect and nothing important has occurred.

Out of certain news I have learnt that severe en-  
counters took place between Bin Rasheed and the Auezah  
tribe; but I have received this information with some  
doubt. Insha Allah I will let you know the facts relating  
to same. This is what had to be said and enclosed here-  
with you will find a letter to the Honourable, the friend  
of all, Colonel Sir Percy Cox to whom you may forward it.

-----





286  
269

Copy of a letter dated the 20th March 1916 (= 15th  
Jamadi-ul-Awwal ) from Major H. Stewart, C.I.E, to  
Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of  
Najd.

-----

Your Excellency's letter dated the 29th Rabi-ul-  
thani 1334 reached me today together with a sealed en-  
velope for the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. The letter  
will be despatched to him at the first opportunity.  
The arms for the early despatch of which Your Excellency  
asks have not yet arrived here from Basra. I trust that  
it will not be long before they come. I will then see  
that they are sent on to you as soon as possible.

Major Keyes left here last Sunday and I am now  
Political Agent here in his place. I will do all  
I can to keep your Excellency informed as to the progress  
of the war.

The only news I have at present is that the biggest  
battle of the whole war is now in progress in France.  
I have no news later than 7th March 1916 but up till  
then the Germans have lost 135,000 men in that one fight  
alone.

I hope that all is well with you and that Your  
Excellency is now fully recovered from the effects of  
your wound.

Usual ending.

-----



Copy of a letter dated the 20th March 1916 (1916)  
 (transliterated) from Major R. Stewart, U.I.C. to  
 Khalid bin Abdul Rahman Al Faisal, ruler of  
 Iraq.

-----

Your Excellency's letter dated the 15th March 1916  
 which reached me today together with a sealed en-  
 velope for the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. The letter  
 will be forwarded to him at the first opportunity.  
 The time for the early despatch of which your Excellency  
 asks have not yet arrived here from here. I trust that  
 it will not be long before they come. I will then see  
 that they are sent on to you as soon as possible.  
 Major Stewart left here last Sunday and I am now  
 political agent here in his place. I will do all  
 I can to keep your Excellency informed as to the progress  
 of the war.  
 The only news I have at present is that the latest  
 battle of the whole war is now in progress in France.  
 I have no news later than the 15th March 1916 but up till  
 then the Germans have lost 125,000 men in that one fight  
 alone.  
 I hope that all is well with you and that your  
 Excellency is now fully recovered from the effects of  
 your wound.  
 Yours faithfully,  
 Major Stewart.

-----



287 (270)

Translation of a letter dated the 29th of Rabi-ul-  
Thani 1334 (= <sup>14</sup>5 March 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd, to Major T. H.  
Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your honoured letter and understood  
all what you wrote therein. I have previous to this  
written you several letters especially about hastening  
the despatch of the rifles. I hope, through your great  
efforts you will urge on the immediate despatch of the  
arms to me. You have mentioned that military operations  
have been impeded by floods of water against advance.

I wish my friend and the Allies every success in all  
battlefields.

I have received the Illustrated war news and the  
extracts of Reuters.

My condition will by the grace of God, please you  
in every respect and nothing important has occurred.

Out of certain news I have learnt that severe en-  
counters took place between Bin Rasheed and the Auezah  
tribe; but I have received this information with some  
doubt. Insha Allah I will let you know the facts relating  
to same. This is what had to be said and enclosed here-  
with you will find a letter to the Honourable, the friend  
of all, Colonel Sir Percy Cox to whom you may forward it.

-----



582

Translation of a letter dated the 23rd of Rajab-ul-  
 Tammuz 1312 (A. H. 1900) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
 Abdul Rahman Al Faisal, ruler of Nejd, to Major T. E. R.  
 Lawrence, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your honoured letter and understood  
 all that you wrote therein. I have previous to this  
 written you several letters especially about hastening  
 the departure of the British. I hope, through your great  
 efforts you will meet on the immediate detachment of the  
 army to me. You have mentioned that military operations  
 have been stopped by floods of water against advance.  
 I wish my friend and the Allies every success in all  
 their efforts.

I have received the illustrated war news and the  
 extracts of letters.

My condition will be the grace of God, please you  
 in every respect and nothing important has occurred.  
 Out of certain news I have learnt that several en-  
 counters took place between the British and the Anzali  
 tribes; but I have received this information with some  
 doubt. Insha Allah I will let you know the facts relating  
 to same. This is what had to be said and enclosed here-  
 with you will find a letter to the Honourable the Friend  
 of all, Colonel Sir Percy Cox to whom you may forward it.

-----





288 (271)

Copy of a letter dated the 20th March 1916 (= 15th Jamadi-ul-Awwal ) from Major H. Stewart, C.I.E, to Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd.

-----

Your Excellency's letter dated the 29th Rabi-ul-thani 1334 reached me today together with a sealed envelope for the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. The letter will be despatched to him at the first opportunity. The arms for the early despatch of which Your Excellency asks have not yet arrived here from Basra. I trust that it will not be long before they come. I will then see that they are sent on to you as soon as possible.

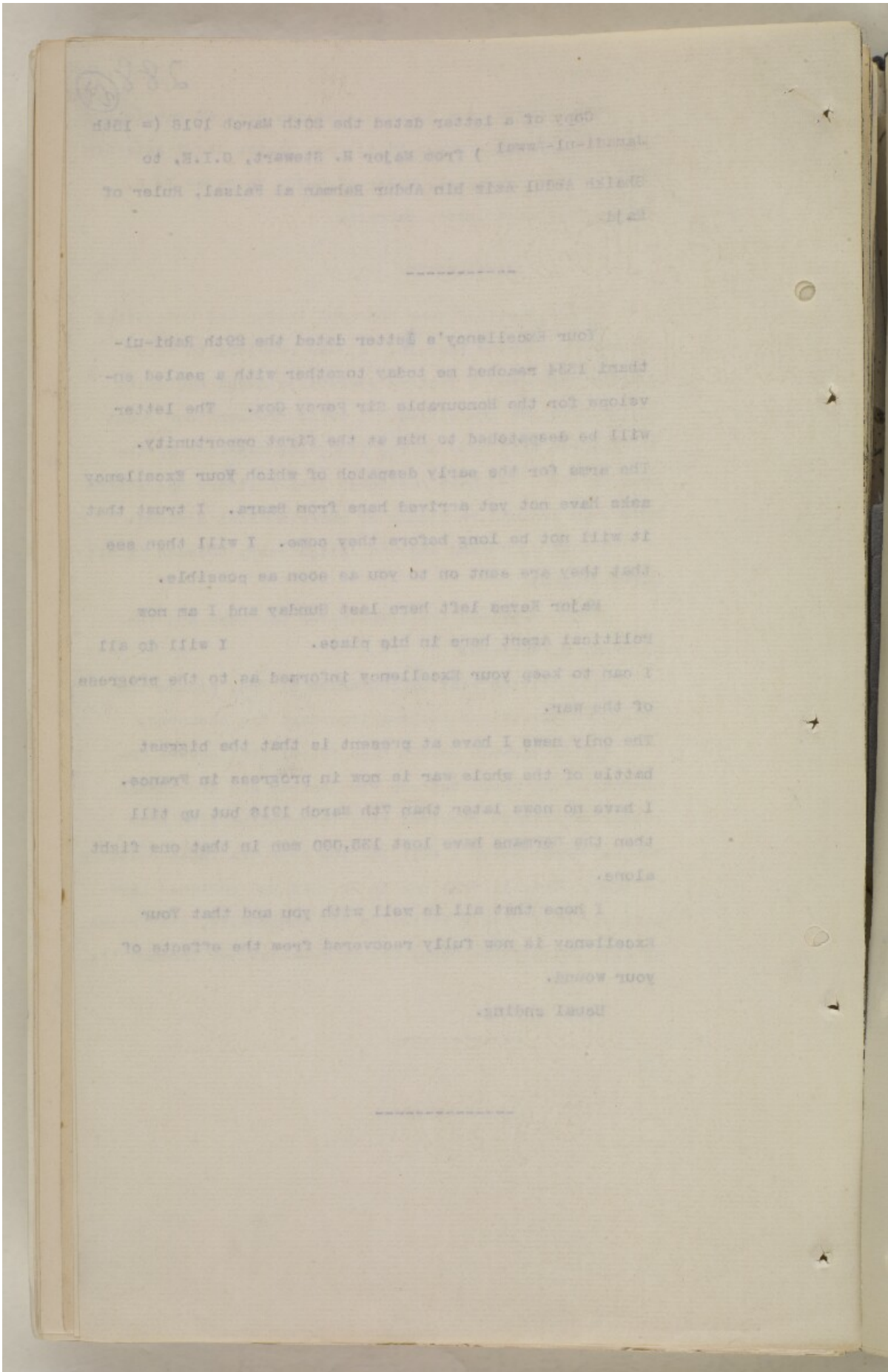
Major Keyes left here last Sunday and I am now Political Agent here in his place. I will do all I can to keep your Excellency informed as to the progress of the war.

The only news I have at present is that the biggest battle of the whole war is now in progress in France. I have no news later than 7th March 1916 but up till then the Germans have lost 135,000 men in that one fight alone.

I hope that all is well with you and that Your Excellency is now fully recovered from the effects of your wound.

Usual ending.

-----





289  
277

Translation of a letter dated the 29th of Rabi-ul-  
Thani 1354 (= 5<sup>th</sup> March 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Najd, to Major T. H.  
Keyes, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your honoured letter and understood  
all what you wrote therein. I have previous to this  
written you several letters especially about hastening  
the despatch of the rifles. I hope, through your great  
efforts you will urge on the immediate despatch of the  
arms to me. You have mentioned that military operations  
have been impeded by floods of water against advance.

I wish my friend and the Allies every success in all  
battlefields.

I have received the Illustrated war news and the  
extracts of Reuters.

My condition will by the grace of God, please you  
in every respect and nothing important has occurred.

Out of certain news I have learnt that severe en-  
counters took place between Bin Rasheed and the Auezah  
tribe; but I have received this information with some  
doubt. Insha Allah I will let you know the facts relating  
to same. This is what had to be said and enclosed here-  
with you will find a letter to the Honourable, the friend  
of all, Colonel Sir Percy Cox to whom you may forward it.

-----



-----

Translation of a letter dated the 20th of Rabi-ul-  
 Thani 1354 (= 17 March 1938) from Sheikh Ahmad bin  
 Abdur Rahman al Khatib, ruler of Najd, to Major T. H.  
 Kegan, Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have received your honoured letter and understand  
 all what you wrote therein. I have previously to this  
 written you several letters especially about hastening  
 the despatch of the rifles. I hope, through your great  
 efforts you will urge on the immediate despatch of the  
 arms to me. You have mentioned that military operations  
 have been impeded by floods of water against advance.  
 I wish my friend and the Allies every success in all  
 battles.

I have received the illustrated war news and the  
 extracts of Reuters.

My condition will by the grace of God, please you  
 in every respect and nothing important has occurred.  
 Out of certain news I have learnt that severe en-  
 counters took place between Bin Rashid and the Anezi  
 tribe; but I have received this information with some  
 doubt. Insha Allah I will let you know the facts relative  
 to same. This is what had to be said and enclosed here-  
 with you will find a letter to the Honorable, the Friend  
 of all, Colonel the Percy Cox to whom you may forward it.

-----



290  
273  
Copy of a letter dated the 20th March 1916 (= 15th  
Jamadi-ul-Awwal ) from Major H. Stewart, C.I.E, to  
Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of  
Najd.

-----

Your Excellency's letter dated the 29th Rabi-ul-  
thani 1334 reached me today together with a sealed en-  
velope for the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. The letter  
will be despatched to him at the first opportunity.  
The arms for the early despatch of which Your Excellency  
asks have not yet arrived here from Basra. I trust that  
it will not be long before they come. I will then see  
that they are sent on to you as soon as possible.

Major Keyes left here last Sunday and I am now  
Political Agent here in his place. I will do all  
I can to keep your Excellency informed as to the progress  
of the war.

The only news I have at present is that the biggest  
battle of the whole war is now in progress in France.  
I have no news later than 7th March 1916 but up till  
then the Germans have lost 135,000 men in that one fight  
alone.

I hope that all is well with you and that Your  
Excellency is now fully recovered from the effects of  
your wound.

Usual ending.

-----



-----

Majd.

Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of  
 (Jamad-ul-Awwal) from Major H. Stewart, C.I.E., to  
 Copy of a letter dated the 20th March 1918 (= 1241)

-----

Your Excellency's letter dated the 28th Rabi-ul-  
 thani 1241 reached me today together with a sealed en-  
 velope for the Honourable Sir Percy Cox. The letter  
 will be despatched to him at the first opportunity.  
 The news for the early despatch of which Your Excellency  
 asks have not yet arrived here from Basra. I trust that  
 it will not be long before they come. I will then see  
 that they are sent on to you as soon as possible.  
 Major Kever left here last Sunday and I am now  
 Political Agent here in the place. I will do all  
 I can to keep your Excellency informed as to the progress  
 of the war.  
 The only news I have at present is that the present  
 battle of the whole war is now in progress in France.  
 I have no news later than 7th March 1918 but up till  
 then the Germans have lost 125,000 men in that one fight  
 alone.  
 I hope that all is well with you and that Your  
 Excellency is now fully recovered from the effects of  
 your wound.  
 Usual ending.

-----



Translation of a letter dated the 29<sup>th</sup>  
of Rabi-ul-Khwi 1334 (= (274) 291)  
from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur  
Rahman al Ferial Bin Saud. To  
Major T. H. Keyes Political Agent Bahrain.

After Compliments,

I have received your honored  
letter and understood all what you  
wrote therein. I have previous to this  
written you several letters especially  
about hastening the dispatch of the  
rifles. I hope, through your great  
efforts you will urge on the  
immediate dispatch of the arms  
to me. You have mentioned that  
military operations have been impeded  
by floods of water against advance.

I wish my friends and the allies  
every success in all battle fields.

I have received the Illustrated  
bar news and the extracts of books.

My condition will by the grace  
of God, please you in every respect  
and nothing important has occurred,  
out of certain news I have learnt that



Severe encounters took place between  
 Bin Rasheed and the Aweyah tribe;  
 but I have received this information  
 with some doubt. Insha'Allah I will let  
 you know the facts relating  
 to same. This is what had  
 to be said and enclosed here with  
 you will find a letter to the  
 Honorable, the friend of all,  
 Colonel Sir Percy Cox to whom  
 you may forward it.

Abdul Husain  
 Subpostee  
 18  $\frac{3}{16}$

So you know what are the arms which  
 Bin Saud uses above.

H.S. 18/2

P. A.

Sir,

There are 500 rifles lying at  
 Basrah for him. You





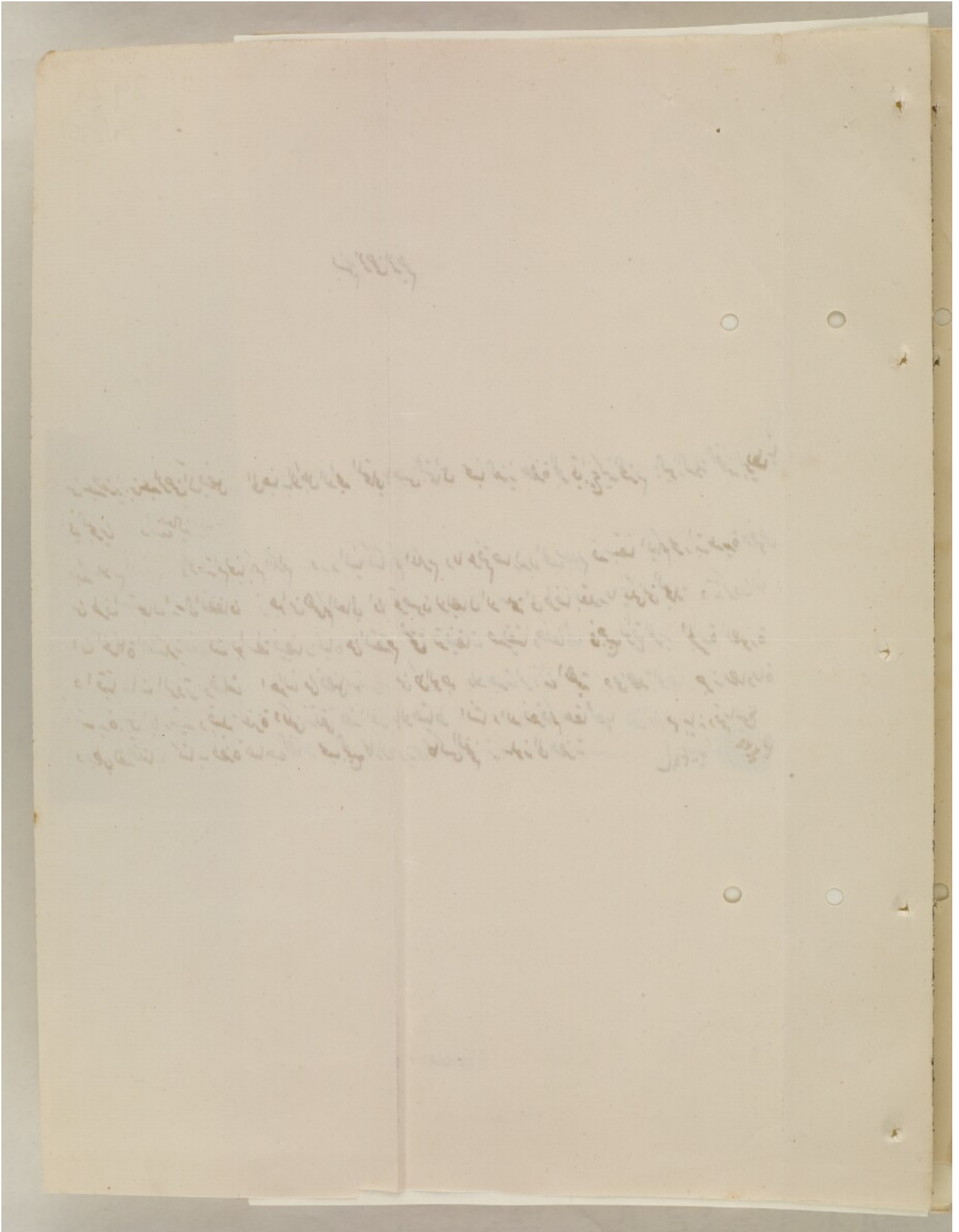
292

275

بِسْمِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل الى جناب الامير الامير المتواضع المحامي باحسن التمثيل محبا الفيز حرفة الجورق ابي كزيم الخدم بالبيروت المحفة البريطانية  
 في البحرين واسمك ابيه .  
 بسم السلام السام والاهل والعباد بسم الكرم وردنا لكتابكم المكرم وما عرفتم صالدا المحب سلام قد سبقنا اليكم محورات عديدة خصوص  
 من طرف استيصال ايرال التفقات زهد من همكم العالي ان تحصون لادخال الاسلحة الى طرفنا بقدر ما يمكن من العجدة وتكرور لنا  
 ان الحركة العسكرية تعطلت بواسطة فيضان المياه عن التقدم فتمت توقيفات صديقا وخطفا فاجيب بوضع الحرب الجريفة للصورة  
 واقبسات الروت وصلت اهلنا من فضل استسكم من كل الوجوه ولاهتد امر ذات اهية ومن جهة الاخبار جرت تصادمات  
 شديدة بين ابارسيد وصيد غيرة ولكن نتفق هذا الخبز بالاحتياط انشاء الله نعرفكم حقها هذا لازم بيانه وتم التوقيع  
 وبطي هذا الكتاب كتاب طرفة صاحب الفخامة محبا جميع كائنا سريري كاكس الفهم ترسلون الى حضرتي

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم





Confidential

The Residency,

Bushire, 10th April 1916.

*Bin Saud file*

293

(276)

*Dear Stewart,*

The other day I made an abortive effort to get 1000 rifles and 250,000 rounds ammunition, which had been sent by the Government of India for Bin Saud, sent off by H.M.S. "Lawrence". There was a mix up about the stuff however and it did not get off.

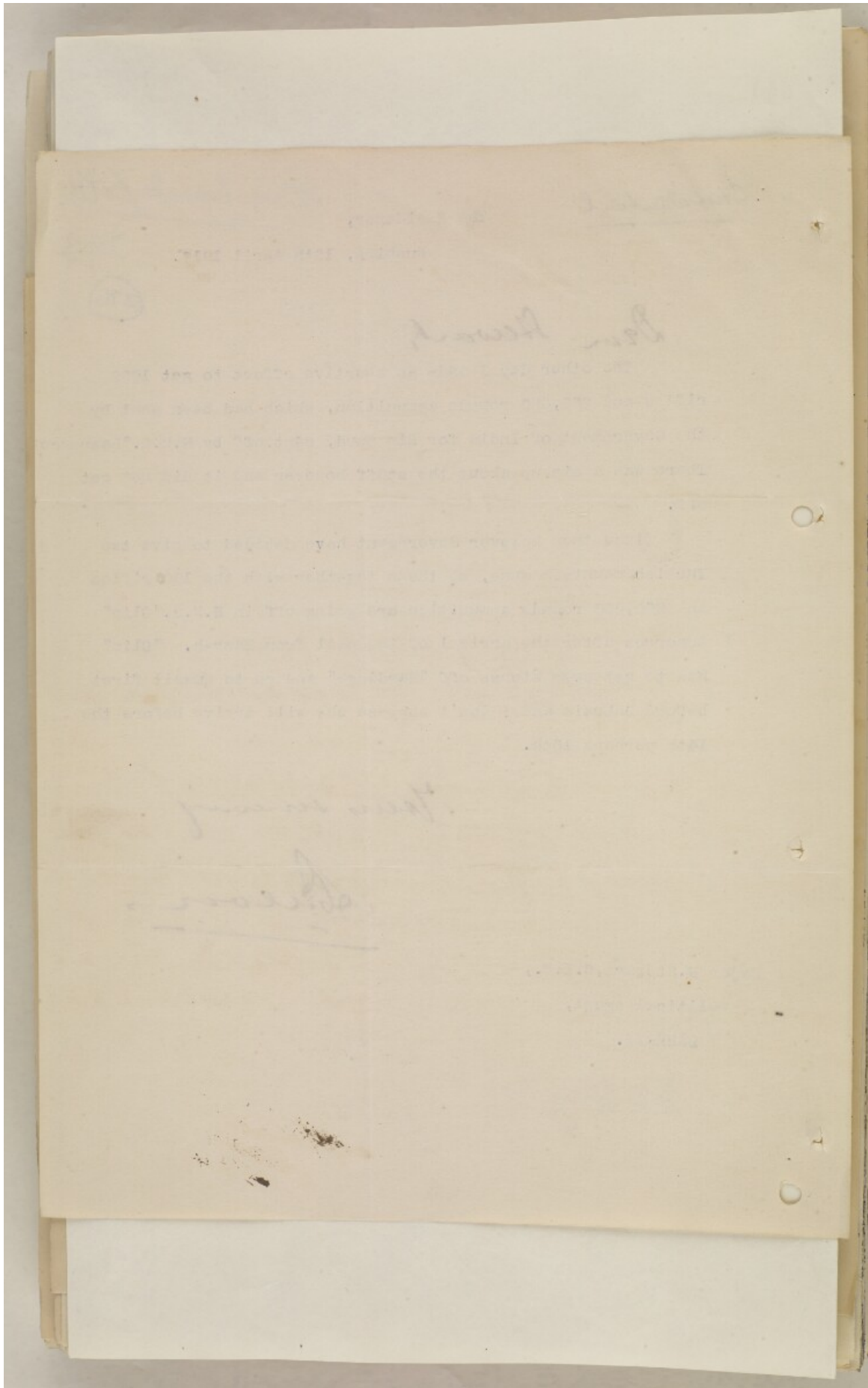
Since then however Government have decided to give two Turkish mountain guns, so these together with the 1000 rifles and 250,000 rounds ammunition are going off in H.M.S. "Clie" tomorrow after the arrival of the mail from Basrah. "Clie" has to get some stores off "Hardinge" and go to Kuwait first before Bahrain and I don't suppose she will arrive before the 14th perhaps 15th.

*Yours sincerely*

*Abdulla*

Major H. Stewart, C.I.B.,  
Political Agent,  
BAHRAIN.

*H.C. Khan these arms & Clie  
J.H.S.*





The Residency,

Bushire, 30th March 1916

294



Dear Stewart,

Some time ago Bin Saud asked the Chief Political Officer to obtain guns, rifles and ammunition for him. I understand something is being done about the guns at Basrah and some gunners have gone up there to be instructed. But as regards rifles and ammunition the Government of India have sent up 1000 part worn Lee Enfield Rifles and 200,000 rounds of ammunition, which the Commodore is kindly having sent across in the "Lawrence".

I do not know whether Bin Saud has let you know what is to be done with the stuff, but suppose if the roads are reasonably safe Bin Saud's agents can get it sent on to him or the "Lawrence" could perhaps take it on to Katif if she has time.

Yours sincerely  
Beeson

Major H. Stewart, C.I.E.,

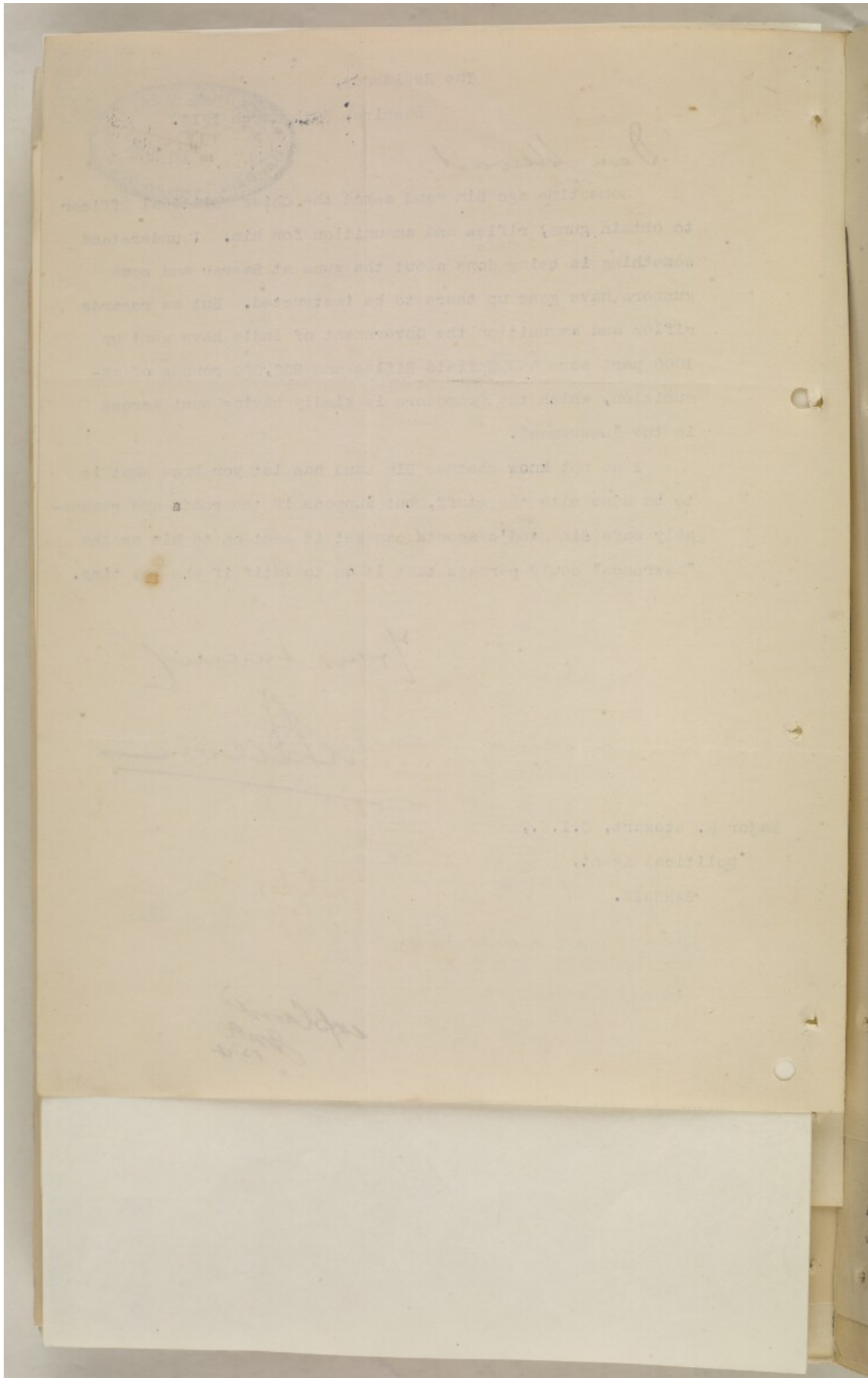
Political Agent,

BAHRAIN.

He bid Lawrence land there when she last came here?

HS 1914

explained  
JMO  
1914





No. 17 of 1915.



SOUTH PERSIA MILITARY POLICE OFFICE,  
Dated Bunder-Abbas the 2nd April 1916.

To

Major A. P. Trevor, C.I.E., I.A.,  
Deputy Political Resident  
in the Persian Gulf,  
BUSHIRE.

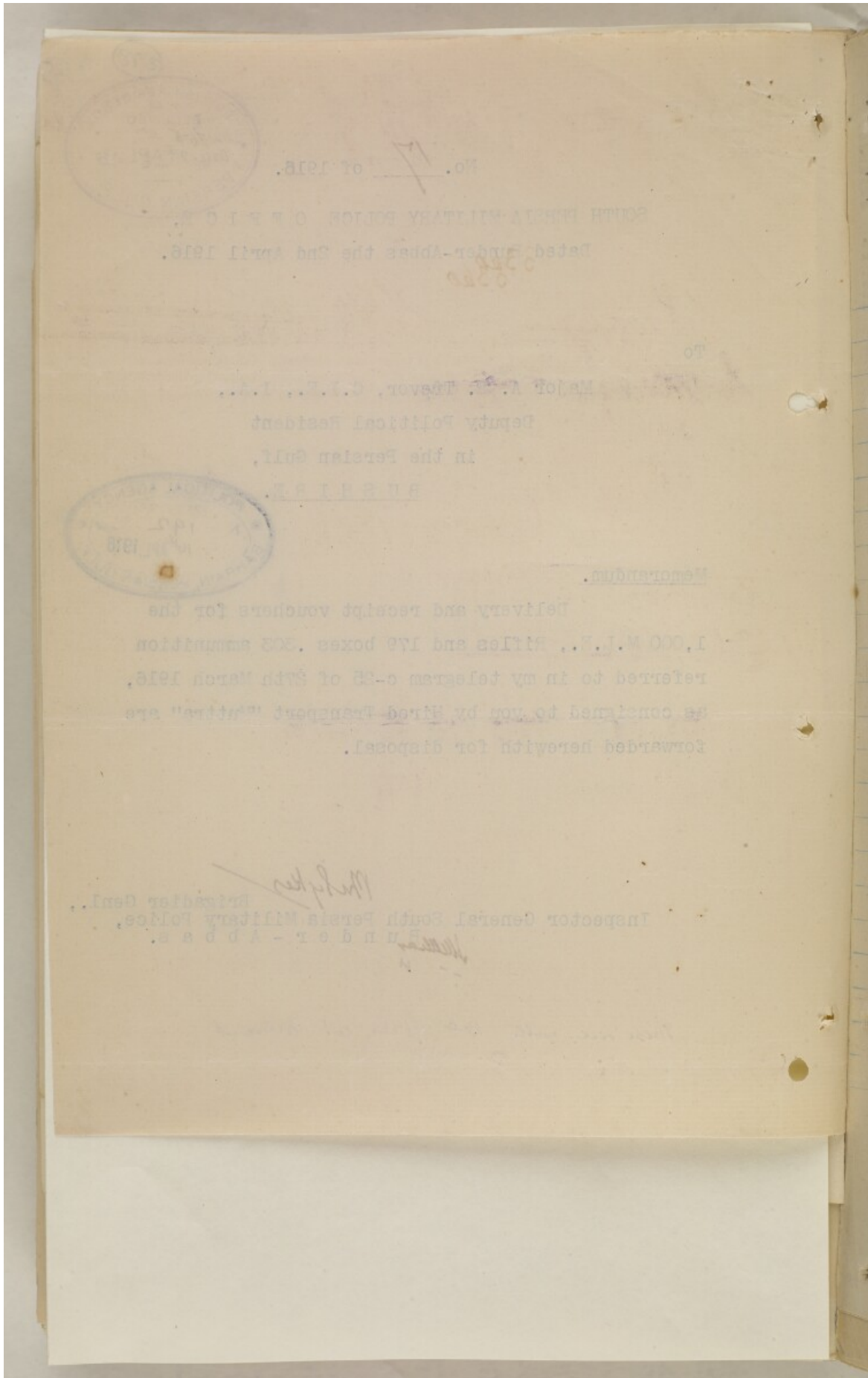


Memorandum.

Delivery and receipt vouchers for the  
1,000 M.L.E., Rifles and 179 boxes .303 ammunition  
referred to in my telegram c-25 of 27th March 1916,  
as consigned to you by Hired Transport "Muttra" are  
forwarded herewith for disposal.

*M. Sykes*  
Brigadier Genl.,  
Inspector General South Persia Military Police,  
Bunder - Abbas.

*These are with Bto office at present*









INSTRUCTIONS.

1. When used otherwise than as an expense voucher, this form will ordinarily be prepared (by the carbon process provided the entries are made by an indelible or special copy ing pencil) in quadruplicate, one copy being retained as the office copy, and three copies (one receipt and two delivery vouchers) sent to the consignee. The latter will date, sign, and return the receipt voucher to the consignor, retaining the two delivery vouchers to support the entry of the transaction in the store ledger sent to the audit department and in the office copy of the ledger. When a unit is serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited, and it receives from or returns stores to a departmental establishment the accounts of which are audited in another area, the consignor of the stores must prepare five copies and send four (two receipt and two delivery vouchers) to the consignee. The extra receipt voucher will in all cases be sent by the departmental officer concerned to the officer who will audit the store accounts of the unit. But in the case of payment issues of stores which are not required to be accounted for in store ledgers or returns of consignees, only one receipt and one delivery voucher are required.

Note.—In the case of issues to—from Ordnance Factories, an additional copy of the Delivery-Receipt voucher will be prepared.

2. When S. and T. stores issued on payment are shown in this form (see A. R. I., Vol. III), the month's account in which credit will be afforded must be noted on the receipt voucher, and the delivery voucher forwarded in support of the credit so afforded. Until the amount charged has been credited to Government, no protest as to its correctness may be made.

3. When this form is used in connection with the return of empty cartridge cases, old bullets and lead to arsenals, five copies will be prepared, one as an office copy, two as delivery vouchers and two as receipt vouchers. The original receipt voucher will be required in support of claims for the allowances referred to in paragraph 870, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, and the duplicate receipt voucher will be required for submission with the equipment ledgers.

Units serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited will prepare six copies, vide paragraph 1 above.

4. In the case of details and individuals proceeding to England, clothing will not be shown on receipt and delivery vouchers. One receipt and one delivery voucher will be rendered for the articles of equipment only, for each "party" as defined in the heading of Appendix II of the Regulations for the discharge of soldiers of the British Forces serving in India, the names of all individuals comprising each "party" being also entered thereon.

*[Handwritten notes and signatures in blue ink, including a rectangular stamp with illegible text.]*





INSTRUCTIONS.

1. When used otherwise than as an expense voucher, this form will ordinarily be prepared (by the carbon process provided the entries are made by an indelible or special copying pencil) in quadruplicate, one copy being retained as the office copy, and three copies (one receipt and two delivery vouchers) sent to the consignee. The latter will date, sign, and return the receipt voucher to the consignor, retaining the two delivery vouchers to support the entry of the transaction in the store ledger sent to the audit department and in the office copy of the ledger. When a unit is serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited, and it receives from or returns stores to a departmental establishment the accounts of which are audited in another area, the consignor of the stores must prepare five copies and send four (two receipt and two delivery vouchers) to the consignee. The extra receipt voucher will in all cases be sent by the departmental officer concerned to the officer who will audit the store accounts of the unit. But in the case of payment issues of stores which are not required to be accounted for in store ledgers or returns of consignees, only one receipt and one delivery voucher are required.

NOTE.--In the case of issues to--from Ordnance Factories, an additional copy of the Delivery-Receipt voucher will be prepared.

2. When S. and T. stores issued on payment are shown in this form (see A. R. I., Vol. III), the month's account in which credit will be afforded must be noted on the receipt voucher, and the delivery voucher forwarded in support of the credit so afforded. Until the amount charged has been credited to Government, no protest as to its correctness may be made.

3. When this form is used in connection with the return of empty cartridge cases, old bullets and lead to arsenals, five copies will be prepared, one as an office copy, two as delivery vouchers and two as receipt vouchers. The original receipt voucher will be required in support of claims for the allowances referred to in paragraph 870, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, and the duplicate receipt voucher will be required for submission with the equipments ledgers.

Units serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited will prepare six copies, vide paragraph 1 above.

4. In the case of details and individuals proceeding to England, clothing will not be shown on receipt and delivery vouchers. One receipt and one delivery voucher will be rendered for the articles of equipment only, for each "party" as defined in the heading of Appendix II of the Regulations for the discharge of soldiers of the British Forces serving in India, the names of all individuals comprising each "party" being also entered thereon.

*[Faint handwritten notes and a rectangular stamp are visible in the center of the page.]*

*Handwritten notes at the bottom of the page:*  
R.R. 812 2/9/14/116  
(sd) A. P. Street  
Banker P. R. R.



Delivery } Voucher No. **(281) I. A. F. 22096.**  
 (a) Receipt }  
 Expense } *Gratis.*

The articles enumerated below have been (a) *issued to* **Sir Percy Sykes** (b) *received by* **2918**  
 manufactured from **BUNDER ABBA**

(a) *part* compliance with (c) **DEMAND 130 MISS**  
 (a) *full* compliance with (c) **DOS N 5850/23/9 d-18/3/16**

1 LEADER, ETC. Page.	2 Articles. (d)	3 No. of pack- ages. (e)	4 NUMBER OR QUANTITY.			6 RATE.				7 TOTAL VALUE.		
			Total (d)	S.	R.	U.	Per	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.
<i>VH</i> <i>2756</i> <i>19-3-16</i>	<i>1700</i>											
	<i>Rifles MREMKI J.P.</i>		<i>1000</i>									
	<i>Protectors 7/s P/C</i>		<i>1000</i>									
<i>III To be despatched to Karachi Depot</i>												
	<i>Bundles</i>		<i>125</i>									
			<i>1913</i>									

Certified that the above articles have been *issued on charge* credited *in my (g)* charged of *FEROZEPORE* *19-3-1916* Signature *A. Hurston Lieut R.C.* Designation *for DOS 3/7<sup>th</sup> Div*

Alternative entries not required should be expensed. (b) Corps, Department, arsenal, depot, factory, etc. (c) When the authority is a regulation or an issue of order already in the possession of the officer to whom the stores are being sent, or a requisition from such officer, the name and volume of number and date need store be quoted; otherwise the original authority or a certified copy must be attached. (d) Only columns 2 and 3 will be filled in when articles are returned into store by corps and departments. Columns 6 and 7 will only be used for payment issues. (e) When used by the Medical Store Department, this column will give the description of the article, i.e. "L" for articles purchased locally, and "M" for articles manufactured in Mysore, Bangalore, etc. (f) In the case of ordnance stores, those of different store sections should, as far as possible be shown on separate sheets. (g) Not required to be completed in the case of ordnance stores which are accounted for in returns rendered to the Military Accounts Department.



INSTRUCTIONS:

1. When used otherwise than as an expense voucher, this form will ordinarily be prepared (by the carbon process provided the entries are made by an indelible or special copying pencil) in quadruplicate, one copy being retained as the office copy, and three copies (one receipt and two delivery vouchers) sent to the consignee. The latter will date, sign, and return the receipt voucher to the consignor, retaining the two delivery vouchers to support the entry of the transaction in the store ledger sent to the audit department and in the office copy of the ledger. When a unit is serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited, and it receives from or returns stores to a departmental establishment the accounts of which are audited in another area, the consignor of the stores must prepare five copies and send four (two receipt and two delivery vouchers) to the consignee. The extra receipt voucher will in all cases be sent by the departmental officer concerned to the officer who will audit the store accounts of the unit. But in the case of payment issues of stores which are not required to be accounted for in store ledgers or returns of consignees, only one receipt and one delivery voucher are required.

NOTE.--In the case of issues to—from Ordnance Factories, an additional copy of the Delivery-Receipt voucher will be prepared.

2. When S. and T. stores issued on payment are shown in this form (see A. R. L. Vol. III), the month's account in which credit will be afforded must be noted on the receipt voucher, and the delivery voucher forwarded in support of the credit so afforded. Until the amount charged has been credited to Government, no protest as to its correctness may be made.

3. When this form is used in connection with the return of empty cartridge cases, old bullets and lead to arsenals, five copies will be prepared, one as an office copy, two as delivery vouchers and two as receipt vouchers. The original receipt voucher will be required in support of claims for the allowances referred to in paragraph 870, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, and the duplicate receipt voucher will be required for submission with the equipment ledgers.

Units serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited will prepare six copies, vide paragraph 1 above.

4. In the case of details and individuals proceeding to England, clothing will not be shown on receipt and delivery vouchers. One receipt and one delivery voucher will be rendered for the articles of equipment only, for each "party" as defined in the heading of Appendix 11 of the Regulations for the discharge of soldiers of the British Forces serving in India, the names of all individuals comprising each "party" being also entered thereon.



Delivery } Voucher No. 282 I. A. F. Z2096.  
 (a) Receipt }  
 Expense }

The articles enumerated below have been (a) issued to Sir Percy Sykes (b) 299 29  
 (c) Demanda 130 hills (d) BUNDER ABBA  
 (e) DO# N 5850/23/9 d-18/3/16

1 LEADER, ETC. Section. Page.	2 Articles. (d)	3 No. of pack- ages. (e)	4 NUMBER OR QUANTITY.				6 RATE.				7 TOTAL VALUE.			
			Total (d)	S.	R.	U.	Per	Rs.	a.	p.	Rs.	a.	p.	
VH 2756 19.3.16	Articles (d) 1700													
	Rifles MREMKE JP	1000	-	1000	-									
	Protectors 7/s P/C	1000	-	1000	-									

III To be despatched to Karachi Depot

Bundles 125

Certified that the above articles have been brought on charge credited checked and in my (g)

Station FEROZEPUR Signature J. Hurston  
 Date 19-3-1916 Designation for RDO# 3/7th Div

(a) Alternative entries not required should be expunged. (b) Corps, department, arsenal, depot, factory, etc. (c) When the authority is a regulation or an issue of either order already in the possession of the officer to whom the stores are being sent, or a regulation from such officer, the para. and volume or number and date need alone be quoted; otherwise the original authority or a certified copy must be attached. (d) Only columns 2 and 4 will be filled in when articles are returned into store by corps and departments. Columns 5 and 7 will only be used for payment issues. (e) When used by the Medical Store Department, this column will give the description of the article, i.e. "E" for articles purchased locally, and "M" for articles manufactured in Medical Store Depots. (f) In the case of ordnance stores, these of different store sections should, as far as possible be shown on separate sheets. (g) Not required to be completed in the case of ordnance stores which are accounted for in returns rendered to the Military Accounts Department.



INSTRUCTIONS

1. When used otherwise than as an expense voucher, this form will ordinarily be prepared (by the carbon process provided the entries are made by an indelible or special copying pencil) in quadruplicate, one copy being retained as the office copy, and three copies (one receipt and two delivery vouchers) sent to the consignee. The latter will date, sign, and return the receipt voucher to the consignor, retaining the two delivery vouchers to support the entry of the transaction in the store ledger sent to the audit department and in the office copy of the ledger. When a unit is serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited, and it receives from or returns stores to a departmental establishment the accounts of which are audited in another area, the consignor of the stores must prepare five copies and send four (two receipt and two delivery vouchers) to the consignee. The extra receipt voucher will in all cases be sent by the departmental officer concerned to the officer who will audit the store accounts of the unit. But in the case of payment issues of stores which are not required to be accounted for in store ledgers or returns of consignees, only one receipt and one delivery voucher are required.

NOTE.--In the case of issues to--from Ordnance Factories, an additional copy of the Delivery-Receipt voucher will be prepared.

2. When S. and T. stores issued on payment are shown in this form (see A. R. L., Vol. III), the month's account in which credit will be afforded must be noted on the receipt voucher, and the delivery voucher forwarded in support of the credit so afforded. Until the amount charged has been credited to Government, no protest as to its correctness may be made.

3. When this form is used in connection with the return of empty cartridge cases, old bullets and lead to arsenals, five copies will be prepared, one as an office copy, two as delivery vouchers and two as receipt vouchers. The original receipt voucher will be required in support of claims for the allowances referred to in paragraph 870, Army Regulations, India, Volume II, and the duplicate receipt voucher will be required for submission with the equipment ledgers.

Units serving outside the audit area in which its store accounts are audited will prepare six copies, *vide* paragraph 1 above.

4. In the case of details and individuals proceeding to England, clothing will not be shown on receipt and delivery vouchers. One receipt and one delivery voucher will be rendered for the articles of equipment only, for each "party" as defined in the heading of Appendix II of the Regulations for the discharge of soldiers of the British Forces serving in India, the names of all individuals comprising each "party" being also entered thereon.

*Bin Saud*  
*R.F.R.*  
*(sd) R.F.R. Bhowat*  
*File. 812 d/9/4/1916*





I. A. F. Z211  
Gratis.

350

(283)

CUSTOMS PASS—GOVERNMENT STORES. Tc. No. 888

To THE B. V. T. Office OFFICE OF Ordnance Dept  
Embarkation Station Karachi Date 22-3-16

SIR, Keamari

Please permit to be\* exported per  
 imported per

from Karachi under British colours, the following goods :—  
 to Bunderabbas

PACKAGES:			Description of goods.	No., QUANTITY OR WEIGHT.				VALOR.	
Marks.	No.	Description and address, etc.		Tons.	Cwt.	Qrs.	lbs.	Rs.	A.
<u>V-K</u> <u>595</u>	<u>179</u>	<u>Boxes</u>	<u>Safety</u> <u>Cartridges</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>13425</u>	<u>1</u>

To  
O.C. South Persian  
Military Police  
Bunderabbas

The Master of the H.T. "Mutha" is  
 requested to deliver  
 above to Deputy Resident  
Bushur.

Blair Major  
 for O.C. South Persian  
 Military Police. Bunderabbas.

27.3.16.

Karachi  
22-3-16

OFFICER IN CHARGE,  
 KARACHI, ORDNANCE DEPOT

Gulab Singh & Sons, Calcutta—No. 49 I. A. Z.—3-5-15—9,000.









No. 888

*Ordnance* DEPARTMENT.  
CORPS.

I. A. F. T1726.  
Gratis.

Tonnage certificate of stores shipped on the S. S. \_\_\_\_\_ for delivery at Bunder Abbas.

No.	Nature of package.	Contents.	Marks.	Consignee.	WEIGHT.		MEASUREMENT.			CUBIC CONTENTS.		VALUE.			Requisition or invoice order or authority for despatch.	No. of conveyance note or bill of lading.	REMARKS.
					*Tons. Mds.	*Lbs. Seers.	L.	B.	D.	Ft.	In.	Rs.	A.	P.			
179	Boxes of	Safety Cartridges I.D. 73	V. 111 595	OC. Bunder Muty Police Bunder Abbas CS-7-13-1-20			27	8	7								Stores sent to Keamari II + III Serial 357 22/3/16
												179					
													13425				

Station Karachi

Date 27-3-16

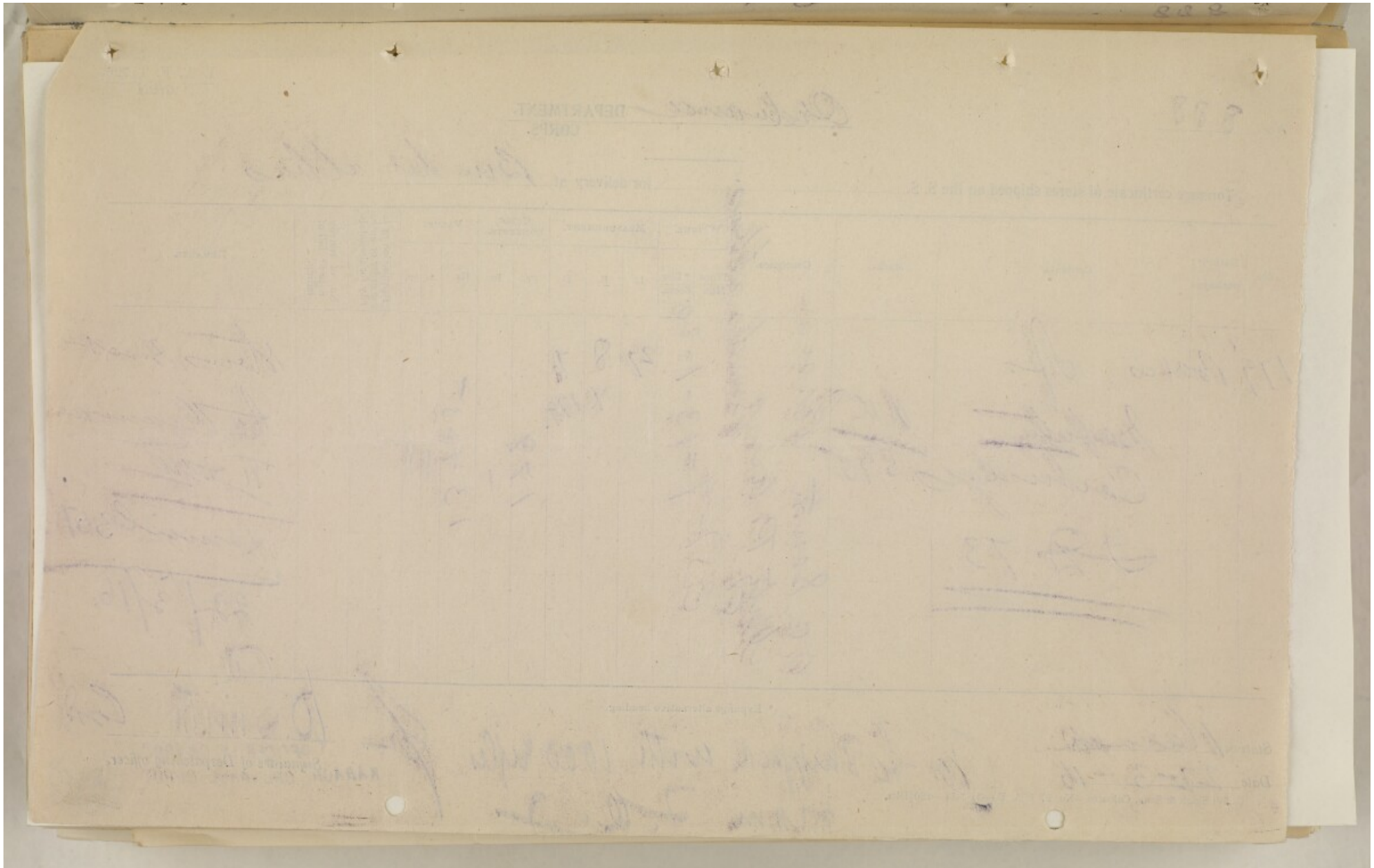
Gulab Singh & Sons, Calcutta—No. 17 I. A. T.—31-7-14—420 Bks.

To be shipped with 1000 rifles from F.O. 2

\* Exempt alternative heading.

*D. Smith* **Comd**  
OFFICER IN CHARGE  
Signature of Despatching officer  
KARACHI ORDNANCE DEPOT

285  
202





'File E.8 (ii) Bin Saud' [286r] (613/891)

No. 888

Ordnance

DEPARTMENT  
CORPS.

I. A. F. 19726.  
Gratis.

Tonnage certificate of stores shipped on the S. S.

for delivery at

Bin du Abbas

No.	Nature of package.	Contents.	Marks.	Consignee.	WEIGHT.		MEASUREMENT.			CUBIC CONTENTS.		VALUE.			Requisition or is- suo order or autho- rity for despatch.	No. of convey- note or bill of lading.	REMARKS.
					*Tons. Mds.	*Lbs. Seers.	L.	B.	D.	Ft.	In.	Rs.	A.	P.			
179	Bales of	Safety Cartridges I.D. 73	V.K. 595	OT. Smith Muty. Polam C.S. 7-13	27	8	7									Stores sent to Kharan II + III Serial 351 22/3/16	
												179	13425				

Station Kharan

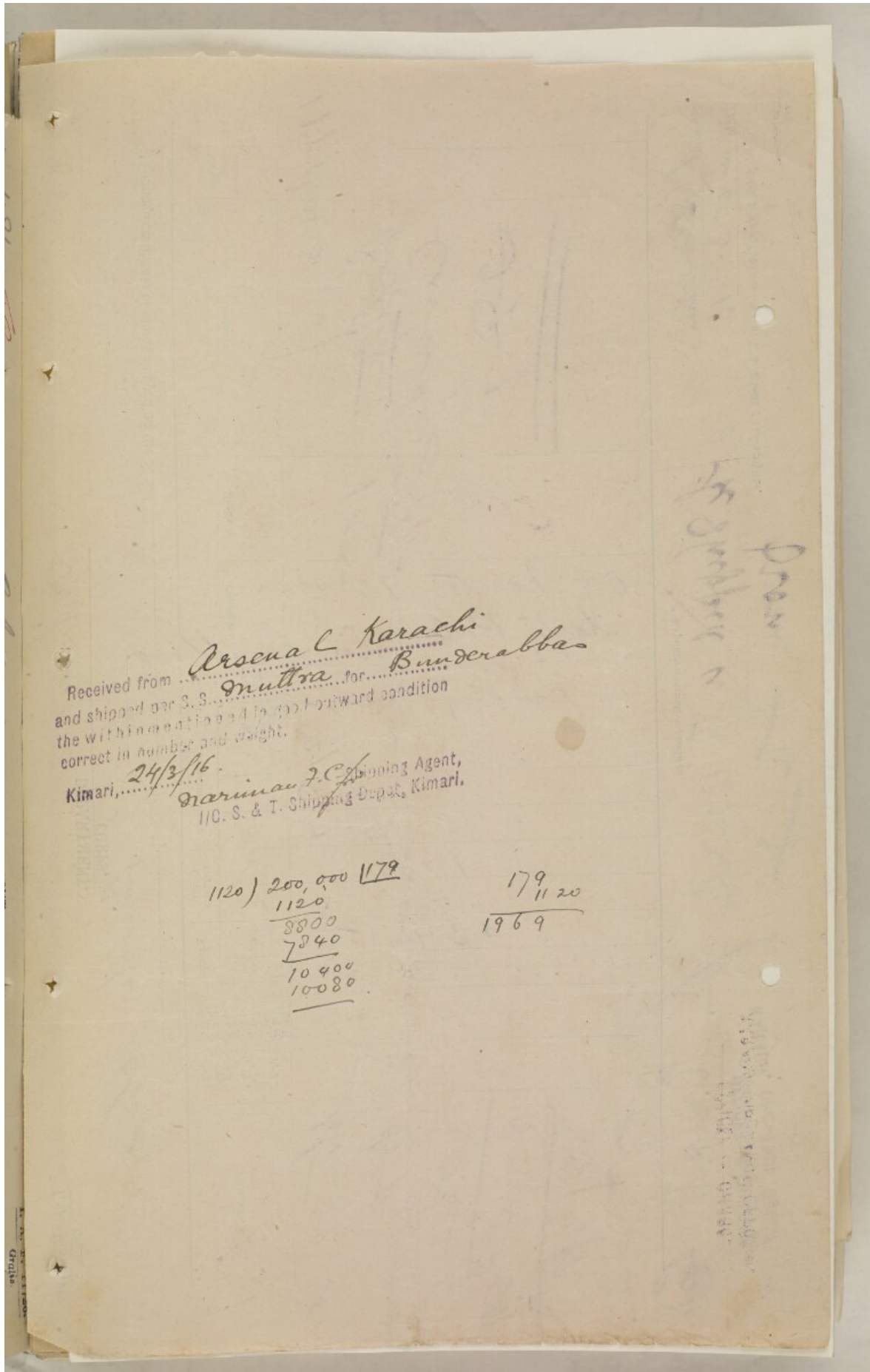
Date 22-3-16

Gulab Singh & Sons; Calcutta—No. 17 I.A. T.—31-7-14—420 Bks.

\* Expunge alternative heading.

10 ke shipped with 1000 rifles  
from F. A.

Signature of Despatching Officer.  
OFFICER IN CHARGE.  
KARACHI ORDNANCE DEPOT  
303  
286



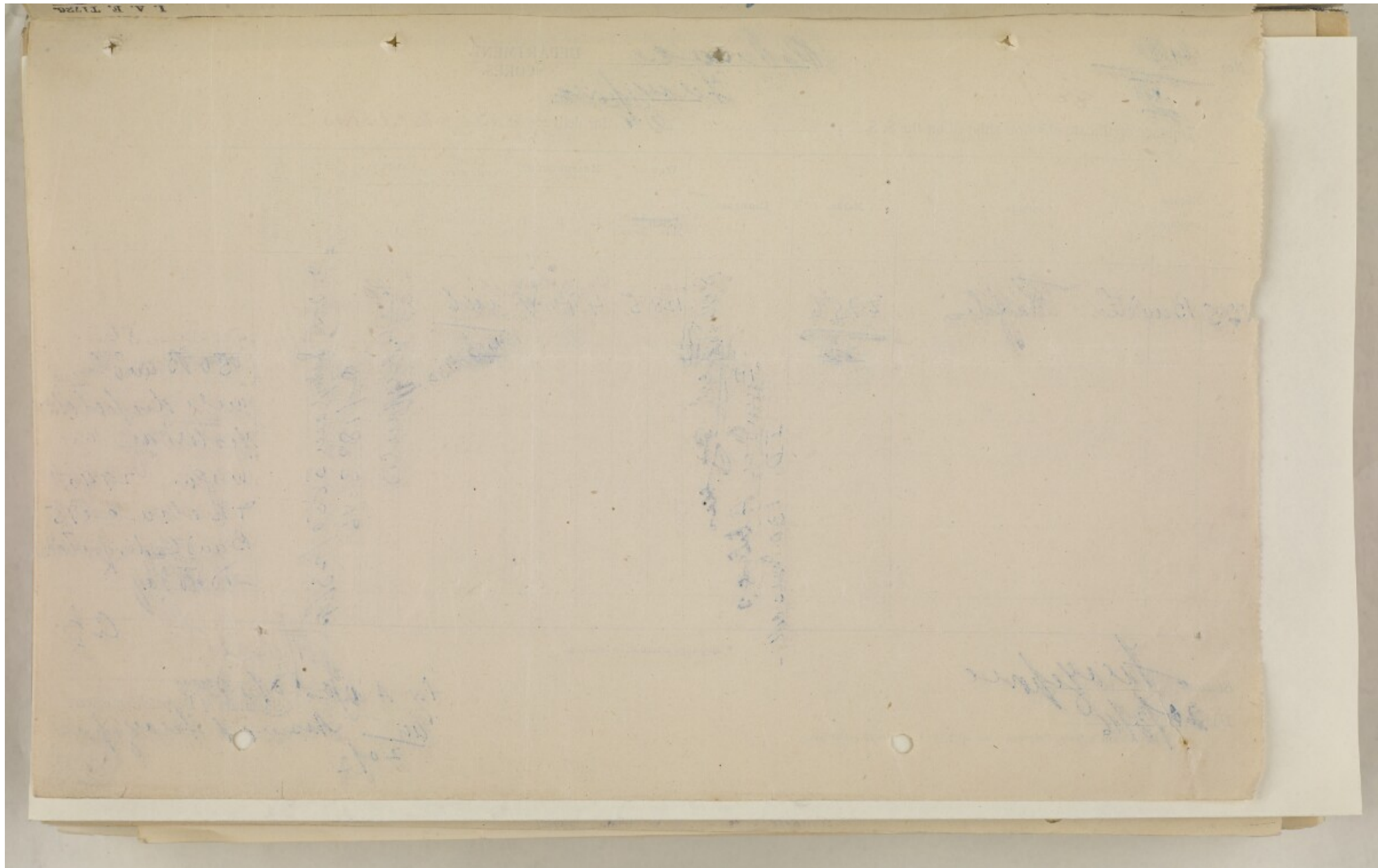
Received from *Arsena C Karachi*  
 and shipped per S.S. *Mutra* for *Bunder Abbas*  
 the within mentioned in good outward condition  
 correct in number and weight.  
 Kimari, *24/3/16*  
*Darina J. Shipping Agent,*  
*I.C. S. & T. Shipping Dept, Kimari.*

1120) 200,000 179  
 1120  
 3800  
 7340  
 10400  
 10080

179  
 1120  
 1969









I. A. F. T1726.  
Galle.

DEPARTMENT.  
CORPS.

*Aduace*  
*Traypore*

No. 481 *TC*  
III *889*

305

Tonnage certificate of stores shipped on the S. S. \_\_\_\_\_ for delivery at *Bundu Abbas*

No.	Nature of package.	Contents.	Marks.	Consignee.	WEIGHT.		MEASUREMENT.			CUBIC CONTENTS.		VALUE.			Requisition or is- sue order or autho- rity for despatch.	No. of convey- ance or bill of lading.	REMARKS.
					Tons. Mds.	Lbs. Soors.	L.	B.	D.	Ft.	In.	Rs.	A.	P.			
25	Bundls.	Rifles	2756 VA	<i>Sir James Bundy Abbas I.D. 130 Bundles</i>	128	5	41	1	9	1	1	406	432	<i>not required</i>	<i>Aduace Traypore 5850/28/4 A/18.3.16</i>		<i>50 Bundles were despatched yesterday in wagon 69901 &amp; Balance 275 Bundles despatched today</i>

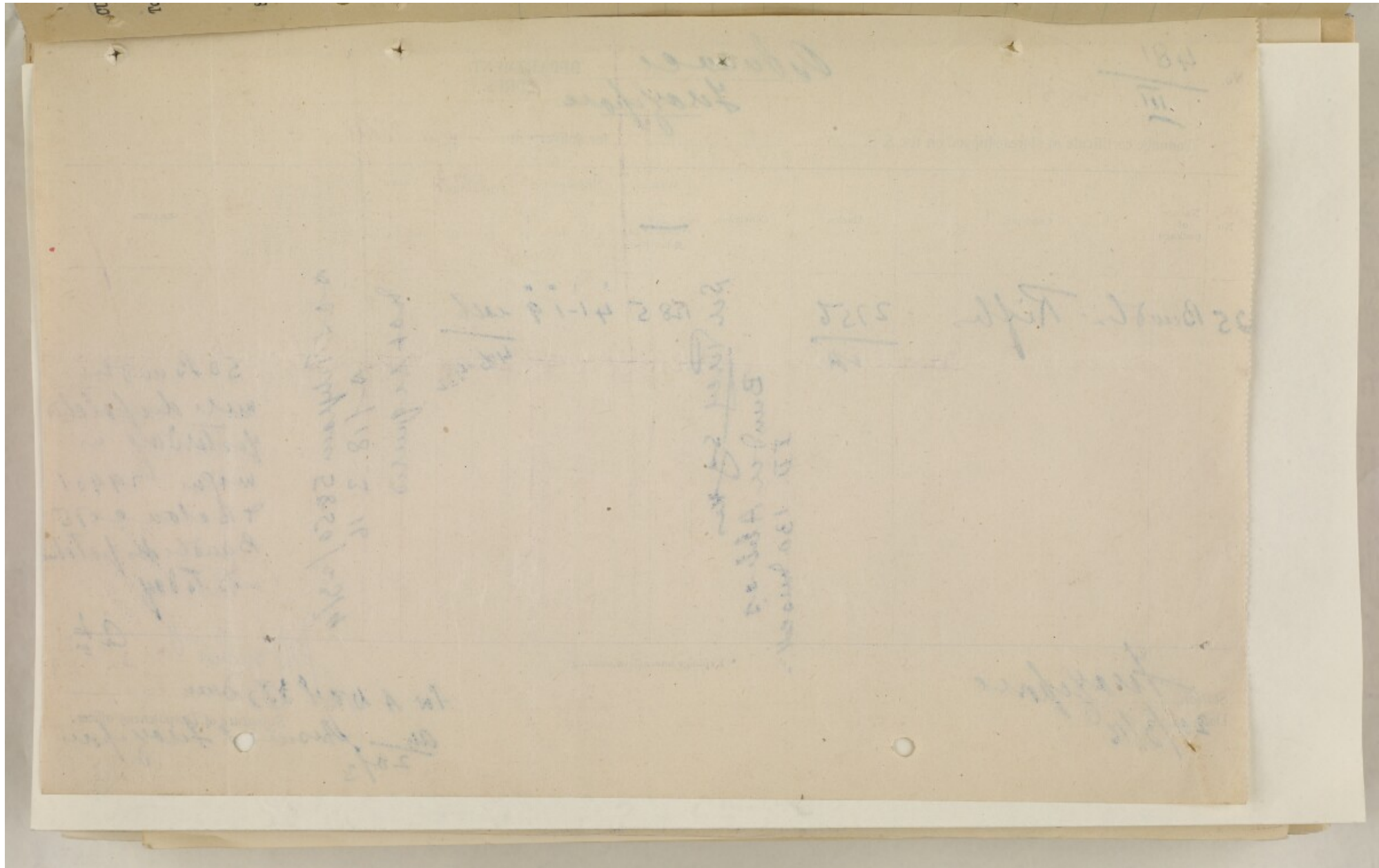
\* Expunge alternative reading

Station *Traypore*

Date *20/3/16*

*for A. W. J. ...*  
Signature of Despatching officer.  
*Abu*  
*20/3*

305





T.E 481 (289) I. A. F. Z2115  
Gratts. 306

**CUSTOMS PASS—GOVERNMENT STORES.** No. 889

To THE o.o. in C OFFICE OF A. S. 3/2 Dunn  
Station Surabaya Date 20/3/16

Sir,  
Please permit to be <sup>exported</sup> ~~imported~~ per Early Steamer  
from Keamoon under British colours, the following goods :—  
to Bunder Abbas

Marks.	No.	Description and address, etc.	Description of goods.	No., QUANTITY OR WEIGHT.				VALOR.			
				Tons.	Cwt.	Qrs.	Lbs.	Rs.	A.	P.	
			for Sir Percy Sykes, Bunder Abbas					ID	130		
			vide o.o.s Telegram 5850/23/19 & 18/16								
2756	125	Bands, c 4-0-0 x 1-1/2 x 0-4-0									
VA		Total Capacity Cfr 406. 432									
		Total weight band 128-5-0									
		50 Bands loaded yesterday in warehouse 2990.									
		& 75 Bands despatched on 20/3/16									
		Refls to Lt I x A							1000		
		Inspector F/S P.C							1000		

The Master of the H.T. "Muthra" is requested to deliver above to Deputy Resident, Bushire.

J. Blair Major  
f.o.c South Persia  
Military Police Bunder Abbas.

BRITISH RESIDENCY  
RECEIVED  
No. 668  
Date 30 MAR. 16  
PERSIAN GULF





307

From oe Artillery, Baskire  
 To The Officer taking over 7<sup>pr</sup> Mountain  
 Guns.

9-4-16

Herewith enclosed list of Stores and Ammunition  
 sent with the 7<sup>pr</sup> guns.  
 one pair of shafts <sup>complete</sup> only, accompany the guns.  
 One of the other pair being broken, is now under  
 repair.

The Clinometer (in case) & small stores are in  
 an open box, as it was expected that a representative  
 of the Sheikh, to whom the guns are being handed  
 over, would require to be shown them.

30 of the Double shell rounds are not fused,  
 the fuses are in a separate box each in their  
 own tin.

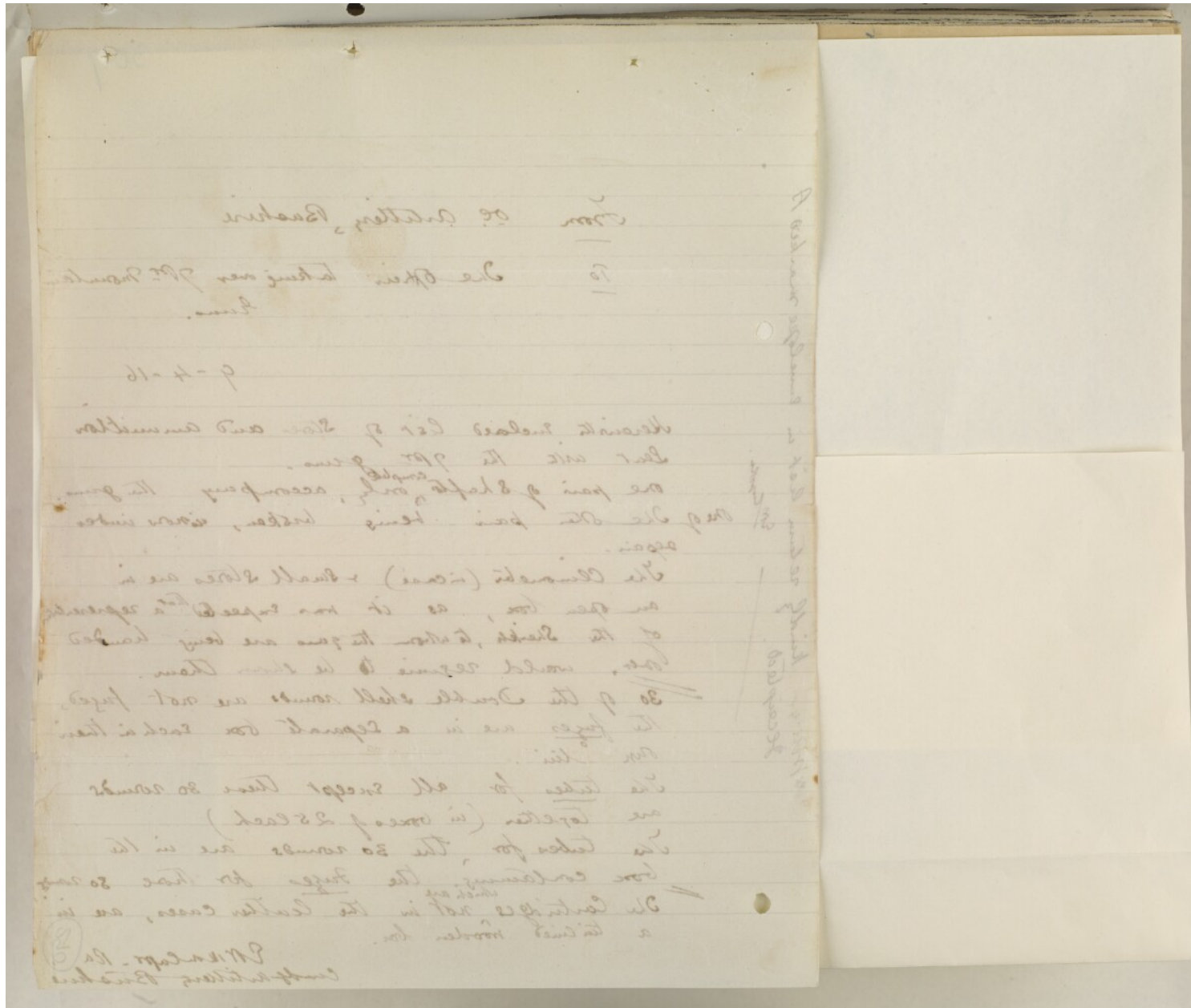
The tubes for all except these 30 rounds  
 are together (in boxes of 25 each)

The tubes for the 30 rounds are in the  
 box containing the fuses for those 30 rounds.

The Cartridges <sup>which are</sup> not in the leather cases, are in  
 a tin lined wooden box.

E. H. K. Capt. R. A. (290)  
 Comd<sup>g</sup> Artillery Baskire

290/1014 on kindly return list in envelope marked A  
 E. H. K. Capt. R. A.







No. 242.

308  
291

BAHRAIN.

The 15th April 1916.

Sir,

I shall be much obliged if you will kindly send me a copy of the list of guns and ammunition handed over to Bin Saud's agent for my record and communication to Bin Saud.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

*H.S.*

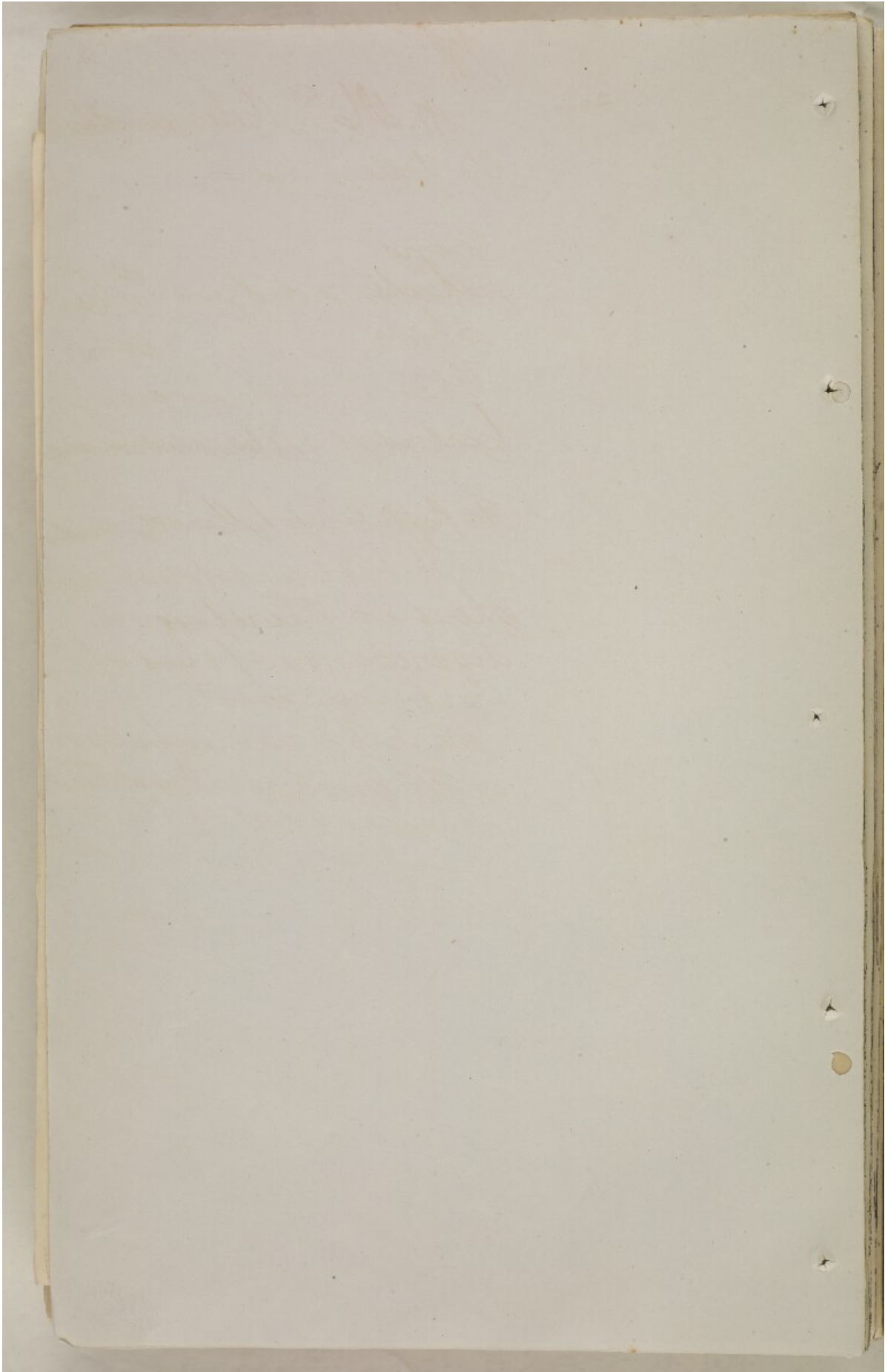
Major,

Political Agent, B A H R A I N.

To

The Commander,

H. M. S. "Clio"





P.A. 309  
292  
H.M.S. Glio discharges  
the following:-

Guns	
Detached parts of guns	2 boxes
Shells	35 ..
Rifles	125 bundles = 1000 Rifles
Cartridges	178 boxes 250,000 rounds

The Pqde. Genl's letter & the vouchers  
state 179 boxes of cartridges  
There is therefore a  
discrepancy of 1 box of  
Cartridges short.

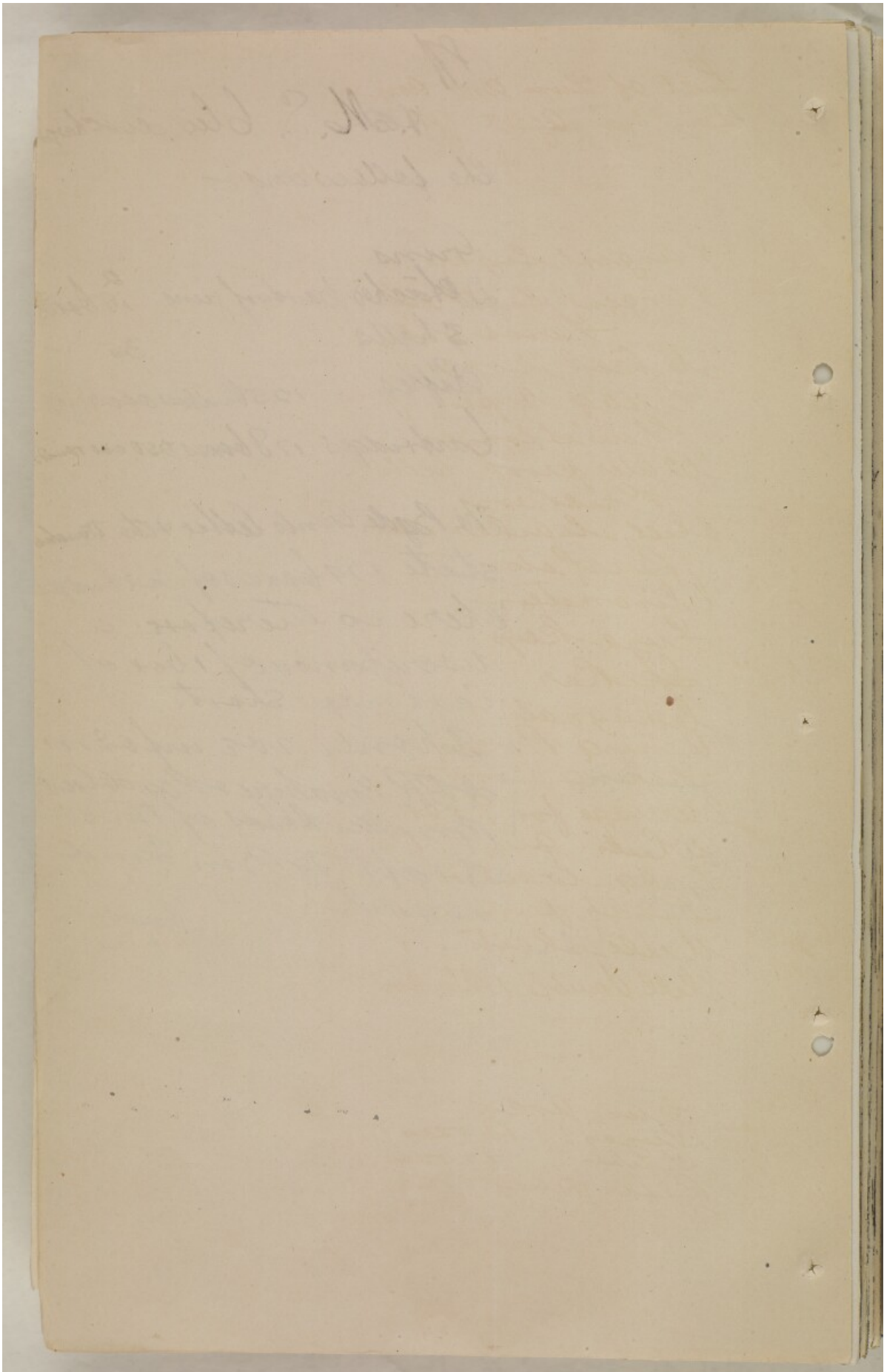
Should we inform  
A.P.R. Bushire & Pqde. Genl.  
Pirandar Abbas of this.  
Draft to Bin Saud  
herewith.

Inform A.P.R.

done  
Jndd  
17/4

H.S. 2/4

Jndd  
17/4





Am. S. C. L. April 15. 16

List of Guns and Ammunition, handed over to <sup>(293)</sup>  
Bin Saud's Agent. At Bahrein on Friday April 14<sup>th</sup> 1916

Denomination	No.	Remarks
Guns 7 Pds R. M. L.	2	310
Tangent Sights large	2	
Tangent Sight Small	2	
Foresight	2	
Wheel ropes	2	
Drag ropes. Pairs	2	
Gun sponges	2	
Water proof belts	4	
Pliers	2	
Shell, leather Cases	12	
Buckets	2	
Clinometers	1	
Fuze Key	2	
Spiker	1	
Chagnals	2	
Aiming Posts	4	
Firing Cords.	2	
Carrriage for 7 Pds Gun	2	
Wheels gun. Pairs	2	
Drag wheels, Pairs	2	
Linch pins .. Pairs	2	
Mule shafts. Pairs	1 1/2	
Shell double, 12 lbs. Rounds Complete	190	
" Common 7 " "	90	
Elevating gear	2	
Range tables	2	
Gun arcs	1	
Fuzes" Boxes	1	
Tubes .. Boxes	1	
Rifle packages	125	
Boxes of Small Arm Ammunition	148	

*W. H. M. J.*  
*Comd.*



اسماء اللاتینیا

310 A

ردیف	اسم	توضیحات
۱	مدفوعه سیون بوندر - ب.م.ل.	
۲	تینجینت سائت - کبیر	
۳	انقا	
۴	فورسائت	
۵	چپ روپس	
۶	دربگ روپس	جوز
۷	اشفخ مدفعه	
۸	ولتر پروت بلتس	
۹	پرکرس	
۱۰	ضدوق جلد للقضال	
۱۱	ستل	
۱۲	کلینو منیر	
۱۳	مفاتیح قیود	
۱۴	سیاسی	
۱۵	جلیسی	
۱۶	اینگ پوس	
۱۷	فائرنک کاردا	
۱۸	کاری لمدفعه	
۱۹	دروغ	جوز
۲۰	دربگ ویلرز	جوز
۲۱	لنت بنیر	جوز
۲۲	میول شیف	جوز
۲۳	قنابله - دل - ۱۶ - طل	روند سطل
۲۴	" عشی - ۷ - "	" "
۲۵	ایلیتنگ لیر	
۲۶	رینج تیلرز	
۲۷	کن آرک	
۲۸	ضدوق فیوزز	
۲۹	تیولس	ضادین
۳۰	نبا دی	ملطبات
	بارود	ضادین
		۱۲۵
		۱۷۸



List of Articles Landed over with  
Two seven Pounder Guns. (294) 311

Name of Article	Number
Guns 7 P <sup>r</sup> Powder Roll ✓	2 ✓
Tangent sights large ✓	2 ✓
Tangent sights small ✓	2 ✓
Foresights ✓	2 ✓
Cheek ropes ✓	2 ✓
Drag ropes pairs ✓	2 ✓
Gun sponges ✓	2 ✓
Waterproof belts ✓	14 ✓
Pickers ✓	2 ✓
Shell, leather Cases. ✓ Said to contain 4 ✓	12
Buckets ✓	2 ✓
Clinometers ✓	1 ✓
Juge kegs ✓	2 ✓
Spiker ✓	1 ✓
Chagals ✓	2 ✓
Aiming posts ✓	4 ✓
Firing Cords ✓	2 ✓
Gun arcs ✓	1 ✓
Range Table ✓	2 ✓
Elevating gear ✓	2 ✓
Tubes Tin boxes	11 ✓
Carriages for 7 P <sup>r</sup> Guns ✓	2 ✓
Wheels, pairs ✓	2 ✓
Drag washers, pairs ✓	2 ✓
Lynch pins, pairs ✓	2 ✓
Juges box	1 ✓
Mule shafts, pairs ✓	1 1/2 ✓
<del>25</del> Packages of Rifles	125 boxes
Double shell (12 lbs) rounds complete } Boxes	190 ✓
Common shell (7 lbs) " " } 35	90 ✓
Boxes small arm amm:	178

Rec<sup>d</sup> A. O. L. M. J.



Note.

Crans 2

in parts 53 boxes

Cartridges 178

Rifles 125 bales.





No. 249.

312

295

BAHRAIN.

The 17th April 1916.

To

The Deputy Political Resident,

BUSHIRE.

Memorandum,

Your communication dated 10th instant. H.M.S.

"Clio" has landed the following arms and ammunition.

Guns .. .. .	2
Detached parts of gun .. ..	18 boxes.
Shells for guns .. .. .	35 "
Rifles 125 bundles .. ..	1000 rifles.
Cartridges .. .. .	178 boxes.

The Brigadier General's letter No.17 dated 2nd instant to your address and the vouchers state that 179 boxes of cartridges have been sent. There is therefore a discrepancy of one box of cartridges between the number landed and the delivery voucher.

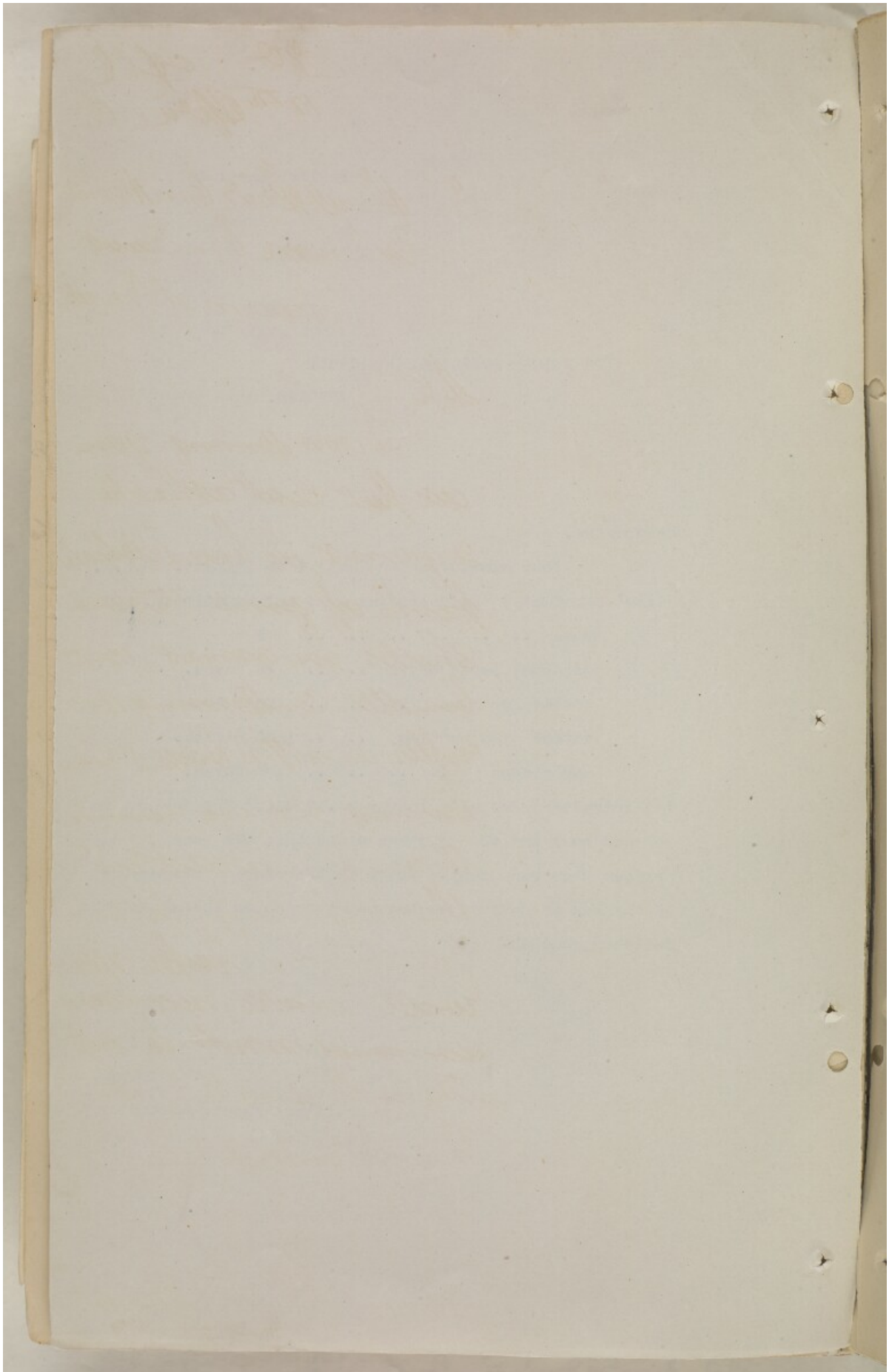
*J.S.*

Major,

Political Agent, BAHRAIN.

*J.S.*

L.D.





313 No 528 of Lt  
(296) 17th April

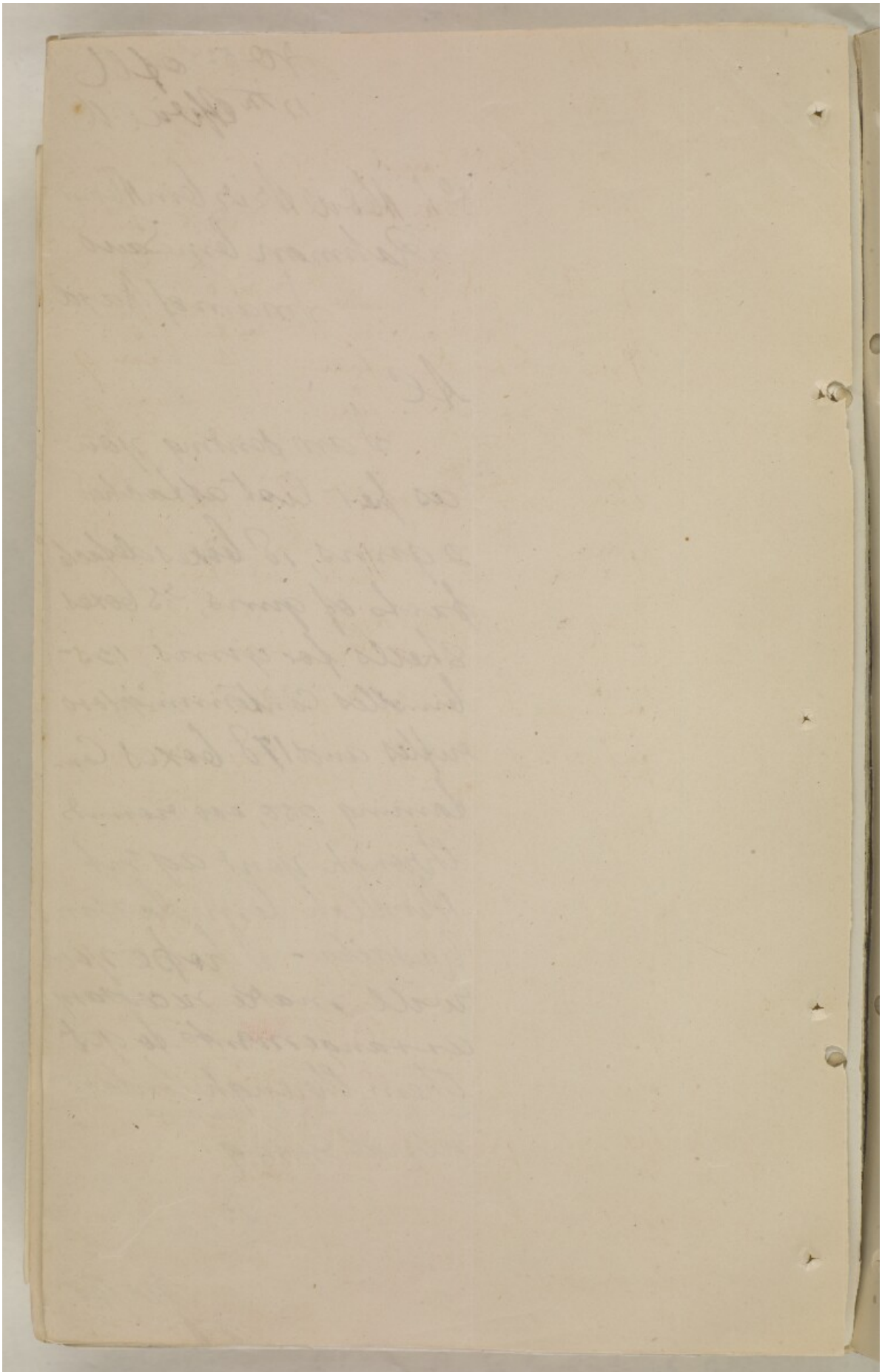
Sh. Abdul Aziz bin Abdul  
Rahman bin Saud.  
Inam of Najd.

A.C.

I am sending you  
as per list attached  
2 guns, 18 boxes detached  
parts of guns, 35 boxes  
shells for guns, 135  
bundles containing 1000  
rifles and 178 boxes con-  
taining 250,000 rounds  
through your agent  
Abdullah bin Hassan  
Qasabi. I hope you  
will make necessary  
arrangements to get  
them through intact  
I kindly inform me of their safe arrival  
usual ending.

*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Handwritten signature]*





P. A.

314

(297)

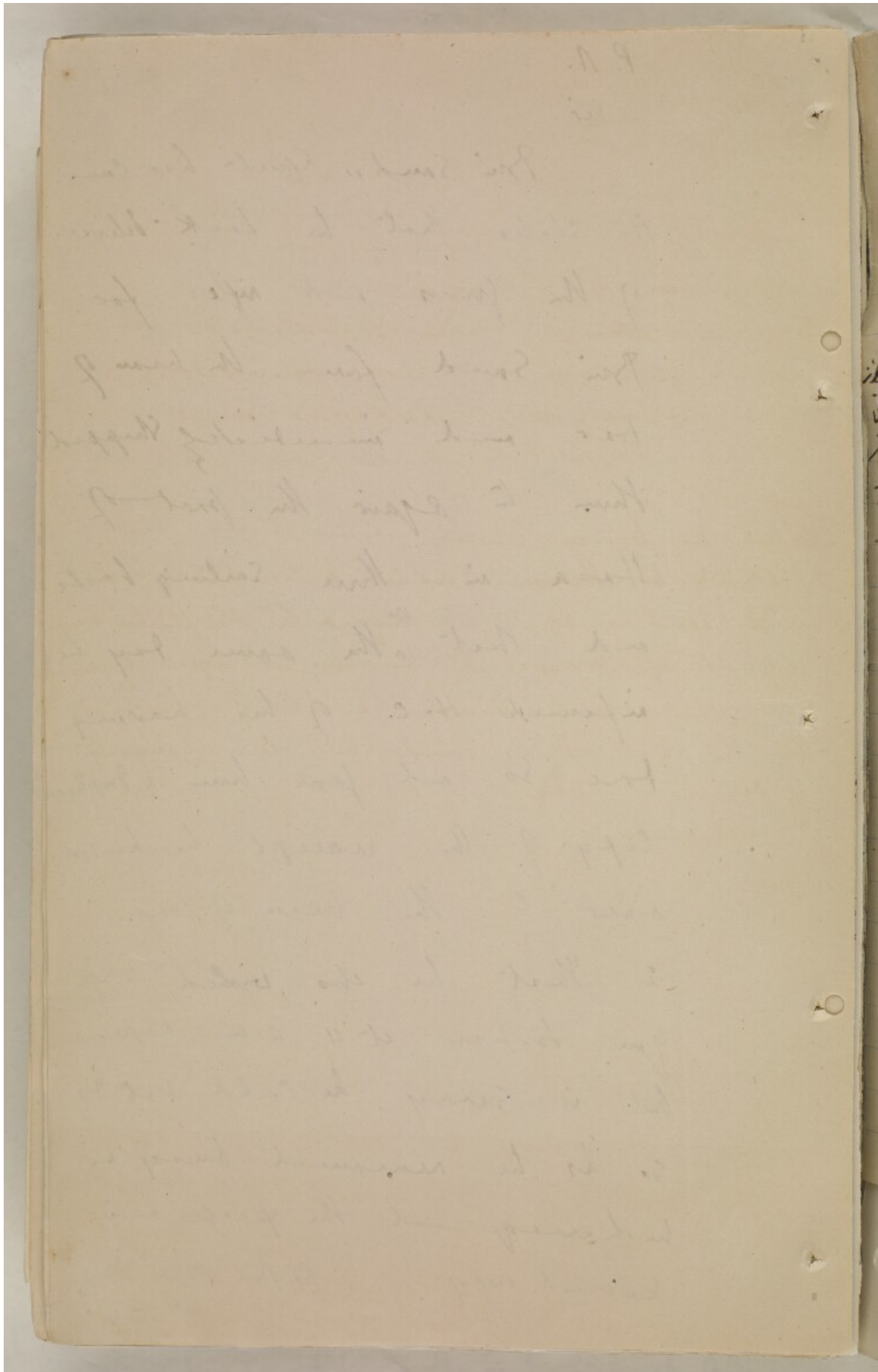
Sir,

Bin Saud, Agent has come.  
 He states that he took delivery  
 of the guns and rifles for  
 Bin Saud from the beam of  
 bar and immediately shipped  
 them to repair the port of  
 Hasa in three sailing boats  
 and that <sup>on</sup> the same day he  
 informed H.C. of his having  
 done so and gave him a duplicate  
 copy of the receipt he wanted  
 over to the beam of bar.

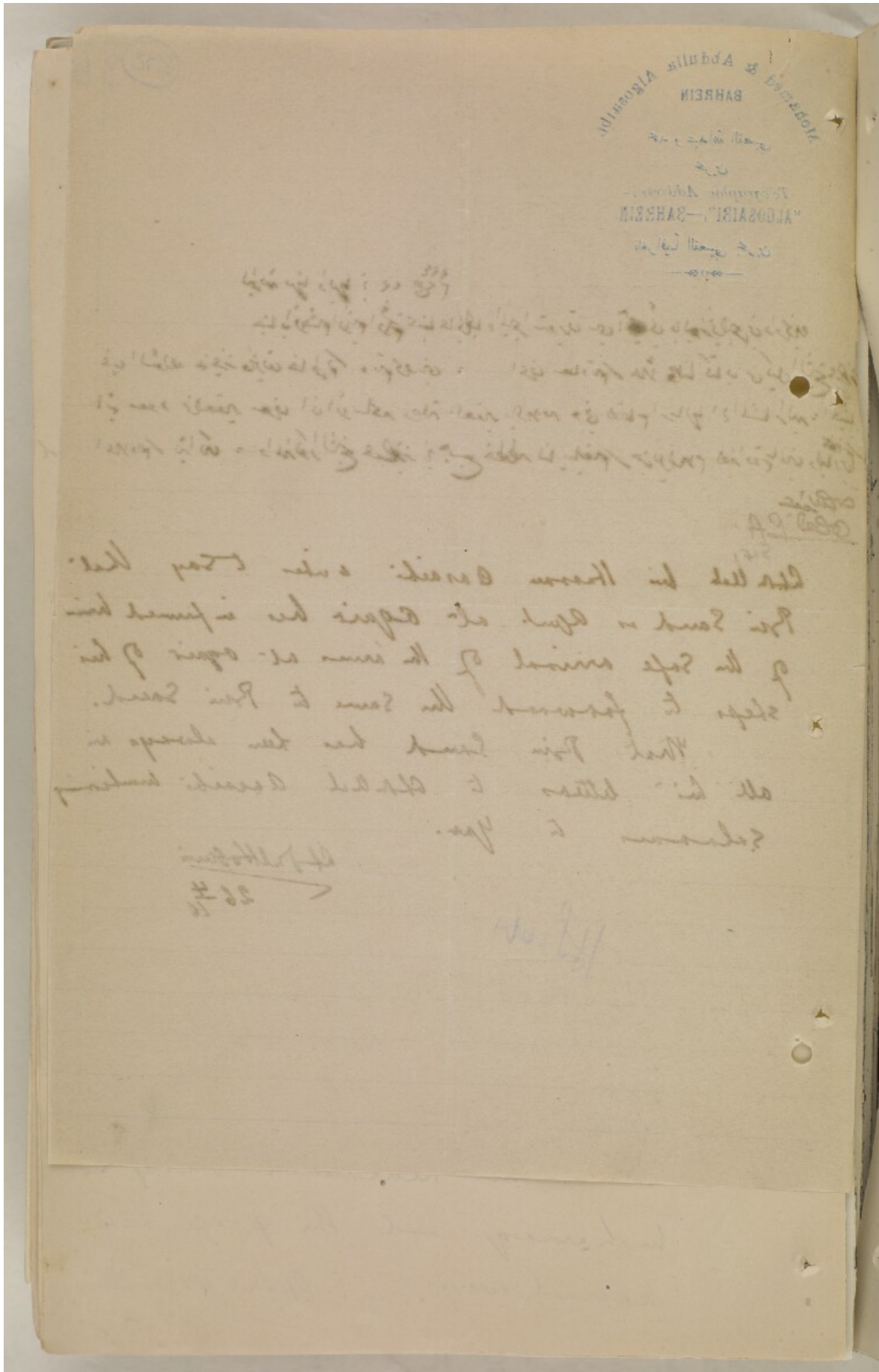
2. That he also wished to see  
 you to-day at 11 a.m. as promised,  
 but is sorry he could not do  
 so as he remained busy in  
 his way and the papers he  
 passed away.

Atal Hasani  
 17/4/16

11/18











299  
316

No. 825 of 1916.

British Residency and Consulate-General  
Bushire, 13th May 1916.



To  
The Political Agent,  
Bahrain.

Memorandum.

With reference to your Memorandum No. 249 dated  
17th April 1916, I am informed by the Brigade Office  
that the case of cartridges short-delivered at Bahrain  
fell over-board while the ammunition was being discharged  
from the transport.

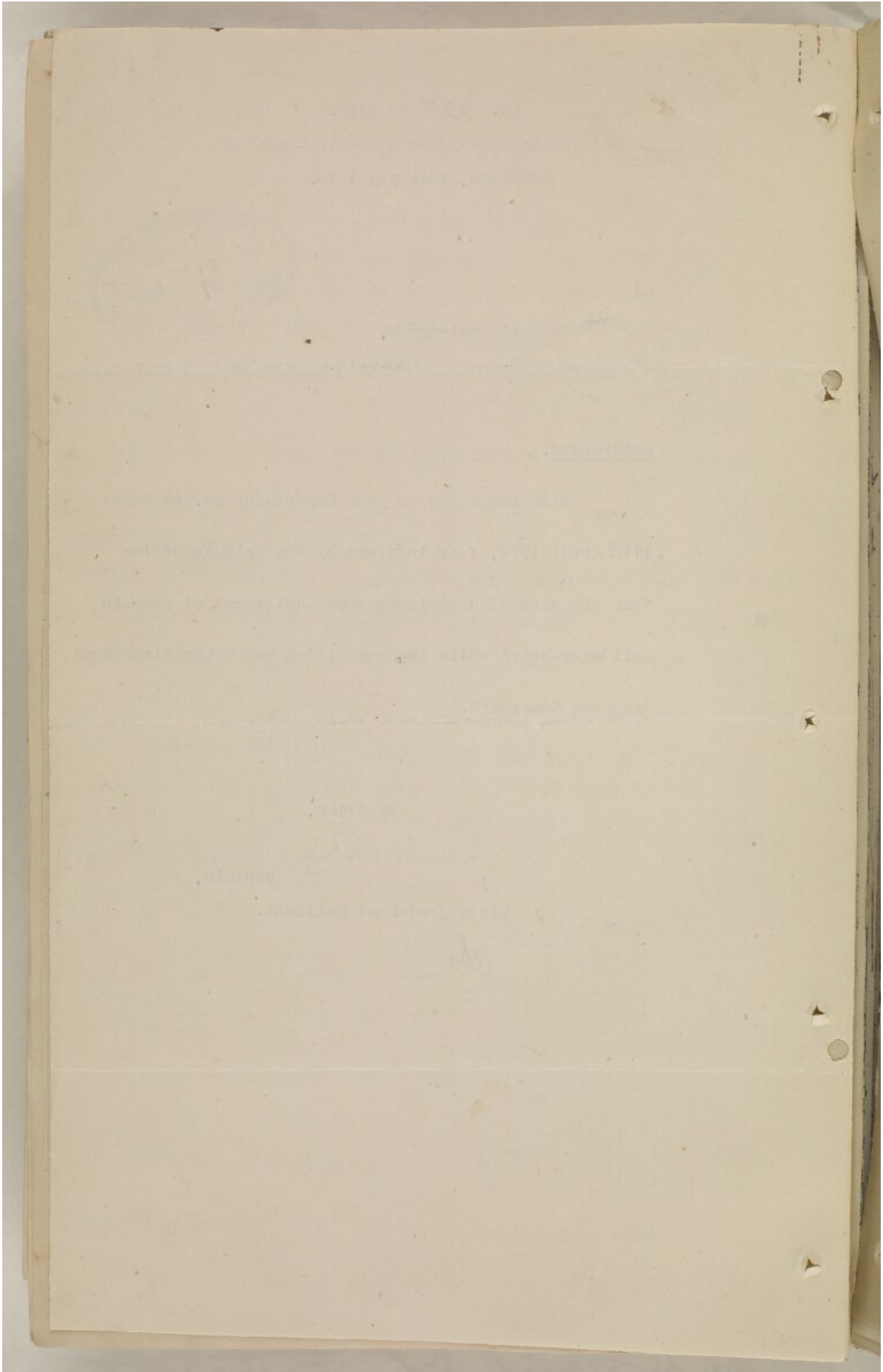
By order,

*M. S. Rae*

Captain,

First Assistant Resident.

*ah.*





317

(300)

Translation of a letter dated Nejd, the 8th Rajab 1334 (11th May 1916) from the Amir Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman at Faisal Ruler of Nejd and its dependencies to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., H.M.'s Consul-General in the Persian Gulf and Chief Political Officer in Iraq.

.....

A/C.

I beg to inform Your Excellency that I have retained Abdul Latif al Mandil with me for some important works as I have entrusted him with the reforms of my financial affairs specially to arrange and put right the Customs. I have therefore written to my agent in Basrah Abdul Wahab al Mandil to send a few men whose services are required in connection with these reforms. As I am hurrying up the execution of these matters I request you to be good enough to help and to facilitate their journey to Bahrein. I shall be grateful to you for this kindness. In the end please accept my best respects and heartfelt friendship for Your Excellency. Salams.

No. 4270.

Copy to:-

G.S. Intelligence,  
D.P.R., Bushire,  
✓ P.A., Bahrein,  
P.A., Koweit.

20.5.16.



*Asm*  
Captain,  
for C.P.O.



300

Translation of a letter dated 1914, the Bin Saud  
 (1914) from the Arab Amir bin Abdul  
 Hakim at Faisal Sultan of Iraq and the Government to  
 the British Air Force, K. O. S. I., K. O. S. I., K. O. S. I., K. O. S. I.  
 Council-General in the Arabian Gulf and Chief Political  
 Officer in Iraq.

.....

A/C

I beg to inform your Excellency that I have received  
 Abdul Hakim al-Hakim with me for some important work as  
 I have entrusted him with the reform of my financial  
 affairs especially to arrange and put right the Customs.  
 I have therefore written to you about in Arabic and  
 Urdu al-Hakim to send a few more persons and  
 pointed in connection with these reforms.  
 As I am hurrying up the execution of these matters I  
 request you to be good enough to help and to facilitate  
 their journey to Bahrain. I shall be grateful to you  
 for this kindness. In the end please accept my best  
 respects and hearty friendship for your Excellency.

Saud

ROYAL AIR FORCE  
1914  
القاهرة

No. 1570

1914

U.S. Intelligence,  
 U.S. Marine,  
 U.S. Navy,  
 U.S. Army.

S. S. I.

for C. F. I.



(301) 318

Translation of a letter dated 8th Rajab 1334, from the 11th May 1916  
Amir Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Nejd  
and its dependencies, to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I.,  
K.C.I.E., H. B. M.'s Consul General in the Persian Gulf.

A. / G.

I beg to bring to your kind notice that one of my family  
Ahmed bin Abdulla al Thanayan who was born in Constantinople  
and whose brothers are still living in Constantinople came  
down to me some time ago and owing to relationship I put  
him up in a house in Risdh and did all that was necessary  
to entertain him properly. When I came to Hasa he was with  
me but on my coming out of Hasa I lost him. I made  
inquiries and found that he had gone to Bahrain. This  
made me suspicious about his intention as he disappeared  
secretly. I therefore think that he must have some political  
object in view and might be a Turkish spy as his residence  
is in Constantinople and one of his brothers is a military  
officer in the Turkish Army. Under these circumstances,  
I report the matter to you so that you may keep a look out  
and make inquiries as to what destination he proceeds.  
If you suspect his behaviour and intentions you may punish  
him and do not believe that he is my agent. He has no  
connection with me. This is what had to be said, may you  
be preserved.

No. 4271.



Chief Political Office,  
Basra, 20th May 1916.  
22

Copy to:-

- G. S. O. Intelligence
- D. P. R., Bushire.
- P. A., Bahrain
- ,, Koweit
- ,, Mascat.

for information & enquiry.  
The individual should be  
apprehended if found and  
sent to me at Basrah.

*Atkinson* Captain, A.  
for Chief Political Officer.



318 (301)

Translation of a letter dated 21st Rajab 1334, from the  
 Amir Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al Faisal, Ruler of Nejd  
 and its dependencies, to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I.,  
 K.O.L., H. B. M.'s Consul General in the Persian Gulf.

A. C. W.

I beg to refer to your kind notice that one of my family  
 named bin Abdullah al Thumali who was born in Constantinople  
 and whose parents were still living in Constantinople came  
 down to me some time ago and owing to relationship I put  
 him up in a house in Riyadh and did all that was necessary  
 to entertain him properly. When I came to know he was with  
 me but on speaking out of him I feel that I made  
 inquiries and found that he had gone to Bahrain. This  
 made me suspicious about his intention as he disappeared  
 secretly. I therefore think that he must have some political  
 object in view and might be a Turkish spy as his residence  
 is in Constantinople and one of his parents is a military  
 officer in the Turkish Army. Under these circumstances,  
 I report the matter to you so that you may keep a look out  
 and make inquiries as to what destination he proceeds.  
 If you suspect his behaviour and intention you may punish  
 him and do not believe that he is my agent. He has no  
 connection with me. This is what had to be said, may you  
 be preserved.

No. 4271

POLITICAL AGENCY  
 RECEIVED  
 31 MAR 1918  
 BAHRAIN PERSIAN GULF

C.O.M. for -

Chief Political Officer,  
 Dated, 20th May 1918.  
 22

to inform the  
 the minister should be  
 apprehended of formal case  
 sent to the  
 for Chief Political Officer.



No. 328

319

302

BAHRAIN.

The 1st June 1916.

Sir,

I have been ordered by the Chief Political Officer, Basra, to arrest one Turk, Ahmad bin Abdulla al Thanqian of Constantinople now residing in Bahrain and send him to Basra.

I have, therefore, to enquire if I send him to you, will you be so good as to take him on board and hand him over to the Chief Political Officer, Basra,

In the event of your not going to Basra the prisoner may be handed over to the Deputy Political Resident, Bushire.

I have also received a wire from the Chief Political Officer, Basra, asking to send as many carpenters as I can get here for building Hospital at Basra.

I have engaged 19 carpenters and I shall be much obliged if you will kindly take them to Basra or Bushire as suits you best.

Kindly reply per bearer and also inform if you will call at Basra or not.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

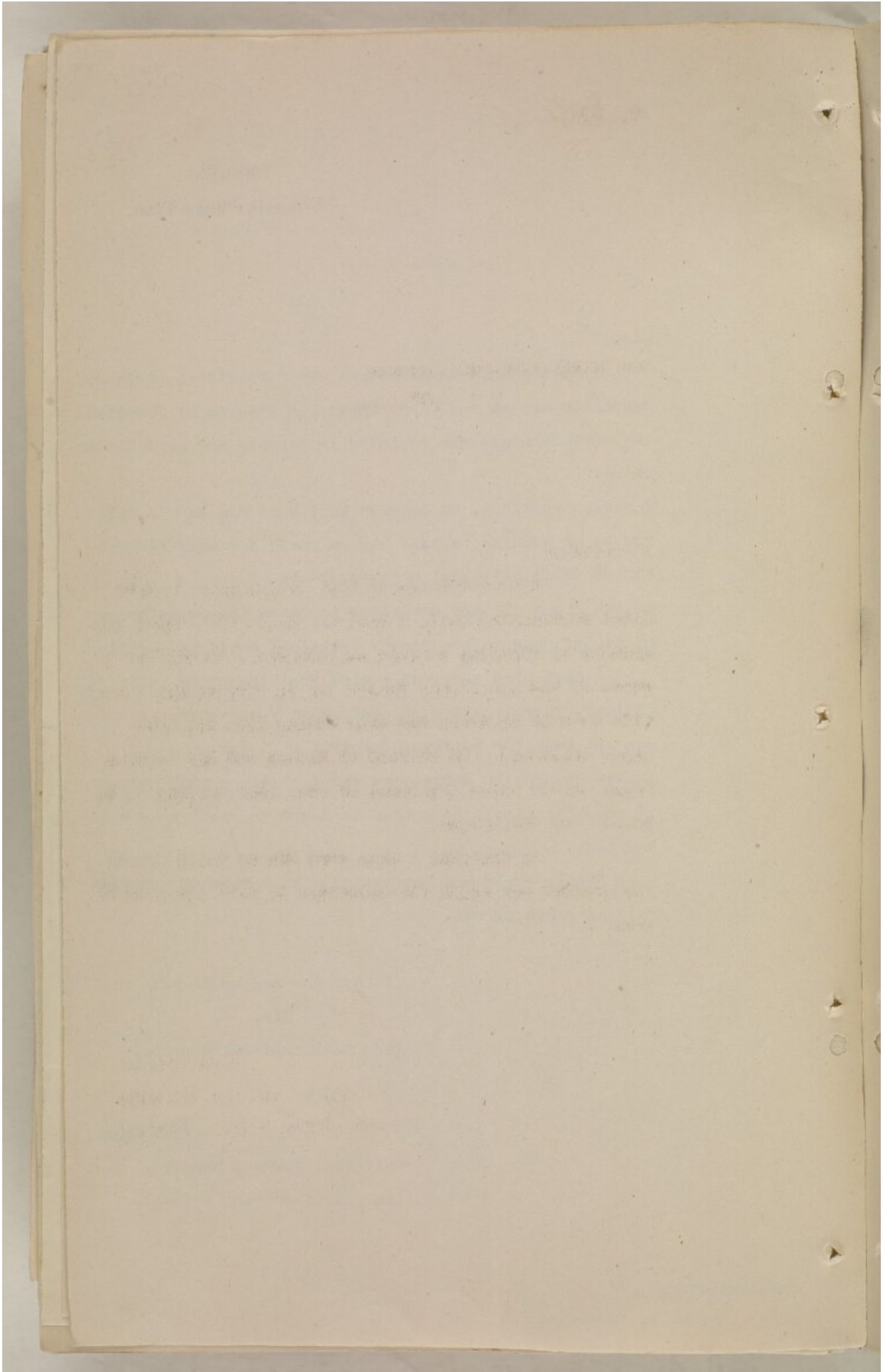
Head Clerk,

Political Agency, Bahrain.

(In charge current duties)

The Commander,

H. M. S. "Britomart"







No. 330

330

303

BAHRAIN.

The 1st June 1916.

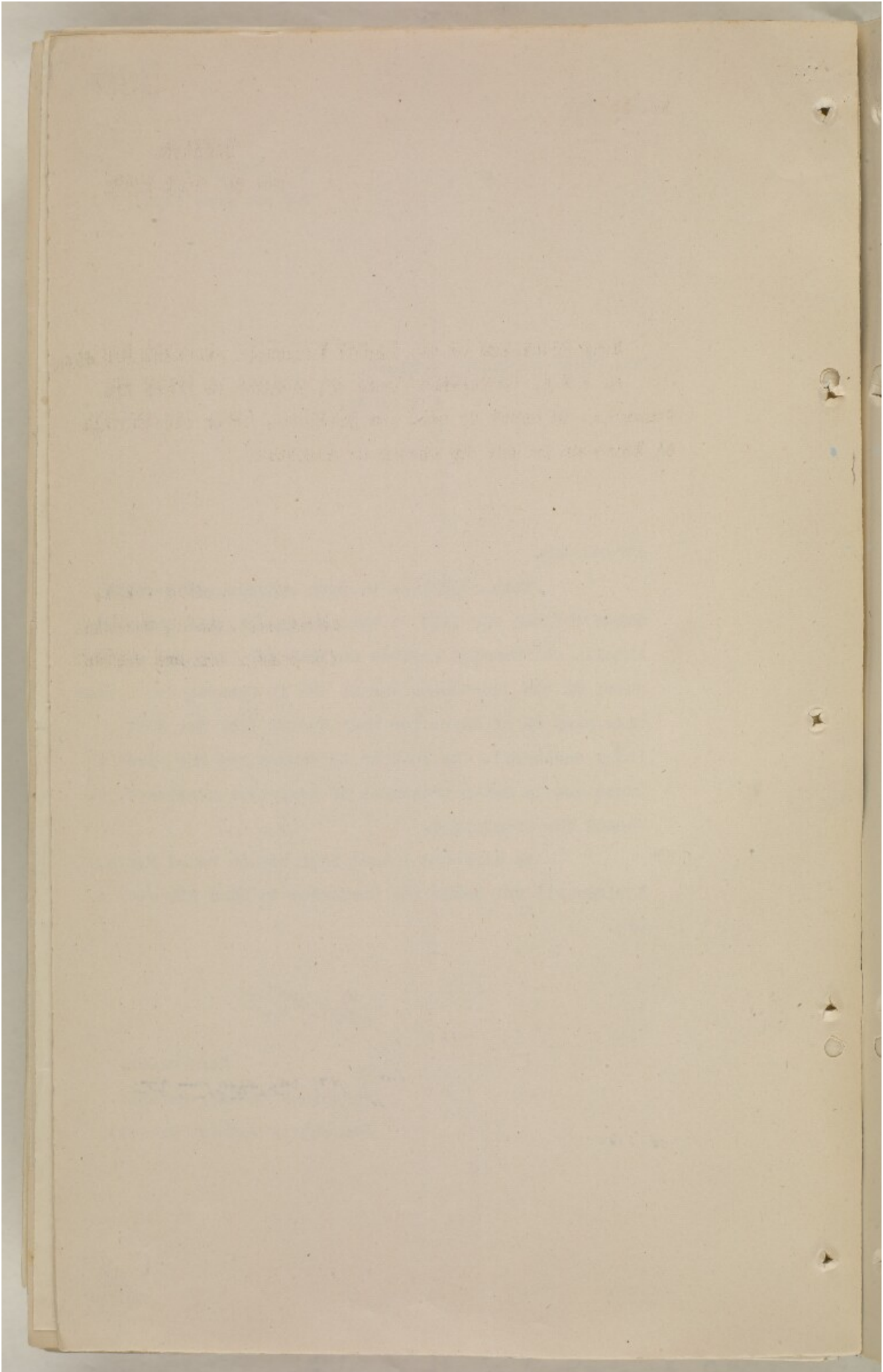
The Chief Political Officer,  
BASRA.

Memorandum,

With reference to your endorsement No.4271 dated 20/22nd May 1916, I have to report that Ahmad bin Abdulla al Thanyian arrived on 10th May 1916 and was a guest of His Excellency Shaikh Isa in Moharaq for a week vide para 59 of diary for week ending 13th May 1916 (copy enclosed). He shifted to Manama and has hired a house and is under treatment of Assistant Surgeon G. K. Monani for Staphyloma.

As directed I have sent him on board H.M.S. "Britomart" and asked the Commander to hand him over to you.

Head Clerk,  
Political Agency, Bahrain.  
(In charge current duties)





No. 331

321

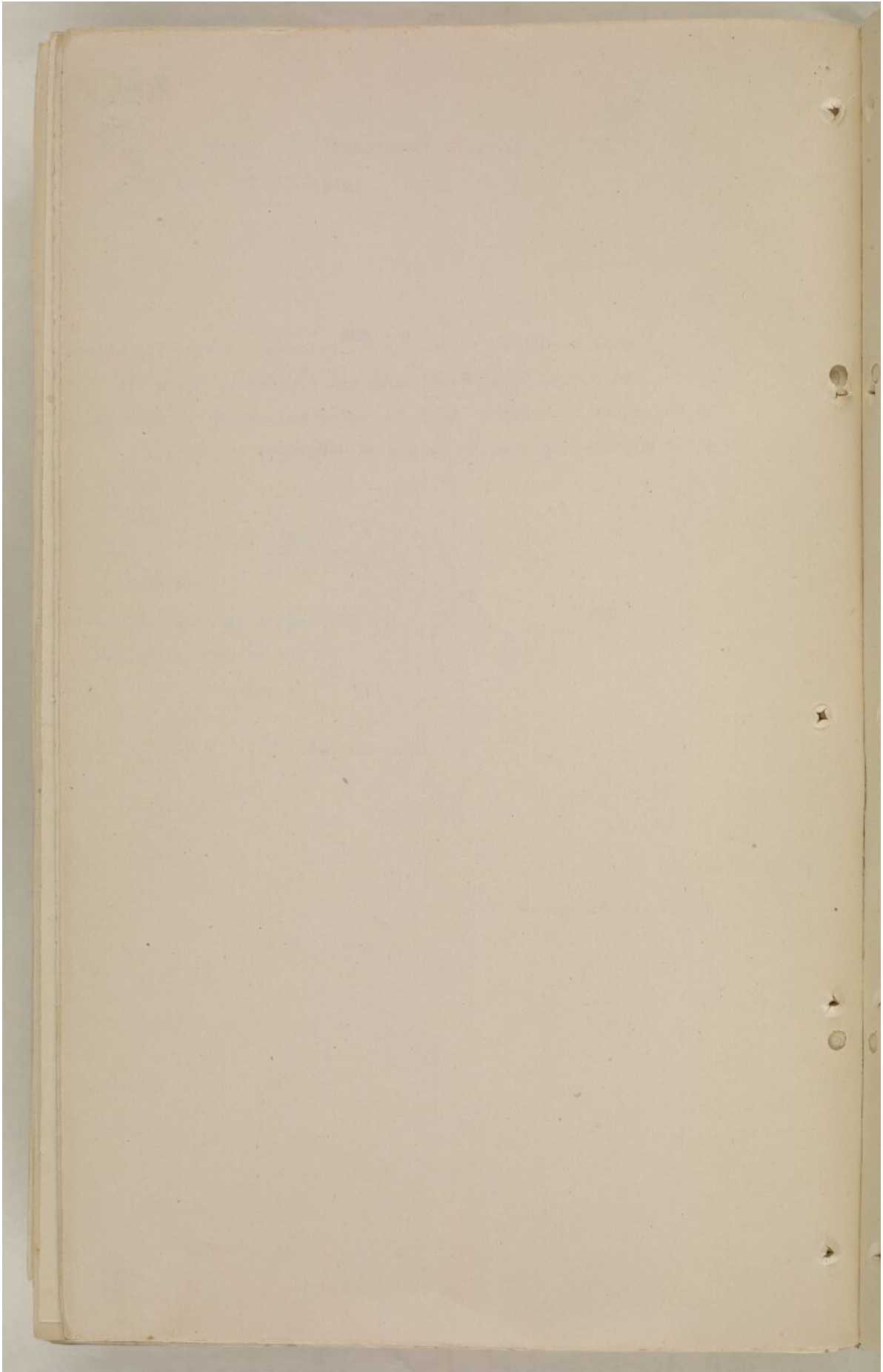
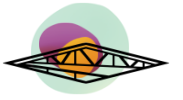
304

BAHRAIN.

The 1st June 1916.

Copy forwarded to the Deputy Political Resident, Bushire,  
As H.M.S. "Britomart" does not proceed to Basra the  
Commander is asked to hand the prisoner, Ahmad bin Abdulla  
al Thanyian to you for favour of disposal.

Head Clerk,  
Political Agency, Bahrain.  
(In charge current duties)





322

(306)

H. M. S. "BRITOMART".

1st June 1916.

Sir,

In reply to your letter No. 328 of the 1st June, passage can be given to Bushire for the Prisoner and 19 carpenters: they should be on board by noon tomorrow.

2. Would you please inform the Sub-Postmaster that the mail should be on board by noon tomorrow, and not today as previously stated.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

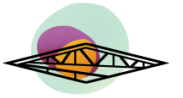
Your obedient Servant,

*C. Verulam. Norcock.*

Lieutenant-Commander, R.N.  
in command.

The Head Clerk,

Political Agency, Bahrain.



H. M. S. "BRITANNIA".  
1st June 1916.

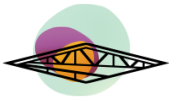
Sir,

In reply to your letter No. 328 of the 1st June,  
 passage can be given to Bushire for the Prisoner and  
 19 carpenters: they should be on board by noon tomorrow.  
 S. Would you please inform the Sub-Postmaster that  
 the mail should be on board by noon tomorrow, and not  
 today as previously stated.

I have the honour to be,  
 Sir,  
 Your obedient servant,

*James Murray*  
 Lieutenant-Commander, R.N.  
 in command.

The Head Clerk,  
 Political Agency, Bahrain.



323

306

2<sup>nd</sup> May 11.

Telegram

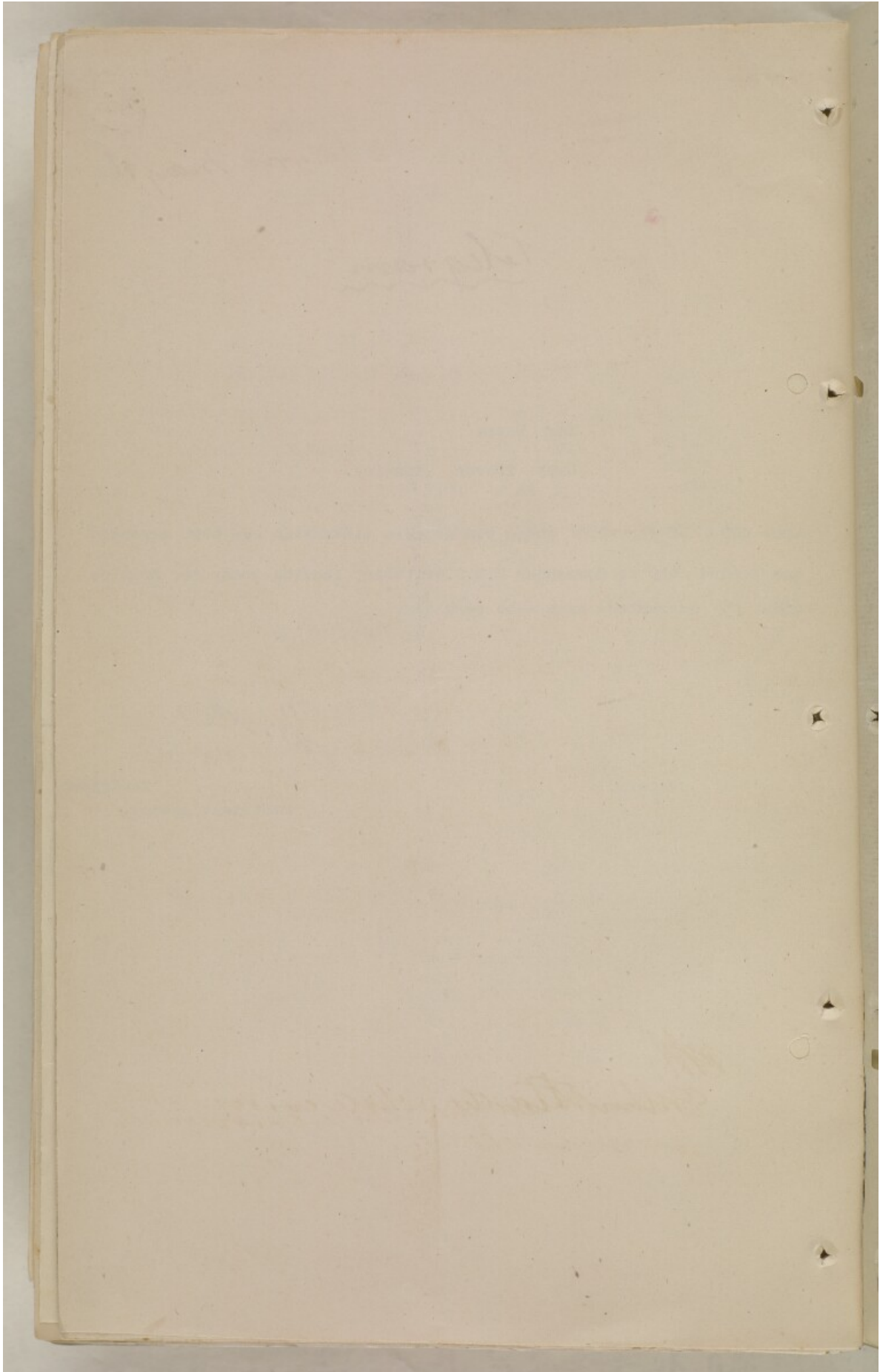
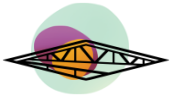
Cox Basra

Copy Trevor Bushire.

Your 4271 of May 20th Ahmad bin Abdulla AlThanyian has been arrested and handed over to Commander H.M.S. Britomart leaving today for Bushire stop 12 carpenters have also been sent

Dacosta

HeadClerk  
Political Agency.







No. 5334



324  
307

Chief Political Office,  
Basra, dated 24th June 1916.

P. A. Maskat.

With reference to my memo. No. 4271, dated May 20th and 4861, June 14th I have the honour to state that it has been decided to despatch Ahmad bin Abdullah Thaniyan to Maskat by fast mail leaving here on Monday.

I request that you will arrange for him to be accommodated, with the cognizance of H. H. the Sultan, in suitable ~~and~~ lodging at Maskat, and that you will arrange for an unobtrusive surveillance to be maintained over him and that you will report the result to me periodically.

A subsistence allowance of £ 60/- per mensem will be remitted him from this office monthly; it <sup>should</sup> be explained that the continuance of this allowance is dependent on his behaviour ~~remaining~~ in all respects satisfactory.

*A. M. ...*

Chief Political Officer.

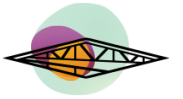
Copy to :-

- P. A. Koweit.
- P. A. Bahrain.


*Submitted the whole correspondence for perusal.*

*J. ... 21/6*

H.J.G.

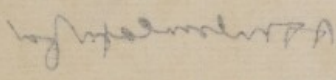


No. 2334

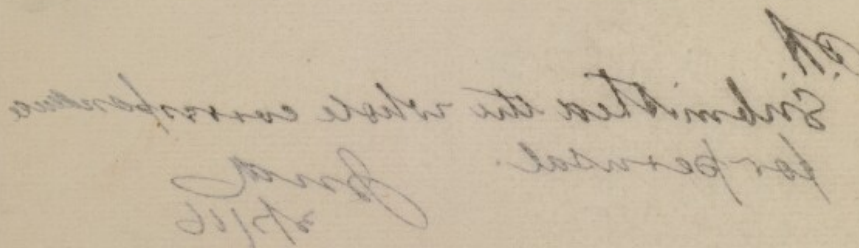
  
 Chief Political Officer,  
 Bazaar, dated 24th June 1918.

With reference to my memo, No. 6271, dated May 20th and 20th. I have the honor to state that it has been decided to designate Ahmad bin Abdullah to be sent by fast mail leaving here on Monday. I request that you will arrange for him to be accommodated, with the cognizance of H. R. the Sultan, in suitable lodging at Mecca, and that you will arrange for an unobtrusive surveillance to be maintained over him and that you will report the result to me periodically.

A gratification allowance of £ 50/- per month will be credited to him from this office monthly. It is explained that the continuance of this allowance is dependent on his behaviour remaining in all respects satisfactory.

  
 Chief Political Officer.

Copy to:-  
 H. A. Kowalev.  
 H. A. Babarin.

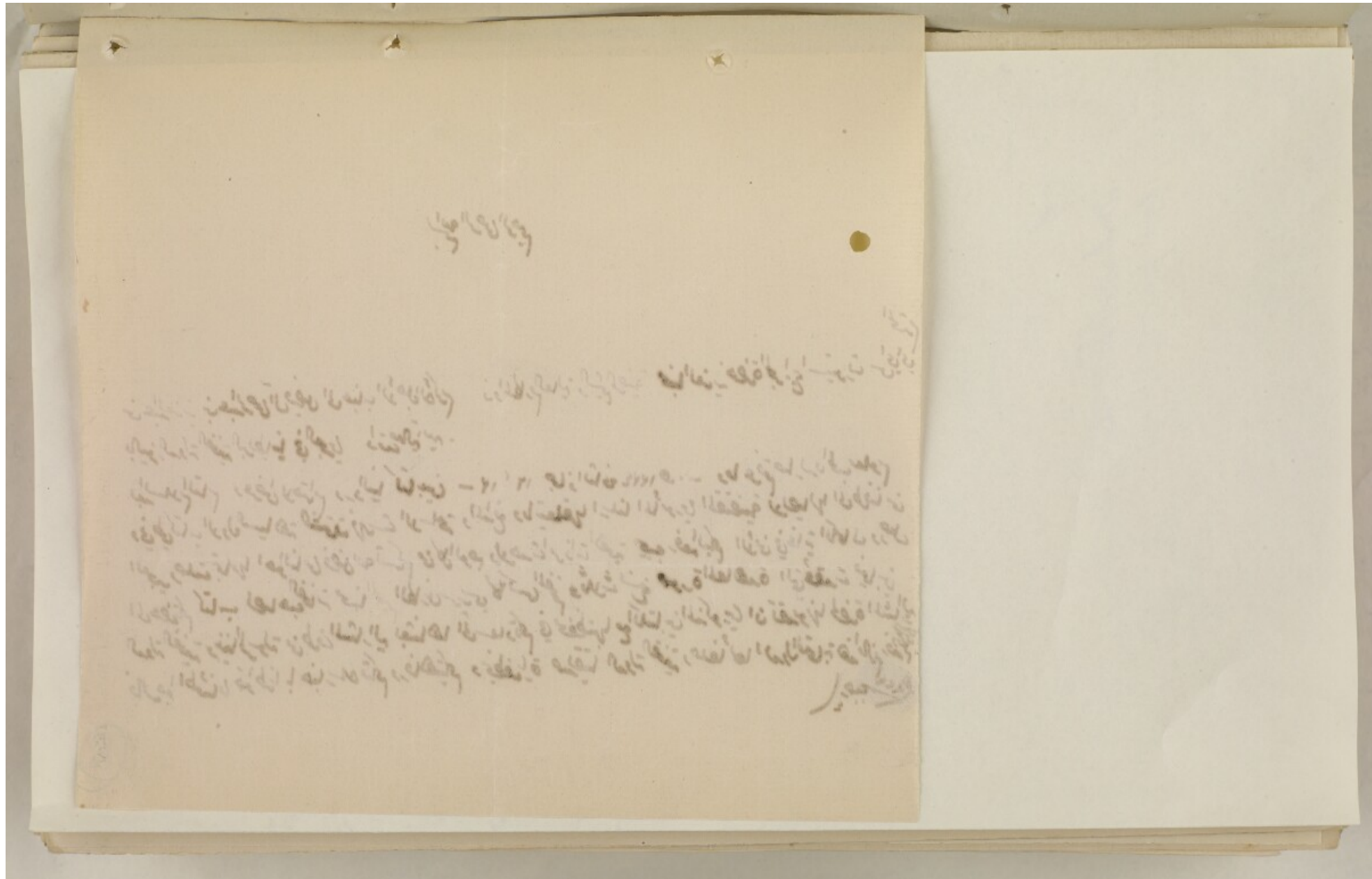
  
 Sir, Minister the whole correspondence  
 for personal  
 J. A. K.

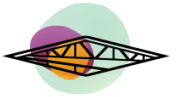


بسم الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل آل سعود إلى جناب الأهل الكرام  
 بالبريد البرقية البريطانية في البحرين - دة - علية سيه -  
 ذو الحرام العلية ويسمى القضية بحباله حرفة الجوارح استيوت سي اي اي  
 بعد السلام التام وعرض لاهتمام ورد اليها كتابين - ١٢ / ١٧ - جماد الثاني ١٢٧٤ هـ - وما عرفت صا لرد الحمد معلوم  
 وفي طي كتاب الاول سياهة لشقة فرست الاسلحة والمنافع وما يتعلقها ارسنا المأمورين المقضية لوصولها الى طرفنا من  
 البحر وصلت بتمامها اهلنا من فضل الله تسلم من كل الوجوه ولا هدت امر ذات الهمة يجب رفعه اليكم الا ان في غاية الاكمال ورجل  
 الى حرفةكم كتاب لصاحب الفخامة محبا المحرم الطائر سريسي لا كس المفهم وثلاث نسخ صورة المعاهدة التي عقدت فيما بين  
 الدولة الفخيمة وبيننا الرسالة من طرف السار اليه بقضاها التي سادتكم في محفظتها مع الكتابين المذكورين ان تقررونها لطفرة المشايخ  
 فارجو اطمنان خوطنا باخبارنا منكم ورفاهيتكم ونحفظها حديقنا الدولة الفخيمة وحفظناها الدول العجاة فانه فلكم  
 ابي جعفر

(308)





326  
309

Translation of a letter dated the 4th Rajab 1354  
(= 7th May 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman  
al Faisal Bin Saud Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to Major H.  
Stewart, C.I.E. Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

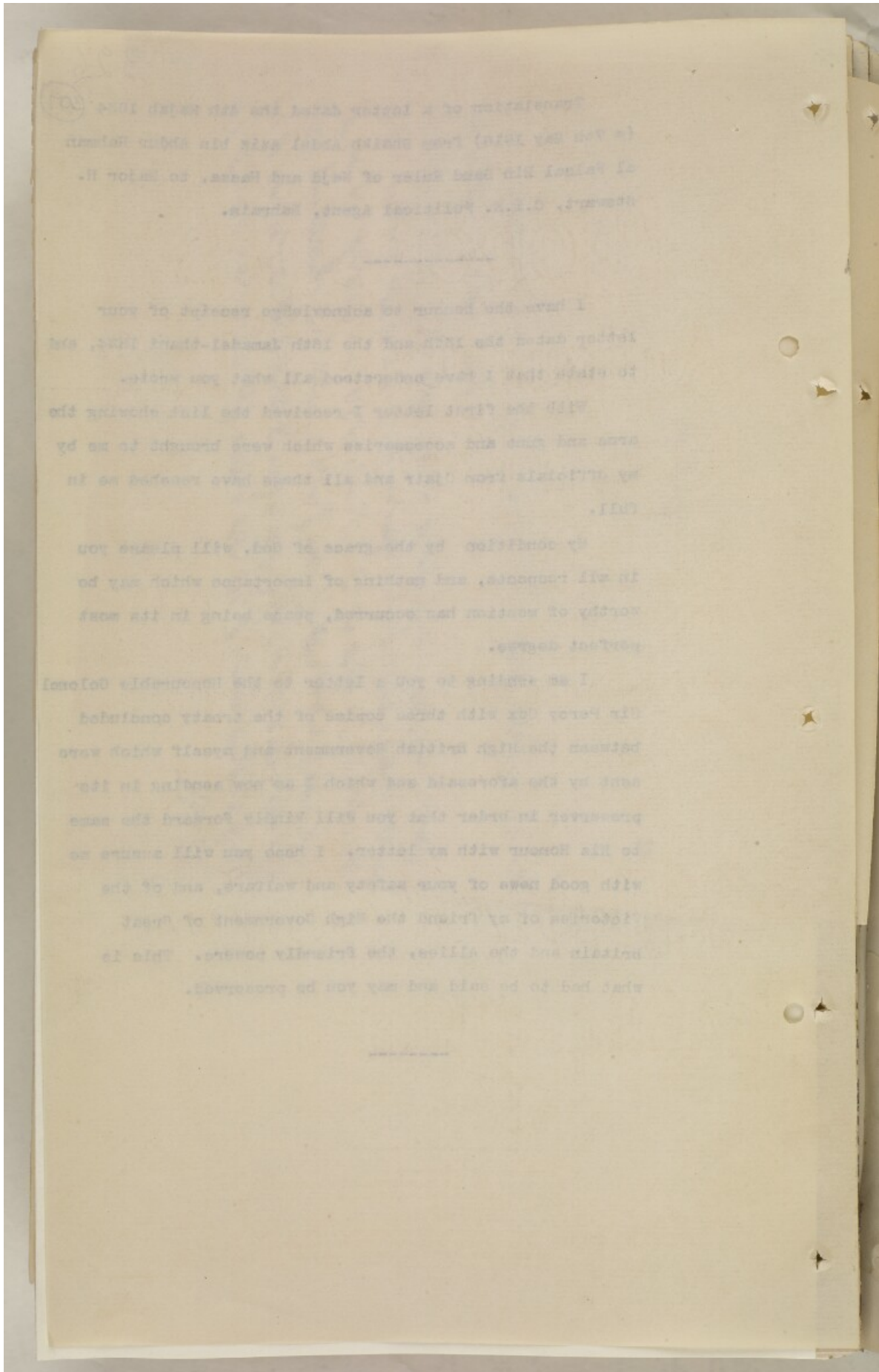
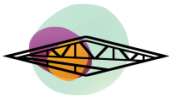
I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your  
letter dated the 13th and the 16th Jamadel-thani 1354, and  
to state that I have understood all what you wrote.

With the first letter I received the list showing the  
arms and guns and accessories which were brought to me by  
my officials from Ojair and all these have reached me in  
full.

My condition by the grace of God, will please you  
in all respects, and nothing of importance which may be  
worthy of mention has occurred, peace being in its most  
perfect degree.

I am sending to you a letter to the Honourable Colonel  
Sir Percy Cox with three copies of the treaty concluded  
between the High British Government and myself which were  
sent by the aforesaid and which I am now sending in its  
preserver in order that you will kindly forward the same  
to His Honour with my letter. I hope you will assure me  
with good news of your safety and welfare, and of the  
Victories of my friend the High Government of Great  
Britain and the Allies, the friendly powers. This is  
what had to be said and may you be preserved.

-----





310 A

R. & P.-1.

*Treaty papers*

No. 88

**RECEIPT FOR SENDER.**

**Received a registered \***

addressed to Chief Political Officer

Burma

Post-town of destination \_\_\_\_\_

\* Write here "letter," "postcard," "packet," or "parcel," as the case may require, preceded by the word "insured" if the article is to be insured.

NOTICE (1).—The Post Office is not responsible for loss or damage in the case of inland registered articles, unless they are also insured.

2).—The special conditions and restrictions as to insurance, which will be found in the current edition of the Post Office Guide, are binding upon every sender of an insured postal article or virtue of rules prescribed under the Indian Post Office Act, 1898.

INSURANCE

To be filled up only in the case of insured articles.

Insured for Rs. (in figures) \_\_\_\_\_

(In words) \_\_\_\_\_

Insurance fee Rs. \_\_\_\_\_

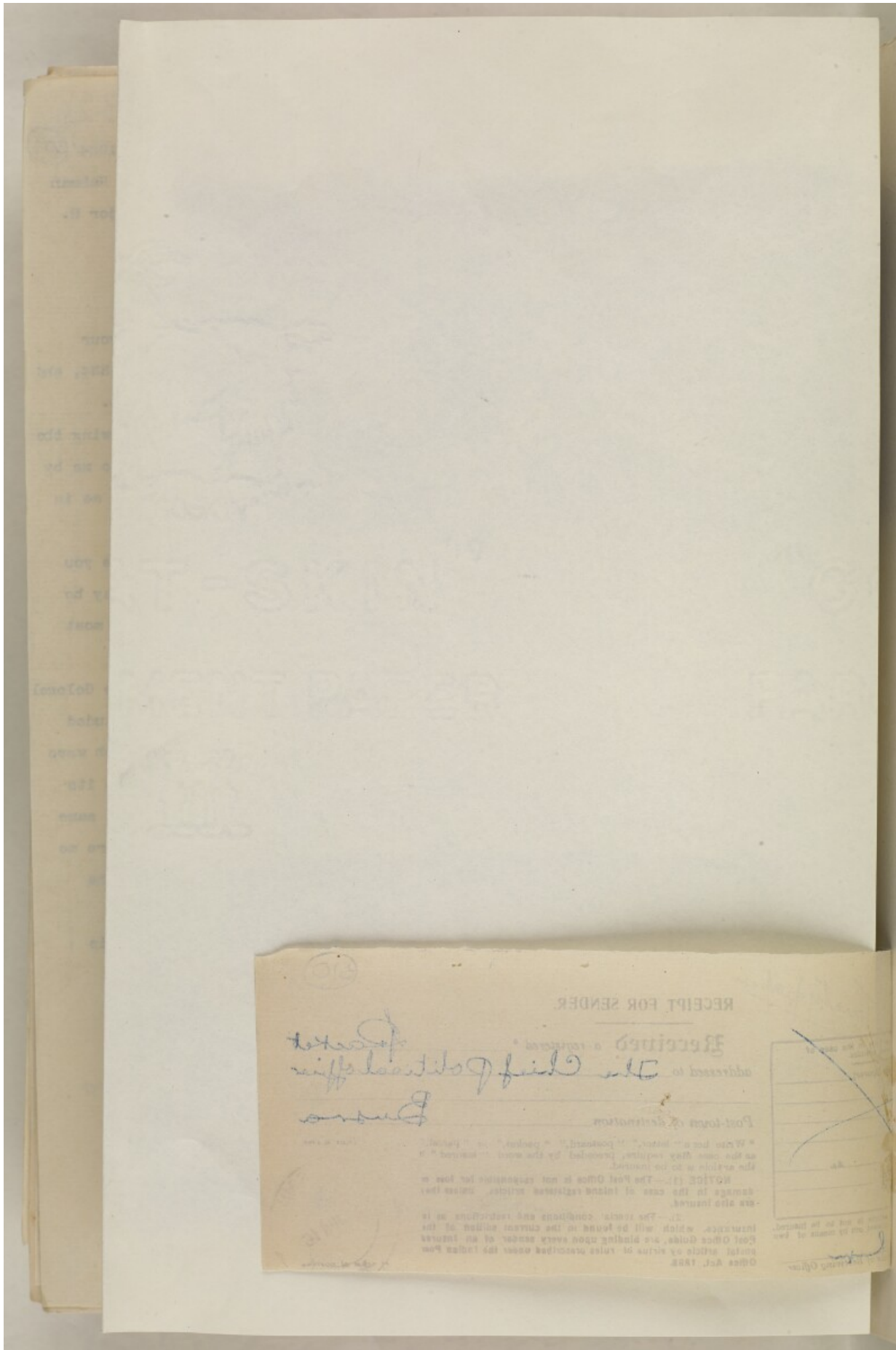
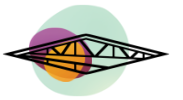
Weights        RATES       

(in words)        TOLAS       

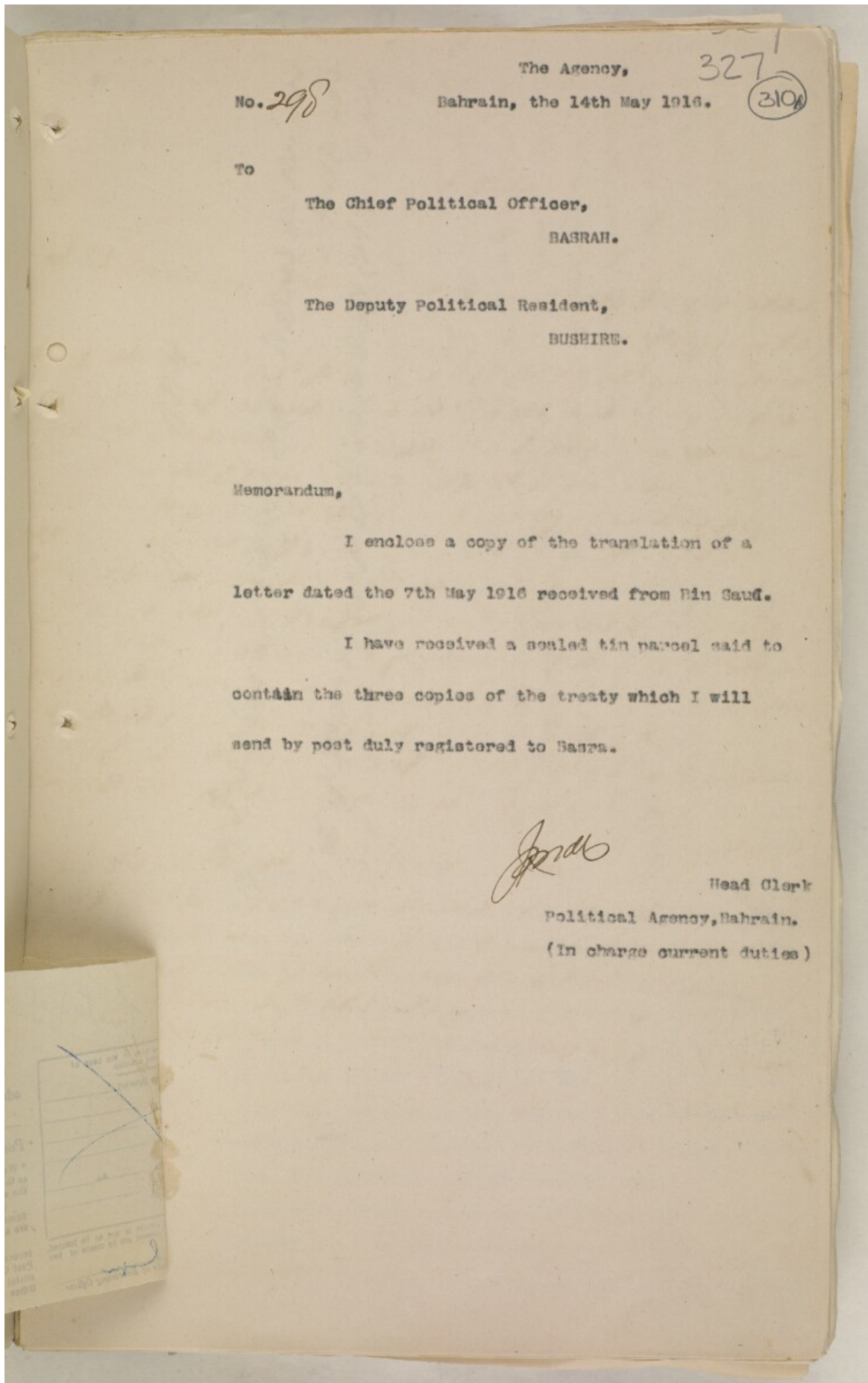
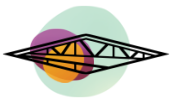
Sub.—When the article is not to be insured, the above should be crossed out by means of two diagonal lines.

Initials of Receiving Officer. \_\_\_\_\_

JUN 16 1900







No. 298

The Agency,  
Bahrain, the 14th May 1916.

327  
310

To

The Chief Political Officer,  
BASRAH.

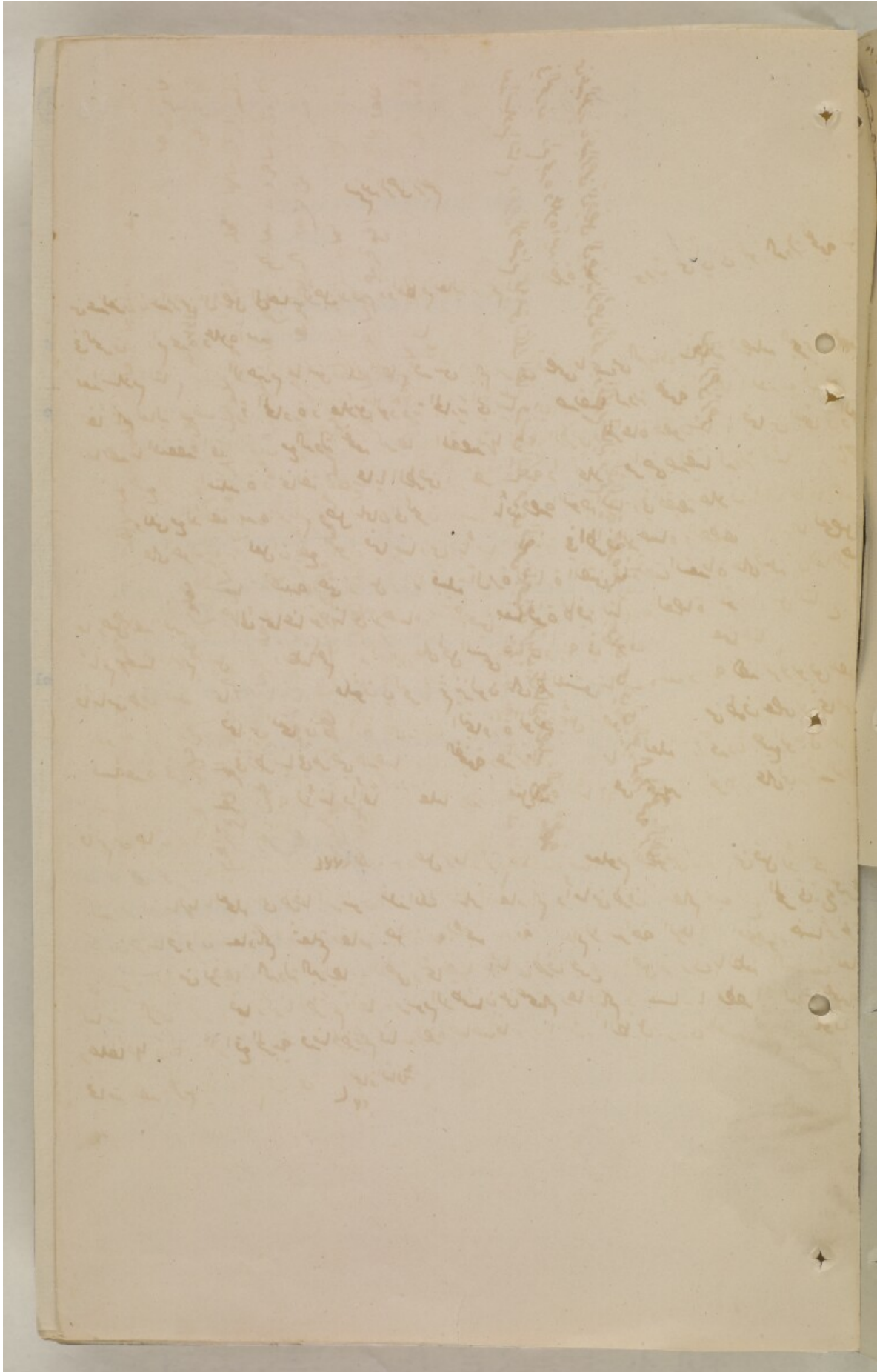
The Deputy Political Resident,  
BUSHIRE.

Memorandum,

I enclose a copy of the translation of a  
letter dated the 7th May 1916 received from Bin Saud.

I have received a sealed tin parcel said to  
contain the three copies of the treaty which I will  
send by post duly registered to Basra.

Head Clerk  
Political Agency, Bahrain.  
(In charge current duties)





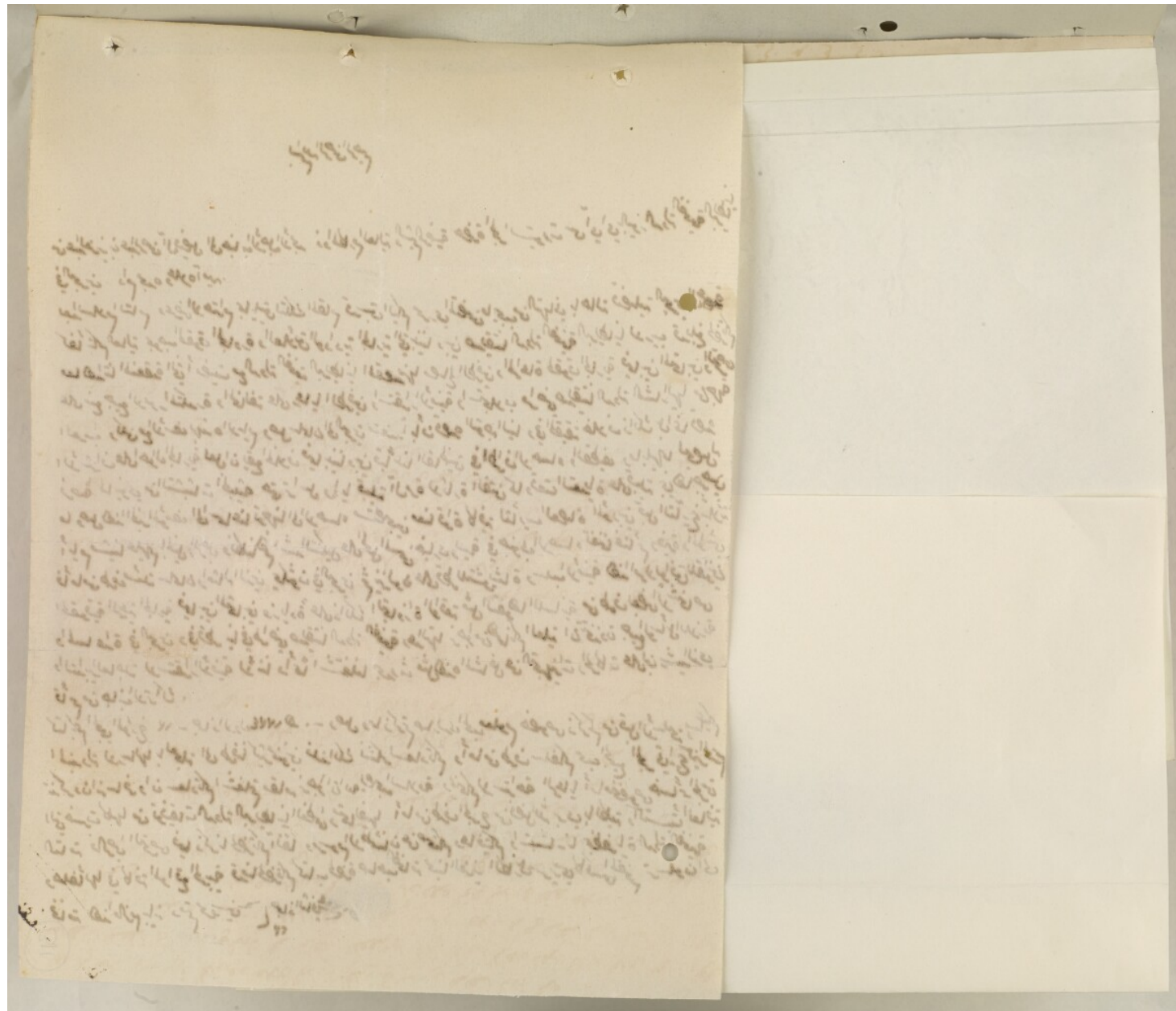
بِسْمِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل سعود إلى جناب الأيدى الأجل ذو المقام العالية والسيم الحربية حضرة المجر السيوت سي أي أي البير الدولة العظمى البريطانية  
في البحرين دلم مجده وعلاوة آمينه.

بعد سلام التام وعرض الاحترام بما يتفق لتلك المقام قد سبق اليكم محرمي المضمين ما يجيب عن الترهاني باحالة فصلية البحر المحرم  
كفائتكم العالية بموجب الحقوق المجاورة والعاثق الودادية الجارية التي بيننا وبين صديقنا الدولة العظمى البريطانية لدرى قد بلغ لطفكم  
معاهدتنا المنقذة التي افضيت مع الدولة العظمى البريطانية المقصود بها مصالح الطرفين والمراعاة لحقوق الجارية فيما بين المتعاقبين والحق  
على منع جميع الامور المتكدره والمخالفة على عاياتا الطرفين واستقرار الامنية واستجواب مرضى حقيقنا الدولة الشاهرا من حربه  
العرب ولكن مع الاضطرار هذه الايام وصل سيمان الى البحرين متفدراً بأن فهو التوجه اليها وفي الحقيقة خلاف ذلك بل انما ظهر  
الاشارة على احوال الجارية لعل ان يقع الخلاف فيما بيننا وبين قبائنا القاطنين في الطرف الارضاء والقطيف وما يليها ليجعل  
فرصة لما يورث من التشنات الخبيثة حتى ترسل ويا قبيلة الامة لانه الفتن كما وقعت السعيادة على قبيلة بني هاجر حين  
ما وصل هذه الجزر المرفق الى اسما عا تجوزها الى الارضاء مستصحبين معنا قوة كافية لتأديب العصاة المودين قبل التاريخ سارة  
ايام مشينا عليهم بالحق والرحم ونظناهم شدة التكنيل على الحق السني اجباري وسية في جنوب الارضاء تفتن غنائم ودية والموسى  
فأما من طرف سندن سمانا وامثال الذين يملكون في البحرين ثم نزلون على قطر للتشويشة وسبب الامنية هذه المراد يوافق للقوى  
الحقوقية الرعية الجارية فيما بين المتعاقبين وزيادة على ذلك التجاورة الواقعة مثل التقهها السانية من طرف بعض الاشخاص  
والمساعدة في البحرين وفي قطر ياتي في طراحي حقيقنا الدولة العظمى وهاتها زجوا من هم انكم العلية ان تتخذون جميع الوسائل اللازمة  
والنذير المعاجلة لاستقرار الامنية لانا دائما استفنا بمودتكم مثل هذه المشاغلي عن التجهيزات والحكامت على ابن رشيد الزبي  
قائم من جانب الاتركان .

كما يكم المحي المورخ ١٤ - جازالورد ١٤٤٤ هـ - - وصل وما ذكرتم صابري المحي معلوم خصوص ذكركم من قبل الرسول وسألكم  
السندولة لدرساها بالعبادة الى طرفا كبر منونين فلهذا لك نشكر سعادتكم وامن من طرف سلفكم محب الجميع المجرى ايجي كبر السيم  
تذكرون ان سافروا ان سعادتكم استفنا مقام زجوا لانه لبعج السلامة ونيكم لاستراحة الرعايا امانا مخصوص حساء الحرمين  
التي خسرت كلها من توفقات الدولة البريطانية العظمى ومما فيها امان من طرف المجرى من فضل الله برى بالكلية والكتسب العافية  
التمتة فالرحم التوفيق فيما ذكرنا لظنكم انفا ورسوم الاطمئنان عن صحتكم وهاتفكم واستنسانا مظهرنا الدولة العظمى  
وهلفناها في كافة المواقف الحسنة وفضلناكم كتاب طرفة صاحب الكفاية بحسب الغزير الكارل سريري لافسسي المفتح ترسلون الى  
فخامة هذا عالم بيان دستم محرمين - جماد الثاني ١٢٤٤ هـ

(311)





(312) 329

Translation of a letter dated 23rd Jamadel thani 1334 (= 27th April 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd and Hassa to Major H. Stewart, C.I.E., H.B.M's Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have the honour to state that previous to this I have written you a letter comprising of congratulations upon your having taken over charge of the Political Agency at Bahrain consistent with the rights of neighbourhood and friendly relations which exist between me and my friend the High Government of Great Britain. No doubt you are aware of my treaties concluded with the said Government, the object of which will be the interest of both sides, and considerations for the existing rights as among friends to guard against and prevent the occurrence of all unpleasant matters against the subjects of both the parties, to maintain peace and to obtain the satisfaction of my friend the above mentioned Government about the Arabs. But it is to be regretted that in these days Salman reached Bahrain pretending that he intended to proceed to my side, but in fact it was the contrary and his intention was to acquaint himself with the present state of affairs to see if I and my tribes residing in Hassa and Qatif can fall out, and his object was to start his evil intrigues as soon as he could get an opportunity so much so that he communicated with the Al Morrah tribe to stir up troubles just as the tribe of Bani Hajir was aggressed. As soon as this regretful news reached me I marched to Hassa accompanied by sufficient forces in order to punish the rebels who have been punished. Three days before date we marched against them with cavalry and infantry forces and inflicted upon them the severest punishment on the spot named "Khabari" situated to





313 330

to the South of Hasa. We obtained a great loot including animals.

With reference to the question of Salman and others like him who stay at Bahrain and then proceed to Qatar to create troubles and disturb peace, this is a thing which does not agree with the laws of rights, well known, and current, which exist between the friends, and moreover the excesses which have occurred such as by word of mouth from some people, and the assistance rendered in Bahrain and at Qatar is contrary to the wishes of the High Government and their Justice. I request you through your superior efforts to use all necessary means and take immediate measures to maintain peace, because I have been always made busy by the occurrence of similar cases and hindered from equipping and moving against Bin Rasheed who is standing for the Turks.

Your letter of 13th Jamad-el-Awwal 1334 has reached me and I have understood the contents, especially about the arms and your exerted efforts to dispatch the same to me immediately. I am much obliged and have to thank you for the same.

As regards your predecessor the friend of all Major T.H. Keyes you mention that he has left and you have succeeded him.

I hope God will carry him safely and will help you for the tranquility of the subjects.

With regard to the losses incurred by the Germans, it is all due to the successes of the High British Government and the Allies. Regarding my wound it has healed completely by the grace of God and I have recovered perfectly. I request you to be particular in what I have mentioned above and in order to assure let me know, about your health, welfare and good news of victories of the High Government and the Allies in all battle fields.

I am forwarding to you a letter to my dear friend  
the



to the South of Iraq. It obtained a great foot-holding  
 animals.

With reference to the question of Britain and others  
 like his who stay at Bahrain and then proceed to Qatar  
 to create frontiers and inland passes, this is a thing  
 which does not agree with the laws of nature, well known  
 and common, which exist between the friends, and more-  
 over the measures which have occurred such as by word of  
 mouth from some people, and the assistance rendered in  
 Bahrain and at Qatar is contrary to the wishes of the  
 High Government and their friends. I request you through  
 your superior efforts to use all necessary means and take  
 immediate measures to maintain peace, because I have been  
 always this day by the observance of similar cases and  
 therefore from depending and working against the interests  
 who is depending for the future.

Your letter of last January (Jawad 1324) has reached  
 me and I have understood the contents, especially about  
 the arms and your exerted efforts to dispatch the same  
 to me immediately. I am much obliged and have to thank  
 you for the same.

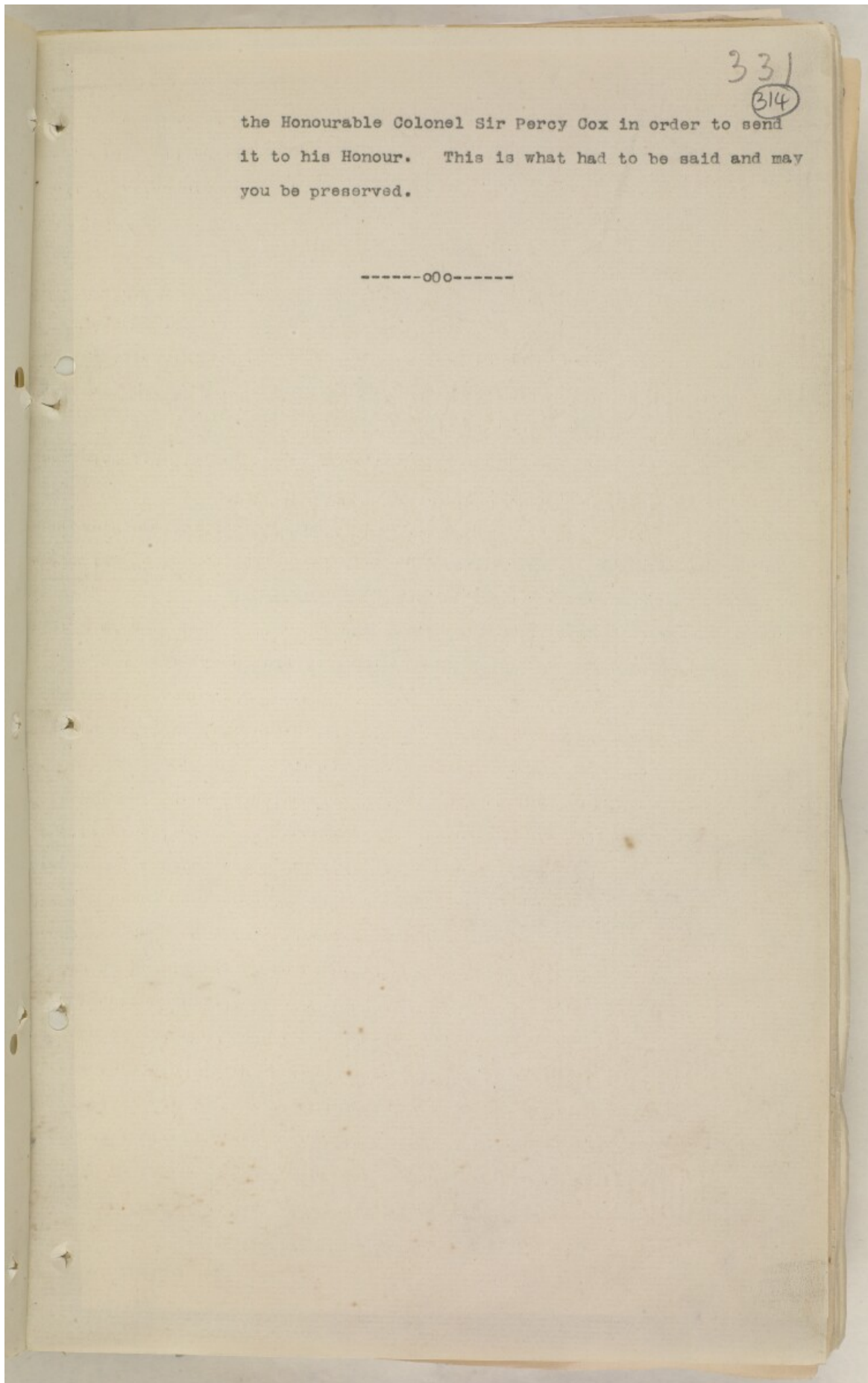
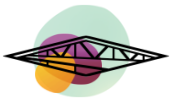
As regards your proposition the friend of all nations  
 T.R. Khan you mention that he has left and you have suc-  
 ceeded him.

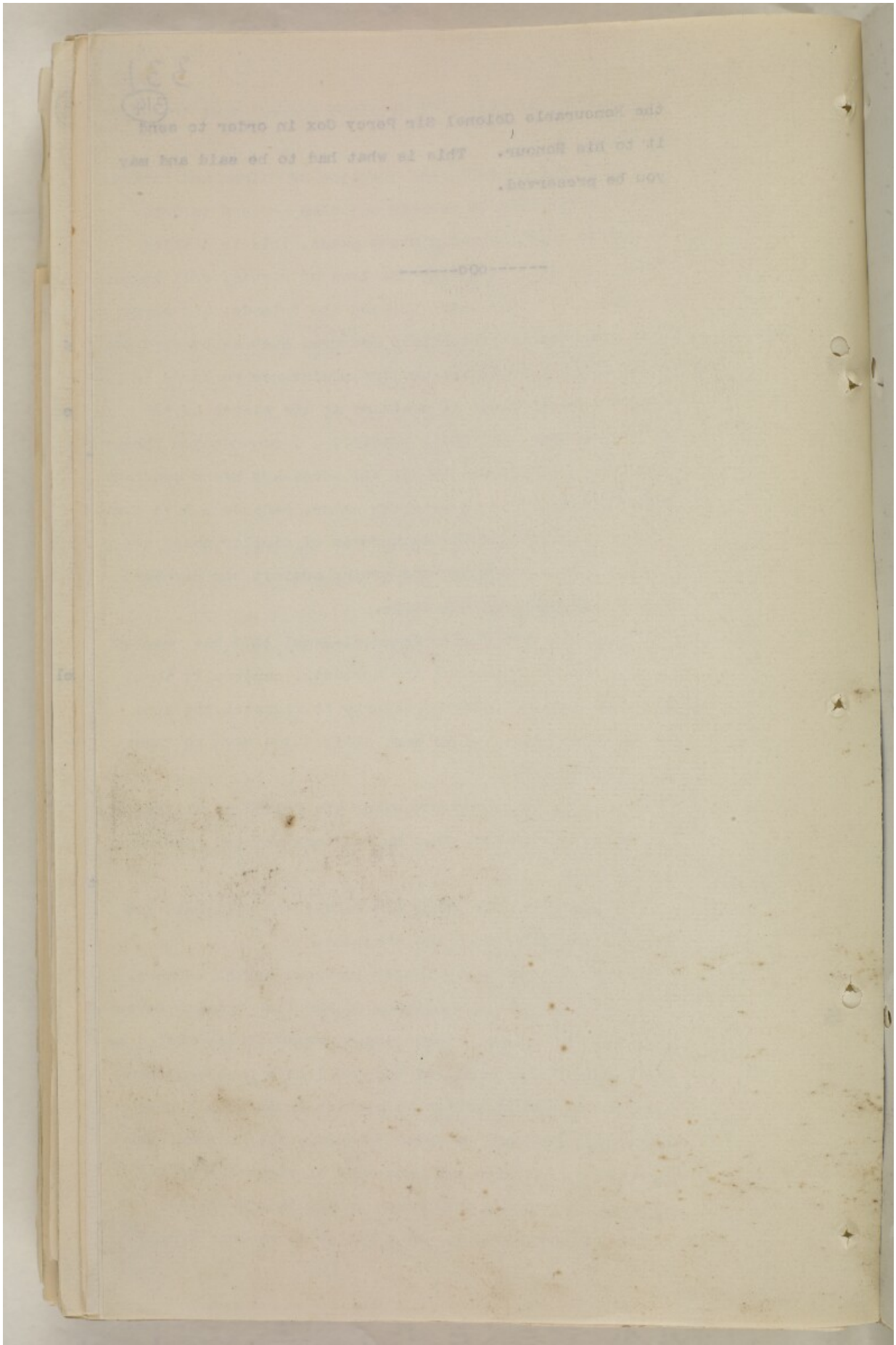
I hope God will carry him safely and will help you  
 for the tranquillity of the countries.

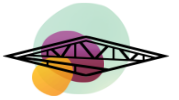
With regard to the issues induced by the Germans,  
 it is all due to the weakness of the High British Govern-  
 ment and the allies. Regarding my wound it has healed ex-  
 ceptably by the grace of God and I have recovered com-  
 pletely. I request you to be particular what I have  
 mentioned above and to order the agents for my honor, about  
 your health, welfare and good news of victories of the  
 High Government and the allies in all battle fields.

I am forwarding to you a letter to my dear friend  
 the









No. 283

332  
315

BAHRAIN.

The 3rd May 1916.

To

The Chief Political Officer,

BASRAH.

The Deputy Political Resident,

BUSHIRE.

Memorandum,

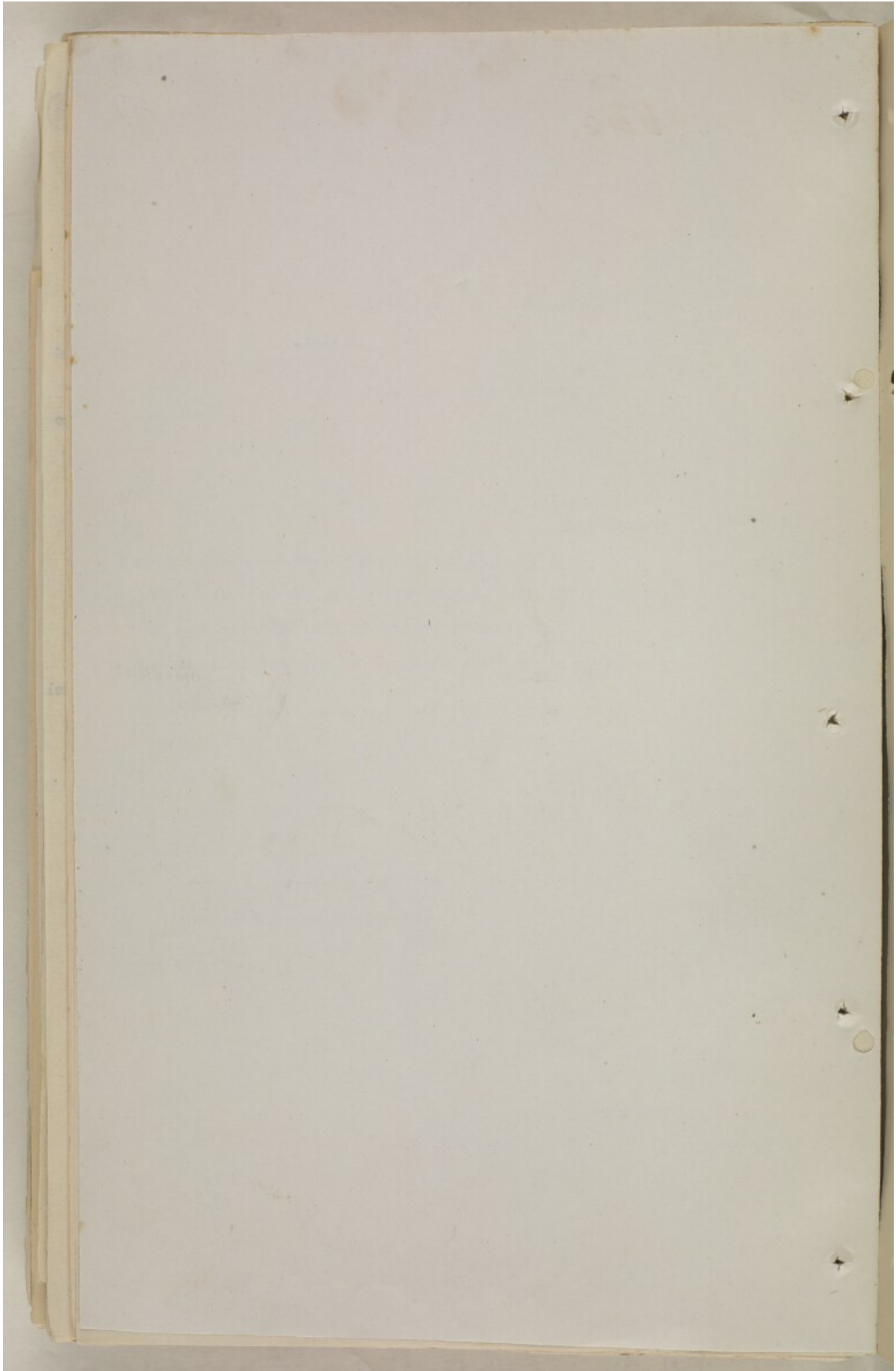
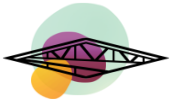
I am enclosing a copy of the translation of a letter dated 27th April 1916 received from Bin Saud.

Bin Saud's letter to your address has been posted in a separate envelope on the 1st instant.

Head Clerk,

Political Agency, Bahrain.

(In charge current duties)





No. 642

333  
(316)

BAHRAIN.

The 8th July 1916.

Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman Al Faisal,

Amir of Najd.

A/c.

I have much pleasure to inform you that I have been appointed the Political Agent, Bahrain, and that I have taken over charge of the duties of the office of the Political Agent from the 1st instant.

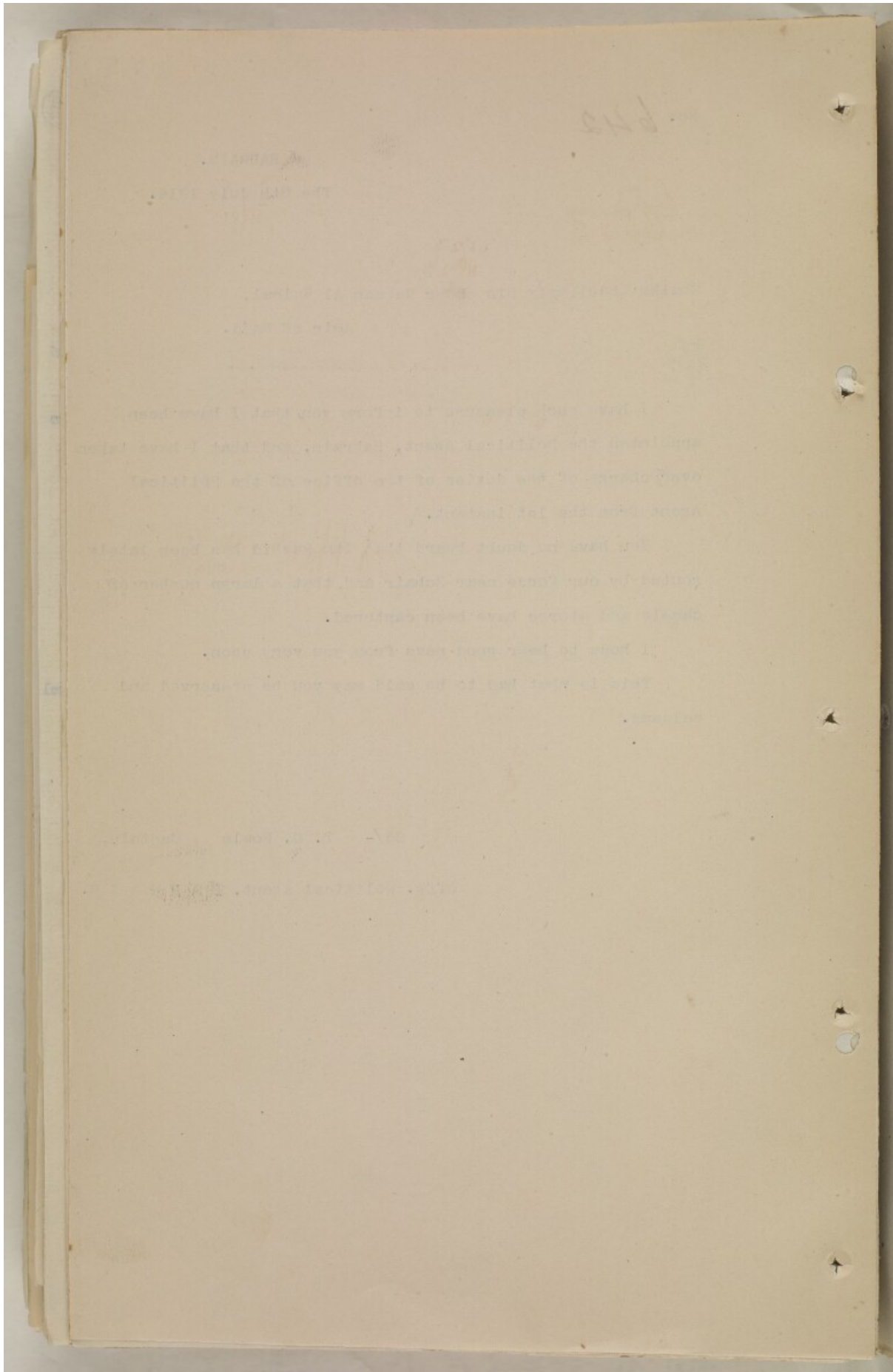
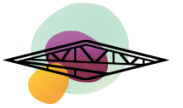
You have no doubt heard that Ibn Rashid has been lately routed by our force near Zobair and that a large number of camels and stores have been captured.

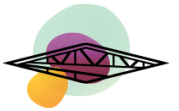
I hope to hear good news from you very soon.

This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salaams.

Sd/- T. C. Fowle Captain,

Offg. Political Agent, B A H R A I N.





334  
317

No. 6553



Chief Political Office,  
Basrah, 26th July 1916.

\* Copy forwarded to D. P. R., Bushire.

- „ Political Agent, Bahrain.
- „ Political Agent, Kuwait.

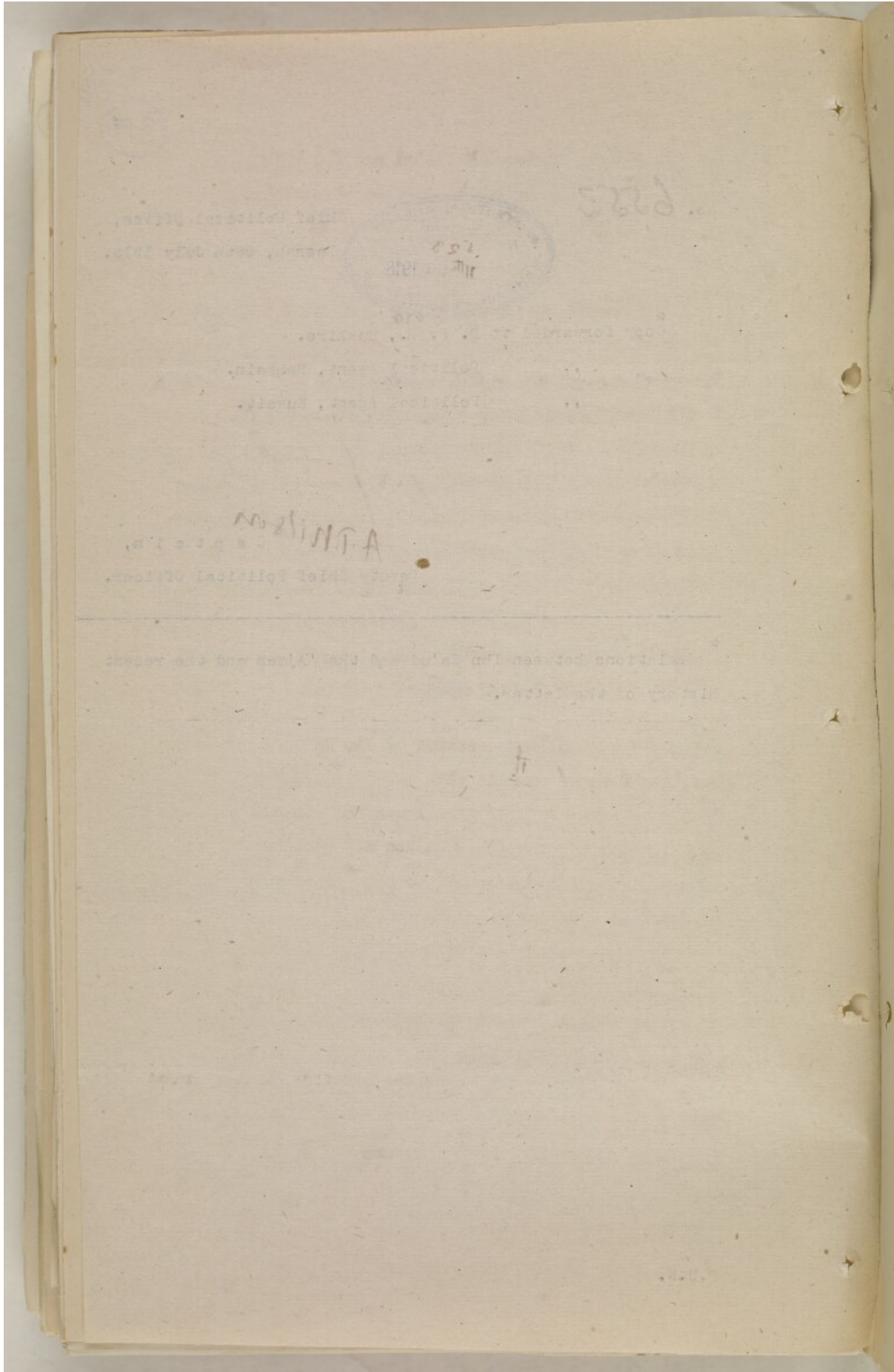
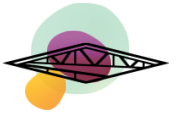
*A. P. Wilson*  
Captain,  
Deputy Chief Political Officer.

---

\* Relations between Ibn Sa'ud and the 'Ajman and the recent history of the latter.

11

P.U.N.







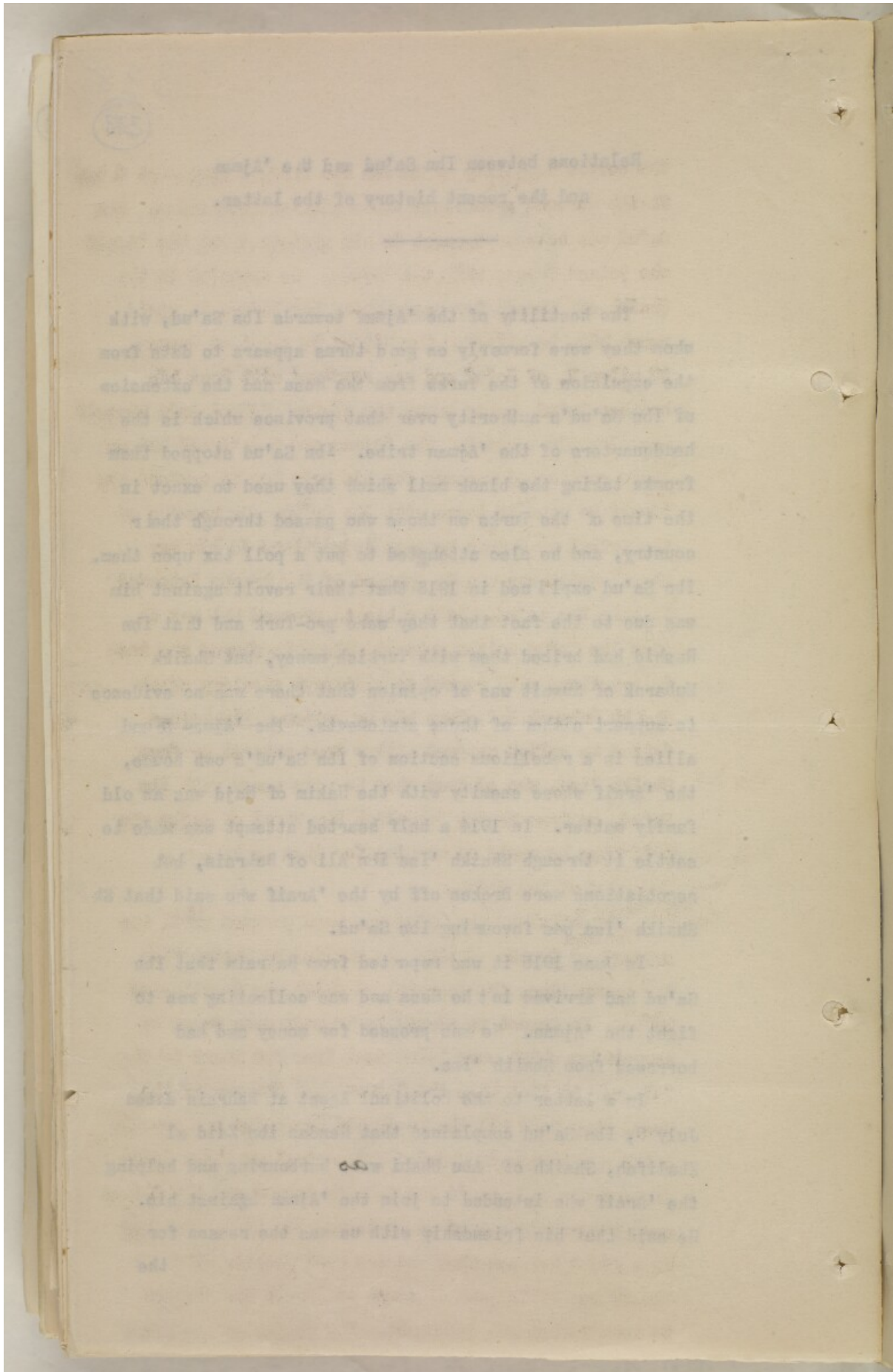
335  
318

Relations between Ibn Sa'ud and the 'Ajman  
and the recent history of the latter.

The hostility of the 'Ajman towards Ibn Sa'ud, with whom they were formerly on good terms appears to date from the expulsion of the Turks from the Hasa and the extension of Ibn Sa'ud's authority over that province which is the headquarters of the 'Ajman tribe. Ibn Sa'ud stopped them from taking the black mail which they used to exact in the time of the Turks on those who passed through their country, and he also attempted to put a poll tax upon them. Ibn Sa'ud explained in 1915 that their revolt against him was due to the fact that they were pro-Turk and that Ibn Rashid had bribed them with Turkish money, but Shaikh Mubarak of Kuwait was of opinion that there was no evidence to support either of these statements. The 'Ajman found allies in a rebellious section of Ibn Sa'ud's own house, the 'Araif whose enmity with the Hakim of Najd was an old family matter. In 1914 a half hearted attempt was made to settle it through Shaikh 'Isa ibn Ali of Bahrain, but negotiations were broken off by the 'Araif who said that Shaikh 'Isa was favouring Ibn Sa'ud.

In June 1915 it was reported from Bahrain that Ibn Sa'ud had arrived in the Hasa and was collecting men to fight the 'Ajman. He was pressed for money and had borrowed from Shaikh 'Isa.

In a letter to the Political Agent at Bahrain dated July 8, Ibn Sa'ud complained that Hamdan ibn Zaid al Khalifah, Shaikh of Abu Dhabi was harbouring and helping the 'Araif who intended to join the 'Ajman against him. He said that his friendship with us was the reason for  
the

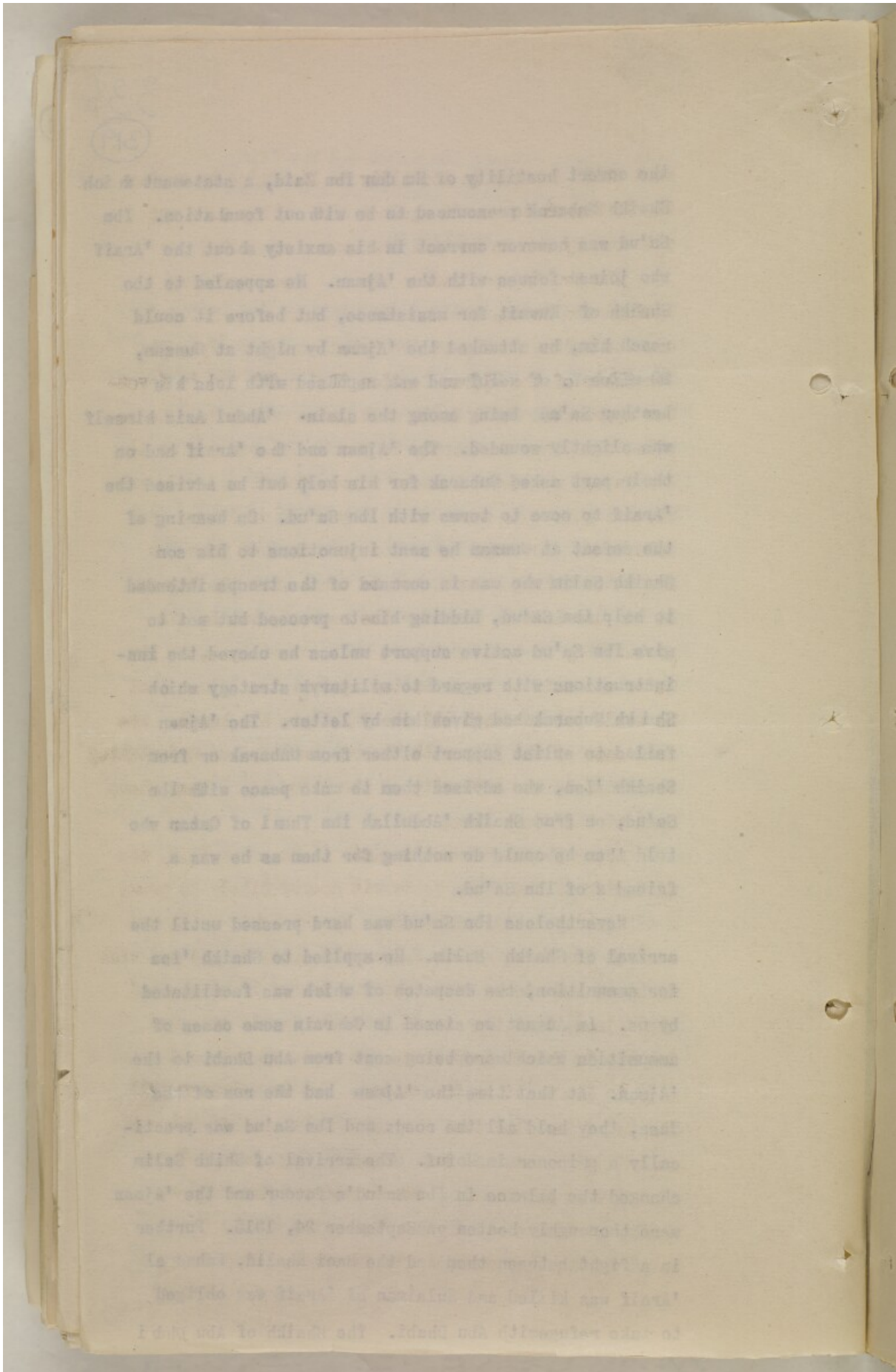
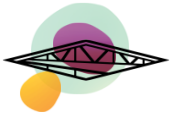




336  
319

the covert hostility of Hamdan ibn Zaid, a statement which Shaikh Mubarak pronounced to be without foundation. Ibn Sa'ud was however correct in his anxiety about the 'Araif who joined forces with the 'Ajman. He appealed to the Shaikh of Kuwait for assistance, but before it could reach him, he attacked the 'Ajman by night at Gunzan, 20 miles W. of Hofuf and was repulsed with loss his brother Sa'ad being among the slain. 'Abdul Aziz himself was slightly wounded. The 'Ajman and the 'Araif had on their part asked Mubarak for his help but he advised the 'Araif to come to terms with Ibn Sa'ud. On hearing of the defeat at Gunzan he sent injunctions to his son Shaikh Salim who was in command of the troops intended to help Ibn Sa'ud, bidding him to proceed but not to give Ibn Sa'ud active support unless he obeyed the instructions with regard to military strategy which Shaikh Mubarak had given him by letter. The 'Ajman failed to enlist support either from Mubarak or from Shaikh 'Isa, who advised them to make peace with Ibn Sa'ud, or from Shaikh 'Abdullah ibn Thani of Qatar who told them he could do nothing for them as he was a friend of Ibn Sa'ud.

Nevertheless Ibn Sa'ud was hard pressed until the arrival of Shaikh Salim. He applied to Shaikh 'Isa for ammunition, the despatch of which was facilitated by us. In August we seized in Bahrain some cases of ammunition which were being sent from Abu Dhabi to the 'Ajman. At that time the 'Ajman had the run of the Hasa, they held all the roads and Ibn Sa'ud was practically a prisoner in Hofuf. The arrival of Shaikh Salim changed the balance in Ibn Sa'ud's favour and the 'Ajman were thoroughly beaten on September 24, 1915. Further in a fight between them and the Bani Khalid, Fahad al 'Araif was killed and Sulaiman al 'Araif was obliged to take refuge with Abu Dhabi. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi



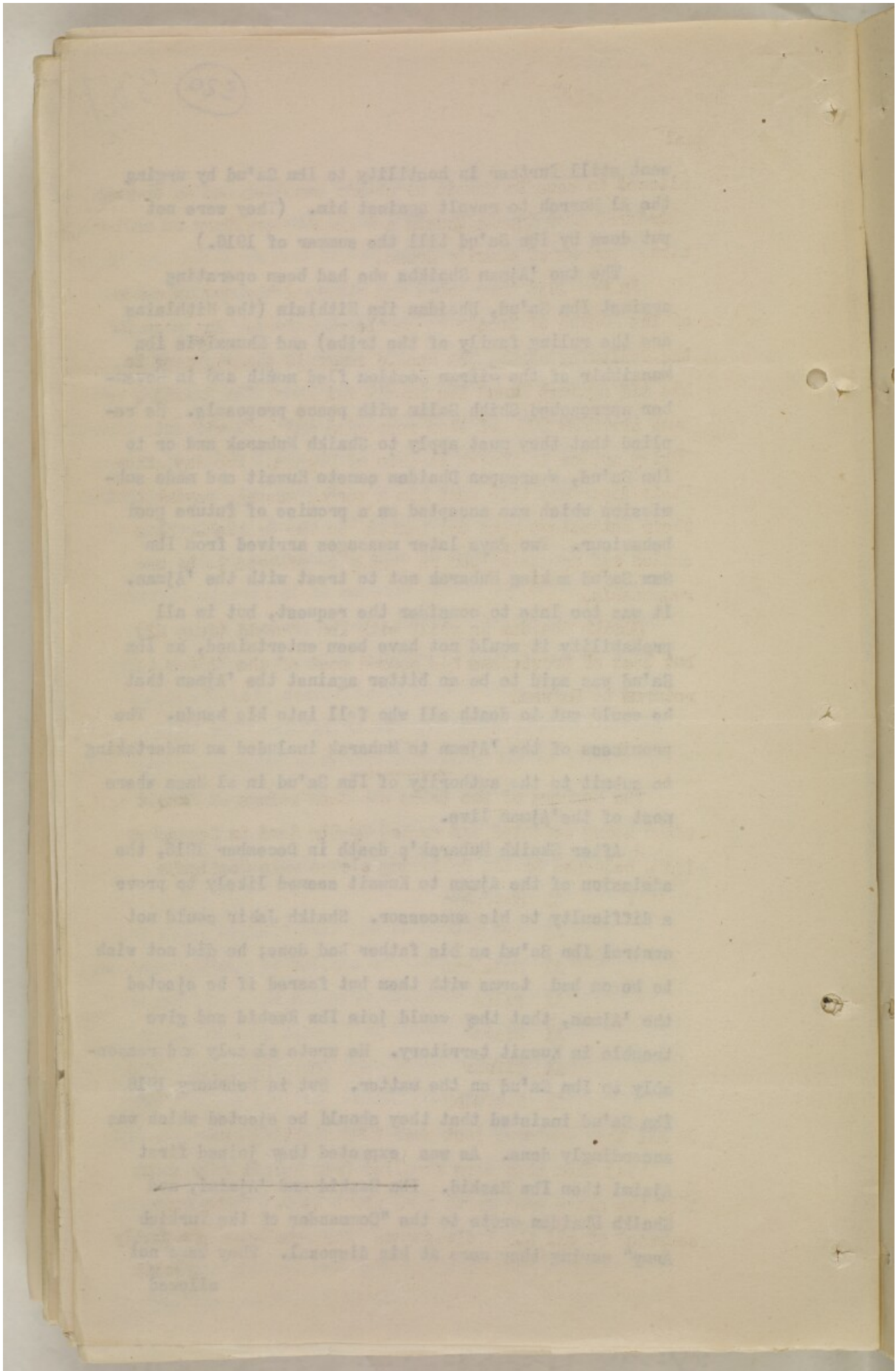


(320) 337

went still further in hostility to Ibn Sa'ud by urging the Al Morrah to revolt against him. (They were not put down by Ibn Sa'ud till the summer of 1916.)

The two 'Ajman Shaikhs who had been operating against Ibn Sa'ud, Dhaidan ibn Hithlain (the Hithlains are the ruling family of the tribe) and Khumaiyis ibn Munaikhir of the Sifran Section fled north and in November approached Shikh Salim with peace proposals. He replied that they must apply to Shaikh Mubarak and or to Ibn Sa'ud, whereupon Dhaidan came to Kuwait and made submission which was accepted on a promise of future good behaviour. Two days later messages arrived from Ibn Sa'ud asking Mubarak not to treat with the 'Ajman. It was too late to consider the request, but in all probability it would not have been entertained, as Ibn Sa'ud was said to be so bitter against the 'Ajman that he would put to death all who fell into his hands. The promises of the 'Ajman to Mubarak included an undertaking to submit to the authority of Ibn Sa'ud in al Hasa where most of the 'Ajman live.

After Shaikh Mubarak's death in December 1915, the admission of the Ajman to Kuwait seemed likely to prove a difficulty to his successor. Shaikh Jabir could not control Ibn Sa'ud as his father had done; he did not wish to be on bad terms with them but feared if he ejected the 'Ajman, that they would join Ibn Rashid and give trouble in Kuwait territory. He wrote clearly and reasonably to Ibn Sa'ud on the matter. But in February 1916 Ibn Sa'ud insisted that they should be ejected which was accordingly done. As was expected they joined first Ajaimi then Ibn Rashid. ~~Ibn Rashid and 'Ajaimi~~, and Shaikh Dhaidan wrote to the "Commander of the Turkish Army" saying they were at his disposal. They were not allowed





338  
321

allowed to come to Kuwait or obtain supplies and as they plundered some Kuwait Camels and Kuwait Territory an additional source of enmity arose.

In May 1916 they asked and obtained the acquiescence of the Shaikh of Zubair to settle at Safwan. But when in the following month, Ibn Rashid summoned them to come to his aid against ~~Muad~~ Muad ibn Suwait and Dhari ibn Tawalah, some ~~kkxx2000~~ 300 of them responded and left without giving notice to Shaikh Ibrahim of Zubair. The day after their departure they sent him a verbal message saying that their intensions were not hostile to the British. This action and communication he justly considered to be unreasonable.

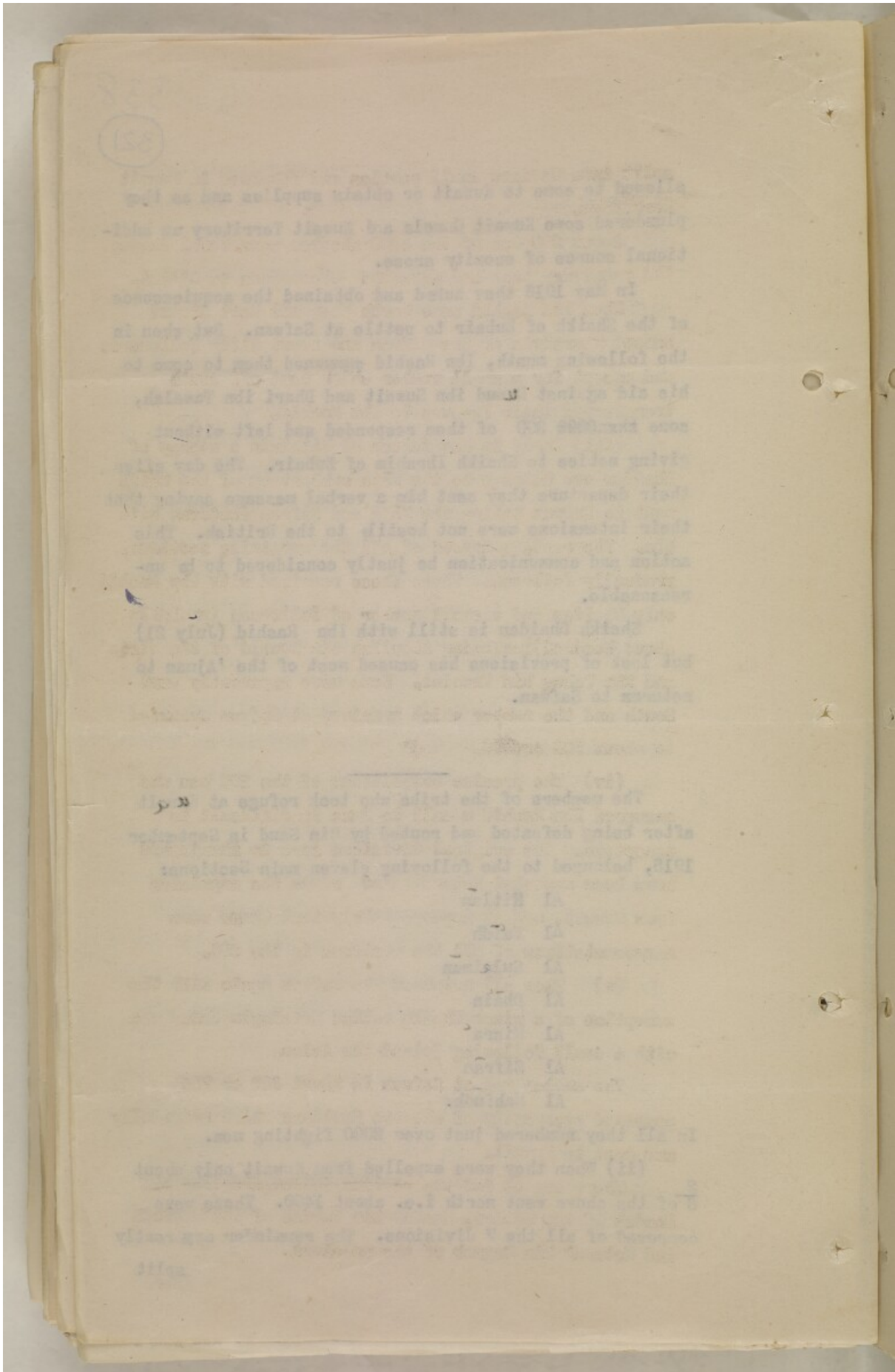
Shaikh Dhaidan is still with Ibn Rashid (July 21) but lack of provisions has caused most of the 'Ajman to return to Safwan.

The members of the tribe who took refuge at ~~Musqit~~ Musqit after being defeated and routed by Bin Saud in September 1915, belonged to the following eleven main Sections:

- Al Hitlan
- Al Ma'idh
- Al Suleiman
- Al Dhāin
- Al Misra'
- Al Sifrān
- Al Mahfudh.

In all they numbered just over 2000 fighting men.

(ii) When they were expelled from Kuwait only about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the above went north i.e. about 1400. These were composed of all the 7 divisions. The remainder apparently split







339

(322)

split into up into small parties and remained in Kuwait territory.

About 200 out of the 1400 stopped near Jebel Sanam; the remainder went and attacked themselves to Ajaimi.

When Ibn Rashid came North they all left Ajaimi except Khumaiyis of the Sifran and about fifty followers; and except for a small number which went off south transferred their favours to Ibn Rashid.

(iii) Early in May Sultan al Hithlain a nephew of Dhaidan who belongs to the Nāja subsection of the Maifh went to Safwan taking the Nāja and Sifran sections with him. The rest, composed of all the remaining sections, gradually followed. There these remained with Ibn Rashid only Dhaidan and a small number of followers (probably about hundred) including Abdullah bin Suwaid of the Misja and Khz Tahug bin Thwaini. Some more apparently went South and the number which remained at Safwan amounted to about 700 or 800.

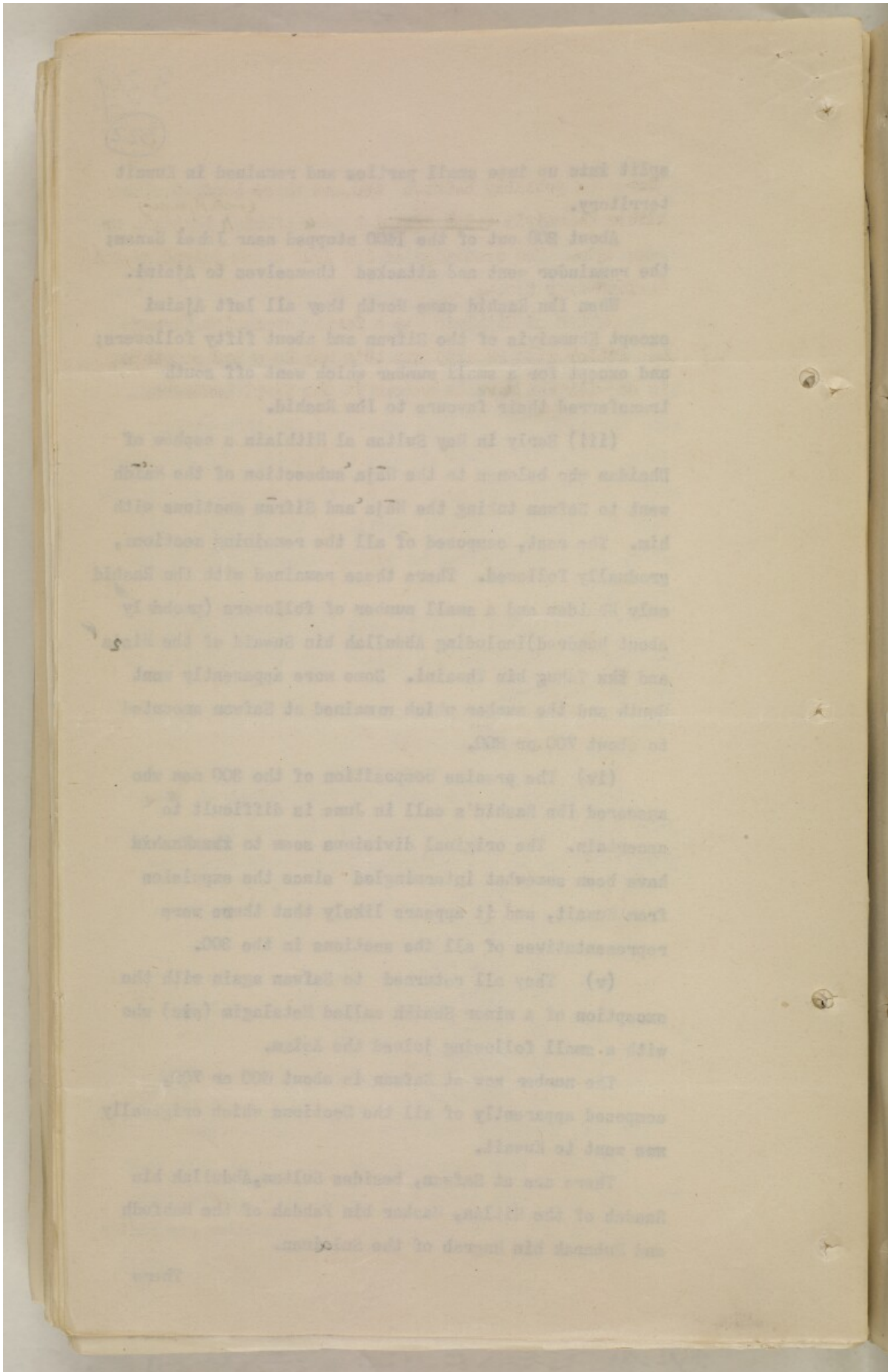
(iv) The precise composition of the 300 men who answered Ibn Rashid's call in June is difficult to ascertain. The original divisions seem to ~~have~~ have been somewhat intermingled since the expulsion from Kuwait, and it appears likely that there were representatives of all the sections in the 300.

(v) They all returned to Safwan again with the exception of a minor Shaikh called Metalagin (sic) who with a small following joined the Aslam.

The number now at Safwan is about 600 or 700, composed apparently of all the Sections which originally ~~were~~ went to Kuwait.

There are at Safwan, besides Sultan, Abdullah bin Saadah of the Hitlan, Hashar bin Fahdah of the Mahfudh and Mubarak bin Hagrah of the Sulaiman.

There





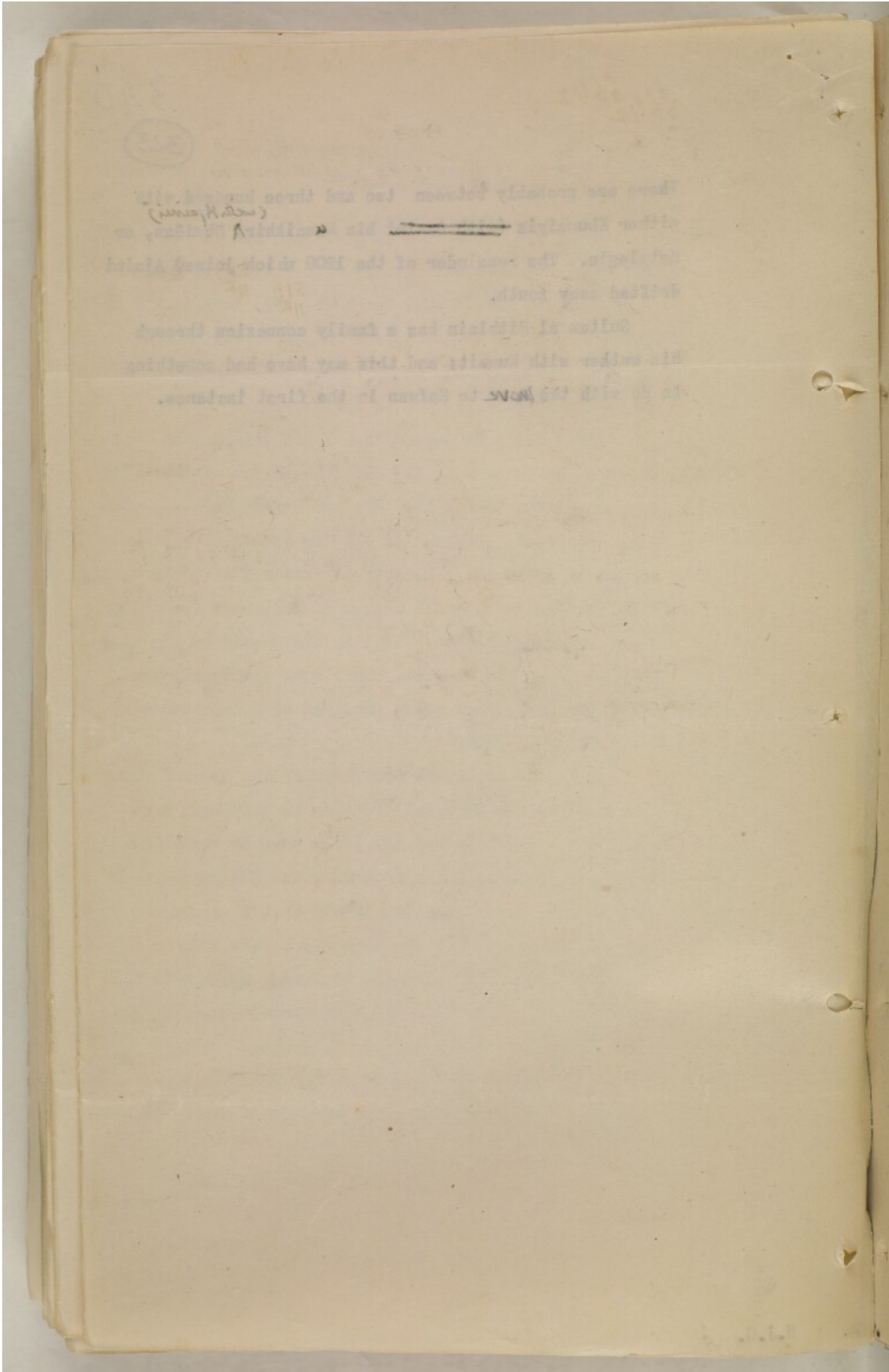
340

(323)

There are probably between two and three hundred with  
either Khumaiyis ~~(with Ajaimi bin Manaikhir)~~ <sup>(with Ajaimi)</sup> Dhaidan, or  
Metalegin. The remainder of the 1200 which joined Ajaimi  
drifted away south.

Sultan al Nithlain has a family connexion through  
his mother with Kuwait; and this may have had something  
to do with the ~~move~~ to Safwan in the first instance.

H.J.G.





No. 6642  
9/2.

Chief Political Office,  
Basrah, July 29th 1916.

341  
324

Copy to:-

D.P.R. Bushire.  
P.A. Masqat.  
P.A. Bahrain.  
P.A. Kuwait.



*Atm*  
Captain,

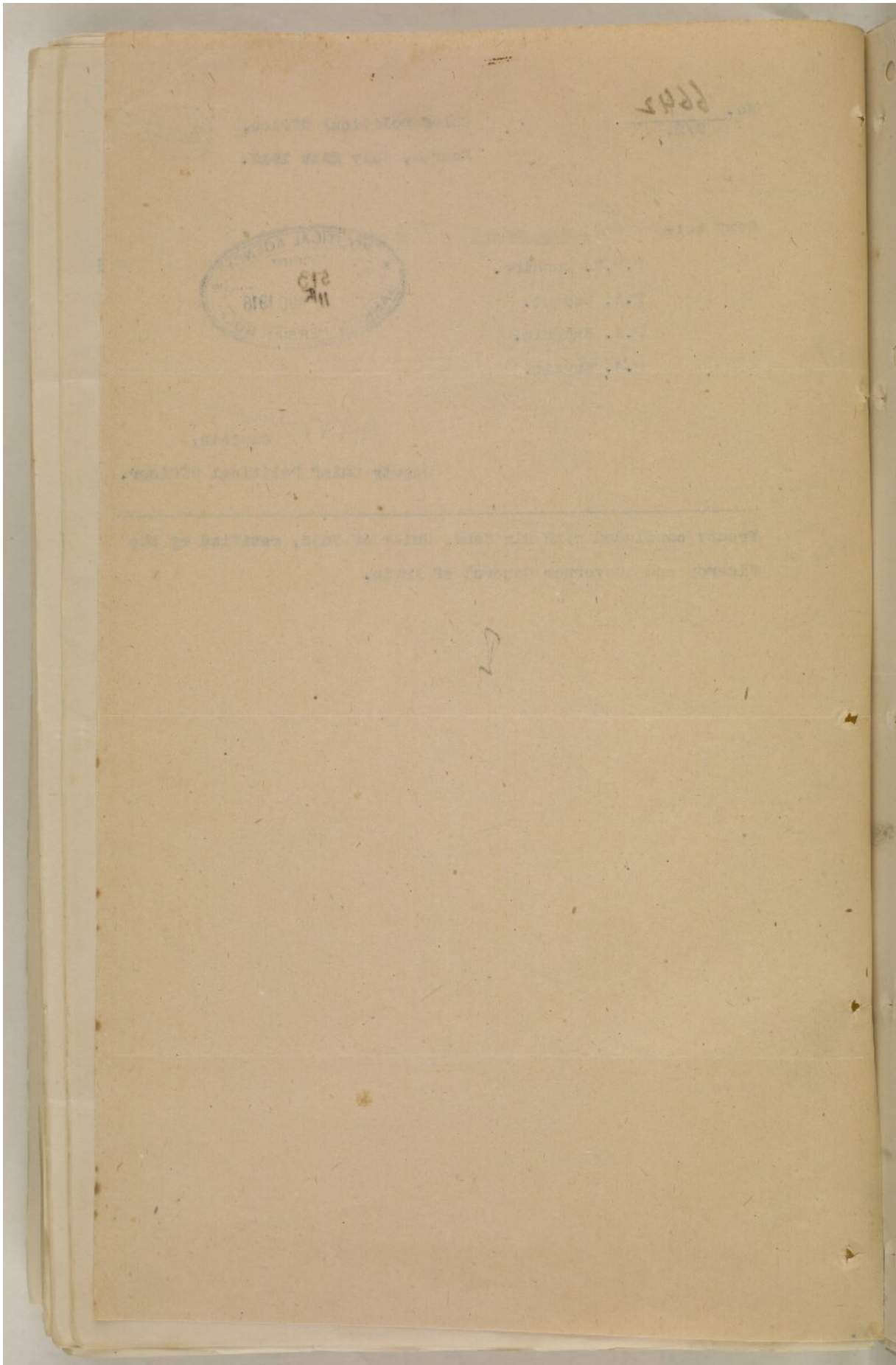
Deputy Chief Political Officer.

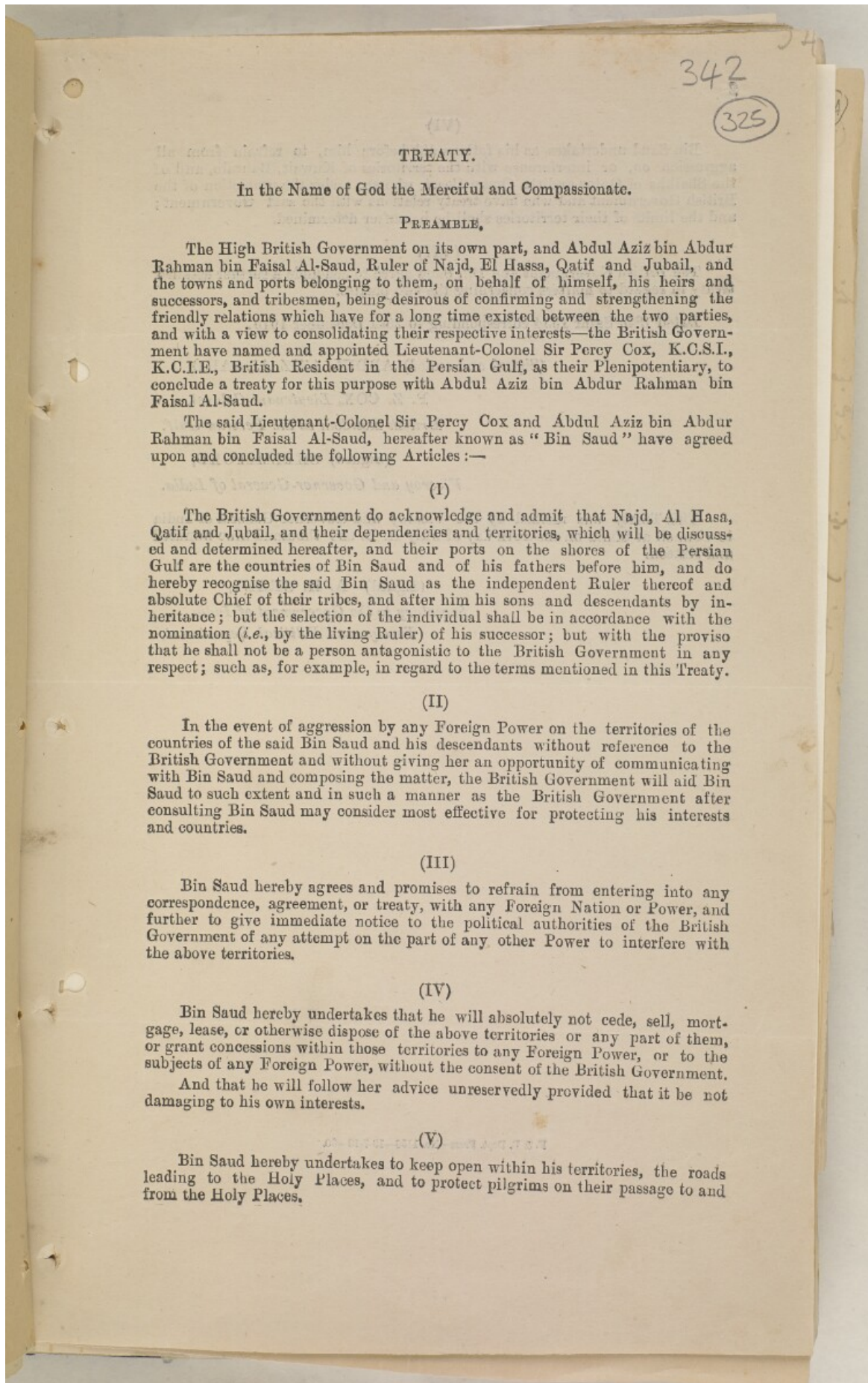
---

Treaty concluded with Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd, ratified by the  
Viceroy and Governor General of India.

1

F.





TREATY.

In the Name of God the Merciful and Compassionate.

PREAMBLE.

The High British Government on its own part, and Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Saud, Ruler of Najd, El Hassa, Qatif and Jubail, and the towns and ports belonging to them, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and tribesmen, being desirous of confirming and strengthening the friendly relations which have for a long time existed between the two parties, and with a view to consolidating their respective interests—the British Government have named and appointed Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., British Resident in the Persian Gulf, as their Plenipotentiary, to conclude a treaty for this purpose with Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Saud.

The said Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox and Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Saud, hereafter known as "Bin Saud" have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

(I)

The British Government do acknowledge and admit that Najd, Al Hasa, Qatif and Jubail, and their dependencies and territories, which will be discussed and determined hereafter, and their ports on the shores of the Persian Gulf are the countries of Bin Saud and of his fathers before him, and do hereby recognise the said Bin Saud as the independent Ruler thereof and absolute Chief of their tribes, and after him his sons and descendants by inheritance; but the selection of the individual shall be in accordance with the nomination (*i.e.*, by the living Ruler) of his successor; but with the proviso that he shall not be a person antagonistic to the British Government in any respect; such as, for example, in regard to the terms mentioned in this Treaty.

(II)

In the event of aggression by any Foreign Power on the territories of the countries of the said Bin Saud and his descendants without reference to the British Government and without giving her an opportunity of communicating with Bin Saud and composing the matter, the British Government will aid Bin Saud to such extent and in such a manner as the British Government after consulting Bin Saud may consider most effective for protecting his interests and countries.

(III)

Bin Saud hereby agrees and promises to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty, with any Foreign Nation or Power, and further to give immediate notice to the political authorities of the British Government of any attempt on the part of any other Power to interfere with the above territories.

(IV)

Bin Saud hereby undertakes that he will absolutely not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, or otherwise dispose of the above territories or any part of them, or grant concessions within those territories to any Foreign Power, or to the subjects of any Foreign Power, without the consent of the British Government.

And that he will follow her advice unreservedly provided that it be not damaging to his own interests.

(V)

Bin Saud hereby undertakes to keep open within his territories, the roads leading to the Holy Places, and to protect pilgrims on their passage to and from the Holy Places.



2

(VI)

Bin Saud undertakes, as his fathers did before him, to refrain from all aggression on, or interference with the territories of Kuwait, Bahrain, and of the Shaikhs of Qatar and the Oman Coast, who are under the protection of the British Government and who have treaty relations with the said Government; and the limits of their territories shall be hereafter determined.

(VII)

The British Government and Bin Saud agree to conclude a further detailed treaty in regard to matters concerning the two parties.

Dated 18th Safar 1334 corresponding to 26th December 1915.

(Signed and sealed) ABDUL AZIZ AL-SAUD.

P. Z. COX, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*  
*British Resident in the Persian Gulf.*

(Signed) CHELMSFORD,  
*Viceroy and Governor-General of India.*

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 18th day of July A. D. one thousand nine hundred and sixteen.

(Signed) A. H. GRANT,  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*  
*Foreign and Political Department,*





343  
326

No.

Chief Political Office,  
Basra, 16th July 1916.

To  
A.P.O. Bahrein,  
Through Resident Bushire.

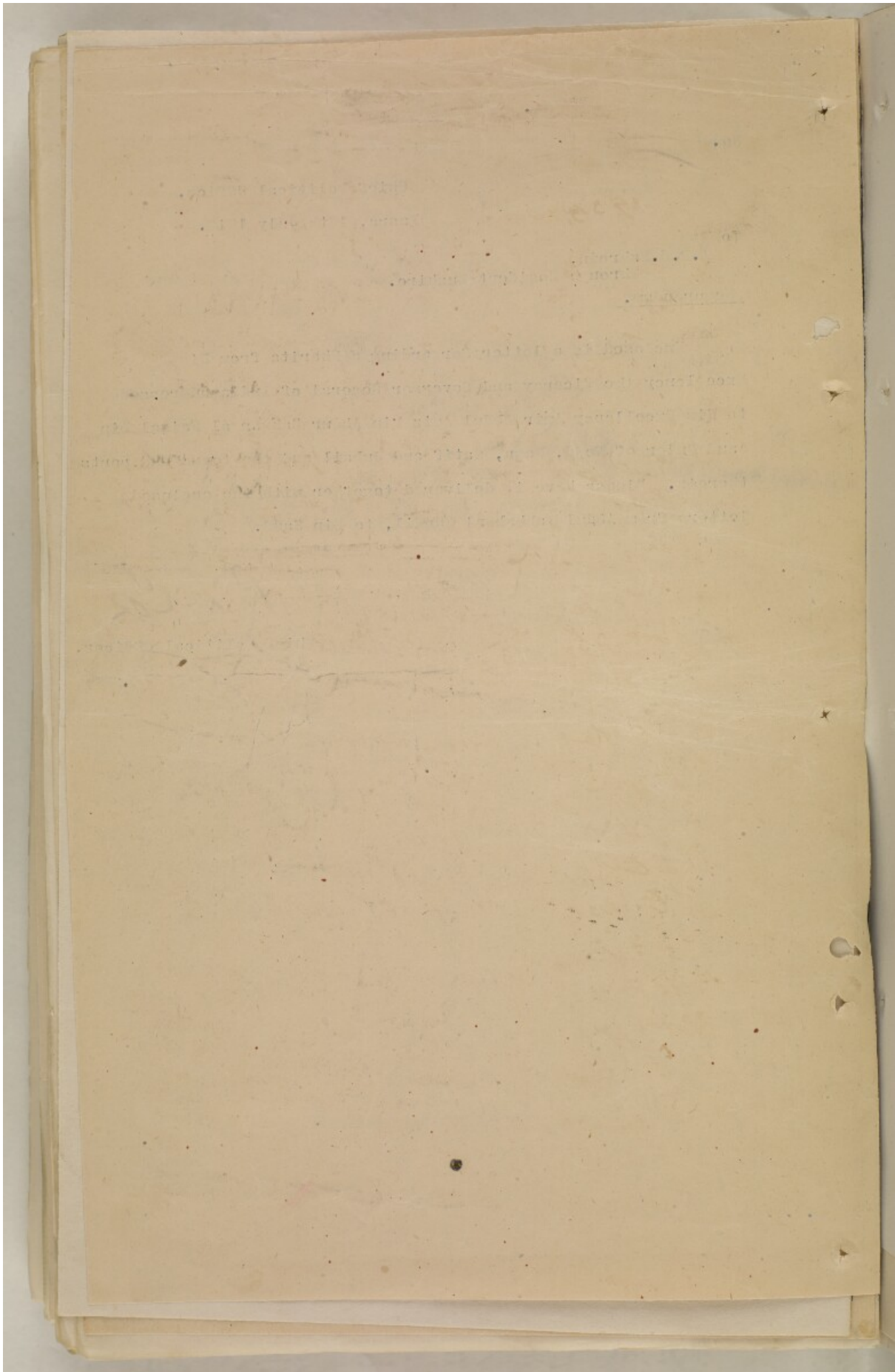
Memorandum.

Enclosed is a letter forwarding a Kharita from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India addressed to His Excellency Amir Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud Ruler of Nejd, Hasa, Qatif and Jubail and the towns and ports therein. Please have it delivered together with the enclosed letters from Abdul Wahhab al Mandil, to Bin Saud.

*P. Z. Cor*

Chief Political Officer.

B.D.S.







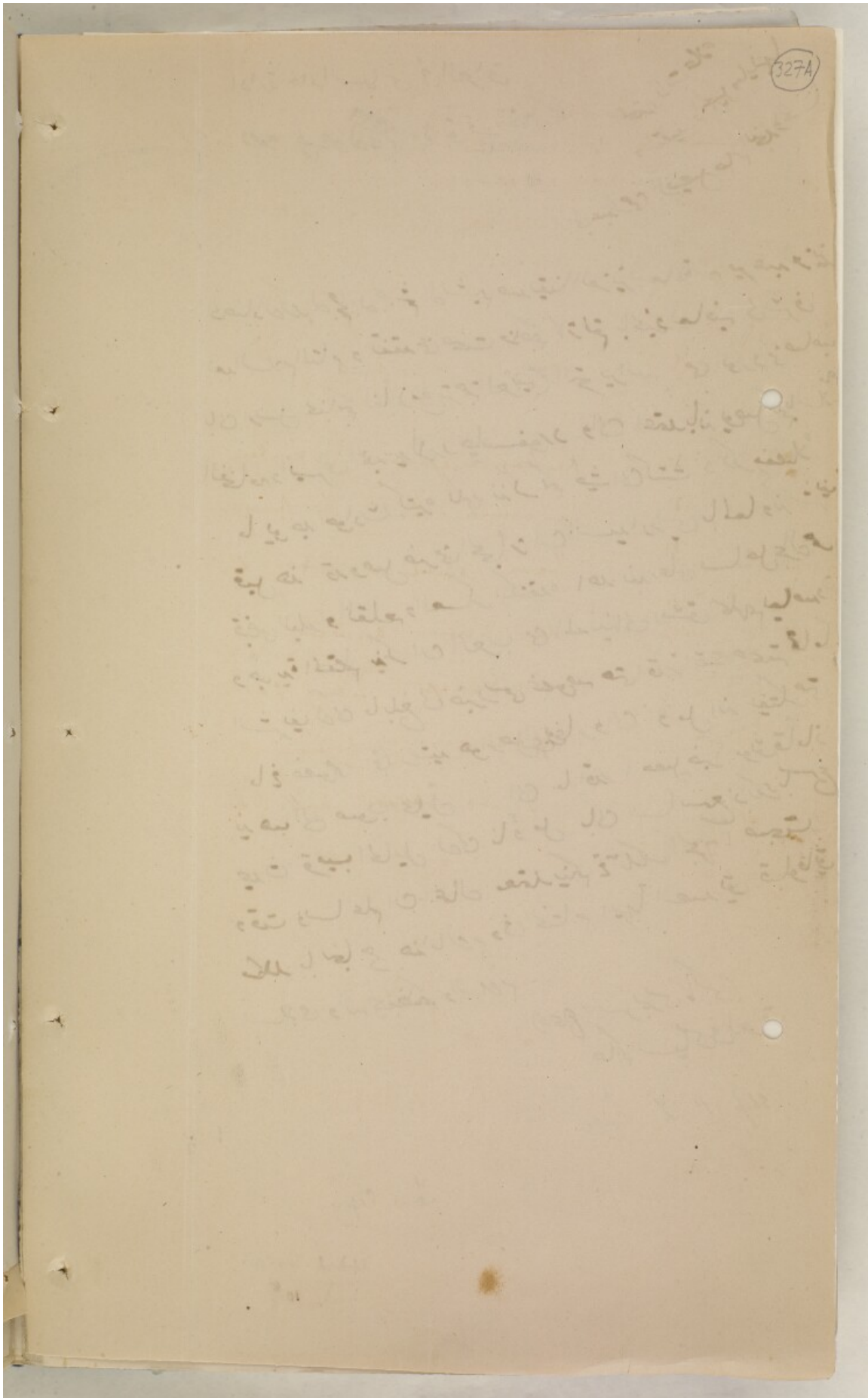
German positions on the West.

This is what had to be said may you  
preserved and salaams.

1  
\* Captain  
Offg. Political Agent, BAHRAIN.

P.S.

5 Reuters Telegrams of today  
11 announce that the Russians  
11 have gained a victory at  
11 the German-Austrian front  
in Europe, taking 200  
prisoners, and gaining  
of 100 square miles of





345

ادارة حاكم السياس في العراق  
 لجه في جوله في مطبق في ارضان  
 المختتم رات علاه  
 والتقليد والجميل ما يليها  
 في عبد من آ الفصيل حاكم النجد والحسا

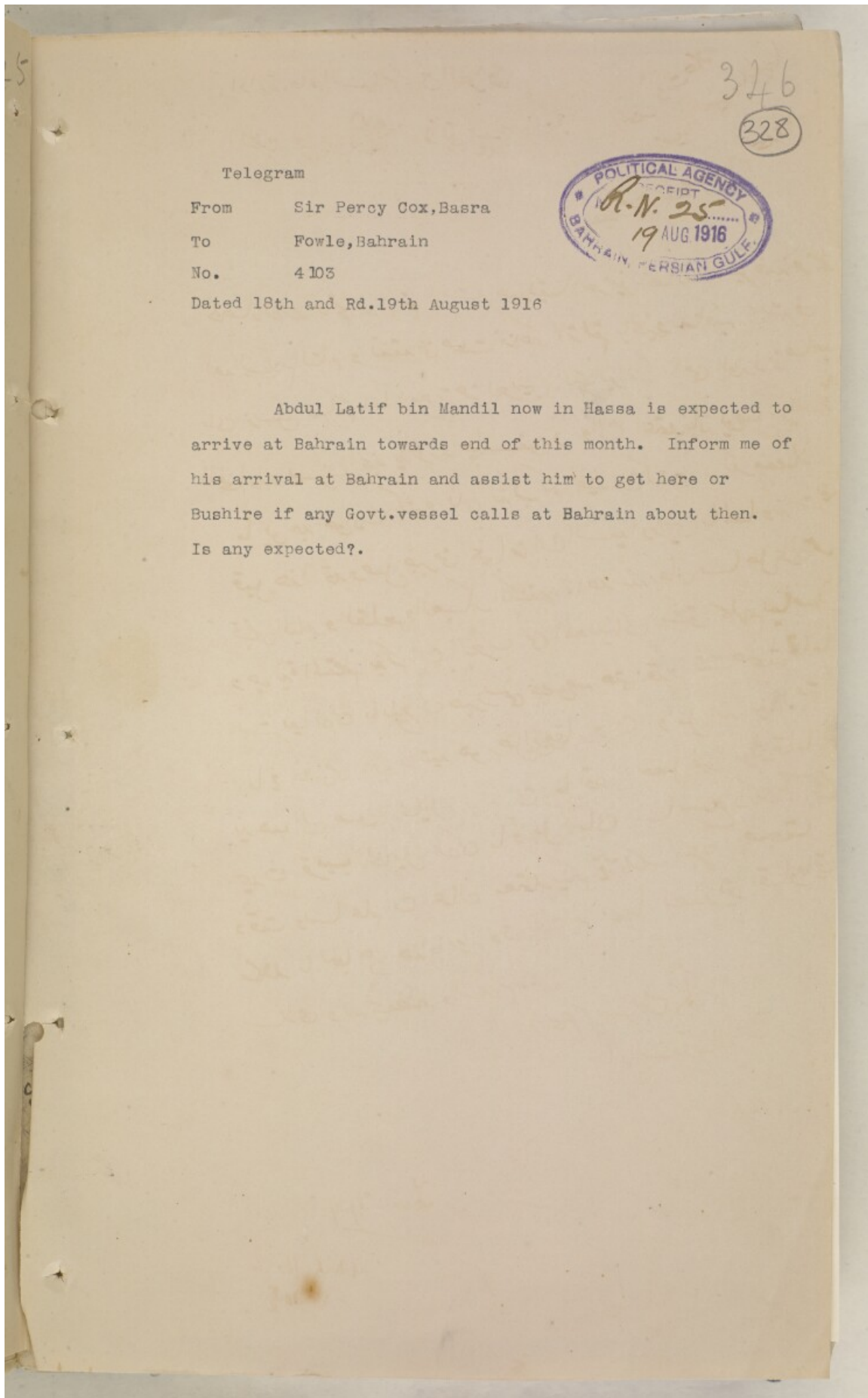
الحضرة الكريمة الفهم الهم الشريف صدقنا العزيز لسعادة اله مير عبد العزيز  
 بعد السلام التام و تفقد عن صحت ملاحظكم لا تزلتم بالحجز والعافية في شرف  
 بان ارسل بحباكم لغا (مع ترجمه العربيه) التحريرات امي الوارد من صاحب  
 الفخامة واليسرى الجدي لاردر جيلسفورد والى اعتماد بانة يوصل بكم بالسلام  
 ما يوجد حوادث كثيرة كان نذكر لكم حيث اني كتبت اذ اذكر تفصيلاً  
 قبل هذا قد وصل خبر من الحجاز ان السيد اريسي بالمعا وانه الشريف  
 قبض البلد والقلعة والعسكر الكنفه احد نذر على ساحل بحر  
 وجمية المتكلم يذكر ان العرب من المدينة الى دمشق كلهم يباغضون  
 الشريف لكي ما بلغ في خبر رسمي بخصوصه حتى اقدر اثبت صحته تماماً  
 اما في خصوص اني رشيد هو رجل البغفار والى او مل انه يفكر متى  
 يذهب الى صوب الحائل اني ما اقدر ا حصل خبراً موثقاً ما  
 يحدث قريب الحائل لكي ناؤ مل بانى ساسع ذلك بوسع  
 وقت وساعلم ان اعمال معتد ينكم في تلك البحر اصحت  
 مكلمه بالبحر في هذا ما لكم وفي الختام ايها الصديق اقبلوا فائق  
 سلامي واله يحفظكم والسلام

(دعاه) سربرسي كاسي  
 حاكم السياس في العراق

54 P. 2. 7

True Copy.

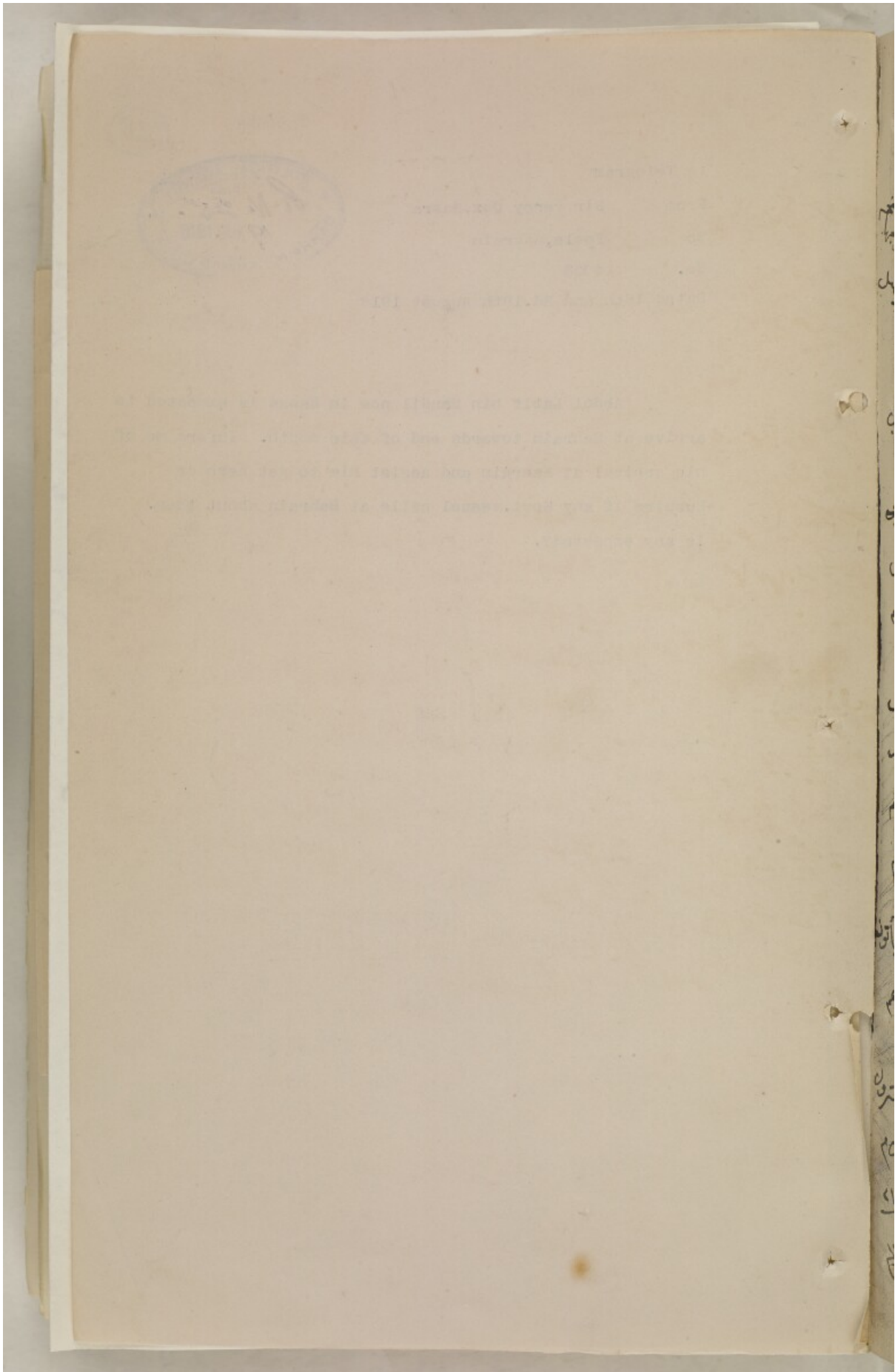
At the Hosani  
 10/5/16



Telegram  
From Sir Percy Cox, Basra  
To Fowle, Bahrain  
No. 4103  
Dated 18th and Rd. 19th August 1916



Abdul Latif bin Mandil now in Hassa is expected to arrive at Bahrain towards end of this month. Inform me of his arrival at Bahrain and assist him to get here or Bushire if any Govt. vessel calls at Bahrain about then. Is any expected?.







٥٤١  
١٩١٦

No. 541 of 1916.

347  
(329)

POLITICAL AGENCY.

BAHRAIN, the 21st August 1916.

To

His Excellency Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud,  
Ruler of Najd.

من قبضته في فاو باليونان البحريني  
سعادة الشيخ عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل  
بن سعود بن عبدالعزيز آل سعود

After Compliments,

I have just received a communication from Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident, Persian Gulf, in which he directs me to write to you to the following effect on his behalf.

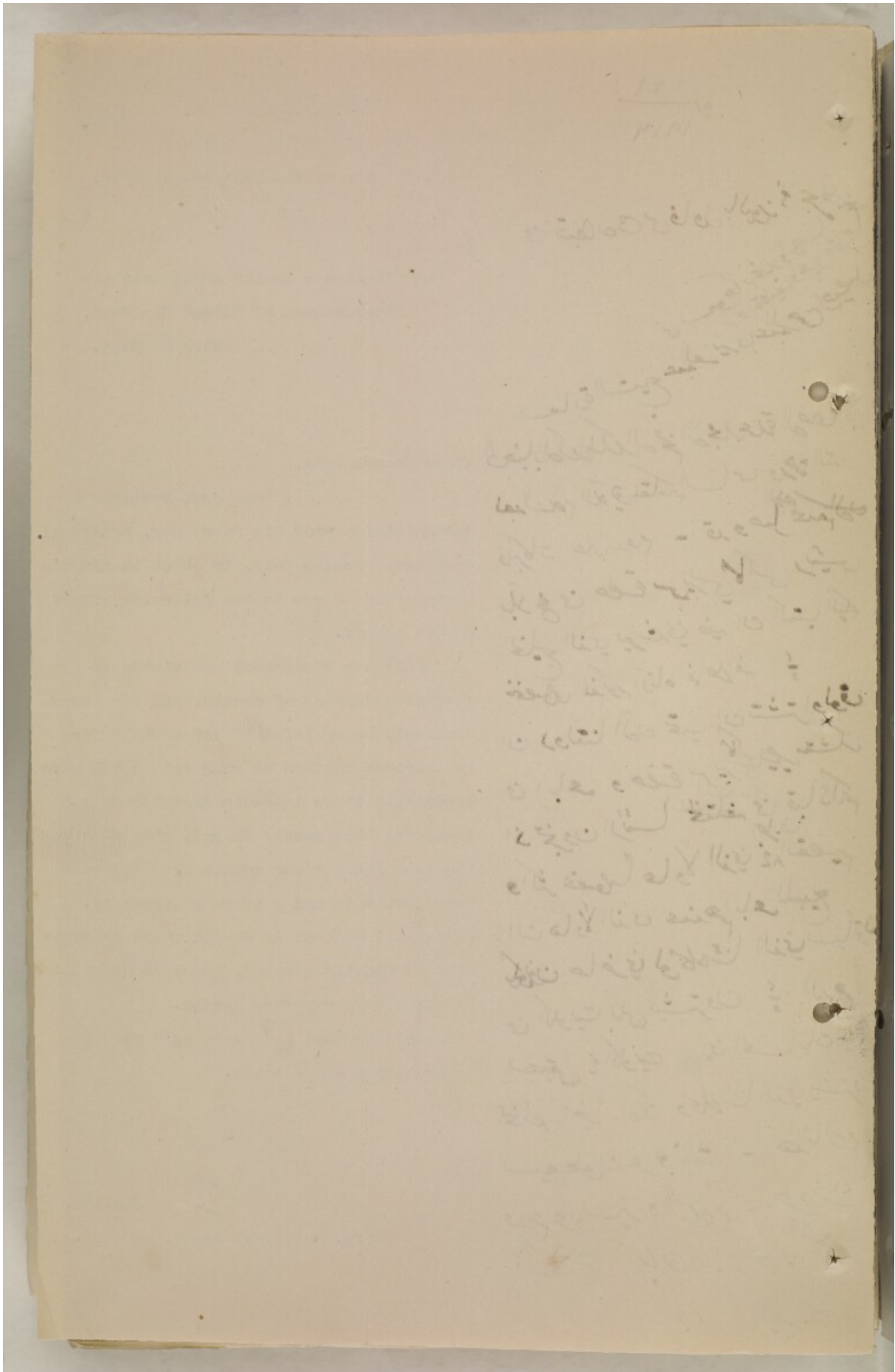
That our government now wishes to buy several thousands of camels, and Sir Percy Cox would be grateful if you would inform the various headmen of your tribes and more especially those in Kasim directions that those who have camels to sell should be on the look out for our agents who will come from Kuwait in order to make purchases. Funds will be kept in Kuwait where accounts will be finally settled, but advances will be given by our buying agents.

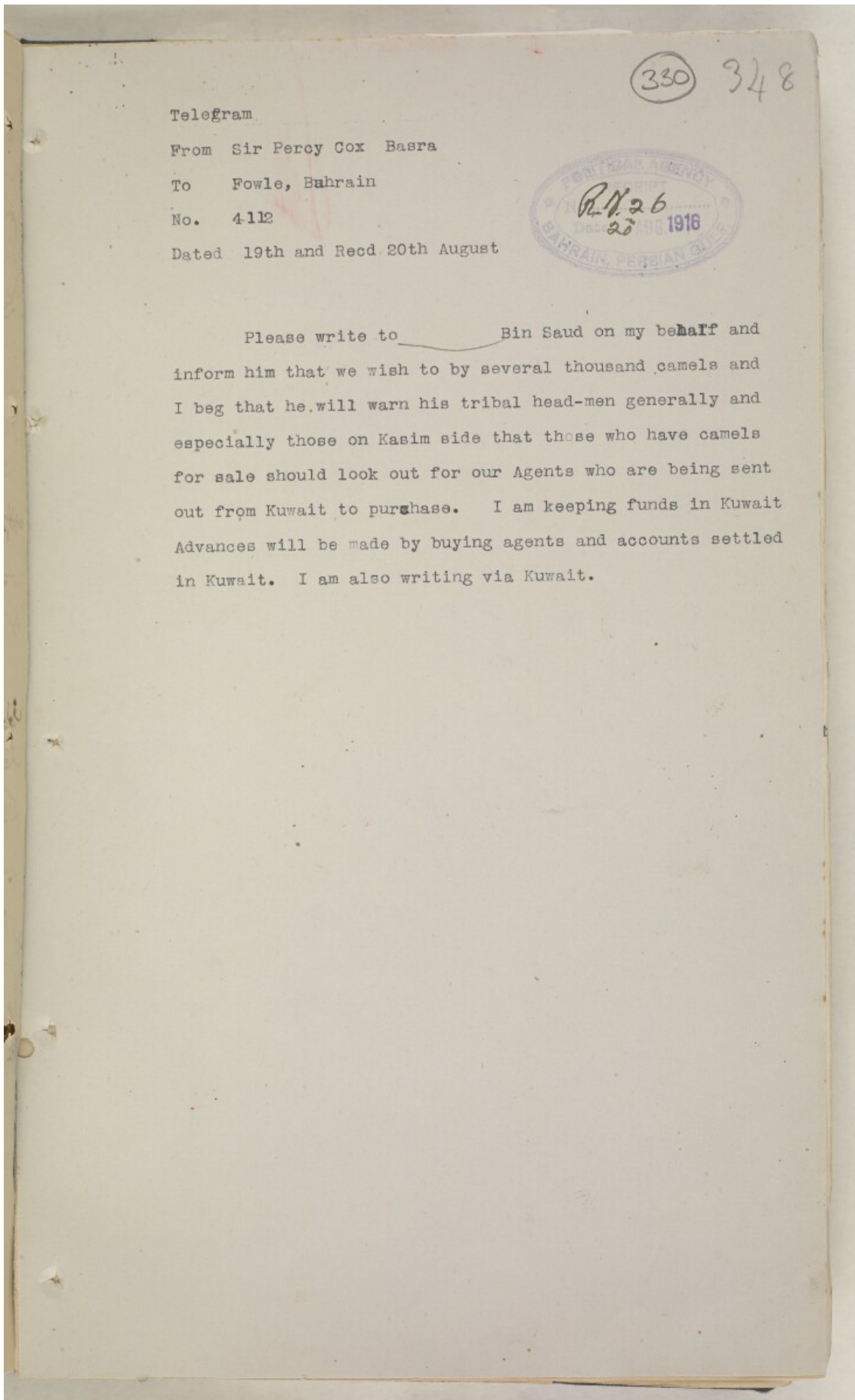
This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salaams.

II

Captain,  
Offg. Political Agent, BAHRAIN.

الحضرة الملكة فاطمة بنت محمد بن عبد العزيز  
والسلامة على الجميع - قد وصل بحمد الله  
بلاغ من حضرة سريسي ماكس ريس  
الخليج الذي يرشدني فيه ان اكتب اليكم  
مخصوصا المذكور انما من طرف  
ان دولتنا آله تحب ان تشتروا لوق  
في ابي و حضرة سريسي ماكس ريس  
اذ تجرون الرثا المختلفة من قبلكم  
واكثر خصوصا ها ولا الذي في القصيم  
ان ها ولا الذي عندهم باع للبيع  
يكونون حاضري لو كلاتنا الذي سياتون  
من الكويت لكس يشترون في الدوام  
سبعين في الكويت ابي الحسابات  
تخلص اخيرا لكن وكلاتنا الذي يشترون  
سيطون عربونات - هذا ما لم  
ونتم بحمد الله والحمد لله  
أنت الشيخ عبد العزيز بن فيصل





Telegram

From Sir Percy Cox Basra

To Fowle, Bahrain

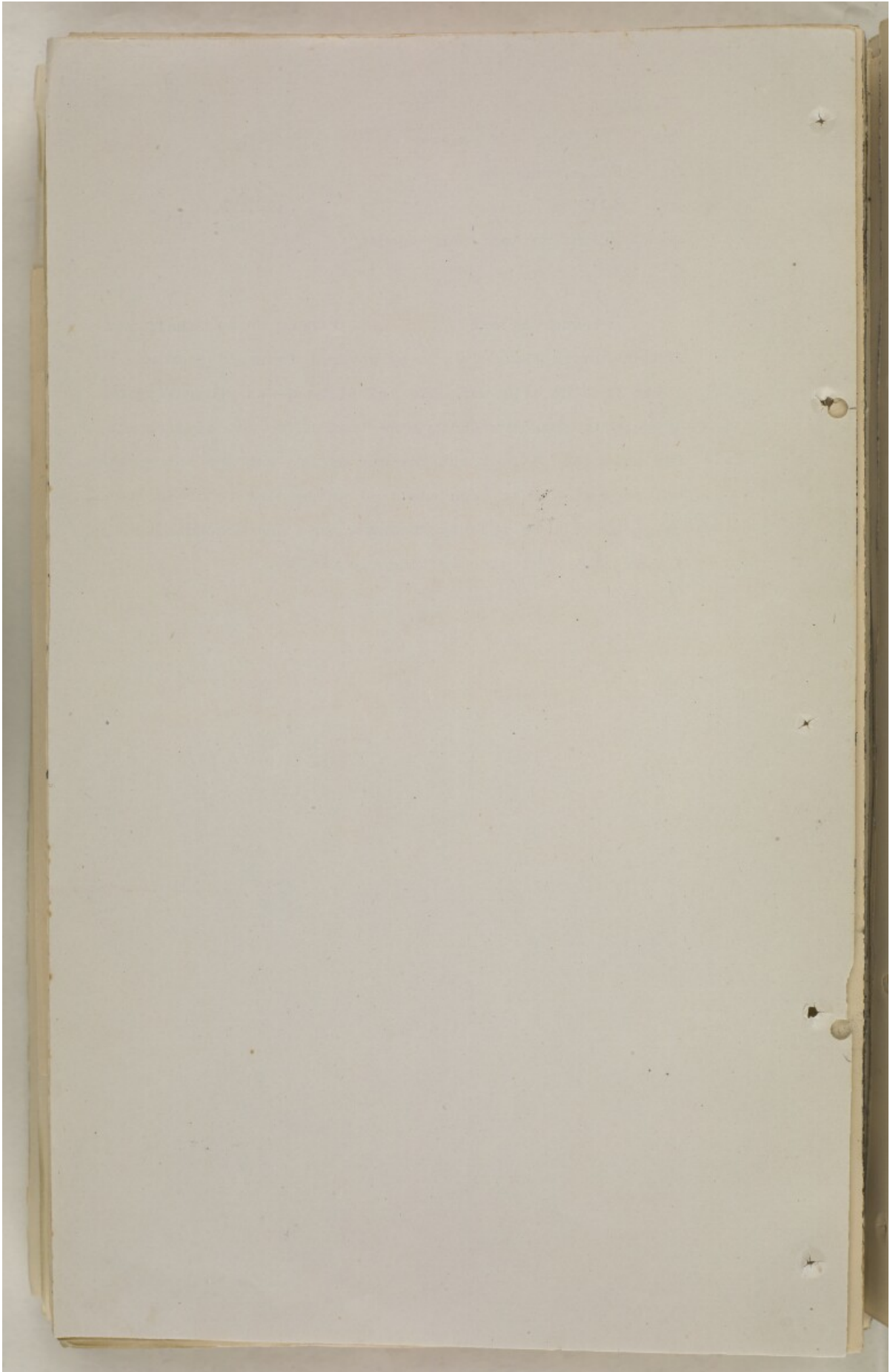
No. 4112

Dated 19th and Recd 20th August



330 348

Please write to \_\_\_\_\_ Bin Saud on my behalf and inform him that we wish to buy several thousand camels and I beg that he will warn his tribal head-men generally and especially those on Kasim side that those who have camels for sale should look out for our Agents who are being sent out from Kuwait to purchase. I am keeping funds in Kuwait Advances will be made by buying agents and accounts settled in Kuwait. I am also writing via Kuwait.





TELEGRAM.

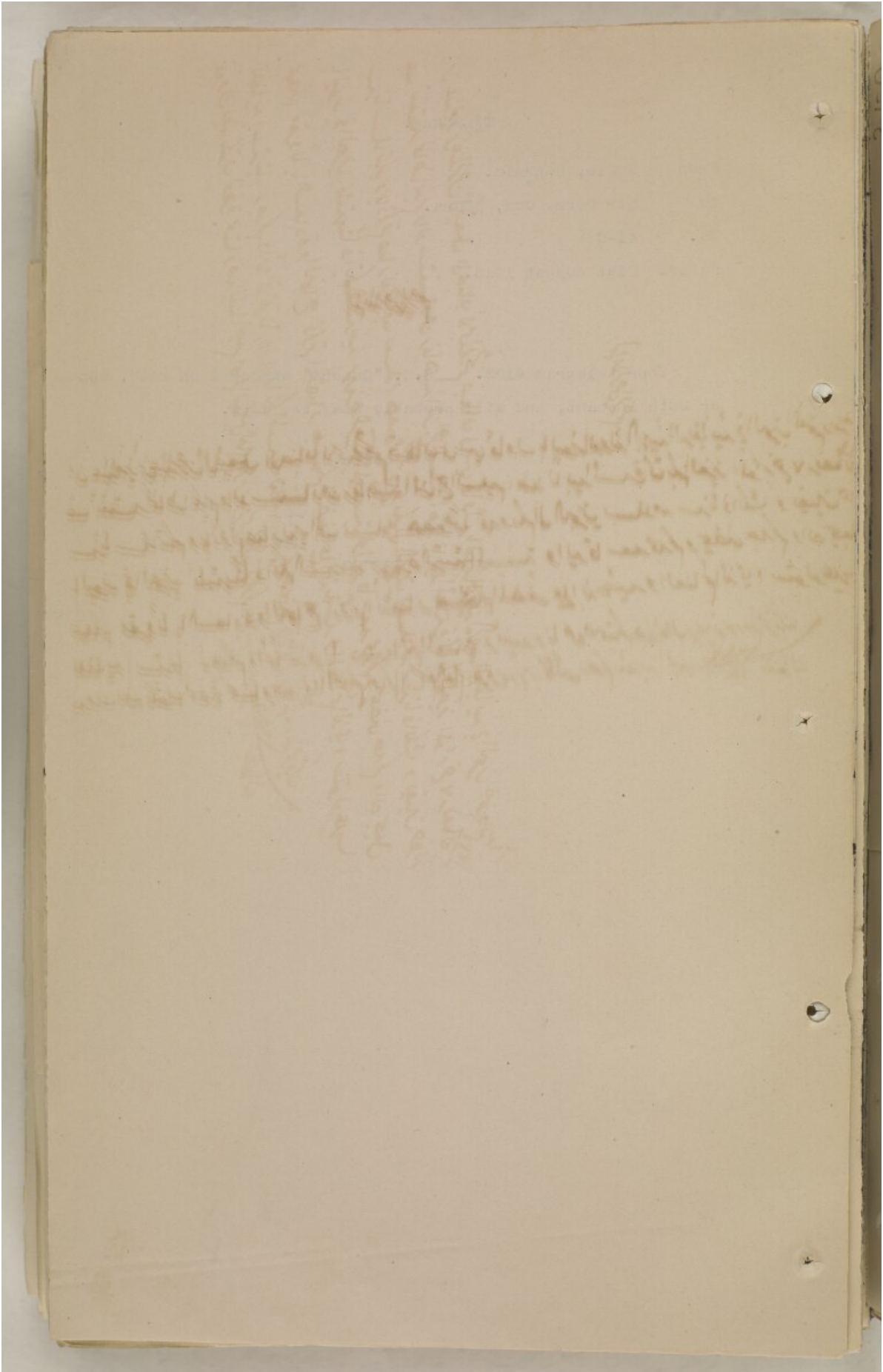
349  
331

From Fowle, Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
No. 41-C  
Dated. 21st August 1916.

Your telegram 4103. S.S. "Dunera" expected on 24th, 25th  
or 26th instant, and will probably stay two days.

Fowle.

1





350

لم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود أمير المملكة العربية السعودية  
 في نقد كتابكم والاشارة عن زفاهية المزاج السليم اخذنا بيد المسرة كتابكم العزيز المؤرخ ٧ رفاعه  
 سنا سلاتكم وما ذكرتم صار لدي الجب معلوم خصوصا قدومكم الى البحرين بسلامه سنا ذلك و يقين خفتكم  
 باليونان في البحرين فلتدبرنا ذاتكم الشديفة برودة الرتبة المنيفة واليرقا سعد مجدكم ويحضر جدكم والله يجعل  
 عملكم مقرونا بالعبادة والنجاح ذكركم انتصار جيشكم المظفر على انه شهيد والغنائم الذي استولوا عليها  
 للفائدة استنيا زجركم دائما توفونا بمعلوماكم المسرة وتفيدونا عن صحتكم هذه قاله بيانهم ورنه فخرهم  
 تجدرك بطيم كتوب لوفرة مجنا وصدقتنا احيم احكام اليكسي العام انزل سريري كلكن زجركم تفديده اليد  
 ١٥ شوال

File  
٧١

332







CONFIDENTIAL.

No. 46-c

351 (333)  
BAHRAIN.


The 7th September 1916.

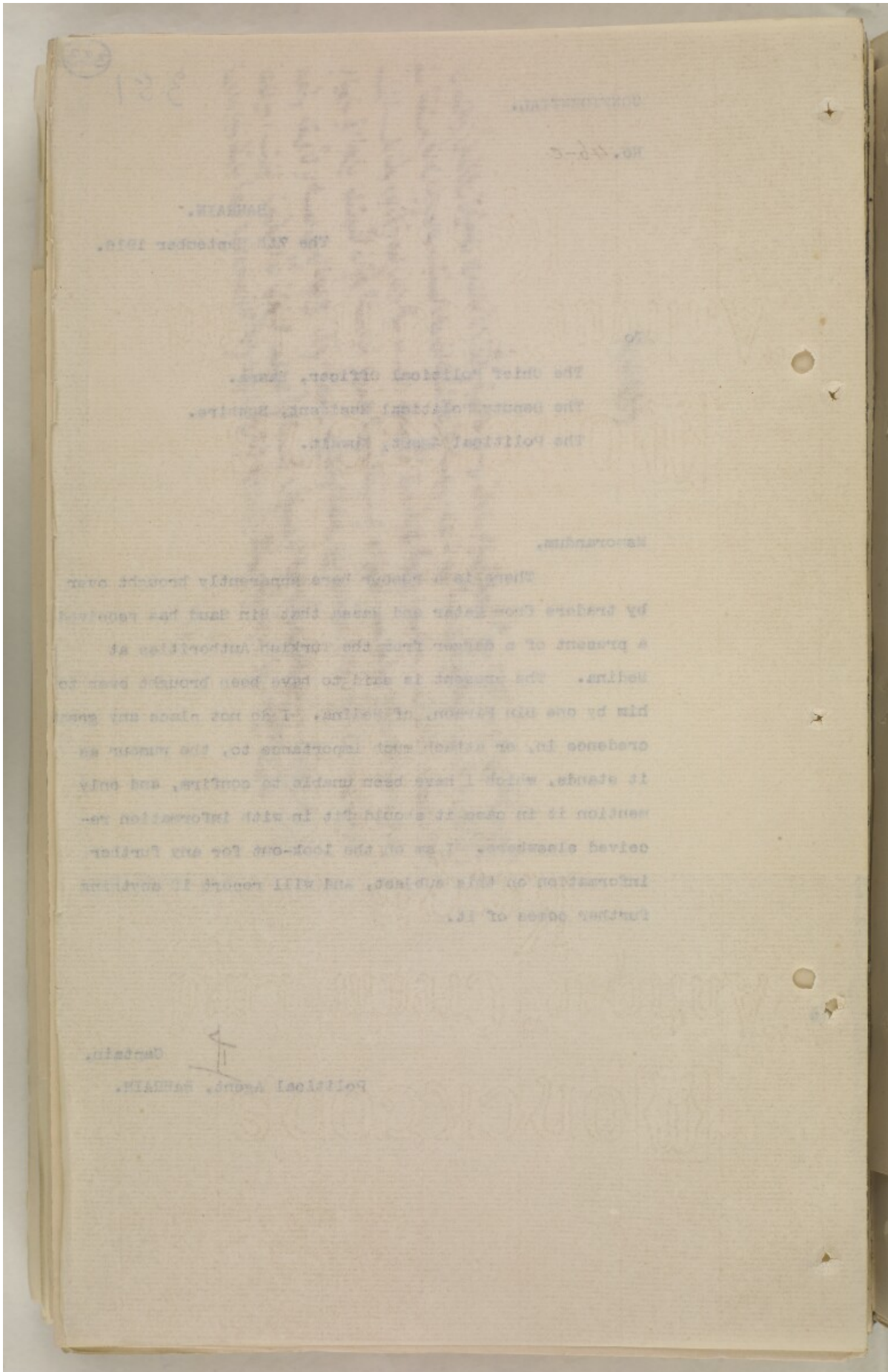
To

The Chief Political Officer, Basra.  
The Deputy Political Resident, Bushire.  
The Political Agent, Kuwait.

Memorandum,

There is a rumour here apparently brought over by traders from Qatar and Hassa that Bin Saud has received a present of a dagger from the Turkish Authorities at Medina. The present is said to have been brought over to him by one Bin Firaon, of Medina. I do not place any great credence in, or attach much importance to, the rumour as it stands, which I have been unable to confirm, and only mention it in case it should fit in with information received elsewhere. I am on the look-out for any further information on this subject, and will report if anything further comes of it.

  
Captain,  
Political Agent, BAHRAIN.





(334) 35  
Bahrain, 7th September 1916.

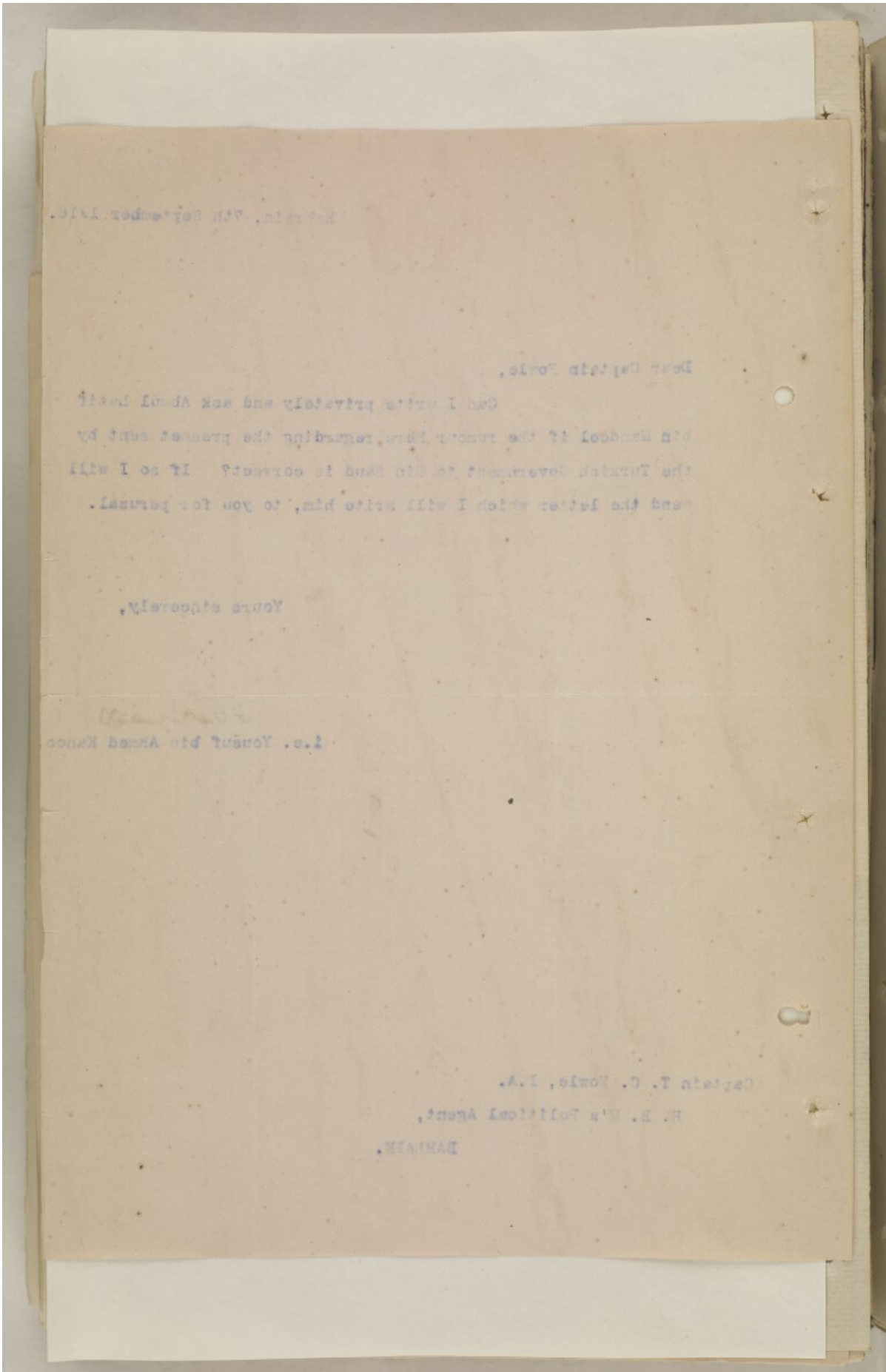
Dear Captain Fowle,

Can I write privately and ask Abdul Latif bin Mandeel if the rumour here, regarding the present sent by the Turkish Government to Bin Saud is correct? If so I will send the letter which I will write him, to you for perusal.

Yours sincerely,

*Yousuf bin Ahmed Kanoo*  
i.e. Yousuf bin Ahmed Kanoo.

Captain T. C. Fowle, I.A.  
H. B. M's Political Agent,  
BAHRAIN.





353  
(335)

Bahrain, 7th September 1916

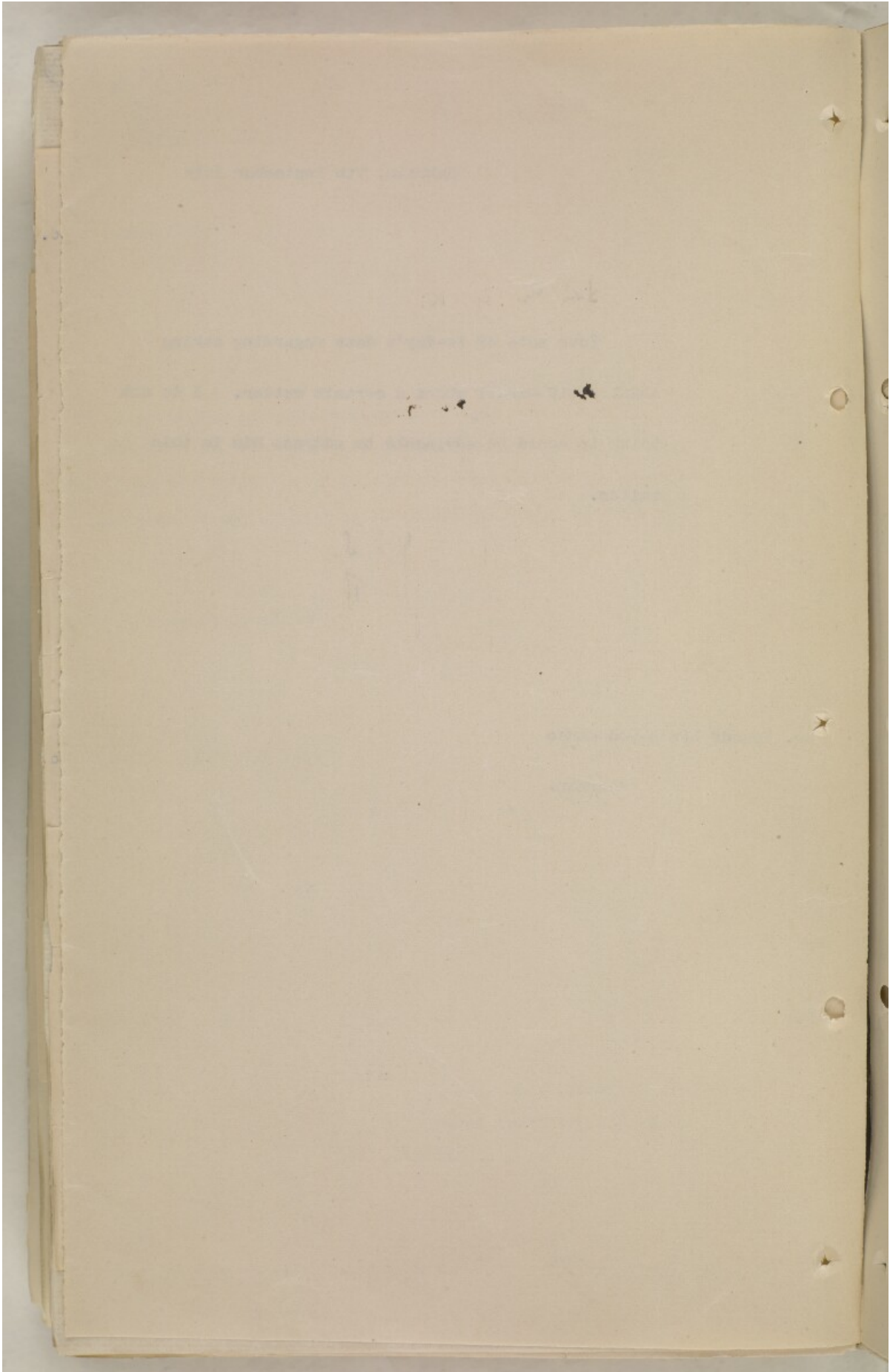
Dear Mr. Y. K.

Your note of to-day's date regarding asking  
Abdul Latif Mandil about a certain matter. I do not  
think it would be advisable to address him in this  
matter.

S. S.  
TJ

Mr. Youssef bin Ahmed Kanoo

Bahrain.





TELEGRAM.

354  
336

From Fowle, Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
No. 47-C  
Dated. 8th September 1916.

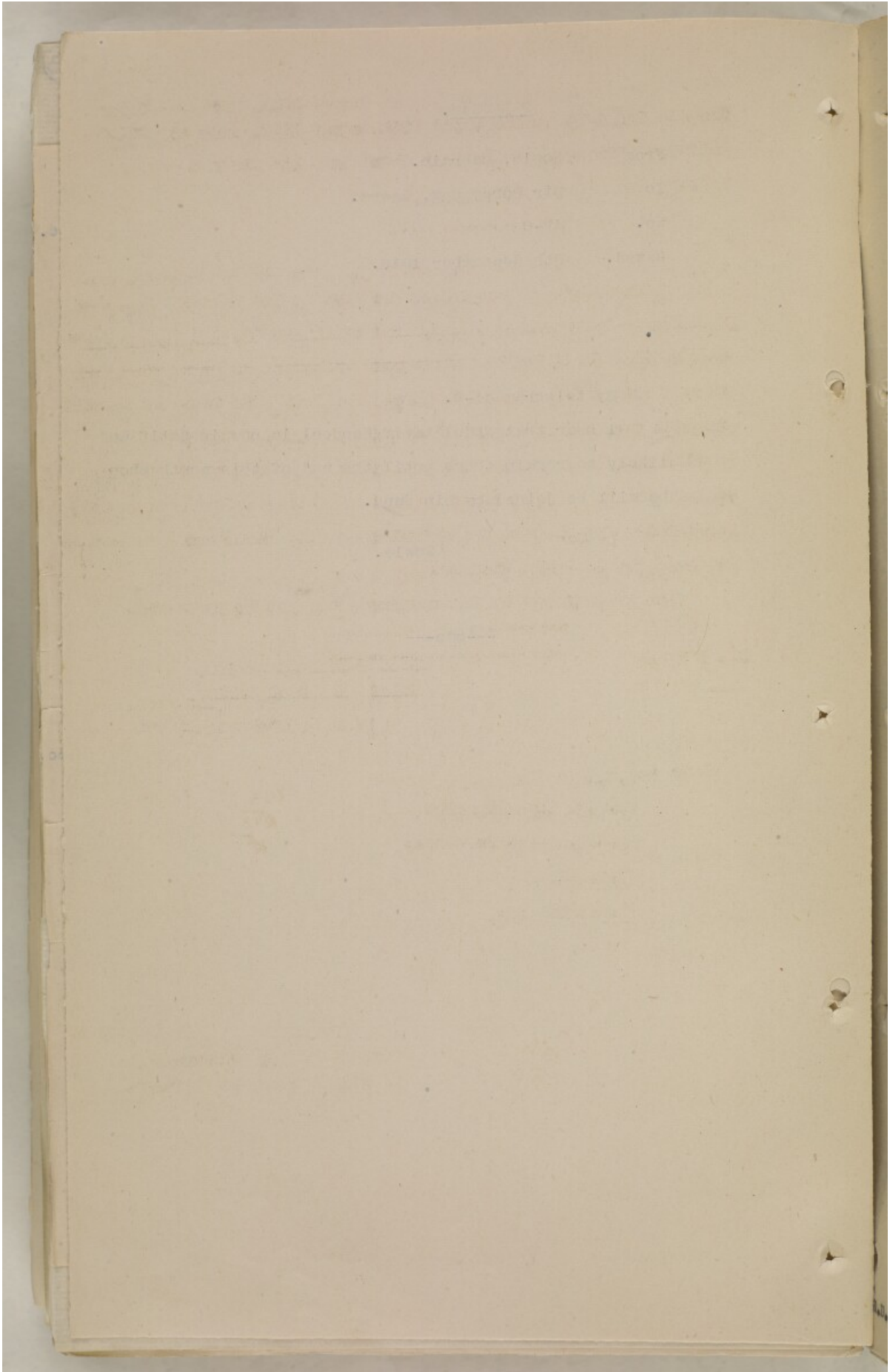
My telegram 41-C.

I hear that Abdul Latif Mandeel is now in Katif and likely to remain there until the end of this month when he will be joined by Bin Saud.

Fowle.

1

---000---

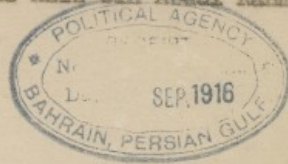






355  
337

Translation of a letter dated 29th August 1916, from the Chief Political Officer, to the Amir Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al Faisal, Hakim Nejd, etc.



A/C.

I have already telegraphed to Your Honour via Bahrain, explaining that we needed a large number of camels, and asking your co-operation in order to induce your tribesmen to bring them for sale. I also think it well to give this letter to Sulaiman Suwaiti who will proceed from Koweit for this purpose. I beg that Your Excellency will be good enough to send out orders to the headmen of your tribes or give Sulaiman an open letter ordering them to publish it abroad among their tribesmen that those who have camels for sale should bring them in.

This is what had to be explained, may you be preserved.

No. 7798

Chief Political Office,  
Basrah, 30th August 1916.

Copy to :-

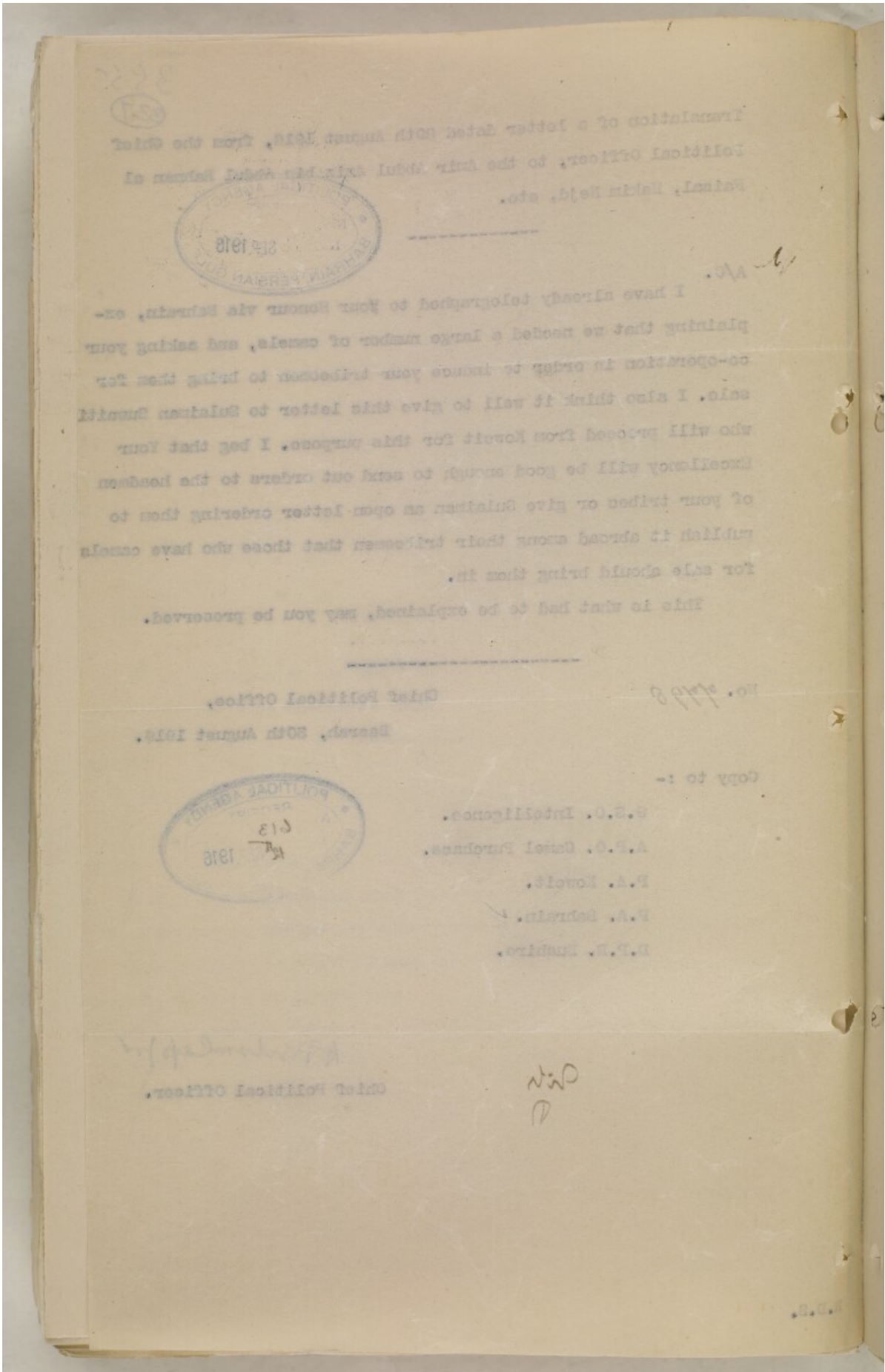
- G.S.O. Intelligence.
- A.P.O. Camel Purchase.
- P.A. Koweit.
- P.A. Bahrain. ✓
- D.P.R. Bushire.



with  
D

Admlsmlap/r  
Chief Political Officer.

R.D.S.



Transmission of a letter dated 20th August 1918, from the Chief  
Political Officer, to the Amir, dated 20th August 1918, at  
Rasul, Bahra, etc.

1318  
POLITICAL AGENCY  
1318

I have already referred to your honour via Bahrain, ex-  
plaining that we needed a large number of consuls, and asking your  
co-operation in order to induce your wisdom to bring this for  
also. I also think it will be give this letter to Sultan Sa'ud  
who will proceed from Kuwait for this purpose. I beg that your  
excellency will be good enough to send out orders to the heads  
of your tribes or give Sultan an open letter ordering them to  
publish it abroad among their tribesmen that those who have consuls  
for sale should bring them in.  
This is what had to be explained, may you be preserved.

Chief Political Officer,  
Rasul, 20th August 1918.

POLITICAL AGENCY  
1318  
13

- Copy to :-
- S. S. C. Intelligence.
  - A. S. C. Consul Persians.
  - F. A. Lovell.
  - F. A. Bahrain.
  - D. P. R. Bahrain.

Chief Political Officer.

W.D  
D



TELEGRAM.

356  
338

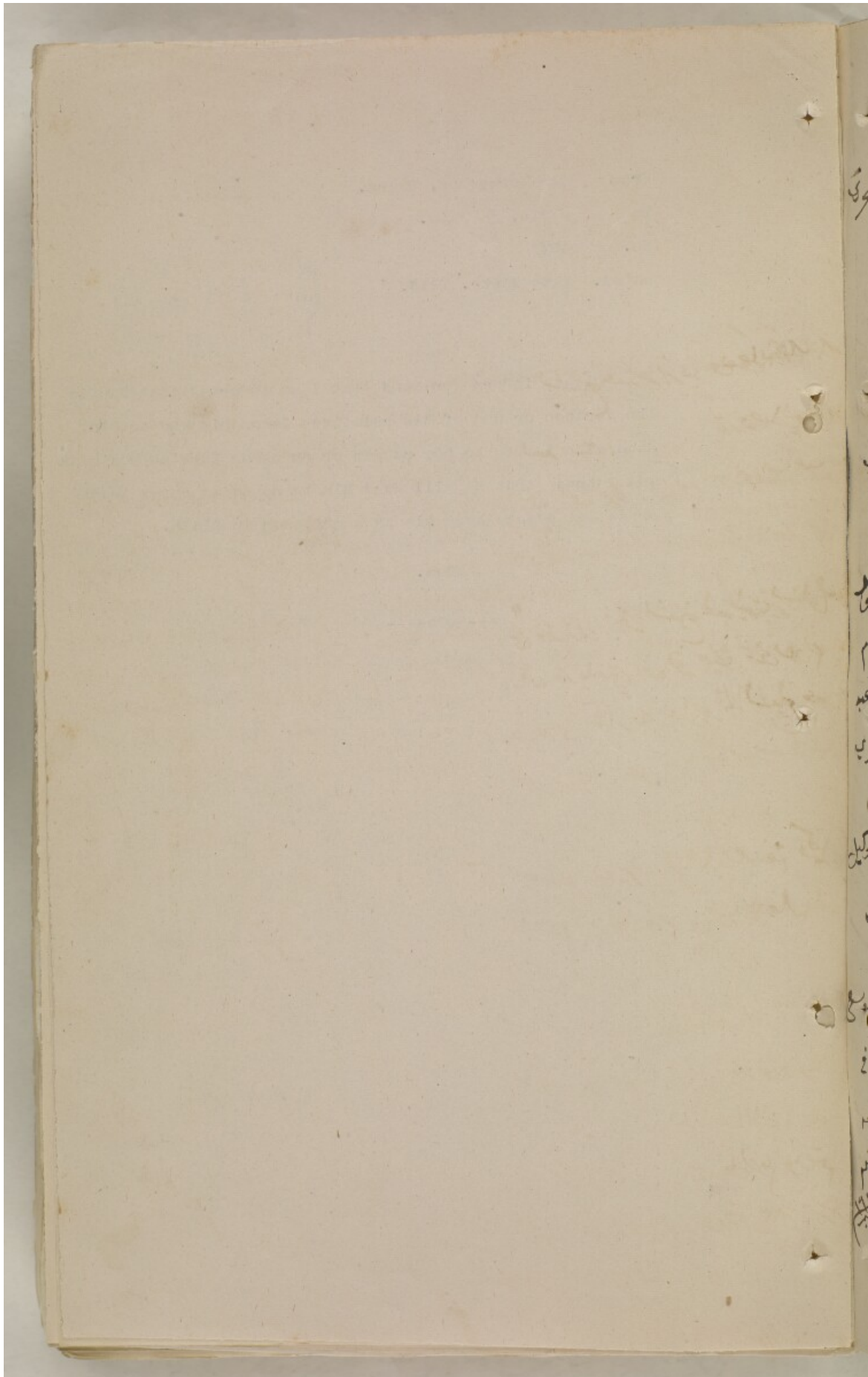
From Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
To Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. 4597  
Dated. 11th Sepr. 1916.



Please inform Ibn Saud that I am informed that Taufiq Ibn Faraoon or one of his relatives is on his way to Bin Saud with a view to buy camels or on other Turkish business and I trust that he will send him to me as an enemy agent or at all events keep him as a prisoner in Riadh.

Cox.

-----000-----





١٩١٦

*Handwritten signature/initials*

No. 603 of 1916.

357  
339

POLITICAL AGENCY.

BAHRAIN, the 13th September 1916.

في قبيلتي من فاول باليون في الجوه

His Excellency Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur  
Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud,  
Ruler of Najd.

... الشيخ عبد العزيز بن سعود حاكم نجد

لعله قد وصلني  
تلفراف من المذكور اذ جاءني صاحب  
الغمامه سريري مكي ربي الحاجج -

After Compliments,

I have received the following telegram from the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.  
"Please inform Bin Saud that I am informed  
"that Taufiq Ibn Faracon or one of his re-  
"latives is on his way to Bin Saud with a  
"view to buy camels or on other Turkish  
"business and I trust that he will send him  
"to me as an enemy agent or at all events  
"keep him as a prisoner in Riyadh."

"من فضلك اخبر الشيخ عبد العزيز بن سعود  
بان قد بلغني انه توحيق ابي فحونه ام  
واحد من اقاربه على طريقه الى الشيخ  
العزيز بن سعود مع قصد ان يشتري  
ابا ام على نجله للتركه والي  
معتد ان يرسل اليها لجنه وك  
اعني من وزيره ووكيله للعدوه  
للعدوه المكلوم بن الوجوه يجعل  
اسيرة الرياض"

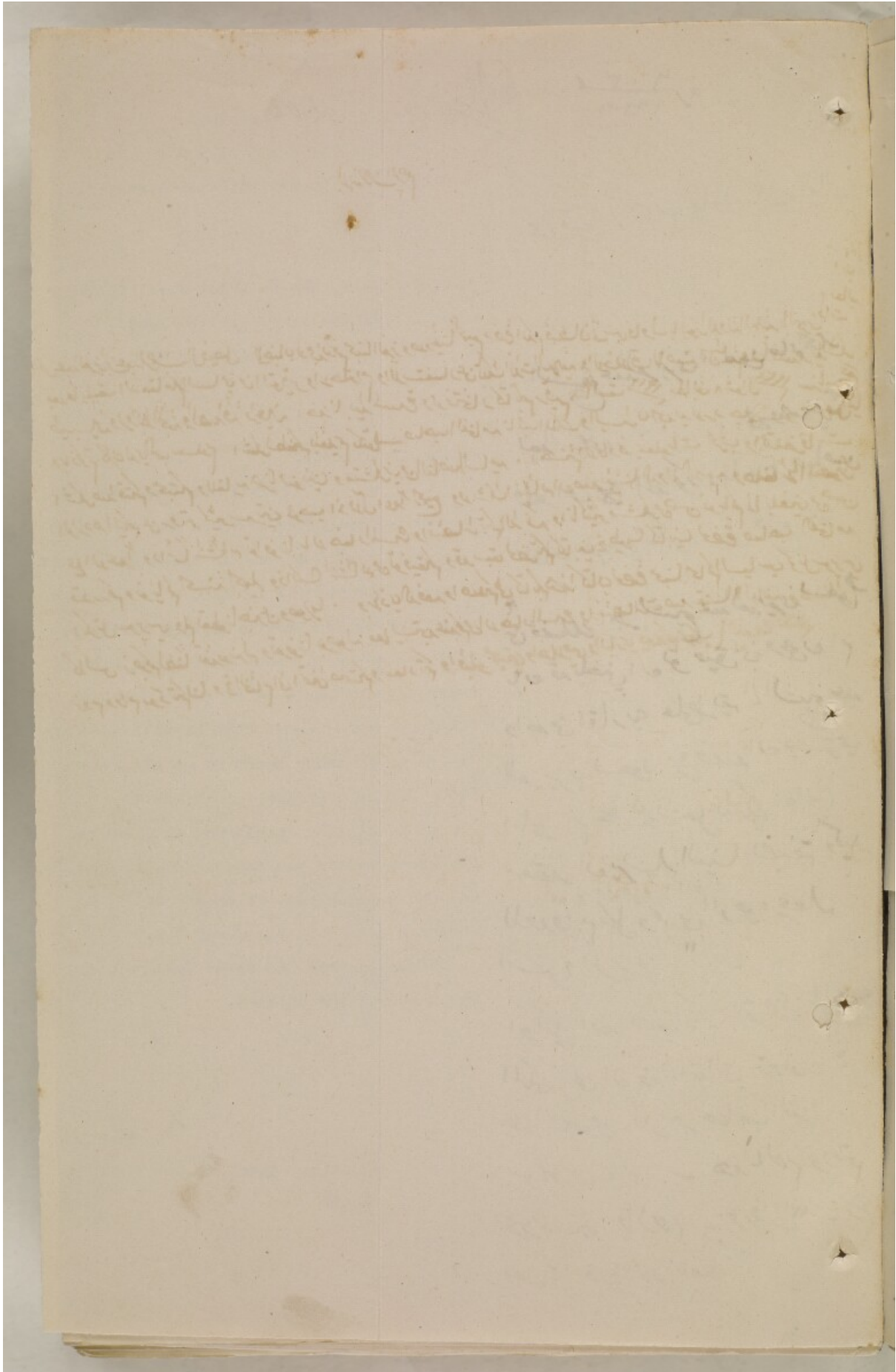
I trust Your Excellency will let me know what action you have been able to take, as soon as possible, in order that I may inform the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox.

This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salaams.

او ايل ان سعادتكم تقروني بال  
المكن عن الة قد امانه التي تعملون في  
هذا المصعد كما اخبر صاحب الغمامه  
سريري مكي - هذا المصعد و  
محدثه والدهم - حرفه ١٣  
معتد في اذ القعه

Captain,  
Political Agent, BAHRAIN.

*Handwritten signature*





358

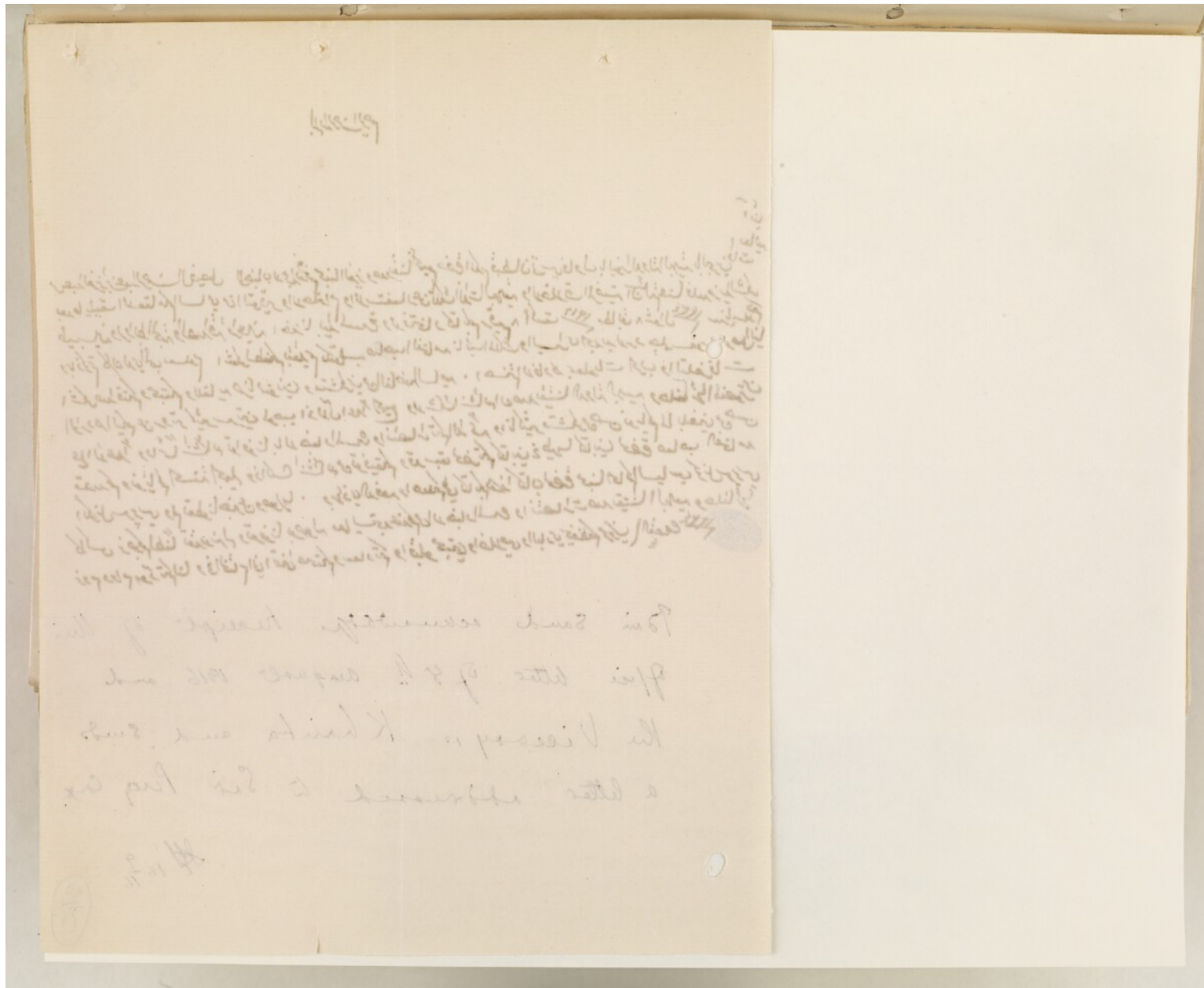
البريد اليم

راجع العزيز عبد الرحمن الفيصل الاحسان الذي رفقتم محبتنا العزيزة وهدوئنا بحميم خفة الدم فبطان تزيين فاول بايوز الدولة البهينة بالبحرين  
 بعد ما يلبق الامتياز من التوقير والاحترام والاستفسار عن تلك الازمة البهينة والاخلاق الرضية التي نلنا عنها فهدوئنا  
 طيبه وازرارنا الجمة والهداية بلعنه اخذنا بيد المسدح ورتختنا ركنكم رقمه ٨ اكتب بطان ٨ شوال ١٣٣٦ سنه اسلام  
 وبما ذكرتم كان لذي اليا لمسلم اشكر لطفكم بتقديم كتفاه صاحب الفخامة نايب الملك واليسرى اجيد لورد جلدنو  
 اشكر صدقتكم ومحبتكم والفايه حرنا ممنونين ومتشكرين من الفاضل الساميه احسن الافراد بمعلومات الكريب والتفريقات  
 الورد هرا اليكم عن روتن كيرسدين موجب ادلال اعدا الجمع والاشارة انشاء الله ان صدقنا الدولة البريه وحلتنا المنصورين  
 على الاعداء ودايما انشاء الله توفانا بالارضا والمسيح وانصالحا نكم اللكم وانا كثير متشكر من فوايكم لا بلغي من حسن  
 قصدكم وفوايكم احسنه اجيل وذاك انشاء الله من توفيقكم وقد سبقا لخدمتكم كتابين في طرنا كتابين لوفقه صاحب الفخامة  
 الكونل سريس ولم تملونا جردن وصورنا . وبلاذيه الرفع واهلهم في كتابه جذا اكان لوفقه محبا احوال السياس كونل سريس  
 كاكس زهركم لطنا فهدوئنا بوصوله معا يسجد عندكم بالارضا والمسيح وانصارت صدقنا البريه وحلتنا  
 نوم ودام بودتكم لنا وفي الختام اني اتفق صحتكم وسعادتكم وافبلو محبتتي واخلاصي والباري يفتكم بربنا الفاعل

Bin Saud acknowledges receipt of this  
 official letter of 5th August 1916 and  
 the Viceroy, Khairta and sends  
 a letter addressed to Sir Percy Cox.

16/9/76

340







TELEGRAM.

359  
(341)

From Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
To Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. 4596  
Dated. 11th September 1916.

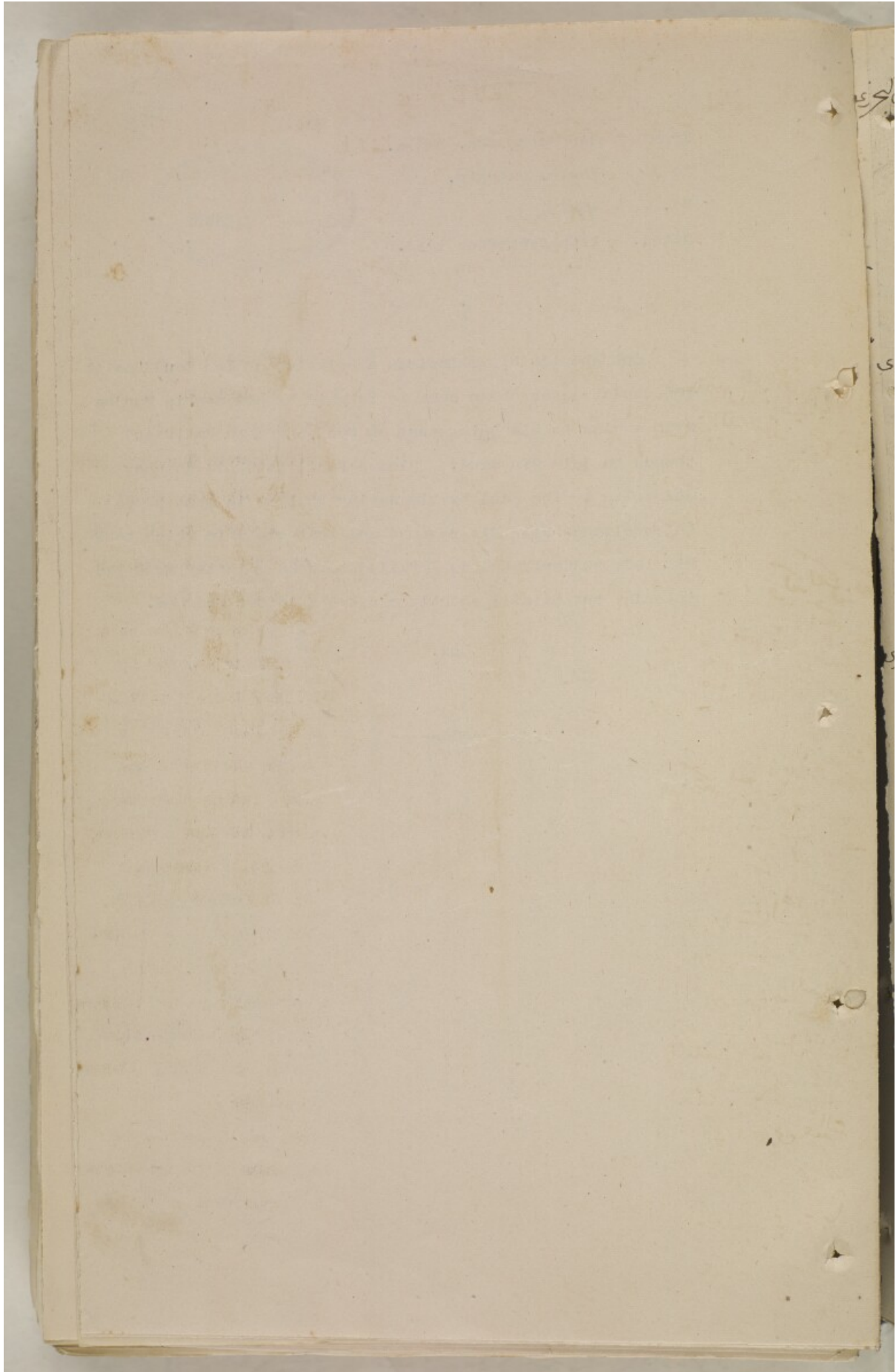


One Abdulla bin Thinsaiyan a relative of Ibn Saud has at Ibn Sauds request been sent to Bahrain by steam-ship Pundua with a view to his being sent on from there to Katif and thence to join Bin Saud. Please facilitate his journey and write to Ibn Saud by him saying that he is sent by me in compliance with his request and that the ship which took him left suddenly and so I failed to send a letter as I had intended but he will shortly receive a letter from me.

Cox.

11

-----oo-----



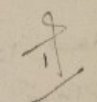




اخبار الحرب نظماً ولسنتم انه نعمل  
 مندا تايماً في حوزنا اللغاية مسروني  
 حيني ما لبضانه حراف صحتكم ورفاعتكم  
 الكامله - هذا ما لزم وستم  
 حوزوني والدم - حوزوني ١٨  
 حوزوني ١٩١٤  
 حوزوني ١٩١٤  
 حوزوني ١٩١٤

war news regularly and will continue always to do so. I was very pleased to have information as to Your Excellency's good health and welfare.

This is what had to be said may you be preserved and salaams.

  
 Captain,  
 Political Agent, BAHRAIN.



In the Name of God the Merciful.

From Abdul Aziz ibn Abdur Rahman al Faisal,

To - The Chief Political Officer.

Dated the 15th August 1916.



After Compliments.

I despatched a letter to Your Honour recently; Inshallah you duly received it and it found you in the best of health. It is some little time since I received any letter from Your Honour communicating to me the good news of your victories over the evil doers. I am always waiting for your good news in that connection.

After writing my previous letter to you, I received from the Sherif of Mecca letters conveying the good news of his occupation of Mecca with the assistance of your guns. He asked me to render him assistance and to unite myself with him. I have written back saying that as regards assistance I will not fail to render it to the utmost of my power. As to union with him I have remarked that I have no designs on his country, i.e. the Hedjaz and its surroundings: whereas, on the other hand, he, in the past, has been in the habit of interfering with my tribes and my territory, alleging that this has been done at the instance of the Turks and that it was they who were prompting him to do so. I contended that if he meant to be sincere and desired to be united with me and that we should work hand in hand, he should give me an undertaking and a solemn promise for the immunity of my territories and my subjects, and for abstention from trespassing in our limits, or from interference with our subjects. If this reply is in the affirmative and he acts loyally, no effort on my part will, please God, be spared to help him to the best of my ability.

My motive in replying as above is not due to any desire on my part to ally myself with him, for you are aware of his previous relations with me: but it was due, firstly, to the fact of my alliance with yourselves, and secondly, to my hatred of the Turks.

I



In the name of God the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

From Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman bin Saud,  
 Mayor of the City of Riyadh, to the Chief Political Officer,  
 Jeddah, the 15th August 1918.

-----

After your letter of the 10th August 1918, I have received it and it found you in the best of health. It is some little time since I received your letter from your Honour, commending to me the good news of your victories over the evil doers. I am always waiting for your good news in that connection.

After writing my previous letter to you, I received from the Chief of Secretaries conveying the good news of his occupation of Mecca with the assistance of your forces. He asked me to render him assistance and to assist myself with him. I have written back saying that as regards assistance I will not fail to render it to the utmost of my power. As to union with him I have remarked that I have no objection on his country, i.e. the Kingdom and its surroundings; whereas, on the other hand, he, in the past, has been in the habit of interfering with my tribes and my territory, alleging that this has been done at the instance of the Turks and that it was they who were prompting him to do so. I contended that it is meant to be sincere and desired to be united with me and that we should work hand in hand, he should give me an undertaking and a solemn promise for the tranquility of my territories and my subjects, and for abstention from interfering in our lands or from interference with our subjects. If this reply is in the affirmative and he acts loyally, no effort on my part will, please God, be spared to help him to the best of my ability.

My motive in replying as above is not due to any desire on my part to ally myself with him, for you are aware of his previous relations with me; but it was due, firstly, to the fact of my alliance with yourselves, and secondly, to my hatred of the Turks.

I



362.  
(344)

I am anxious to further anything that may assist to expel them. So, if he answers in the affirmative and assures me that he has no aim other than real friendship, well and good. If he is seeking to impose on me so that he may achieve his own independence and render himself free to start his old interference with me, then the matter is merely one between him and me and I shall look after myself to the best of my ability. But, if on the contrary, the matter concerns your Great Government, I should, in that case, like to do whatever is convenient to you. I have therefore referred the matter to you. In any case the Sheriff's boundaries and territories are well known; and a further reference will be made to you, Inshallah, when I receive his reply.

I also have to inform Your Honour that I have recently learnt that the Ajman, who was lately with Ibn Rashid in the neighbourhood of Zubair, had, on account of the peace between Ibn Rashid and Ibn Subah, come to an understanding with both these Chiefs, soon after the departure of Ibn Rashid from the neighbourhood of his contact with Ibn Twala and Ibn Swait, to the effect that they should settle in the territories of Ibn Subah.

This is not as it should be. I have explained to Your Honour regarding the Ajman and their attitude towards me. They are outlaw subjects of mine and the reason of their contumacy was their support by Ibn Subah and their stay at Koweit, and this will certainly cause friction between me and Ibn Subah, for my subjects are bound to pursue the feud with the Ajman and so am I.

I have also sent my representative, Abdul Aziz al Rabai, with letters to Ibn Subah and have made the necessary communication to him regarding matters at issue between him and me. I have also instructed my representative aforesaid that if Ibn Subah responds to our advice and complies with my wishes, so much the more gratifying will it be to me, and I shall regard them as the best of friends and fellow-tribesmen. If, however,

he



I am anxious to further anything that may assist to settle them  
 So, if in answer to the alternative and assures me that he has  
 no other than real friendship, well and good. If in the looking  
 to impose on me so that he may achieve his own independence and  
 render himself free to start his old interference with me, then  
 the matter is merely one between him and me and I shall look  
 after myself to the best of my ability. But, if on the contrary,  
 the matter concerns your Government, I should, in that case,  
 like to do whatever is convenient to you. I have therefore re-  
 turned the matter to you. In any case the Heri's foundation  
 and territories are well known and a further reference will be  
 made to you, inshallah, when I receive his reply.

I also have to inform your Honour that I have recently  
 learnt that the Ajan, who was lately with Ibn Rashid in the  
 neighbourhood of Bahair, had, on account of the peace between  
 Ibn Rashid and Ibn Subah, come to an understanding with both  
 those Ghazis, soon after the departure of Ibn Rashid from the  
 neighbourhood of his contact with Ibn Tawala and Ibn Haid, to  
 the effect that they should settle in the territories of Ibn  
 Subah.

This is not as it should be. I have explained to your  
 Honour regarding the Ajan and their attitude towards me. They  
 are other subjects of mine and the reason of their continuity  
 was their support by Ibn Subah and their stay at Kuwait, and  
 this will certainly cause friction between me and Ibn Subah, for  
 my subjects are bound to remain the feud with the Ajan and so  
 on.

I have also sent my representative, Ahmad bin al-Jalal,  
 with letters to Ibn Subah and have made the necessary arrange-  
 ments to him regarding matters at issue between him and me. I  
 have also instructed my representative Ahmad bin al-Jalal that if Ibn  
 Subah responds to our advice and complies with my wishes, so  
 much the more gratifying will it be to me, and I shall regard  
 them as the best of friends and allies-indeed. It, however,





363  
345

he rejects my advice, my messenger has been instructed to refer to your Consul at Koweit; and then, if possible, he will proceed to Basrah to lay the matters before you. But in truth I have said more than enough on this subject.

You will understand that did matters concern him and me alone, we should come to issue in regard to differences of less importance than this; but as your Government is also interested, I am/willing that there should be any differences between us. People, however, in these days, while they fail to abide by their friendships or to stick to their friends, do not hesitate to act contrary to the principles of religion and good sense. But it is certain that there are matters from which no advantage is to be gained by interference with them.

Owing, however, to my regard and friendship for Your Honour, I do not do anything without communicating with you, and I will act with circumspection. I depend on you in this matter and beg for guidance from God, and thence from you. I trust your friendship with me will be perpetual and hope that I shall receive news of your good health without any intermission, and trust you will acquaint me with the good news of the victories of your armies.

May you be preserved, etc.

No. 885-8  
9/2. III.

Chief Political Office,  
Basrah, 9th Sept. 1916.

Copy to :-

Political Agent, Koweit.  
" " Bahrain.  
D.P.R. Bushire.



*A. D. M. M.*  
Captain.  
D. C. P. O.

L.D.S.



(345)

to reject my advice, my messenger has been instructed to refer  
to your Council at Koweit; and then, if possible, he will proceed  
to Koweit to lay the matter before you. But in truth I have said  
more than enough on this subject.

You will understand that did matters concern his and no alone,  
we should come to issue in regard to differences of less importance  
than this; but as your Government is also interested, I am willing  
that there should be any differences between us. People, however,  
in those days, while they fail to abide by their friendships or  
to stick to their friends, do not hesitate to cut country to  
the principles of religion and good sense. But it is certain  
that there are matters from which no advantage is to be gained  
by interferences with them.

Quite, however, so in regard and friendship for your Honour,  
I do not do anything without communicating with you, and I will  
act with circumspection. I depend on you in this matter and depend  
for guidance from God, and thence from you. I trust your friend-  
ship with me will be perpetual and hope that I shall receive news  
of your good health without any intercession, and trust you will  
acquaint me with the good news of the victory of your armies.


May you be preserved, etc.

No. 8842  
p. III

copy to :-  
Political Agent, Koweit,  
Bahrain.

D. P. S. Bushire.

CHIEF POLITICAL OFFICER,  
Bahrain, 5th Sept. 1918.

  
 Captain  
 D. P. S. Bushire



346 36

Bahrein, 23rd September 1916.

Diary

781. The following is the translation of a letter written to me by Ibrahim bin Abdurahman Belganeim from Hassa dated 16th Dil Qaad 1334. Original is enclosed herewith for perusal.

"After compliments. I write to enquire after your health and  
"let you know that I am happy and well. The news of our side God be  
"praised will please you in every respect. Re the Imam Abdul Aziz,  
"he is quiet in Nejd and his condition is very good. In these days  
"a messenger came to him from Médina and his men who were in Syria  
"have returned having been shewn substantial generosity by the Turkish  
"Authorities who have sent many excellent presents with them to the  
"Imam. The latter's men have been in Mecca <sup>as he has been</sup> expecting them back  
in these days. Atiqi came to see the Imam having been sent by the  
"Al Subah and other than this may God save your life my son Abdul  
"Aziz arrived here safely being satisfied and thankful for all you  
"did to him of kindness and favour; this is out of your excellent  
"qualities and good nature. He mentioned to me to have been given  
"a loan of ₹100/- by your goodself. I am prepared to pay it to  
"your order, as favour cannot be compensated but by favour, and should  
"you require anything I will be only too pleased to comply with.  
"I hope you wont discontinue letting me know pleasing news. With  
"best salaams to your sons, my sons sends you salaams.

Sd/ Ibrahim bin Abdul Rehman  
Belganeim.

I should like that the name of the writer be kept confidential.

Y. A. K.



1918, 23rd September

Diary

The following is the translation of a letter written to me by Ibrahim bin Abdullah bin Hassan from Haasa dated 18th Dhu Qada 1334. Original is enclosed herewith for personal use.

"After compliments. I write to enquire after your health and let you know that I am happy and well. The news of our side God be pleased will please you in every respect. As the Imam Abdul Aziz he is quiet in Haasa and his condition is very good. In these days a messenger came to him from Medina and his men who were in Syria have returned having been shown substantial generosity by the Turkish Authorities who have sent many excellent presents with them to the Imam. The latter man has been in Haasa expecting them back in these days. Atiqi came to see the Imam having been sent by the Imam and other than this may God save your life my son Abdul Aziz arrived here safely being satisfied and thankful for all you did to him of kindness and favour; this is out of your excellent qualities and good nature. He mentioned to me to have been given a loan of 100/- by your goodness. I am prepared to pay it to your order, as favour cannot be compensated but by favour, and should you require anything I will be only too pleased to comply with. I hope you won't discountinue letting me know pleasing news. With best salams to your sons, my sons sends you salams.

Ibrahim bin Abdullah  
Haasa.

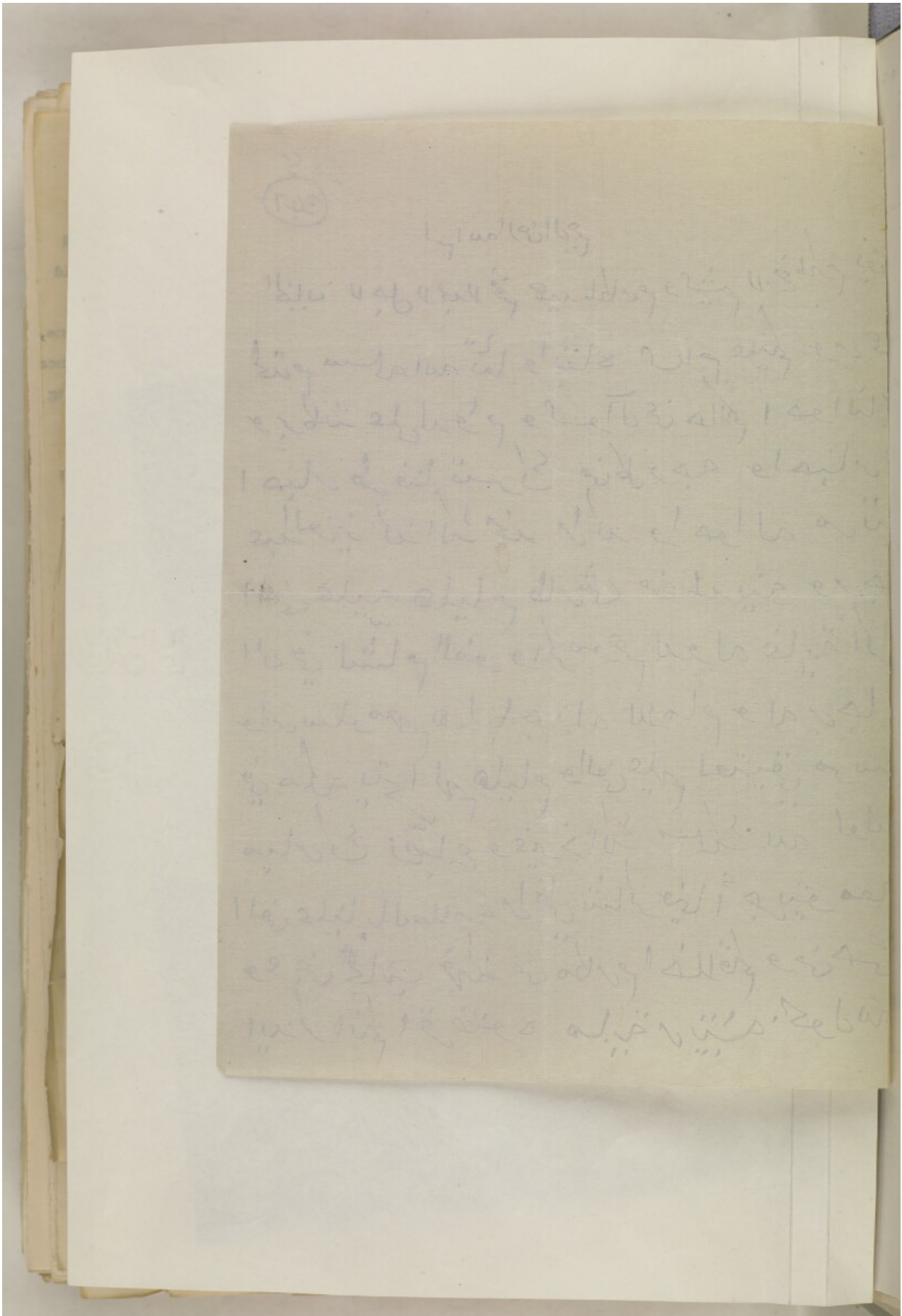
I should like that the name of the writer be kept confidential.

Y. A. X.



365  
(347)

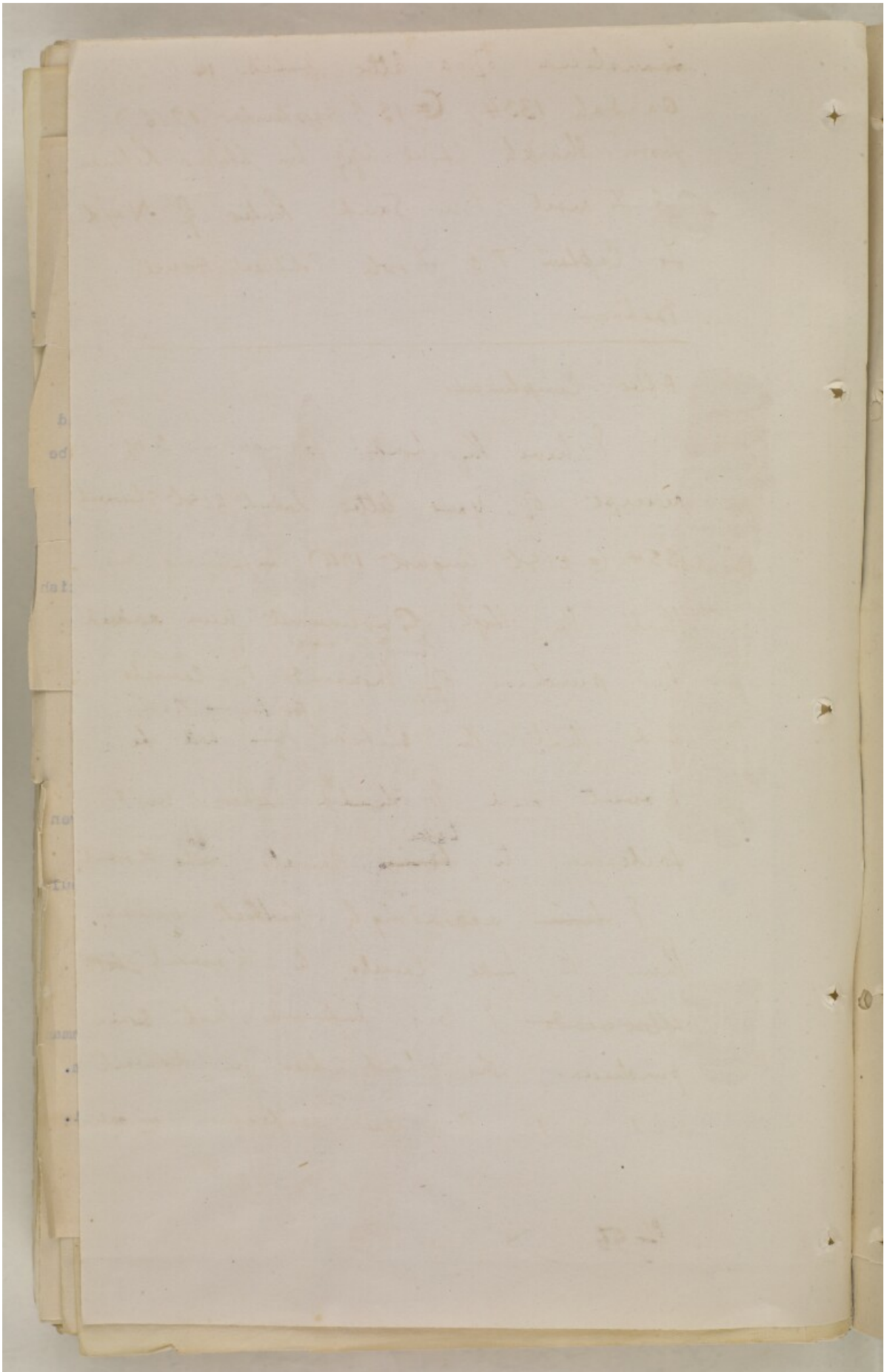
لسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
 الجباب لاجل لا مجد لا فخر حميد مطاهم ويشتم لا فخر مطاهم يوسف  
 كاتف  
 ابن  
 لكتتم مسله الله تعالى وابقاه سلام عليكم وورعته لله  
 وبركاته على لدوام ونسوا له عن حالكم احوالنا بحمد الله  
 احبنا ربك فانا نسررك من كل وجه واحبنا ربك لامام  
 عبدالعزیز كذا لك نجد راد واهواله مرتبطة  
 الفی علیہ هلیام طارش من مدینه ورجا جیل  
 الی فی لشام الفو واکرموهم لدوله فایة الرام  
 وارسلوهم هدا یا جن له للامام وله رجا جیل  
 فی مکه یترا لهم هلیام والفی علیهم لعتیقی مرسله  
 مبارک الصباح وغیر ذلک مسلك الله لولد عبدالعزیز  
 الفی علینا بالسلامه راضل شاکر فینما جریتمو معه من اللکم  
 وعرض الجانب فهد من مکارم اخلاقکم ومن حسن ذراتکم  
 ایدر انکم اقربتموه مایة ریتیه کوله وقوته





٣٦٠٦ (348) نسيدها الر من امرتو بهاله ولا جن الاحسان  
 لا الاحسان وان كان يبدو لكم شي من لوازم خصلها  
 او محوم نصير بذا لك مهمونين ولا تقاطعنا اجباركم  
 لاره وبلغ للام لا اولاد وانا لولد بيلم

محمد بن عبد الله  
 ١٣٣٤  
 ١٤١٤  
 بالفتح  
 م







Translation of a letter dated 14<sup>th</sup> Dhil  
 Qaada 1354, (= 13<sup>th</sup> September 1916) 349  
 from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman  
 al Faisal Bin Saud Ruler of Nejd.  
 To Captain T. C. Foose Political Agent,  
 Bahrain. 367

After Compliments,

I have the honor to acknowledge  
 receipt of your letter dated 21<sup>st</sup> Shawwal  
 1354 (= 21<sup>st</sup> August 1916) informing me  
 that the High Government have ordered  
 the purchase of <sup>several</sup> thousands of camels  
 and that the station <sup>for buying these</sup> will be  
 Kuwait, and I should warn my  
 Libesmen to <sup>take</sup> ~~bring~~ camels <sup>to</sup> ~~into~~ Kuwait.

I ~~have~~ accordingly forthwith warned  
 them to take camels to Kuwait ~~for~~  
~~offer which~~ I was informed that some  
 purchases ~~has~~ had been in Kuwait  
 went out to my Libesmen in order  
 to buy these <sup>from them</sup>. Now if the High  
 Government ~~want~~ wish to buy ~~several~~  
~~thousand~~ a large number of camels, the  
 buying Agent will be able to make  
 his purchases in Kuwait, especially



When you require a large number,  
but these will be a suitable  
stock, and some will go out  
to buy from the Arabs as  
this will be better, and furthermore  
good Camels according to requirement  
will be procured. I wished to  
inform this to you, and am  
awaiting orders. Enclosed herewith  
I beg to ~~forward~~<sup>send</sup> a letter to the  
address of my friend Colonel  
Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident  
in the Persian Gulf to whom I  
request you will kindly forward  
it and let me know, for  
which I shall be obliged.

This is what had to be said  
and may you be pleased.

Abdul Husain  
Secretary  
26<sup>9</sup>/<sub>16</sub>



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

رسالة  
مكتوبة

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل آل سعود بن عبد العزيز آل سعود  
 في تغذية لخطايدكم والسؤال عن فاهية المزاج السليم انتم عنا ولمزيد من طيبين ولروابط المحبة والصدقة مراعاة اخذنا باليد  
 المسرة كتابكم المذكور في ١١ شوال ١٣١١م اذ كنت في مكة فاذكرتم وبادرتم بكون معلوم فغضب ان دولتكم البهية  
 امة على مشرة ابا عن الوفاء وان المركز يكون في الكويت ونسب على عرباننا يجلسون في الكويت حالنا بغيرنا عديم يجلسون  
 للكويت بعد ذلك بلفنا خبر ان بعض اشرايه الي بالكويت ظهر وعلى عرباننا يشتركون . حالنا انك الدولة البهية  
 تريد تشري ابا عن كتيبه فلا يمكن ان المشتري في الكويت يمكن من ذلك فاذا صار تريدون ليس زيد فاما ان  
 يصير في اجساد مركز وبعض يظهر من يشتركون من العرب لاجل انجز ايضا يحصل بعد على المكاتب اجنيا  
 تعريفكم ونحن واقفين للامر واصلكم مكتوب لحضرة صدقنا احيم الكرنل سررسي كلكس رئيس الخليج الفارسي  
 في حاله تغذونه اليه وتعرفونا بذلك تجعلنا ممنونين هذا ما انم بيانه وودتم محزونين  
 في ١٢ شعبان ١٣١١م

350





No.55-C

369

(351)

BAHRAIN.

The 26th September 1916.

The Chief Political Officer,

BASRAH.

Memorandum,

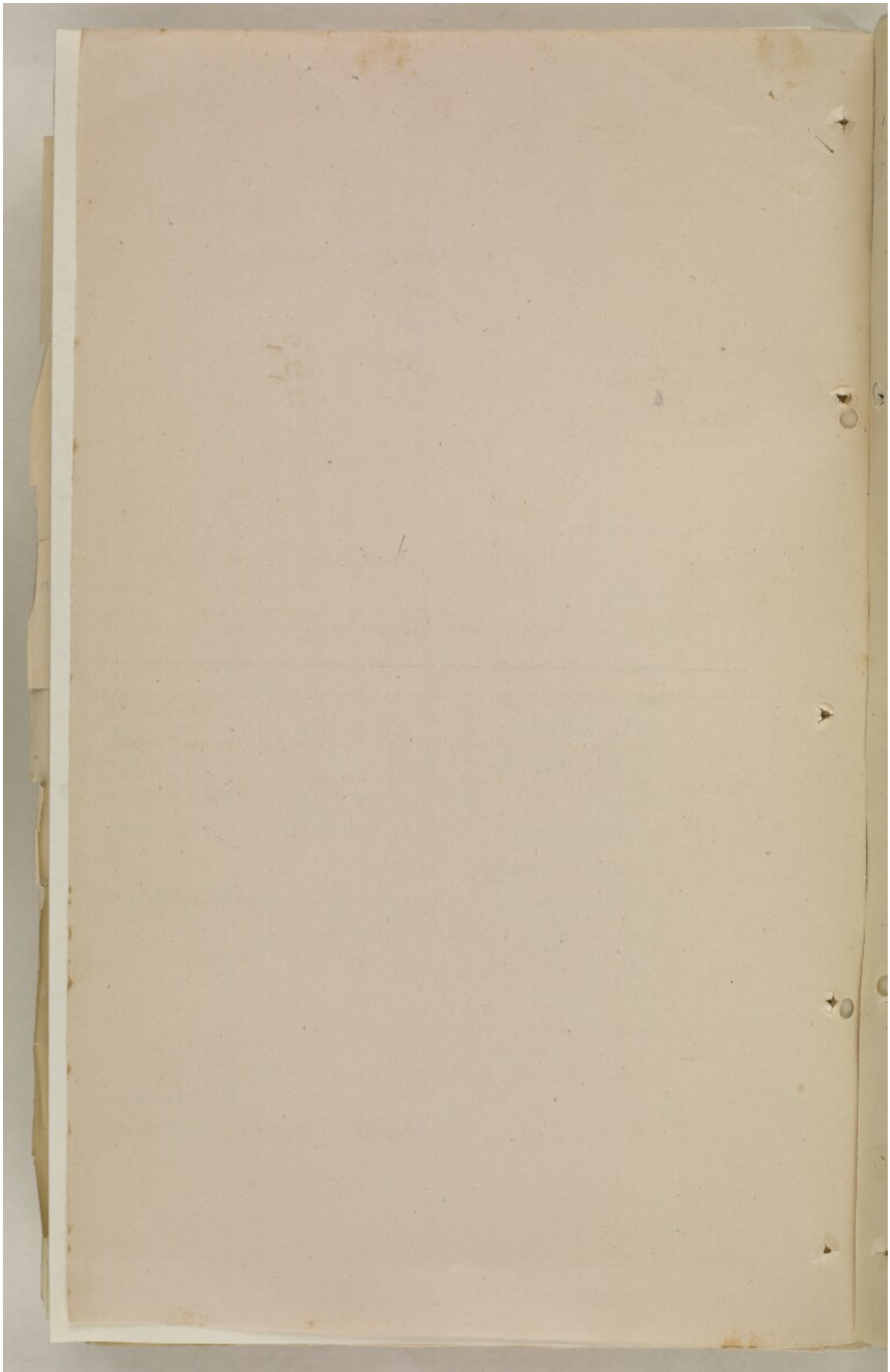
I beg to submit herewith a letter to your address from Bin Saud.

With reference to your No.4112 of 19th August I have received a letter from Bin Saud acknowledging receipt of the communication which I addressed to him on your behalf and saying that he has taken measures to have our buyers attended to. He also suggests that a camel buying agency should be established in Hassa, which he thinks would be a better centre than Koweit especially if we still want a very large number of camels.

I do not know how the buying is proceeding at Koweit, but Hassa would certainly be a good centre.

Captain,

Offg. Political Agent, BAHRAIN.





*Confidential*

370 (352)

No. 7997

Chief Political Office,  
Basra, 4th September 1916.

D.P.R., Bushire.

P.A., Bahrain.

P.A., Koweit.



\*  
Copy forwarded for information.

*AT M... ..*

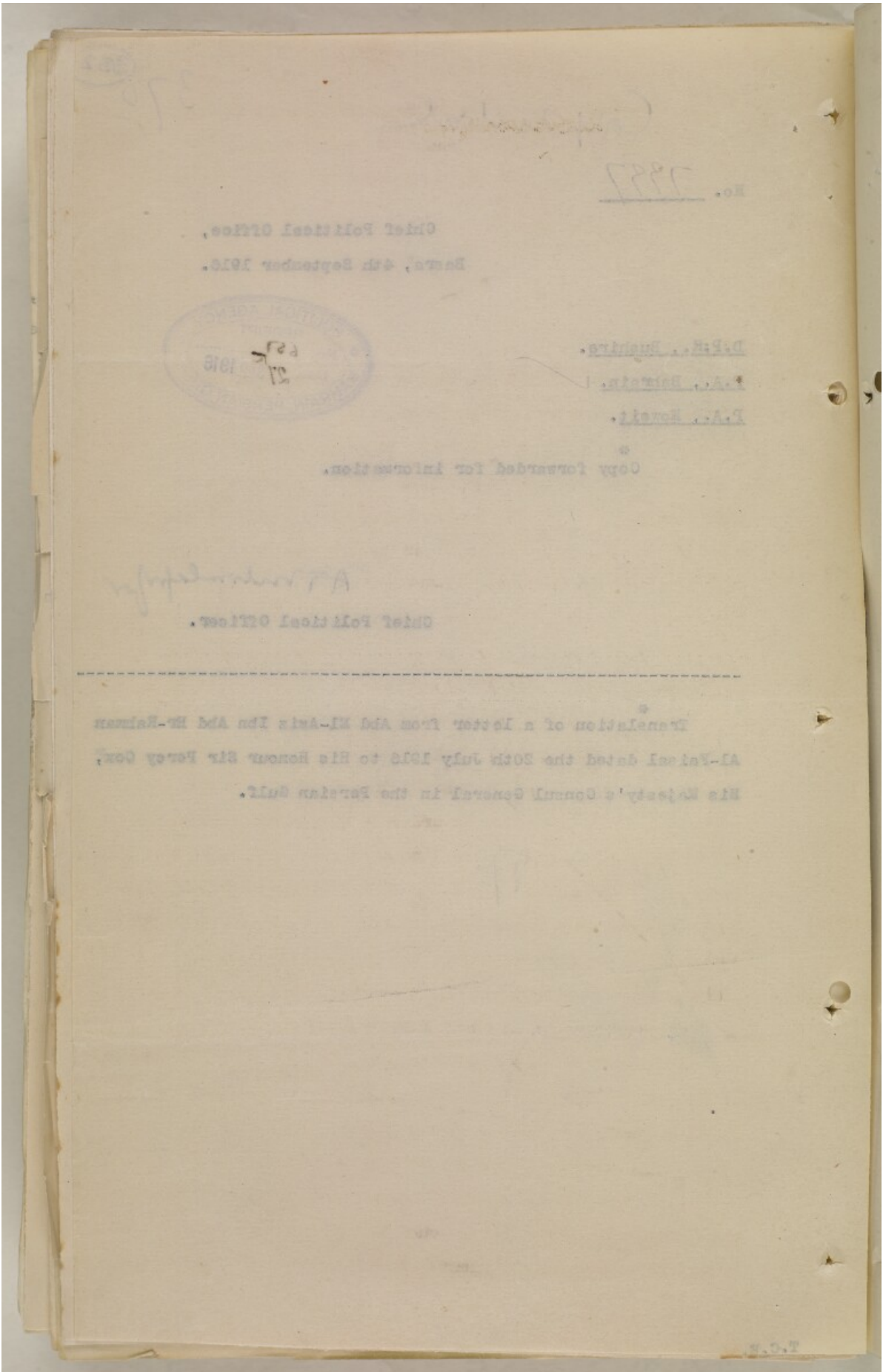
Chief Political Officer.

-----

\*  
Translation of a letter from Abd El-Aziz Ibn Abd Er-Rahman  
Al-Faisal dated the 20th July 1916 to His Honour Sir Percy Cox,  
His Majesty's Consul General in the Persian Gulf.

17

T.C.R.







371.  
353  
Translation of a letter from Abd El-Aziz Ibn Abd  
Er-Rahman Al-Faisal <sup>dated the 20th July 1916</sup> to His Honour Sir Percy Cox, His  
Majesty's Consul General in the Persian Gulf.

oooooooooooooooooooo

In the name of God the Merciful.

After Compliments.

Your Friend had the honour to receive your esteemed letter and understood the contents.

Referring specifically to what you wrote;

(1) As regards our fighting with the Al-Murrah tribe and your regret that Ibn Rashid was able to keep his position safe at Hail, I would inform Your Honour, in that connection, that our fighting with the Al-Murrah was an urgent matter, although, no doubt, it was my interests that were primarily involved yet these to some extent are connected with the interests of Great Britain also.

You doubtless are aware that the Al-Murrah are allies of the Turks and that the Turks have an alliance with Ibn Rashid and his tribes. It was the intention of the Al-Murrah to proceed towards Kuwait in order to co-operate with the Turks and Ibn Rashid, and had they done so there would certainly have been some untoward result either in Iraq or in my direction. Their intentions however became evident before the event by reason of their many activities in the direction of Hassa and Katif and their plundering and marauding; and I was compelled to deal with them as an enemy firstly, because they had aggressed on my subjects and secondly, because it was necessary to prevent their joining their allies mentioned above. I appealed to God for assistance and by His help they are now annihilated and are no longer of any importance.

And as to Ibn Rashid being able to maintain his position secure at Hail, there is no doubt that the person who gave you this information was an enemy. He was probably one of the following



178  
371  
323

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM THE AL-SAUDI TO THE  
 MR. HANMAN AL-SAUDI TO HIS HONOUR, SIR FORBY GCB, KCB  
 MAJESTY'S CONSUL GENERAL IN THE PORTLAND OFFICE.

\*\*\*\*\*

In the name of God the Merciful.

After Compliments.

Your friend had the honour to receive your esteemed  
 letter and understood the contents.

Referring specifically to what you wrote:

(1) As regards our fighting with the Al-Saudis who  
 and your report that the Saudis was able to keep his position  
 safe at Halli, I would inform your Honour, in that connection,  
 that our fighting with the Al-Saudis was an urgent matter,  
 although, no doubt, it was my interests that were primarily  
 involved yet there to some extent are connected with the  
 interests of Great Britain also.

You doubtless are aware that the Al-Saudis are allies  
 of the Turks and that the Turks have an alliance with the  
 Saudis and his tribes. It was the intention of the Al-Saudis  
 to proceed towards Mecca in order to co-operate with the Turks  
 and the Saudis, and had they done so there would certainly have  
 been some upward result either in Iraq or in my direction.  
 Their intentions however became evident before the event by  
 reason of their easy resistance in the direction of Hama and  
 Kadi and their plundering and ravaging; and I was compelled  
 to deal with them as an enemy firstly, because they had  
 expressed an aversion to my subjects and secondly, because it was necessary  
 to prevent their joining their allies mentioned above. I  
 appeared to God for assistance and by His help they are now  
 annihilated and are no longer of any importance.

And as to the Saudis being able to maintain his position  
 secure at Halli, there is no doubt that the person who gave you  
 this information was an enemy. He was probably one of the  
 following



372  
354

following of Ibn Rashid whom they sent to you, hoping that by reason of their activities on your side and their proximity to you they might fill you with some apprehension so that you might accept his demands. But thanks to God, the reverse of this happened and Ibn Rashid became of no importance in your judgment, as I told you before. And it is plain that Your Honour yourself fully appreciated the triviality of his following and of his personality for you have recorded them in your letter.

With reference to Al~~l~~ Abd and Hail, I sent against them my son Turki and Faisal Ibn ~~Abd~~ Rashid with an adequate force, and ever since you and I parted at Katif up to ~~the~~ now they have been investing Hail and interrupting its "masabilah". (Supply communications). There is but a small number of desert Arabs in Hail, but the fact that we were not able to force an entrance into the town is due, firstly, to the reason that the terrain between Kasim and Hail is barren ground where there is no vegetation for camels to eat, (and you know well that nothing can be done by Arabs without their camels); and secondly, because the town is fortified and it was not possible to make a successful assault in the absence of effective weapons. We had only our original guns which, as I have told you, are only light ones; and moreover, we had not enough ammunition to enable us to enter into prolonged fighting with Ibn Rashid and into war with the Turks generally.

(ii) I beg to inform you that you have fulfilled my demands and sent me what was necessary. You have done what was required and I am thankful and obliged to Your Honour.

(iii) I beg to acknowledge also the receipt of the letter of His Excellency the Viceroy and was very glad to receive it.

(iv) I confirm what I told you regarding the export of goods to hostile countries and note that you have made energetic arrangements in that connection. As I said before, the system you have established is no doubt very good.

(v) I note also that you have despatched the Treaty to

His



278  
408

Following of the matter which they want to you, hoping  
that by reason of their activities on your side and their  
proximity to you they might tell you with some approximation  
as to what you might expect his demands. But thanks to God, the  
reversal of this happened and the matter because of no importance  
in your judgment, as I told you before. And it is plain that  
Your Honour yourself fully appreciated the triviality of his  
following and of his personality for you have recorded them in  
your letter.

With reference to Al Abd and Halli, I sent against them  
my own troops and placed the matter with an adequate force,  
and over since you and I parted at Kattif up to now they have  
been investing Halli and attempting to "smash" it. (Supply  
communications). There is but a small number of desert Arabs in  
Halli, but the fact that we were not able to force an entrance  
into the town is due, firstly, to the reason that the terrain  
between Kattif and Halli is barren ground where there is no  
vegetation for camels to eat, (and you know well that nothing  
can be done by Arabs without their camels); and secondly,  
because the town is fortified and it was not possible to make  
a successful assault in the absence of effective weapons. We  
had only our original guns which, as I have told you, are only  
light ones; and moreover, we had not enough ammunition to enable  
us to enter into prolonged fighting with the matter and into  
war with the Turks generally.

- (ii) I beg to inform you that you have fulfilled my demands  
and sent me what was necessary. You have done what was required  
and I am thankful and obliged to your Honour.
- (iii) I beg to acknowledge also the receipt of the latter of  
His Excellency the Pasha and am very glad to receive it.
- (iv) I continue what I told you regarding the report of words  
to hostile countries and note that you have made energetic  
arrangements in that connection. As I said before, the matter  
you have established is no doubt very good.
- (v) I note also that you have despatched the treaty to

His



373  
355  
His Excellency the Viceroy for signature and I am thankful  
and obliged.

(vi) With regard to my relative Ahmad Ibn Abdulla Al Thanaiyan I note that you have, soon after the receipt of my information, sent for him, and that he came to you. I note also that you have found nothing in his papers to prove him guilty, but have arranged for his departure for Masqat where he was to be under detention until you heard from me and learnt what my wishes were as to his future disposal. As I told you previously I had formerly trusted him but he gave me no intimation regarding his departure, and told me nothing until ultimately he wrote to me a letter which I sent to you together with the Treaty. His having thus left without reason and without any warning caused me to suspect him, for you are aware of the nature of the present time and of the people now-a-days. You are well aware, too, that people do many things which are contrary to their own interests and I was afraid that he might do things of which we should disapprove and which you would not consider justified on the part of one who is connected with me. I thought it best to explain the facts to you so that in the event of his being guilty of any misconduct, I might escape any odium due to the fact of its having been <sup>committed</sup> ~~consulted~~ by one of our people.

We have no fear, nor would any one fear, that any serious evil would result to him from his being arrested by Government in connection with his departure without warning and without prudence, for the fact is that Great Britain and yourself are more kind to our people than we are ourselves in such matters. But the truth is that Ibn Thanaiyan has a family in our neighbourhood and they came to my father's house and begged him to ask me to write to Your Honour to request you kindly to send him back; and my father has asked me to do this. If he returns, Ibn Thanaiyan shall live in my father's house with him, at the capital, Riyadh.

I beg you therefore to send him back to Bahrein and to

instruct



373  
355

his Excellency the Viceroys two signatures and I am thankful  
and obliged.

(vi) With regard to my relative Ahmed bin Ibrahim Al Thumayri  
I note that you have, soon after the receipt of my information,  
sent for him, and that he came to you. I note also that you  
have found nothing in his papers to prove his guilt, but have  
arranged for his departure for Meccah where he was to be under  
detention until you heard from me and learnt what my wishes  
were as to his future disposal. As I told you previously I  
had formerly trusted him but he gave me an impression regarding  
his departure, and told me nothing until ultimately he wrote  
to me a letter which I sent to you together with the Treaty.  
His having thus left without reason and without any warning  
cannot be to surprise you, for you are aware of the nature of  
the present time and of the people now-a-days. You are well  
aware, too, that people do many things which are contrary to  
their own interests and I was afraid that he might do things of  
which we should disapprove and which you would not consider  
justified on the part of one who is connected with me. I thought  
it best to explain the facts to you so that in the event of his  
being guilty of any misdoings, I might escape any censure due  
to the fact of the having been committed by one of our people.

We have no fear, nor would any one fear, that any certain  
evil would result to him from his being arrested by Government  
in connection with his departure without warning and without  
permission, for the fact is that Great Britain and yourself are  
more kind to our people than we are ourselves in such matters.  
But the truth is that the Thumayri has a family in our city -  
his father and they came to my father's house and begged him to  
ask me to write to your Honor to request you kindly to send him  
back; and my father has asked me to do this. If he returns, the  
Thumayri shall live in my father's house with him, of the  
capital, Riyadh.

I beg you therefore to send him back to Meccah and to  
instruct



(356) 374

instruct His Majesty's Consul there to send him to Qajar or to Katif and thence to Hassa soon after his arrival at Bahrein. Believe me I did not write to you about him for any personal reasons. I only wanted to safeguard our own good name and to ensure that nothing should happen from one of our people which might be opposed to the interests of our Friend Great Britain.

(vii) With regard to Ibn Rashid and his correspondence with Shaikh Ibrahim and your relations with him I endorse what Your Honour said, which is, that all are agreed that he is an ignorant and foolhardy youth. As you remarked, his following only amounts to 200 or 300 men. Nevertheless, his remaining in the Shamiah is not expedient. Your policy and correspondence with reference to him appears to me to have been quite appropriate; but there is no doubt that Ibn Rashid is unable to appreciate and recognise it. He is absolutely unable to guide his own footsteps, much less lead the desert Arabs and people of that kind. By his remaining in your neighbourhood and by showing plenty of activity, he evidently thought that he would secure one of two things: either that you would comply with his demands (but that was impossible for owing to your diplomacy and capability you understand his position as you do that of others) or that he would receive some benefits from the Turks. And all the arrangements of the Turks with him have been badly managed. They complied with his wants to some extent but it would seem that they have given him up as a bad job owing to his previous conduct and the way in which he has trifled with them.

I duly received the télégraphic news Your Honour sent to Abd el Latif el Mandil to Bahrein informing him that your Cavalry with the Dhafir and Ibn Tu<sup>u</sup>ala had attacked and defeated Ibn Rashid. I was very glad to get the news and hope to receive confirmation of it. I pray God that whatever is useful in the interests of Government may happen.

(viii) And you have mentioned also that Ibn Tuwalla visited  
you



478 (356)

that your Majesty's Council there to send him to Cairo  
or to Kaffa and thence to Assouf after his arrival at  
Harrisa. Believe me I did not write to you about this for  
any personal reasons. I only wanted to safeguard our own  
good name and to ensure that nothing should happen from one  
of our people which might be opposed to the interests of our  
friend Great Britain.

(vii) With regard to the British and his correspondence  
with British Britain and your relations with him I believe  
what your Majesty said, which is, that all are agreed that he  
is an ignorant and foolish youth. As you remarked, his  
following only amounts to 200 or 300 men. Nevertheless, his  
remaining in the Sudan is not expedient. Your policy and  
correspondence with reference to his affairs to me to have been  
quite unpropitious but there is no doubt that the British is  
unable to appreciate and recognize it. He is absolutely  
unable to guide his own footsteps, when he has had the benefit  
from the people of that kind. In his remaining in the  
neighbourhood and by showing plenty of activity, he evidently  
thought that he would secure one of two things: either that  
you would comply with his demands (but that was impossible  
for owing to your diplomacy and capability you understand  
his position as you do that of others) or that he would receive  
some benefits from the Sudan. And all the expenditure of the  
Turks with him have been badly managed. They complied with  
him to some extent but it would soon that they have given  
him up as a bad job owing to his previous conduct and the way  
in which he has trifled with them.

I duly received the telegraphic news your Majesty sent to  
me of late of Khalid to maintain his position in that your  
Cavalry with the British and the Turks had attacked and defeated  
him. I was very glad to get the news and hope to receive  
confirmation of it. I pray God that whatever is useful in the  
interests of government may happen.

(viii) And you have mentioned also that Ibn Turalla visited  
you





375  
357

you two days ago and that it is hoped that he will act in co-operation with the Dhafir. You also remark that he has informed you regarding the operations of my son Turki and Faisal Al-Obayyed against Hail and its vicinity.

You say that Ibn Tuwalla hopes to unite with the tribes which adjoin him and that you expect that I will tell him that he may reckon on my support.

Regarding Turki, I have informed you about him and please God, he will rise to his duties completely. As regards Ibn Tuwalla and my assurance to him, I at once wrote him a letter, which I enclose herewith, for Your Honour to see. If it meets with your approval, kindly send it on to him. There is no doubt that if Tuwalla opposes Ibn Rashid, we shall draw closer to him in our relations and shall help him in all circumstances. Ibn Tuwalla and the Aslam tribe used to be under our aegis of old and even Ibn Rashid himself. Inshallah the old state of things will be restored.

(ix) You have informed me about the course of the struggle in the European theatres of war and told me how the Germans are suffering from lack of ammunition and provisions, and how their expectations are being disappointed and that they are suffering heavy losses. We pray to God to disappoint their hopes. Our Friend Great Britain and her ~~the~~ Allies will, with God's help and Protection, gain the victory over them. This is what is to be hoped for, because we believe that the Germans and their Allies have no other intention than to ~~oppress~~ <sup>oppress</sup> and over-tax the world, ~~the~~ <sup>just</sup> as they have done in Syria and Baghdad and Constantinople. Without doubt people whose first deeds are of this kind will fail in their objects.

(x) Then you spoke of the situation on the Tigris and at Baghdad and mentioned that the Russian Cavalry were moving in that vicinity whilst your own victorious Armies on the Tigris were in contact with the Turks some 15 miles from Kut, and that you are awaiting a more favourable season. Inshallah, this will come soon and we shall receive the news of your victory over them



378  
(327)

you two days ago and that it is hoped that he will act in  
 co-operation with the British. You also remark that he has  
 informed you regarding the operations of my son (with and  
 without Al-Sheyykh and his vicinity).

You say that the British hope to unite with the tribes  
 which adjourn him and that you expect that I will tell him that  
 he may reckon on my support.

Regarding this, I have informed you about this and please  
 God, he will rise to his duties completely. As regards the  
 British and my assistance to him, I at once wrote him a letter  
 which I enclosed herewith, for your honor to see. It is meant  
 with your approval, kindly send it on to him. There is no  
 doubt that it would oppose the British, we shall draw closer  
 to him in our relations and shall help him in all circumstances.  
 The British and the other tribes need to be under our care of  
 old and a very large number. Inshallah the old state of  
 things will be restored.

(ix) You have informed me about the course of the struggle  
 in the European theater of war and told me how the Germans  
 are suffering from lack of munitions and provisions, and how  
 their expectations are being disappointed and that they are  
 entering heavy losses. We pray to God to disappoint their  
 hopes. Our friend Great Britain and her Allies will  
 with God's help and protection, gain the victory over them.  
 This is what is to be hoped for, because we believe that the  
 Germans and their Allies have no other intention than to  
~~oppress~~ and oppress the world, as they have done in  
 Syria and Baghdad and Constantinople. Without doubt people  
 whose first needs are of this kind will fall in their objects.

(x) When you spoke of the situation on the Tigris and at  
 Baghdad and mentioned that the Russian Cavalry were moving in  
 that vicinity whilst your own victorious Arabs on the Tigris  
 were in contact with the Turks some 15 miles from Bagd, and that  
 you are awaiting a more favorable season. Inshallah, this will  
 come soon and we shall receive the news of your victory over  
 them



them as we hope.

(xi) Then you went on to tell me that on the Zubair side you are constructing a railway, from Basrah to Nasiriyah, and that you hope it will soon be carried to completion. This is good policy and the measure will be a source of comfort to the countryside and to the public. I trust it will soon be completed.

(xii) Then you spoke of the Customs Duty charged at Bahrein and Kuwait and said that you were about to communicate with the Political Agents and would inform me of the result. I do not doubt that you are more careful of my interests than I am myself.

(xiii) You have suggested that I must have heard of the opening of the Telegraph Office at Bahrein and remarked that it would be a means of quicker communication with me. I do not doubt that this is a wise measure and for the facility of the public. It is a proof of the good policy of the British Government towards her subjects and all of those who are under her patronage.

(xiv) Your Honour expressed doubt as to whether I should not be inconvenienced by reading your long letter. On the contrary I was glad of it and gained from it much knowledge of the things connected with me and my affairs and of the progress of the War. When I receive plenty of news from you I enjoy peace of mind and can safeguard myself in regard to numerous interested people : so please let your letters be long, as they are a source of pleasure and utility to me.

(xv) I was glad to receive the news regarding the Sharif of Mecca and to receive it officially from you. You thought I might already have got the news, but in any case your communication is the one on which I should depend. I am in truth very much pleased at what has happened, firstly, as it is a knock-out blow for the Turks, and secondly, because I do <sup>not</sup> wish any Turk to remain or to exist in Arabia.

Inshallah, this event will be propitious also for my Friend  
Great

376  
358



376  
 (358)

them as we hope.

(xi) Then you want me to tell you that on the subject of the railway, from Beirut to Haifa, and that you hope it will soon be started to competition, this in good policy and the measure will be a source of comfort to the committee and to the public. I trust it will soon be completed.

(xii) When you spoke of the Customs duty charged at Beirut and Haifa and said that you were about to communicate with the Political Agents and would inform me of the result, I do not doubt that you are more careful of my interests than I am myself.

(xiii) You have suggested that I must have heard of the opening of the Beirut Office at Beirut and presented that it would be a means of further communication with me. I do not doubt that this is a wise measure and for the facility of the public. It is a proof of the good policy of the British Government towards her subjects and all of those who are under her patronage.

(xiv) Your honour expressed doubt as to whether I should not be inconvenienced by reaching your long letter. On the contrary I was glad of it and gained from it such knowledge of the things connected with me and my affairs and of the progress of the war. When I receive plenty of news from you I enjoy peace of mind and can safeguard myself in regard to unknown interested parties: no pleasure for your letters be long, as they are a source of pleasure and utility to me.

(xv) I was glad to receive the news regarding the start of work and to receive it officially from you. You thought I might already have got the news, but in any case your communication is the one on which I should depend. I am in truth very much pleased at what has happened, firstly, as it is a knock-out blow for the Turks, and secondly, because I do wish my own to remain or to exist in Arabia.

Insha'Allah, this event will be propitious also for my friend's good.



Great Britain.

377  
(359)

As soon as I was certain of the accuracy of the Sharif's news, and even before your letter reached me, I had the intention to write to Your Honour regarding my position and circumstances vis a vis the Sharif and also regarding the questions which affect you in this connection. I feel it incumbent on me to state to you, (though you are <sup>better</sup> much/informed in regard to the affair than I am) that my fear is that the Sharif may obtain from the British Government an undertaking for his independent control over the Hedjaz and the Arabs. Although you yourself probably appreciate my fears, it is possible that the representative of the British Government who is actually conducting negotiations with the Sharif, is not acquainted with the position.

As you are aware there has been war between me and the Sharif for years and his design has always been to get a footing in Nejd and the neighbourhood, both among Bedouins and the townspeople. In fact he has not failed to interfere in these directions and the Turks were assisting him in his proceedings and providing him with the necessary means. It is essential therefore that Your Honour should draw the attention of Government to the fact that the boundaries between Nejd and the Hedjaz are well-defined and that the tribes of Nejd cannot come under the sway of any one. We cannot put up with or tolerate such an idea as I have previously explained to you. For is not Nejd the land of our forefathers? Moreover Mecca has never ~~from the earliest times~~, up to now had an independent chief; but it has been an Amirate under the Turkish Government.

What has prompted me to emphasize this to you is that I notice in the official communique that mention is made of "the Arabs" as if they were a compendious whole. It was incumbent on me to explain to you my views on this point. Furthermore, the Sharif in his dealings with you is not free from political guile and knows well how to turn phrases.

He



378  
359

Great Britain.

As soon as I was certain of the accuracy of the  
 Sharif's news, and even before your letter reached me, I  
 had the intention to write to your Honor regarding my  
 position and circumstances via a via the Sharif and also  
 regarding the questions which affect you in this connection.  
 I feel it incumbent on me to state to you, (though you are  
 well-informed in regard to the affair than I am) that my  
 fear is that the Sharif may obtain from the British Govern-  
 ment an undertaking for his independent control over the  
 Hedjaz and the Arabs. Although you yourself probably appreciate  
 my fears, it is possible that the representative of the British  
 Government who is actually conducting negotiations with the  
 Sharif, is not acquainted with the position.

As you are aware there has been war between me and the  
 Sharif for years and his design has always been to get a  
 footing in Hejaz and the neighbourhood, both among Bedouins and  
 the townspeople. In fact he has been talked to in Hejaz in  
 those directions and the Turks were assisting him in his  
 proceedings and providing him with the necessary means. It is  
 essential therefore that your Honor should draw the attention  
 of Government to the fact that the foundation between Hejaz and  
 the Hedjaz are well-defined and that the tribes of Hejaz cannot  
 come under the sway of any one. We cannot put up with or  
 tolerate such an idea as I have previously explained to you.

For in not only the land of our forefathers & moreover Hejaz  
 has never from the earliest times, up to now had an independent  
 chief; but it has been an Ailite under the Turkish Government.

That has prompted me to emphasize this to you is that I  
 notice in the official correspondence that mention is made of  
 "the Arabs" as if they were a separate people. It was inaccu-  
 rate on me to explain to you my views on this point. Further-  
 more, the Sharif in his designs with you is not free from  
 political guile and knows well how to turn himself.

be



378  
(360)

He is no doubt exaggerating matters. What he wants is to obtain support from you or else that you should exert yourselves with him in attaining this end. I have therefore informed you so that in the event of your agreeing with me you may communicate to the Great Britain Government what I have said in case my views should commend themselves to them. If however, you do not think as I do never mind; I do not very much care if the Sharif does obtain his independence in this way. But the real point is that the Turkish Government supplied him with ammunition, arms and money, and he was leading them to hope that he would do great things for them in Syria; but when he got all he wanted from them he rose and declared his independence; his motive being thereby to put the Turks in difficulties with the British Government and so obtain from them his independence, guaranteed by the German Government.

And what your Friend deduces from the facts is that the Sharif is not now in any danger from the Turks. The Sharif's position depends upon the people of the Hedjaz, that is on the Bedouins. If they support him, he will not be in any danger from the Turks, but if they abandon him and side with the Turks, then the position of the Sharif in the Hedjaz will be worth nothing. What I apprehend is that if the Turks see that the British are helping the Sharif, they will grant him his independence at once and remain at rest in regard to him, but will turn their attention to him again hereafter. My advice is that you should help the Sharif but only to a partial extent, so that the Turks may still cherish hopes of crushing him and he also <sup>may</sup> remain in fear of the Turks. Thus the Turks will be greatly embarrassed in the Hedjaz and this will be an assistance to your business in Iraq and elsewhere. In short, as far as I can see, the protraction of the hostilities between the Sharif and the Turks is a most expedient course for you. My hope is that you will take these remarks into deliberate consideration.

What you see in my opinions deserving of approval do as

you



378  
(24)

It is no doubt extremely important that you should exert your-  
to obtain support from you or else that you should exert your-  
efforts with a view to obtaining this end. I have therefore in-  
formed you so that in the event of your agreeing with me you  
may communicate to the great British Government what I have  
said in case my views should command themselves to them. If  
however you do not think as I do never mind I do not very much  
care if the British Government obtain his independence in this way.  
But the real point is that the Turkish Government applied his  
with assistance, arms and money, and he was leading them to hope  
that he would do great things for them in Syria; but when he  
got all he wanted from them he rose and declared his independence  
his motive being thereby to put the Turks in difficulties with  
the British Government and so obtain from them his independence,  
guaranteed by the German Government.

And what your friend deduces from the facts is that the  
British is not now in any danger from the Turks, the British  
position depends upon the people of the Hedjaz, that is on the  
 Hedjaz. If they support him, he will not be in any danger from  
the Turks, but if they abandon him and side with the Turks, then  
the position of the British in the Hedjaz will be worth nothing.  
What I apprehend is that if the Turks see that the British are  
helping the British, they will grant him his independence at once  
and remain at rest in regard to him, but will turn their attention  
to his great power. My advice is that you should help the  
British but only to a partial extent, so that the Turks may still  
cherish hopes of crowning him and he also remains in fear of the  
Turks. Thus the Turks will be greatly embarrassed in the Hedjaz  
and this will be an assistance to your business in Trip and else-  
where. In short, as far as I can see, the protection of the  
hostilities between the British and the Turks is a most expedient  
course for you. My hope is that you will take these remarks  
into deliberation and consideration.

What you see in my opinions deserving of approval do so  
you





(361) 379  
you think best in regard thereto and what you do not approve of, bear with merely as an expression of advice; for according to my lights, your interests are mine.

As regards my son Turki and his movements, nothing has been happening lately; but we have decided if all goes well, to join him after Ramzan and consolidate our operations. We may operate either in the vicinity of Hail or in the locality where Ibn Rashid is to be found; but nothing can be said definitely at the moment owing to the uncertainty of the movements of the Arabs.

May God guide our steps in the right directions.

I beg of you to let me know news of victories of our Friend Great Britain.

I have indeed trespassed upon you with my long discussion, but of course my confidence in and intimacy with you has permitted me to do this.

I beg you to keep me informed as may be necessary.

-----



278 (361)

you think best in regard to the  
 of, but with safety as an expression of advice; for according  
 to my lights, your interests are at  
 As regards my own funds and his movements, nothing  
 has been happening lately; but we have decided if all goes  
 well, to join his other forces and consolidate our operations.  
 We may operate either in the vicinity of Hail or in the  
 locality where the British are to be found; but nothing can be  
 said definitely at the present stage as to the uncertainty of the  
 movements of the Arabs.  
 My God guide you steps in the right direction.  
 I beg of you to let me know news of victories of our  
 friend Great Britain.  
 I have indeed expressed upon you with my long dis-  
 crepancy, but of course my confidence in and intimacy with you  
 has permitted me to do this.  
 I beg you to keep me informed as may be necessary.



٧٥٤  
١٩١٦

380  
362

No. 754 of 1916.

POLITICAL AGENCY.

BAHRAIN, the 28th September 1916.

His Excellency Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin  
Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud,  
Ruler of Najd and Hassa.

من تفضلت في سفاول باليونان  
الى  
في سعور حاه بخدا  
الشيخ عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل  
الجناب الامير محمد بن عبد العزيز  
بعد السلام اللائق لمقامه السامي ووجه  
وبركاته على الدوام ووصينا كتابه سعادتكم  
المكرم الموقر في هذا العقد العظيم  
١٣٣٧ هـ والكتاب الذي من طيبه الى  
صاحب النخاعه سر بيرسي كوكس في الخايم  
وفهنا ما ذكرتم فيه بنص من  
الرباع  
بنا ان ذلك محبب اخبر صاحب النخاعه  
سر بيرسي كوكس في طرف ابشارت سعادتكم  
ان الوعا تكون المركز لشتر الوعا  
سوق سعادتكم جوابه عن وصول  
كذلك قدما كتاب سعادتكم اليه  
محبب جلامرور ان محبب طيبه  
امل الرفاهيه ما وصلنا تلفرافات  
رتر بقدر القرب ارضه ان است مقدره  
ان اعطيكم خبر من طرف الحرب عند  
خبر ثاني حاله نفعه سعادتكم  
نرسل سعادتكم لفا نبذة السماء  
"سعي الالمان لسحق الدين الاسلامي  
في افريقيه الشرقيه"  
في ذلك سعادتكم سرون كيف

After Compliments,

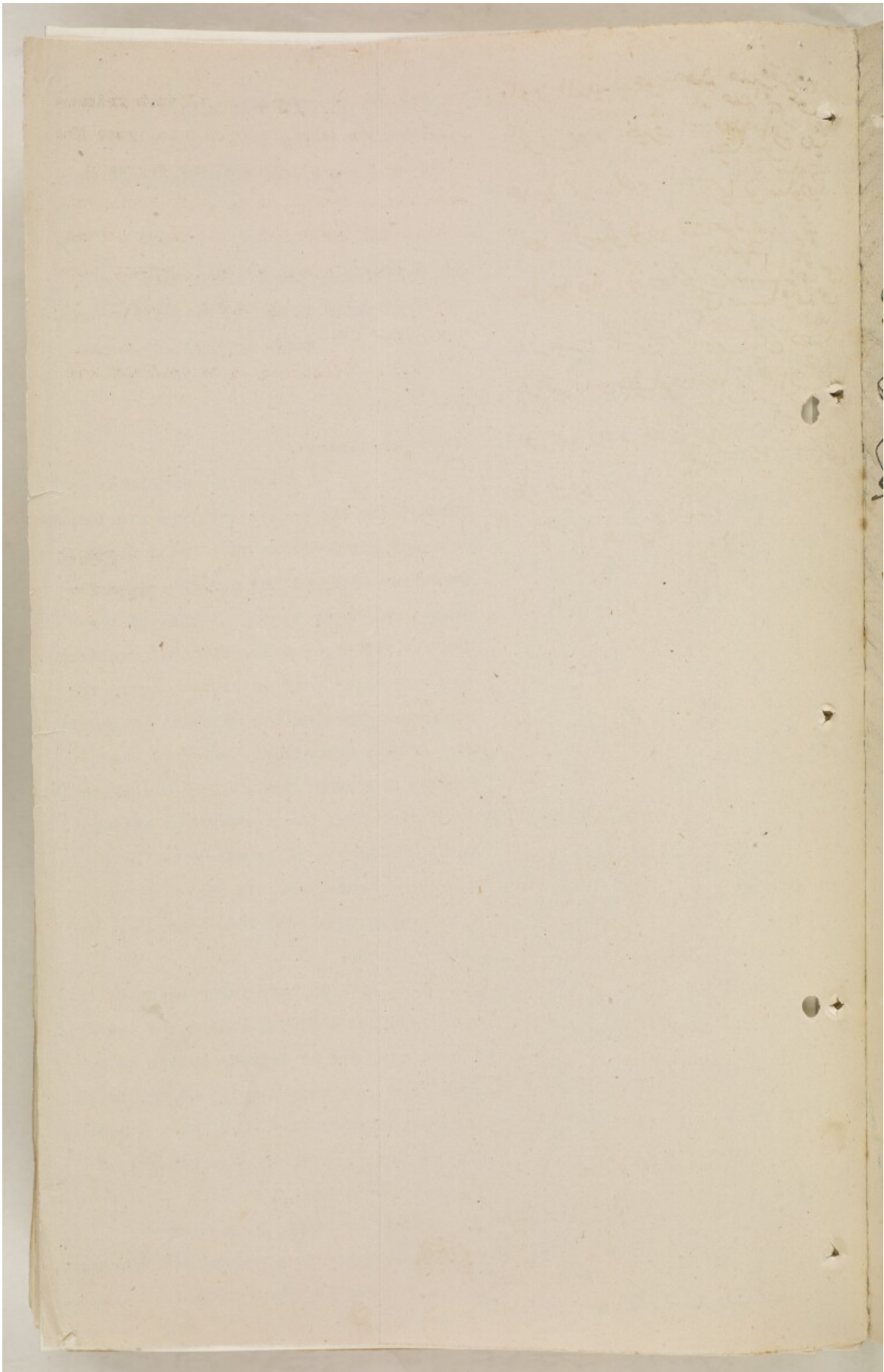
I have the honour to

acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's  
esteemed letter dated 14th Dhil Qaadh 1334  
(=13th September 1916) and the cover en-  
closed therewith to the address of the  
Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident  
in the Persian Gulf and I have noted the  
contents regarding the purchase of camels.

2. I have accordingly informed the  
Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox of Your Excellency's  
suggestion that Hassa should be station  
for the purchase of camels and will let  
Your Excellency know his reply on receipt.  
I have also forwarded Your Excellency's  
letter to him.

3. I am glad to have information as to  
Your Excellency's good health and welfare.  
I have received no Reuters lately so am  
unable to give Your Excellency the latest  
information about the War. When I receive  
further news I will at once forward it  
to Your Excellency.

4. I enclose herewith, a document  
"German attempts to suppress Islam in East  
Africa." From it Your Excellency will see  
how





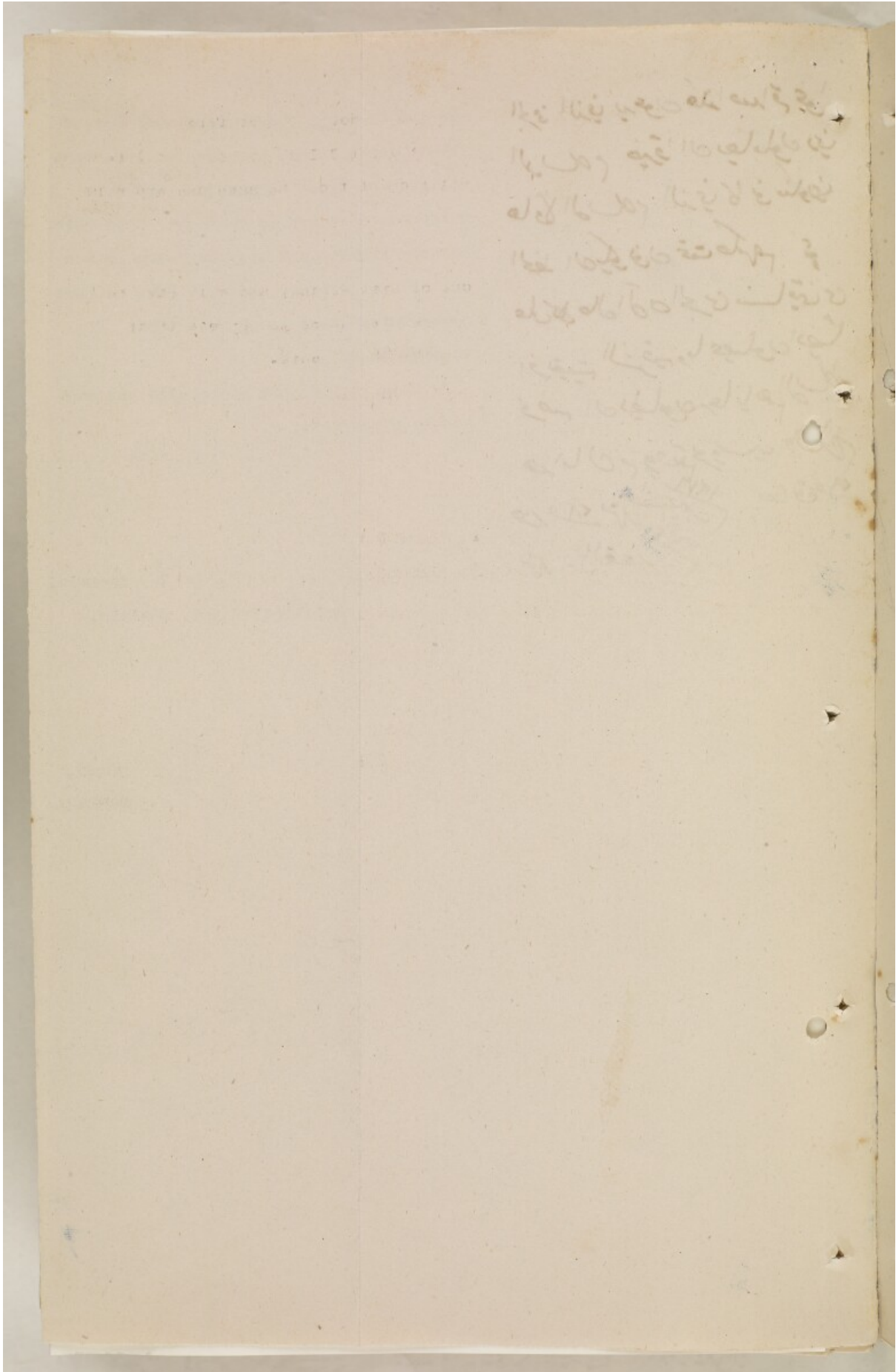
381 (363)

الجرم الذي يدعون هذا صداقهم نحو  
 الرسام خيرا ان يعاملوه دين  
 ها ولا الرسام الذي كانوا منكون  
 الحظ ان يكونون تحت حكمهم ثم  
 على كل حال آله الجرمي من ايتي من  
 افرقيته الشقيه وما يحصلون ايضا  
 فوصه ان يخلصون عاياهم الرسام  
 هذا ما من موصيهم حوسن والرسام  
 عرفه من الرسام  
 شهد في القصر

how the Germans, who profess such friend-  
 ship towards Islam, proposed to treat the  
 religion of those Mohammedans who were  
 unfortunate enough to be under their rule.  
 However the Germans are now being driven  
 out of East Africa, and will have no more  
 opportunity there to oppress their  
 Mohammedan subjects.

This is what had to be said and may  
 you be preserved.

Captain,  
 Political Agent, BAHRAIN.





No. 672

382

(364)


BAHRAIN.

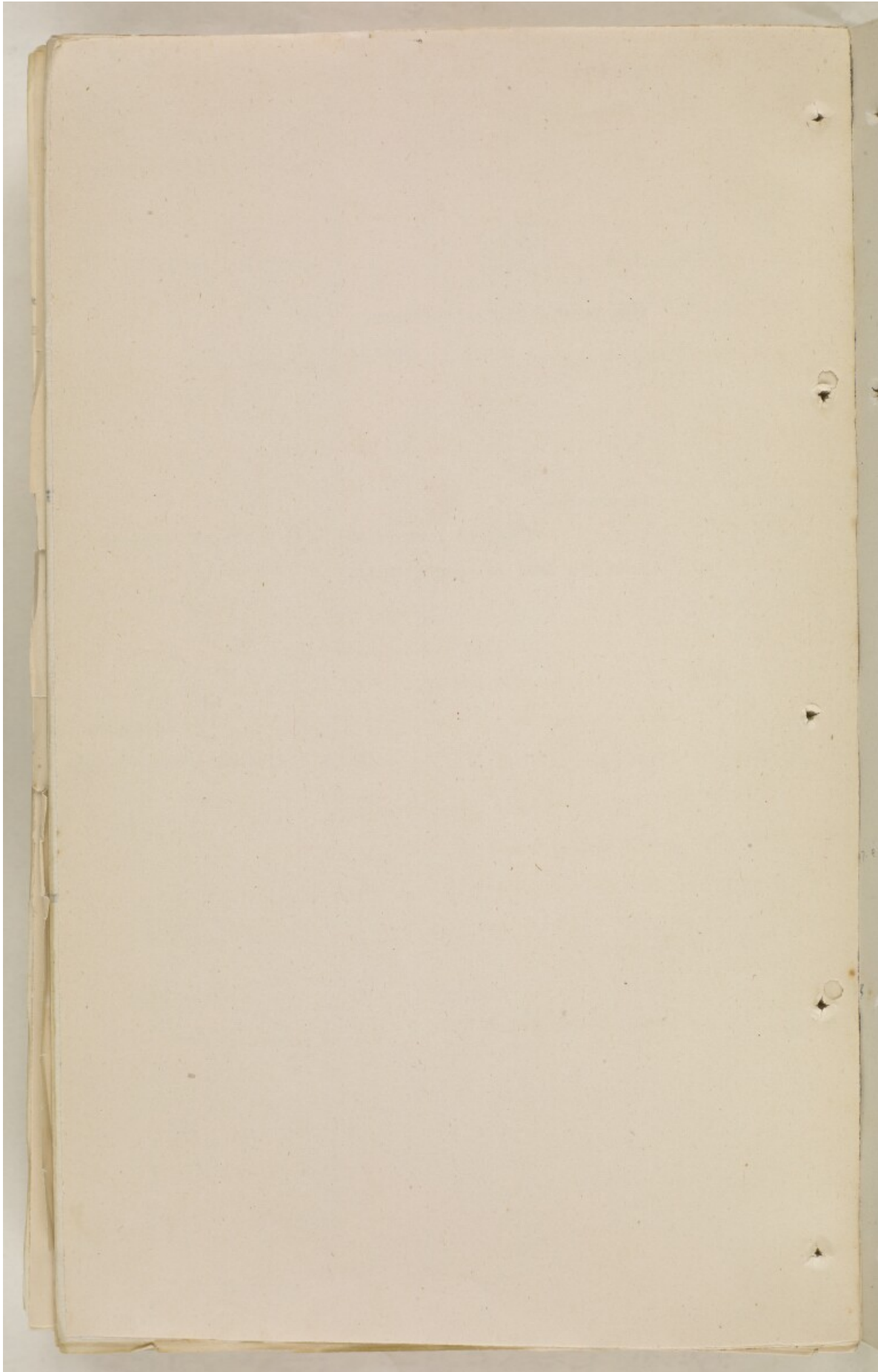
The 11th October 1916.

The Chief Political Officer,  
BASRA.

Memorandum,

I beg to forward herewith a letter received  
from Bin Saud to your address.

 Captain,  
Offg. Political Agent, BAHRAIN.







TELEGRAM.

383  
365

From Fowle, Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, Basrah.  
No. 64.c.  
Dated 13th October 1916.

Your telegram No.4597.

I have just received a letter from Bin Saud by the hand of his Medical Adviser Abdullah Said who is on his way to Bombay.

Bin Saud states that IBN FAROON commenced to buy camels for Turks whereupon he had him arrested and the camels confiscated. Abdullah Said states that the confiscated camels amounted to about 2000 and that BIN FAROON'S buyers were the three first named individuals in my telegram 59-C. I had already written to Bin Saud asking him to arrest these men if they proved to be Turkish agents.  
Copy by post to Bushire.

Fowle.

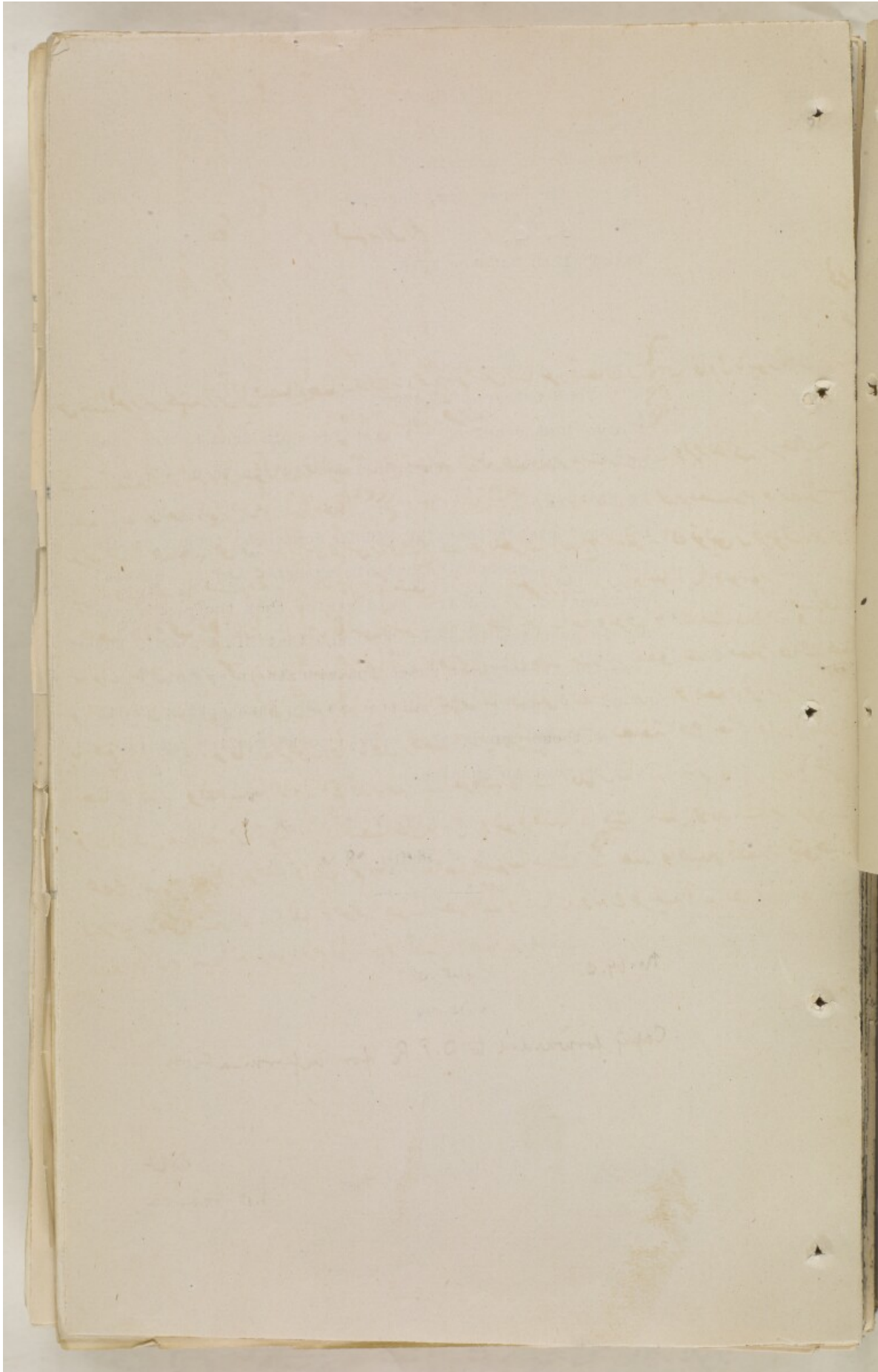
-----oOo-----

*[Signature]*

No. 64.c.

Copy forwarded to D.P.R for information

*[Signature]*  
Bapt  
P.A. Bahrain.





384

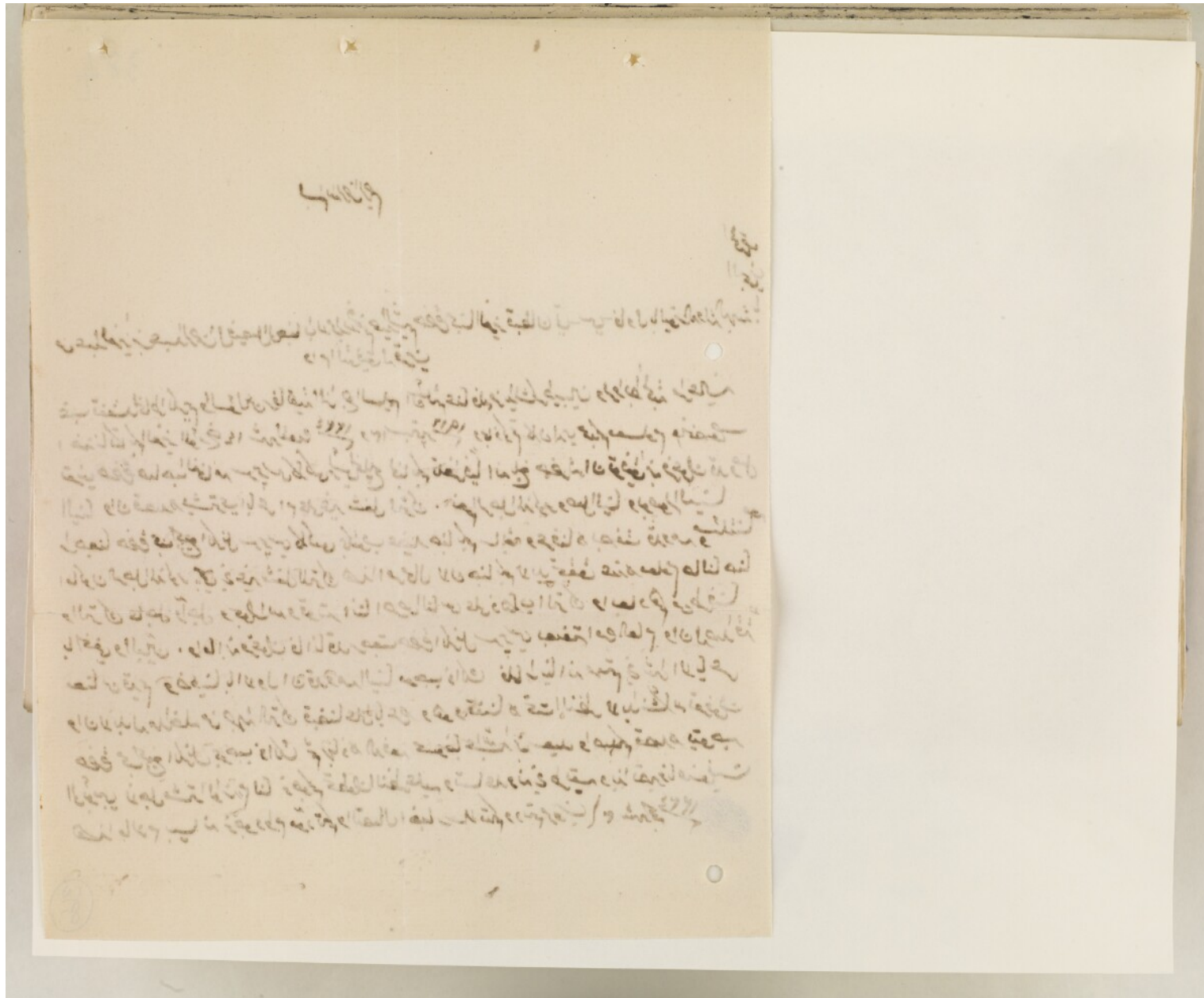
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

المختص  
البحر

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الجعفي الذي هو في شهر ربيع الثاني سنة ١٢٤٤ هـ  
دام التوفيق له قديماً

غيب تنفيذ الخطا للبريد والسؤال عن وفاة المرحوم السيد المرحوم عننا فقدم من بلاد الشرايطيين ولربط الخجة مرعاه  
اخذنا كتابكم العزيز المؤرخ ١٤ شهر لغفغ ١٢٤٤ و٣٠ سبتمبر ١٢٤٤ وما ذكرتم كان لدي محكم معلوم منتمص  
تربى حفرة صاحب النخامة سربرسي كلكتا ليس لي بل لباكم تلغرافياً انه بلغ حضرتنا ان توفيق بن فرعون قد وصل  
اليينا وان قصده يشترى ابا عمر ١١ على غير شغل لترك . نعم الرجل المذكور وصل اليينا وبوصول اليينا  
راجعنا حفرة صاحب النخامة سربرسي كلكتا بكنزب عيشه جينا بكم سابق وعرفنا به بصفت قدمه وسلمنا  
اما كون الرجل المذكور يبي في غير شغل للترك هذا امر محال لان جينا بكم لا يد تحفق عنده معلوم حالنا جينا  
والترك عاجل وآجل وسؤاله وقوته اننا احرص الناس على زكيات الترك وابعادهم من طرفنا  
بالخفي والبيئ . واما انه فرعون فانا قد رجعت حفرة الكرنل سربرسي بصفت امر العام وان لصدقة  
معنا من قديم حوضنا بالاول ان قدمه اليينا موجب ذلك فلما بنا انه مهم في شدا الايا عمر  
وان لا بد له من دخله من حرمه الترك قبضنا على ابا عمر وهو وقفنا به تحت النظر لا بد شكاه تعرفون  
حفرة صاحب النخامة سربرسي كلكتا ثم يهاذه الدفعة محتوجا على ابن سيد واهبكم قصده يتوجب  
البيئ لاجل مشرة الازم لنا نرجوكم تحطون النظر عليه وتساعدونه في طريقه وبدا تصيرنا منقوت  
هذا ما دام بيئ نه نرجو وطم مودتكم والاتصال اخبار سلاستكم ودمتم مودتكم ١٣ شهر ربيع الثاني ١٢٤٤ هـ

(366)





No. 68.e

385

367


BAHRAIN.

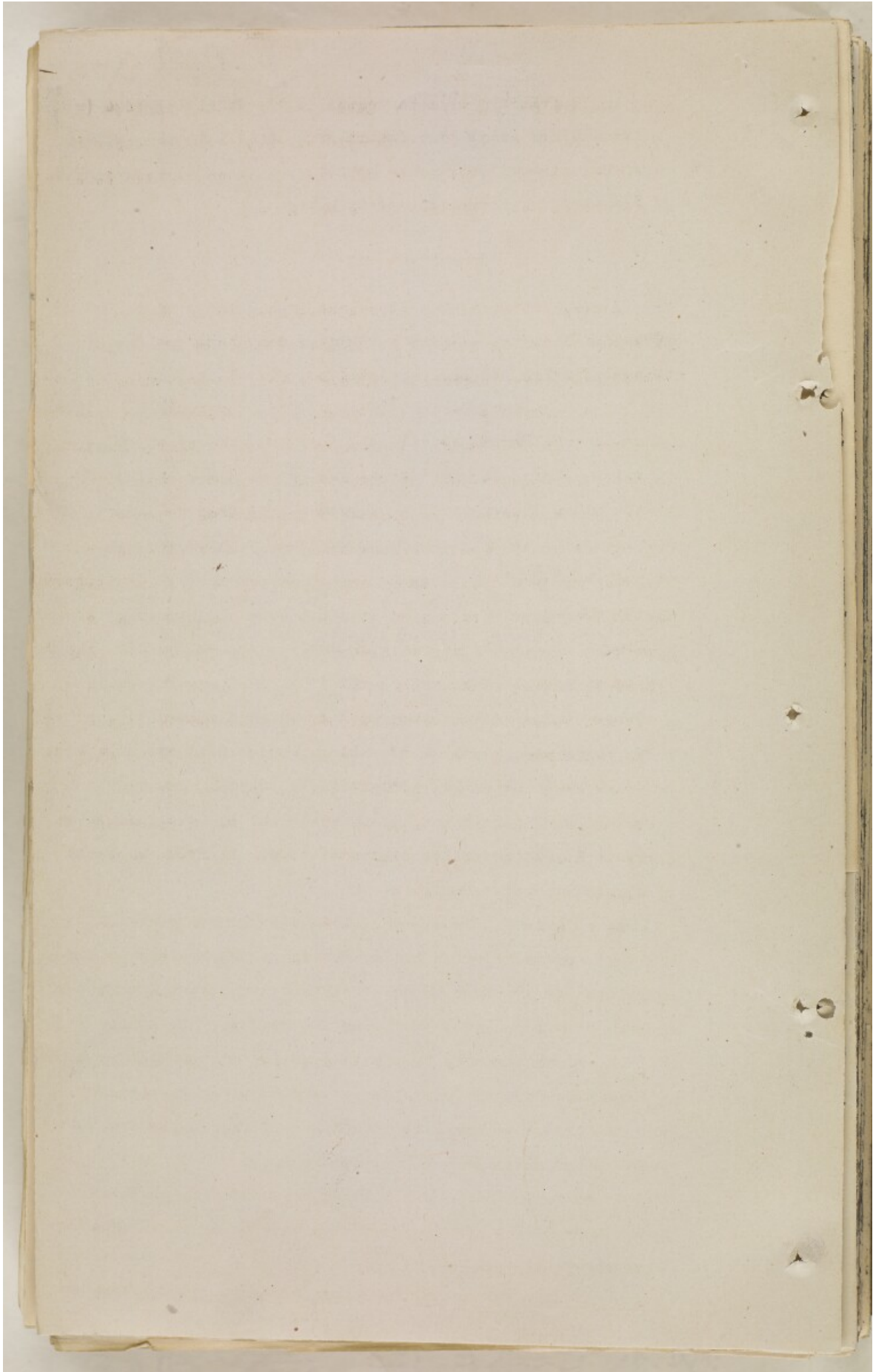
The 14th October 1916.

The Chief Political Officer,  
BASRAH.

Memorandum,

Reference my telegram No.64-C I enclose here-  
with a translation of a letter from Bin Saud.

 Captain,  
Offg. Political Agent, BAHRAIN.





(368) 386

Translation of a letter dated 3rd Dhill Haj 1334 (= 1st October 1916) from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd and Hasa to Captain T.C. Fowle, Offg. Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----000-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your esteemed letter dated 14th Dhill Qaadah 1334 (= 13th September 1916) and to say that I have noted the contents.

With reference to the telegraphic information you have received from the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox Political Resident in the Persian Gulf that His Honour has heard that Taufiq bin Faroun has reached my territory and that he intends to buy camels or has come for some other Turkish business. Yes, the aforesaid came to me and on his arrival I informed the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox by a letter sent through you. I have also acquainted him with the reason for Faroun's coming and my relations with him, and if it be thought that the above mentioned man comes on some other business for the Turks, it is impossible as will be apparent to you from what you know about my relations with the Turks. For by the power and strength of God, my whole policy is to cause the Turks to disappear and to send them remote from our ports by secret and open means.

As regards Bin Faroun I have written to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox concerning his business. He has an old friendship with me and when he first arrived I thought that the purpose of his coming was only to see me. But when I saw that he was busy buying camels I suspected him to have taken up this work for the Turks. So I seized his camels and detained him in custody. Insha Allah you will inform the friend of all, the Colonel, accordingly.

My doctor Abdullah bin Said is proceeding to you with the intention of going to Bombay in order to purchase some requirements for me.

I hope you will assist him in facilitating his journey for



(15)

Translation of a letter dated 2nd Dhil Hijj 1324 (= 1st October 1912) from Sheikh Abdul Wahid bin Ahmad Hassan Al Fozan Bin Saud, Emir of Najd and Haasa to Captain F.C. Lewis, C.M.G., Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----000-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your esteemed letter dated 14th Dhil Hijj 1324 (= 15th September 1912) and to say that I have noted the contents with reference to the telegraphic information you have received from the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox Political Resident in the Persian Gulf that the Hon'ble has heard that Khalid bin Fozan has reached my territory and that he intends to buy camels or has come for some other Turkish business. As the Al-Fozan came to me and on his arrival I informed the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox by a letter sent through you. I have also acquainted him with the reason for Fozan's coming and my relations with him, and if it be thought that the above mentioned man comes on some other business for the Gulf it is impossible as will be apparent to you from what you know about my relations with the Turks. For by the power and strength of God, my whole policy is to cause the Turks to disappear and to send them remote from our Gulf by secret and open means.

As regards Bin Fozan I have written to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox concerning his business. He has an old friendship with us and when he first arrived I thought that the purpose of his coming was only to see me. But when I saw that he was busy buying camels I suspected him to have taken up this work for the Turks. So I seized his camels and detained him in custody. Insha Allah you will inform the Emirs of all the Colonies accordingly.

My brother Abdullah bin Saud is proceeding to you with the intention of going to Bombay in order to purchase some necessaries for me.

I have not written him in detailing his journey for





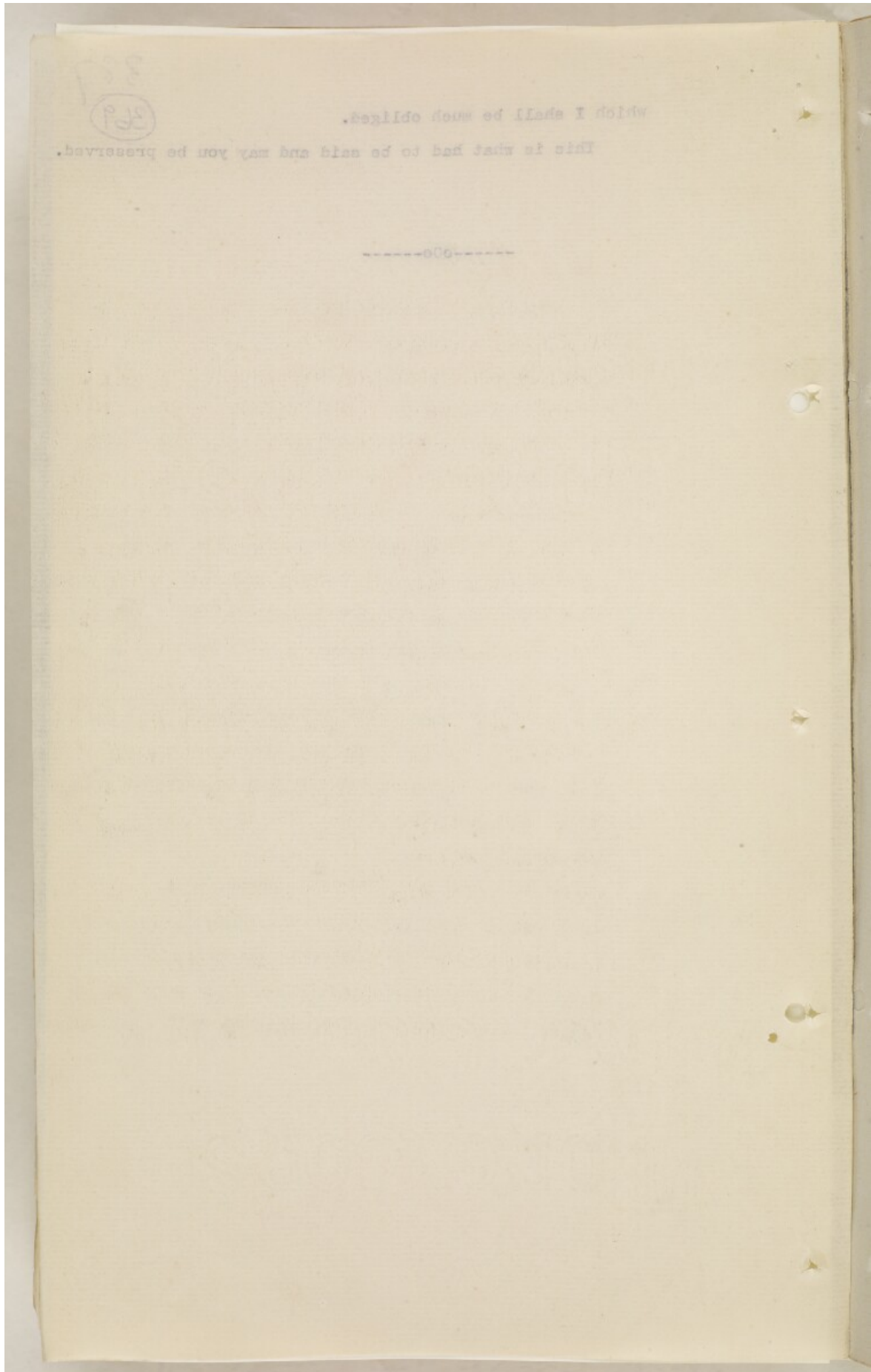
which I shall be much obliged.

This is what had to be said and may you be preserved.

387

(369)

-----000-----





388

370

BAHRAIN.

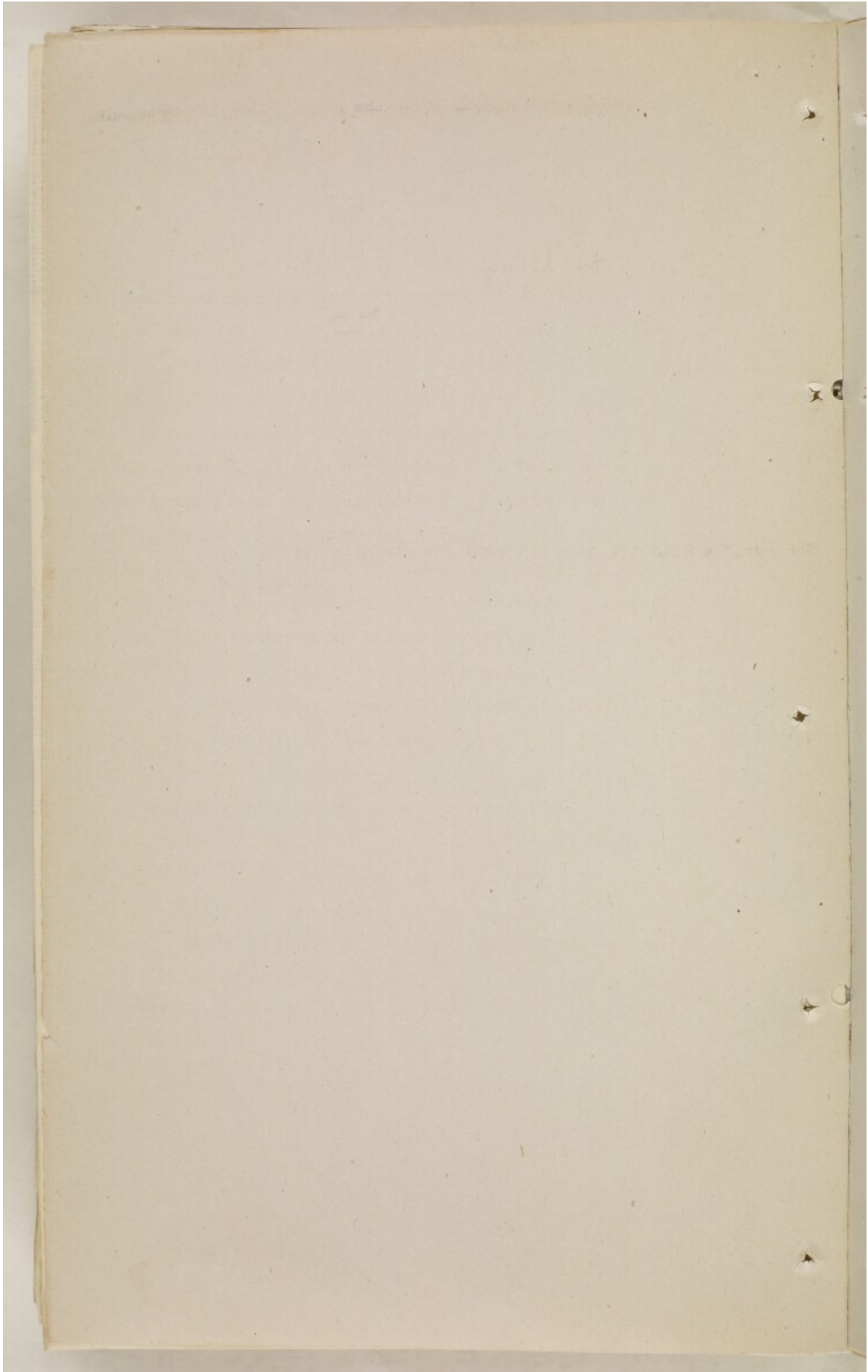
The 18th October 1916.

Dear Mr. Pacy,

I venture to suggest for your approval that Bin Saud might be asked to kindly let <sup>me as</sup> ~~the~~ Political Agent here, have a copy of ordinary official letters which he sends to you, (or send them under a flying seal) merely for my information; and to prevent my duplicating news which you already receive direct from him. A case in point is my telegram No.64-C of 13th October. A letter from Bin Saud was received on the 11th to your address ~~and~~ was posted in the mail which left Bahrain on the 12th. On the 13th Bin Saud's Medical adviser brought me a letter from Bin Saud. I did not know what Bin Saud had said in the letter addressed to you, and so sent my telegram 64-C, and am also sending you by this mail a translation of Bin Saud's letter to me. If Bin Saud in his letter to you simply put you in possession of the same facts as he did me, my telegram and translation of his letter were redundant, and in the case of the telegram an unnecessary expense.

I shouldn't think that Bin Saud would object to the suggestion. It would be merely a matter of convenience to us. Should any subject crop up which Bin Saud would like to consider private as between him and you, he could send his letters through under a fixed seal and they would be for-

warded





(371) 38

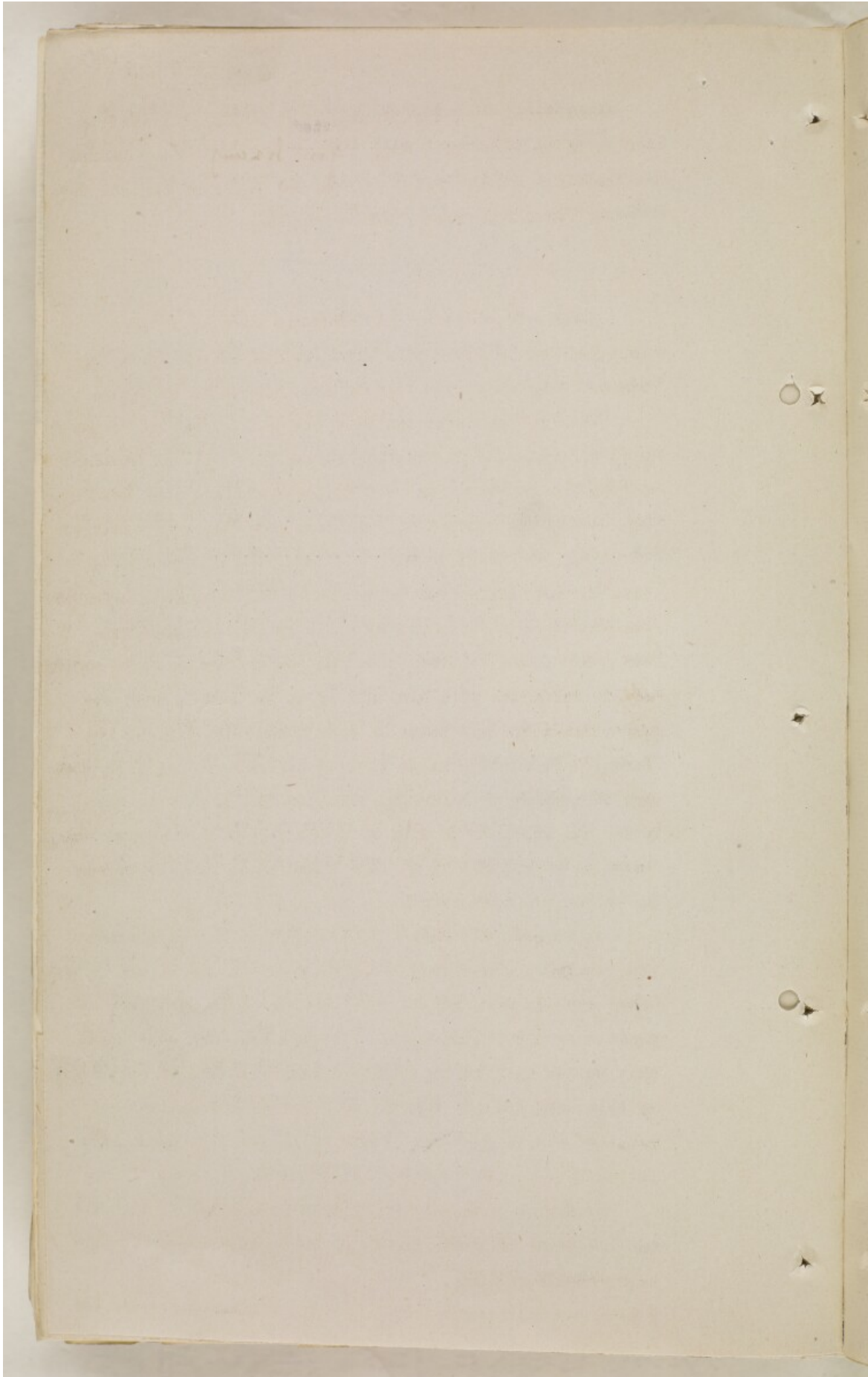
warded to you unread as is the practice at present.

yn. bin Saud

17

The Hon'ble Lt. Col. Sir Percy Cox, K.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.,

BASRAH.





*duplicate copy* (372) 390  
Translation of a letter dated 3rd Dhill Haj 1334 (= 1st October 1916) from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd and Hassa to Captain T.C. Fowle, Offg. Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----oOo-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your esteemed letter dated 14th Dhill Qaadah 1334 (= 13th September 1916) and to say that I have noted the contents.

With reference to the telegraphic information you have received from the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox Political Resident in the Persian Gulf that His Honour has heard that Taufiq bin Faroun has reached my territory and that he intends to buy camels or has come for some other Turkish business. Yes, the aforesaid came to me and on his arrival I informed the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox by a letter sent through you. I have also acquainted him with the reason for Faroun's coming and my relations with him, and if it be thought that the above mentioned man comes on some other business for the Turks, it is impossible, as will be apparent to you from what you know about my relations with the Turks. For by the power and strength of God, my whole policy is to cause the Turks to disappear and to send them remote from our ports by secret and open means.

As regards Bin Faroun I have written to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox concerning his business. He has an old friendship with me and when he first arrived I thought that the purpose of his coming was only to see me. But when I saw that he was busy buying camels I suspected him to have taken up this work for the Turks. So I seized his camels and detained him in custody. Insha Allah you will inform the friend of all, the Colonel, accordingly.

My doctor Abdullah bin Said is proceeding to you with the intention of going to Bombay in order to purchase some requirements for me.

I hope you will assist him in facilitating his journey for



(372)

Translation of a letter dated 2nd Dhu'l-Hijjah 1324 (1st October 1910) from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman al-Faisal bin Saud, Mayor of Mada'ina, to Captain F.C. Kitchin, C.P.S., Political Agent, Bahrain.

-----

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your esteemed letter dated 12th Dhu'l-Hijjah 1324 (1st October 1910) and to say that I have noted the contents.

With reference to the telegraphic information you have received from the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox Political Resident in the Persian Gulf that His Honour has heard that Tawfik bin Faysal has reached my territory and that he intends to buy goods or has come for some other Turkish business.

Yes, the news has come to me and on his arrival I intended to have also acquainted him with the reason for Faysal's coming and my relations with him, and it is thought that the above mentioned man comes on some other business for the Turks it is impossible as will be apparent to you from what you have about my relations with the Turks. For by the power of the strength of God, my whole policy is to save the Turks to disappear and to send them remote from our ports by sea and land routes.

As regards bin Faysal I have written to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox concerning his business. He has an old friend - my friend - and when he first arrived I thought that the purpose of his coming was only to see me. But when I saw that he was busy buying goods I suggested him to have taken up this work for the Turks. As I called his cousin and detailed him to Mada'ina. Insha Allah you will inform the friends of all the Gulf, accordingly.

My factor Abdullah bin Said is proceeding to you with the intention of going to Bombay in order to purchase some requirements for me.

I hope you will assist him in facilitating his journey for



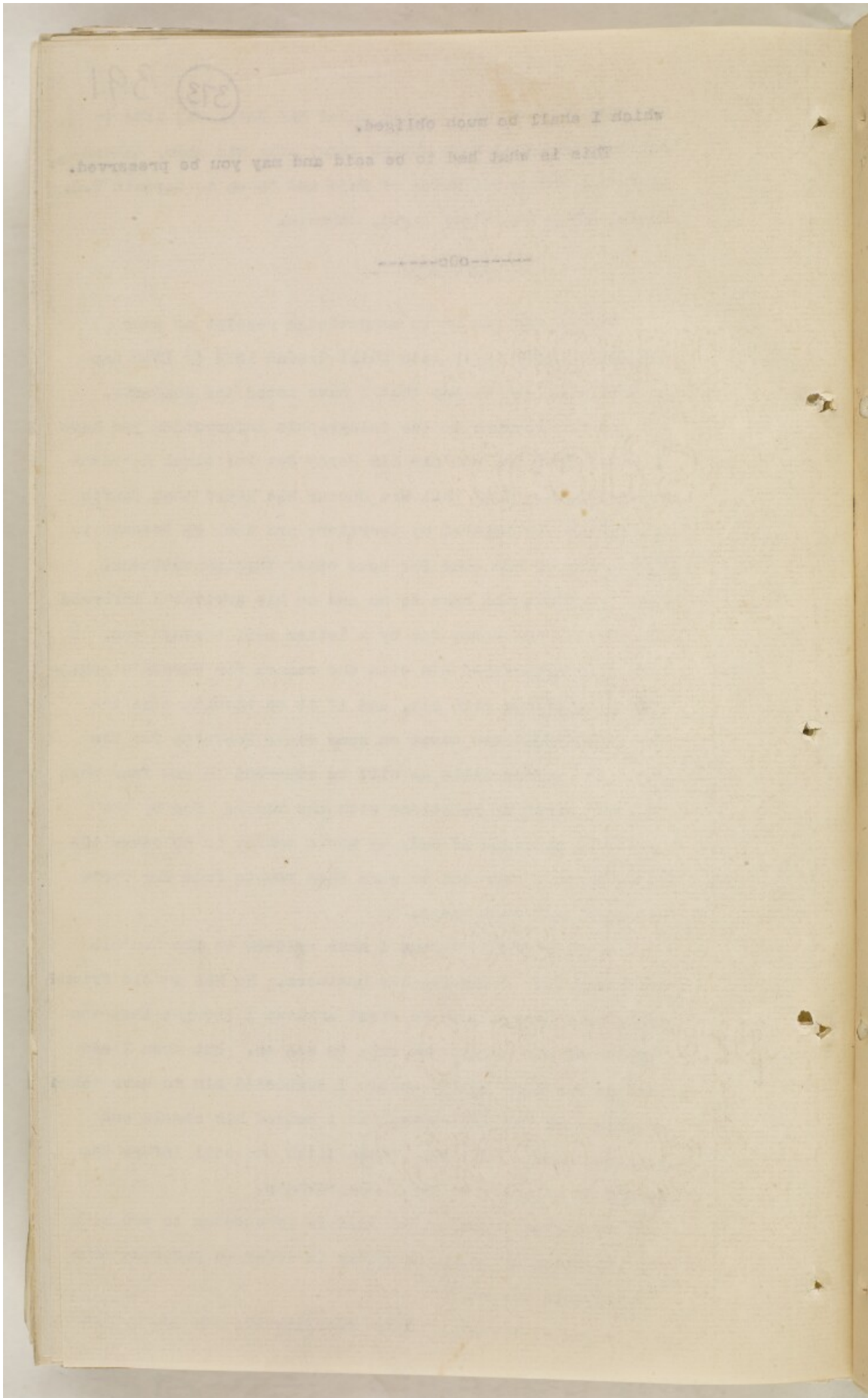


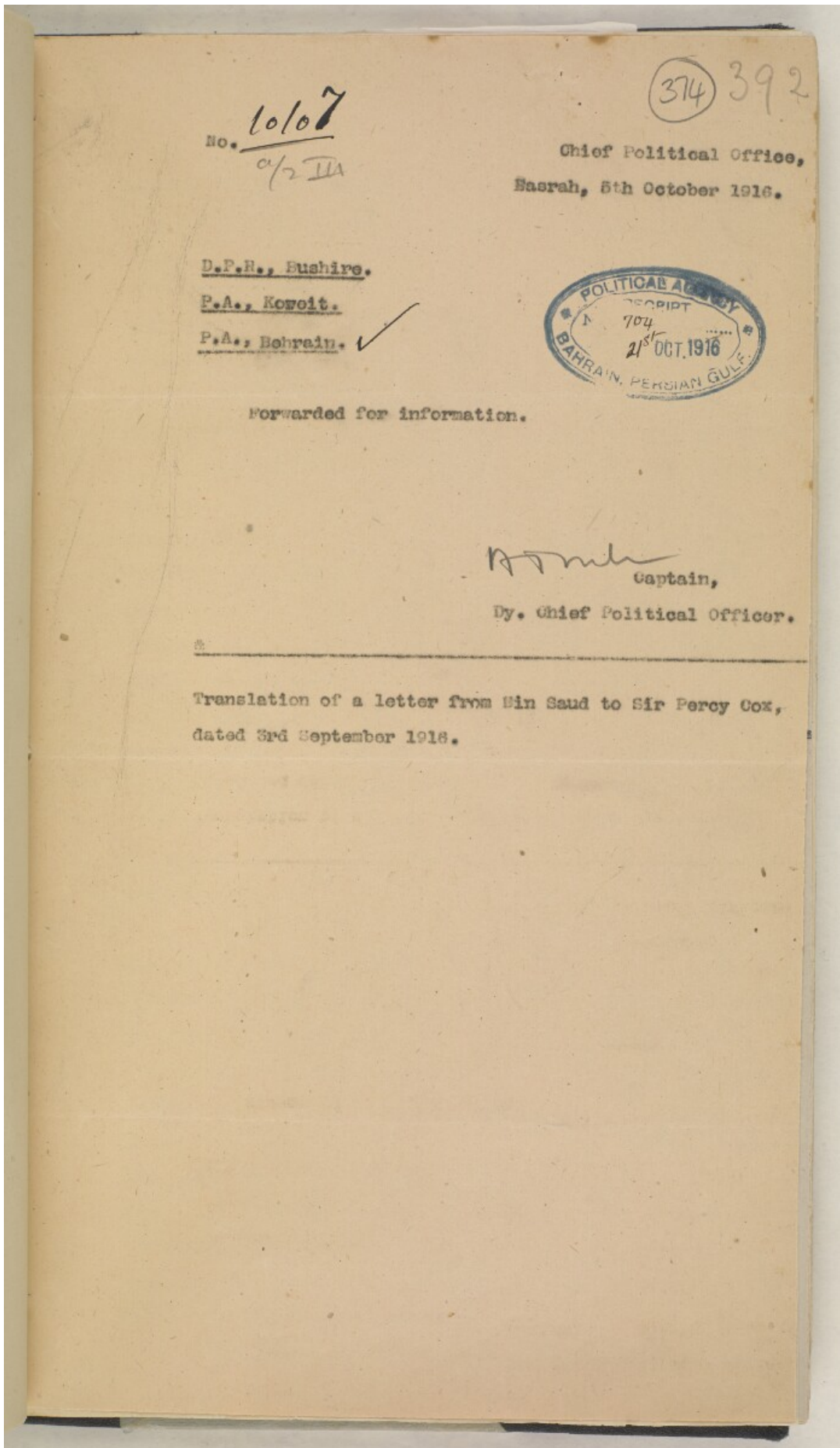
(373) 391

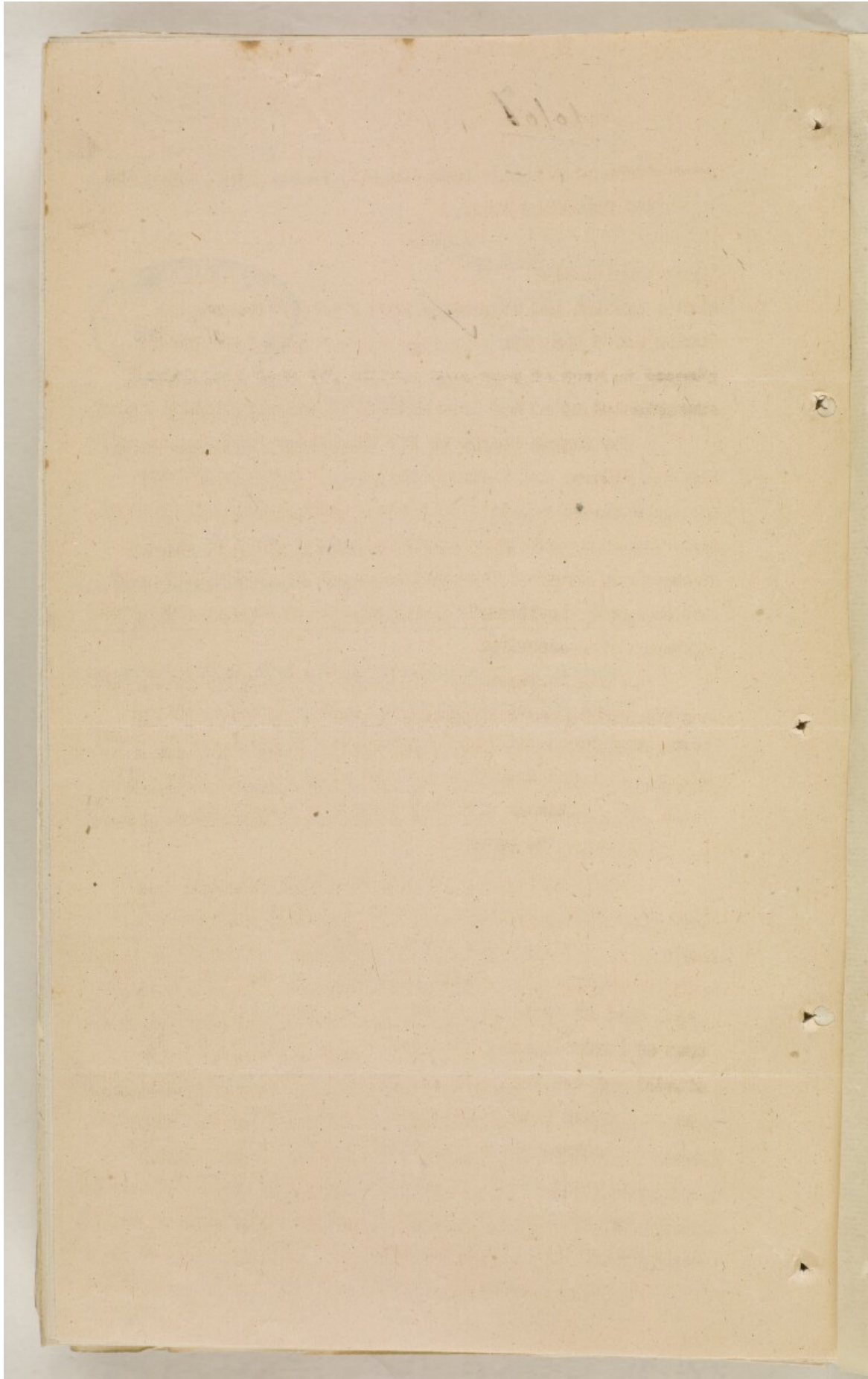
which I shall be much obliged.

This is what had to be said and may you be preserved.

-----oo-----









393

(375)

Translation of a letter from Ibn Saud to Sir Percy Cox dated  
3rd September 1916.

After Compliments.

With a cordial and respectful hand I have received your letter dated the 18th July 1916 -14th Ruzsan 1334 and was pleased to hear of your good health. All that Your Honour communicated to me has been understood by your sincere friend.

The August letter of His Excellency Lord Chelmsford, the new Viceroy and Governor General of India, which Your Honour enclosed together with the Arabic translation thereof has reached me safely. I thank you very much. I am greatly obliged and thankful for its highly valued contents. I pray God that His Excellency's footsteps may be blessed with good fortune and prosperity.

I beg to represent to you that I was tardy in answering His Excellency's auspicious letter. As owing to my not being acquainted with your ceremonial customs I was not sure whether I should answer at once or after a short while, and owing to my intimacy with Your Honour I was anxious to obtain your advice on the point.

Your Honour informed me with regard to events and news in a previous letter despatched through His Majesty's Consul at Bahrain, all of which news I have understood thoroughly. Your Honour also stated with reference to news from the Hejaz that El Idrisi, assisted by the Sherif, had captured the town of Kufudah, one of the ports of the Red Sea, with its citadel and the troops there. This is very likely true because the Idrisi has been disobedient to the orders of the Turks from the beginning, and according to what I have heard, his ideas are sound and he is zealous, both for the Arabs and for Islam: and truly one who possesses zeal for the Arabs and for Islam is bound to fight the Turks.

You went on to inform me that the newspaper Al Muk-  
attum



375  
375

Translation of a letter from the hand of Sir James Cox dated  
2nd September 1914.

-----

After consideration.

With a cordial and respectful hand I have received your  
letter dated the 12th July 1914 - with regard to the  
planned to hear of your good health. All that your honour  
communicated to me has been understood by your sincere friend.  
The August letter of His Excellency Lord Chelmsford,  
the new Viceroy and Governor General of India, with your  
honour enclosed together with the Arabic translation thereof  
has reached me safely. I thank you very much. I am greatly  
obliged and thankful for the highly valued contents. I pray  
God that His Excellency's footsteps may be blessed with good  
fortune and prosperity.

I beg to represent to you that I was early in answer-  
ing His Excellency's august letter, it being to my mind  
being acquainted with your governmental duties I was not sure  
whether I should answer at once or after a short while, and  
going to my intimacy with your honour I was anxious to obtain  
your advice on the point.

Your honour informed me with regard to events and  
now in a previous letter despatched through His Majesty's  
Court at Bahawalpur, all of which now I have understood through-  
ly. Your honour also stated with reference to news from the  
Najaf that it had been sealed by the Sherif, had captured the  
town of Karbala, one of the horns of the Red Sea, with the  
alcohol and the frozen there. This is very likely true because  
the Shirif has been disaffected to the orders of the Turke  
from the beginning, and according to what I have heard, his  
ideas are sound and he is serious, both for the Arabs and for  
Iraq and truly one who possesses zeal for the Arabs and for  
Islam is bound to fight the Turke.

You want me to inform you that the newspaper Al-Naba  
attain



394  
(376)

Murattara had reported that the Arabs from Medina to Damascus were hacking the Sherif, but you said you had not yet received official news to that effect.

With regard to the news of the Sherif at al Medina, the latest reached me on the 15th Shawal = 15th August. It was to the effect that about 7000 Infantry and Cavalry had arrived at Medina and that immediately on arrival they had come into conflict with the sons of the Sherif and that a skirmish had taken place at long range at a place about 4 hours to the south of Medina. After that the Turks had become superior to the sons of the Sherif in numbers and strength and consequently the latter had had to fall back to a place called Rabigh, on the coast of the Red Sea, between Mecca and Medina.

With regard to the fighting among the tribesmen of the Najaz, whose country and habitat extends from Medina to Jeddah and Yemboe, they have become separated into two divisions: the Beni Salim and Faddah are siding with the Turks but the Haasrah are with the sons of the Sherif.

On their return after the skirmish that took place between them and the sons of the Sherif, the Turks attacked Awali (a town near Medina which has considerable date gardens belonging to a tribe called the Beni Ali who had been siding with the sons of the Sherif in revolt against the Turks) and bombarded the town, plundered it, outraged the people and perpetrated many iniquities upon them.

A Sherif has now been created at Constantinople who is named Hydar. They claim that he is a new Amir for Mecca. There arrived with him a deputation and some troops and on their arrival at Medina they committed barbarous acts against the townspeople, imprisoning and hanging them. No one who possesses zeal for Islam and Arab patriotism can tolerate such things. This is the latest news received from Medina.

At this moment while writing, I have received news

that



488  
376

... and reported that the Arabs from Medina to Damascus  
 were backing the Ghazis, but you said you had not received  
 official news to that effect.

With regard to the news of the Ghazis at Medina,  
 the latest reached me on the 10th March = 10th August. It was  
 to the effect that about 7000 Infantry and Cavalry had arrived  
 at Medina and had immediately on arrival they had come into  
 conflict with the sons of the Ghazis and that a skirmish had  
 taken place at four o'clock in the afternoon about 4 hours to the  
 south of Medina. After that the Turks had become superior to  
 the sons of the Ghazis in weapons and strategy and consequently  
 if the latter had had to fall back to a place called Badajoz  
 the east of the Red Sea, between Mecca and Medina.

With regard to the fighting among the tribesmen of  
 the Najd, those country and tribes extend from Medina to  
 Jeddah and Yambou, they have become separated into two divisions  
 the Beni Salim and the Beni Sa'ud who are at the head of the  
 Najd and with the sons of the Ghazis.

On their return after the skirmish that took place  
 between them and the sons of the Ghazis, the Turks attacked  
 Avail (a town near Medina which has considerable date gardens  
 belonging to a tribe called the Beni Ail who had been siding  
 with the sons of the Ghazis in revolt against the Turks) and  
 plundered the town, plundered it, outraged the people and  
 perpetrated many indignities upon them.

A Ghazis has now been created at Constantinople who  
 is named Syarif. They claim that he is a new Agha for Mecca.  
 There arrived with him a detachment and some troops and on  
 their arrival at Medina they committed heinous acts  
 against the townspeople, imprisoning and hanging them. No one  
 the possessors real for Islam and Arab patriotism can tolerate  
 such things. This is the latest news received from Medina.  
 At this moment while writing, I have received news  
 that





395  
(377)

that on account of what the Turks perpetrated at Awali and against the townsmen of Medina, the Harb (Beni Salim) and the Al Fahdah, who had previously sided with the Turks came to an understanding with the Masruh who are co-operating with the sons of the Sherif, and all of them joined forces and became one. They ambushed the Turks and cut their communications in and out of Medina, on account of the Turks brutal proceedings. My informant also alleges that the Harb sent to the sons of the Sherif asking them to advance towards Medina and the surrounding places with a view to cutting communications with the town and destroying the Railway. This is the news which reaches me while writing, but God knows whether it is true. Insallah, I shall inform you when it is confirmed. According to what we learn about the doings of the Turks, their oppression and tyranny of any one who comes ~~thru~~ within their reach is such that it is clear and certain that they will never set their affairs aright and will never succeed.

Then Your Honour spoke to me regarding Bin Rashid. I have just heard news of his arrival at his dwelling place Hail. Thank God he is certainly in evil plight. With reference to your hope that you would hear soon about the doings of my men in that direction, I have explained to Your Honour in my previous letter the primary difficulty. Now I beg to inform you that the difficulty in the way of attacking Bin Rashid in the neighbourhood of Hail at present is not due to any strength in him which prevents it, nor to any weakness in me or my forces, but it arises from political reasons which make it ~~ex~~ inexpedient to force hostilities on them (sic) at present. But whether it be a question of fighting with Bin Rashid or other Arabs in enmity with the British Government or of co-operation and assistance to people like the Sherif (problems concerning us in our dealings



377

that on account of what the Turks perpetrated at Awaiz and  
 against the townsmen of Medina, the Harp (Harp Salim) and  
 the Al Faddah, who had previously sided with the Turks gave  
 to an understanding with the Harp who are co-operating  
 with the sons of the Sheriff, and all of them joined forces  
 and became one. They ambushed the Turks and cut their  
 communications to and cut off Medina, on account of the Turks  
 frontal procedure. My informant also advised that the Harp  
 went to the sons of the Sheriff asking them to advance  
 towards Medina and the surrounding places with a view to  
 cutting communications with the town and destroying the  
 railway. This is the news which reaches me while writing, but  
 God knows whether it is true. Inshallah, I shall inform you  
 when it is confirmed. According to what we learn about the  
 doings of the Turks, their oppression and tyranny of any one  
 who comes into their reach is such that it is clear  
 and certain that they will never see their affairs straight  
 and will never succeed.

Then your Honour spoke to me regarding Bin Haidi.  
 I have just heard news of his arrival at his dwelling place  
 Haili. Thank God he is certainly in evil plight. With  
 reference to your hope that you would hear soon about the  
 doings of my son in that direction, I have explained to your  
 Honour in my previous letter the primary difficulty. Now I  
 beg to inform you that the difficulty in the way of  
 attacking Bin Haidi in the neighbourhood of Haili at present  
 is not due to any strength in him which prevents it, nor to  
 my weakness in me or my forces, but it arises from political  
 reasons which make it unexpedient to force hostilities on  
 them (sic) at present. But whether it be a question of  
 fighting with Bin Haidi or other Arabs in unity with the  
 British Government or of co-operation and assistance to  
 people like the Sheriff (problems concerning us in our  
 dealings



396  
378

dealings with one another and affected by our individual views and interests) it is evident and well known to Your Honour that none of us will let an opportunity pass which will benefit us against the enemy, and that the reason for abstention from action is that we are watching for such an opportunity as please God, will secure a successful issue. If, however, the case is otherwise, and if you discern in the matter anything conducive to my interests and yours there is no doubt that I will not, Inshallah deviate from your opinion or your point of view, after consultation between us, either in writing or by confidential messenger, or other might be a meeting between me and Your Honour at any place you please, so that we could exchange views on the subject. That is what I should like best, for there are necessarily many matters in one's *mu'ama* mind which affect the interests of both parties.

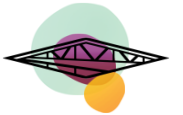
If you so order it and if you think it advisable that we should have a meeting, you must give me sufficient notice to enable a meeting to be arranged. I will await a reply to this letter and the receipt of your instructions.

Inshallah, you will inform me of good and gratifying news of the victories of the Great Government in Iraq and elsewhere. It is ever our hope that your friendship with me will be perpetual.

In conclusion I wish you good health and prosperity.  
May you be preserved etc.

-----

4-10-16.



378

378

dealing with one another and affected by our individual  
 views and interests) it is evident and well known to your  
 Honour that none of us will let an opportunity pass which will  
 benefit us against the enemy, and that the reason for abstain-  
 tion from action is that we are watching for such an  
 opportunity as please God, will secure a successful issue. It,  
 however, the case is otherwise, and if you discover in the  
 matter anything conducive to my interests and yours there is  
 no doubt that I will not, Inshallah, take your opinion  
 or your point of view, after consultation between us, either  
 in writing or by confidential messenger, or other right be a  
 meeting between us and your Honour at any place you please,  
 so that we could exchange views on the subject. That is what  
 I should like best, for there are necessarily many matters  
 in one's mind which affect the interests of both parties.  
 If you so order it and if you think it advisable  
 that we should have a meeting, you must give me sufficient  
 notice to enable a meeting to be arranged. I will await a  
 reply to this letter and the receipt of your instructions.  
 Inshallah, you will inform me of good and gratifying  
 news of the victories of the great Government in Iraq and  
 elsewhere. It is ever our hope that your friendship with us  
 will be perpetual.  
 In conclusion I wish you good health and prosperity.  
 May you be preserved etc.

4-10-10.



397

(379)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

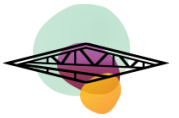
من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل الراجحي بن عبدالعزيز حفظه الله تعالى  
مخبراً سيدي - فاول باليوزل ولله العظمة بالبحرين  
وامت معاليه

غيب الهدايا التي من الاحترام والسؤل عن كتابكم تشرفت في كتبكم الموقر ١٩ لعدد ٤ / ١٤٤٤  
واسري دوام صحتكم وبما ذكرتم كان عند الجب معلوم لا سيما افادتكم عن وصول قريبا احمد الشنيان وانذ  
المزاج وتبعاه حتى يحصل له الشفاء وتوجه الراحه من حضرتكم ممنونين ودرتم ممنونيتكم من عمادنا  
بالعطف المذكور اجراء وضيقته وشكركم على ارسال تحاريرنا لسعادة صديقتنا عالي اجاه المعتمد  
السياسي بالعراق صاحب القمامه السير سري كاكس وبطيم تحبون ايضا تحيرنا السعادة المشار اليه  
بعد الخلاهكم عليه التمسك ارساله يوم وصوله بالسرعه واذا ما يوجد واسطه الارساله بالسرعه  
ووافق نظرتم ترسلونه تفرافيا لاننا قدناه محضرتكم ممنونين ورامنا تعجله حد الامكان  
لهذا والرجو الاتصال تحاريركم والافاده عن اخباركم وقبول فائق الاحترام والبارك بكم يومين  
١٤٤٤ / ٢٤ / ١٤٤٤

Bin Saud acknowledges receipt of our letter, and asks us to forward an enclosed letter to Sir P. Bose.

28/10/66





TELEGRAM.

398  
380

From Fowle, Bahrain.  
To Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
No. 75-C  
Dated 28th Octr. 1916.

Your telegram 5523.

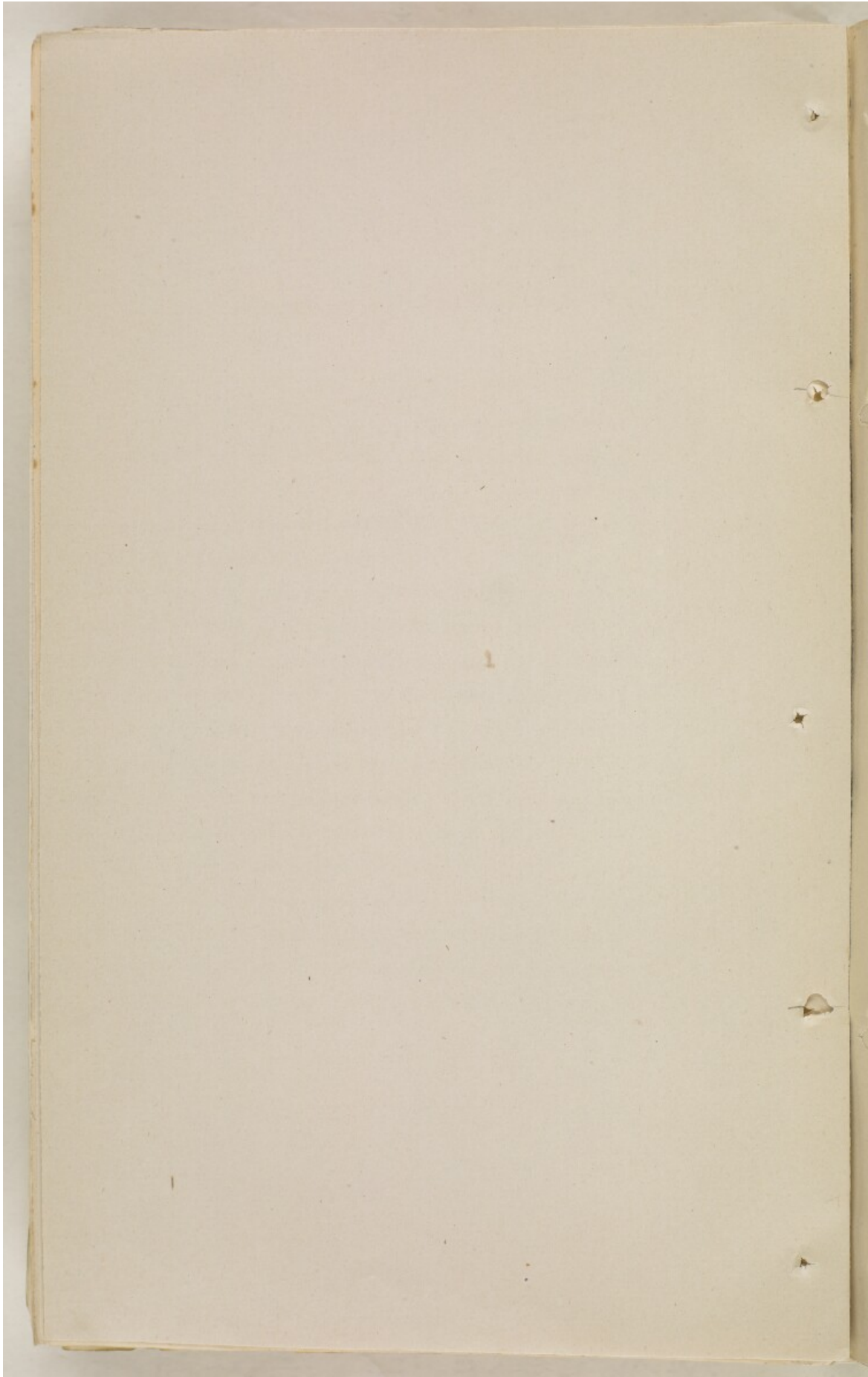
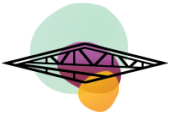
I should like a trip to Qatar and can manage it without inconvenience.

I received today an open letter from Bin Saud to your address which he asked me to read and telegraph on. Gist as follows: First. Turkish Government has sent 25 German and Turkish Officers, 300 soldiers with guns and supplies and Rasheed bin Lyla the Constantinople agent of Ibn Rasheed to Ibn Rasheed. Rasheed with 1 Turkish and 2 German ~~officers~~ officers has left Hail in direction of Iraq. Second. Turke in Medina have abandoned idea of moving on Mecca, and the troops detailed for this expedition have returned to Syria. Third. Bin Saud is very anxious to have an interview with you, and says he will be in Hassa on 7th November. If you can postpone your Qatar visit week or ten days I will inform Bin Saud and he could meet you at Qatif on 15th November. Possibly he could be at Qatif before that date but a margin for unforeseen delays on his part has to be allowed for.

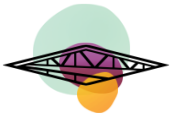
Fowle.

-----oOo-----

See Bin Saud  
letter p. 400







TELEGRAM.

399  
381

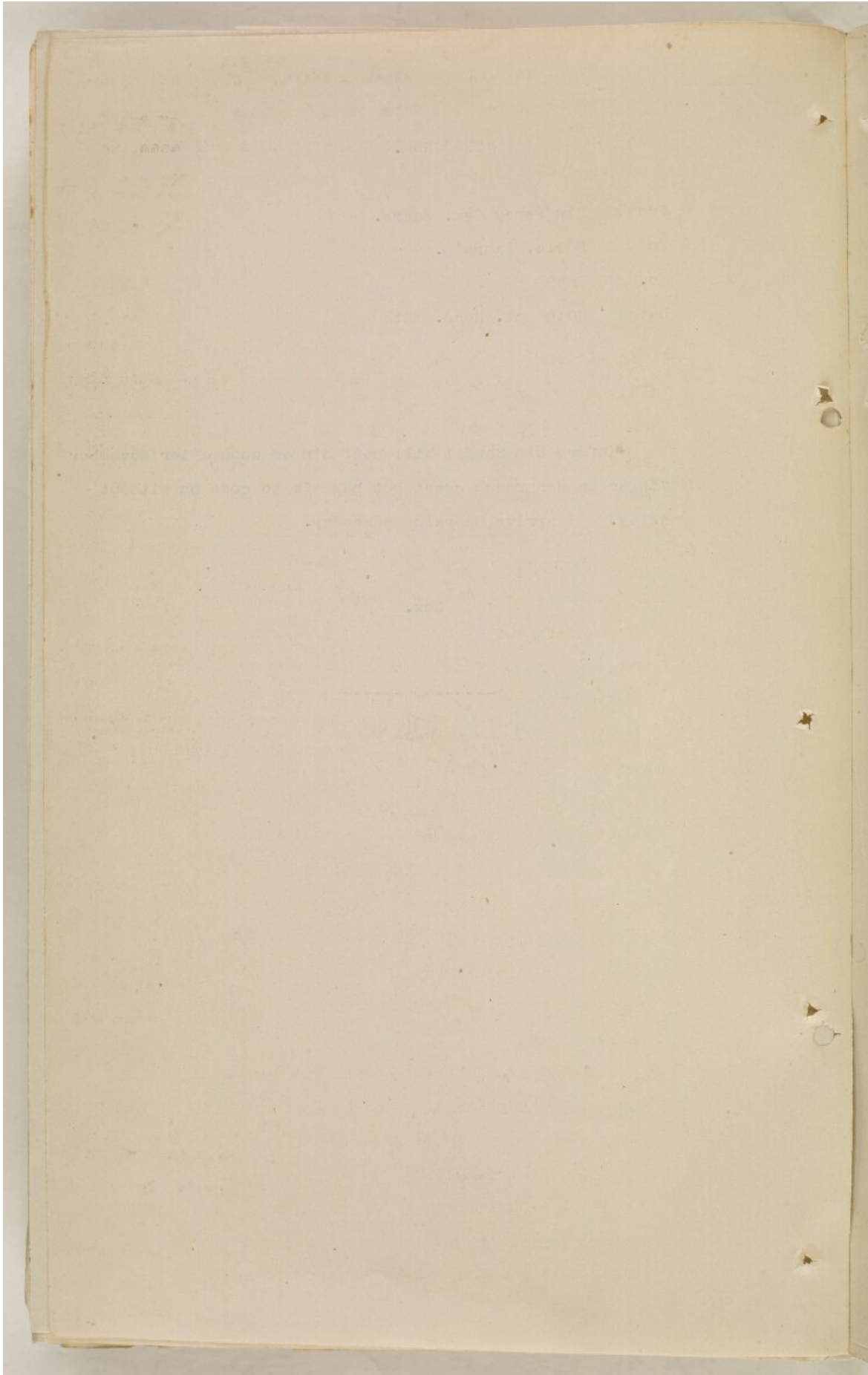
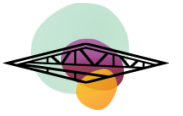
From Sir Percy Cox, Basra.  
To Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. 5589  
Dated 30th Oct. Recd. 30th

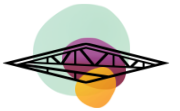
Inform Bin Saud I will meet him as soon after November  
7th as he can reach coast but beg him to come on without  
delay. I arrive Bahrain Wednesday.

Cox.

-----oOo-----

Π





400  
382

Translation of a letter dated 24th Dhill Haj 1334  
(= 22nd October 1916) from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur  
Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd and Hassa, to  
the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Chief Political Officer in Iraq.

-----000-----

Previous to this I sent you some letters dated 15th  
Shawwal 1334 (= 15th August 1916) 10th, 13th and 22nd Dhill  
Qaadah 1334 (= 9th, 12th and 21st September 1916) in which  
I informed you in good time what was necessary to be com-  
municated but I regret to say that I have not received  
answers to them as yet. I am really surprised to receive  
no answer, as you are aware that the continuance of cor-  
respondence during such days is a matter of the greatest  
importance.

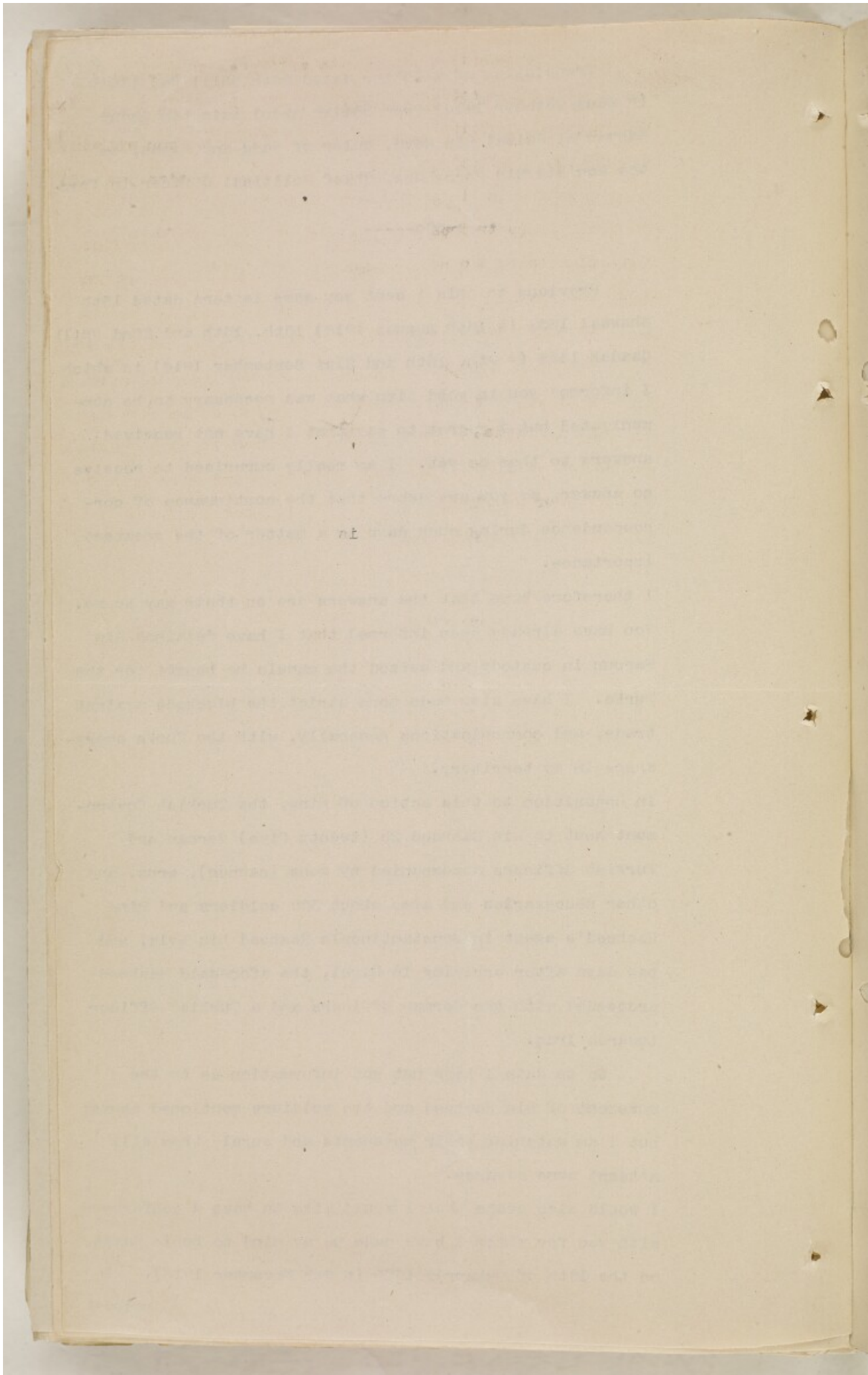
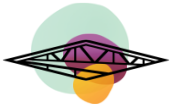
I therefore hope that the answers are on their way to me.  
You have already been informed that I have detained Bin  
Faroun in custody and seized the camels he bought for the  
Turks. I have also made more strict the blockade against  
trade, and communications generally, with the Turks every-  
where in my territory.

In opposition to this action of mine, the Turkish Govern-  
ment sent to Bin Rasheed 25 (twenty five) German and  
Turkish Officers accompanied by guns (cannon), arms, and  
other necessaries and also about 300 soldiers and Bin  
Rasheed's agent in Constantinople Rasheed bin Lyla, and  
two days after arriving in Hayel, the aforesaid Rasheed  
proceeded with two German Officers and a Turkish Officer  
towards Iraq.

Up to date I have not got information as to the  
movement of Bin Rasheed and the soldiers mentioned above;  
but I am watching their movements and surely they will  
attempt some advance.

I would also state that I would like to have a conference  
with you for which I have made up my mind to be in Hassa  
on the 10th of Muharram 1335 (= 7th November 1916). I

request





383 401

request you to send an immediate answer as to whether I can have a chance of meeting you at the place you will fix and the time at which you can get leisure or else you will let me know your opinion.

According to information I have received about the movement of the troops in Medina, they have given up the idea of marching to Holy Mecca and have fortified Medina with trenches.

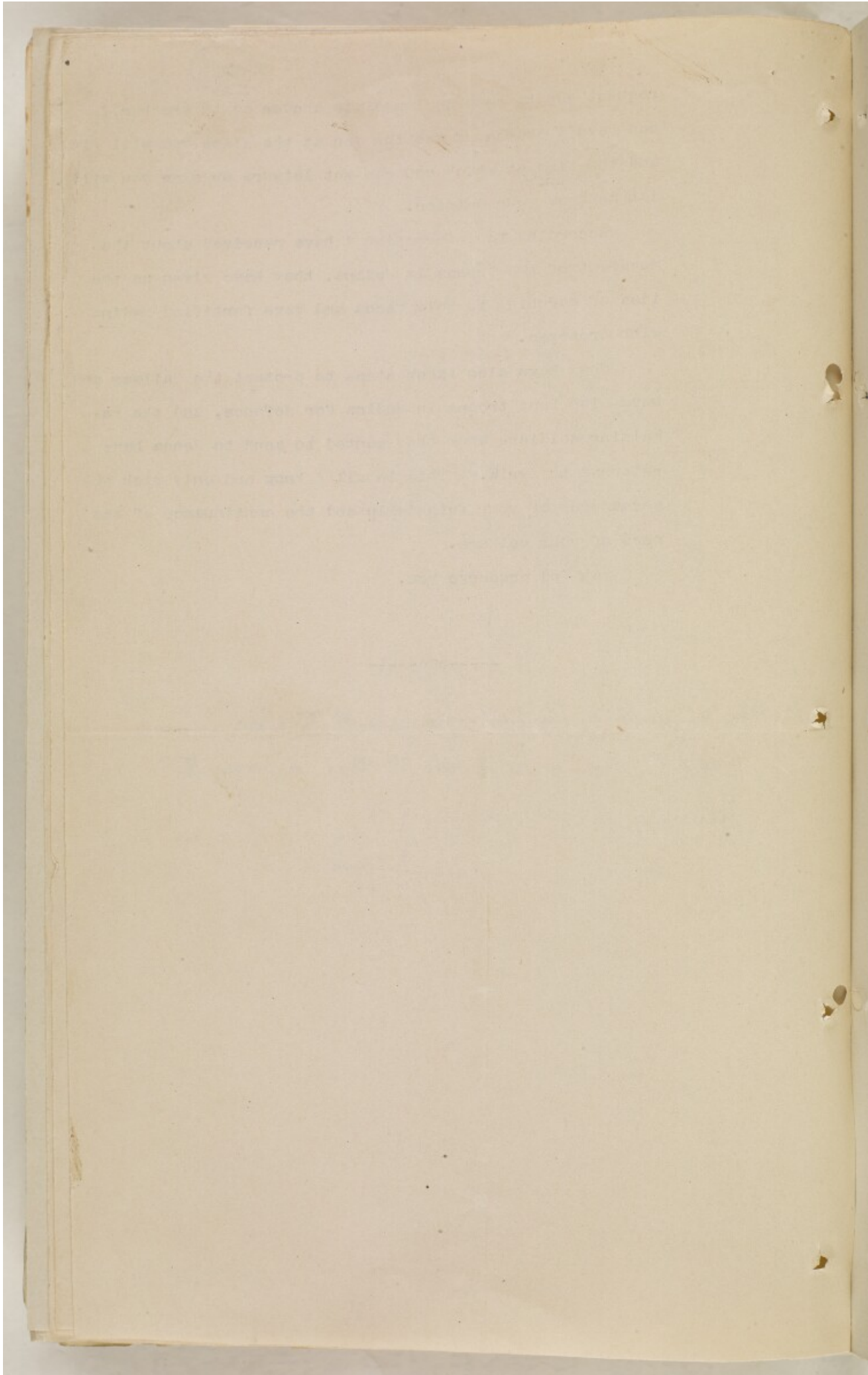
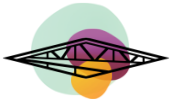
They have also taken steps to protect the Railway and have also kept troops in Medina for defence, and the remaining soldiers whom they wanted to send to Mecca have returned to Syria. This is all I know and only wish the permanence of your friendship and the continuance of the news of your welfare.

May God preserve you.

-----000-----

The original of this (i.e. letter) with the above  
simulation was given to Mr. P. B. in name of  
Lawrence on 24 November 1916.

9  
2/11/16





402  
384

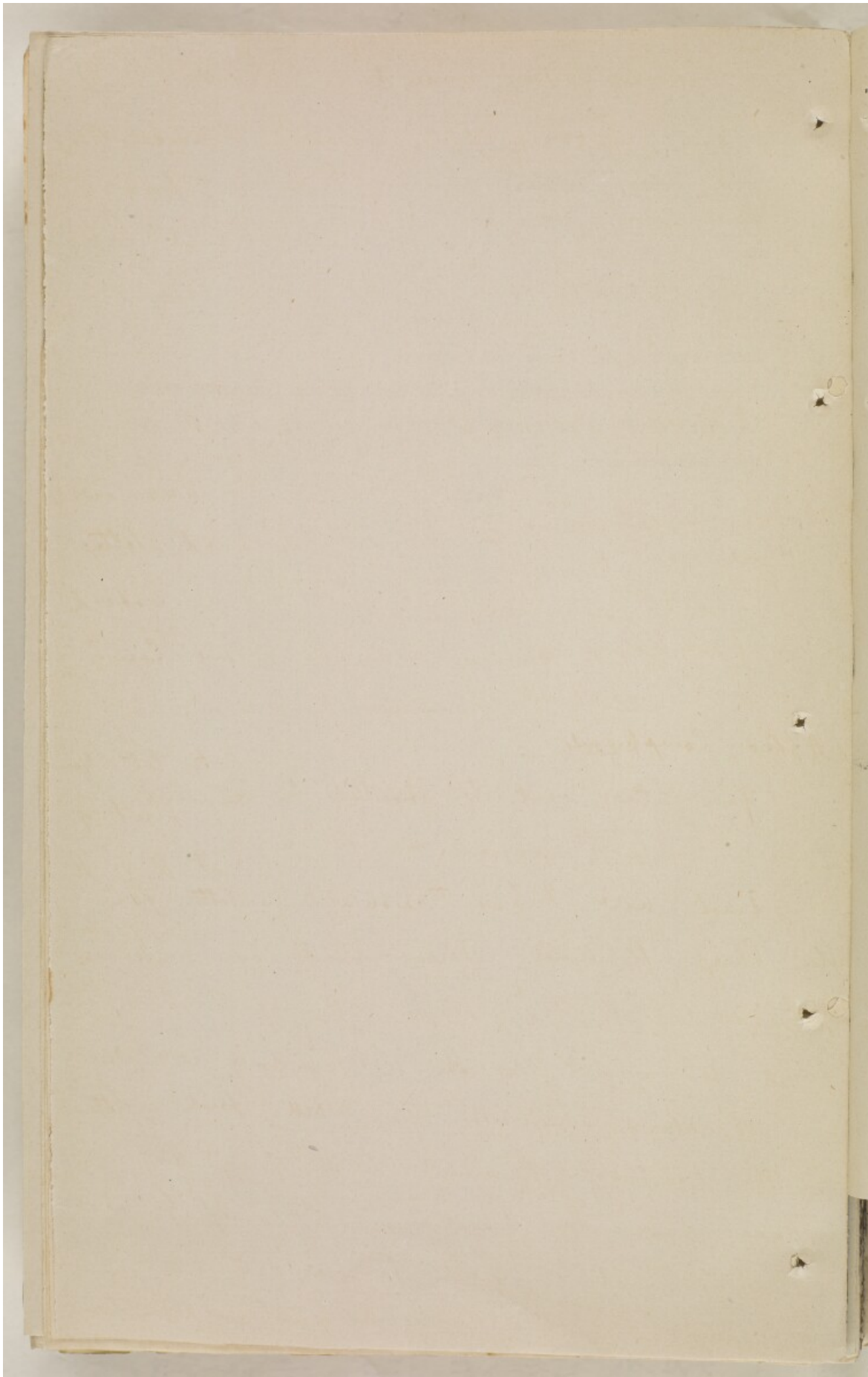
Telegram.

From, Fowle, Bahrain.  
To, Trevor, Bushire.  
No, 78.C  
D. 9th November 1916..

Following for Sir Percy Cox. Begins:—

I have received an answer from Bin Saud to our letter/in which  
he says that/ he says that he will be at Oqair to-day and will  
wait for you there. Ends.

Fowle.







Yoram Bin Saud.

To. Captain T. C. Lawh, Political Agent  
Bahrain

385

لم الله العالم

المترجم

من عبد الوهيد بن عبد الله بن الفضل الجباري الكرمي رحمه الله تعالى العزير قيطان تي - سي فاول قنصل الدوله السيد الجباري  
داقت عايله

عنا هذا يريدكم والسؤال عن عزيرت فاطمكم العاطر كتاب حضرتكم المتقدم الفاعل على الراجح عبد الله بن جليلي  
وخالفنا بالاطريه - حادنا الفاعلنا مكنوب من حفرة احكام اليا سي. وصاروا الواجب اشكاه  
بالعقير حنا نهار. اجابني نخصر بالعقير وواحدكم كتاب حفرة صدرتينا مجاب جميع  
احكام اليا سي با اخليج انظرك حافظه سلو له وانظرك غايب تعرفونه وعلينا المكنوب  
مفتوح نخشئ قد قوته يا التيل كذا ما لم بيانه ورتتم محررنا 9 محرم 1345

After Compliments,

Your letter went to Abdallah bin Salevi (Amir of  
Husa) and so crossed me on the way.

Just now I have received a letter from  
the Chief Political Officer and our interview

In sha Allah will take place at Oqair at which  
I will be present on the 12<sup>th</sup> inst. (= 9<sup>th</sup> Nov, 19)

Enclosed herewith you will find a letter  
to the Political Resident and Chief Political  
Officer in the Persian Gulf. If he is  
with you, it may it be handed over to  
him and if not, you will kindly inform him.  
I have left the cover open in case you



may want to communicate the  
contents by telegram. This is what  
had to be said and may you  
be preserved

Abdul Husain

9 <sup>11</sup>/<sub>16</sub>

After comparing  
your letter sent to the British (Ambassador of  
Hanoi) and so forward me a copy.  
I was very pleased to receive a letter from  
the Chief Political Officer and our interview  
of the British till the place of office at that  
I will be present at the 11th instance. (C.P. No. 10)  
I would like to see you till find a letter  
to the Political Resident and Chief Political  
Officer in the Province. If it is  
with you, it may be a hundred over to  
be sent if not. You will kindly inform me  
I have left the cover open in case you



Translation of a letter dated <sup>(386)</sup> 9<sup>th</sup> 404  
Arabiyyun 1355, (= 6<sup>th</sup> November 1916)  
from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul  
Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud Ruler  
of Nejd. To Colonel Sir Percy Cox,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

After Compliments,

I have the honor to acknowledge  
receipt of your esteemed letter  
and to state that I have noted  
the contents regarding your coming  
to Bahrain.

You have asked me to let you  
know the place for our meeting.  
You have also mentioned that the  
Political Agent, Bahrain suggested  
that the place for our interview  
should be Bahij. That you <sup>see</sup> ~~find~~  
Qajar is a suitable place - no doubt  
your opinion is best. I have arrived  
in Hasa on this 9<sup>th</sup> instant, and on  
Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup> instant, (= 8<sup>th</sup> Nov, 1916)  
I will leave for Qajar, and thus  
In sha Allah, I will arrive in Qajar



on the 12<sup>th</sup> instant; <sup>(= 9<sup>th</sup> Nov, 1916)</sup> and will be  
 waiting for your Home.  
 I trust God, will enable us  
 to meet in the best way.  
 This is what had to be  
 said and may you be  
 preserved. ~~with affection~~

Atal Hasan  
 9<sup>th</sup> / 11 / 16

Original with translation given to  
 Sir P. Rose at Bahrain on 10/11/16.

H.



(387) 405

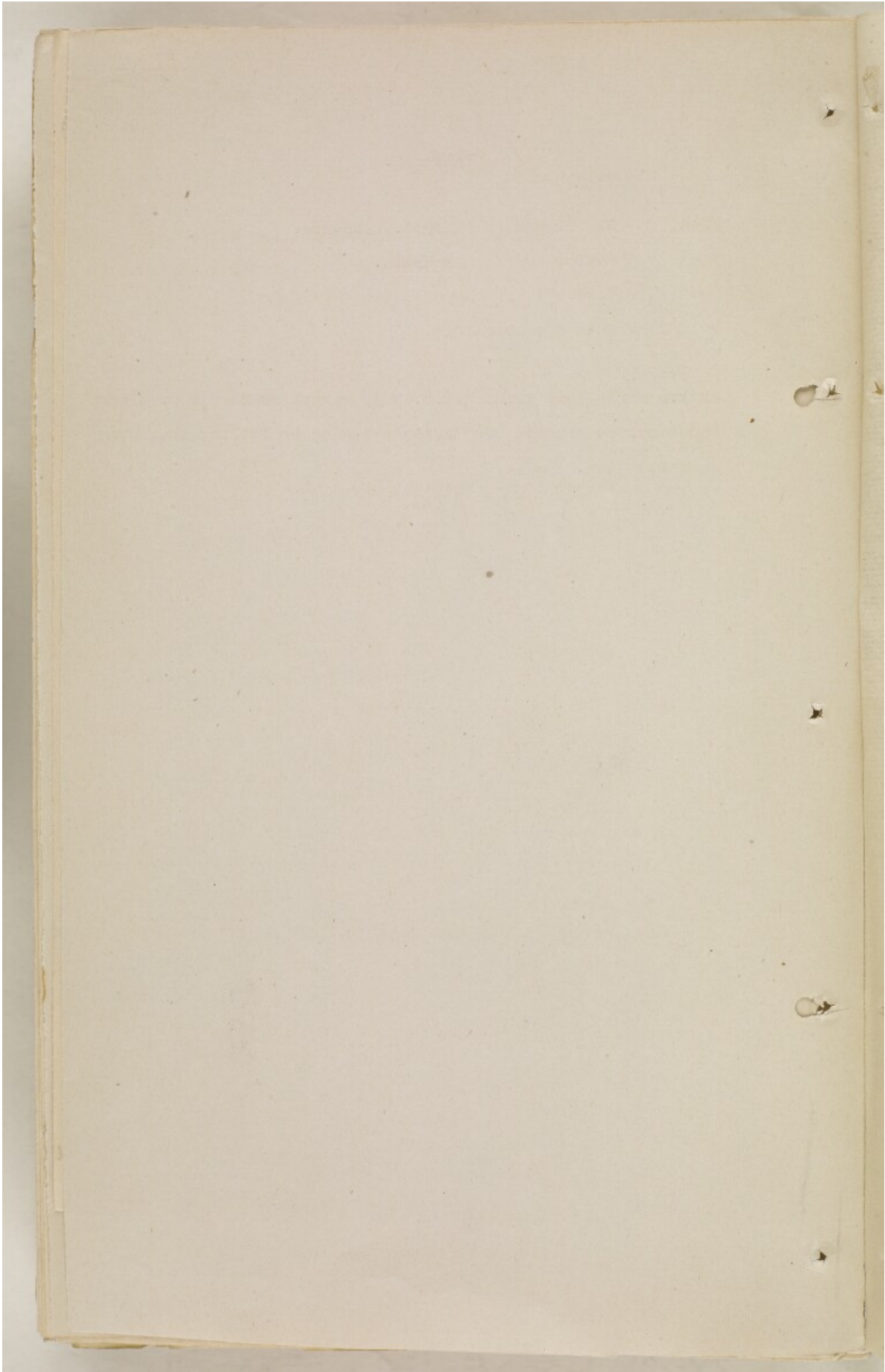
R.N. 65. C. 100  
10/11/16

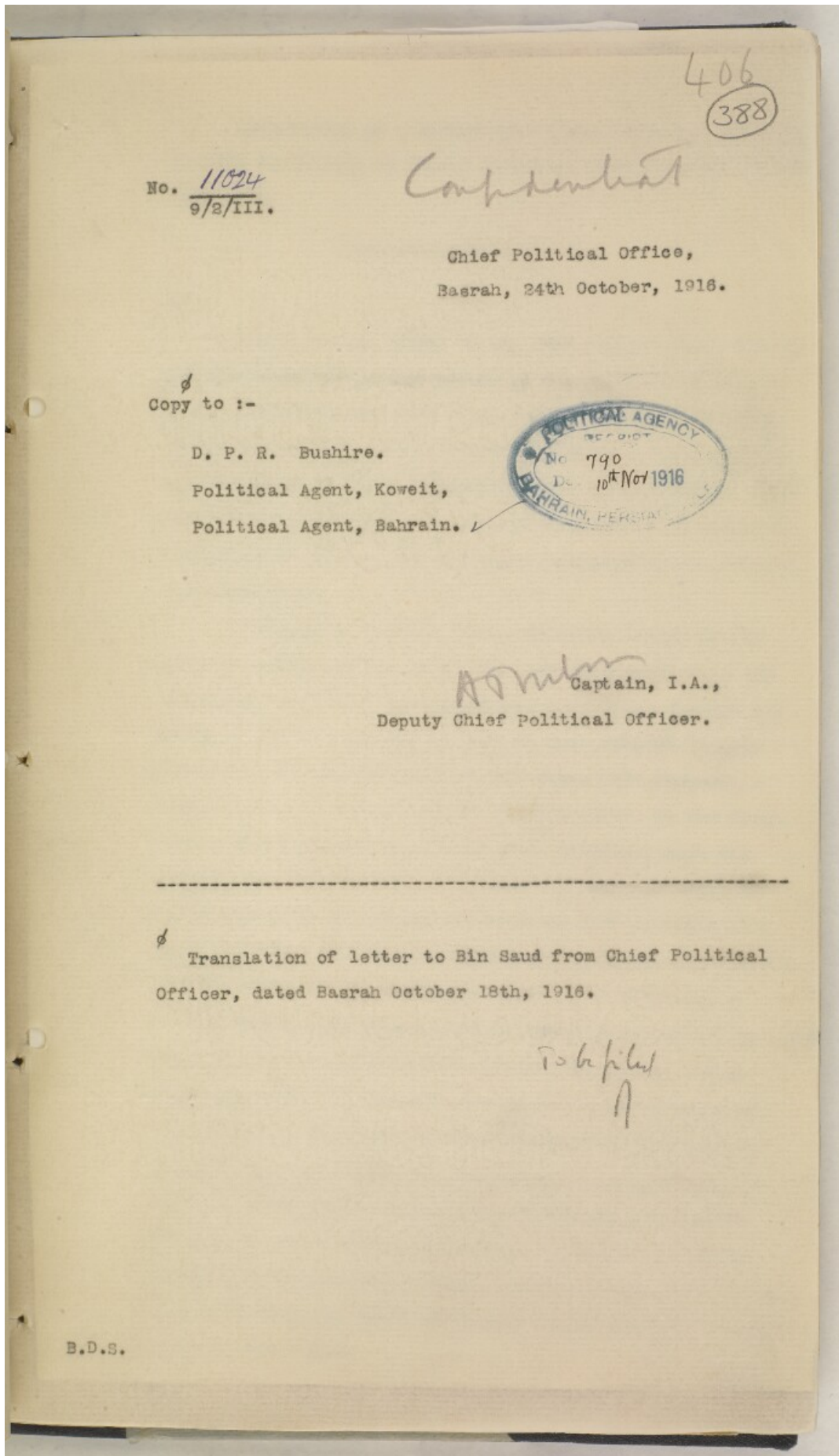
Telegram.

From, Sir P. Cox, H.M.S. Lawrence.  
To, Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. T.24.  
D. and R. QPth November 1916.

Arrive early Nov. 10th. H.M.S. Ship cannot reach Ojair. Please  
endeavour to arrange use Sheikh's launch or failing that hire  
suitable dhow.

Cox.





No. 11024  
9/2/III.

*Confidential*

406  
(388)

Chief Political Office,  
Basrah, 24th October, 1916.

φ  
Copy to :-

D. P. R. Bushire.  
Political Agent, Koweit,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

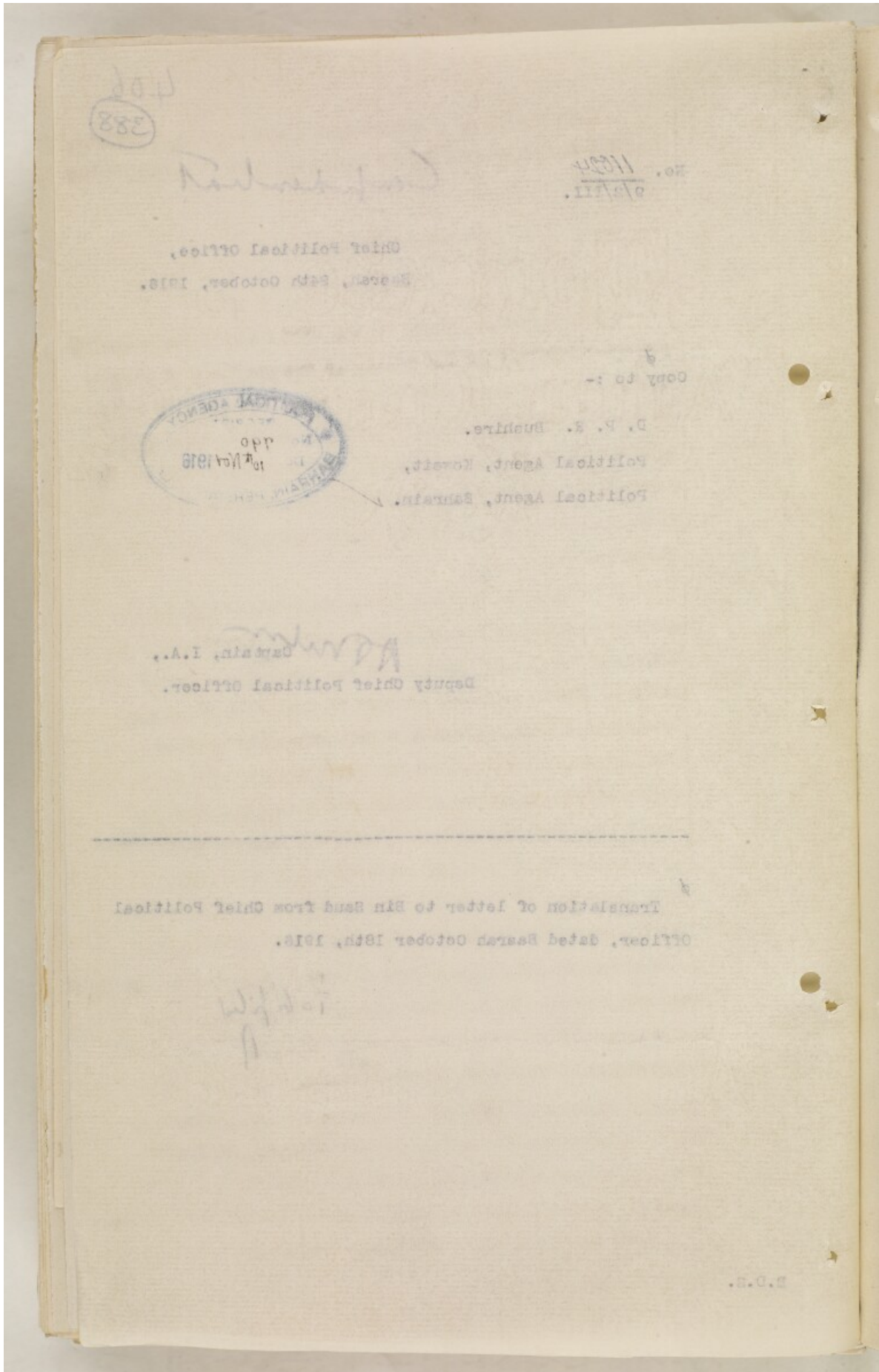


*Admiral*  
Captain, I.A.,  
Deputy Chief Political Officer.

-----  
φ  
Translation of letter to Bin Saud from Chief Political  
Officer, dated Basrah October 18th, 1916.

*To be filed*  
↑

B.D.S.







389 407

Translation of a letter from Chief Political Officer,  
to Asir Abdul-Aziz Al Faisal Al-Saeed, dated Basrah, October  
18th 1918.

\*\*\*\*\*

A/c.

Except for my letter of the 29th August, 1918, asking  
you to co-operate in the matter of the purchase of camels,  
it is a considerable time since I have been able to write  
to Your Excellency on the other hand since my last lengthy  
communication, I have received several welcome letters from  
yourself. In them you have touched on a number of subjects  
with most of which I can deal more conveniently in separate  
communications.

I propose to confine this particular letter to the  
most important subject which you have discussed; viz, the  
rising of the Sharif Husain and his operations against the  
Turks in Hijaz. You have written on this subject in your  
letters of the 12th Ruzman = 29th July, 18th Shawwal =  
15th August and 4th Dhil-qadah = 3rd September. In the first  
letter you reminded me of your past relations with the  
Sharif, and told me what you feared his designs might be  
now, that it is to say you anticipated that he might have  
some intention of interfering in Najd as he had done before,  
and you asked me to communicate your views and fears to  
H. H's Government. In your second letter you wrote to say that  
you had received letters from the Sharif, asking you to  
unite yourself with him and to render him assistance, and  
you continued that pending your learning the views of the  
British Government, you had replied to the Sharif that if  
he was sincere in his intentions towards you, he should  
first give you a solemn undertaking to abstain in future  
from all intrusion within your limits and among your tribes.  
You wrote that you would communicate again with me when you  
received his reply.

Lastly



(389) 407

Translation of a letter from Chief Political Officer  
to Sir John Wood, dated 19th August, 1954.

\*\*\*\*\*

A/2.

Thank you for my letter of the 10th August, 1954, asking  
you to advise in the matter of the purchase of arms.  
It is a considerable time since I have been able to write  
to you regarding the arms and since my last meeting  
with you, I have received several letters from  
yourself. In view of the fact that a number of subjects  
with most of which I can deal more conveniently in separate  
communications.

I propose to confine this particular letter to the  
most important subject which you have discussed viz, the  
purchase of arms. The British Government and the Government of the  
United Arab Emirates have agreed on this subject in your  
letter of the 10th August, 1954. In the first  
instance you requested me to advise you on the  
matter, and told me that your letter to the British  
Government, that it is to be your intention that you might have  
some intention of purchasing in light of the fact that  
and you asked me to communicate your views and those of  
the British Government. In your second letter you wrote to me that  
you had received letters from the British Government, asking you to  
advise yourself with the aim of reaching an understanding, and  
you continued that pending your learning the views of the  
British Government, you had replied to the British Government  
that you were in his instructions to advise you, as regards  
I have given you a column underlining the details in future  
from all interested parties your letter and many other letters.  
You wrote that you would communicate again with me when you  
received his reply.

Yours faithfully,  
[Signature]



(390) 408

Lastly I have your letter of the 3rd September in which you explained that you would like to be informed whether the question of co-operation with the Sharif or of attacking Bin Rashid was considered by us to be merely a matter of the internal politics of the Arab Chiefs, or whether they were questions in which the interests of the British Government were also involved.

I have thought it convenient thus to summarize your Excellency's letters, so that your enquiries could be more clearly answered.

On ~~xxx~~ receipt of your communications, I referred to my Government as you desired me, and because it was not possible for me to give you the authority to answer without doing so, there has been as a result some delay in the communication of this reply to your Excellency. The result of my reference is this :-

As regards the Sharif's intentions, H.M.'s Government, according to the information and knowledge which they possess, have no reason whatever to think that he has any evil intention against your tribes or your territories. On the contrary H.M. regards your Excellency as his friend and co-adjutor; and as for ourselves vis-a-vis yourself and the Sharif, we note our treaty with you in article one of which we have recognized you as independent ruler of your territories of Nejd ?

Of course the Sharif must naturally recognize this treaty also, and H.M.'s Government would by no means support him in any other attitude towards you.

As to the question of co-operation with the Sharif, or abstention from co-operation, and your enquiry as to whether this is a matter of the politics of the Arabs, or whether the interests of the British Government are also involved, I will try to make the position clear to you.

It is not hidden from you that in the first instance,

Great



(310) 408

I have your letter of the 2nd September in which you explained that you would like to be informed whether the question of co-operation with the Saudi or of attending his health was considered by us to be merely a matter of the internal politics of the Arab States, or whether they were questions in which the interests of the British Government were also involved.

I have thought it convenient thus to answer your Majesty's letter, so that your Majesty could be more fully conversant.

On the receipt of your communication, I referred to my Government as the matter of, and because it was not possible for us to give you the authority to answer without doing so, there has been as a result some delay in the communication of this reply to your Majesty. The result of my reference is this :-

As regards the Saudi's intention, H.M.'s Government, according to the information and knowledge which they possess, have no reason whatever to think that he has any ill-intention against your Empire or your possessions. On the contrary, H.M. regards your Majesty as his friend and co-adjutor; and as far as concerns the Saudi's private and the Saudi's, we have not our treaty with you in which one of which we have recognized you as independent ruler of your territories of Saudi ?

Of course the Saudi must naturally recognize this treaty also, and H.M.'s Government would by no means support him in any other attitude towards you.

As to the question of co-operation with the Saudi, or separation from co-operation, and your Majesty as to whether this is a matter of the politics of the Arab States, or whether the interests of the British Government are also involved, I will try to make the position clear to you.

It is not hidden from you that in the first instance,

Yours



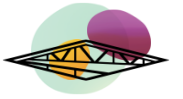
(391) 409

Great Britain had no wish to go to war with Turkey; but it became necessary simply because Turkey fell under the control of Germany who thrust her into hostilities with us.

But when by decree of fate a state of war arose, the British Government said to themselves "Now that the Turks have gratuitously plunged into war with us, we will have no more of them, and we will do our best to expel them from Iraq and Arabia, so that in future we may be immune from the results of their intrigues and maladministration and in order that the rulers and the tribes of the Arabs may gain freedom from such a tyrannical Government, and achieve a prosperous future".

You will see therefore that it is the object and interest of the British Government to expel the Turks from Arabia. You will agree also that it is to the vital interest of your Excellency, and of the Sharif, and of the other great leaders of the Arab countries and tribes to expel the Turks. Thus the object of the British Government and the object of the Chiefs of the Arab states are one and the same; and it is therefore in the interest of us all that there should be co-operation between all, so that the common - - object may be realized. It is for these reasons that the British Government greatly desire the success of the Sharif, and regard it as highly desirable and most important that you should co-operate with him to the utmost of your power.

It is not hidden from you that your name carries a great prestige among the Arabs, and, according to my information, many of the Shaikhs are only waiting to see what your attitude is before deciding upon their own. If they hear that Bin Sa'ud is openly supporting and helping the Sharif, they will quickly take up arms in his behalf; but if, on the other hand, they hear that Bin Sa'ud is standing aloof, they also will stand aloof. You will see therefore how important it is that you should make it clear to the Arab public that you, the Ruler of Najd, are in sympathy with the  
Sharif.



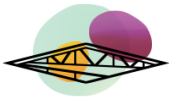
404 (391)

Great Britain had no wish to go to war with Turkey; but it  
 became necessary simply because Turkey fell under the control  
 of Germany and Egypt her into hostilities with us.

But when by reason of late a state of war broke out, the  
 British Government said to themselves "that the Turks  
 have provisionally sided with us, we will have  
 no more of that, and we will do our best to keep them  
 from that side, so that in future we may be immune  
 from the results of their intrigues and administration  
 and in order that the rules and the rules of the game  
 may remain fixed from such a standpoint, and  
 not allow a temporary change."

You will see therefore that it is the object and  
 interest of the British Government to keep the Turks from  
 Arabia. You will agree also that it is the vital interest  
 of your Government, and of the Arabs, and of the other  
 great leaders of the Arab countries and Egypt to keep the  
 Turks from the object of the British Government and the  
 object of the Arabs of the Arab states are one and the same  
 and it is therefore in the interest of us all that there  
 should be co-operation between all, so that the common  
 object may be realized. It is for these reasons that the  
 British Government greatly desire the success of the Arab  
 and regard it as highly desirable and most important that  
 you should co-operate with him in the regard of your power.

It is not hidden from you that your own desires a  
 great prestige among the Arabs, and, according to my informa-  
 tion, many of the Arabs are only waiting to see what your  
 attitude is before deciding upon their own. It may have  
 that the Arabs are greatly supporting and helping the Arabs,  
 they will thereby take up arms in his behalf; but if, on  
 the other hand, they hear that the Arabs are standing aloof,  
 they will stand aloof. You will see therefore how  
 important it is that you should make it clear to the  
 British that you, the father of the Arab, are in sympathy with the  
 Arabs.



410  
392

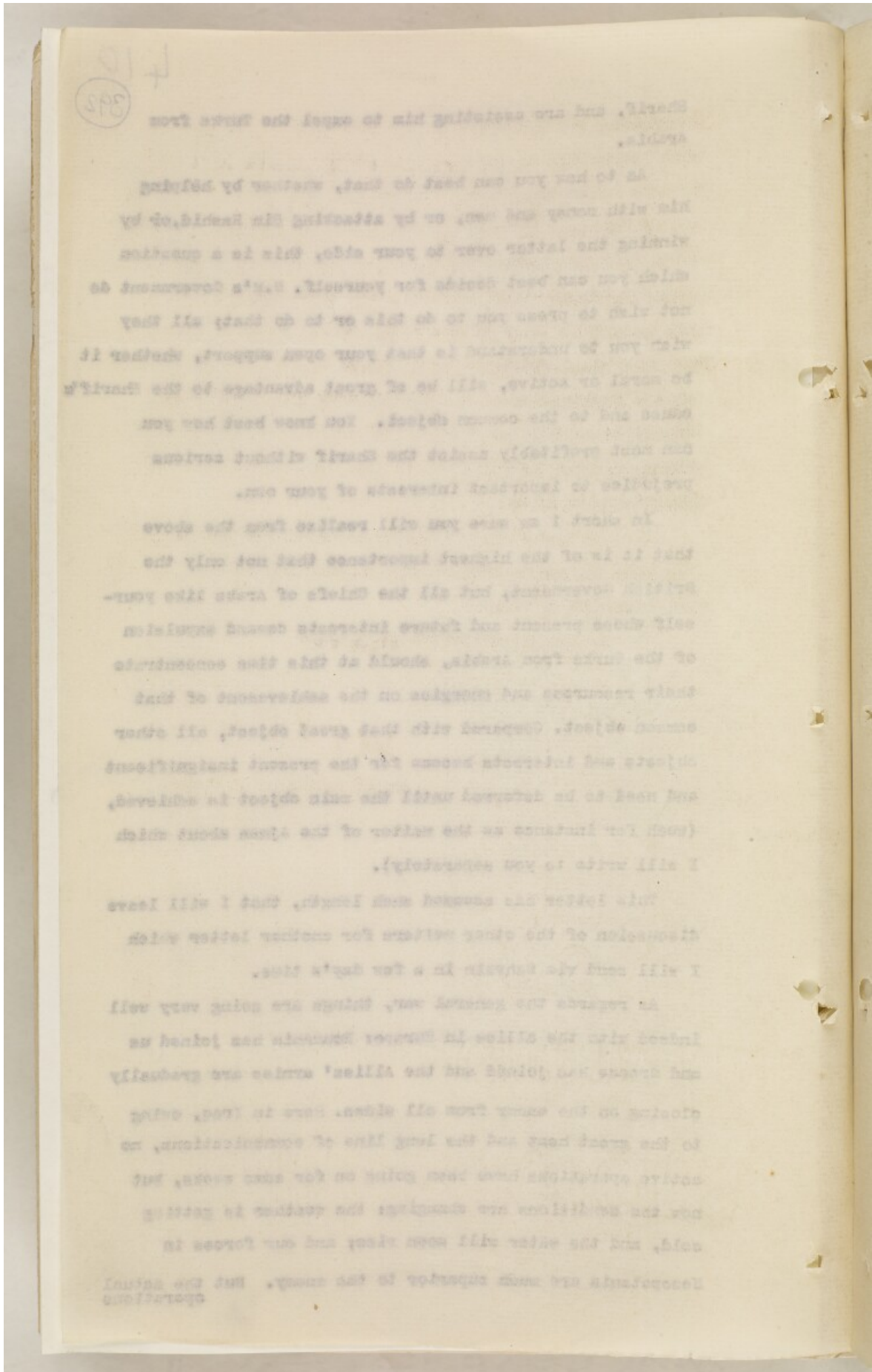
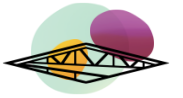
Sharif, and are assisting him to expel the Turks from Arabia.

As to how you can best do that, whether by helping him with money and men, or by attacking Bin Rashid, or by winning the latter over to your side, this is a question which you can best decide for yourself. H.M.'s Government do not wish to press you to do this or to do that; all they wish you to understand is that your open support, whether it be moral or active, will be of great advantage to the Sharif's cause and to the common object. You know best how you can most profitably assist the Sharif without serious prejudice to important interests of your own.

In short I am sure you will realize from the above that it is of the highest importance that not only the British Government, but all the Chiefs of Arabs like yourself whose present and future interests demand expulsion of the Turks from Arabia, should at this time concentrate their resources and energies on the achievement of that common object. Compared with that great object, all other objects and interests become for the present insignificant and need to be deferred until the main object is achieved, (such for instance as the matter of the Ajean about which I will write to you separately).

This letter has assumed such length, that I will leave discussion of the other matters for another letter which I will send via Bahrain in a few day's time.

As regards the general war, things are going very well indeed with the allies in Europe: Roumania has joined us and Greece has joined and the Allies' armies are gradually closing on the enemy from all sides. Here in Iraq, owing to the great heat and the long line of communications, no active operations have been going on for some weeks, but now the conditions are changing: the weather is getting cold, and the water will soon rise; and our forces in Mesopotamia are much superior to the enemy. But the actual operations







411 (393)

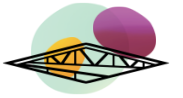
operations are conducted in accordance with the general plan prescribed in the councils of the Allies in Europe, so that it is not in my power to say that we are going to advance on this date or on that date, or in this direction or in that direction. But this you may know that all is going thoroughly well with us, and (incidentally) there are signs that many of the small tribes around Haidriyah, who have been endeavouring to annoy ~~us~~ us in small matters at the instigation of the Turks, have got tired of the deceptions and false promises of emissaries like Mihar Pasha, and are inclined to ask our forgiveness and seek friendship with us.

I do not wish to trouble you more for the present, for this is sufficiently long. Another letter will follow in a few day's time.

May you be preserved and Salam.

(sd) P. Z. Cox-  
Chief Political Officer.

B.D.S.



114  
295

operation was conducted in accordance with the general  
plan provided in the committee of the office in Europe,  
so that it is not in my power to say that we are going to  
change on this date or on that date, or in this direction  
or in that direction. But this you may know that all is  
going thoroughly well with us, and (intentionally) there  
are signs that many of the small tribes around Baghdad,  
who have been endeavoring to annoy us in small matters  
at the instigation of the Turks, have got tired of the  
troubles and false promises of emirs and are turning  
back, and are inclined to ask our forgiveness and seek  
friendship with us.  
I do not wish to trouble you more for the present,  
for this is sufficiently long. Another letter will follow  
in a few days' time.  
May you be preserved and blessed.

Yd J P. J. Cox

Chief Political Officer.

832



412

(394)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

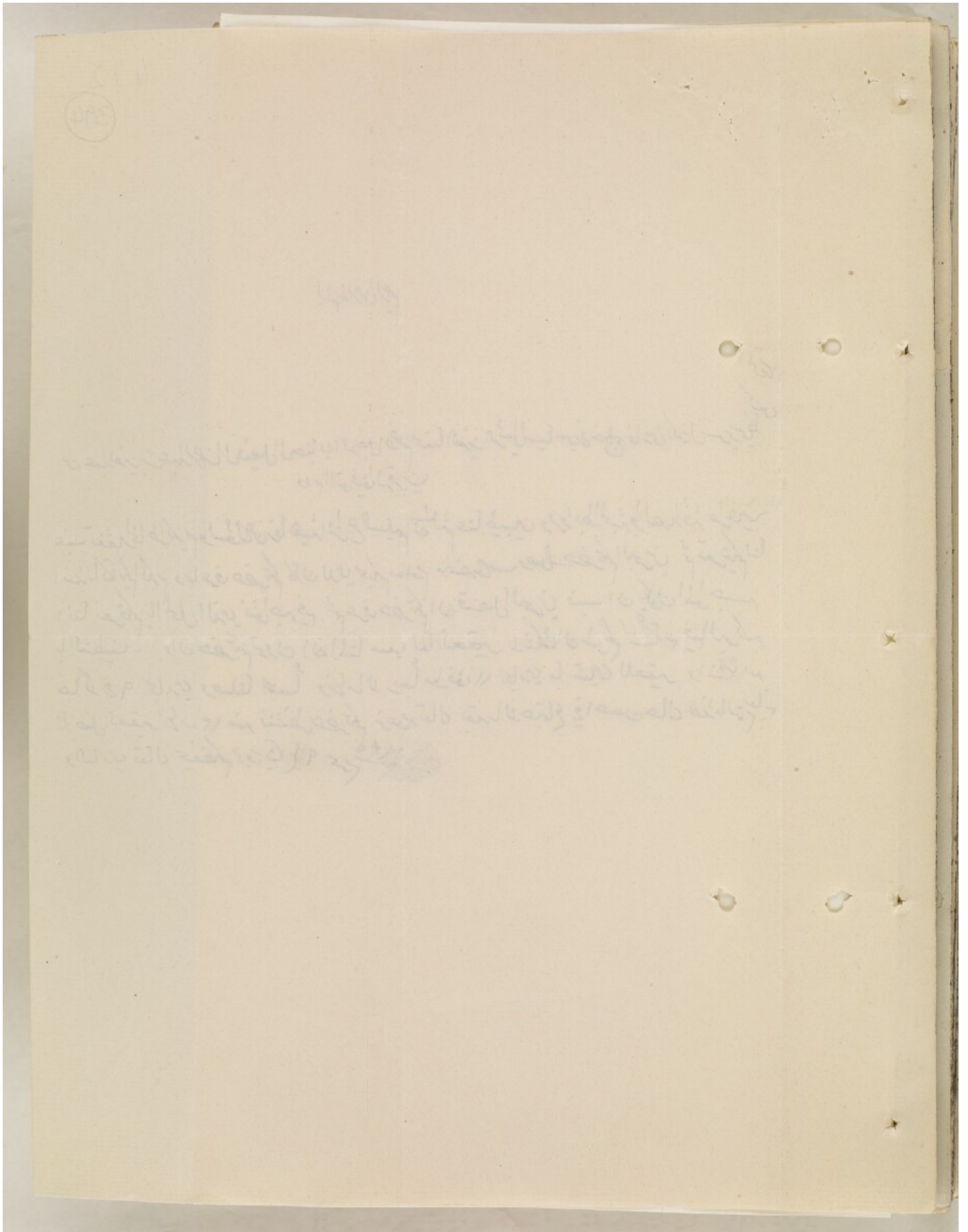
المكتبة

كس

من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل آل سعود بن عبد العزيز آل سعود ملك المملكة العربية السعودية  
دام التوفيق له قرين

عقب تفقدنا لخطا طاكريم والسؤل عن زفاهية المزج السليم ان سلتم عنا طيبين وروابط المحبة والصدقة طاعين  
اخذنا كتابكم الكرم وبما عرف حضرتكم كان لدي بحكم معلوم بخصوص وصول حضرتكم البحرين ثم تعرفتم لنا  
اننا نعرفكم بالمحل الذي نتواجه فيه ثم عرف حضرتكم ان قنصل البحرين نب ان يكون المواجه  
بالخطيف وان حضرتكم ترون انه المتاسب لنا العقير لانك ان سلكك لينا البركة  
حالا في ٩ الجاري وصلنا احسا وزعنا الاربعاء موافق ١١ الجاري ما شين للعقير وانتم  
ناصل العقير في ١٢ منه نشطر حضرتكم زوجه تعال بقدر الاحتماء في احسن حال هذا انتم  
والباري تعال يحفظكم مرويت ٩ محرم ١٣٥٠







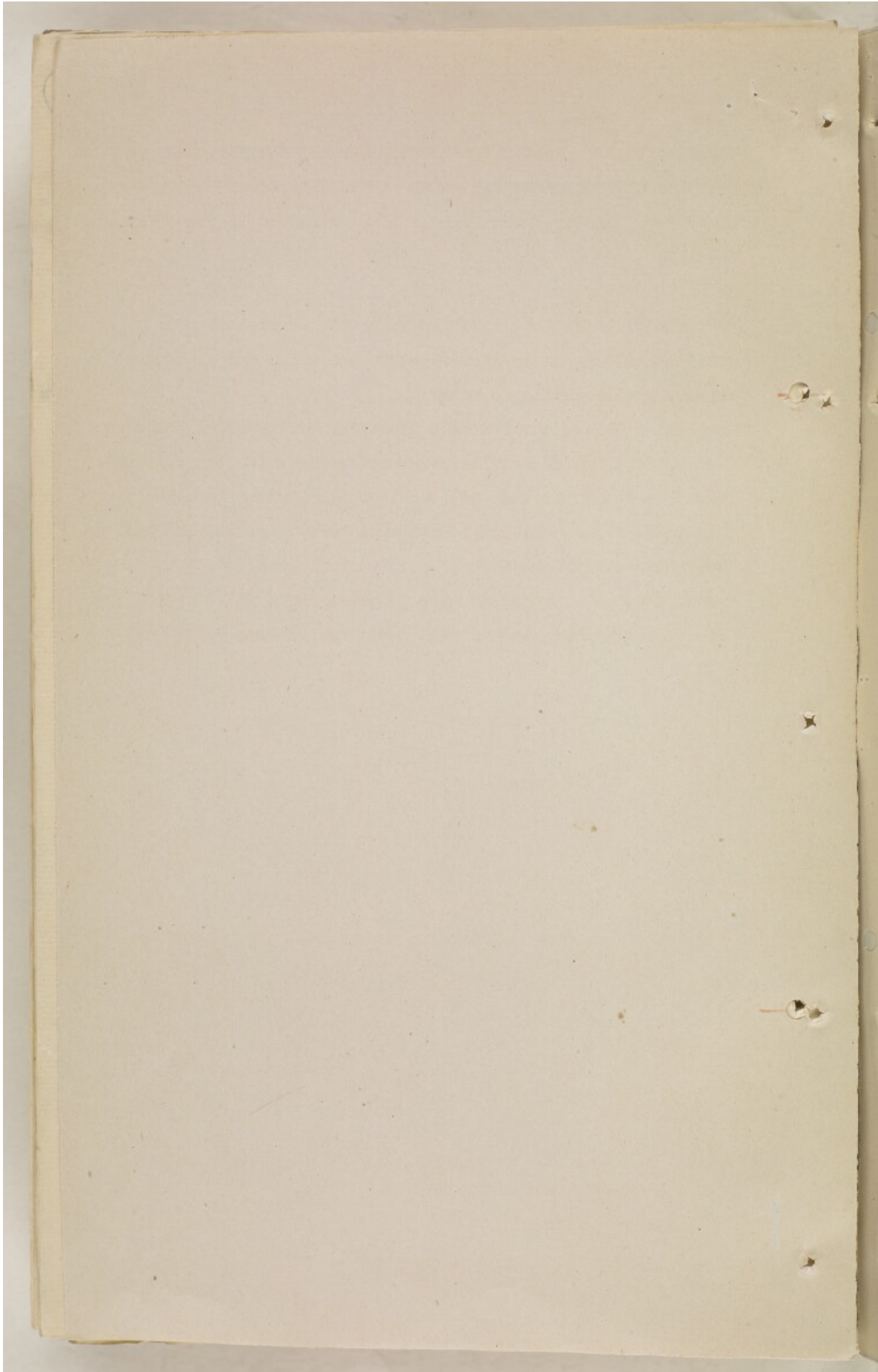
395 413

1335

Translation of a letter dated 9th Moharrum (6th November 1916)  
from Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdhur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud  
to the Hon'ble Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident in the Persian  
Gulf.

A.C. I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your  
esteemed letter and to state that I have noted its contents  
regarding your coming to Bahrain.

You have asked me to appoint a place for our meeting. You also  
mentioned that the Political Agent, Bahrain, suggested that this  
should be Qatif, but that you consider Qair might be more  
suitable, and no doubt your opinion is best. I arrived in Hasa  
to-day, the 9th, and on Wednesday 11th inst., (8th November),  
I will leave for Qair, and hope to reach there on the 12th,  
(9th November 1335), where I will await Your ~~Honour~~ Excellency.  
U.E.





TELEGRAM.

396

From D.P.R. Bushire.  
To P.A. Bahrain.  
No. 2180  
Dated 12th Recd. 13th Novr. 1916.

Please let me know at once when Political Resident in the Persian Gulf leaves Bahrain on his return journey and where he is going

D.P.R.

-----oOo-----

Reply. No. 741

From Fowle, Bahrain.  
To Trevor, Bushire.  
Dated 13th Novr. 1916.

Your telegram 2180. Political Resident leaves for Bushire this evening or to-morrow morning. Will telegraph you again on his departure.

Fowle.

-----oOo-----

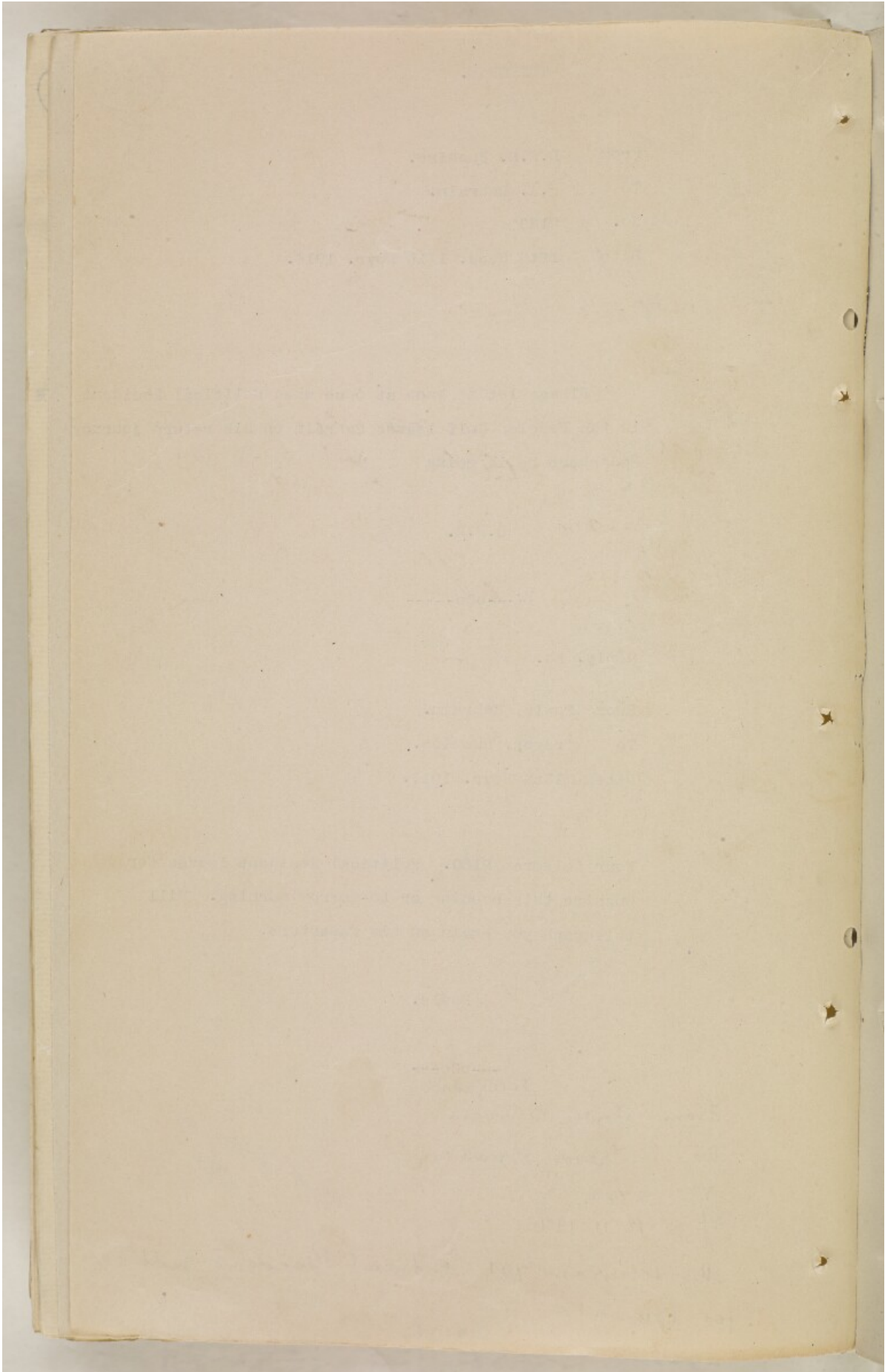
Telegram.

From Fowle, Bahrain  
To Trevor, Bushire.  
No. 743.  
Df. 13. 11. 1916.

Sent 7.00 a.m.  
14/11

My telegram 741. Political Resident just left for Bushire.

Fowle.







415  
397

Telegram.

R.M. 68.c  
13/11/16

From, Sir P. Cox, Lawrence.  
To, Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. T.28.

D. and R. 13th Nov. 1916.

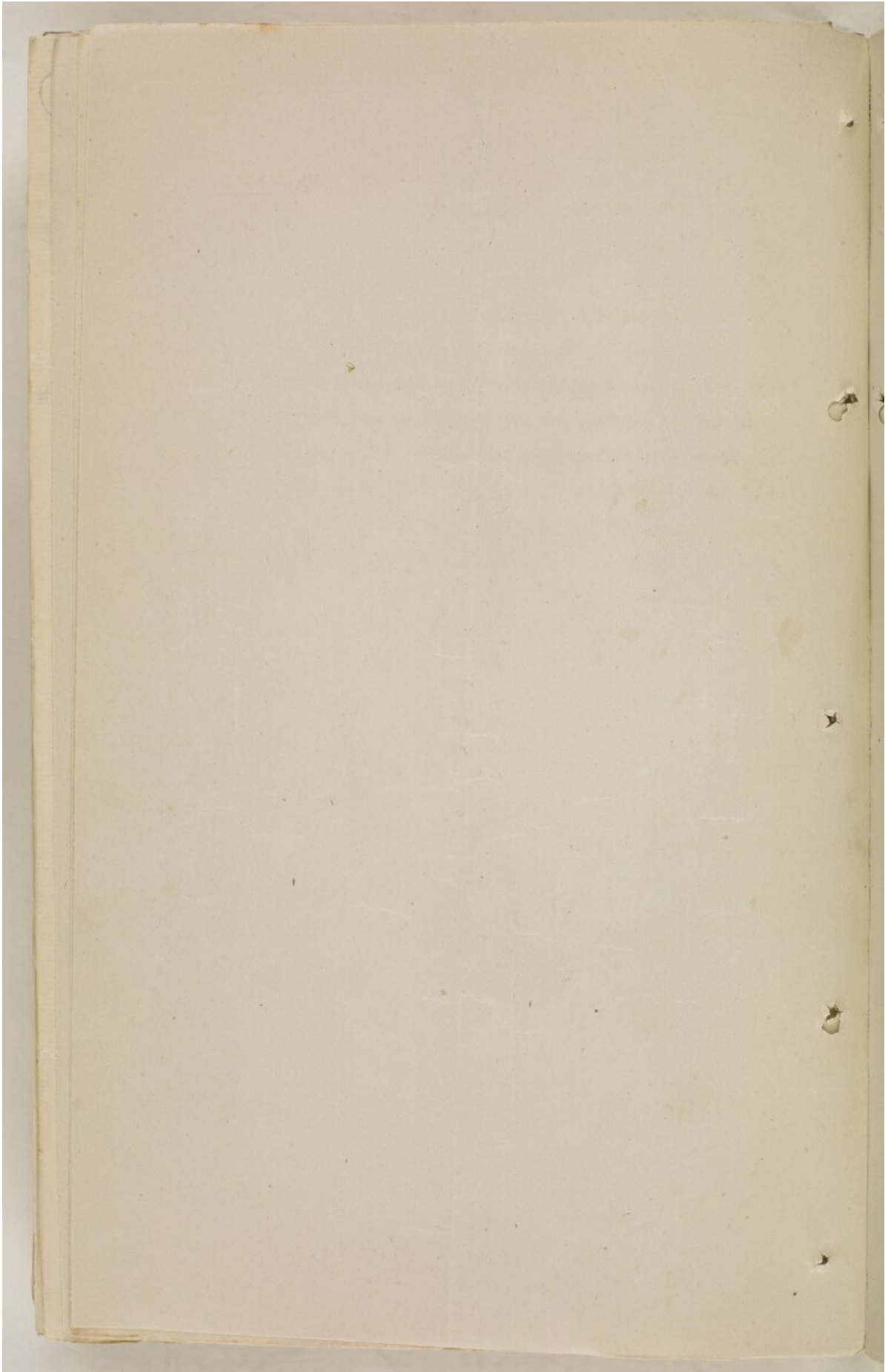
Please inform Bin Saud that commodious Government ship will arrive on Nov. 13th and will convey him and party to Koweit. Also inform Sheikh Bahrain and ask him to please send launch with your letter. Ship will in all probability be H.M.S. Juno. Please acknowledge.

Cox.

Telegram.

From. Fowle, Bahrain.  
To, Sir. P. Cox, Lawrence.  
No. 80.C.  
D. 13th Nov. 1916.  
Your T. 28. received.

Fowle.





416  
398

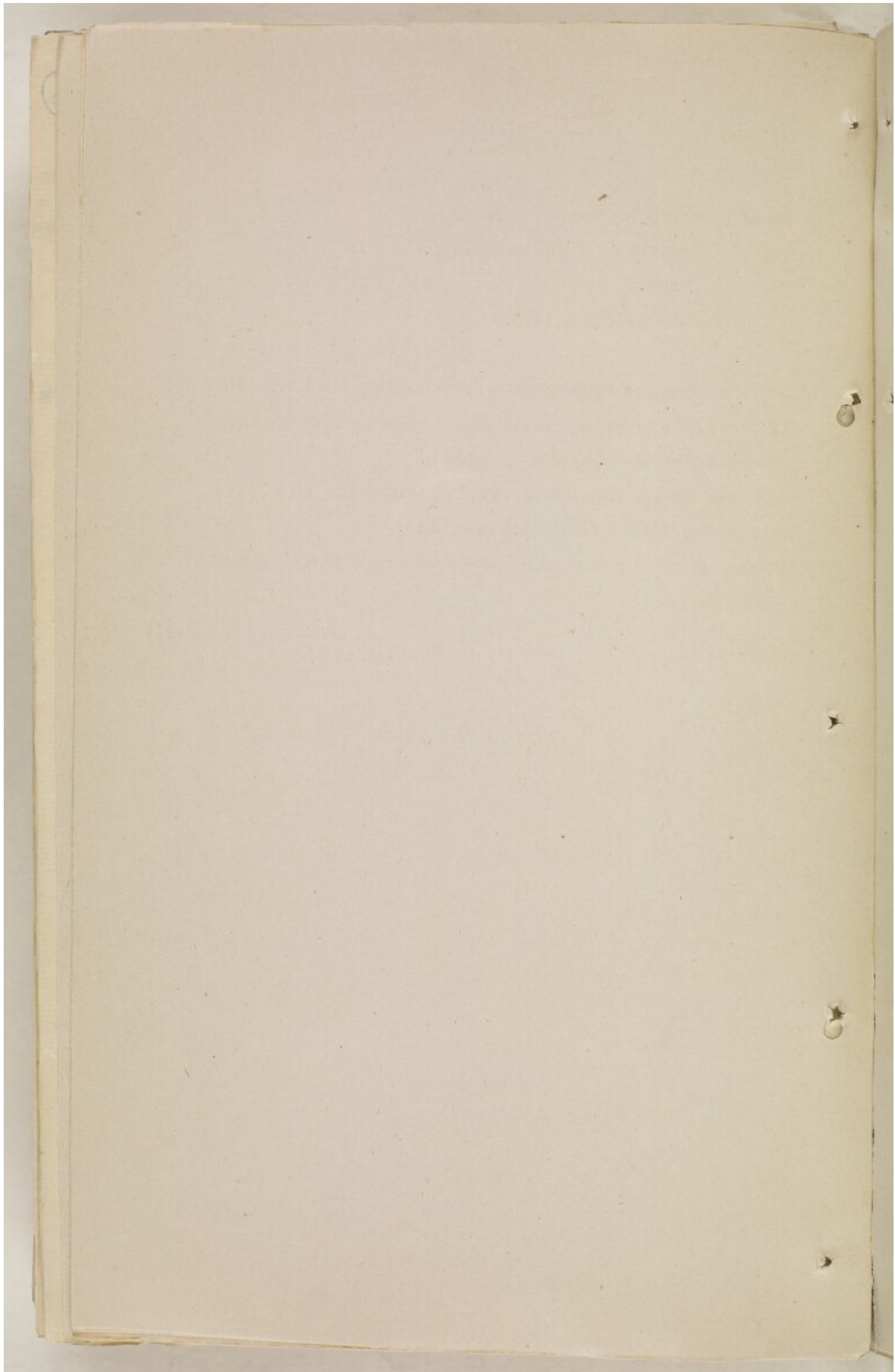
Telegram. R.N.69.C  
15/11/16.

From, Sir .P. Cox, Busra.  
To, Fowle, Bahrain.  
No. T.39.

D.and R. 15th November 1916.

Juno will arrive Bahrain to-morrow morning November 16th.  
If it is practicable for Bin Saud to go on board to-morrow  
Commodore is anxious that he should.  
Food for himself and party should accompany.  
Please ask Sheikh Isa to arrange this.  
Please go off to Juno immediately she arrives to discuss details  
with Commodore.

Cox





Telegram

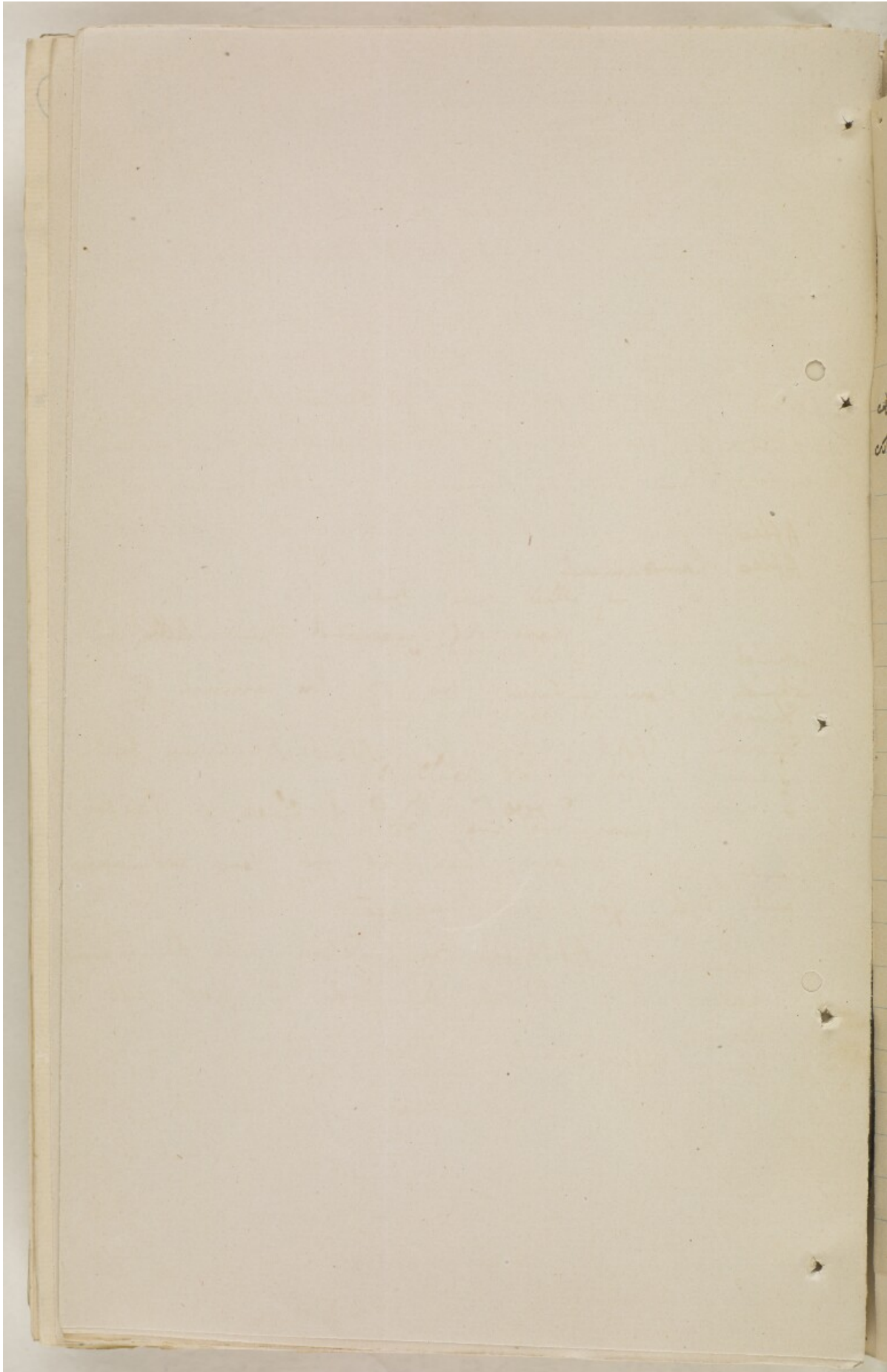
471  
399

To: Trava. Bushai

No. 81-C.

D. 17<sup>th</sup> Nov: 1916

Bin Saud only just arriving and  
will leave tomorrow <sup>on 18<sup>th</sup></sup> for Kuwait ~~sea~~ on  
Juno a.c. I will hand you to look today  
and will leave here with Bin Saud, ~~hand~~  
proceeding from Kuwait to Basra as  
opportunity offers. a.c. Please inform  
in P. base at Kuwait.  
Yours.





Mohamed & Abdulla Algosabi.  
BAHREIN

محمد و عبدالله الفصبي

بحرين

Telegraphic Address:-  
"ALGOSAIBI", -BAHREIN.

تلفرافياً الفصبي بحرين

→0←

Captain P. E. Loch,  
Political Agent, Bahrain.

418  
400

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الحبيب الامير عالي اجاه محبا اليقظة بغير حجب لا اذكركم دامت معاليه  
بعد مزيد السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته هذا كتابكم اليقظة المنيه برسلك الشيخ عبدالمجيد بن عبد  
بن سعد الكندي يوم اذعه ليعايد شكريه معاكم دام ترفيقكم عبدالله بن جلد بن نوريه  
وما يندم عندي ودمت محرومين بالسلامة

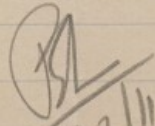
After Compliments,

I have duly received your letter in  
which you inform me of the arrival of  
Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman bin  
Saud at Kuwait at 9 o'clock on Sunday.

I am thankful for your endeavors  
and wish you every success.

Abdullah bin Televi will be informed  
accordingly. I will be glad to meet with  
your requirements. This is what had to  
be said and may you be preserved.

Abdul Hussain

  
22/11

22<sup>11</sup>/<sub>16</sub>



Captain P. S. Lee,  
 Political Agent, Bahrain.

18th Dec 1941

I have the pleasure to acknowledge your letter of the 12th inst. in relation to the arrival of the vessel 'The ...' in Bahrain. I am thankful for your interest and wish you every success.

At the same time I am sorry to hear that the vessel is to be delayed. I am sure that the delay will be of short duration and that the vessel will arrive in Bahrain as early as possible.

Yours faithfully,  
 P. S. Lee





Telegram .R.  
From Cox Basrah  
To Loch Bahrain  
No. T 47  
Dated and recd. 18.11.16

70 C.

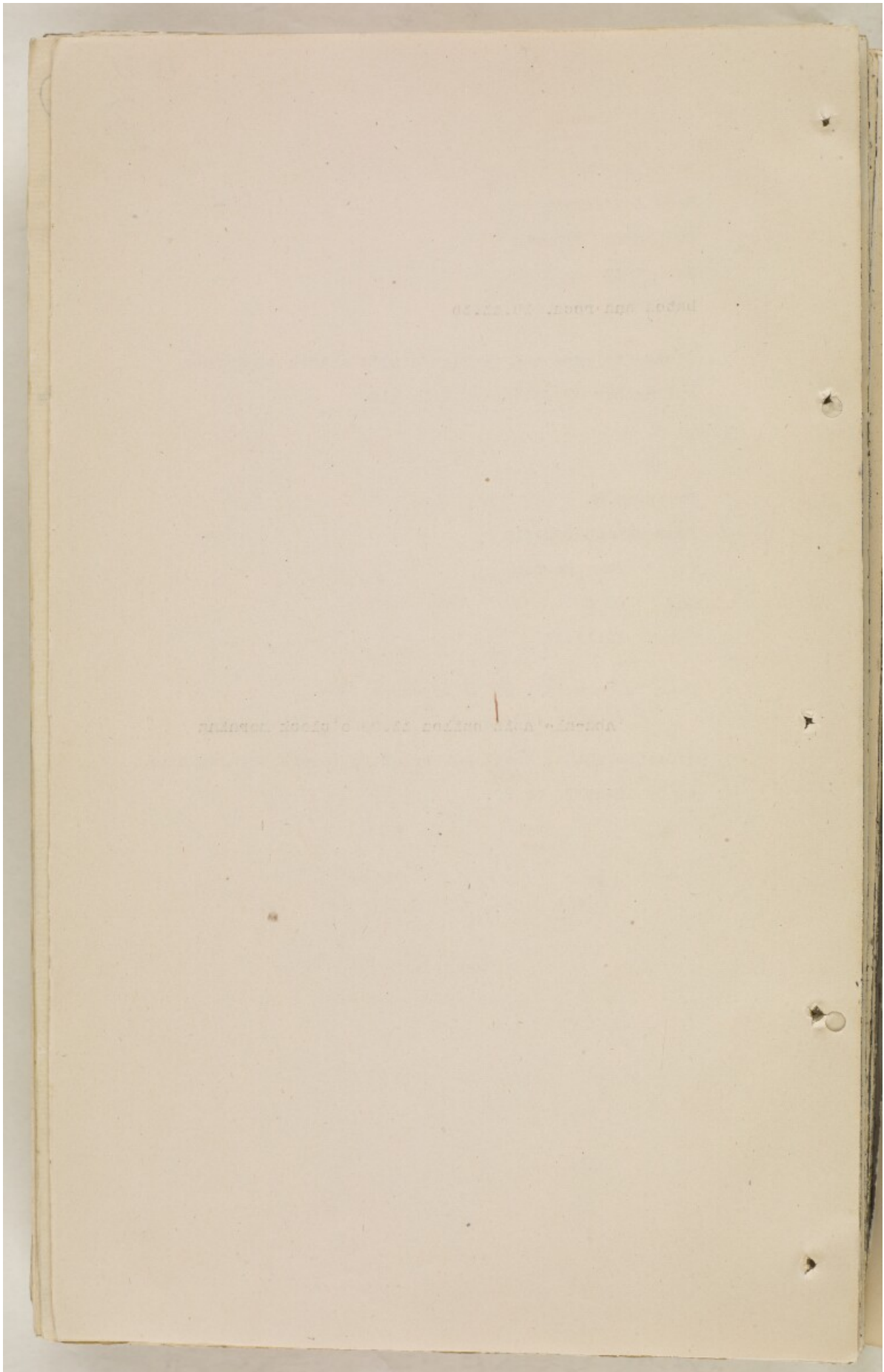
419  
401

Please telegraph hour Bin Sa'ad's actual departure  
and number of followers with him.

Telegram.R.  
From Loch Bahrain  
To Cox Basrah  
No. 82 C  
Dated 18.11.16

Your telegram No. T 47 November 18th.

'Abd-al-'Aziz sailed 11.00 o'clock morning  
November 18th . Exact number of followers unknown said  
to be about 70 or 80.





420  
402

Telegram .P.

From Hamilton Kuwait via Basrah

To P.A. Bahrain

No. 598

Dated ~~20.11.16~~ 20.11.16 recd. 21.11.16

736.

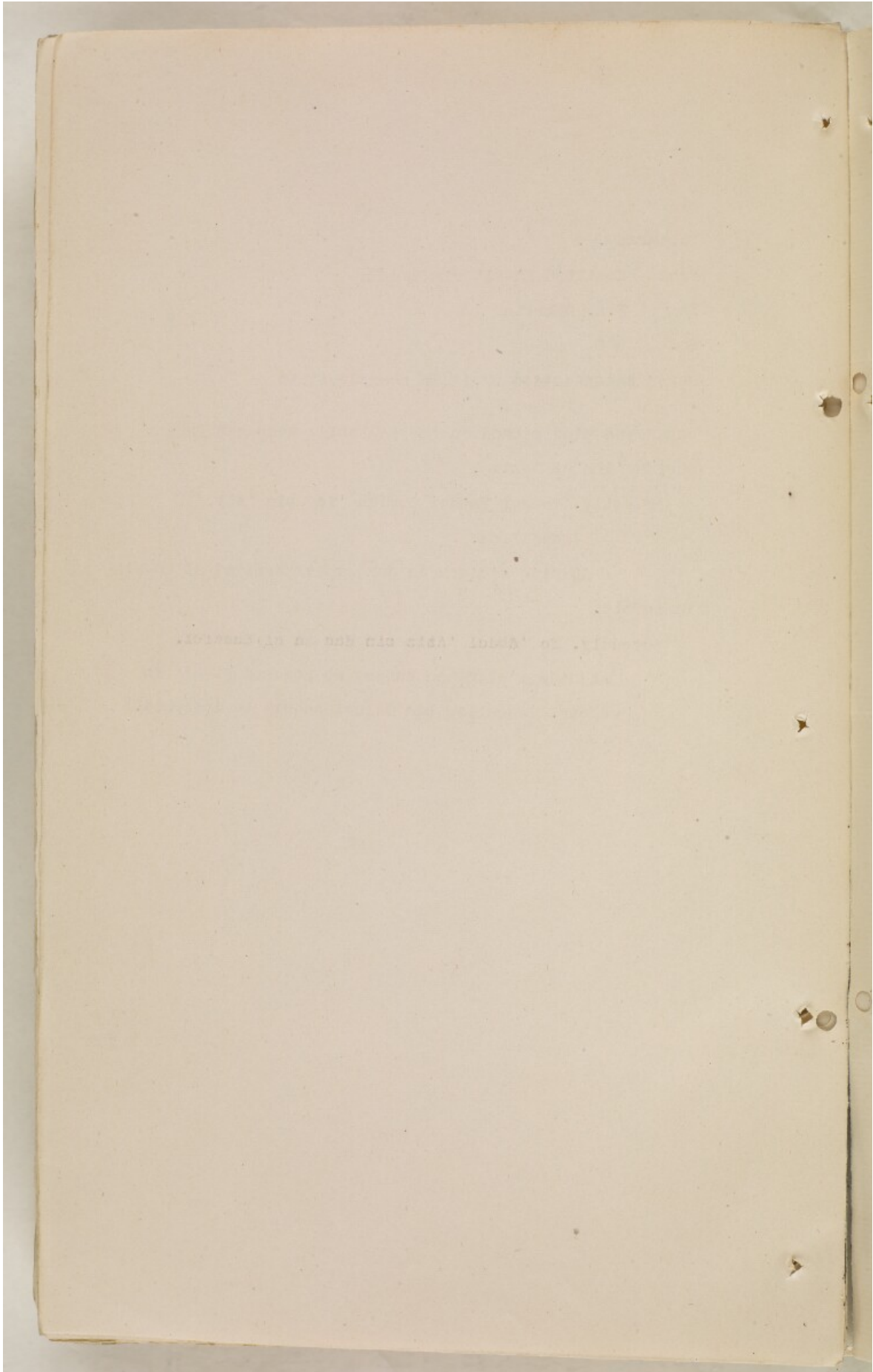
Would you kindly hand on the following messages from  
Shaikh 'Abd al 'Aziz .

"Firstly. To our Father Shaikh 'Isa bin 'Ali al  
Khalifah.

At nine o'clock on Sunday we arrived at Kuwait  
in safety.

Secondly. To 'Abdul 'Aziz bin Hassan al Kusalbi.

At nine o'clock on Sunday we reached Kuwait in  
safety. 'Abdullah bin Galuwi should be informed."





421 (403)

وكانت في  
في...

في...

في...



في...



بسمه الرحمن الرحيم  
صيفان بن يحيى لارك بابيوز في اليمن المضمم

من عيسى بن علي الخليفة الجناب عالي الجاه عمدة اصحاب الازم الحسنة  
دام شريف وجوده بعد فريد السلام اللاتي وتقدم الاحترام  
لتلك الذات المحمديه لقد وصلنا كتابكم المكرم بتاريخ ١٠٦٤ الموافق  
٢٤ محرم ١٣٣٥ الم مطابقا لثا نون ١٩١٦ في خصوص التلفاز  
الواصل لجنابكم من حضرة الشيخ عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل السعود  
من الكويت محبكم قد الطمع عليه واشكركم على ذلك كما انني اقدم  
لحضرت المشا واليه جواب التلفاز المذكور نجد ونه يد بل  
الكتاب فزجوا من لطفكم ترسلونه اليه نكون من سعادكم ممنونين

ال ولدنا المكرم الشيخ عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل في الكويت تلفاز فكم  
وصلنا شكركم وندعو سلاستكم صيحي عيسى بن علي الخليفة

هذي ما لزم بيانه ولا لزم ساليين محرم ١٣٣٥

PS  
23/11

Shahid 'Isa Sent return  
message to Bin Sa'ud

PS  
23/11



422  
(404)

Telegram .P.

From Loch Bahrain

To Hamilton Kuwait

No. -

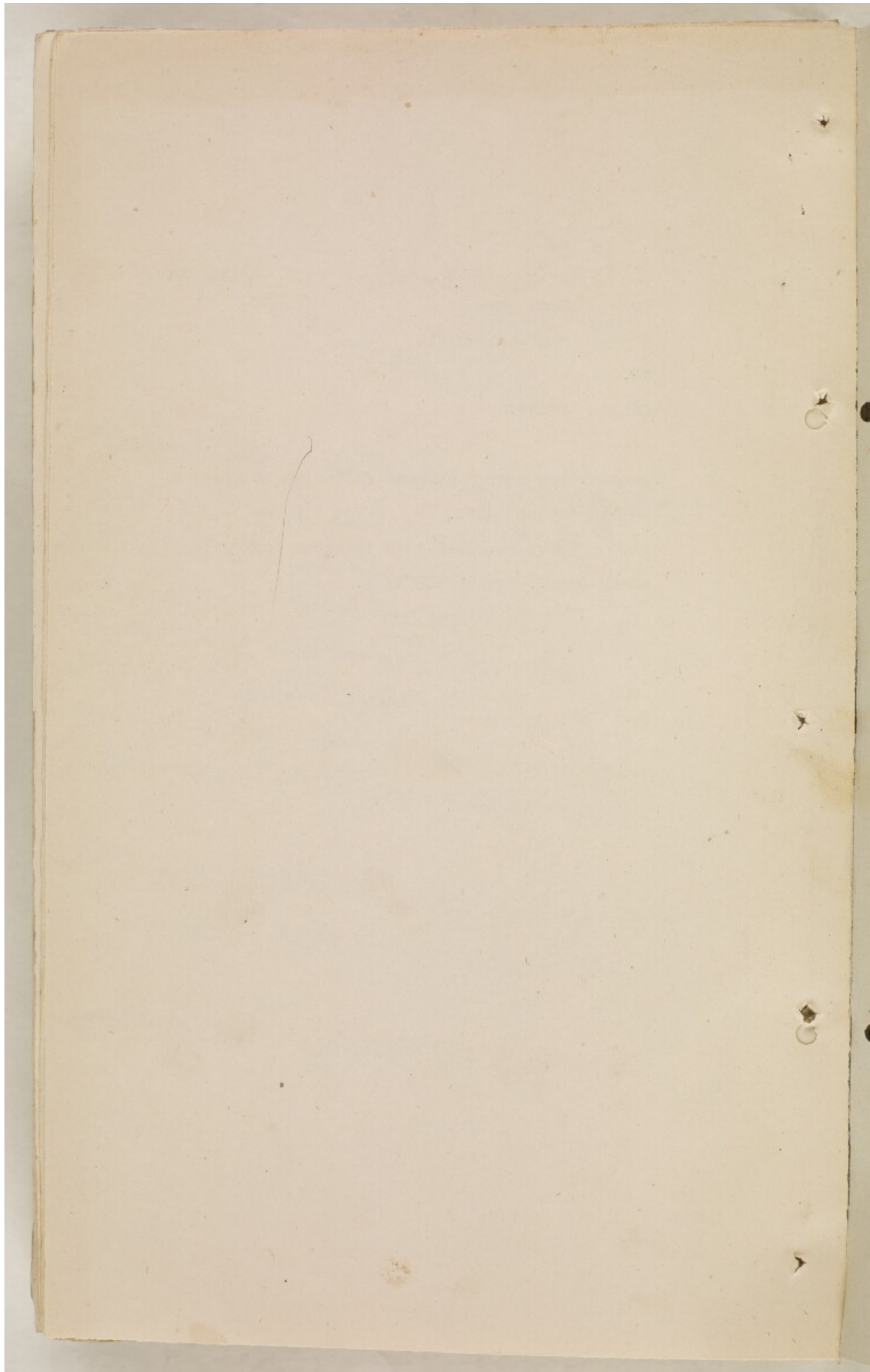
Dated 22.11.18

Shaikh 'Isa asks that the following be given to

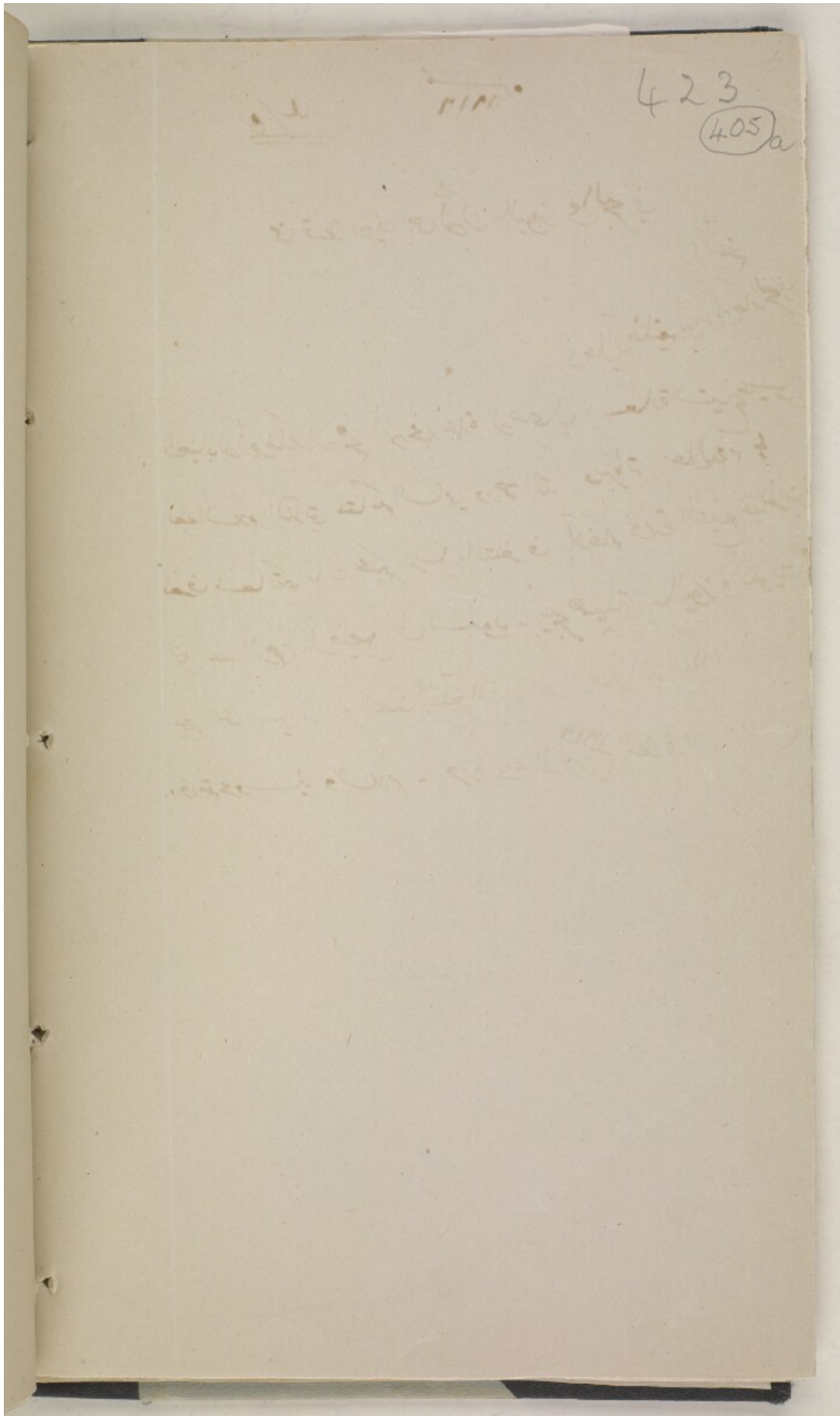
Shaikh 'Abdul 'Aziz.

To my son

Have received your telegram for which I  
thank you . I wish you well.









١٠٦٧  
١٩١٦

٥/٦

من قبضه بي جي ذكره باليوز في البحرين

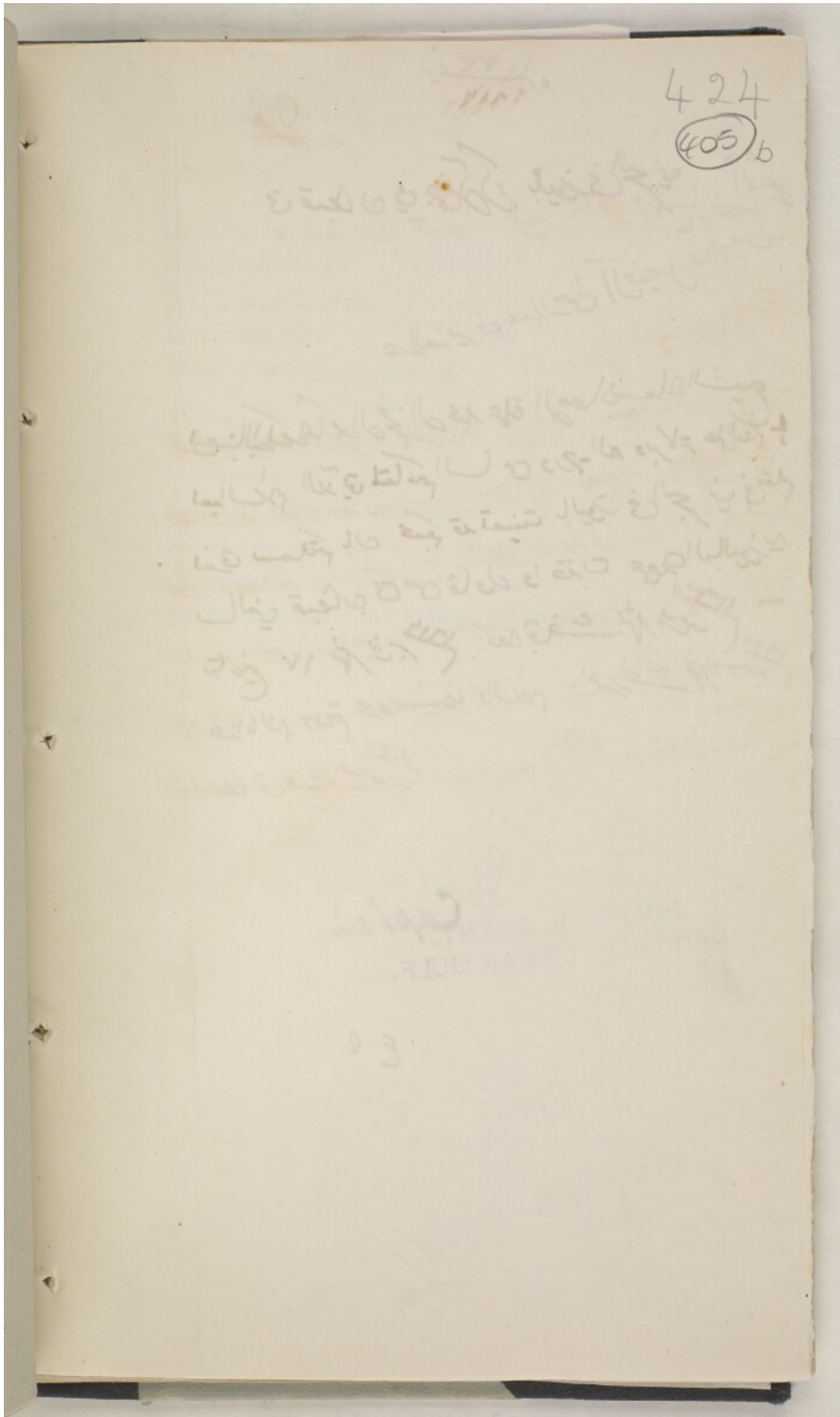
المختص  
في عهد الخليفة من ساسان حاكم البحرين

للعناباذر كرم الملك الفخري المجدد عمدة الصحابة سعادة الشيخ عيسى  
لعه السلام اللاوي لمقامه السامي ورحمة الله وبركاته على الدوام  
لعرف سعادتكم بان محبكم ارسل بالتلفاز بلاغكم لحوزة الشيخ عبد العزيز  
بن عبد الرحمن الرفيع بن سعود المسمى بهيلى باليوز في الكويت  
مع التماسي له ان لطفاً يبلغ الشيخ المشرف اليه بذلك - هذا  
ورقمه ١٠٦٧ والاسم - حرفه نوفمبر ١٩١٦ مطابق في ١٣٣٥

*[Signature]*  
Captain,

POLITICAL AGENT,  
BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.

Tells Shakh'ou his message  
to Bin Saud and he sent  
through Major Hamilton  
*[Signature]*  
10/17





١٠٢٣  
١٩١٤

٥/٦

في قبضان بي جي كرك بلير في البحرين  
عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل بن سعود

الى صاحب الجلالة الملك فيصل بن عبد العزيز  
الذي لا يقدر على لقاءكم السلام ورحمة الله وبركاته على العلم  
لغزو سعادتكم بان محبة قد تصيبت باليوز في البحرين في مقام  
سالف قبضان بي جي كرك واذت عهدت باليوزية  
تاريخ ١٢ شهر ربيع الثاني سنة ١٣٣٤ هـ  
هذا ما كان ورثتم محو من والدهم - حرره في شهر ربيع الثاني  
سنة ١٣٣٤ هـ

*PA*  
Captain,  
POLITICAL AGENT,  
BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.

*Inform Bin Saud E 8  
of my taking over.  
PA*



425  
406

Telegram.R.

From Cox Basrah

To Loch Bahrain

No .. ~~332~~ 6503

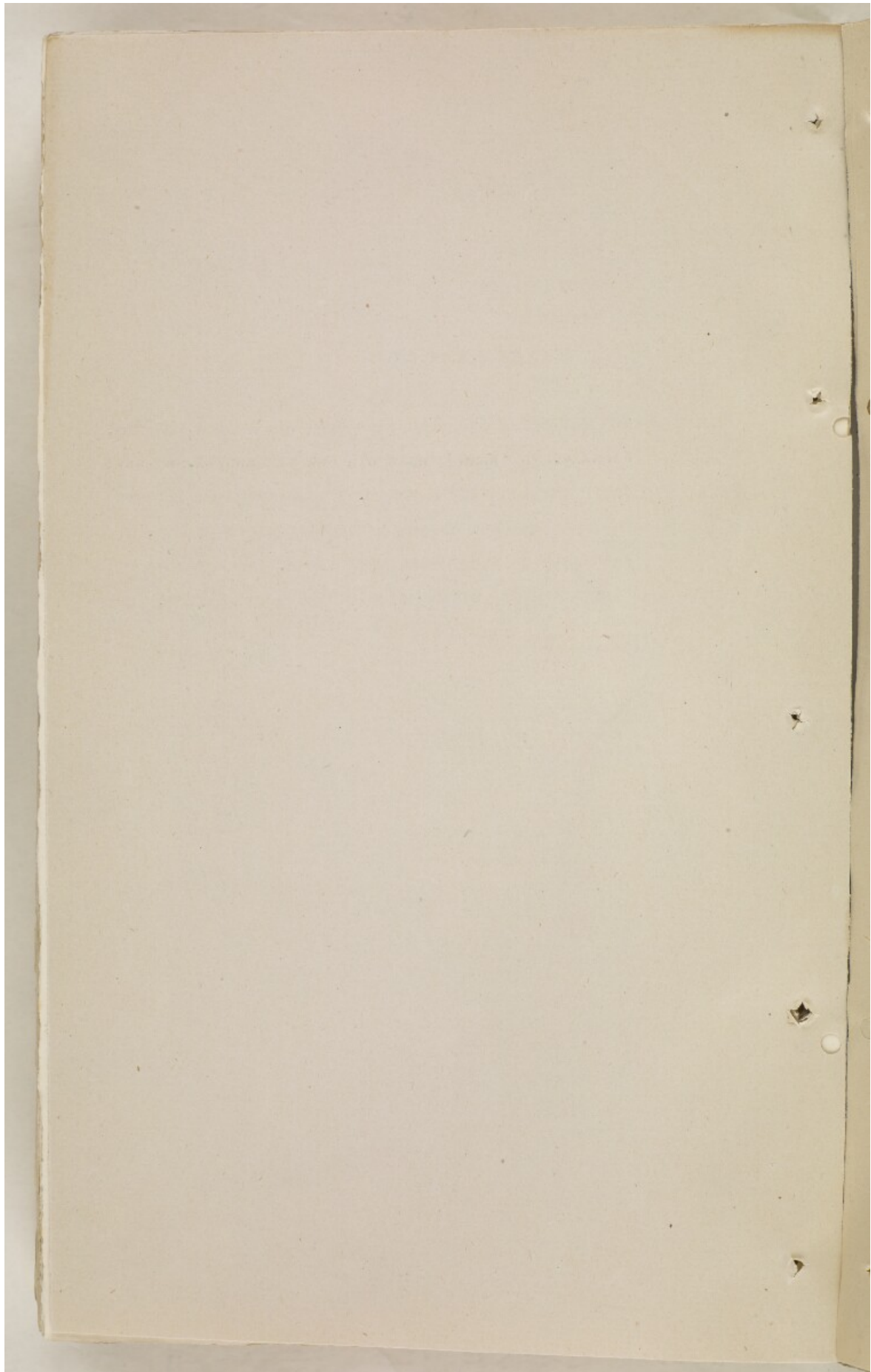
Dated 1.12.16 Recd. 2.12.16

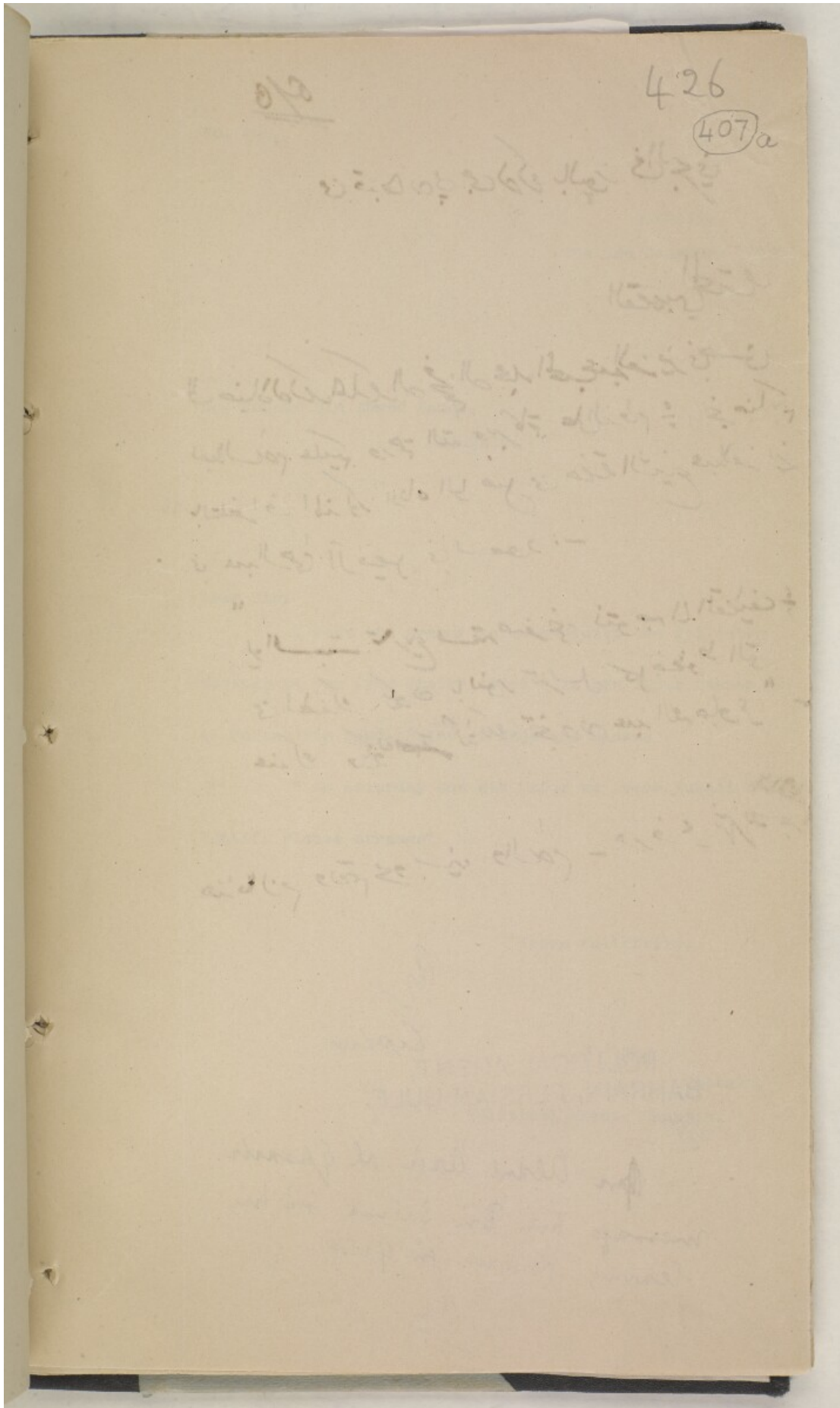
Forward following two telegrams from Bin Sa'ud . Begins.

Firstly. To 'Abdul 'Aziz bin Omi al Qasaibi. We leave for Qatif Saturday sixth Safar. If you have any letters please send at once. Please inform 'Abdullah Jaluwi.

Secondly. To Yusuf bin Ahmad Kanoo. Leave Kuwait for Qatif Saturday sixth Safar. Please arrange. Ends.

E 8







5/3

من قبضان في مكة بالبوز في البحرين

القاضي المحتد

الى جناب الامير الملك فخر الدين محمد المحمد بن عبد العزيز بن جاسر  
لبيد السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته على الدوام في نجر جنابكم  
بالتغراف المذكور انما هو الاصل من حنة الشيخ عبد العزيز  
في عبد الرحمن الرفيع في لعود :-

“  
يوالست تاريخ سنة صفر فني فتوجه الى القليف في  
من لطفك يكون بالنور ترسل كل خطوط التي  
عندك وكذا تجرد عبد الله جابوي -“

1914  
هذا ما ارم ورتب حوسني والهم - عرفه نجره جابوي

*Captain*

POLITICAL AGENT,  
BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.

Mr Abdul Aziz al Qasbi  
message from Bin Saud re his  
leaves Kuwait for Qatar.

*Be*





No. 794

427  
(407) b

BAHRAIN.

The 2nd December 1916.

Mr. Yousuf bin Ahmed Kanoo,

BAHRAIN.

Dear Sir,

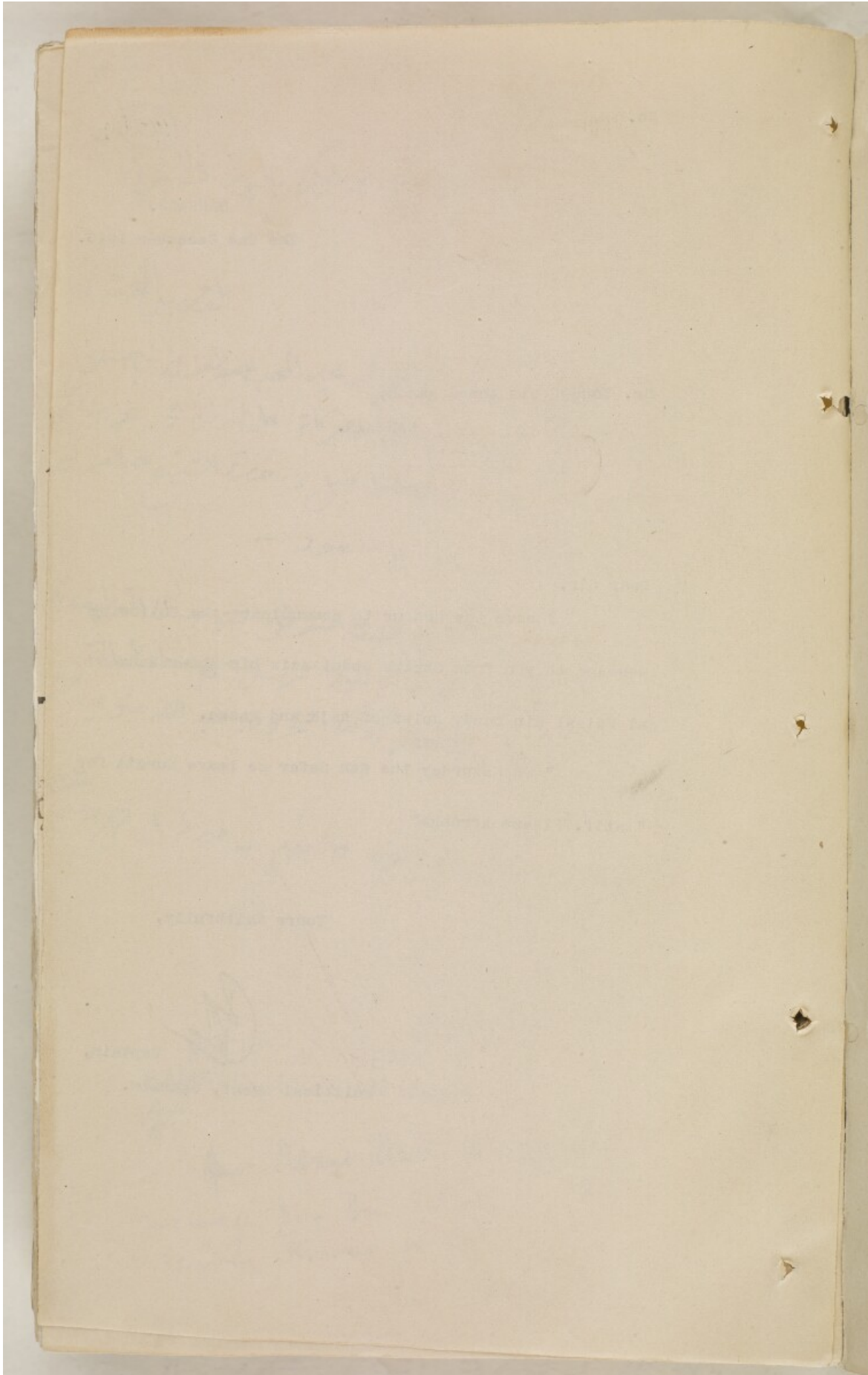
I have the honour to communicate the following message to you from Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Abdur Rahman al Faisal Bin Saud, Ruler of Najd and Hassa.

" On Saturday the 6th Safar we leave Kuwait for " Qatif. Please arrange"

Yours faithfully,

Captain,

Political Agent, Bahrain.





428  
408

Telegram.R.

From Cox Basrah

To Loch Bahrain

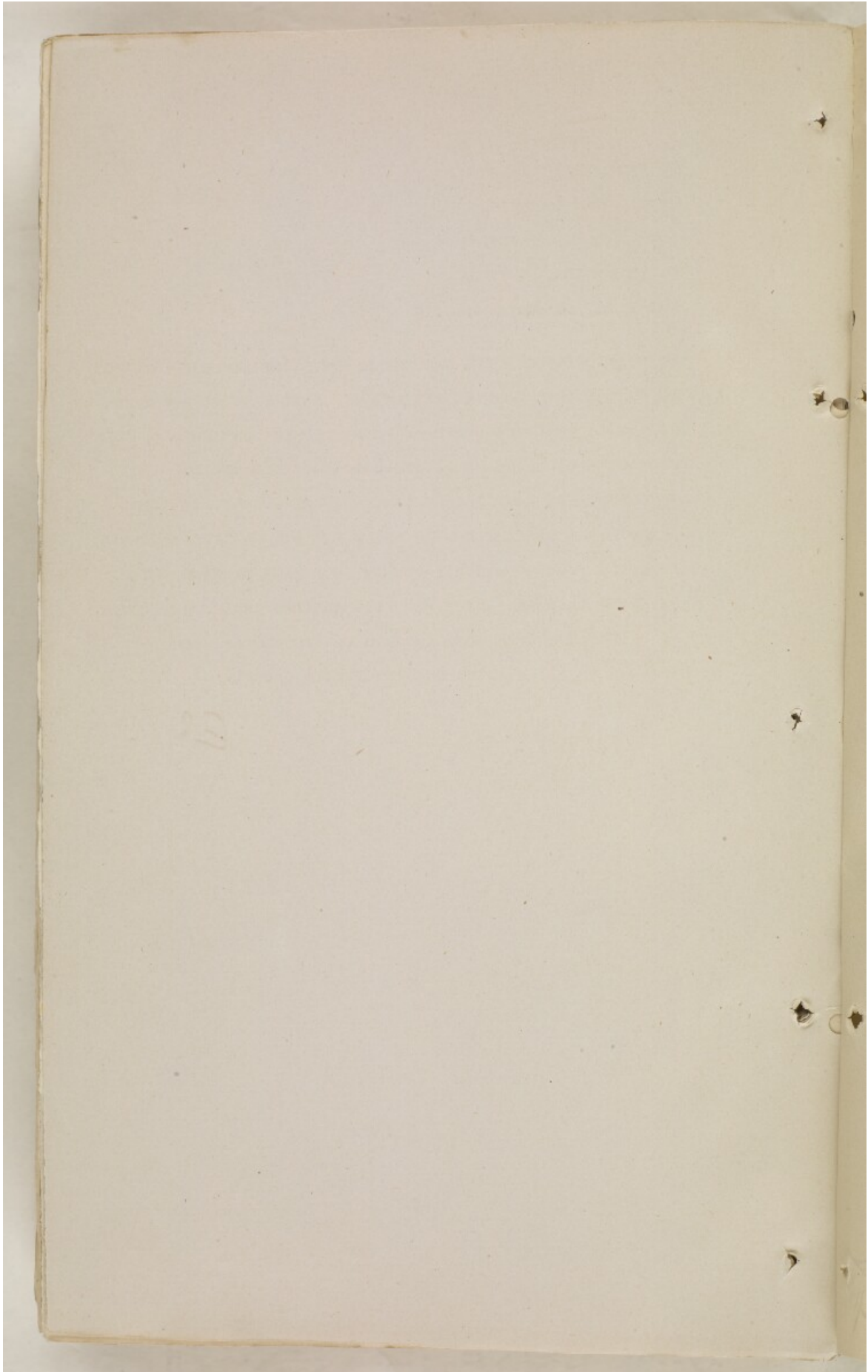
No 6573

Dated and received 4.12.16

Firstly. Please write and thank Ibn Sa'ud for his farewell telegram to me from Kuwait and say what a great pleasure it was to meet him again and how much I hope he has carried away pleasant recollections of his visit.

Secondly. Ask him whether in the event of our requiring large quantities of cattle and sheep it would be possible to get a regular monthly supply from HASA or from QASIM, say five thousand sheep and five hundred cattle per month. We could of course send our own buyers and arrange for driving cattle up here under suitable escort.

ES







من قبلة نبي جده باليون في البحر  
ما من نجمة الغنم  
في عبد الرحمن آل فيصل بن سعود

لوجنابكم المالك المالك المالك المجد عمارة الرضا بعبارة الشيخ عبد العزيز  
لعبه السلام اللاتي لمقامكم السلام ورحمة الله وبركاته عدل الروم  
مع كمال الاحترام اعرف سعادتكم بان قد وصلني تلغراف في صاحب  
الغمامه كرنل سير بيرسي ماكسي كيسي اسي كيسي اسي في الذي  
هو يطلب من محبتكم ان ابليغ سعادتكم بتشكركم له جل تلغرافكم  
المختص بالمواضع اليه من الكويت هو يجب ان نظهر سروراً  
عظيم للملاقات مع سعادتكم الضياء ويأمل بان سعادتكم  
اصحبتكم على اطيب من طرف زيارتكم في سر بيرسي ماكسي كيسي كيسي  
يتضمن في ان احقق من سعادتكم حل في صورت الذي نحن محتاج  
الاحد تعدادات كبيره من الغنم والمواشي بصيرمكن لنا ان  
ان نحصل تعداداً <sup>نظير</sup> من الرضا ام التصميم في  
مختص القعدادات تقريبا خمسة الاف من الغنم <sup>لا يدرك</sup>  
من المواشي الذي يحتاج لها اسهل شرار في نحن <sup>لا يدرك</sup>  
نرسل الشفا من الذي يشترون في طرفنا ويرتجون في ارسال  
المواشي تحت حرس مناسب في آصير سروراد سعادتكم  
تتفاوض علي بجناب الذي اقدر ارساله الى سير بيرسي ماكسي كيسي  
التلغراف في في الختام حل بعد اظهر سروري للملاقات مع  
سعادتكم في مكتب الدولة البرية <sup>السنة</sup> جوف واحد ان اعرض على  
سعادتكم لعمل <sup>السنة</sup> سعادتكم معارة خليم سعادتكم  
ام وكلاً سعادتكم هنا <sup>السنة</sup> سعادتكم في

RA  
5/11/16



No. 1075 of 1916

436  
409

To Bin Sa'ud

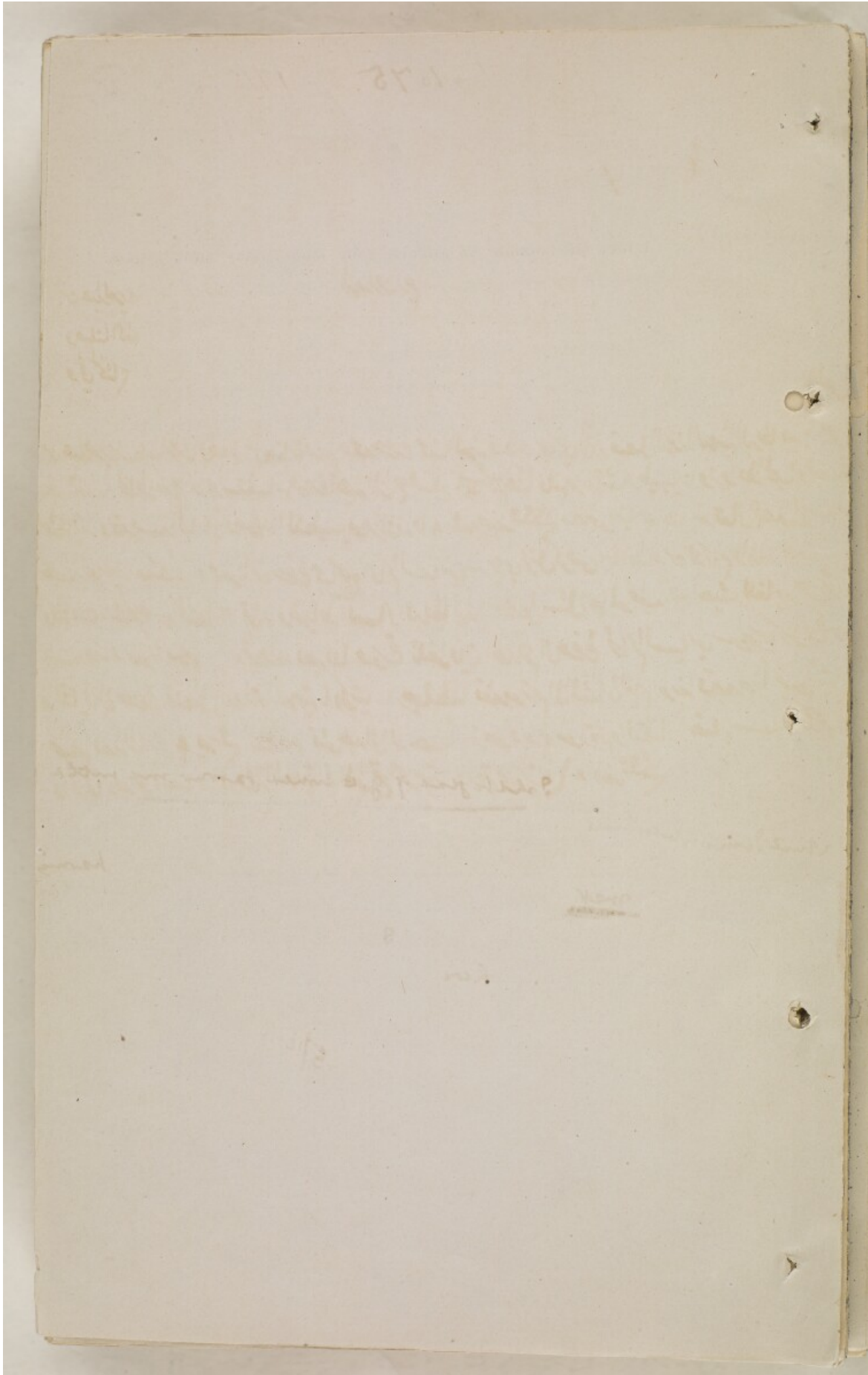
I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have received a telegram from the Hon'ble Lt.Col. Sir Percy Cox K.C.S.I K.C.I.E. , in which he asked me to convey to Your Excellency his thanks for your farewell telegram to him from Kuwait ~~and his great pleasure at meeting Y.E. again, and hopes that Your Ex. has carried away pleasant recollections of your visit.~~

Sir Percy Cox also wishes me to enquire from Y.E. whether , in the event of our requiring large numbers of sheep and cattle , it would be possible for us to obtain a regular ~~supply~~ monthly supply from Hasa or Qasin. As regards the numbers , about five thousand sheep and five hundred cattle would be wanted each month. We could , of course, send our own buyers and arrange for driving the cattle up under a suitable escort. ~~I shall be glad to communicate Y.E.'s reply to Sir Percy Cox by telegraph.~~

*and decommmments*

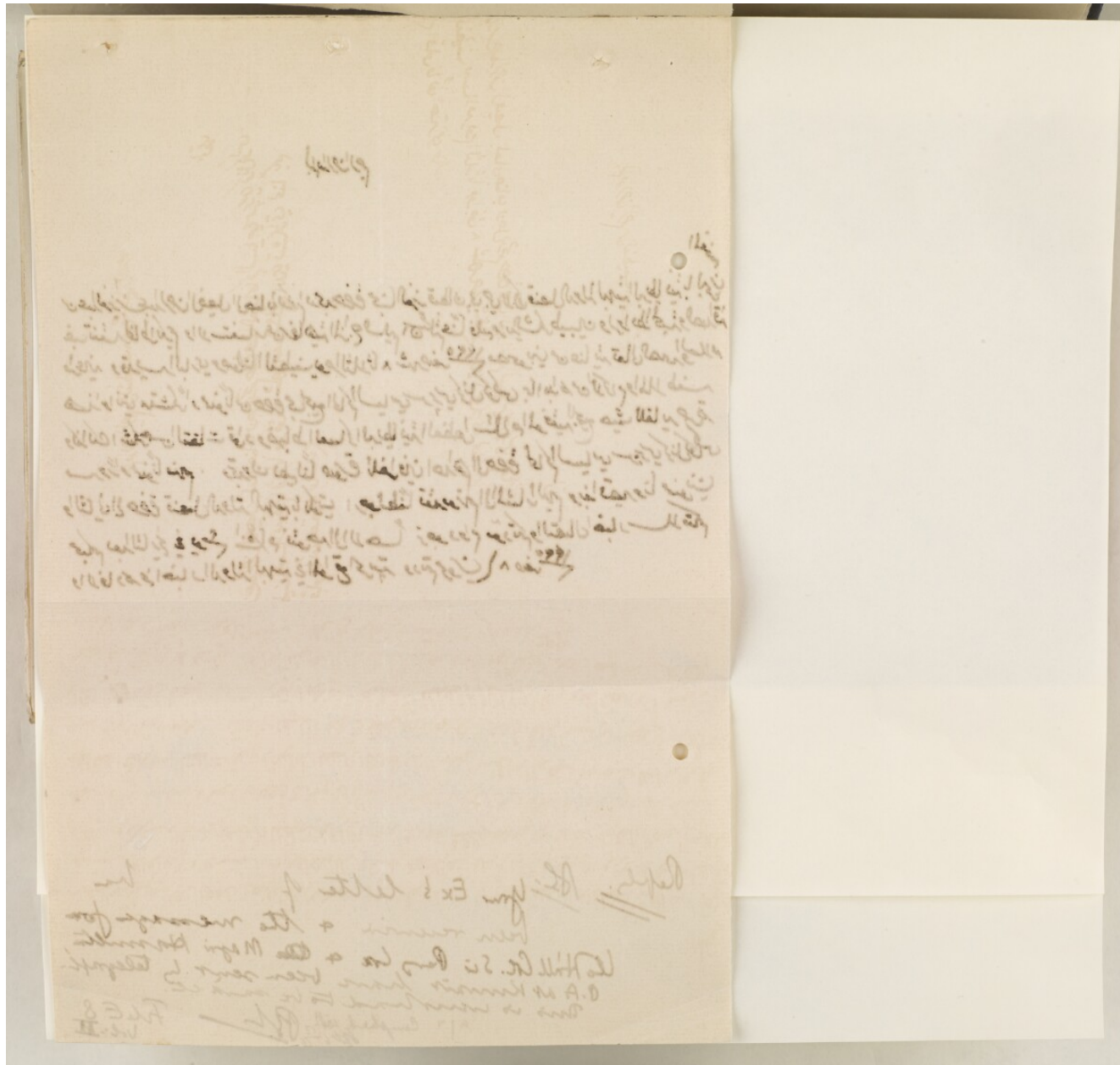
*I shall be glad if Y.E. would favour me with a reply*  
In conclusion may I express my pleasure at ~~meeting~~ *having* met Y"E" on board H.M.S. "Juno", and renew my offer of doing anything I can to assist either Y"E. or Y.E.'s agents *here.*

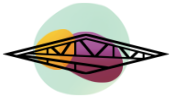
*5/12/16*











(411)

المذون ابراهيم بن الفطيفه من سنة ١٢٤٥ هـ

المذون

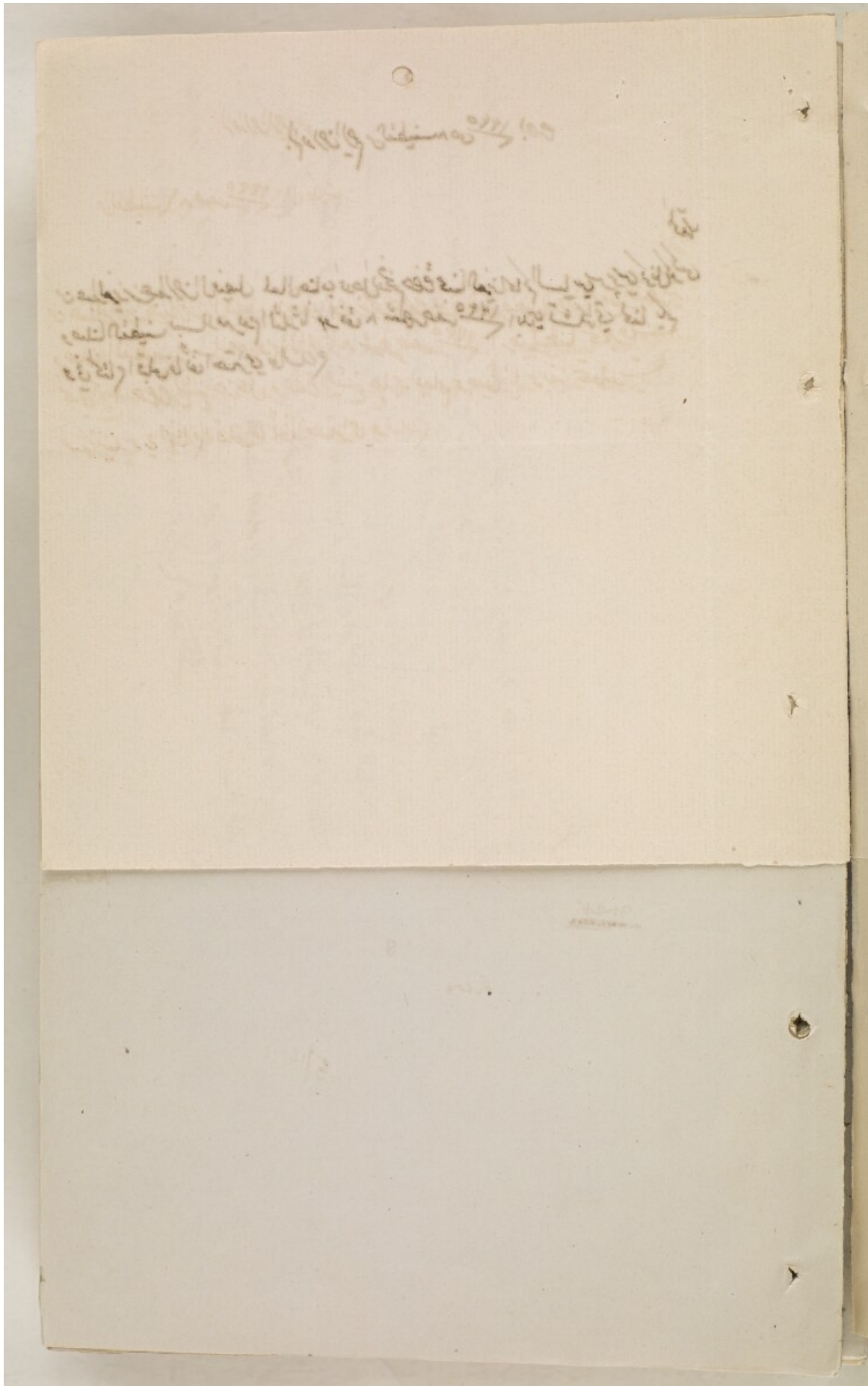
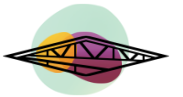
من عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل لعمارة ابناءنا ورجل دؤب وخدمه حفاة محنا العزيز انا كرم السيد سري كرم الكرمي  
وصلنا الفطيفه بسلا مريم اللذان موافق ٨ شهر صفر ١٢٤٥ هـ ابدية تشكراتي لمحنا بكم  
وفي الختام اقبلوا فان احترامي واصلكم



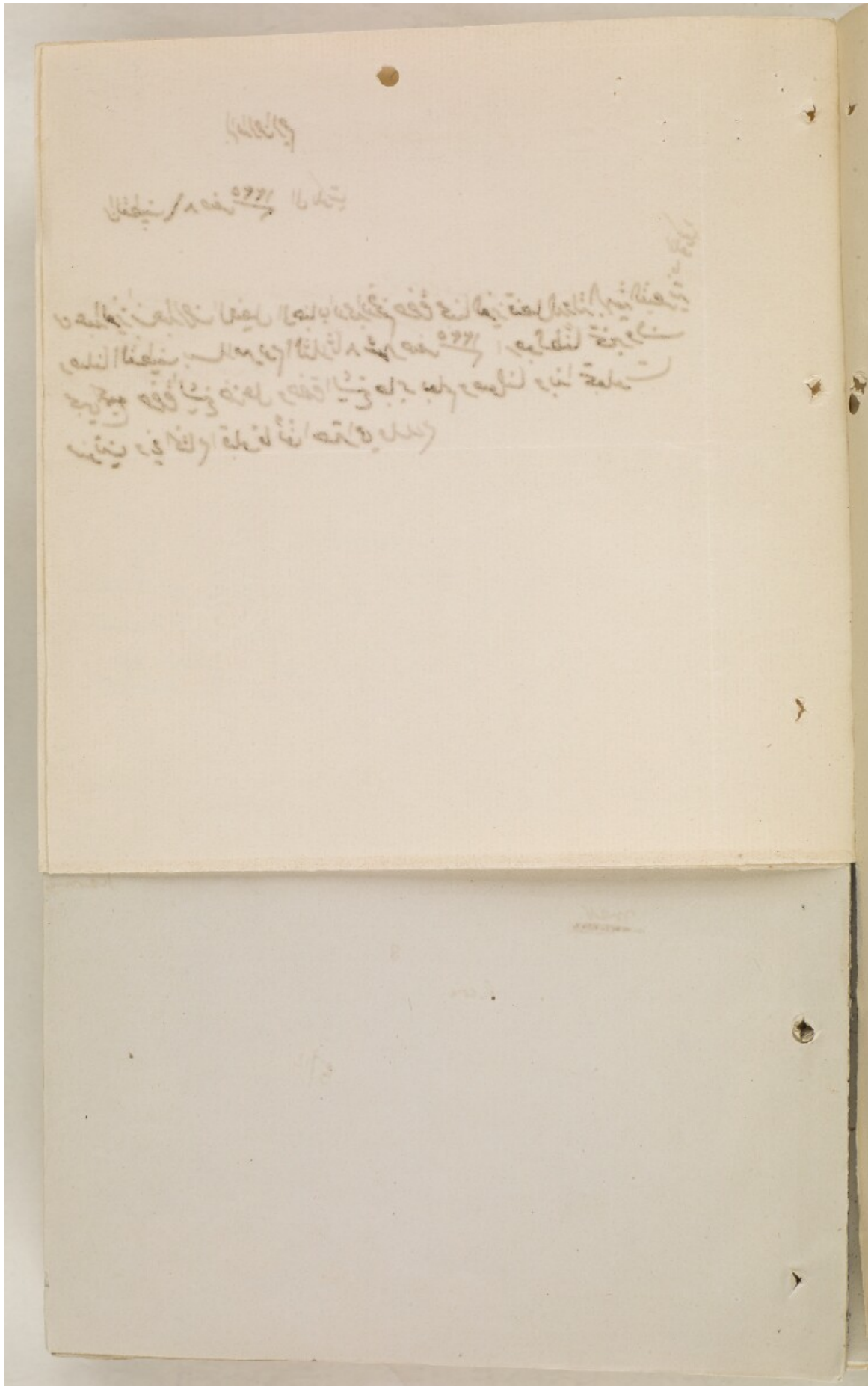
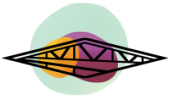
To/ Sir P. Co.

We received your letter Tuesday  
8<sup>th</sup> Sept. Offer thanks to you + in  
conclusion accept my best respects.

432



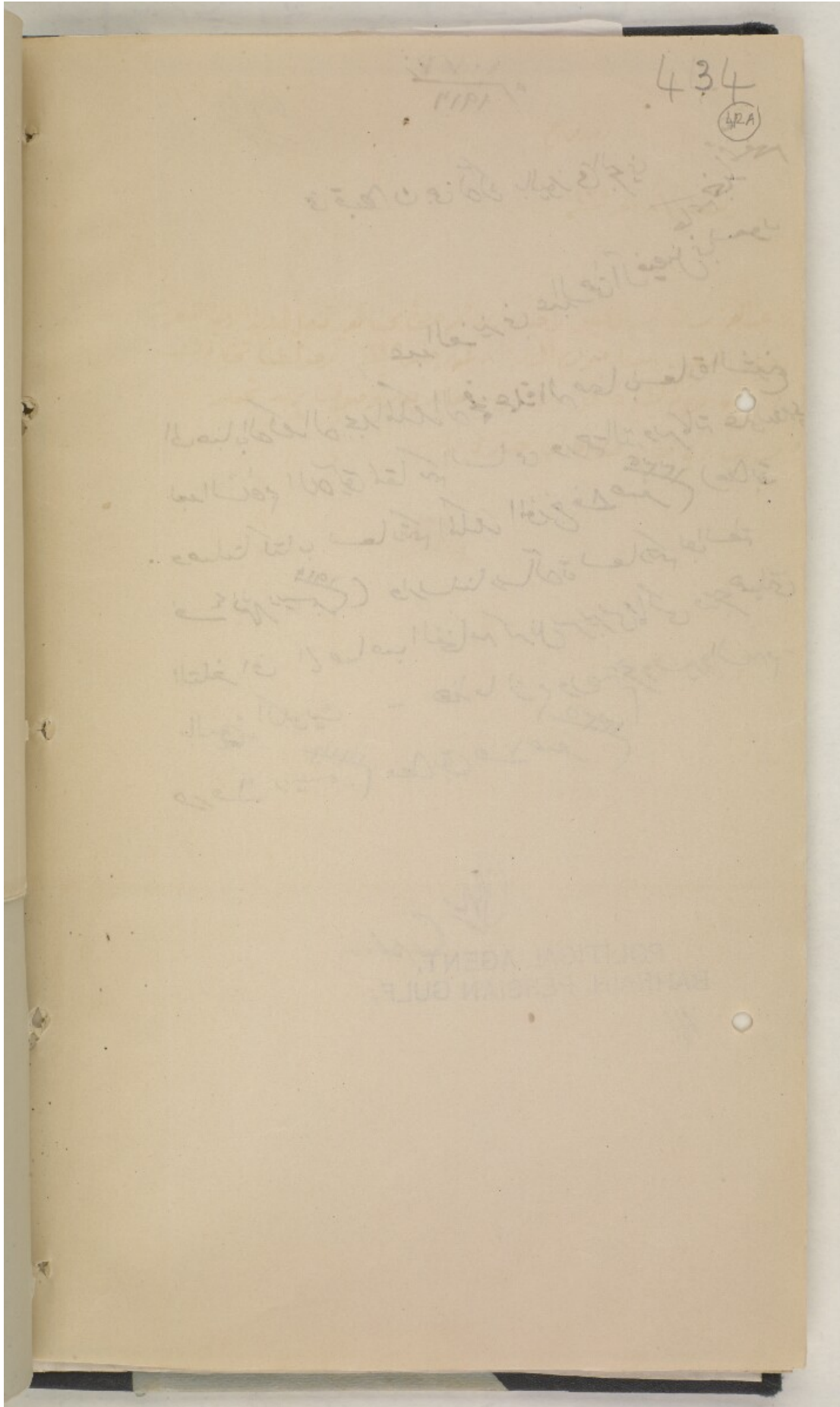




بسم الله

بتدوينا ١٢٧٧ هـ / ربيع الثاني

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا  
الذي كنا لنهتدي لولا أن هدانا الله  
والحمد لله رب العالمين





١٠٧٧  
١٩١٦

*Handwritten initials*

في قبضتي جي ذكر باليوز في البحرين

عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل بن سعود  
ملك نجد

الى جنابه كماله مجد الملك ال فخر عمدة ال معالي بعبارة الشيوخ  
عبد السلام ال لائق لمقامه السامي ورحمة الله وبركاته عدو العالم  
وصلنا كتاب سعادتكم الملك المؤرخ فدا صفر <sup>١٣٣٥</sup> (مطابق  
١٩١٤) وارسلنا رسالة سعادتكم لبعالطة  
التلغراف الاصايب الفخامة كدتل سربرسي ماكي وبيجر هيلتي  
بالقوة الكويت - هذا ما زام ورسكم محم وبنو ال لدم -  
عرفه ريسبرم ١٩١٤ مطابق فدا صفر <sup>١٣٣٥</sup>

*Handwritten signature*  
POLITICAL AGENT,  
BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.





435  
413

Telegram.R.

From FFFF Loch Bahrain

To Cox Basrah

No. 87C

Dated 6.12.16

Following from 'Abd-al-'Aziz .

Reached Qatif safely Tuesday Safar 8th. Offer you thanks . In conclusion please accept my best respects.

Telegram.R.

From Loch Bahrain

To Hamilton Kuwait

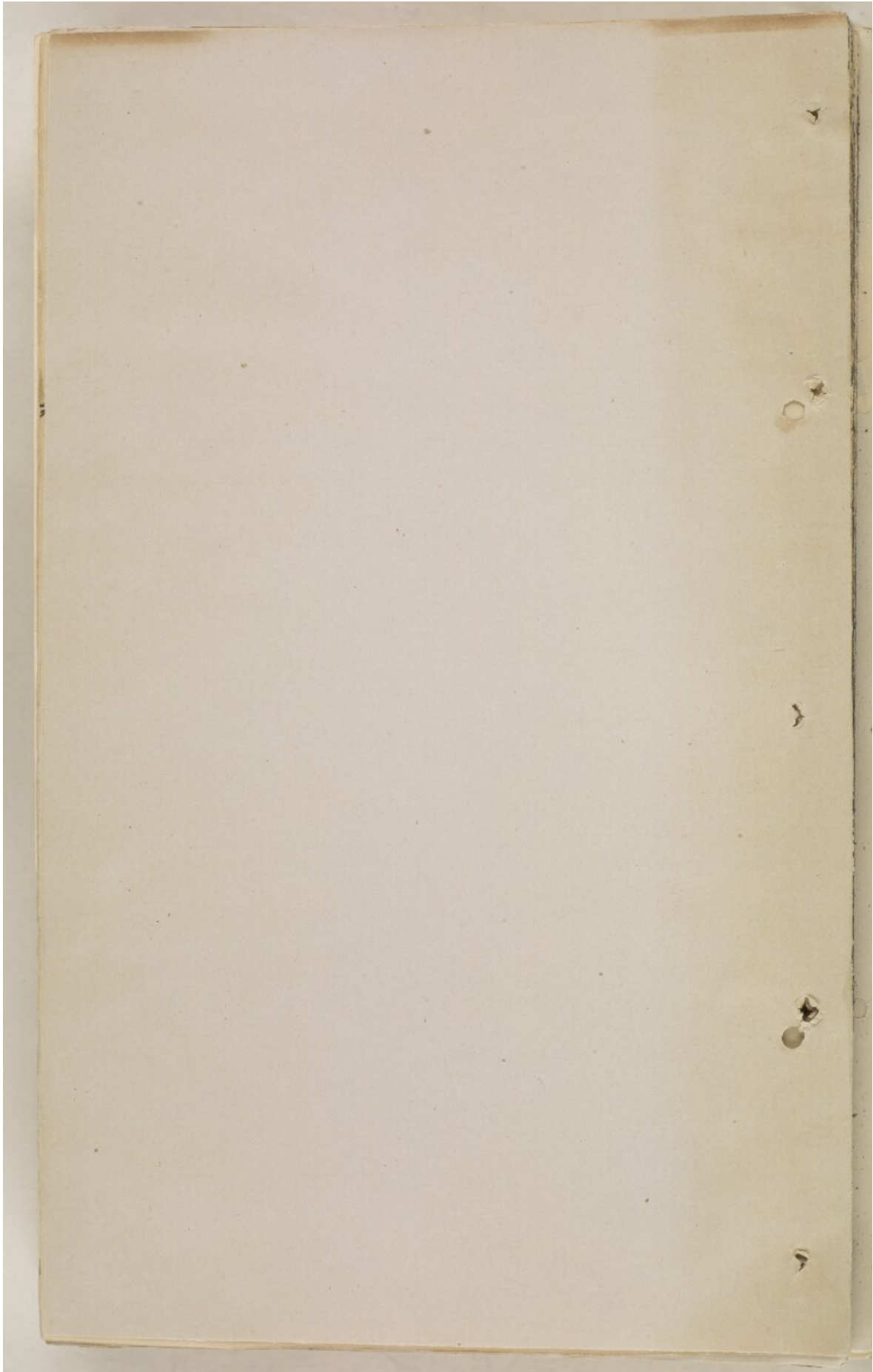
No. 88C

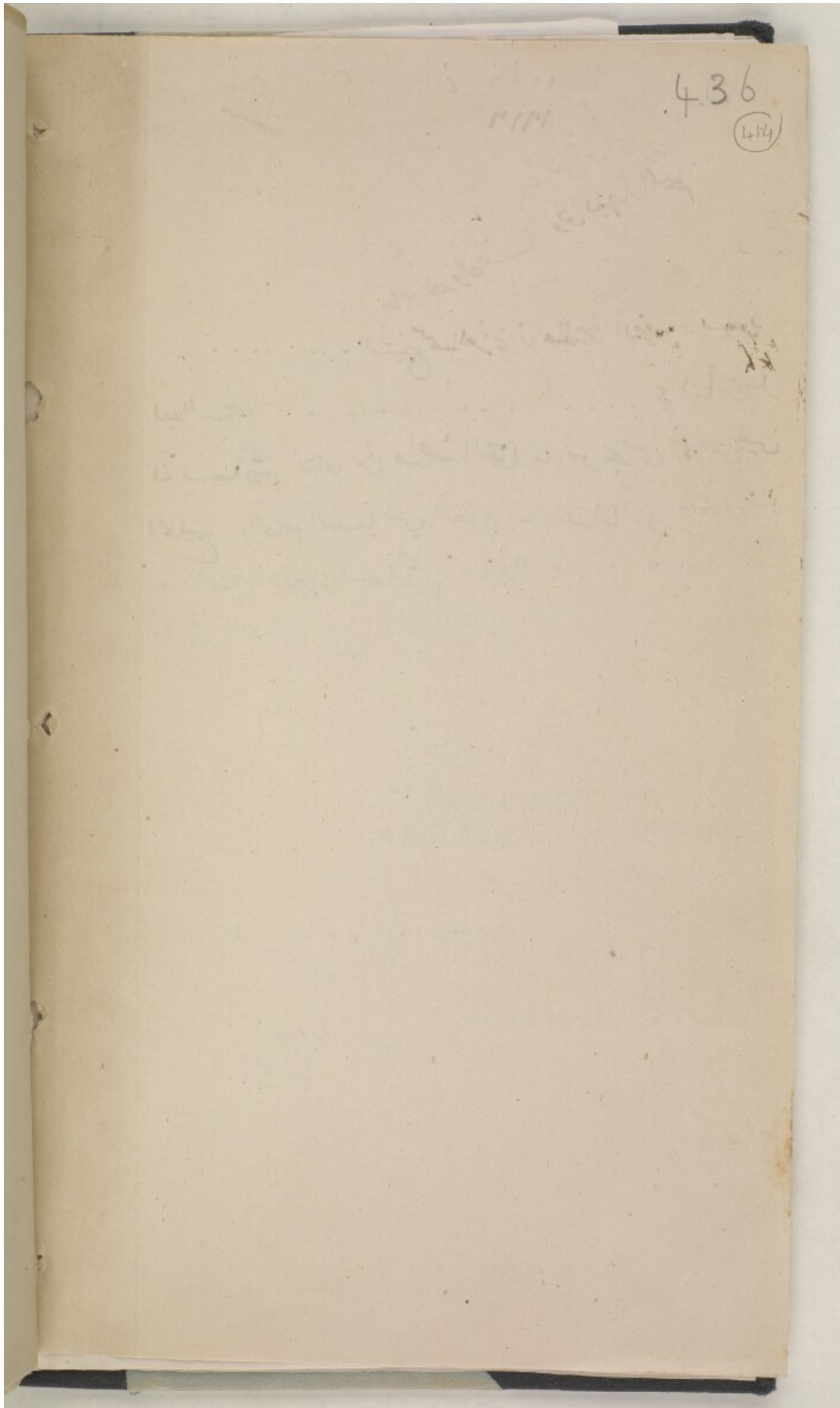
Dated 6.12.16

Following from 'Abd-al-'Aziz.

Reached Qatif safely Tuesday Safar 8th. Please inform Shaikhs of Muhammareh and Kuwait of arrival. In conclusion please accept my best respects.

E8







١٩١٦

٥/٤

باسم خلد الله  
 من سي آبي  
 وتوايها المنعم

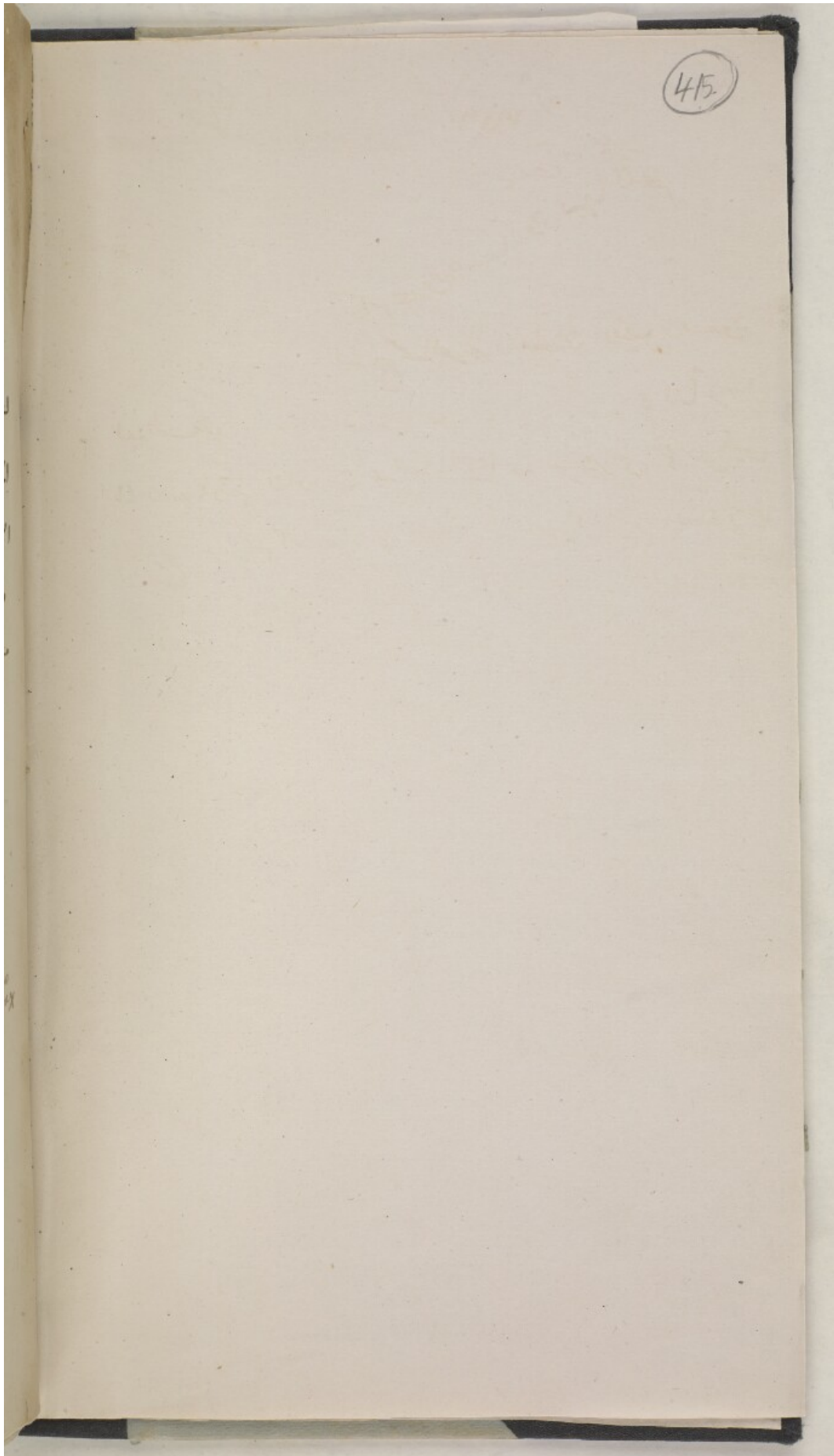
..... الشيخ محمد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل فيصل بن سعود  
 بعد السلام .....

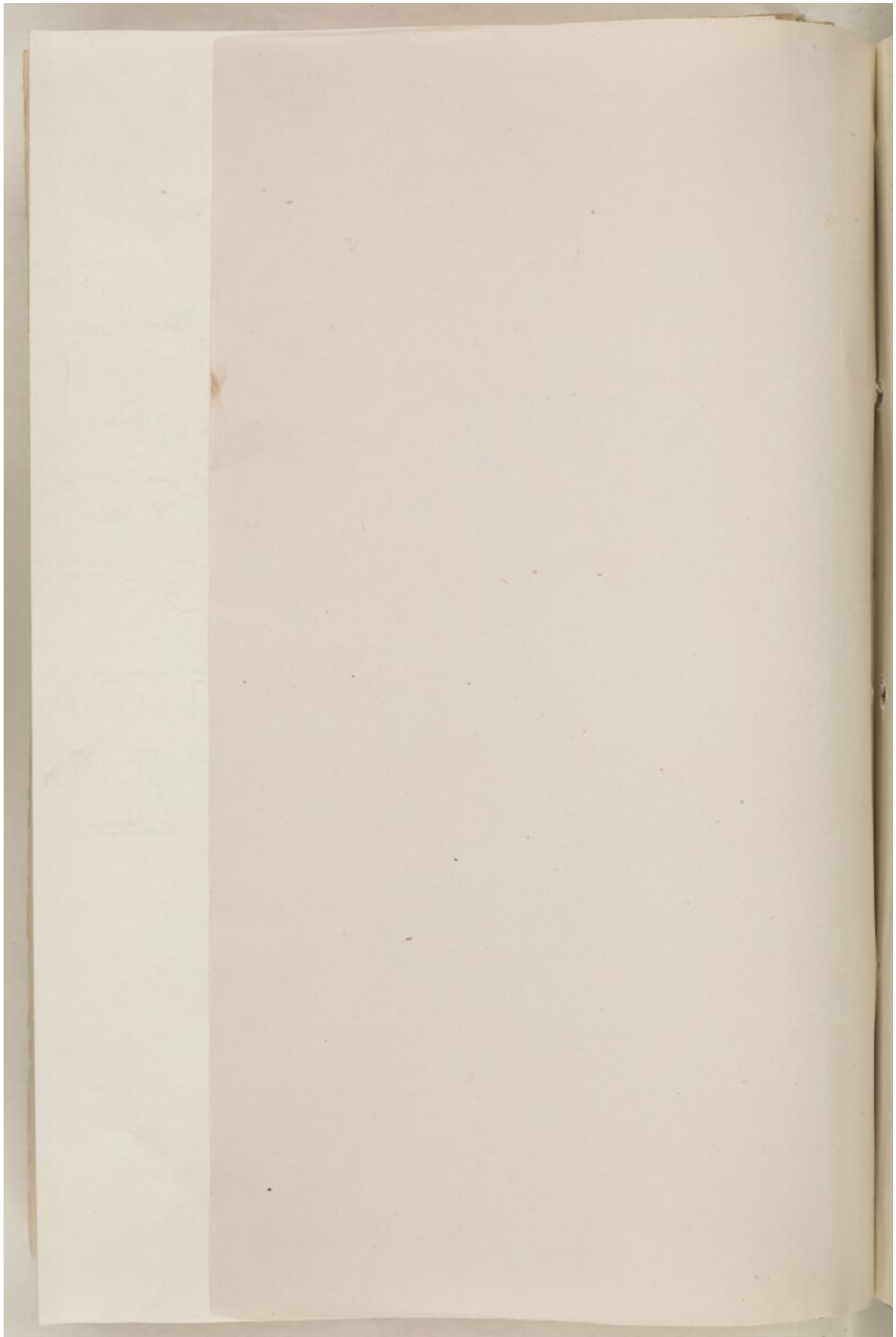
انا سعادتكم كتاب من صاحب القمامه سر بيرسي ماكسي نيسي  
 الخليج والحكم السياسي العام - هذا ما انتم ورتتم وروسي  
 وفالمختار نهدي سعادتكم جزيل السلام - حرره في ١٤١٦  
 مدينه في شهر ربيع الاول ١٣٤٥

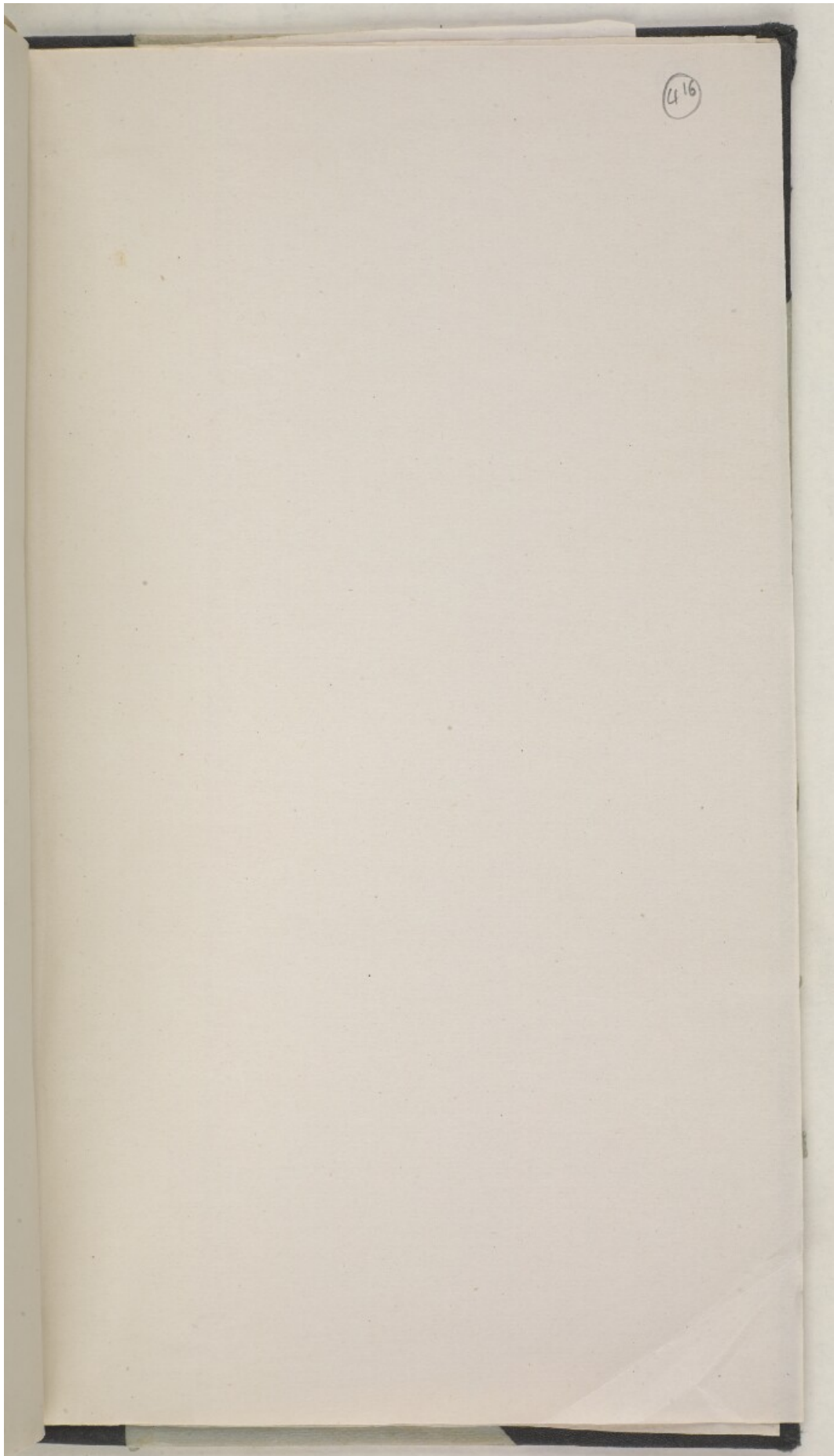
Captain,  
 POLITICAL AGENT,  
 BAHRAIN, PERSIAN GULF.

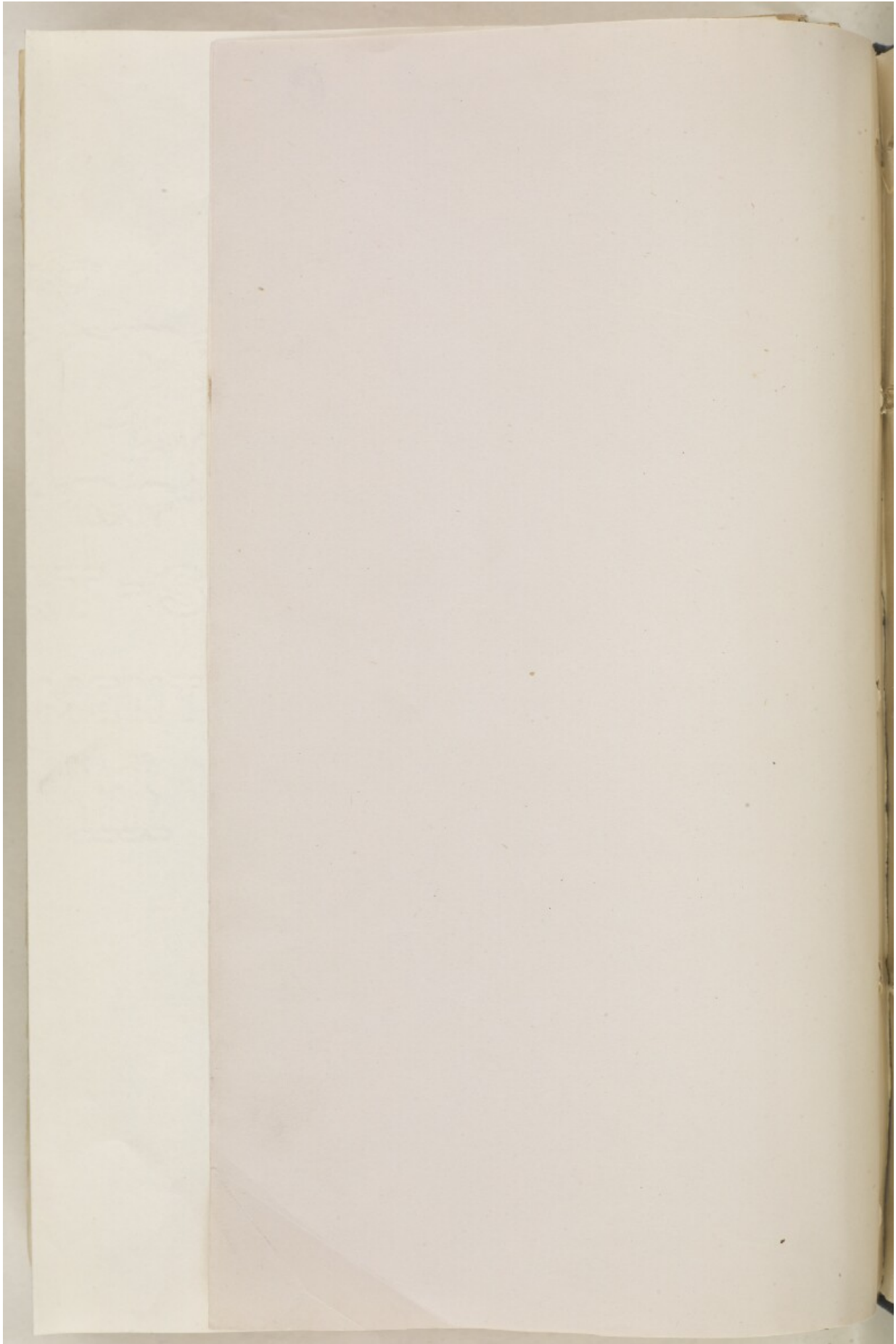
Receiving a letter from Sir Percy Cox  
 with Compliments.

Abul Hasani  
 28-12-16





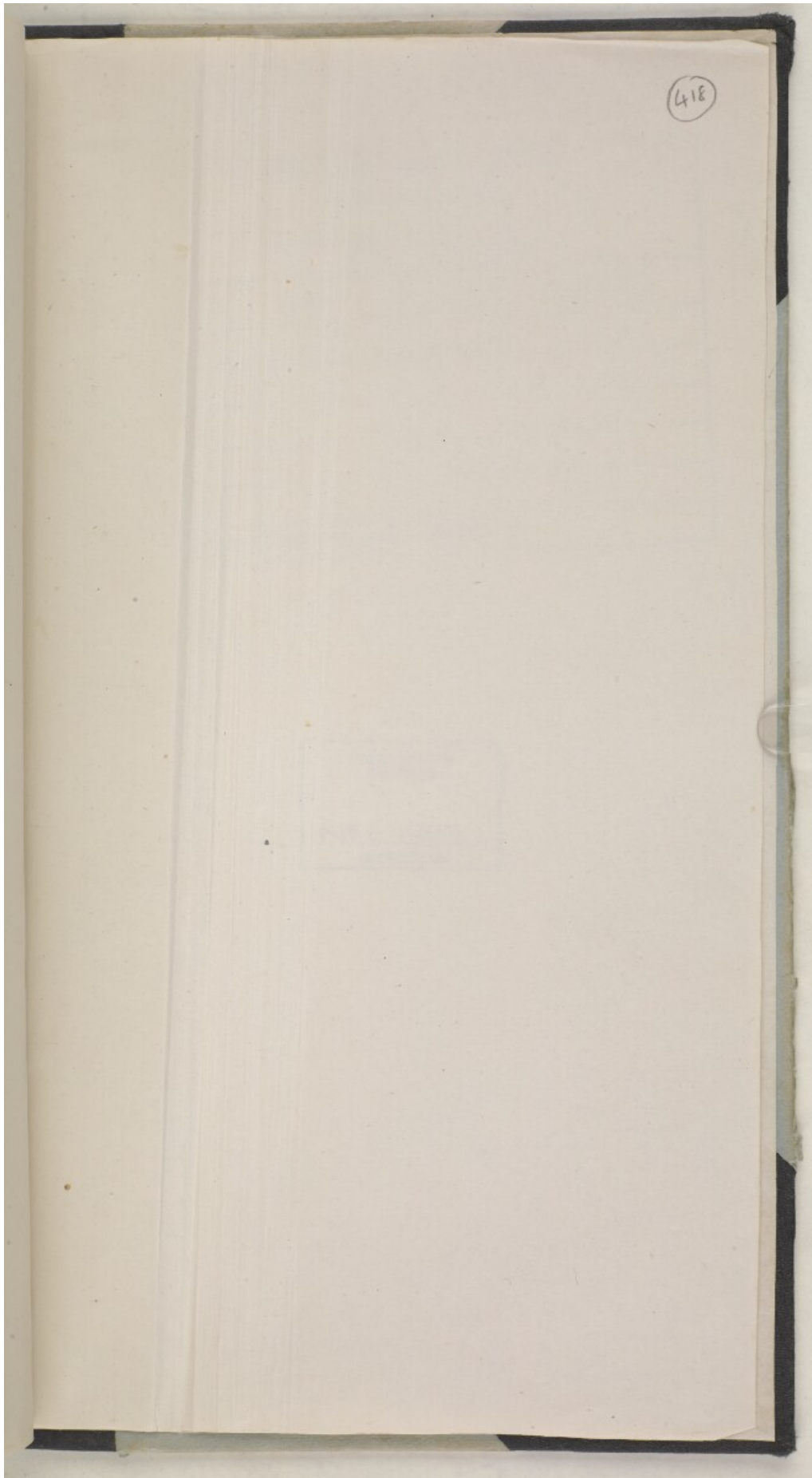
















419

INDIA OFFICE LIBRARY and RECORDS  
Photocopying record

Ref. No. IOL: 2/15/2/32  
IOR

	Date	Name	Process	No. of exposures
1	09.9.81	Said/Williams	Color	28
2				
3				
4				
5				
6	REFER TO THE SPECIALIST CONCERNED			

INDIA OFFICE RECORDS  
NEG. 13665  
MICROFILM